

MESSAGE

FROM

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

TO

THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS,

AT

THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE FIRST SESSION

OF

THE TWENTY-NINTH CONGRESS.

---

DECEMBER 2, 1845.

Read, ordered to lie on the table, and to be printed, with the accompanying documents; and that 2,500 additional copies of the message, and 1,500 additional copies of the message and documents, be furnished for the use of the Senate.

DECEMBER 3, 1845.

*Resolved.* That, in addition to the copies of the President's message and documents hitherto ordered to be printed for the use of the Senate, there be printed, for the use of the Senate, 25,000 copies of the message, together with so much of the accompanying documents as relates to the negotiations between the United States and Great Britain, on the subject of the Oregon Territory.

---

WASHINGTON:  
PRINTED BY RITCHIE & HEISS.

1845.

MESSAGE

THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS

THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE FIRST SESSION

THE TWENTY-NINTH CONGRESS

December 2, 1822

and received in the table and as follows: viz. the accompanying documents; and the following: viz. the message and the resolutions of the Senate and the House of Representatives.

December 2, 1818

and received in the table and as follows: viz. the accompanying documents; and the following: viz. the message and the resolutions of the Senate and the House of Representatives.

WASHINGTON

PRINTED BY RITCHIE & DEWEY

1844



## MESSAGE.

*Now-citizens of the Senate and House of Representatives :*

It is to me a source of unaffected satisfaction to meet the Representatives of the States and the people in Congress assembled, as it will be to receive the aid of their combined wisdom in the administration of public affairs. In performing, for the first time, the duty imposed on me by the constitution, of giving to you information of the state of the Union, and recommending to your consideration such measures as in my judgment are necessary and expedient, I am happy that I can congratulate you on the continued prosperity of our country. Under the blessings of Divine Providence and the benign influence of our free institutions, it stands before the world a spectacle of national happiness.

With our unexampled advancement in all the elements of national greatness, the affection of the people is confirmed for the union of the States, and for the doctrines of popular liberty, which lie at the foundation of our government.

It becomes us, in humility, to make our devout acknowledgments to the Supreme Ruler of the Universe, for the inestimable civil and religious blessings with which we are favored.

In calling the attention of Congress to our relations with foreign Powers, I am gratified to be able to state, that, though with some of them there have existed since your last session serious causes of irritation and misunderstanding, yet no actual hostilities have taken place. Adopting the maxim in the conduct of our foreign affairs, to "ask nothing that is not right, and submit to nothing that is wrong," it has been my anxious desire to preserve peace with all nations; but, at the same time, to be prepared to resist aggression and maintain all our just rights.

In pursuance of the joint resolution of Congress, "for annexing Texas to the United States," my predecessor, on the third day of March, 1845, directed to submit the first and second sections of that resolution to the republic of Texas, as an overture, on the part of the United States, for her admission as a State into our Union. This election I approved, and accordingly the chargé d'affaires of the United States in Texas, under instructions of the tenth of March, 1845, presented these sections of the resolution for the acceptance of that republic. The executive government, the Congress, and the people of Texas in convention, have successively complied with all the terms and conditions of the joint resolution. A constitution for the government of the State of Texas, formed by a convention of deputies, is herewith laid before Congress. It is well known, also, that the people of Texas at the polls have accepted the terms of annexation, and ratified the constitution.

I communicate to Congress the correspondence between the Secretary of State and our chargé d'affaires in Texas; and also the correspondence

of the latter with the authorities of Texas; together with the official documents transmitted by him to his own government.

The terms of annexation which were offered by the United States having been accepted by Texas, the public faith of both parties is solemnly pledged to the compact of their union. Nothing remains to consummate the event, but the passage of an act by Congress to admit the State of Texas into the Union upon an equal footing with the original States. Strong reasons exist why this should be done at an early period of the session. It will be observed that, by the constitution of Texas, the existing government is only continued temporarily till Congress can act; and that the third Monday of the present month is the day appointed for holding the first general election. On that day a governor, a lieutenant governor, and both branches of the legislature, will be chosen by the people. The President of Texas is required, immediately after the receipt of official information that the new State has been admitted into our Union by Congress, to convene the legislature; and, upon its meeting, the existing government will be superseded, and the State government organized. Questions deeply interesting to Texas, in common with the other States; the extension of our revenue laws and judicial system over her people and territory, as well as measures of a local character, will claim the early attention of Congress; and, therefore, upon every principle of republican government, she ought to be represented in that body without unnecessary delay. I cannot too earnestly recommend prompt action on this important subject.

As soon as the act to admit Texas as a State shall be passed, the union of the two republics will be consummated by their own voluntary consent.

This accession to our territory has been a bloodless achievement. No arm of force has been raised to produce the result. The sword has had no part in the victory. We have not sought to extend our territorial possessions by conquest, or our republican institutions over a reluctant people. It was the deliberate homage of each people to the great principle of our federative union.

If we consider the extent of territory involved in the annexation—its prospective influence on America—the means by which it has been accomplished, springing purely from the choice of the people themselves to share the blessings of our union,—the history of the world may be challenged to furnish a parallel.

The jurisdiction of the United States, which at the formation of the federal constitution was bounded by the St. Mary's on the Atlantic, has passed the Capes of Florida, and been peacefully extended to the Del Norte. In contemplating the grandeur of this event, it is not to be forgotten that the result was achieved in despite of the diplomatic interference of European monarchies. Even France—the country which had been our ancient ally—the country which has a common interest with us in maintaining the freedom of the seas—the country which, by the cession of Louisiana, first opened to us access to the Gulf of Mexico—the country with which we have been every year drawing more and more closely the bonds of successful commerce—most unexpectedly, and to our unfeigned regret, took part in an effort to prevent annexation, and to impose on Texas, as a condition of the recognition of her independence by Mexico, that she would never join herself to the United States. We

may rejoice that the tranquil and pervading influence of the American principle of self-government was sufficient to defeat the purposes of British and French interference, and that the almost unanimous voice of the people of Texas has given to that interference a peaceful and effective rebuke. From this example, European governments may learn how vain diplomatic arts and intrigues must ever prove upon this continent, against that system of self-government which seems natural to our soil, and which will ever resist foreign interference.

Towards Texas, I do not doubt that a liberal and generous spirit will actuate Congress in all that concerns her interests and prosperity, and that she will never have cause to regret that she has united her "lone star" to our glorious constellation.

I regret to inform you that our relations with Mexico, since your last session, have not been of the amicable character which it is our desire to cultivate with all foreign nations. On the sixth day of March last, the Mexican Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States made a formal protest, in the name of his government, against the joint resolution passed by Congress, "for the annexation of Texas to the United States," which he chose to regard as a violation of the rights of Mexico, and, in consequence of it, he demanded his passports. He was informed that the government of the United States did not consider this joint resolution as a violation of any of the rights of Mexico, or that it afforded any just cause of offence to his government; that the republic of Texas was an independent Power, owing no allegiance to Mexico, and constituting no part of her territory or rightful sovereignty and jurisdiction. He was also assured that it was the sincere desire of this government to maintain with that of Mexico relations of peace and good understanding. That functionary, however, notwithstanding these representations and assurances, abruptly terminated his mission, and shortly afterwards left the country. Our Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Mexico was refused all official intercourse with that government, and, after remaining several months, by the permission of his own government he returned to the United States. Thus, by the acts of Mexico, all diplomatic intercourse between the two countries was suspended.

Since that time Mexico has, until recently, occupied an attitude of hostility towards the United States—has been marshalling and organizing armies, issuing proclamations, and avowing the intention to make war on the United States, either by an open declaration, or by invading Texas. Both the Congress and convention of the people of Texas invited this government to send an army into that territory, to protect and defend them against the menaced attack. The moment the terms of annexation offered by the United States were accepted by Texas, the latter became so far a part of our own country, as to make it our duty to afford such protection and defence. I therefore deemed it proper, as a precautionary measure, to order a strong squadron to the coasts of Mexico, and to concentrate an efficient military force on the western frontier of Texas. Our army was ordered to take position in the country between the Nueces and the Del Norte, and to repel any invasion of the Texan territory which might be attempted by the Mexican forces. Our squadron in the gulf was ordered to co-operate with the army. But though our army and navy were placed in a position to defend our own and the rights of Texas, they were ordered to commit no act of hostility against Mexico, unless she de-

clared war, or was herself the aggressor by striking the first blow. The result has been, that Mexico has made no aggressive movement, and our military and naval commanders have executed their orders with such discretion, that the peace of the two republics has not been disturbed.

Texas had declared her independence, and maintained it by her arms for more than nine years. She has had an organized government in successful operation during that period. Her separate existence, as an independent State, had been recognised by the United States and the principal Powers of Europe. Treaties of commerce and navigation had been concluded with her by different nations, and it had become manifest to the whole world that any further attempt on the part of Mexico to conquer her, or overthrow her government, would be vain. Even Mexico herself had become satisfied of this fact; and whilst the question of annexation was pending before the people of Texas, during the past summer, the government of Mexico, by a formal act, agreed to recognise the independence of Texas on condition that she would not annex herself to any other Power. The agreement to acknowledge the independence of Texas, whether with or without this condition, is conclusive against Mexico. The independence of Texas is a fact conceded by Mexico herself, and she had no right or authority to prescribe restrictions as to the form of government which Texas might afterwards choose to assume.

But though Mexico cannot complain of the United States on account of the annexation of Texas, it is to be regretted that serious causes of misunderstanding between the two countries continue to exist, growing out of unredressed injuries inflicted by the Mexican authorities and people on the persons and property of citizens of the United States, through a long series of years. Mexico has admitted these injuries, but has neglected and refused to repair them. Such was the character of the wrongs, and such the insults repeatedly offered to American citizens and the American flag by Mexico, in palpable violation of the laws of nations and the treaty between the two countries of the fifth of April, 1831, that they have been repeatedly brought to the notice of Congress by my predecessors. As early as the eighth of February, 1837, the President of the United States declared, in a message to Congress, that "the length of time since some of the injuries have been committed, the repeated and unavailing applications for redress, the wanton character of some of the outrages upon the persons and property of our citizens, upon the officers and flag of the United States, independent of recent insults to this government and people by the late Extraordinary Mexican minister, would justify in the eyes of all nations immediate war." He did not, however, recommend an immediate resort to this extreme measure, which, he declared, "should not be used by just and generous nations, confiding in their strength for injuries committed, if it can be honorably avoided;" but, in a spirit of forbearance, proposed that another demand be made on Mexico for that redress which had been so long and unjustly withheld. In these views, committees of the two houses of Congress, in reports made to their respective bodies, concurred. Since these proceedings more than eight years have elapsed, during which, in addition to the wrongs then complained of, others of an aggravated character have been committed on the persons and property of our citizens. A special agent was sent to Mexico in the summer of 1838, with full authority to make

another and final demand for redress. The demand was made; the Mexican government promised to repair the wrongs of which we complained; and after much delay, a treaty of indemnity with that view was concluded between the two Powers on the eleventh of April, 1839, and was duly ratified by both governments. By this treaty a joint commission was created to adjudicate and decide on the claims of American citizens on the government of Mexico. The commission was organized at Washington on the twenty-fifth day of August, 1840. Their time was limited to eighteen months; at the expiration of which, they had adjudicated and decided claims amounting to two millions twenty-six thousand one hundred and thirty-nine dollars and sixty-eight cents in favor of citizens of the United States against the Mexican government, leaving a large amount of claims undecided. Of the latter, the American commissioners had decided in favor of our citizens claims amounting to nine hundred and twenty-eight thousand six hundred and twenty-seven dollars and eighty-eight cents, which were left unacted on by the umpire authorized by the treaty. Still further claims, amounting to between three and four millions of dollars, were submitted to the board too late to be considered; and were left undisposed of. The sum of two millions twenty-six thousand one hundred and thirty-nine dollars and sixty-eight cents, decided by the board, was a liquidated and ascertained debt due by Mexico to the claimants, and there was no justifiable reason for delaying its payment according to the terms of the treaty. It was not, however, paid. Mexico applied for further indulgence; and, in that spirit of liberality and forbearance which has ever marked the policy of the United States towards that republic, the request was granted; and, on the thirtieth of January, 1843, a new treaty was concluded. By this treaty it was provided, that the interest due on the awards in favor of claimants under the convention of the eleventh of April, 1839, should be paid on the thirtieth of April, 1843; and that "the principal of the said awards, and the interest arising thereon, shall be paid in five years, in equal instalments every three months; the said term of five years to commence on the thirtieth day of April, 1843, as aforesaid." The interest due on the thirtieth day of April, 1843, and the three first of the twenty instalments, have been paid. Seventeen of these instalments remain unpaid, seven of which are now due.

The claims which were left undecided by the joint commission, amounting to more than three millions of dollars, together with other claims for spoliations on the property of our citizens, were subsequently presented to the Mexican government for payment, and were so far recognised that a treaty, providing for their examination and settlement by a joint commission, was concluded and signed at Mexico on the twentieth day of November, 1843. This treaty was ratified by the United States, with certain amendments, to which no just exception could have been taken; but it has not yet received the ratification of the Mexican government. In the mean time, our citizens who suffered great losses, and some of whom have been reduced from affluence to bankruptcy, are without remedy, unless their rights be enforced by their government. Such a continued and unprovoked series of wrongs could never have been tolerated by the United States, had they been committed by one of the principal nations of Europe. Mexico was, however, a neighboring sister republic, which, following our example, had achieved her independence,



and for whose success and prosperity all our sympathies were early enlisted. The United States were the first to recognise her independence, and to receive her into the family of nations, and have ever been desirous of cultivating with her a good understanding. We have, therefore, borne the repeated wrongs she has committed, with great patience, in the hope that a returning sense of justice would ultimately guide her councils, and that we might, if possible, honorably avoid any hostile collision with her.

Without the previous authority of Congress, the Executive possessed no power to adopt or enforce adequate remedies for the injuries we had suffered, or to do more than to be prepared to repel the threatened aggression on the part of Mexico. After our army and navy had remained on the frontier and coasts of Mexico for many weeks, without any hostile movement on her part, though her menaces were continued, I deemed it important to put an end, if possible, to this state of things. With this view, I caused steps to be taken, in the month of September last, to ascertain distinctly, and in an authentic form, what the designs of the Mexican government were; whether it was their intention to declare war, or invade Texas, or whether they were disposed to adjust and settle, in an amicable manner, the pending differences between the two countries. On the ninth of November an official answer was received, that the Mexican government consented to renew the diplomatic relations which had been suspended in March last; and for that purpose were willing to accredit a minister from the United States. With a sincere desire to preserve peace, and restore relations of good understanding between the two republics, I waived all ceremony as to the manner of renewing diplomatic intercourse between them; and, assuming the initiative, on the tenth of November a distinguished citizen of Louisiana was appointed Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Mexico, clothed with full powers to adjust, and definitively settle, all pending differences between the two countries, including those of boundary between Mexico and the State of Texas. The minister appointed has set out on his mission, and is probably by this time near the Mexican capital. He has been instructed to bring the negotiation with which he is charged to a conclusion at the earliest practicable period; which, it is expected, will be in time to enable me to communicate the result to Congress during the present session. Until that result is known, I forbear to recommend to Congress such ulterior measures of redress for the wrongs and injuries we have so long borne, as it would have been proper to make had no such negotiation been instituted.

Congress appropriated, at the last session, the sum of two hundred and seventy-five thousand dollars for the payment of the April and July instalments of the Mexican indemnities for the year 1844: "Provided it shall be ascertained to the satisfaction of the American government that said instalments have been paid by the Mexican government to the agent appointed by the United States to receive the same, in such manner as to discharge all claim on the Mexican government, and said agent to be delinquent in remitting the money to the United States."

The unsettled state of our relations with Mexico has involved this subject in much mystery. The first information, in an authentic form, from the agent of the United States appointed under the administration of my predecessor, was received at the State Department on the ninth of No-

ember last. This is contained in a letter, dated the seventeenth of October, addressed by him to one of our citizens then in Mexico, with a view of having it communicated to that department. From this it appears that the agent, on the twentieth of September, 1844, gave a receipt to the treasury of Mexico for the amount of the April and July instalments of the indemnity. In the same communication, however, he asserts that he had not received a single dollar in cash; but that he holds such securities as warranted him at the time in giving the receipt, and entertains no doubt but that he will eventually obtain the money. As these instalments appear never to have been actually paid by the government of Mexico to the agent, and as that government has not therefore been released so as to discharge the claim, I do not feel myself warranted in directing payment to be made to the claimants out of the treasury, without further legislation. Their case is, undoubtedly, one of much hardship; and it remains for Congress to decide whether any, and what, relief ought to be granted to them. Our minister to Mexico has been instructed to ascertain the facts of the case from the Mexican government, in an authentic and official form, and report the result with as little delay as possible.

My attention was early directed to the negotiation, which, on the fourth of March last, I found pending at Washington between the United States and Great Britain, on the subject of the Oregon territory. Three several attempts had been previously made to settle the questions in dispute between the two countries, by negotiation, upon the principle of compromise; but each had proved unsuccessful.

These negotiations took place at London, in the years 1818, 1824, and 1826; the two first under the administration of Mr. Monroe, and the last under that of Mr. Adams. The negotiation of 1818 having failed to accomplish its object, resulted in the convention of the twentieth of October of that year. By the third article of that convention, it was "agreed, that any country that may be claimed by either party on the northwest coast of America, westward of the Stony mountains, shall, together with its harbors, bays, and creeks, and the navigation of all rivers within the same, be free and open for the term of ten years from the date of the signature of the present convention, to the vessels, citizens, and subjects of the two Powers; it being well understood that this agreement is not to be construed to the prejudice of any claim which either of the two high contracting parties may have to any part of the said country, nor shall it be taken to affect the claims of any other Power or State to any part of the said country; the only object of the high contracting parties in that respect being to prevent disputes and differences among themselves."

The negotiation of 1824 was productive of no result, and the convention of 1818 was left unchanged.

The negotiation of 1826, having also failed to effect an adjustment by compromise, resulted in the convention of August the sixth, 1827, by which it was agreed to continue in force, for an indefinite period, the provisions of the third article of the convention of the twentieth of October, 1818; and it was further provided, that "it shall be competent, however, to either of the contracting parties, in case either should think fit, at any time after the twentieth of October, 1828, on giving due notice of twelve months to the other contracting party, to annul and abrogate this convention; and it shall, in such case, be accordingly entirely annulled and ab-

rogated after the expiration of the said term of notice." In these attempts to adjust the controversy, the parallel of the forty-ninth degree of north latitude had been offered by the United States to Great Britain, and in those of 1818 and 1826, with a further concession of the free navigation of the Columbia river south of that latitude. The parallel of the forty-ninth degree, from the Rocky mountains to its intersection with the northeasternmost branch of the Columbia, and thence down the channel of that river to the sea, had been offered by Great Britain, with an addition of a small detached territory north of the Columbia. Each of these propositions had been rejected by the parties respectively.

In October, 1843, the Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States in London was authorized to make a similar offer to those made in 1818 and 1826. Thus stood the question, when the negotiation was shortly afterwards transferred to Washington; and, on the twenty-third of August, 1844, was formally opened, under the direction of my immediate predecessor. Like all the previous negotiations it was based upon principles of "compromise;" and the avowed purpose of the parties was, "to treat of the respective claims of the two countries to the Oregon territory, with the view to establish a permanent boundary between them westward of the Rocky mountains to the Pacific ocean." Accordingly, on the twenty-sixth of August, 1844, the British plenipotentiary offered to divide the Oregon territory by the forty-ninth parallel of north latitude, from the Rocky mountains to the point of its intersection with the northeasternmost branch of the Columbia river, and thence down that river to the sea; leaving the free navigation of the river to be enjoyed in common by both parties—the country south of this line to belong to the United States, and that north of it to Great Britain. At the same time, he proposed, in addition, to yield to the United States a detached territory, north of the Columbia, extending along the Pacific and the Straits of Fuca, from Bulfinch's harbor inclusive, to Hood's canal, and to make free to the United States any port or ports south of latitude forty-nine degrees, which they might desire, either on the main land, or on Quadra and Vancouver's island. With the exception of the free port, this was the same offer which had been made by the British, and rejected by the American government, in the negotiation of 1826. This proposition was properly rejected by the American plenipotentiary on the day it was submitted. This was the only proposition of compromise offered by the British plenipotentiary. The proposition on the part of Great Britain having been rejected, the British plenipotentiary requested that a proposition should be made by the United States for "an equitable adjustment of the question."

When I came into office, I found this to be the state of the negotiation. Though entertaining the settled conviction, that the British pretension of title could not be maintained to any portion of the Oregon territory upon any principle of public law recognised by nations, yet, in deference to what had been done by my predecessors, and especially in consideration that propositions of compromise had been thrice made, by two preceding administrations, to adjust the question on the parallel of forty-nine degrees, and in two of them yielding to Great Britain the free navigation of the Columbia, and that the pending negotiation had been commenced on the basis of compromise, I deemed it to be my duty not abruptly to break it off. In consideration, too, that under the conventions of 1818



and 1827, the citizens and subjects of the two Powers held a joint occupancy of the country, I was induced to make another effort to settle this long-pending controversy in the spirit of moderation which had given birth to the renewed discussion. A proposition was accordingly made, which was rejected by the British plenipotentiary, who, without submitting any other proposition, suffered the negotiation on his part to drop, expressing his trust that the United States would offer what he saw fit to call "some further proposal for the settlement of the Oregon question, more consistent with fairness and equity, and with the reasonable expectations of the British government." The proposition thus offered and rejected repeated the offer of the parallel of forty-nine degrees of north latitude, which had been made by two preceding administrations, but without proposing to surrender to Great Britain, as they had done, the free navigation of the Columbia river. The right of any foreign Power to the free navigation of any of our rivers, through the heart of our country, was one which I was unwilling to concede. It also embraced a provision to make free to Great Britain any port or ports on the cap of Quadra and Vancouver's island, south of this parallel. Had this been a new question, coming under discussion for the first time, this proposition would not have been made. The extraordinary and wholly inadmissible demands of the British government, and the rejection of the proposition made in reference alone to what had been done by my predecessors, and the implied obligation which their acts seemed to impose, afford satisfactory evidence that no compromise which the United States ought to accept can be effected. With this conviction, the proposition of compromise which had been made and rejected, was, by my direction, subsequently withdrawn, and our title to the whole Oregon territory asserted, and, as is believed, maintained by irrefragable facts and arguments.

The civilized world will see in these proceedings a spirit of liberal concession on the part of the United States; and this government will be relieved from all responsibility which may follow the failure to settle the controversy.

All attempts at compromise having failed, it becomes the duty of Congress to consider what measures it may be proper to adopt for the security and protection of our citizens now inhabiting, or who may hereafter inhabit Oregon, and for the maintenance of our just title to that territory. In adopting measures for this purpose, care should be taken that nothing be done to violate the stipulations of the convention of 1827, which is still in force. The faith of treaties, in their letter and spirit, has ever been, and, I trust, will ever be, scrupulously observed by the United States. Under that convention, a year's notice is required to be given by either party to the other, before the joint occupancy shall terminate, and before either can rightfully assert or exercise exclusive jurisdiction over any portion of the territory. This notice it would, in my judgment, be proper to give; and I recommend that provision be made by law for giving it accordingly, and terminating in this manner the convention of the sixth of August, 1827.

It will become proper for Congress to determine what legislation they can, in the mean time, adopt without violating this convention. Beyond all question, the protection of our laws and our jurisdiction, civil and criminal, ought to be immediately extended over our citizens in Oregon. They have had just cause to complain of our long neglect in this par-

icular, and have, in consequence, been compelled, for their own security and protection, to establish a provisional government for themselves. Strong in their allegiance and ardent in their attachment to the United States, they have been thus cast upon their own resources. They are anxious that our laws should be extended over them, and I recommend that this be done by Congress with as little delay as possible, in the full extent to which the British Parliament have proceeded in regard to British subjects in that territory, by their act of July the second, 1821, "for regulating the fur trade, and establishing a criminal and civil jurisdiction within certain parts of North America." By this act Great Britain extended her laws and jurisdiction, civil and criminal, over her subjects engaged in the fur-trade in that territory. By it, the courts of the province of Upper Canada were empowered to take cognizance of causes civil and criminal. Justices of the peace and other judicial officers were authorized to be appointed in Oregon, with power to execute all process issuing from the courts of that province, and to "sit and hold courts of record for the trial of criminal offences and misdemeanors," not made the subject of capital punishment, and also of civil cases, where the cause of action shall not "exceed in value the amount or sum of two hundred pounds."

Subsequent to the date of this act of Parliament, a grant was made from the "British crown" to the Hudson's Bay Company, of the exclusive trade with the Indian tribes in the Oregon territory, subject to a reservation that it shall not operate to the exclusion "of the subjects of any foreign States who, under or by force of any convention for the time being, between us and such foreign States respectively, may be entitled to, and shall be engaged in, the said trade."

It is much to be regretted, that while under this act British subjects have enjoyed the protection of British laws and British judicial tribunals throughout the whole of Oregon, American citizens in the same territory, have enjoyed no such protection from their government. At the same time, the result illustrates the character of our people and their institutions. In spite of this neglect, they have multiplied, and their number is rapidly increasing in that territory. They have made no appeal to arms, but have peacefully fortified themselves in their new homes, by the adoption of republican institutions for themselves; furnishing another example of the truth that self-government is inherent in the American breast, and must prevail. It is due to them that they should be embraced and protected by our laws.

It is deemed important that our laws regulating trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes east of the Rocky mountains, should be extended to such tribes as dwell beyond them.

The increasing emigration to Oregon, and the care and protection which is due from the government to its citizens in that distant region, make it our duty, as it is our interest, to cultivate amicable relations with the Indian tribes of that territory. For this purpose, I recommend that provision be made for establishing an Indian agency, and such sub-agencies as may be deemed necessary, beyond the Rocky mountains.

For the protection of emigrants, whilst on their way to Oregon, against the attacks of the Indian tribes occupying the country through which they pass, I recommend that a suitable number of stockades and block-house forts be erected along the usual route between our frontier settle-

ments on the Missouri and the Rocky mountains; and that an adequate force of mounted riflemen be raised to guard and protect them on their journey. The immediate adoption of these recommendations by Congress will not violate the provisions of the existing treaty. It will be doing nothing more for American citizens than British laws have long since done for British subjects in the same territory.

It requires several months to perform the voyage by sea from the Atlantic States to Oregon; and although we have a large number of whale ships in the Pacific, but few of them afford an opportunity of interchanging intelligence, without great delay, between our settlements in that distant region and the United States. An overland mail is believed to be entirely practicable, and the importance of establishing such a mail, at least once a month, is submitted to the favorable consideration of Congress.

It is submitted to the wisdom of Congress to determine whether, at their present session, and until after the expiration of the year's notice, any other measures may be adopted consistently with the convention of 1827, for the security of our rights and the government and protection of our citizens in Oregon. That it will ultimately be wise and proper to make liberal grants of land to the patriotic pioneers, who, amidst privations and dangers, lead the way through savage tribes inhabiting the vast wilderness intervening between our frontier settlements and Oregon, and who cultivate and are ever ready to defend the soil, I am fully satisfied. To doubt whether they will obtain such grants as soon as the convention between the United States and Great Britain shall have ceased to exist, would be to doubt the justice of Congress; but, pending the year's notice, it is worthy of consideration whether a stipulation to this effect may be made consistently with the spirit of that convention.

The recommendations which I have made, as to the best manner of securing our rights in Oregon, are submitted to Congress with great deference. Should they, in their wisdom, devise any other mode better calculated to accomplish the same object, it shall meet with my hearty concurrence.

At the end of the year's notice, should Congress think it proper to make provision for giving that notice, we shall have reached a period when the national rights in Oregon must either be abandoned or firmly maintained. That they cannot be abandoned without a sacrifice of both national honor and interest, is too clear to admit of doubt.

Oregon is a part of the North American continent, to which, it is confidently affirmed, the title of the United States is the best now in existence. For the grounds on which that title rests, I refer you to the correspondence of the late and present Secretary of State with the British plenipotentiary during the negotiation. The British proposition of compromise, which would make the Columbia the line south of forty-nine degrees, with a trifling addition of detached territory to the United States, north of that river, and would leave on the British side two thirds of the whole Oregon territory, including the free navigation of the Columbia and all the valuable harbors on the Pacific, can never, for a moment, be entertained by the United States, without an abandonment of their just and clear territorial rights, their own self respect, and the national honor. For the information of Congress, I communicate herewith the correspondence which took place between the two governments during the late negotiation.

The rapid extension of our settlements over our territories heretofore unoccupied; the addition of new States to our confederacy; the expansion of free principles, and our rising greatness as a nation, are attracting the attention of the Powers of Europe; and lately the doctrine has been broached in some of them, of a "balance of power" on this continent to check our advancement. The United States, sincerely desirous of preserving relations of good understanding with all nations, cannot in silence permit any European interference on the North American continent; and should any such interference be attempted, will be ready to resist it at any and all hazards.

It is well known to the American people and to all nations, that this government has never interfered with the relations subsisting between other governments. We have never made ourselves parties to their wars or their alliances; we have not sought their territories by conquest; we have not mingled with parties in their domestic struggles; and, believing our own form of government to be the best, we have never attempted to propagate it by intrigues, by diplomacy, or by force. We may claim for this continent a like exemption from European interference. The nations of America are equally sovereign and independent with those of Europe. They possess the same rights, independent of all foreign interposition, to make war, to conclude peace, and to regulate their internal affairs. The people of the United States cannot, therefore, view with indifference attempts of European Powers to interfere with the independent action of the nations on this continent. The American system of government is entirely different from that of Europe. Jealousy among the different sovereigns of Europe, lest any one of them might become too powerful for the rest, has caused them anxiously to desire the establishment of what they term the "balance of power." It cannot be permitted to have any application on the North American continent, and especially to the United States. We must ever maintain the principle, that the people of this continent alone have the right to decide their own destiny. Should any portion of them, constituting an independent state, propose to unite themselves with our confederacy, this will be a question for them and us to determine, without any foreign interposition. We can never consent that European Powers shall interfere to prevent such a union, because it might disturb the "balance of power" which they may desire to maintain upon this continent. Near a quarter of a century ago, the principle was distinctly announced to the world, in the annual message of one of my predecessors, that "the American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintain, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European Power." This principle will apply with greatly increased force, should any European Power attempt to establish any new colony in North America. In the existing circumstances of the world, the present is deemed a proper occasion to reiterate and reaffirm the principle avowed by Mr. Monroe, and to state my cordial concurrence in its wisdom and sound policy. The reassertion of this principle, especially in reference to North America, is, at this day, but the promulgation of a policy which no European Power should cherish the disposition to resist. Existing rights of every European nation should be respected; but it is due alike to our safety and our interests, that the efficient protection of our laws should be extended over our whole territorial limits, and that it should

be distinctly announced to the world as our settled policy, that no future European colony or dominion shall, with our consent, be planted or established on any part of the North American continent.

A question has recently arisen under the tenth article of the subsisting treaty between the United States and Prussia. By this article, the consuls of the two countries have the right to sit as judges and arbitrators "in such differences as may arise between the captains and crews of the vessels belonging to the nation whose interests are committed to their charge, without the interference of the local authorities, unless the conduct of the crews or of the captain should disturb the order or tranquillity of the country; or the said consuls should require their assistance to cause their decisions to be carried into effect or supported."

The Prussian consul at New Bedford, in June, 1844, applied to Mr. Justice Story to carry into effect a decision made by him between the captain and crew of the Prussian ship *Borussia*; but the request was refused on the ground that, without previous legislation by Congress, the judiciary did not possess the power to give effect to this article of the treaty. The Prussian government, through their minister here, have complained of this violation of the treaty, and have asked the government of the United States to adopt the necessary measures to prevent similar violations hereafter. Good faith to Prussia, as well as to other nations with whom we have similar treaty stipulations, requires that these should be faithfully observed. I have deemed it proper, therefore, to lay the subject before Congress, and to recommend such legislation as may be necessary to give effect to these treaty obligations.

By virtue of an arrangement made between the Spanish government and that of the United States, in December, 1831, American vessels, since the twenty-ninth of April, 1832, have been admitted to entry in the ports of Spain, including those of the Balearic and Canary islands, on payment of the same tonnage duty of five cents per ton, as though they had been Spanish vessels; and this, whether our vessels arrive in Spain directly from the United States, or indirectly from any other country. When Congress, by the act of the thirteenth of July, 1832, gave effect to this arrangement between the two governments, they confined the reduction of tonnage duty merely to Spanish vessels "coming from a port in Spain," leaving the former discriminating duty to remain against such vessels coming from a port in any other country. It is manifestly unjust that, whilst American vessels arriving in the ports of Spain from other countries pay no more duty than Spanish vessels, Spanish vessels arriving in the ports of the United States from other countries should be subjected to heavy discriminating tonnage duties. This is neither equality nor reciprocity, and is in violation of the arrangement concluded in December, 1831, between the two countries. The Spanish government have made repeated and earnest remonstrances against this inequality, and the favorable attention of Congress has been several times invoked to the subject by my predecessors. I recommend, as an act of justice to Spain, that this inequality be removed by Congress, and that the discriminating duties which have been levied under the act of the thirteenth of July, 1832, on Spanish vessels coming to the United States from any other foreign country, be refunded. This recommendation does not embrace Spanish vessels arriving in the United States from Cuba and Porto Rico, which will



still remain subject to the provisions of the act of June thirtieth, 1834, concerning tonnage-duty on such vessels.

By the act of the fourteenth of July, 1832, coffee was exempted from duty altogether. This exemption was universal, without reference to the country where it was produced, or the national character of the vessel in which it was imported. By the tariff act of the thirtieth of August, 1842, this exemption from duty was restricted to coffee imported in American vessels from the place of its production; whilst coffee imported under all other circumstances was subjected to a duty of twenty per cent. *ad valorem*. Under this act, and our existing treaty with the King of the Netherlands, Java coffee imported from the European ports of that kingdom into the United States, whether in Dutch or American vessels, now pay this rate of duty. The government of the Netherlands complains that such a discriminating duty should have been imposed on coffee, the production of one of its colonies, and which is chiefly brought from Java to the ports of that kingdom, and exported from thence to foreign countries. Our trade with the Netherlands is highly beneficial to both countries, and our relations with them have ever been of the most friendly character. Under all the circumstances of the case, I recommend that this discrimination should be abolished, and that the coffee of Java, imported from the Netherlands, be placed upon the same footing with that imported directly from Brazil and other countries where it is produced.

Under the eighth section of the tariff act of the thirtieth of August, 1842, a duty of fifteen cents per gallon was imposed on Port wine in casks; while, on the red wines of several other countries, when imported in casks, a duty of only six cents per gallon was imposed. This discrimination, so far as regarded the Port wine of Portugal, was deemed a violation of our treaty with that Power, which provides, that "No higher or other duties shall be imposed on the importation into the United States of America of any article the growth, produce, or manufacture of the kingdom and possessions of Portugal, than such as are or shall be payable on the like article being the growth, produce, or manufacture of any other foreign country." Accordingly, to give effect to the treaty, as well as to the intention of Congress, expressed in a proviso to the tariff act itself, that nothing therein contained should be so construed as to interfere with subsisting treaties with foreign nations, a treasury circular was issued on the sixteenth of July, 1844, which, among other things, declared the duty on the Port wine of Portugal, in casks, under the existing laws and treaty, to be six cents per gallon, and directed that the excess of duties which had been collected on such wine should be refunded. By virtue of another clause in the same section of the act, it is provided that all imitations of Port, or any other wines, "shall be subject to the duty provided for the genuine article." Imitations of Port wine, the production of France, are imported to some extent into the United States; and the government of that country now claims that, under a correct construction of the act, these imitations ought not to pay a higher duty than that imposed upon the original Port wine of Portugal. It appears to me to be unequal and unjust, that French imitations of Port wine should be subjected to a duty of fifteen cents, while the more valuable article from Portugal should pay a duty of six cents only per gallon. I therefore recommend to Congress such legislation as may be necessary to correct the inequality.

The late President, in his annual message of December last, recommended an appropriation to satisfy the claims of the Texan government against the United States, which had been previously adjusted, so far as the powers of the Executive extend. These claims arose out of the act of disarming a body of Texan troops under the command of Major Snively, by an officer in the service of the United States, acting under the orders of our government; and the forcible entry into the custom-house at Bryarly's landing, on Red river, by certain citizens of the United States, and taking away therefrom the goods seized by the collector of the customs as forfeited under the laws of Texas. This was a liquidated debt, ascertained to be due to Texas when an independent State. Her acceptance of the terms of annexation proposed by the United States does not discharge or invalidate the claim. I recommend that provision be made for its payment.

The commissioner appointed to China during the special session of the Senate in March last, shortly afterwards set out on his mission in the United States ship Columbus. On arriving at Rio de Janeiro on his passage, the state of his health had become so critical, that, by the advice of his medical attendants, he returned to the United States early in the month of October last. Commodore Biddle, commanding the East India squadron, proceeded on his voyage in the Columbus, and was charged by the commissioner with the duty of exchanging with the proper authorities the ratifications of the treaty lately concluded with the Emperor of China. Since the return of the commissioner to the United States, his health has been much improved, and he entertains the confident belief that he will soon be able to proceed on his mission.

Unfortunately, differences continue to exist among some of the nations of South America, which, following our example, have established their independence; while in others, internal dissensions prevail. It is natural that our sympathies should be warmly enlisted for their welfare; that we should desire that all controversies between them should be amicably adjusted, and their governments administered in a manner to protect the rights, and promote the prosperity of their people. It is contrary, however, to our settled policy, to interfere in their controversies, whether external or internal.

I have thus adverted to all the subjects connected with our foreign relations, to which I deem it necessary to call your attention. Our policy is not only peace with all, but good will towards all the Powers of the earth. While we are just to all, we require that all shall be just to us. Excepting the differences with Mexico and Great Britain, our relations with all civilized nations are of the most satisfactory character. It is hoped that in this enlightened age, these differences may be amicably adjusted.

The Secretary of the Treasury, in his annual report to Congress, will communicate a full statement of the condition of our finances. The imports for the fiscal year ending on the thirtieth of June last, were of the value of one hundred and seventeen millions two hundred and fifty-four thousand five hundred and sixty-four dollars, of which the amount exported was fifteen millions three hundred and forty-six thousand eight hundred and thirty dollars—leaving a balance of one hundred and one millions nine hundred and seven thousand seven hundred and thirty-four dollars for domestic consumption. The exports for the same year

were of the value of one hundred and fourteen millions six hundred and forty six thousand six hundred and six dollars; of which, the amount of domestic articles was ninety nine millions two hundred and ninety-nine thousand seven hundred and seventy-six dollars. The receipts into the treasury during the same year were twenty-nine millions seven hundred and sixty-nine thousand one hundred and thirty-three dollars and fifty-six cents; of which, there were derived from customs twenty-seven millions five hundred and twenty-eight thousand one hundred and twelve dollars and seventy cents; from sales of public lands, two millions seventy-seven thousand and twenty-two dollars and thirty cents; and from incidental and miscellaneous sources, one hundred and sixty-three thousand nine hundred and ninety-eight dollars and fifty-six cents. The expenditures for the same period were twenty-nine millions nine hundred and sixty-eight thousand two hundred and six dollars and ninety-eight cents; of which, eight millions five hundred and eighty-eight thousand one hundred and fifty seven dollars and sixty-two cents were applied to the payment of the public debt. The balance in the treasury on the first of July last, was seven millions six hundred and fifty-eight thousand three hundred and six dollars and twenty-two cents.

The amount of the public debt remaining unpaid on the first of October last, was seventeen millions seventy-five thousand four hundred and forty-five dollars and fifty-two cents. Further payments of the public debt would have been made, in anticipation of the period of its reimbursement under the authority conferred upon the Secretary of the Treasury by the acts of July twenty-first, 1841, and of April fifteenth, 1842, and March third, 1843, had not the unsettled state of our relations with Mexico menaced hostile collision with that Power. In view of such a contingency, it was deemed prudent to retain in the treasury an amount unusually large for ordinary purposes.

A few years ago, our whole national debt growing out of the Revolution and the war of 1812 with Great Britain was extinguished, and we presented to the world the rare and noble spectacle of a great and growing people who had fully discharged every obligation. Since that time, the existing debt has been contracted; and small as it is, in comparison with the similar burdens of most other nations, it should be extinguished at the earliest practicable period. Should the state of the country permit, and especially, if our foreign relations interpose no obstacle, it is contemplated to apply all the moneys in the treasury, as they accrue beyond what is required for the appropriations by Congress, to its liquidation. I cherish the hope of soon being able to congratulate the country on its recovery, once more the lofty position which it so recently occupied. Our country, which exhibits to the world the benefits of self-government, in developing all the sources of national prosperity, owes to mankind the permanent example of a nation free from the blighting influence of a public debt.

The attention of Congress is invited to the importance of making suitable modifications and reductions of the rates of duty imposed by our present tariff laws. The object of imposing duties on imports should be to raise revenue to pay the necessary expenses of government. Congress may, undoubtedly, in the exercise of a sound discretion, discriminate in arranging the rates of duty on different articles; but the discriminations should be within the revenue standard, and be made with the view to raise money for the support of government.



It becomes important to understand distinctly what is meant by a revenue standard, the maximum of which should not be exceeded in the rates of duty imposed. It is conceded, and experience proves, that duties may be laid so high as to diminish or prohibit altogether the importation of any given article, and thereby lessen or destroy the revenue which, at lower rates, would be derived from its importation. Such duties exceed the revenue rates, and are not imposed to raise money for the support of government. If Congress levy a duty for revenue of one per cent. on a given article, it will produce a given amount of money to the treasury, and will incidentally and necessarily afford protection or advantage to the amount of one per cent. to the home manufacturer of a similar or like article over the importer. If the duty be raised to ten per cent., it will produce a greater amount of money, and afford greater protection. If it be still raised to twenty, twenty-five, or thirty per cent., and if, as it is raised, the revenue derived from it is found to be increased, the protection or advantage will also be increased; but if it be raised to thirty-one per cent., and it is found that the revenue produced at that rate is less than at thirty per cent., it ceases to be a revenue duty. The precise point in the ascending scale of duties at which it is ascertained from experience that the revenue is greatest, is the maximum rate of duty which can be laid for the bona fide purpose of collecting money for the support of government. To raise the duties higher than that point, and thereby diminish the amount collected, is to levy them for protection merely, and not for revenue. As long, then, as Congress may gradually increase the rate of duty on a given article, and the revenue is increased by such increase of duty, they are within the revenue standard. When they go beyond that point, and as they increase the duties, the revenue is diminished or destroyed; the act ceases to have for its object the raising of money to support government, but is for protection merely.

It does not follow that Congress should levy the highest duty on all articles of import which they will bear within the revenue standard; for such rates would probably produce a much larger amount than the economical administration of the government would require. Nor does it follow that the duties on all articles should be at the same, or a horizontal rate. Some articles will bear a much higher revenue duty than others. Below the maximum of the revenue standard Congress may and ought to discriminate in the rates imposed, taking care so to adjust them on different articles as to produce in the aggregate the amount which, when added to the proceeds of the sales of public lands, may be needed to pay the economical expenses of the government.

In levying a tariff of duties Congress exercise the taxing power, and for purposes of revenue may select the objects of taxation. They may exempt certain articles altogether, and permit their importation free of duty. On others they may impose low duties. In these classes should be embraced such articles of necessity as are in general use, and especially such as are consumed by the laborer and poor, as well as by the wealthy citizen. Care should be taken that all the great interests of the country, including manufactures, agriculture, commerce, navigation, and the mechanic arts, should, as far as may be practicable, derive equal advantages from the incidental protection which a just system of revenue duties may afford. Taxation, direct or indirect, is a burden, and it should be so imposed as to operate as equally as may be on all classes, in the

proportion of their ability to bear it. To make the taxing power an actual benefit to one class, necessarily increases the burden of the others beyond their proportion, and would be manifestly unjust. The terms "protection to domestic industry," are of popular import; but they should apply under a just system to all the various branches of industry in our country. The farmer or planter who toils yearly in his fields, is engaged in "domestic industry," and is as much entitled to have his labor "protected," as the manufacturer, the man of commerce, the navigator, or the mechanic, who are engaged also in "domestic industry" in their different pursuits. The joint labors of all these classes constitute the aggregate of the "domestic industry" of the nation, and they are equally entitled to the nation's "protection." No one of them can justly claim to be the exclusive recipients of "protection," which can only be afforded by increasing burdens on the "domestic industry" of the others.

If these views be correct, it remains to inquire how far the tariff act of 1842 is consistent with them. That many of the provisions of that act are in violation of the cardinal principles here laid down, all must concede. The rates of duty imposed by it on some articles are prohibitory, and on others so high as greatly to diminish importations, and to produce a less amount of revenue than would be derived from lower rates. They operate as "protection merely," to one branch of "domestic industry," by taxing other branches.

By the introduction of minimums, or assumed and false values, and by the imposition of specific duties, the injustice and inequality of the act of 1842 in its practical operations on different classes and pursuits are seen and felt. Many of the oppressive duties imposed by it under the operation of these principles, range from one per cent. to more than two hundred per cent. They are prohibitory on some articles, and partially so on others, and bear most heavily on articles of common necessity, and but lightly on articles of luxury. It is so framed that much the greatest burden which it imposes is thrown on labor and the poorer classes who are least able to bear it, while it protects capital and exempts the rich from paying their just proportion of the taxation required for the support of government. While it protects the capital of the wealthy manufacturer, and increases his profits, it does not benefit the operatives or laborers in his employment, whose wages have not been increased by it. Articles of prime necessity or of coarse quality and low price, used by the masses of the people, are, in many instances, subjected by it to heavy taxes, while articles of finer quality and higher price, or of luxury, which can be used only by the opulent, are lightly taxed. It imposes heavy and unjust burdens on the farmer, the planter, the commercial man, and those of all other pursuits except the capitalist who has made his investment in manufactures. All the great interests of the country are not, as nearly as may be practicable, equally protected by it.

The government in theory knows no distinction of persons or classes and should not bestow upon some favors and privileges which all others may not enjoy. It was the purpose of its illustrious founders to base the institutions which they reared upon the great and unchanging principle of justice and equity, conscious that if administered in the spirit in which they were conceived, they would be felt only by the benefits which they diffused, and would secure for themselves a defence in the hearts of the people more powerful than standing armies, and all the means and ap-

pliances invented to sustain governments founded in injustice and oppression.

The well-known fact that the tariff act of 1842 was passed by a majority of one vote in the Senate, and two in the House of Representatives, and that some of those who felt themselves constrained, under the peculiar circumstances existing at the time, to vote in its favor, proclaimed its defects, and expressed their determination to aid in its modification on the first opportunity, affords strong and conclusive evidence that it was not intended to be permanent, and of the expediency and necessity of its thorough revision.

In recommending to Congress a reduction of the present rates of duty, and a revision and modification of the act of 1842, I am far from entertaining opinions unfriendly to the manufacturers. On the contrary, I desire to see them prosperous, as far as they can be so, without imposing unequal burdens on other interests. The advantage under any system of indirect taxation, even within the revenue standard, must be in favor of the manufacturing interest; and of this, no other interest will complain.

I recommend to Congress the abolition of the minimum principle, or assumed, arbitrary, and false values, and of specific duties, and the substitution in their place of *ad valorem* duties, as the fairest and most equitable indirect tax which can be imposed. By the *ad valorem* principle, all articles are taxed according to their cost or value, and those which are of inferior quality, or of small cost, bear only the just proportion of the tax with those which are of superior quality or greater cost. The articles consumed by all are taxed at the same rate. A system of *ad valorem* revenue duties, with proper discriminations and proper guards against frauds in collecting them, it is not doubted, will afford ample incidental advantages to the manufacturers, and enable them to derive as great profits as can be derived from any other regular business. It is believed that such a system, strictly within the revenue standard, will place the manufacturing interests on a stable footing, and inure to their permanent advantage; while it will, as nearly as may be practicable, extend to all the great interests of the country the incidental protection which can be afforded by our revenue laws. Such a system, when once firmly established, would be permanent, and not be subject to the constant complaints, agitations, and changes which must ever occur when duties are not laid for revenue, but for the "protection merely" of a favored interest.

In the deliberations of Congress on this subject, it is hoped that a spirit of mutual concession and compromise between conflicting interests may prevail, and that the result of their labors may be crowned with the happiest consequences.

By the constitution of the United States it is provided, that "no money shall be drawn from the treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law." A public treasury was undoubtedly contemplated and intended to be created, in which the public money should be kept from the period of collection until needed for public uses. In the collection and disbursement of the public money, no agencies have ever been employed by law except such as were appointed by the government, directly responsible to it, and under its control. The safe keeping of the public money should be confided to a public treasury created by law, and under like responsibility and control. It is not to be imagined that the framers

of the constitution could have intended that a treasury should be created as a place of deposit and safe keeping of the public money which was irresponsible to the government. The first Congress under the constitution, by the act of the second of September, 1789, "to establish the Treasury Department," provided for the appointment of a treasurer, and made it his duty "to receive and keep the moneys of the United States," and "at all times to submit to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Comptroller, or either of them, the inspection of the moneys in his hands."

That banks, national or state, could not have been intended to be used as a substitute for the treasury spoken of in the constitution, as keepers of the public money, is manifest from the fact, that at that time there was no national bank, and but three or four State banks of limited capital existed in the country. Their employment as depositories was at first resorted to, to a limited extent, but with no avowed intention of continuing them permanently, in place of the treasury of the constitution. When they were afterwards from time to time employed, it was from motives of supposed convenience.

Our experience has shown, that when banking corporations have been the keepers of the public money, and been thereby made in effect the treasury, the government can have no guaranty that it can command the use of its own money for public purposes. The late Bank of the United States proved to be faithless. The State banks which were afterwards employed were faithless. But a few years ago, with millions of public money in their keeping, the government was brought almost to bankruptcy, and the public credit seriously impaired, because of their inability or indisposition to pay, on demand, to the public creditors, in the only currency recognised by the constitution. Their failure occurred in a period of peace, and great inconvenience and loss were suffered by the public from it. Had the country been involved in a foreign war, that inconvenience and loss would have been much greater, and might have resulted in extreme public calamity. The public money should not be mingled with the private funds of banks or individuals, or be used for private purposes. When it is placed in banks for safe keeping, it is in effect loaned to them without interest, and is loaned by them upon interest to the borrowers from them. The public money is converted into banking capital, and is used and loaned out for the private profit of bank stockholders, and when called for, (as was the case in 1837,) it may be in the pockets of the borrowers from the banks, instead of being in the public treasury contemplated by the constitution. The framers of the constitution could never have intended that the money paid into the treasury should be thus converted to private use, and placed beyond the control of the government.

Banks which hold the public money are often tempted, by a desire of gain, to extend their loans, increase their circulation, and thus stimulate, if not produce a spirit of speculation and extravagance, which sooner or later must result in ruin to thousands. If the public money be not permitted to be thus used, but be kept in the treasury and paid out to the public creditors in gold and silver, the temptation afforded by its deposits with banks to an undue expansion of their business would be checked; while the amount of the constitutional currency left in circulation would be enlarged by its employment in the public collections and disburse-

ments, and the banks themselves would in consequence be found in a safer and sounder condition.

At present, State banks are employed as depositories, but without adequate regulation of law, whereby the public money can be secured against the casualties and excesses, revulsions, suspensions, and defalcations, to which, from overissues, overtrading, an inordinate desire for gain, or other causes, they are constantly exposed. The Secretary of the Treasury has in all cases, when it was practicable, taken collateral security for the amount which they hold, by the pledge of stocks of the United States, or such of the States as were in good credit. Some of the deposit banks have given this description of security, and others have declined to do so.

Entertaining the opinion that "the separation of the moneys of the government from banking institutions is indispensable for the safety of the funds of the government and the rights of the people," I recommend to Congress that provision be made by law for such separation, and that a constitutional treasury be created for the safe-keeping of the public money. The constitutional treasury recommended is designed as a secure depository for the public money, without any power to make loans or discounts, or to issue any paper whatever as a currency or circulation. I cannot doubt that such a treasury as was contemplated by the constitution should be independent of all banking corporations. The money of the people should be kept in the treasury of the people created by law, and be in the custody of agents of the people chosen by themselves, according to the forms of the constitution; agents who are directly responsible to the government, who are under adequate bonds and oaths, and who are subject to severe punishments for any embezzlement, private use, or misapplication of the public funds, and for any failure in other respects to perform their duties. To say that the people or their government are incompetent, or not to be trusted with the custody of their own money, in their own treasury, provided by themselves, but must rely on the presidents, cashiers, and stockholders of banking corporations, not appointed by them, nor responsible to them, would be to concede that they are incompetent for self-government.

In recommending the establishment of a constitutional treasury, in which the public money shall be kept, I desire that adequate provision be made by law for its safety, and that all Executive discretion or control over it shall be removed, except such as may be necessary in directing its disbursement in pursuance of appropriations made by law.

Under our present land system, limiting the minimum price at which the public lands can be entered to one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre, large quantities of lands of inferior quality remain unsold, because they will not command that price. From the records of the General Land Office it appears, that, of the public lands remaining unsold in the several States and Territories in which they are situated, thirty-nine millions one hundred and five thousand five hundred and seventy-seven acres have been in the market, subject to entry more than twenty years; forty-nine millions six hundred and thirty-eight thousand six hundred and forty-four acres for more than fifteen years; seventy-three millions seventy-four thousand and six hundred acres for more than ten years; and one hundred and six millions one hundred and seventy-six thousand nine hundred and sixty-one acres for more than five years. Much the largest



portion of these lands will continue to be unsaleable at the minimum price at which they are permitted to be sold, so long as large territories of lands from which the more valuable portions have not been selected are annually brought into market by the government. With the view to the sale and settlement of these inferior lands, I recommend that the price be graduated and reduced below the present minimum rate, confining the sales at the reduced prices to settlers and cultivators, in limited quantities. If graduated and reduced in price for a limited term to one dollar per acre, and after the expiration of that period for a second and third term to lower rates, a large portion of these lands would be purchased, and many worthy citizens, who are unable to pay higher rates, could purchase homes for themselves and their families. By adopting the policy of graduation and reduction of price, these inferior lands will be sold for their real value, while the States in which they lie will be freed from the inconvenience, if not injustice, to which they are subjected, in consequence of the United States continuing to own large quantities of the public lands within their borders, not liable to taxation for the support of their local governments.

I recommend the continuance of the policy of granting pre-emptions, in its most liberal extent, to all those who have settled, or may hereafter settle, on the public lands, whether surveyed or unsurveyed, to which the Indian title may have been extinguished at the time of settlement. It has been found by experience, that in consequence of combinations of purchasers and other causes, a very small quantity of the public lands, when sold at public auction, commands a higher price than the minimum rate established by law. The settlers on the public lands are, however, but rarely able to secure their homes and improvements at the public sales at that rate; because these combinations, by means of the capital they command, and their superior ability to purchase, render it impossible for the settler to compete with them in the market. By putting down all competition, these combinations of capitalists and speculators are usually enabled to purchase the lands, including the improvements of the settlers, at the minimum price of the government, and either turn them out of their homes, or extort from them, according to their ability to pay, double or quadruple the amount paid for them to the government. It is to the enterprise and perseverance of the hardy pioneers of the West, who penetrate the wilderness with their families, suffer the dangers, the privations, and hardships attending the settlement of a new country, and prepare the way for the body of emigrants who, in the course of a few years, usually follow them, that we are, in a great degree, indebted for the rapid extension and aggrandizement of our country.

Experience has proved that no portion of our population are more patriotic than the hardy and brave men of the frontier, or more ready to obey the call of their country, and to defend her rights and her honor, whenever and by whatever enemy assailed. They should be protected from the grasping speculator, and secured, at the minimum price of the public lands, in the humble homes which they have improved by their labor. With this end in view, all vexatious or unnecessary restrictions imposed upon them by the existing pre-emption laws, should be repealed or modified. It is the true policy of the government to afford facilities to its citizens to become the owners of small portions of our vast public domain at low and moderate rates.

The present system of managing the mineral lands of the United States

is believed to be radically defective. More than a million of acres of the public lands, supposed to contain lead and other minerals, have been reserved from sale, and numerous leases upon them have been granted to individuals upon a stipulated rent. The system of granting leases has proved to be not only unprofitable to the government, but unsatisfactory to the citizens who have gone upon the lands, and must, if continued, lay the foundation of much future difficulty between the government and the lessees. According to the official records, the amount of rents received by the government for the years 1841, 1842, 1843, and 1844, was six thousand three hundred and fifty-four dollars and seventy-four cents; while the expenses of the system during the same period, including salaries of superintendents, agents, clerks, and incidental expenses, were twenty-six thousand one hundred and eleven dollars and eleven cents; the income being less than one-fourth of the expenses. To this pecuniary loss may be added the injury sustained by the public in consequence of the destruction of timber, and the careless and wasteful manner of working the mines. The system has given rise to much litigation between the United States and individual citizens, producing irritation and excitement in the mineral region, and involving the government in heavy additional expenditures. It is believed that similar losses and embarrassments will continue to occur, while the present system of leasing these lands remains unchanged. These lands are now under the superintendence and care of the War Department, with the ordinary duties of which they have no proper or natural connexion. I recommend the repeal of the present system, and that these lands be placed under the superintendence and management of the General Land Office, as other public lands, and be brought into market and sold upon such terms as Congress in their wisdom may prescribe, reserving to the government an equitable percentage of the gross amount of mineral product, and that the pre-emption principle be extended to resident miners and settlers upon them, at the minimum price which may be established by Congress.

I refer you to the accompanying report of the Secretary of War, for information respecting the present situation of the army, and its operations during the past year; the state of our defences; the condition of the public works; and our relations with the various Indian tribes within our limits or upon our borders. I invite your attention to the suggestions contained in that report in relation to these prominent objects of national interest.

When orders were given during the past summer for concentrating a military force on the western frontier of Texas, our troops were widely dispersed, and in small detachments, occupying posts remote from each other. The prompt and expeditious manner in which an army, embracing more than half our peace establishment, was drawn together on an emergency so sudden, reflects great credit on the officers who were intrusted with the execution of these orders, as well as upon the discipline of the army itself. To be in strength to protect and defend the people and territory of Texas, in the event Mexico should commence hostilities, or invade her territories with a large army, which she threatened, I authorized the general assigned to the command of the army of occupation to make requisitions for additional forces from several of the States nearest the Texan territory, and which could most expeditiously furnish them, if, in his opinion, a larger force than that under his command, and the aux-

iliary aid which, under like circumstances, he was authorized to receive from Texas, should be required. The contingency upon which the exercise of this authority depended, has not occurred. The circumstances under which two companies of State artillery from the city of New Orleans were sent into Texas, and mustered into the service of the United States, are fully stated in the report of the Secretary of War. I recommend to Congress that provision be made for the payment of these troops, as well as a small number of Texan volunteers, whom the commanding general thought it necessary to receive or muster into our service.

During the last summer, the first regiment of dragoons made extensive excursions through the Indian country on our borders, a part of them advancing nearly to the possessions of the Hudson's Bay Company in the north, and a part as far as the South Pass of the Rocky mountains, and the head waters of the tributary streams of the Colorado of the West. The exhibition of this military force among the Indian tribes in those distant regions, and the councils held with them by the commanders of the expeditions, it is believed, will have a salutary influence in restraining them from hostilities among themselves, and maintaining friendly relations between them and the United States. An interesting account of one of these excursions accompanies the report of the Secretary of War. Under the directions of the War Department, Brevet Captain Fremont, of the corps of topographical engineers, has been employed since 1842 in exploring the country west of the Mississippi, and beyond the Rocky mountains. Two expeditions have already been brought to a close, and the reports of that scientific and enterprising officer have furnished much interesting and valuable information. He is now engaged in a third expedition; but it is not expected that this arduous service will be completed in season to enable me to communicate the result to Congress at the present session.

Our relations with the Indian tribes are of a favorable character. The policy of removing them to a country designed for their permanent residence, west of the Mississippi and without the limits of the organized States and Territories, is better appreciated by them than it was a few years ago; while education is now attended to, and the habits of civilized life are gaining ground among them.

Serious difficulties of long standing continue to distract the several parties into which the Cherokees are unhappily divided. The efforts of the government to adjust the difficulties between them, have heretofore proved unsuccessful; and there remains no probability that this desirable object can be accomplished without the aid of further legislation by Congress. I will, at an early period of your session, present the subject for your consideration, accompanied with an exposition of the complaints and claims of the several parties into which the nation is divided, with a view to the adoption of such measures by Congress as may enable the Executive to do justice to them respectively, and to put an end, if possible, to the dissensions which have long prevailed, and still prevail, among them.

I refer you to the report of the Secretary of the Navy for the present condition of that branch of the national defence; and for grave suggestions, having for their object the increase of its efficiency, and a greater economy in its management. During the past year the officers and men have performed their duty in a satisfactory manner. The orders which have been given, have been executed with promptness and fidelity. A



larger force than has often formed one squadron under our flag was readily concentrated in the Gulf of Mexico, and apparently without unusual effort. It is especially to be observed, that notwithstanding the union of so considerable a force, no act was committed that even the jealousy of an irritated power could construe as an act of aggression; and that the commander of the squadron, and his officers, in strict conformity with their instructions, holding themselves ever ready for the most active duty, have achieved the still purer glory of contributing to the preservation of peace. It is believed that at all our foreign stations the honor of our flag has been maintained, and that generally our ships of war have been distinguished for their good discipline and order. I am happy to add, that the display of maritime force which was required by the events of the summer has been made wholly within the usual appropriations for the service of the year, so that no additional appropriations are required.

The commerce of the United States, and with it the navigating interests, have steadily and rapidly increased since the organization of our government, until, it is believed, we are now second to but one Power in the world, and at no distant day we shall probably be inferior to none. Exposed as they must be, it has been a wise policy to afford to these important interests protection with our ships of war, distributed in the great highways of trade throughout the world. For more than thirty years appropriations have been made, and annually expended, for the gradual increase of our naval forces. In peace, our navy performs the important duty of protecting our commerce; and, in the event of war, will be, as it has been, a most efficient means of defence.

The successful use of steam navigation on the ocean has been followed by the introduction of war-steamers in great and increasing numbers into the navies of the principal maritime Powers of the world. A due regard to our own safety and to an efficient protection to our large and increasing commerce demands a corresponding increase on our part. No country has greater facilities for the construction of vessels of this description than ours, or can promise itself greater advantages from their employment. They are admirably adapted to the protection of our commerce, to the rapid transmission of intelligence, and to the coast defence. In pursuance of the wise policy of a gradual increase of our navy, large supplies of live oak timber, and other materials for ship building, have been collected, and are now under shelter and in a state of good preservation, while iron steamers can be built with great facility in various parts of the Union. The use of iron as a material, especially in the construction of steamers, which can enter with safety many of the harbors along our coast now inaccessible to vessels of greater draught, and the practicability of constructing them in the interior, strongly recommends that liberal appropriations should be made for this important object. Whatever may have been our policy in the earlier stages of the government, when the nation was in its infancy, our shipping interests and commerce comparatively small, our resources limited, our population sparse and scarcely extending beyond the limits of the original thirteen States, that policy must be essentially different now that we have grown from three to more than twenty millions of people,—that our commerce, carried in our own ships, is found in every sea, and that our territorial boundaries and settlements have been so greatly expanded. Neither our commerce, nor our long line of coast on the ocean and on the lakes, can be success-

fully defended against foreign aggression by means of fortifications alone. These are essential at important commercial and military points, but our chief reliance for this object must be on a well-organized, efficient navy. The benefits resulting from such a navy are not confined to the Atlantic States. The productions of the interior which seek a market abroad are directly dependent on the safety and freedom of our commerce. The occupation of the Balize below New Orleans by a hostile force would embarrass, if not stagnate, the whole export trade of the Mississippi, and affect the value of the agricultural products of the entire valley of that mighty river and its tributaries.

It has never been our policy to maintain large standing armies in time of peace. They are contrary to the genius of our free institutions, would impose heavy burdens on the people, and be dangerous to public liberty. Our reliance for protection and defence on the land must be mainly on our citizen soldiers, who will be ever ready, as they ever have been ready in times past, to rush with alacrity, at the call of their country, to her defence. This description of force, however, cannot defend our coast, harbors, and inland seas, nor protect our commerce on the ocean or the lakes. These must be protected by our navy.

Considering an increased naval force, and especially of steam vessels corresponding with our growth and importance as a nation, and proportioned to the increased and increasing naval power of other nations, of vast importance as regards our safety, and the great and growing interest to be protected by it, I recommend the subject to the favorable consideration of Congress.

The report of the Postmaster General herewith communicated contains a detailed statement of the operations of his department during the past year. It will be seen that the income from postages will fall short of the expenditures for the year between one and two millions of dollars. This deficiency has been caused by the reduction of the rates of postage, which was made by the act of the third of March last. No principle has been more generally acquiesced in by the people than that this department should sustain itself by limiting its expenditures to its income. Congress has never sought to make it a source of revenue for general purposes, except for a short period during the last war with Great Britain, nor should it ever become a charge on the general treasury. If Congress shall adhere to this principle, as I think they ought, it will be necessary either to curtail the present mail service, so as to reduce the expenditures, or so to modify the act of the third of March last as to improve its revenues. The extension of the mail service, and the additional facilities which will be demanded by the rapid extension and increase of population on our western frontier, will not admit of such curtailment as will materially reduce the present expenditures. In the adjustment of the tariff of postages, the interests of the people demand that the lowest rates be adopted which will produce the necessary revenue to meet the expenditures of the department. I invite the attention of Congress to the suggestions of the Postmaster General on this subject, under the belief that such a modification of the late law may be made as will yield sufficient revenue without further calls on the treasury, and with very little change in the present rates of postage.

Proper measures have been taken, in pursuance of the act of the third of March last, for the establishment of lines of mail steamers between this

and foreign countries. The importance of this service commends itself strongly to favorable consideration.

With the growth of our country, the public business which devolves on the heads of the several executive departments has greatly increased. In some respects, the distribution of duties among them seems to be incongruous, and many of these might be transferred from one to another with advantage to the public interests. A more auspicious time for the consideration of this subject by Congress, with a view to system in the organization of the several departments, and a more appropriate division of the public business, will not probably occur.

The most important duties of the State Department relate to our foreign affairs. By the great enlargement of the family of nations, the increase of our commerce, and the corresponding extension of our consular system, the business of this department has been greatly increased. In its present organization, many duties of a domestic nature, and consisting of details, are devolved on the Secretary of State, which do not appropriately belong to the foreign department of the government, and may properly be transferred to some other department. One of these grows out of the present state of the law concerning the Patent Office, which, a few years since, was a subordinate clerkship, but has become a distinct bureau of great importance. With an excellent internal organization, it is still connected with the State Department. In the transaction of its business, questions of much importance to inventors, and to the community, frequently arise, which, by existing laws, are referred for decision to a board, of which the Secretary of State is a member. These questions are legal, and the connexion which now exists between the State Department and the Patent Office, may, with great propriety and advantage, be transferred to the Attorney General.

In his last annual message to Congress, Mr. Madison invited attention to a proper provision for the Attorney General as "an important improvement in the executive establishment." This recommendation was repeated by some of his successors. The official duties of the Attorney General have been much increased within a few years, and his office has become one of great importance. His duties may be still further increased with advantage to the public interests. As an executive officer, his residence and constant attention at the seat of government are required. Legal questions, involving important principles, and large amounts of public money, are constantly referred to him by the President and executive departments for his examination and decision. The public business under his official management before the judiciary has been so augmented by the extension of our territory, and the acts of Congress authorizing suits against the United States for large bodies of valuable public lands, as greatly to increase his labors and responsibilities. I therefore recommend that the Attorney General be placed on the same footing with the heads of the other executive departments, with such subordinate officers, provided by law for his department, as may be required to discharge the additional duties which have been or may be devolved upon him.

Congress possess the power of exclusive legislation over the District of Columbia, and I commend the interests of its inhabitants to your favorable consideration. The people of this District have no legislative body of their own, and must confide their local as well as their general inter-

ests to representatives in whose election they have no voice, and over whose official conduct they have no control. Each member of the National Legislature should consider himself as their immediate representative, and should be the more ready to give attention to their interests and wants, because he is not responsible to them. I recommend that a liberal and generous spirit may characterize your measures in relation to them. I shall be ever disposed to show a proper regard for their wishes, and, within constitutional limits, shall at all times cheerfully co-operate with you for the advancement of their welfare.

I trust it may not be deemed inappropriate to the occasion for me to dwell for a moment on the memory of the most eminent citizen of our country, who, during the summer that is gone by, has descended to the tomb. The enjoyment of contemplating, at the advanced age of near fourscore years, the happy condition of his country, cheered the last hours of Andrew Jackson, who departed this life in the tranquil hope of a blessed immortality. His death was happy, as his life had been eminently useful. He had an unflinching confidence in the virtue and capacity of the people, and in the permanence of that free government which he had largely contributed to establish and defend. His great deeds had secured to him the affections of his fellow-citizens, and it was his happiness to witness the growth and glory of his country which he loved so well. He departed amidst the benedictions of millions of free men. The nation paid its tribute to his memory at his tomb. Coming generations will learn from his example the love of country and the rights of man. In his language on a similar occasion to the present, "I now commend you, fellow-citizens, to the guidance of Almighty God, with a full reliance on His merciful providence for the maintenance of our free institutions; and with an earnest supplication, that whatever errors it may be my lot to commit in discharging the arduous duties which have devolved on me, will find a remedy in the harmony and wisdom of your counsels."

JAMES K. POLK.

WASHINGTON, *December 2, 1845.*

[DOCUMENTS ACCOMPANYING THE PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE AT THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE FIRST SESSION OF THE TWENTY-NINTH CONGRESS.]

CORRESPONDENCE ON THE SUBJECT OF THE ANNEXATION OF TEXAS.

*List of accompanying papers.*

- Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Donelson, 3d March, 1845.  
 Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Donelson, 10th March, 1845.  
 Same to same, 28th April, 1845.  
 Same to same, 23d May, 1845.  
 Same to same, 3d June, 1845.  
 Same to same, 15th June, 1845.  
 Same to same, 28th July, 1845.
- Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan, 20th March, 1845.  
 Same to same, 24th March, 1845.  
 Same to same, 28th March, 1845.  
 Same to same, 1st April, 1845.  
 Same to same, 3d April, 1845.  
 Same to same, 12th April, 1845.  
 Same to same, 16th April, 1845.  
 Same to same, 16th April, 1845.  
 Same to same, 6th May, 1845.  
 Same to same, 11th May, 1845.  
 Same to same, 22d May, 1845.  
 Same to same, 24th May, 1845.  
 Same to same, 2d June, 1845.  
 Same to same, 4th June, 1845.  
 Same to same, 11th June, 1845.  
 Same to same, 13th June, 1845.  
 Same to same, 19th June, 1845.  
 Same to same, 23d June, 1845.  
 Same to same, 2d July, 1845.  
 Same to same, 2d July, 1845.  
 Same to same, 6th July, 1845.  
 Same to same, 7th July, 1845.  
 Same to same, 11th July, 1845.  
 Same to same, 22d July, 1845.  
 Same to same, 24th July, 1845.  
 Same to same, 14th August, 1845.  
 Same to same, 14th August, 1845.

*Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Donelson.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, March 3, 1845.

[No. 4.]

SIR: I herewith transmit to you a copy of the joint resolutions adopted by Congress for the annexation of Texas to the United States.

You will perceive that they consist of two distinct parts: the one, embraced in the first and second sections, being the original resolution as it passed the House of Representatives; the other, included in the third and last, being the amendment made by the Senate, and subsequently adopted by the House. The former contains certain specific propositions for the admission of Texas into our Union; the latter gives a discretionary power to the President, if he should deem it advisable, to enter into negotiations with the republic, as prescribed in the section itself, instead of submitting to its acceptance or rejection the proposals contained in the former.

The President has deliberately considered the subject, and is of opinion that it would not be advisable to enter into the negotiations authorized by the amendment of the Senate; and you are, accordingly, instructed to present to the government of Texas, as the basis of its admission, the proposals contained in the resolution as it came from the House of Representatives.

It is not deemed necessary to state at large the grounds on which his decision rests. It will be sufficient to state, briefly, that the provisions of the resolution, as it came from the House, are more simple in their character, may be more readily, and with less difficulty and expense, carried into effect, and that the great object contemplated by them is much less exposed to the hazard of ultimate defeat.

That they are more simple in their character, a very few remarks will suffice to show. According to the resolution, as it came from the House, nothing more is necessary than that the Congress of Texas should be called together, its consent given to the provisions contained in it, and the adoption of a constitution by the people in convention, to be submitted to the Congress of the United States for its approval, in the same manner as when one of our own Territories is admitted as a State. On the contrary, according to the provisions of the Senate's amendment, the Congress of Texas must, in like manner, be convened; it must then go through the slow and troublesome process of carving a State out of a part of its territory; afterwards it must appoint agents or commissioners to meet similar agents or commissioners to be appointed on our part, to discuss and agree on the terms and conditions on which the State shall be admitted, and on the cession of the remaining territory to the United States; and after all this, and not before, the people of the said State must call a convention, frame a constitution, and then present it to the Congress of the United States for its approval, but which cannot be acted on until the terms agreed upon by the negotiators, and which constitute the conditions on which the State is to be admitted, shall have been ratified.

That they may be more readily, and with less difficulty and expense, carried into effect, is plain, from the fact that the details are fewer and less complex. It is obvious that the numerous and complicated provisions contained in the amendment of the Senate must involve much time and



difficulty in their execution; while, as to the expense, the appropriation of \$100,000 provided for by it is a clear additional cost over and above that attendant on the execution of the resolution of the House.

But the decisive objection to the amendment of the Senate is, that it would endanger the ultimate success of the measure. It proposes to fix, by negotiation between the governments of the United States and Texas, the terms and conditions on which the State shall be admitted into our Union, and the cession of the remaining territory to the United States. Now, by whatever name the agents conducting the negotiation may be known—whether they be called commissioners, ministers, or by any other title—the compact agreed on by them in behalf of their respective governments would be a treaty, whether so called or designated by some other name. The very meaning of a treaty is a compact between independent States founded on negotiation. And if a treaty, (as it clearly would be,) it must be submitted to the Senate for its approval, and run the hazard of receiving the votes of two-thirds of the members present; which could hardly be expected, if we are to judge from recent experience. This, of itself, is considered by the President as a conclusive reason for proposing the resolution of the House, instead of the amendment of the Senate, as the basis of annexation.

But it may be objected that the resolution of the House prescribes no means of rendering its provisions acceptable to the government and people of Texas, in case they should prove unsatisfactory. The objection, however, is more apparent than real; for although none are expressly provided, it cannot be doubted that the Congress of Texas may propose whatever amendments it may think essential, and transmit them to the government of the United States for its consideration and agreement; and, if adopted, to be binding on both parties,—a far more satisfactory mode, in all probability, of obtaining the mutual consent of both, than that of negotiating through commissioners or other agents; while it is exempt from the decisive objections to which this is liable.

But it is deemed by the President of great importance that the resolution should be adopted by the government of Texas without amendment, so as to avoid the hazards and contingencies incident to delay, and you are accordingly instructed to use your best exertions to effect this object. Should you fail in this, you will next endeavor to induce the Congress of Texas to substitute, in place of amendments, separate and distinct propositions, expressive of their views of what the provisions of the resolution ought to be, accompanied by a strong address setting forth their reasons at length, and expressing their reliance on the justice of the government of the United States for their adoption. If both fail, it will then remain for the Congress of Texas to amend the resolution as above suggested.

The President also directs me to instruct you to proceed, with as little delay as possible, to the seat of the government of Texas, and to urge speedy and prompt action on the subject. Time is important, and not a day ought to be lost. The last hope on the part of any foreign power which may feel disposed to defeat annexation, will be to act upon the government of Texas; and it can scarcely be doubted, from the deep feelings expressed on the part of one of the leading European powers against the measure, that no effort will be spared to induce Texas to reject the proposals con-

tained in the resolution. Your presence, intelligence, activity and influence, are confidently relied on to counteract the attempt.

I have the honor to be, with high respect, sir, your obedient servant,  
J. C. GALHOUN.

A. J. DONELSON, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

TWENTY-EIGHTH CONGRESS, SECOND SESSION.

*Begun and held at the city of Washington, in the District of Columbia, on Monday, the second day of December, eighteen hundred and forty four.*

JOINT RESOLUTION for annexing Texas to the United States.

*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That Congress doth consent that the territory properly included within, and rightfully belonging to, the republic of Texas, may be erected into a new State, to be called the State of Texas, with a republican form of government, to be adopted by the people of said republic, by deputies in convention assembled, with the consent of the existing government in order that the same may be admitted as one of the States of this Union.

2. *And be it further resolved,* That the foregoing consent of Congress is given upon the following conditions, and with the following guarantees, to wit: First. Said State to be formed, subject to the adjustment by this government of all questions of boundary that may arise with other governments; and the constitution thereof, with the proper evidence of its adoption by the people of said republic of Texas, shall be transmitted to the President of the United States, to be laid before Congress for its final action on or before the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and forty-six. Second. Said State, when admitted into the Union, after ceding to the United States all public edifices, fortifications, barracks, ports and harbors, navy and navy-yards, docks, magazines, arms, armaments, and all other property and means pertaining to the public defence belonging to said republic of Texas, shall retain all the public funds, debts, taxes, and dues of every kind, which may belong to or be due and owing said republic; and shall also retain all the vacant and unappropriated lands lying within its limits, to be applied to the payment of the debts and liabilities of said republic of Texas, and the residue of said lands, after discharging said debts and liabilities, to be disposed of as said State may direct; but in no event are said debts and liabilities to become a charge upon the government of the United States. Third. New States of convenient size, not exceeding four in number, in addition to said State of Texas, and having sufficient population, may hereafter, by the consent of said State, be formed out of the territory thereof, which shall be entitled to admission under the provisions of the federal constitution. And such States as may be formed out of that portion of said territory lying south of thirty-six degrees thirty minutes north latitude, commonly known as the Missouri compromise line, shall be admitted into the Union, with or without slavery, as the people of each State asking admission may desire. And in such State or States as shall be formed out of



said territory, north of said Missouri compromise line, slavery or involuntary servitude, (except for crime,) shall be prohibited.

3. *And be it further resolved*, That if the President of the United States shall, in his judgment and discretion, deem it most advisable, instead of proceeding to submit the foregoing resolution to the republic of Texas, as an overture on the part of the United States for admission, to negotiate with that republic—then, *Be it resolved*, That a State, to be formed out of the present republic of Texas, with suitable extent and boundaries, and with two representatives in Congress, until the next apportionment of representation, shall be admitted into the Union, by virtue of this act, on an equal footing with the existing States, as soon as the terms and conditions of such admission, and the cession of the remaining Texan territory to the United States, shall be agreed upon by the governments of Texas and the United States; and that the sum of one hundred thousand dollars be, and the same is hereby, appropriated to defray the expenses of missions and negotiations, to agree upon the terms of said admission and cession, either by treaty to be submitted to the Senate, or by articles to be submitted to the two houses of Congress, as the President may direct.

J. W. JONES,

*Speaker of the House of Representatives.*

WILLIE P. MANGUM,

*President pro tempore of the Senate.*

Approved, March 1, 1845.

JOHN TYLER.

---

*Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Donelson.*

[No. 5.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

*Washington, March 10, 1845.*

SIR: You will have received, ere this can reach you, the despatch of Mr. Calhoun, the late Secretary of State, of the third instant, instructing you "to present to the government of Texas, as the basis of its admission, the proposals contained in the resolution as it came from the House of Representatives." President Tyler having thus determined to adopt the two first of the series of resolutions instead of the alternative presented by the third, it became the duty of the President to devote his attention to this important question at as early a moment as possible. This has been done; and his deliberations have resulted in a clear and firm conviction that it would be inexpedient to reverse the decision of his predecessor.

Whilst the President does not concur in the opinion of his predecessor; that, under the third resolution, the terms of admission and cession which might be agreed upon by commissioners of the respective governments would necessarily be a treaty which must, under the constitution, be submitted to the Senate for their advice and consent, yet he is sensible that many of the sincere friends of Texas may entertain this opinion. Should that prove to be the case in the two houses of Congress, members sincerely friendly to the admission of Texas would be compelled to vote against the adoption of such articles of union, under the conviction that they could be only constitutionally submitted to the Senate. This might

create a division among the friends of the measure which would prove fatal to its success.

The President prefers the two first resolutions because they will, in his judgment, the most speedily and certainly secure the admission of Texas into the Union. These resolutions pursue the usual course adopted by Congress in preparing the way for the admission of new States, so far as the existing relations between the two republics will permit. Should Texas assent to the terms and conditions proposed by them, the faith of the government of the United States then becomes pledged for her admission into the Union, and the act of Congress redeeming this pledge will follow as a necessary consequence. The President can perceive no good reason why this union, so long desired by the people of the two republics, may not be consummated within a brief period after the commencement of the next session of Congress. Nothing can prevent this happy result but the determination of Texas to change and modify the conditions presented by these resolutions; and you cannot too earnestly warn the government of that republic against the unhappy consequences which may flow from such a policy. Should any of these conditions appear to be unreasonable, she may rely with confidence upon the well-known justice and liberality of her sister States to change or modify them after she shall have been restored to the bosom of our republican family. The great object now to be accomplished—that which far transcends all other objects in importance—is her prompt admission into the Union. This once accomplished, all other subordinate questions can be easily and satisfactorily arranged between the parties. The President confidently trusts that the government of Texas may take this view of the subject, and not suffer the reunion between the two countries to be delayed or defeated by the interposition of minor questions, which, in the natural course of events, will settle themselves hereafter.

Should Texas refuse her assent to the terms and conditions of the two first resolutions, or present new conditions for the acceptance of Congress, we are then again at sea, and the success of the great measure may be placed in jeopardy. These new conditions may become the subject of earnest and angry debate before Congress,—the friends of the admission of Texas may be divided in opinion regarding them; and thus the great work of union may be almost indefinitely postponed. Should the Congress of the United States, after a debate which may be protracted until near the termination of the next session, reject all or any of the conditions which may be proposed by Texas, these must be again referred back for the decision of the government of that republic. This must produce long delay in her admission into the Union. Indeed, nothing could be more tedious and embarrassing than such an exchange of conditions and propositions between the legislative authorities of the two governments, and nothing would have a stronger tendency to produce angry discussions which might end in estrangement. The two governments might thus involve themselves in an inextricable labyrinth of confusion, and be finally compelled to commence the great work anew which may now so happily and so soon be completed. The confident expectation of the President that Texas would postpone all minor questions, and consent to an immediate admission into the Union on the terms proposed, was one of the prevailing reasons for his preference of the two first resolutions.

But cannot a mode be suggested entirely consistent with the immediate

Admission of Texas into the Union, by which she may obtain all that she can reasonably desire? If it should be objected to that portion of the conditions proposed which necessarily deprives her of her revenue from customs, without furnishing her the means of paying her debts, incurred in the war of independence, that she would thus be forced into a condition of continued insolvency, this objection may be easily avoided. Both national honor and national justice forbid that the government of the United States should place her in such a position. But the remedy for this evil is plainly pointed out by the relative condition of the two countries. Whilst the President cannot consent that this government should assume the debts of Texas, nothing is more easy than for her convention to make a distinct and independent proposition to the government of the United States, the almost certain acceptance of which by Congress would relieve her from this embarrassment.

The public lands of Texas ought unquestionably to belong to the United States. This is equally due to the prosperity of Texas and to that of the other States within whose limits there are public lands. Our land system has worked admirably in practice, and has met the approbation of the world. Equal and exact justice to all the States requires that all the public lands should be subject to the control of the federal government, and that they should be administered under a uniform system. Besides, the peace of the whole country, as well as the security of Texas, demands that this government alone should possess the power of extinguishing the Indian title within her limits, and have the absolute and exclusive control over the Camanches and other fierce and warlike tribes which now roam over her territory. The United States must incur the expense and bear the burden of wars with these tribes, and they ought, therefore, to possess the power of preserving peace, and regulating all our relations with them. In short, it is indispensable that our Indian policy should be extended over Texas.

Under these circumstances, why may not the convention which will assemble to form a constitution for Texas submit a distinct proposition to Congress to cede to the United States all her public lands and the exclusive jurisdiction over the Indians within her limits, in consideration of a fair and adequate sum of money? The amount may be the subject of future agreement. Whilst this would enable Texas to pay her debts, it would extend our land system and our Indian system to territory which they ought to embrace. Such a proposition would be so just and reasonable in itself, so consonant with the established policy of the United States, and so beneficial to Texas, that scarcely a doubt exists but that it would receive the sanction of Congress. The President would strongly recommend it to Congress, in the confident hope that it would receive the approbation of that enlightened body.

Presented as a distinct proposition, in no manner connected with the question of admission, and after this question shall have been decided favorably, he does not apprehend that it would encounter any serious opposition. But if this were made a condition of admission, members who are honestly and conscientiously hostile to the measure might oppose it for the purpose of defeating or delaying the accomplishment of an object which they deem injurious to the country.

In every aspect in which the President has viewed this subject, he believes that the paramount question of admission can be best settled, and

the just rights of Texas can be best secured, by her acceptance, without qualification, of the terms and conditions proposed by the first two resolutions ; and he therefore confidently expects that you will exert your well-known ability and energy to secure this auspicious result by every honorable means within your power.

I herewith transmit to you the copy of a note, dated on the 6th instant, addressed to this department by General Almonte, the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the Mexican republic, together with a copy of my answer of this date. These notes require no comment. They will speak for themselves. You will perceive that they furnish a powerful additional reason in support of the arguments already advanced, why Texas should consent to be admitted into the Union, without proposing any embarrassing conditions which might render long delay inevitable.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

A. J. DONELSON, Esq., &c. &c. &c.

*General Almonte to Mr. Calhoun.*

[Translation.]

MEXICAN LEGATION, *Washington, March 6, 1845.*

The undersigned, envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the Mexican republic, has the honor to address the honorable John C. Calhoun, Secretary of State of the United States of America, with the object of making known to him the profound regret with which he has seen that the general Congress of the Union has passed a law giving its consent, and admitting [prestando su consentimiento y admitiendo] into the American confederacy the province of Texas.

The undersigned had flattered himself with the idea that, on this question the good judgment and sound counsels of the citizens most distinguished and most intimately acquainted with the conduct of the public affairs of this republic, would have prevailed in the deliberations of the legislative body and of the Executive of the Union. Unfortunately, however, it has been otherwise ; and, contrary to his hopes and his most sincere prayers, he sees consummated, on the part of the American government, an act of aggression the most unjust which can be found recorded in the annals of modern history—namely, that of despoiling a friendly nation, like Mexico, of a considerable portion of her territory.

For these reasons the undersigned, in compliance with his instructions, finds himself required to protest, as he does in fact protest, in the most solemn manner, in the name of his government, against the law passed on the 28th of the last month by the general Congress of the United States, and approved on the first of the present month by the President of these States, whereby the province of Texas, an integrant portion of the Mexican territory, is agreed and admitted [se consiente y admite] into the American Union. The undersigned moreover protests, in the name of his government, that the said law can in nowise invalidate the rights on which Mexico relies to recover the above mentioned province of Texas, of which she now sees herself unjustly despoiled ; and that she will maintain

and uphold those rights at all times, by every means which may be in her power.

The undersigned will say in conclusion, to the honorable Secretary of State of the United States, in order that he may be pleased to communicate it to the President of these States, that in consequence of this law against which he has just protested, his mission near this government has ceased from this day. Wherefore, the undersigned prays the honorable Secretary of State to be pleased to deliver him his passports, as he has made arrangements to leave this city without delay, for New York.

The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to repeat to the Hon. John C. Calhoun, Secretary of State, the assurances of his high consideration.

J. N. ALMONTE.

HON. JOHN C. CALHOUN, *Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.*

*Mr. Buchanan to General Almonte.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
*Washington, March 10, 1845.*

The undersigned, Secretary of State of the United States, has received the note of General Almonte, the envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the Mexican republic, of the 6th instant, addressed to his predecessor, the Hon. John C. Calhoun, protesting, in the name of his government, against the resolution of the late Congress for annexing Texas to the United States; and he has submitted the same to the President.

In answer, the undersigned is instructed to say, that the admission of Texas as one of the States of this Union, having received the sanction both of the legislative and executive departments of the government, is now irrevocably decided, so far as the United States are concerned. Nothing but the refusal of Texas to ratify the terms and conditions on which her admission depends, can defeat this object. It is, therefore, too late at present to reopen a discussion which has already been exhausted, and again to prove that Texas has long since achieved her independence of Mexico, and now stands before the world, both *de jure* and *de facto*, as a sovereign and independent State amid the family of nations. Sustaining this character, and having manifested a strong desire to become one of the members of our confederacy, neither Mexico nor any other nation will have just cause of complaint against the United States for admitting her into this Union.

The President, nevertheless, sincerely regrets that the government of Mexico should have taken offence at these proceedings; and he earnestly trusts that it may hereafter be disposed to view them in a more favorable and friendly light. Whilst entering upon the duties of the Presidential office, he cheerfully declares in advance that his most strenuous efforts shall be devoted to the amicable adjustment of every cause of complaint between the two governments, and to the cultivation of the kindest and most friendly relations between the sister republics.

The undersigned has the honor to transmit to General Almonte his passport according to his request, and to assure him of his distinguished consideration and regard.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

Brig. Gen. Don J. N. ALMONTE, *&c. &c. &c.*



*Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Donelson.*

[EXTRACTS.]

[No. 6.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
*Washington, April 28, 1845.*

SIR: Your despatches of March 20 and 24 from New Orleans, of March 28 from Houston, and of April 1 and 3 from Washington, have been received; the two latter on the 21st instant. Ever since the receipt of these, the President has been anxiously awaiting your despatch promised by the next mail after the return of your messenger from Montgomery. Upon its arrival I shall address you at length, should the information then communicated render this necessary. At present I will confine myself to a single point.

It has been conjectured that it might be given out in Texas that Mr. Secretary Smith had been despatched to this city for the purpose of negotiating more favorable terms of annexation than those which you have already proposed to the Texan government, and that thus the people of Texas might be reconciled to the delay. In order to enable you instantly to remove any such impression, you are authorized unequivocally to declare that the President will not consent to transfer the negotiation from Texas to this city; and should Mr. Smith make such an offer, it will be promptly but respectfully declined. The question is now before the executive government and people of Texas; and the President will not agree to change the terms proposed in my despatch of the 10th March last.

Under these circumstances, I need scarcely urge you to press for immediate action. The executive government of Texas ought to be appealed to in the strongest terms for a prompt decision. Delay may result in defeat; and yet I can feel but little apprehension that the sovereign people of Texas—the conquerors of San Jacinto—who have breathed the air and lisped the accents of liberty from their infancy, will consent forever to abandon their free, their native land, and sink to the level of dependance on the monarchy of Great Britain.

With sentiments of the highest regard, I remain yours, sincerely,  
JAMES BUCHANAN.

A. J. DONELSON, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

*Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Donelson.*

[No. 7.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
*Washington, May 23, 1845.*

SIR: I have to acknowledge the receipt of your despatches Nos. 17, 18, 19, 20, and 21, and your letter from Galveston of the 6th of this month.

Anticipating the receipt of the note to be addressed to you by the acting Secretary of State of Texas, to which your letter of the 6th instant refers, I shall proceed to present you the views of the President on the subject to which it relates. You state its substance to be "an earnest expression of the wish of the government of Texas, that as soon as their assent is given to the terms contained in the joint resolution for their admission as

a State, the troops of the United States may be marched to some suitable point on the western frontier, for the purpose of guarding the inhabitants against Mexican or Indian incursion," and of being employed within the territory of Texas for this purpose should occasion require.

I am instructed by the President to inform you that as soon as the existing government and the convention of Texas shall have accepted the terms proposed in the two first sections of the "joint resolution for annexing Texas to the United States," he will then conceive it to be both his right and his duty to employ the army in defending that State against the attacks of any foreign power. This shall be done promptly and efficiently, should any emergency render it necessary. In order to be prepared for such a contingency, a force of three thousand men shall immediately be placed upon the border, prepared to enter Texas and to act without a moment's delay. It would be the most crying injustice towards the people of Texas for the United States to stand by and refuse to extend a helping hand to sustain them against an invasion brought upon them by their free determination to annex their own glorious Republic to the American Union, in compliance with a solemn resolution of Congress.

It would be useless to inquire what will be the precise condition of Texas during the intermediate period, after she shall have accepted the terms of the joint resolution, but before her actual admission into the Union. In many respects she will be in a position similar to that occupied by Mississippi, Illinois, and other States, after they had complied with the previous conditions required by acts of Congress, but before they had been formally received into the family of States. Like them, Texas will then have conformed to every preliminary requisition of Congress; and like them, Texas, in execution of the public faith, will be admitted as a matter of course, by the passage of a brief bill for that purpose, with a preamble reciting the facts which render this inevitable. That no obstacle can prevent this happy consummation is as certain as that Congress have never yet violated any of their engagements.

Under these circumstances, Texas, before her formal admission into the Union, will, in the opinion of the President, have become in fact one of our States, at least in such a degree as to render it obligatory on him to defend her against foreign invasion.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

A. J. DONELSON, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Donelson.*

[No. 8.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, June 3, 1845.

SIR: Your despatches to No. 25, inclusive, have been received.

In answer to your request for leave of absence after the Congress of Texas shall have accepted the propositions of the United States for annexation, I am instructed by the President to say, that although he feels the strongest desire to gratify your wishes, he cannot grant you this permission. Public considerations of paramount importance require, in his

opinion, that you should remain in Texas at least until the final adjournment of the convention. The public interests at stake in the proceedings of that body are so vast, that nothing ought to be left to accident; and your presence may be necessary to prevent or remove difficulties which may suddenly arise, and cannot now be anticipated. Your conduct throughout your negotiations has received his cordial approbation, and he is unwilling that the country should be deprived of your services in Texas until the question of annexation shall have been finally settled.

It is unnecessary for me to address you on the subject of the note of Mr. Allen to yourself under date of the 19th of May, or your answer to it of the 24th, as my despatch to you of the 23d ultimo covers the whole ground.

The President entirely concurs in opinion with you, that the United States should avoid even the least appearance of interference with the free action of the people of Texas on the question of annexation. This is necessary to give its full effect to one of the grandest moral spectacles which has ever been presented to mankind, and to convince the world that we would not if we could influence their decision, except by fair argument. We desire that our conduct shall be in perfect contrast to that pursued by the British chargé d'affaires to Texas in reference to the question of annexation.

The same feeling actuates the President in relation to Mexico. This government will studiously refrain from all acts of hostility towards that republic, unless these should become absolutely necessary in self-defence. Orders have been transmitted to Captain Stockton in accordance with this declaration.

And may we not hope that the people of Texas, whose history has been so brief, but yet so distinguished, will conduct all their proceedings in such a peaceful and orderly manner as to add an enduring civic crown to the military wreath which they have achieved, and to convince all mankind that a free and enlightened people are the best and wisest arbiters of their own destiny.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES BUCHANAN.

A. J. DONELSON, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Donelson.*

[Extracts.]

[No. 9.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

*Washington, June 15, 1845.*

SIR: Your despatches Nos. 26 and 27 have been received. It appears from them that Mexico has already seven thousand troops on the Rio Grande; that Captain Elliott has declared to many of the citizens of Texas "that a rejection of the proposals now offered by him for the independence of Texas will be followed immediately by an invasion from Mexico;" and "that as soon as he is informed that he cannot defeat annexation, he will be apt to find means of conveying secret intelligence to the commander of the Mexican troops on the Rio Grande, who, it is reasonable to conclude, will be prepared at once to resume the war upon Texas." You also express the opinion that "a war with Mexico is inevitable."

Under these circumstances, you very properly ask the question, "Should Mexico take possession of the country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, or come still further east within the Texan territory, before a convention can express the requisite ratification of our proposals, are the United States to stand still and see the country thus invaded without interposing protection?"

In answer to this important question, I shall proceed to present to you the views of the President upon the subject.

There are many reasons why it is preferable that Texas herself should drive the intruders from her territory, until after the convention shall have accepted the terms of our joint resolution. Of her ability and her will to perform this service, no man acquainted with her history can doubt. Her citizens are brave; they can endure the climate at this hot season of the year; and it will redound to their glory to ask no aid in defending her territory, until this duty shall clearly devolve upon the United States. Besides, it is impossible that our troops can now reach the scene of action in time to render her any assistance in expelling the intruders before the fourth of July, the day of the meeting of the convention. The expenses of such an expedition must eventually be borne by the United States. If an attempt should be made to dismember the territory of Texas, as it existed when the joint resolution for annexation passed Congress, at the moment when her people and authorities are deliberating upon these proposals, most certainly the strongest obligation would be imposed on the American Congress to indemnify her for the charges of repelling the invasion. In performing this duty, she will be acting for the benefit of our whole country, and preserving her territory in the same condition it was when we offered to receive her into the American Union. The President cannot doubt for a moment but that after annexation, the troops employed in this service will be placed upon precisely the same footing as troops would be who had been regularly called out under the authority of the act of Congress to repel an invasion of any of the existing States.

Should the Congress of Texas consent to the terms of annexation, and the convention be prevented from holding its session on the fourth of July, or be afterwards disturbed in its peaceful deliberations by an actual invasion of their territory by Mexico, in either event the President would feel himself bound at once to repel such an invasion. A unanimous or nearly a unanimous vote of her Congress in favor of annexation, would afford conclusive evidence that the people of Texas are anxious for the reunion of the two republics. Under such circumstances, it would degrade the character of the United States to suffer this great measure to be defeated against the will of the people of both countries by the machinations of foreign governments and the control they exercise over Mexico. The moment that the convention of Texas shall ratify the terms of annexation, the substantial engagements of both parties will then have been completed, and nothing would remain to be done but her mere formal admission as a State into the Union, in obedience to these solemn engagements. Now, if the will of the people of Texas should be rendered manifest by the vote of her Congress, and a Mexican invasion, instigated by foreign nations for the express purpose of defeating annexation, should prevent the convention from assembling at the day appointed, or disturb it afterwards in its peaceful deliberations, the President would have no difficulty in acting as he would have done had the conven-

tion been permitted to assemble and adopt our joint resolutions, and in ordering the troops of the United States to repel such an invasion. This contingency the President trusts, however, may not occur; and if it should, the convention ought to meet at the earliest practicable moment, and proceed to ratify the resolutions of our Congress and adopt a constitution.

The President will immediately send an express to General Taylor, the commanding officer at Fort Jesup, with an order to him from the Secretary of War to march the troops collected at that post to the Sabine. There shall be as little delay as possible in this movement. The moment that the convention of Texas shall have accepted and ratified the terms of annexation proposed by the American Congress, the President, for the purposes of defence, will consider her territory as belonging to the United States. You are, therefore, hereby authorized in that event forthwith to send an express to our commanding officer on the Sabine, communicating to him the information; and he will be directed to move to such points as yourself and the authorities of Texas shall deem most expedient. Captain Stockton will be ordered, with the fleet now under his command, (and other vessels of war will be attached to it,) to repair to the mouth of the Sabine for the purpose of transporting the American troops to the positions where they shall, in your opinion and that of these authorities, be most required.

Similar orders will be issued both to our commanding officer on the Sabine and to Captain Stockton, to be executed in case the convention shall be prevented from assembling or be disturbed in its peaceful deliberations by a Mexican invasion, after the Texan Congress shall have accepted the terms of annexation proposed by the American Congress.

\* \* \* \* \*

I regret that I have not time, before the departure of the messenger, to express to you, as I could desire, the feelings of indignation which the conduct of Captain Elliott has excited throughout this country. These are not confined to any party, but pervade the whole community. One of its good effects has been to render us, to a very great extent, a united people on the question of annexation. It is scarcely possible that his conduct can be approved by his government. Without entering upon the inquiry how far the British government had a right to interfere in preventing the people of Texas from consenting to annexation, no impartial man can doubt but that Captain Elliott in his efforts has transcended all reasonable bounds. To assume the character of a secret negotiator of the government of Texas with Mexico, in a hostile spirit towards the United States; to conceal his agency in this matter, by pretending that he had left Galveston for Charleston, when his destination was Vera Cruz; and then to prevail upon Mexico to consent to the independence of Texas on condition that Texas should never annex herself to the United States—these acts, taken together, are at war with all the modern usages of diplomacy and with the character of the British government, which is generally bold and frank, if not always just, in its policy towards foreign nations. He has not even for a moment succeeded in his efforts at concealment, and he will find that his transparent cunning will only tend to render him ridiculous. But what is far worse on his part, by obtaining the consent of Mexico to the independence of Texas, he has deprived that power of the only miserable pretext which it had for a war against the United States, whilst he has fomented among the Mexican people a spirit



of hostility against us, which may plunge that ill-fated country into such a war.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
JAMES BUCHANAN.

A. J. DONELSON, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Donelson.*

[No. 10.]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, July 23, 1845.

SIR: Your despatches to the 7th instant inclusive have been received.

The President has informed me that, in a private letter to him, you have earnestly renewed your request for permission to return to the United States. In answer, he has instructed me to say that the annexation of Texas to the United States having been happily accomplished, so far as depends upon the action of that republic, your request is now granted. Accordingly, your letter of recall is herewith transmitted.

The President directs me to reiterate his cordial approbation of your conduct throughout your mission, and to say, that from your well known patriotism he is assured you will not leave Texas should any event have in the mean time occurred, which might render your longer presence necessary.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
JAMES BUCHANAN.

A. J. DONELSON, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

NEW ORLEANS, March 20, 1845.

SIR: I had the honor to receive to-day your circular of the 10th instant, notifying me of your appointment as Secretary of State of the United States, and of your acceptance of the same.

Looking daily for instructions in relation to the best mode of securing the assent of Texas to the measure of annexation, recently passed by Congress, I postpone, until their receipt, any observations upon the subject.

I beg leave to add an expression of my gratification that this great measure, together with the other foreign relations of our country, are committed to one whose experience and talents afford so high a guarantee that they will be well taken care of; and to subscribe myself, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN, &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

NEW ORLEANS, March 24, 1845.

SIR: Finding, on Saturday last, that there would be no conveyance to Galveston earlier than to-day, I took advantage of the opportunity to spend

yesterday at Mobile, for the purpose of sending supplies to my plantation on the Tombigbee river. I am here in full time to take passage in the Marmora, a steamship, which is advertised to sail this evening.

The despatches by Mr. Waggaman have been received. The newspapers announce that there are other communications for me in the hands of Governor Yell, which I expect to receive in a few hours. When in possession of these, I shall, of course, have all the ground before me which I am to occupy in presenting the joint resolution for the annexation of Texas, to the existing government.

I shall proceed with all possible haste to Washington, in Texas, and shall hope to be able in a few days thereafter to give a satisfactory account of the negotiation. In the mean time, I beg you to accept of the assurances of great respect with which I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

HOUSTON, TEXAS, March 28, 1845.

SIR: Finding, on my arrival at Galveston yesterday, that the English and French ministers had gone to the seat of government of Texas, after the receipt of despatches by an English man-of-war, which were supposed by the public to relate to important questions affecting the success of the measure of annexation, I availed myself of the earliest and most speedy conveyance to this point. For this purpose I diverted from her destination the steamer Spartan, which was about to proceed up the Trinity river, by an agreement to pay the captain one hundred and thirty dollars, this being the sum which he estimated would cover the damages to him. This arrangement will enable me to reach Washington nearly as soon as those gentlemen, and will give me two or three days of time. I have, therefore, drawn for the amount in favor of General Hunt, to whose kindness I am indebted for the accommodation, by a bill which I have directed him to forward with this letter.

It is generally believed at Galveston that the communications which will be made by the English and French ministers will contain a guarantee for the recognition of the independence of Texas by Mexico, and other favorable propositions in the form of commercial advantages, if the joint resolution passed by our Congress shall not be accepted by the government of Texas. The truth of this I shall, of course, know to-morrow, when I trust the views I shall present, in accordance with my instructions, will have the effect of counteracting whatever impression may have been created unfavorable to the acceptance and execution by Texas of the terms and conditions contained in the act of our Congress.

I have no fear of the fate of the measure if the popular sentiment is not thwarted by those charged with the administration of the government. And I must do this government the justice to say that they have as yet given me no reason to distrust their disposition to discharge their duty.

Excuse the haste of this note, as I have but a few minutes to make it.  
I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State of the United States.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[Extracts.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, April 1, 1845.*

SIR: I reached this place the day before yesterday, having passed on my way the English and French ministers, on their return to Galveston. They remained here but one day, and are understood to have returned without manifesting much satisfaction at the result of their visit. If they made a communication to this government, in relation to the question of taxation, it is a secret between them and the President.

Soon after my arrival, I called upon the Secretary of State, the Hon. Ashbel Smith, to whom I communicated the purport of the propositions I would submit to him in the morning. He seemed unprepared with views or opinions as to the course the President would adopt, and, if an inference had been drawn from the indefiniteness which marked his responses, it would have been most unfavorable; but when he presented me to the President, I learned that the attorney general, the Hon. E. Allen, had been the cabinet officer selected to carry on the negotiation with me; and that Mr. Smith had leave of absence. When, after this, Mr. Allen informed me that he, too, had leave of absence, I could not but indulge an apprehension that there existed some settled scheme of delay, or of manoeuvre, to promote the imputed project of a treaty with France and England. Yet such an apprehension was not warranted by any observations of the President, who received me cordially, and heard with interest what I had to say.

The reply of the President, to the general inquiry by me for the course he would adopt, was, substantially, that his past impression had been in favor of a call of Congress; but that he did not know but, under the circumstances of the case, as now presented, a more judicious course would be a reference of the subject at once to the people, for the purpose of obtaining a convention to effect the changes which would be necessary for admission into the Union. He, however, added, that the gravity of the subject required him not to act in haste; and that, although he had a decided opinion, he would dwell awhile on it, until he was aided by the advice of his cabinet.

Pursuing the conversation afterwards with Mr. Allen, I found that he was decidedly opposed to a call of Congress; alleging that the whole subject was extra constitutional, and one which the President could as well dispose of as Congress. I stated to Mr. Allen, that, although he was correct in supposing the President might be the organ for the reference of the subject to the people, yet, in a case of such novelty and great importance, it seemed to me desirable that there should be a concert of action be-

tween him and Congress, in whatever step might be taken. The present constitution of Texas, not framed in reference to an event which would change the political relations of the people, had not, of course, provided for the case; yet a concurrence of the legislative and executive departments of the government, in the mode which was to effect this change would be the nearest approximation to the established usage, and would at least divide the responsibility of the act; which might be important, if, by any unexpected opposition, the proposition for the annexation of Texas should not be realized.

Mr. Allen at last gave up the objection. \* \* \* \* \*

Up to this period, then, I have no authority to say what will be the course adopted. If there be a wish on the part of the President to defeat the measure, the fixing a remote day for the assembling of the convention would be his policy. \* \* \* \* \* But I will hope for the best, and insist on an early period, whether there be a call of Congress, or a day fixed for a call of a convention, without the intervention of Congress. \* \* \* \* \*

It is but natural that the present government of Texas should cling with tenacity to a political condition which secures to its members immediate honors and pecuniary advantages. If, therefore, President Jones does more than submit with grace to a surrender of his office, he will be entitled to consideration in proportion as he rises above such feelings and interests.

I send you a copy of my communication presenting the proposals for the annexation of Texas. Considering time as the most important element in my movements, I prepared it in the few hours I could command the night of my arrival, and presented it the next morning.

I am, with great respect, your obedient and humble servant,  
A. J. DONELSON.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State of the United States.*

—  
*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, March 31, 1845.*

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has the honor to transmit herewith to the Hon. Ebenezer Allen, attorney general of the republic of Texas, and charged *ad interim* with the direction of the department of foreign affairs, the joint resolution which has been recently adopted by the Congress of the United States for the annexation of Texas to the Union.

This important measure has thus been brought to the consummation so confidently anticipated by the undersigned in his communication of the 10th December last, to this government; and he trusts that it may be received as a just response to the wishes of the people of Texas, alike honorable to both countries, and worthy of the reciprocally national interests which have so long demanded it.

It now remains for the government and people of Texas, by their ac-

ceptance and ratification of the provisions contained in this joint resolution, to finish the great work of annexation; and to assume their station as an independent, equal, and sovereign member of the American confederacy, as soon as the constitutional requirements usual in the admission of new States can be complied with. Anxious to execute the trust devolved upon him by the resolution referred to, in the manner best calculated to secure its objects, and with the least inconvenience and delay to Texas, the President of the United States has instructed the undersigned to inform this government that he has selected as the basis of the action yet necessary on the subject, the first and second sections of the resolution, leaving out of view the remaining or third section.

This last section, as the Hon. Mr. Allen is aware, was added as an amendment, and leaves optional with the President a resort to the means it creates for an adjustment of the terms of annexation on a basis different from that offered in the first and second sections, which constituted the bill as it originally came to the Senate from the House of Representatives. It was doubtless intended to place in the hands of the President the means of obviating such objections as Texas might possibly make to the details of the proposition contained in the two preceding sections; but in doing so, it complicates the process, and is otherwise productive of disadvantages so considerable as to induce the President not to rely upon it as the most appropriate or practicable mode of securing to Texas a speedy admission into the Union.

It is obvious that if the discretionary power contemplated by the third section were resorted to, the action on the part of this government which can now settle the question of annexation would be deferred until the new negotiation to be made by commissioners or ministers, on the part of the respective governments, could be known. But this is not all. The negotiation thus concluded, even when ratified by Texas, would not be conclusive. It would still have to undergo a similar reference to the government of the United States, where it would be again liable to alteration or amendment; and this in its turn necessarily referable back again to this government, might involve the subject in inextricable confusion, and could not fail to be productive of danger to the measure, and of irritation to those friendly relations in other respects which so happily prevail between the two countries.

Such difficulties will be avoided by adhering to the proposals contained in the first and second sections. By those proposals, the door is at once opened for the admission of Texas into the Union in the manner that has been customary with the other territories of the United States, varied only by the peculiar relations which the two republics have maintained as separate nations. If Texas now accepts those proposals, from that moment she becomes virtually a State of the Union; because the faith of the United States will be pledged for her admission, and the act of Congress necessary to redeem the pledge is obliged to follow, as soon as she presents a republican form of government. All, then, that is necessary, upon this basis is, for this government, after expressing its assent to the proposals submitted to it, to call a convention of the people to clothe their deputies with the power necessary to amend their constitution, and adapt the government created by it to the new circumstances under which it will be placed by annexation to the Union.

On the grounds, therefore, of more directness and simplicity in the



process, whereby time and much expenditure of money will be saved, and of the entire avoidance of all further risks resulting from possible differences attending efforts to obtain terms more suitable to the separate views of the respective governments, it has been thought best by the President of the United States, as before stated, to rest the question on the joint resolution as it came from the House of Representatives, which contains propositions, complete and ample, as an overture to Texas, and which, if adopted by her, places the reunion of the two countries beyond the possibility of defeat.

This great question, then, is in the hands of Texas. It depends upon herself whether she will be restored to the bosom of the republican family, and, taking her station with the other sisters of the confederacy, will cooperate with them in advancing the cause of free government; or whether, standing aloof from them, she is to run the hazards of a separate career, at a period in the affairs of the world when the friends of a different system of government are urged by the most powerful motives to resist the extension of the republican principle.

The undersigned doubts not that there are objections to the terms proposed, which, under ordinary circumstances, ought to be obviated before a basis which admits them is adopted. But the circumstances are not ordinary; and the objections, when weighed in the scale of importance with the magnitude of the interests involved in the success of the measure, become secondary in their character, and may well be postponed until the natural course of events removes them. If annexation should now be lost it may never be recovered. A patriotic and intelligent people, in pursuit of a measure of general utility, if they commit a partial mistake or inflict temporary injuries, were never known to fail in making the proper reparation. If they have, in this instance, made proposals of union to Texas on terms which deprive her of means that should be exclusively hers, to enable her to pay the debt contracted in the war for her independence, it has been accidental; and no assurance from the undersigned can be needed to give value to the anticipation that such an error will be corrected, whenever it is communicated to the government of the United States.

It is objected that Texas, in surrendering her revenue from customs, parts with the ability to put into efficient organization her State government. This objection must result from an undue examination of the expenditures which the United States, on the other hand, will make in the many improvements necessary on the seacoast of Texas, to protect and facilitate her commerce, in the removal of obstructions in her numerous bays and rivers, and in the military organization necessary to guard her extensive frontier against the inroads of a foreign enemy.

When expenditures for these and many other internal objects are drawn from the treasury of the Union, and not from that of Texas, it will be seen that the remaining means for the support of the State government will not only be as great as they now are, but rapidly increased by the influx of population, and the growing capacity resulting from the superabundance of their rich productions.

So, also, on the part of the United States it was objected that the cession of the unappropriated lands ought to have been made by Texas for a fair consideration, to enable the federal government to extend their Indian policy over the various tribes within her limits. The right to ex-

to distinguish the Indian title to these lands seems almost a necessary consequence of the obligation to regulate the trade and intercourse with them, and to keep them at peace with each other and with us; and the absence of any provision to this effect in the terms proposed, constituted a serious obstacle in the minds of many sincerely friendly to the measure. Yet, so strong was the desire to put the question beyond the possibility of defeat, and to leave with Texas the means of discharging her national debt, that they nevertheless recorded their votes in its favor.

But reference is made to such objections, not to ascertain their justness or invalidity on this occasion, but to remark, on the part of the United States, that much was conceded to obtain the passage of the resolution. And it was also believed that a like spirit would induce Texas to overlook minor considerations, relying on that high sense of honor and magnanimity which governs both the people and the representatives of the United States, to secure to her hereafter all that she can reasonably desire, to place her on an equal footing with the other members of the Union. It was this belief that mainly induced the President of the United States to give the instructions which have controlled this communication from the undersigned; adopting as the basis of action for finishing the work of annexation, the joint resolution as it originally passed the House of Representatives.

With these observations, the question is now submitted to the Hon. Mr. Allen, under the confident hope that this government will see the necessity of prompt and decisive action, whereby the measure may obtain the constitutional sanction of Texas.

And the undersigned takes this occasion to renew to Mr. Allen an expression of the distinguished consideration with which he has the honor to be, his very obedient, humble servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. EBENEZER ALLEN, *Attorney General of Texas, &c. &c. &c.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[Extract.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, April 3, 1845.*

\* \* \* \* \*

Affairs do not wear the encouraging aspect I would desire; but there are no conclusive indications against the acceptance of the proposals. Excitement is rising high throughout the republic; and it will require great prudence and discretion to preserve, for my station, the neutrality in the contest which is enjoined, no less as a duty than wise policy on the diplomatic character.

By the next mail, you will receive enough to enable you to form a safe opinion as to the result of my mission. There is much said, on the streets, of British proposals, and of the consummation of a scheme, jointly guaranteed by France and England, which will be submitted to the people at the same time that our joint resolution is. But it is useless

to trouble you with a minute account of them. If true, they will not deceive me, and will have no bad effect on the public mind of Texas.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[Extract.]

[No. 18.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, April 12, 1845.*

Returned to this place, I have had to-day a long and interesting interview with President Jones. He informs me that, although he is of the same opinion with General Houston in his belief that the United States should have offered Texas more liberal terms, he will interpose no obstacle to their submission to Congress and the people; and that he will call Congress at an early day, in order that they may apportion the districts for the election of the deputies to the convention, which will be necessary to test the ratification of the proposals, and to make the corresponding changes in the government.

This determination of the President is in accordance with the high estimate I had placed on his character, and has elicited from me a warm expression of my thanks, which I have assured him will meet with the hearty concurrence of the President of the United States.

He has been represented as inimical to annexation, and as favoring counter projects of the English and French governments; and you will doubtless see such statements going the rounds of the newspapers, both in this country and ours. But I take his conduct, on the present occasion, as conclusive evidence that, whilst he is faithful to his public duties as the President of Texas, and is anxious to secure her independence on the most favorable terms, he is as far as any one can be from seeking to injure the United States, or to thwart their policy. Whatever his individual opinions may be of the disadvantages to result to Texas from the terms of union now proposed to her, if he submits these terms fairly to his countrymen, and executes in good faith their decision upon them, I shall consider him as not the less entitled to the continuance of their confidence and respect.

I send you herewith the National Register, in which you will find the proclamation that has been issued to fill the existing vacancies in Congress. I will forward to you the proclamation which is yet to issue for the call of Congress. The period for its meeting will probably be about the middle of June.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient humble servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

The proclamation for the call of Congress at this place, on the 16th June, has issued.

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[No. 19.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
Washington, Texas, April 16, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to enclose the answer made by the Secretary of State here to my note of the 31st ult. transmitting the joint resolution for the annexation of Texas to our Union. I also enclose the proclamation issued by President Jones for the extra session of congress, referred to in the note of Mr. Allen.

The people of Texas will be highly gratified with this movement of their President, who, in making it, has shown his determination to submit to their judgment our proposals for admitting them into the Union. I doubt not the passage of the laws, by the Congress to be convened, necessary to apportion the delegates to the convention, and that the organization of the new government can be completed in time for the Senators and Representative from the new State of Texas to carry on their constitution and obtain their seats in our Congress before the first January, 1846.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN, *Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.*

—  
*Mr. Allen to Mr. Donelson.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, (on the Brazos,) April 14, 1845.

The undersigned, attorney general of the republic of Texas, charged *ad interim* with the direction of the Department of State, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note addressed to him under date of the 31st ultimo, by the Hon. Mr. Donelson, chargé d'affaires of the United States, transmitting the joint resolution recently adopted by the Congress of the United States, relating to the annexation of Texas to the Federal Union, and informing this government that his Excellency the President of the United States has selected the *first* and *second* sections of the resolution as the basis of action yet necessary to be had on the subject, leaving out of view the remaining or *third* section.

The President of this republic has read with deep interest the proposition contained in Mr. Donelson's communication, the reasons which induced the President of the United States to select the proffered basis, and the lucid explication of the views, dispositions, and intentions of the government and people of that Union, respecting this republic and the rights and interests of her citizens and government, connected with the terms of that basis, and the new and interesting relations proposed to be eventually consummated thereby, as presented in the note referred to; and notwithstanding the great physical prostration, occasioned by a severe attack of illness, which has confined the President for the last ten days to a bed of sickness, he has given to the contents of Mr. Donelson's note the consideration due to their great importance, viewed in connexion with their probable influence upon the future destiny of this nation.

The intimate acquaintance of Mr. Donelson with the institutions and organic law of this republic, renders it unnecessary for the undersigned

to make known to him that the President is not clothed with the power either of *accepting* or *rejecting* the terms of the proposition presented by the note referred to. Under such circumstances, he is impelled by a sense of the high duties of his station, at so important a juncture, to call to his aid the assembled representatives of the people, and to avail himself of the benefit of their counsel and deliberations touching the important matters communicated by Mr. Donelson, to whom the undersigned has the honor of announcing, under the instructions of his Excellency, that he has determined at an early day to convene the Congress of the republic, when he will lay before that honorable assembly, for its consideration and action, the note of the Hon. Mr. Donelson, and the joint resolution therewith transmitted.

In communicating which, the undersigned avails himself of the occasion to renew to Mr. Donelson the assurance of the high regard with which he has the honor to remain his most obedient, faithful servant,

EBENEZER ALLEN.

HON. A. J. DONELSON,

*Chargé d'Affaires of the United States of America, &c. &c. &c.*

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, since the close of the last session of Congress, a joint resolution respecting the annexation of Texas to the United States has by their Congress been adopted, authorizing the President of the United States to select the alternative of two certain propositions contained in the said joint resolution, as the basis for consummating the proposed annexation:

And whereas the President of the United States has selected the *first* and *second* sections of the resolution as such basis, and notified this government thereof, which sections are as follows, viz :

*“Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That Congress doth consent that the territory properly included within, and rightfully belonging to, the republic of Texas, may be erected into a new State, to be called the State of Texas, with a republican form of government, to be adopted by the people of said republic, by deputies in convention assembled, with the consent of the existing government, in order that the same may be admitted as one of the States of this Union.*

*“2. And be it further resolved, That the foregoing consent of Congress is given upon the following conditions and with the following guarantees, to wit:*

*“First.* Said State to be formed subject to the adjustment by this government of all questions of boundary that may arise with other governments, and the constitution thereof, with the proper evidence of its adoption by the people of the said republic of Texas, shall be transmitted to the President of the United States, to be laid before Congress for its final action on or before the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and forty-six.

*“Second.* Said State, when admitted into the Union, after ceding to the United States all public edifices, fortifications, barracks, ports and har-



bors, navy and navy-yards, docks, magazines, arms, armaments, and all other property and means pertaining to the public defence, belonging to the said republic of Texas, shall retain all the public funds, debts, taxes, and dues of every kind which may belong to or be due and owing said republic; and shall also retain all the vacant unappropriated lands lying within its limits, to be applied to the payment of the debts and liabilities of said republic of Texas; and the residue of said lands, after discharging said debts and liabilities, to be disposed of as said State may direct; but in no event are said debts and liabilities to become a charge upon the government of the United States.

“*Third.* New States of convenient size, not exceeding four in number, in addition to said State of Texas, and having sufficient population, may hereafter, by the consent of said State, be formed out of the territory thereof, which shall be entitled to admission under the provisions of the federal constitution. And such States as may be formed out of that portion of said territory lying south of thirty-six degrees thirty minutes north latitude, commonly known as the Missouri compromise line, shall be admitted into the Union, with or without slavery, as the people of each State asking admission may desire. And in such State or States as shall be formed out of said territory north of said Missouri compromise line, slavery or involuntary servitude (except for crime) shall be prohibited.”

And whereas, the premises requiring the solemn deliberation and action of the representatives of the people form an extraordinary occasion for convening the congress of the republic: Therefore, be it known, that I, ANSON JONES, President of the republic of Texas, by virtue of the power vested in me by the constitution, do, by these presents, require that the Senators and representatives to Congress of this republic shall assemble in special session at the town of Washington, in the county of Washington, on *Monday the sixteenth day of June* next ensuing, then and there to receive such communications as may be made to them, and to consult and determine on such measures as in their wisdom may be deemed meet for the welfare of Texas.

In testimony whereof, I have caused the great seal of the republic to be hereunto affixed. Done at the town of Washington, this fifteenth day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-five, and of the independence of the republic the tenth.

ANSON JONES.

By the President:

EBENEZER ALLEN, *Acting Secretary of State.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[No. 20.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, April 16, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, my answer to the note of the acting Secretary of State here, informing me that President Jones had called an extra session of Congress for the purpose of consulting with that body as to the disposition most proper to be made of the proposals for the annexation of Texas to our Union. There is no reason to doubt the acceptance of these proposals by Congress, nor their ratification by the people of Texas, when they are submitted to them. My expectation is, that a

new constitution will be formed by deputies authorized for the purpose who will be assembled about the middle of September next, and that the provisional government thus created can be organized in time to have its proper representation in our next Congress.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, April 16, 1845.*

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note addressed to him on the 14th instant by the Hon. Ebenezer Allen, attorney general of the republic of Texas, charged *ad interim* with the direction of the Department of State, in answer to that of the undersigned, transmitting the proposals from the United States for the admission of Texas into the Union.

The determination of the President to convene the Congress of the republic of Texas at an early day, for the purpose of consulting with that body as to the deliberation and action due to those proposals from the United States, is what the undersigned expected. The consummation of this important measure, changing, as it will, the organic law of the republic, necessarily requires the ratification and direction of the people, under such forms as the existing government may recommend. And the undersigned is happy to say to the Hon. Mr. Allen, that this initiatory step, so promptly taken by this government, will not fail to be gratifying to the President of the United States, who will see in it an assurance that, if the proposals for the reunion of the two republics are adopted, the changes made necessary thereby in the present constitution and government of Texas, will be effected with the calmness and deliberateness becoming the important subject.

And the undersigned takes pleasure in renewing to Mr. Allen the assurances of the great respect with which he has the honor to subscribe himself his obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. EBENEZER ALLEN,  
*Attorney General of the republic of Texas, &c. &c. &c.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[Extract.]

[No. 22.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Galveston, Texas, May 6, 1845.*

I consider the question settled, so far as Texas is concerned. There may be some increase of this opposition, when the project of independence is brought forward by Mexico, aided by the temptation which England might offer in the form of commercial advantages; but the opposition will be powerless, compared with the mass of those who, proud

of their kindred connexions with the United States, are willing to share a common destiny under the banner of the *stars and stripes*.

Seeing that the reunion of the two countries is dependent alone on the final action of the United States, the acting Secretary of State, who is here, has submitted to me, *informally*, some observations on the hardship to which Texas would be exposed, if, in case of a new invasion by Mexico, the United States did not give their aid and protection. I have stated to him, in reply, in the same informal manner, that if he would address me officially on this subject, I should without delay forward his note to you. This note has accordingly been sent to the seat of government, in order to obtain the sanction of the President, which I doubt not will be given. The substance of it is, an earnest expression of the wish of the government of Texas that, as soon as their assent is given to the terms contained in the joint resolution for their admission as a State, the troops of the United States may be marched to some suitable point on the western frontier, for the purpose of guarding the inhabitants against Mexican or Indian incursion.

This application will be so reasonable and just, and so consistent with the obligations of good faith involved in the existing relations with Texas, that I trust I did no more than my duty when I assured the Secretary of State that, if made, I thought the desired protection would be cheerfully afforded. If so, time would be saved by giving me an authority to make the requisition for the troops at the two posts nearest the exposed frontier, who might, by orders issued after the receipt of this despatch, be prepared for the movement at a moment's warning, after the 20th of June; by which time it is probable the Congress of Texas will have accepted the terms of union.

This authority, not to be exercised until after the action of the Texan Congress, and in that event alone, will involve, I suppose, no hazardous or doubtful question of power. If there be an invasion, it will certainly be aimed at the interests of the United States. After the action, too, of the government of Texas, their right to protection would seem to be the necessary consequence of the compact admitting them into the Union.

Congratulating you that this great question is advancing to its consummation with so much calmness and certainty, and with so much patriotic joy in the hearts of the brave and gallant Texans, I remain, with sentiments of great respect, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[Extracts.]

[No. 23.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*New Orleans, May 11, 1845.*

SIR: The Wabash, one of the vessels trading between this place and New York, has just arrived, and reports that she parted on the 5th instant with a British fleet, composed of one line-of-battle ship, one frigate, one sloop of war, and one ten gun brig, supposed to be bound for Havana. This fleet was at The Hole in the Wall on the 4th.

\*The appearance of this force is doubtless in accordance with a previous  
 \*understanding with Mexico ; \* \* \* \* \*

Mexico, encouraged by the presence of this fleet, may still be blind enough to decide upon war with us, thinking that Texas, rather than be thus involved, may, as the least of evils, prefer independence jointly guarantied by France and England.

To be prepared for the worst, I would therefore advise the immediate issue of orders to the troops on the Red river and Arkansas stations to be in readiness to march at a moment's notice, and also that there be ordered to those points an additional force. It may be considered as certain that the Congress of Texas, soon after its assemblage on the 16th of June, will accept our proposals and call a convention for the purpose of carrying them into effect. Of course, if war be declared against us, Texas will be its theatre, and the earlier we are in possession of the commanding points on the Rio Grande the sooner we shall be able to bring it to a close.

I shall be present at the meeting of Congress, and can be prepared to give immediate notice, with such suggestions in regard to the route and position of our force as may be most judicious, with a view to their easy supply and military effect on the frontier.

Governor Yell, who has spent some time in Texas, and is familiar with the influences at work there, and with the probable course of action which will settle the question of annexation, is the bearer of this communication, and may be safely relied on for details which may not have been given in my previous despatches. I may remain here until I hear from the department after his arrival, unless circumstances arise which may make it important for me to return to Galveston earlier.

It is safest for the department to forward its communications for this legation to the postmaster at this place, who is always apprised of the most direct and safe conveyances to Texas.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
 A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
 Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[Extracts.]

[No. 24.]

AT COLONEL BUTLER'S,  
 Iberville, Louisiana, May 22, 1845.

SIR: I came to this place on the 20th to spend a day or two with Mr. Nicholas and Colonel Butler, his brother-in-law; and have just received, at the house of the latter gentleman, the accounts published in the New Orleans papers of yesterday, of the departure of Captain Elliott from Vera Cruz with the proceedings of the Mexican Chambers on the affairs of Texas.

By these accounts, it appears that Mexico authorizes the negotiation with Texas on the basis of the independence of the latter power; and we are told at the same time, if our joint resolution on the subject of annexation is not rejected, that the next step will be a declaration of war against us.

The only surprise I feel at these disclosures is the part played by Captain Elliott, whose friendly offices as mediator between Mexico and Texas are not calculated to reflect much credit on his own government. Texas will be sure to call the proposals recognising her independence as nothing but a *ruse* on the part of the British government, by which it is hoped that the people of Texas will be led to reject annexation; and the effect will be, still greater unanimity in favor of the United States, and against all interference on the part of Great Britain with a question *truly* American. But my only object in this despatch is to inform you that the information referred to will carry me immediately back to the seat of government of Texas, where I shall remain until this question ceases to be the subject of foreign intrigue, and is settled forever by the action of the Congress which is to assemble on the 16th of June.

It appears that the legislative action in Mexico is based upon an overture made by the Texan government, and presented as such by Captain Elliott.

It is important that our government should be prepared for an immediate blow upon Mexico, if she should be so unfortunate as to declare war against us; and you may rest assured that Texas will be as ready as we are to defend the "star spangled banner," and denounce British dictation.

I shall return to Galveston in the steamer New York, which is expected to-day at New Orleans, but before starting I will write again. In the mean time, I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State of the United States.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[Extract.]

[No. 25.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*New Orleans, May 24, 1845.*

SIR: By the arrival of the steamer New York last evening from Galveston, I have received the communication from the government of Texas, referred to in my despatch dated May 6, and have now the pleasure to enclose it. I forward also a copy of my reply to it.

The same steamer brings also the proclamation of President Jones, calling a convention of the people on the fourth of July next, which you will find in the accompanying papers, containing other interesting references to Texan affairs. Since the issue of this proclamation, it will be proper for me to transmit to you two unofficial letters which I addressed to the President on this subject, the last of which was not received by him until after he had acted. These will explain to you some delicate questions connected with the subject, and will be forwarded by the next mail, as I have not time to copy them this morning.

From all these you will perceive that my most sanguine anticipations are realized respecting the decision of the annexation question, and that the President and his Cabinet are now as deeply committed to the views of the United States as we could desire them to be. No uneasiness should



therefore grow out of the recent reports of the Mexican negotiation, intrusted to the auspices of the British minister. The circumstances under which that negotiation originates will expose it to the denunciation due to an unwise interference on the part of the British government with the measure of annexation.

These observations are also sustained by General Houston, who came on this steamer *en route* to the Hermitage. It was my wish to have accompanied him, but the considerations stated in a previous despatch make it necessary for me to return to Galveston as soon as I can get a conveyance. You will observe from the papers that Captain Stockton is there, and was to sail, it is said, to the *Brazos de Santiago*, intending to cooperate with General Sherman of the Texan militia, should there be a belligerent movement on that frontier on the part of the Mexican troops. There is no probability that such a movement is yet to be expected from Mexico. Such an idea is contradicted by all the reports received here from that government, and is inconsistent with the negotiation which is in progress, and is expected by President Jones to result in the offer of unconditional independence to Texas. Of course it is not to be supposed that any but strictly defensive measures will be sanctioned by President Jones at this time, and it is to be hoped that the use of the force under the command of Captain Stockton will be so directed as not to disturb this posture of affairs.

As soon as the Texan government accepts our proposals, it will be proper, in compliance with the request already communicated to you, to send our troops to the frontier; but until then, as no earlier necessity is anticipated, the greatest caution should be observed, so as to give not the slightest pretext for the assertion that either the government or the people of Texas were influenced by the presence of our armed force. The victory is already ours—the fruit of calm discussion and means altogether peaceable. Such a victory will be worth more to the honor and fame of both Texas and the United States than a thousand battles.

Before closing this communication, I have to acknowledge the receipt of yours of the 28th April last, which, since the instructions it refers to, is the only official communication I have received from the department. It was intrusted to a schooner, sailing between this city and Galveston, and was only received from her by the New York on her present trip.

I trust that you will have seen, from my despatches, a complete anticipation and realization of your views on my part. \* \* \*

But these speculations are now losing their interest; and as they do, my desire increases to return to my family, and participate with them in the offices of affection which are due to the closing scenes of the life of General Jackson, our friend and benefactor. For this purpose, allow me to hope that you will give me leave of absence as soon as the Congress of Texas accepts our proposals, and all possibility of danger to their execution by the people of Texas is removed. There are many books and papers belonging to the legation at Austin and other points in Texas, which I have not been able to collect. These will be obtained and shipped to the State Department before I leave.

In any event you need not fear my absence, should any thing occur to make it improper on the public account. Having brought the negotiation to its present state, I would not leave it; if any thing remained to throw

doubt upon its successful termination; or, indeed, if any thing were to be done requiring the presence of a public agent.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,

*Secretary of State of the United States.*

*Mr. Allen to Mr. Donelson.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

*Washington, Texas, May 19, 1845.*

The undersigned, attorney general of the republic of Texas, charged *ad interim* with the direction of the Department of State, respectfully invites the attention of the Hon. Mr. Donelson, minister chargé d'affaires of the United States near this government, to the following considerations respecting the interests of the two countries, whether viewed in the existing attitude of their mutual relations, or in that of their probable and prospective connections.

It cannot have escaped the notice of the Hon. Mr. Donelson that, from the tenor of the late communication of General Almonte to the President of the United States, when demanding his passports as minister plenipotentiary and envoy extraordinary of the government of Mexico, Texas is still claimed by the latter as one of its departments, and that belligerent measures are threatened to maintain this claim. Also, that from the newspaper accounts of the termination of all diplomatic intercourse with the American minister at Mexico, the same belligerent attitude is manifested by a circular alleged to have been addressed to the representatives of England and France at that court.

From the tone of these manifestations, a new invasion of the territory of Texas may reasonably be apprehended, if the proposals lately received from the United States, for the annexation of Texas to the federal Union, should be accepted by Texas; of which result the sure indications of the popular will exhibited from the various portions of the republic, present to the mind an assurance so strong as to challenge conviction, and leave scarcely a possible room for doubt.

For the reasons suggested, the undersigned deems it his duty respectfully to inquire of Mr. Donelson whether, under such circumstances, calculated to excite the reasonable apprehensions of the people of Texas, and especially to disturb the tranquillity of the settlements along her western frontiers, it would not be alike proper and consistent for the United States to extend its protection to this republic.

The people of Texas would regard the presence of the requisite force on their frontiers in no other light than as an act of justice and friendship properly accorded during the pendency of the measures in progress for annexation, and as an indication of the aid justly due them in the completion of the constitutional steps yet necessary to their admission into the Union.

The performance of the conditions required by the United States, of Texas, in acting upon the terms of the overture for annexation, necessarily subjects the people of this republic to very onerous expenses, the burden of which operates with far greater severity in consequence of the non-

payment of the sums due to this government from the United States, for claims arising in the cases of Snively and the collectoral district of Red river.

The undersigned cannot for a moment entertain the belief that the United States will require that Texas shall alone sustain those burdens, and especially, in the event of a renewal of the war by Mexico, that this republic will be expected to bear exclusively its burdens, since, in reality, such a war would be hastened and occasioned by the acts and aimed at the interests no less of the United States than of Texas.

To this subject, the undersigned has, by the direction of the President, solicited the attention of the Hon. Mr. Donelson; and has been authorized by him to say, that, in case of the anticipated emergency, the passage of United States troops through the Texan territory, to its western frontier, will be welcomed and facilitated by the constituted authorities, as well as by the people of this country.

The undersigned renews to Mr. Donelson the assurances of his distinguished consideration and regard, and remains his most obedient servant,

EBEN'R ALLEN.

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
New Orleans, May 24, 1845.

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has had the honor to receive the note of the Hon. Mr. Allen, attorney general of the republic of Texas, charged *ad interim* with the direction of the Department of State, dated the 19th instant, in which he states the considerations upon which he thinks it proper that Texas should receive the protection of the United States, if Mexico carries into effect her hostile declarations in consequence of the acceptance by Texas of the proposals submitted by the United States for her admission as one of the States of the Union.

In reply to this note, a copy of which has been forwarded to the Department of State at Washington city, the undersigned takes pleasure in saying that he has not a doubt the requisite instructions will be immediately issued by the President of the United States, securing to the western frontier of Texas full protection against any invasion that may be threatened or attempted by Mexico, under the circumstances anticipated. There is already a considerable force concentrated on the portion of the frontier of the United States adjacent to the territory of Texas, and also an increase in the naval force in the Gulf of Mexico. In the event of the renewal of the war against Texas, on account of her determination to adopt the terms of union, this force can be readily brought to act in her defence, and the undersigned doubts not it will be so ordered to act, if the exigency arises so reasonably anticipated by the Hon. Mr. Allen.

The undersigned admits the justice of the remarks made by the Hon. Mr. Allen, in relation to the burdens which will be thrown upon Texas by the steps which will be necessary to enable her to give the consent of the existing government to the proposals from the United States, and to consummate the requisite changes in her form of government.

Under nearly similar circumstances, the United States have borne the expenses incurred by their Territories when forming State governments, and the undersigned doubts not that the same liberality will be extended to Texas.

In respect to the claims arising in the cases of Snively and the revenue district on Red river, which were recommended for payment by the President to the last Congress of the United States, but for which no appropriation was made, the undersigned doubts not that the provision demanded by justice will be made by the next Congress. The Hon. Mr. Allen is aware of the circumstances which often prevent action on claims in time to bring them within the provisions of law, and secure their payment by the proper accounting officers, even when they have been favorably reported upon by the appropriate committees of Congress.

But concerning these claims and the extraordinary expenses to be incurred by Texas in an extra session of Congress and a convention, and also the other inconveniences to which she may be subjected by the acceptance of the proposals for her admission into the Union, the undersigned will address another communication to the Hon. Mr. Allen, by which he hopes to suggest a mode for settling them satisfactorily to Texas.

In the mean time, he has the honor to renew to Mr. Allen assurances of the great regard with which he remains his obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. EBENEZER ALLEN, *Attorney General, &c. &c. &c.*

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas the people of Texas have evinced a decided wish that prompt and definite action should be had upon the proposition for annexation recently submitted by the government of the United States to this government, and that a convention should be assembled for this purpose; and

Whereas it is competent for the people alone to decide finally upon the proposition for annexation, and, "by deputies in convention assembled," to adopt a constitution with a view to the admission of Texas as one of the States of the American Union; and

Whereas no authority is given by the constitution of this republic to any branch of the government to call a convention and to change the organic law—this being a right reserved to the people themselves, and which they alone can properly exercise—

Therefore, be it known that I, Anson Jones, President of the republic of Texas, desirous of giving direction and effect to the public will, already so fully expressed, do *recommend* to the citizens of Texas that an election for "deputies" to a convention be held in the different counties of the republic on Wednesday, the fourth day of June next, upon the following basis, viz: Each county in the republic to elect one deputy, irrespective of the number of voters it contained at the last annual elections; each county voting at that time three hundred, and less than six hundred, to elect two deputies; each county voting at that time six hundred, and less than nine hundred, to elect three deputies; and each county voting

at that time nine hundred and upwards, to elect four deputies; which basis will give to the county of Austin two, Bastrop one, Bexar two, Brazoria two, Brazos one, Bowie one, Colorado one, Fayette two, Fannin two, Fort Bend one, Goliad one, Galveston two, Gonzales one, Harris three, Harrison three, Houston two, Jackson one, Jasper one, Jefferson one, Lamar two, Liberty two, Matagorda one, Montgomery four, Milam one, Nacogdoches three, Red River three, Robertson two, Rusk one, Refugio one, Sabine one, San Augustine two, Shelby two, San Patricio one, Travis one, Victoria one, and Washington three deputies; and that the said deputies so elected do assemble in convention at the city of Austin on the "fourth of July" next, for the purpose of considering the proposition for the annexation of Texas to the United States, and any other proposition which may be made concerning the nationality of the republic, and, should they judge it expedient and proper, to adopt, provisionally, a constitution to be submitted to the people for their ratification, with the view to the admission of Texas, as a State, into the American Union, in accordance with the terms of the proposition for annexation already submitted to this government by that of the United States. And the chief justices of the respective counties aforesaid will give due notice of the said elections, appoint a presiding officer in the several precincts, who will appoint the judges and clerks of said elections, and have the same conducted according to the constitution and laws regulating elections, and make due return thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have caused the great seal of the republic to be hereunto affixed.

Done at Washington, this fifth day of May, in the year of our

[L. s.] Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-five, and of the independence of the republic the tenth.

ANSON JONES.

By the President:

EBENEZER ALLEN, *Attorney General,*  
and acting *Secretary of State.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,

*Galveston, June 2, 1845.*

[No. 26.]

SIR: I reached this place two days ago in the steamer New York, and found here Captain Elliott, the British minister, arrived the day before in a French corvette. He has the preliminary articles of a treaty, the basis of which is the independence of Texas, provided she will agree to maintain her separate sovereignty; or, in other words, not become a member of our federal Union. With these propositions he has repaired to the seat of government of Texas; so that at last we have the development of the plan concerted by the British government as an *offset* to the joint resolution offered by the Congress of the United States. I should have proceeded at the same time with Captain Elliott to Washington, but that it seemed more respectful, under existing circumstances, to the government of Texas, for me to postpone my visit until the progress of the measures already decided upon should require my presence.

I infer, from a cursory conversation with Captain Elliott, that the state-



ments in the Mexican Chambers, representing that the overture for this treaty originated with Texas, are exaggerated, if not entirely untrue. He spoke of the public feeling in Mexico as rendering it indispensable for the government, when abandoning the high ground heretofore held in respect to Texas, to treat the proposition for a treaty as emanating from Texas herself, or as a concession yielded by Mexico to the friendly counsels of other powers.

But stripped of diplomatic phrase, this negotiation is nothing more nor less than a contrivance of Great Britain to defeat the measure of annexation, or involve Mexico in a war with the United States. Such will be the impartial judgment of the world when the curtain is lifted which has heretofore concealed the true character of the means that have affected the question.

Had the resolution for the annexation of Texas to our Union not been adopted at the last session of our Congress, the pretensions of Mexico, instead of being lowered, as they now are, would have been elevated still higher, and she would have been made to renew her threats of war against Texas, whilst the *kind offices* of Captain Elliott would have been employed in negotiating truces and treaties, until the foundation could have been laid for the operation of those peaceable means by which Lord Aberdeen has declared it to be the intention of his government to promote the abolition of slavery throughout the world. Abandoned by the United States, oppressed with debt, and wearied with the increasing burdens and privations of war, Texas would have been at the mercy of Great Britain, and her statesmen would have accepted almost any terms that would have secured peace. How different is the prospect since the passage of our joint resolution, which was unexpected to both England and Mexico. Captain Elliott puts off in disguise to the Mexican capital, and, at his bidding, that government suddenly changes its position, withdraws its high-sounding pretensions, and, instead of sending troops to bring into subjection one of her *departments*, sends word to Texas that she will treat with her as a sovereign. It would be mockery to say that a power so potent as this has been suddenly acquired, or could not, at any time, have terminated the contest between Texas and Mexico; and its failure to do so, can only be accounted for on the supposition that it regarded this contest as an element in the consummation of a policy essential to the interests of Great Britain, however disastrous the contest may have been to both Texas and Mexico.

It remains, however, to be seen how this diplomacy of the British minister is to stand the failure of the Texan government to meet its expectations. Did he tell Mexico that the treaty he has so kindly patronized would defeat annexation? And, if so, what pledge did he come under to relieve the government of Mexico from the consequences of an act which cannot but expose them to the ridicule of their own people? These are important questions, upon which the events of the next sixty days will shed much light.

If this treaty be designed as a lever by which Mexico is to be forced into a war with the United States, I can only say to you, as I have often said before, that Texas is ready for it, and will defend the star-spangled banner with as much zeal as she did her own flag on the plains of San Jacinto.

I adverted in my last despatch from New Orleans to the presence of

Captain Stockton's squadron here, and to a rumor that he had sailed to Santiago, to coöperate with General Sherman of the Texan militia in defending the occupation of the Rio Grande. This was not correct. Captain Stockton weighed anchor at this port, a few days ago, for the purpose of examining the coast; but he has since returned, and has taken no step susceptible of construction as one of aggression upon Mexico, nor will he take any unless ordered so to do. His presence here has had a fine effect, and operates, without explanation, as an assurance to Texas that she will receive the protection due to her when she comes into the Union.

It is believed that Mexico is concentrating troops on the Rio Grande, where Texas has, as yet, established no posts. If this be so, it is possible that Texas may send a force there to remove intruders. But such a movement, if made, will be independent of the United States. Captain Stockton will not coöperate with it, but he will remain here until the meeting of Congress, ready after that event to act as circumstances may require, to sustain the honor of our flag if its right to protect Texas be disputed by a foreign power, when she accepts our proposals.

If the apprehensions of war increase, you shall be advised by regular despatches. But in addition to the suggestion before made on this subject, I would remark that the route for the infantry or artillery in our service, which may be thought requisite on the Rio Grande, should be by *water* and not by *land*. Our infantry could not stand the march, at this period of the year, from Fort Jesup across the Texan territory. Hence, if there be an occasion for the use of three or four thousand men on the Rio Grande, it would be wise for the United States to draw largely on the volunteer corps of Texas, who are close to the theatre of action, and are already acclimated and familiar with the country.

I requested Captain Foster, of the cutter Woodbury, to be in readiness at New Orleans, and bring any despatches which may arrive for me.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,

*Secretary of State of the United States.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[No. 27.]

GALVESTON, June 4, 1845.

SIR: Before the sailing of the New York, I have time to put on board this acknowledgment of the receipt of your despatch dated the 23d ultimo, just brought to me by the cutter Woodbury.

This despatch authorizes me to say that as soon as the existing government and the convention of Texas shall have accepted the terms submitted for her admission into the Union, she will receive protection from the army of the United States against the attacks of any foreign power. Now, however, a more delicate question arises: If Mexico takes possession of the country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, or comes still further east within the Texan territory, before a convention can express the requisite ratification of our proposals, are the United States to stand still and see the country thus invaded, without interposing protection? This is the question now presented, or most likely to be.

From recent information just received from General Sherman, of the Texan militia, it appears that Mexico has already about seven thousand troops on the Rio Grande, and that Captain Hays, who has only about fifty rangers under his command, was about to attack a party of about one hundred Mexicans, whom he had discovered near him on the Nueces. This exhibition of force for the purpose of driving the Texans from the Rio Grande, shows that Captain Elliott is not speaking at random when he declares (as he has done to many of the citizens of this country) that a rejection of the proposals now offered by him for the independence of Texas will be followed immediately by an invasion from Mexico.

I will go on to-morrow to see President Jones, who, I trust, will be prepared to take the steps which the safety of his country calls for in this critical emergency; but it is to be feared that with all the means at his disposal, he cannot now recover the advantage he gave to his enemy by the delay in calling Congress and the convention.

Captain Elliott, as soon as he is informed that he cannot defeat annexation, will be apt to find means of conveying secret intelligence to the commander of the Mexican troops on the Rio Grande, who, it is reasonable to conclude, will be prepared at once to resume the war upon Texas.

Under such circumstances, the officer intended for the command of the United States troops on the Texan frontier may expect to find a large force of the enemy there; and it is suggested whether that officer ought not at once to be selected, and ordered to some near and convenient point for the purpose of communicating with me, and providing the most prompt means of action the moment he is advised of the decision of the convention of Texas on the terms of union proposed in our joint resolution.

I look upon war with Mexico as inevitable—a war dictated by the British minister here for the purpose of defeating annexation, and intended at all events to deprive both Texas and the United States of all claim to the country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, at the time the right of Texas to the protection of the United States arises under the contingency anticipated by you at the date of your last despatch to me.

I will send an express to you as soon as I see President Jones; but in the mean time I trust, under a full view of the dangers which threaten Texas, it may be found not inconsistent with the opinion entertained by the President of the United States of his power and duty to consider the protection of the United States as due to Texas, whenever the consent of the existing government through Congress is given to the terms of our joint resolution.

Captain Stockton, as stated in my last despatch, is here, and will be kept advised of all that occurs, in order that he may be in the best position to sustain the views and interests of his government.

I am, very truly, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN, *Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.*

N. B. This is the day for the election of deputies to the convention, but you are aware that it does not convene until the 4th of July.

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[Extracts.]

[No. 28.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
Washington, Texas, June 11, 1845.

SIR: I had an interview with President Jones yesterday evening. The preliminary articles of the negotiation received by the Mexican government, and offered by President Jones with the understanding that unless they were first assented to by Mexico, he would enter upon no negotiation with her, are as follows:

1. The independence of Texas acknowledged.
2. Texas not to annex herself, or become subject to any country whatever.
3. Limits and other subjects of mutual interest to be settled by negotiation.
4. Cases of disagreement, if not settled by negotiation, to be referred to an umpire.

To these articles the Mexican minister of foreign affairs has assented, having obtained an authorization to do so from the Chambers, to whom the treaty, when made, is to be referred, subject to their approval.

At the same time the same minister, Mr. Cuevas, notifies Texas that if from any motive she consents to annexation, the consent of Mexico to the above articles will be null and void.

President Jones is to submit these articles to the congress and convention of Texas, and has issued the proclamation which I forwarded to you the other day, declaring a cessation of hostilities until the meeting of the convention.

The minister from France at Mexico is the individual through whom these communications from the Mexican to this government have been made.

The British minister, Captain Elliott, who has been recently to Mexico and left this place a few days ago, informed President Jones that he thought war would be the consequence of the determination of Texas to accept the terms of annexation proposed by the United States, and he has expressed the same opinion to many of the citizens of this country.

Under these circumstances, I have prepared a paper for this government, keeping within the limits of your instructions, in which the force of the United States will be pledged to the protection of Texas as soon as she accepts our proposals, and such views taken of the *counter project* from Mexico, as will be calculated to destroy its effect. I do not see that any change is likely to be made in the public here by the offer of independence which has been made by Mexico—none, I am sure, to such extent as to render doubtful the acceptance of our proposals.

Care will be taken to throw the responsibility of aggressive measures on the government of Mexico.

Whether the Congress which is to assemble on Monday next will allow Texas to stand in the position selected for her by President Jones, in his proclamation, is doubtful. Their action may depend on my advice; and I shall not be willing to place the President in direct opposition to Congress, unless the reasons for it are strong and imperative, on the public account.

I will send you by the next mail my communication to this government; and, in the mean time, remain your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State.*

The information derived from General Sherman, respecting the probable fight of Captain Hays and the Mexicans, and the large increase of Mexican troops on the Rio Grande, is not confirmed by President Jones. My impression is that there is an increase, but the extent of it is not known. The truth will be known in a few days.

A. J. D.

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, June 13, 1845.*

[No. 29.]

SIR: I transmit herewith a copy of my communication to this government, in answer to the application for the troops of the United States if Mexico invades Texas. I have prepared another, which I suppose will be my last, unless something unexpected shall turn up, suggesting the importance of adhering strictly to the terms of annexation contained in the first and second sections of the joint resolution; and of putting nothing in the new constitution that can create a doubtful issue in our Congress.

There is nothing further from the west. But few of the members of this Congress are yet in.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State of the United States.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, June 11, 1845.*

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, referring to his note of the 24th ult., in answer to that of the 19th, from the Hon. Mr. Allen, on the subject of the protection which, under certain emergencies, the United States would be expected to afford Texas, has now the satisfaction of replying more explicitly, in conformity to instructions which he has received from the President of the United States.

Reciting several indications of the belligerent intentions of Mexico, the Hon. Mr. Allen remarks, that "a new invasion of the territory of Texas may be reasonably apprehended, if the proposals lately received from the United States for the annexation of Texas to the federal Union should be accepted by Texas, of which result the sure indications of the popular will, exhibited from the various portions of the republic, present to the mind an assurance so strong as to challenge conviction, and leave scarcely a possible room for doubt;" and after asking whether, under such circumstances, so well calculated to disturb the tranquillity of the settlements along the western frontier of Texas, it would not be proper for the



United States to extend to them protection, he adds, that "the people of Texas would regard the presence of the requisite force on their frontier in no other light than as an act of justice and friendship properly accorded during the pendency of the measures in progress for annexation, and as an indication of the aid justly due them in the completion of the constitutional steps yet necessary to their admission into the Union."

And the Hon. Mr. Allen also remarks, after enumerating some of the burdens which are thrown upon Texas in consequence of her admission upon the joint resolution for her admission as a State into the federal Union, that he "cannot for a moment entertain the belief that the United States will require that Texas shall alone sustain these burdens; and especially, in the event of the renewal of the war by Mexico, that this republic will be expected to bear exclusively its burdens, since, in reality, such a war would be hastened and occasioned by the acts and aimed at the interests no less of the United States than of Texas."

In answer to the application thus made for the employment of the troops of the United States on the frontier of Texas, the undersigned is authorized to say, that as soon as the existing government and the convention of Texas shall have accepted the terms of annexation now under their consideration, the President of the United States will then conceive it to be both his right and his duty to employ the army in defending this State against the attacks of any foreign power; and, that this defence may be promptly and efficiently given, should the anticipated emergency arise rendering it necessary, the undersigned is also authorized to say, that a force consisting of three thousand men, placed upon the border adjacent to Texas, will be prepared to act without a moment's delay, within the territory of Texas, as circumstances may require, so as best to repel invasion.

The President of the United States feels in all their force the obligations which enjoin upon him as a sacred duty the defence of Texas, after she shall have accepted the conditions which have been submitted for her admission into the Union, in accordance with a solemn resolution of Congress. An assault upon her just rights for this cause and under such circumstances, will be an assault upon the United States; and it will be felt the more keenly, because it will involve the idea that the United States can be made to abandon the injunctions of good faith from the fear of the arms of a foreign power.

Although Texas may not actually be a State of the federal Union, until the new constitution she is about to make may be completed and then accepted by the Congress of the United States, in the manner that has been customary with the new States now in the Union, yet it cannot be denied that whilst she is prosecuting with sincerity the work necessary on her part to effect this object, she possesses the rights of a State so far as to be entitled to protection. If she accepts and executes the provision of the two first sections of the joint resolutions now before her—and that she will, the Hon. Mr. Allen assures the undersigned there is scarcely a possible room for doubt—she will be, betwixt the period of her doing so, and that of formal admission by the passage of the usual declaratory law, in the same situation that many of the present States of the Union were when they had complied with the preparatory or preliminary conditions required by Congress, but were not yet actually received into the family of States. Like those States, she will have fulfilled all the requi-

sions of Congress; and in respect to the dissimilarity in situation, growing out of her previous separate nationality, the only effect can be to increase, if this were possible, the obligation upon Congress to pass the pledged law for her admission, because, in exchanging her nationality for that of the "*unum e pluribus*" of the federal Union, she will have been subjected to greater burdens, and in case of disappointment, would suffer more in her social and political relations.

In considering Texas, then, as a State, after she shall have accepted the conditions now under her consideration and action, annexing her to the Union, so far at least as to be entitled to protection against the attacks of any foreign nation, the President of the United States can have assumed no questionable power; and it is gratifying to know that its exercise will be as acceptable to the government and people of Texas as it is consistent with the principles of justice and the high dictates of honor and patriotism. But the undersigned trusts that the emergency, now so threatening as to render necessary the preparation of an armed force to act within the limits of Texas, may yet disappear, and that the measure of annexation may be consummated in peace. It is difficult to anticipate a different conclusion for a measure which seems to be as necessary to the restoration of order and security to Mexico, as it is to the preservation of the reciprocal interests of Texas and the United States; but if it cannot be carried into effect peaceably, in consequence of the opposition made to it by European governments, the motives for adhering to it are not the less strong.

If Texas cannot be allowed to enjoy the blessings of peace and independence, as one of the sovereign members of the American Union, without asking permission of Mexico or of the monarchies of Europe, the fact is worth volumes of argument in explaining the duty of those who are struggling to maintain a system of government founded on the will and controlled by the authority of the people.

The United States did not seek to influence the action of Texas, whose free will first proposed the measure of annexation. On the contrary, history will record the event as new in the annals of nations, that the United States, avoiding the practice of almost all the great powers of the world, maintained a position on this question so subordinate to the sentiment of respect for even the prejudices of Mexico, that they for many years refused to consider it; nor did they sanction the measure at last, until it became apparent that its longer postponement would inflict an injury upon both Texas and themselves, which could not be reconciled with a sincere desire to sustain the republican cause. Yet no sooner is this measure, so long delayed, and decided upon, after being subjected to all the tests which could free it from misapprehension and prejudice, brought within the reach of the people of the two countries, and with a unanimity on the part of Texas almost entire, than she is told she must abandon it, or otherwise take the alternative of a war; for such substantially is the proposition now brought forward under the auspices of the French and English governments, by which Mexico at length agrees to recognise the independence of Texas, provided she will bind herself not to change her separate nationality.

The undersigned feels authorized to advert to the aspect given to this question by the recent action of the Mexican government, because of its necessary connexion with the emergency anticipated by this government, and made the basis of the request for the employment of the troops of the

United States within the limits of Texas. After a solemn resolution of the Congress of the United States has pledged the faith of the Union to the admission of Texas as a State, on conditions which are satisfactory, and which she is about to execute with unexampled unanimity, she receives an offer of independence under the auspices of the English and French ministers, with a proviso that she will never annex herself to any other State.

Under such circumstances it may be unnecessary, but it cannot be indelicate or improper, on the part of the undersigned, when he declared to this government that whilst the United States are incapable of any expedient to take from the action of Texas the merit of a free and unbiased choice, they are yet equally incapable of being driven from the support of obligations which have been, or may be, contracted by such action, no matter under what auspices or by what pretexts such an attempt may be made.

That this proposition from Mexico would be enforced, as a restraint upon the sovereignty of Texas, if the power existed to do so, is demonstrated by all the circumstances of its adoption. The Minister of the Foreign Affairs of Mexico, when asking for the authorization of the Chambers to negotiate with Texas on the basis of her independence, at the same time declared that the army on the Rio Grande would be reinforced; and the agency that obtained and brought back to this government the declaration that the door is open for the negotiation of a definitive treaty between the two nations, brought also the formal notification that this door will be closed again, if Texas consents in any manner to the resolution passed by the Congress of the United States on the subject of annexation. Thus is it made difficult for Texas, even had her judgment led her to reject the overture for her admission into the federal Union, to accept the propositions from Mexico, without incurring the imputation of being awed by an armed force, kept avowedly upon her frontier to commence hostilities, if her decision should be different from that prescribed for her. Nor is this difficulty lessened because it has connected with it the kind offices of the governments of France and Great Britain. Viewed in its best aspect, it shows that a shackle upon the present and prospective relations of Texas, in defiance of her sovereign will, is resolved upon by others, not to satisfy Mexico, because she, in recognising the independence of Texas, admits her inability to place this restraint upon it, but to satisfy other and different interests.

When it is considered that Texas, after nine years of actual independence, is far more able than she was at first to maintain it, and that this fact is well known to France and England, holding, as they do, diplomatic relations with both Mexico and Texas, this attempt to establish a condition upon the sovereignty of Texas will attract the attention of the world. Did it stand alone, unconnected with the law of the United States on the subject of annexation, it could not but excite the apprehension of all who respect the equal rights of nations; but, contemplated as an attempt to subvert the principle which lies at the foundation of popular government, it assumes an importance that must touch the heart of every lover of freedom.

All who have any knowledge of the state of the annexation question, must see that the condition upon the sovereignty of Texas proposed by Mexico applies in an equal degree to the sovereignty of the federal Union, if Texas chooses to become a part of it. What, then, can be the motive

for such an offer, with the penalty, if it be rejected, of war denounced upon both the United States and Texas, when the very offer admits the inability of Mexico to enforce such a penalty upon Texas alone? Was it that Texas, about to form and express her determination upon the proposals submitted by the United States for her admission into the federal Union, *could* not be led to reject them from an apprehension of continued war with Mexico, but *might* be so led if to this apprehension could be added that of immediate war between the United States and the great European power, that has cherished with so much zeal the hope that Texas would preserve her separate nationality? With this object in view, the most effectual mode of promoting it was to give boldness to the defiance hurled by Mexico at the United States. In proportion to her inability to execute her threats, would arise the probability that she could not have seriously proposed a limitation upon the sovereignty of both Texas and the United States, under the kind auspices of two of the most powerful monarchies, without having some cause to expect their aid in maintaining it.

The undersigned feels the high responsibility he takes when he ascribes to the agents of other governments a design to influence the decision of Texas upon the question of annexation, by means that are foreign to its merits; but he is sustained by the developments that are made as the time for the expression of this decision approaches. It was his duty, in looking at the state of things which has justified the President of this republic in making application for the force of the United States to protect her from invasion, whilst she is executing the compact which is to make her a part of the Union, not to pass unnoticed the feature in the action of Texas which will secure to it the admiration of the world. The manifestations of her wish and determination to be restored to the bosom of the republican family have been unchanged by the denunciations of war, and have been expressed in opposition to most artful attempts to create a doubt about the final action of the Congress of the United States in passing the law yet necessary for her admission into the Union. So generous a confidence is worthy of a people who value the blessings of freedom, and cannot be disappointed. As sure as Texas accepts the proposals for her annexation to the Union, and adopts a republican form of government not incompatible in its provisions with the constitution of the United States, so sure will the Congress of the United States, which has never yet violated its engagements, declare Texas to be a State of the Union, with all the sovereignty, rights, and privileges of any other State.

The undersigned, in submitting these observations on the character of the proceedings on the part of Mexico to defeat annexation, is far from intimating a question of the course pursued by his excellency the President of this republic on the subject. As the executive Chief Magistrate, he has received with kindness and courtesy the views of the United States, and he has submitted the joint resolution to the people and the Congress of Texas with a prompt avowal of his willingness to execute their decision upon them. In feeling it to be his duty to be equally bound to respect the proposals of other governments, offered in terms of kindness and affecting the highest interests of his country, the United States, far from complaining, will rather be gratified that thus Texas will have been afforded all the means of an enlightened judgment.

The undersigned renews to the Hon. Mr. Allen assurances of the high regard with which he remains his obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

*Mr Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[No. 30.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, June 19, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor to enclose herewith a printed copy of President Jones's message to Congress, with the accompanying documents, on the subject of annexation. His message to the Senate, with what relates to the proposals for a treaty with Mexico, are not yet public. The injunction of secrecy will probably be removed to-day or to-morrow.

You will see among the documents now transmitted, copies of my correspondence with this government. In the course of to-morrow, I hope to be able to inform you of the vote of Congress. There is no trouble with the question, except what arises out of the party strife heretofore confined to local matters. The course of the administration on the subject of annexation has weakened it, and it has given to the opposition more strength than it would otherwise have had. No doubt, however, is entertained of the almost unanimous acceptance of our joint resolution; nor is any entertained of the unanimity with which the convention will also express their adoption of the same law as the basis of the constitution they will form.

It is inconvenient, at present, for me to send to you a manuscript copy of my letter of the 13th June, to this government, but I will do so in a few days. That of the 11th I trust you will have received before this reaches you.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State of the United States.*

---

PRESIDENT JONES'S MESSAGE.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, June 16, 1845.*

*Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:*

I am happy to greet you on this interesting occasion as the representatives of the people, again assembled in the discharge of your high and important duties. The call of an extraordinary session of Congress at this early day, by the Executive, was not made without the most mature deliberation, and a due reference to the great crisis which has arisen since your late adjournment, in the affairs of Texas, as well as the almost unanimous expression of public will which took place throughout the country in regard to the same.

The Executive has now the pleasure to transmit to the honorable Congress, for such action as they may deem suitable, the propositions which have been made on the part of the United States to this government, for the annexation of Texas, and its incorporation as a State into that great and kindred confederacy; together with the correspondence between the two governments which has arisen out of the same. This correspondence, entering, as it does, very fully into the views and sentiments of the governments in question, renders it unnecessary for the Executive to add



(for the information or consideration of Congress) but little thereto in reference to the proposed measure.

The Executive has much satisfaction in observing, what no doubt will forcibly arrest the attention of the Congress, that although the terms embraced in the resolutions of the United States' Congress may at first have appeared less favorable than was desirable for Texas, the very liberal and magnanimous views entertained by the President of the United States towards Texas, and the promises made through the representative of that country in regard to future advantages to be extended to her if she consents to the proposed union, render those terms much more acceptable than they would otherwise have been.

The state of public opinion, and the great anxiety of the people to act definitely upon the subject of annexation by a convention of deputies, as prescribed in the resolutions of the United States' Congress, induced the Executive to issue his proclamation on the 5th of May ult. recommending an election for sixty-one deputies, to be held in the several counties throughout the republic on the 4th of the present month, and to assemble in convention at the city of Austin, on the 4th of July next. This recommendation has met the sanction of the citizens of Texas generally, and the deputies in the several counties, so far as heard from, having been elected upon the basis proposed, it is confidently expected the convention will assemble at the time and place fixed upon. To this convention the question of annexation and the adoption of a State constitution will properly belong; and they will determine the great question of the nationality of Texas as to them shall seem most conducive to the interest, happiness and prosperity of the people whom they will represent. It is important that the "consent of the existing government" should be given to their exercising the powers which have been delegated to them, in order to comply with a requirement to that effect in the resolutions on the subject of annexation, passed by the American Congress. For this purpose, the present extraordinary session of the Congress of the republic of Texas has been convoked, and to its wisdom as a coördinate department the Executive now submits the determination of the matter.

The services to be performed by the convention will be arduous, and will probably engage it for a considerable period of time; and the Executive would respectfully recommend to Congress the propriety of making a suitable appropriation for the payment of its members, as well as the officers it may find occasion to employ.

The Executive has the pleasure, in addition to presenting Congress the proposition concerning annexation, to inform them that certain conditions preliminary to a treaty of peace upon the basis of a recognition of the independence of Texas by Mexico, were signed on the part of the latter, at the city of Mexico, on the 19th of May last, and were transmitted to this government on the 2nd inst., by the Baron Alleye de Cyprey, Minister Plenipotentiary of his Majesty the King of the French at that Court, by the hands of Capt. Elliott, H. B. M. chargé d'affaires near this government. In consequence of the signing of these preliminaries, the Executive believed it to be his duty, in the recess of Congress, to make the fact known to the people of Texas, and to declare and proclaim a cessation of hostilities between Texas and Mexico, until the same could be communicated to and acted on by Congress and the convention about to assemble. A proclamation for this purpose was consequently

issued on the 4th inst., a copy of which is herewith transmitted. These preliminaries being in the nature of a treaty, will, with all the correspondence in relation thereto, be forthwith communicated to the honorable Senate for its constitutional advice, and such action as in its wisdom the same shall seem to require

The alternative of annexation or independence will thus be placed before the people of Texas, and their free, sovereign, and unbiassed voice will determine the all-important issue; and, so far as it shall depend upon the Executive to act, he will give immediate and full effect to the expression of their will.

His situation in regard to the important subjects now communicated to Congress, has, since their last adjournment, been one of great delicacy and embarrassment. Questions of much difficulty have been presented for his determination, upon which the fate and welfare of the country depended; and, without precedent or constitutional guide for his government, he has been obliged to assume in consequence great and severe responsibilities. He trusts, however, that Congress will approve the course he has adopted, and by their enlightened counsels relieve and direct him in the course hereafter to be pursued in relation to those questions.

The Executive is happy to announce to Congress that Texas is at peace with the world; that with all foreign powers, with whom we have had intercourse, friendly relations are maintained. The different tribes of Indians on our borders, with whom treaties exist, have continued to observe the same with good faith, and, within the last few days, information has been received that the only band of Comanches within our limits, who had maintained until then a hostile attitude towards Texas, have sued for peace, and expressed a wish to be permitted to come to Bexar to celebrate a treaty of friendship, which, on the part of this government, has been complied with.

The arrangements made at your regular session, for additional companies of rangers, to be mustered into service, have been carried into full effect, and have afforded adequate and very efficient protection to our frontiers. The receipts into the treasury have been sufficient to meet the various expenditures of the government. A specie currency has been maintained without difficulty, and nearly all the exchequer bills, which were in circulation at the period of your late adjournment, have been redeemed and withdrawn from circulation, and the Executive is happy to congratulate the Congress and the country upon a state of peace, happiness, and prosperity never before experienced by Texas, and rarely, if ever, equalled by so young a nation.

It only remains for the Executive to express an assured confidence in your individual wishes to sustain the best interests of Texas, and the fervent hope that He who holds the destinies of men and nations in his hand may crown your deliberations with his richest blessings.

ANSON JONES.

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
Washington, Texas, June 13, 1845.

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has the honor

to invite the attention of the Hon. Mr. Allen to the alleged objections which exist to the proposals contained in the joint resolution for the annexation of Texas to the Union, and to the expenses which are inseparable from her acceptance and execution of these proposals.

It was the object of the undersigned, when he first presented the resolution, to show the propriety of adhering to its first and second sections as the basis of annexation, leaving out of view as impracticable and inexpedient its third or last section. Further reflection confirms the correctness of that position, and it is now conceded that the course adopted is the one most acceptable to Texas herself. Both in the United States and here, all parties seem to have come to the conclusion that on the basis of the first and second sections the proposed union ought to take place, and that it is better to leave the correction of such defects as they may contain to future legislative agreements after Texas shall have become a State, than to attempt it now.

What these defects are, and what the remedies ought to be, a little time and experience will soon develope; and it is always safe to wait for these guides, if they can be obtained without too much present sacrifice. Thus, notwithstanding the objections existing in the basis selected, they may be more manageable and less hazardous to the success of the measure than any remedies which could now be supplied. If that basis be accepted by Texas, it secures her admission into the Union with the least possible delay and expense; and it leaves the objections to be obviated hereafter when they can be examined without prejudice, with all the information and light which can be collected from the records and experience of both countries. After the admission of Texas as a State, the party excitement engendered by the discussion of the measure will have passed away;—she will have Representatives in both houses of Congress to explain her wants; and it may be expected that with the accession of so large a territory to the limits of the Union, will come those good and liberal feelings which have never yet failed to bring to a national measure, once consummated, the support and protection of all parties; nor ever permitted injustice or injury, sectional or individual, to remain a blot upon the escutcheon of the Union. In proportion, then, as Texas has suffered from the delay of the measure which is to restore her to the bosom of her natural friends, in proportion as her struggle to achieve and maintain her independence has exposed her to merciless assaults from Mexicans and savages, may she expect to have the noble band that fought her battles honored and rewarded, and all the fruits of her success in war and in peace blessed by the sympathy and compensated by the love and admiration of a happy and united people.

But should the existing government of Texas, or the convention which is soon to assemble, insist upon some specific expression in respect to the future disposition of their public lands, and of the occupancy of the Indian tribes within their limits, the undersigned would make the following suggestions on these subjects, pointing out a mode by which this may be done without making such expression a qualification of the acceptance and ratification of the provisions contained in the first and second sections of the joint resolution. Upon the supposition that Texas is admitted as a State—having adopted, without change or alteration, the terms of those sections—what will be her situation? She will have within her limits the Comanche Indians and other fierce and warlike tribes,

with no stipulation respecting the mode in which they are to be restrained from depredation, or their occupancy of the lands, now open to them for hunting or cultivation, regulated. It is obvious that the expense and burdens of wars with these Indians cannot and will not be borne by Texas alone, and yet it is equally obvious that the United States, when held responsible for their control and guardianship, should be so only as they are allowed to introduce amongst them the Indian policy, which, with the consent of the other States of the Union, after much experience, has been adopted, and is now so much admired. It has been found that the location of Indians as a distinct community within the limits of a State has been productive of much embarrassment, and hence the effort has been made to extinguish their title, when they were thus located, and assign to them a separate territory. Thus the laws of the United States regulating trade and intercourse with them are kept free from conflict with the jurisdiction of the States, and the efforts to introduce amongst them the habits of husbandry, and the blessings of education and religion, directed by the power of the federal government, have been so far crowned with success as to justify the hope that these races may yet be reclaimed and perpetuated. The attainment of these benevolent objects amongst the Indians within the limits of Texas may be much obstructed, if there be not some specific agreement hereafter, by which the Indian policy elsewhere enforced by the United States may be extended to Texas.

So also in respect to the public lands which are left by the provision of the joint resolution without cession to the United States. This was done because it was believed that the public debt of Texas could not be extinguished if she parted with her lands. And the assumption of that debt was impracticable, because it would have been setting a dangerous precedent, not warranted in the judgment of a large portion of Congress, by the constitution of the United States. Hence nothing could be settled differently from what it is in the resolution on this subject.

Both honor and justice forbade the United States from touching the only resource, which, after admission into the Union, would be left to Texas to pay the debt contracted in the war for her independence. Although in many points of view the reasons were urgent for insisting on the operation within her limits of the same land system which has been introduced with so much advantage into the other States of the Union, yet they were given up rather than endanger the passage of the bill, or leave doubtful the ability of Texas to discharge the highest and most sacred of all public obligations, the payment of the means which have been borrowed and expended to advance the cause of liberty and independence. It is, however, not the less true, if an agreement can be made for the payment of this debt by a pledge of these lands for the purpose, that the prosperity of Texas, like that of the other States of the Union, would be promoted. The land system now in force in the United States has worked admirably well, and has contributed greatly to the prosperity of the new States, by giving uniformity to the surveys, and that general accuracy in the establishment of metes and boundaries which are so useful in preventing litigation and protecting the rights of the hardy tillers of the soil. Even those States that surrendered the territory out of which the large addition to the republican family has been made, have found that they have been more than compensated in relief from any system they could have en-

forced separately for the preservation, survey, and sale of the lands. It cannot be doubted that the like causes would produce the like effects in Texas.

Under these views of this subject, and seeing that equal and exact justice to all the States of the Union would require that all their public lands should rest on the same footing, and be administered under the same uniform system, the only question to solve is, how can this be done without leaving Texas unable to discharge her public debt, and without means to put into efficient operation her State government?

The undersigned, in proposing to answer this question, does so with great deference to the better judgment and greater experience of the many able citizens who will consider and will have the right to act upon it. Nor would he attempt it, but for his great desire that what may be done on this subject should be so done as not to raise any new question respecting the powers of the Congress of the United States. His object is to give success to the present measure of annexation, which is now entirely within the control of Texas, if she accepts the provision of the law of Congress before her, and puts nothing in her constitution of a debatable nature as respects either her rights or her interests, or those of the Union. If the convention soon to assemble were to make their acceptance of the provisions of the first and second sections of that law dependent upon the adoption by the Congress of the United States of any definite disposition of these debated questions, the measure of annexation might be reopened in the United States, and subjected again to all the delay which it would be in the power of those opposed to it to create. Such questions, if made a condition of admission, might encounter opposition from members of Congress who would make none at all to their liberal settlement, after Texas is admitted as a State. Such members, believing the measure of annexation to be injurious to the country, would make opposition to it while they have any plea for so doing. After the measure, however, is once settled by the action of Texas, in fulfilling literally all the provisions of the joint resolution, it is not to be supposed that they will allow that opposition to become injustice or illiberality to Texas. Hence, if the convention should form and express any definite opinion on these subjects, the safe course would be to express it, not as a qualification of their acceptance of the terms proposed by the United States, or as in any manner connected with the question of admission, but as a proposition or opinion altogether independent of such acceptance.

For instance, the convention, when making the new government, and clothing it with the power, as it doubtless will, to ascertain and liquidate the public debt of Texas, might direct that this debt should have a perpetual security for its faithful payment in all the unappropriated lands; and that, thus pledged, it might be competent for the legislature of the State to cede the lands in trust to the United States, with an obligation to apply the proceeds arising from the sale thereof to the extinguishment of the debt of Texas, the United States to have jurisdiction over all lands within the occupancy of the Indians, and the right to extend over them the same Indian policy which is in operation upon the other Indian territory of the United States. Or if, instead of waiting for the ascertainment and liquidation of the public debt of Texas, the convention should prefer to empower the legislature to make the cession of the public lands for a



fair and adequate sum of money, the amount to be settled by agreement between the legislature and the Congress of the United States, the same object could be obtained in that manner. An independent proposition, in either of these forms, would be so just and reasonable, so consonant with the established policy of the United States, and so beneficial to Texas, that it cannot be doubted it would receive the sanction of Congress. Such a proposition, the President of the United States has empowered the undersigned to say to this government, if adopted separately and apart from the question of her admission into the Union, and not as a qualification of her acceptance of the terms contained in the first and second sections of the joint resolution, shall receive his cordial support and will be earnestly recommended to the favorable consideration of Congress.

To such a proposition might also be added estimates of the expenditures which have been thrown upon Texas, in consequence of the steps necessary to obtain her compliance with the law admitting her into the Union, which, with the claims already acknowledged by the United States, arising out of the cases of Snively and the revenue district on Red river, will doubtless be paid by Congress.

In respect to the burdens which may be thrown upon Texas, should she accept the proposals for her admission into the Union, by the threatened invasion of Mexico, the undersigned has already informed the Hon. Mr. Allen of the steps which will be taken by the President of the United States to protect Texas. Such an invasion, occasioned by the acts of the United States, and aimed at the destruction of the interests of the United States as well as those of Texas, it will of course be the duty of the President of the United States to repel; and the expenditures and losses incident to the performance of this duty will be paid out of the treasury of the Union.

The undersigned having stated thus generally the views of the government of the United States, for the information of this government, showing the necessity for a literal adherence to the provisions of the first and second sections of the joint resolution, in order to insure the safety of the annexation measure, will detain the Hon. Mr. Allen with but few more remarks.

According to those provisions, all that the Congress which is to assemble on Monday next will have to do on the subject, will be to express their assent to them, and if thought proper, to sanction the call of the convention which has been made by the President of the republic, for the purpose of ascertaining the wishes of the people and enabling them to make a new constitution. When this convention, then, declare also *their* acceptance of these provisions, and make the constitution providing for its transmission to the President of the United States, with the proper evidence of its ratification or adoption by the people, the work of annexation will be completed as far as the action of Texas is concerned. Nothing will remain to be done but the passage of a simple resolution on the part of the Congress of the United States, declaring that Texas, having fulfilled all the requisitions of law, is a member of the Union, equal, independent, and sovereign, with the other States.

The undersigned cannot but felicitate himself in having been called to contribute his humble aid to an object so deeply interesting as the incorporation of Texas into the American Union. Not understood originally

by the great mass of the people of the United States, it has had to work its way slowly through party prejudice and that spirit of distrust which is a necessary shield against the dangers of reckless adventure and innovation. But, like most other good things, it has had the capacity to bear disappointment and defeat, and it has risen the stronger from every attempt which has been made to give it a direction adverse to its true character. It is, however, not so much annexation as the manner of it, that gives it importance, and elevates it as a moral question far above those acquisitions of territory which have been made by most of the great nations of the earth by violence and bloodshed. There has been no conquest in this instance, not even an effort to influence the judgment of the people of Texas. On the contrary, moved by their own free will, neither baffled by repulse on the part of the United States, nor tempted by the counsels of other nations, they have maintained their virtuous independence, relying confidently that time and discussion would open the way, not by swords but by votes, for their restoration to the Union.

The undersigned renews to the Hon. Mr. Allen assurances of the high regard with which he continues to be, his most obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

---

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF TEXAS.

A PROCLAMATION.

The Executive is now enabled to declare to the people of Texas the actual state of their affairs with respect to Mexico, to the end that they may direct and dispose them as they shall judge best for the honor and permanent interests of the republic.

During the course of the last winter it reached the knowledge of the Executive, from various sources of information, unofficial indeed, but still worthy of attention and credit, that the late and present government of Mexico were disposed to a peaceful settlement of the difficulties with Texas by the acknowledgment of our independence, upon the understanding that Texas would maintain her separate existence. No action, however, could be taken upon the subject, because nothing authentic was known until the month of March last, when the representatives of France and Great Britain near this government jointly and formally renewed the offer of the good offices of those powers with Mexico for the early and peaceful settlement of this struggle, upon the basis of the acknowledgment of our independence by that republic.

It would have been the imperative duty of the Executive at once to reject these offers if they had been accompanied by conditions of any kind whatever. But, with attentive watchfulness in that respect, and great disinclination to entangling alliances of any description, or with any power, he must declare, in a spirit of justice, that no terms or conditions have ever been proposed by the two governments in question, or either of them, as the consideration of their friendly interposition.

Maturely considering the situation of affairs at that time, the Executive felt that it was incumbent upon him not to reject this opportunity of securing to the people of this country, untrammelled by conditions, a

peaceful, honorable, and advantageous settlement of their difficulties with Mexico, if they should see fit to adopt that mode of adjustment.

Thus influenced, he accepted the good offices of the two powers, which, with those of the United States, had been previously invoked by Texas, and placed in the hands of their representatives a statement of conditions preliminary to a treaty of peace, which he declared he should be ready to submit to the people of this country for their decision and action as soon as they were adopted by the government of Mexico. But he emphatically reminded those functionaries, for the special notice of their governments, that he was no more than the agent of the people; that he could neither direct, control, nor influence their decision; and that his bounden duty was to carry out their determination, constitutionally ascertained and expressed, be it what it might. Our representative at the courts of France and Great Britain, in addition to the task of strengthening the friendly dispositions of those governments, was also especially instructed to press upon their attention, that, if the people of Texas should determine to put an end to the separate existence of the country, the Executive, so far as depended upon his official action, must and would give immediate and full effect to their will.

The circumstances which preceded and led to an understanding with Mexico, have thus been stated; and the people, speaking through their chosen organs, will now determine as they shall judge right. But in the mean time, and until their pleasure can be lawfully and constitutionally ascertained, it is the duty of the Executive to secure to the nation the exercise of choice between the alternative of peace with the world and independence, or annexation and its contingencies; and he has, therefore, to issue the following proclamation:

Whereas authentic proof has recently been laid before me, to the effect that the Congress of Mexico has authorized the government to open negotiations and conclude a treaty with Texas, subject to the examination and approbation of that body; and further, that the government of Mexico has accepted the conditions prescribed on the part of Texas as preliminary to a final and definitive treaty of peace:

Therefore I, Anson Jones, President of the republic of Texas, and commander-in-chief of the army and navy and militia thereof; do hereby make known these circumstances to the citizens of this republic, till the same can be more fully communicated to the honorable Congress and convention of the people, for their lawful action, at the period of their assembling on the 16th June and 4th July next; and pending the said action, by virtue of the authority in me vested, I do hereby declare and proclaim a cessation of hostilities by land and by sea, against the republic of Mexico, or against the citizens and trade thereof.

In testimony whereof, I have caused the great seal of the republic to be hereunto affixed. Done at Washington, this fourth day of [L. S.] June, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-five, and of the independence of the republic the tenth.

ANSON JONES.

By the President:  
EBENEZER ALLEN,  
*Attorney General and Acting Secretary of State.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[No. 31.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
Washington, Texas, June 23, 1845.

SIR: You will receive, herewith enclosed, the joint resolution and the letter of the Secretary of State transmitting it, giving the consent of this government to the proposals for the admission of Texas as a State of the federal Union. The vote upon it was unanimous.

The injunction of secrecy has been removed from the proceedings on the preliminary treaty with Mexico. That treaty has been unanimously rejected.

A bill will pass Congress to-day, it is believed, requesting the President of the United States to send our troops to act within the limits of Texas, for her defence and protection, as soon as he may think proper to do so. After the passage of the bill, I shall commence my journey to Austin and await the passage of a resolution, by the convention, accepting, on the part of that body, the terms of annexation. When this is done I shall start an express to General Taylor, giving him such information, in regard to the posts most proper for his occupation, as I may possess; and, also, the route he ought to take, and the probable supplies to be found in the country to be passed through. The dragoons should come over land directly to San Antonio. The infantry should come by water and be landed at Matagorda bay, a point convenient as a depot, and in the most direct line of communication with San Antonio, or such more northern station as may be selected.

I send you a letter, which I have this day forwarded to Captain Stockton, for the purpose of cautioning him against any aggressive movement with his squadron, until Mexico makes it necessary.

You may anticipate with confidence the unanimous acceptance of our proposals by the convention, which is to assemble on the 4th of July, and an unqualified invitation from this government to our troops to act as they may deem best, to give security to the frontier and repel an invasion from Mexico.

It is the policy of those who are on the side of Mexico in the present crisis, to throw upon the United States the responsibility of a war for the country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande. That territory, you are aware, has been in the possession of both parties. Texas has held in peace Corpus Christi. Mexico has held Santiago. Both parties have had occasional possession of Laredo, and other higher points.

Mexico, however, has threatened a renewal of the war for the whole of Texas, if she accepts the proposals for annexation to the Union. If she undertakes such an expedition, she of course puts upon the hazard of war the whole claim, and gives us the right of going not only to the Rio Grande, but wherever else we may please.

It is therefore highly important that our action should give Mexico no advantage over us, and particularly that it should be such as to raise no new issue on the subject of annexation.

You will not again hear from me until I reach Galveston from Austin. Without some urgent necessity for my longer detention in Texas, I shall hope to be left at liberty to return to Tennessee.

I am, very truly and respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN, *Secretary of State.*

I send you a printed copy of the rejected treaty.

The delay of the mail enables me to forward with this despatch, and under this envelope, the correspondence between Mr. Allen and myself respecting the passage of the joint resolution of the Texan Congress consenting to our terms.

A. J. D.

*Mr. Allen to Mr. Donelson.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, June 23, 1845.

The undersigned, attorney general of the republic of Texas, charged *ad interim* with the direction of the Department of State, by order of his excellency the President, has the honor of transmitting to the Hon. Mr. Donelson, chargé d'affaires of the United States near this government, the enclosed copy of a joint resolution adopted by both houses of the Congress of Texas, on the 21st instant, and this day received and approved by the President, declaring the consent of the existing government of this republic to the terms of the proposition for annexation tendered by the United States, through the Hon. Mr. Donelson, on the 31st of March ultimo, to the government and people of Texas.

To all true friends of the great cause of annexation, and especially to the Hon. Mr. Donelson, whose energies and talents have been so ably and faithfully devoted to the success of that cause through the several stages of its recently triumphant progress, it must be peculiarly gratifying to observe the harmony and unanimity with which this resolution has passed the two houses of Congress and received the Executive approval.

Rejecting the idea of separate nationality, although commended to their choice by the proffered recognition of their independence by Mexico, and the countenance of powerful European sovereignties, the people of this country have thus evinced, by most decided manifestations, their strong but natural preference for the advantages of a voluntary incorporation into the American Union, and their strong attachment to the free institutions of that great and glorious republic.

Among the features of this resolution, it must be gratifying to the Hon. Mr. Donelson and his government to observe that provision whereby the acts of the convention to meet on the 4th proximo are clothed with all the sanctions which can result from the concurring approval and consent of the Executive and the representatives of the people; and not less gratifying, the undersigned trusts, will be the assurance necessarily resulting from the premises, that the various steps yet to be taken on the part of this republic to perfect, so far as depends upon her, the measure of annexation upon the proposed basis, will be adopted with the same promptness and fidelity which have distinguished her preceding movements in the great cause, and in that confiding spirit of firm reliance upon the magnanimity and generosity of the United States, which has ever characterized the policy of her government, and the dispositions of her people.

The undersigned renews to Mr. Donelson the assurances of his high regard, and remains his most obedient servant,

EBENEZER ALLEN.

Hon. A. J. DONELSON,  
*Chargé d'Affaires of the United States, &c. &c. &c.*



JOINT RESOLUTION giving the consent of the existing government to the annexation of Texas to the United States.

Whereas, the government of the United States hath proposed the following terms, guarantees, and conditions on which the people and territory of the republic of Texas may be erected into a new State, to be called the State of Texas, and admitted as one of the States of the American Union, to wit:

[Here follow the two first sections of the joint resolution of the Congress of the United States.]

And whereas, by said terms, the consent of the existing government of Texas is required; therefore,

*Be it resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the republic of Texas in Congress assembled,* That the government of Texas doth consent that the people and territory of the republic of Texas may be erected into a new State, to be called the State of Texas, with a republican form of government, to be adopted by the people of said republic by deputies in convention assembled, in order that the same may be admitted as one of the States of the American Union; and said consent is given on the terms, guarantees, and conditions set forth in the preamble to this joint resolution.

SEC. 2. *Be it further resolved,* That the proclamation of the President of the republic of Texas, bearing date May fifth, eighteen hundred and forty-five, and the election of deputies to sit in convention at Austin on the fourth day of July next, for the adoption of a constitution for the State of Texas, had in accordance therewith, hereby receives the consent of the existing government of Texas.

SEC. 3. *Be it further resolved,* That the President of Texas is hereby requested immediately to furnish the government of the United States, through their accredited minister near this government, with a copy of this joint resolution; also to furnish the convention to assemble at Austin on the 4th of July next a copy of the same; and the same shall take effect from and after its passage.

JOHN W. LEWIS,  
*Speaker of the House of Representatives.*

K. L. ANDERSON,  
*President of the Senate.*

Approved, June 23, 1845.

ANSON JONES.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
*June 23, 1845.*

The undersigned, Secretary of State of the republic of Texas, hereby certifies that the foregoing is a copy of the original joint resolutions on file in the archives of this office.

[L. s.] In testimony whereof, the official seal of the department is hereunto affixed.

EBEN'R ALLEN.

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, June 23, 1845.*

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has the honor to acknowledge the communication from the Hon. Mr. Allen of this date, transmitting an official copy of the joint resolution which has been adopted by the Congress of Texas, giving the consent of her existing government for her admission as a State of the federal Union; and also giving the same consent to the steps which had been previously taken by his excellency the President, to obtain from the people the requisite sanctions for the measure, on their part, on the terms offered by the United States.

That this measure should be so acceptable to the existing government and people of Texas, is a high proof of its wisdom; and its consummation in the manner described by the Hon. Mr. Allen is no less honorable to the two countries, than it is auspicious of the success and perpetuity of the principles of the federal Union.

The undersigned will value it as the most fortunate event of his life to have been associated as a public agent with the preparation and maturity of the steps which were necessary to the accomplishment of the measure; and he receives, therefore, with a just sensibility to the responsibility devolved upon him, the flattering assurance he has received from this government of the manner in which he has performed his duty.

With equal sincerity, the undersigned bears testimony to the early determination of his excellency the President to refer the proposals offered by the United States to the Congress and people of Texas, and to execute faithfully their decision upon them; and he also bears testimony to the uniformly kind and courteous manner in which the Hon. Mr. Allen has conducted the negotiation on the part of his government. And the undersigned renews to Mr. Allen assurances of the high regard with which he continues his most obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. EBENEZER ALLEN,  
*Attorney General of Texas and Acting Secretary of State.*

*Mr. Donelson to Captain Stockton.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, June 22, 1845.*

SIR: Captain Waggaman arrived here last evening with despatches to the President of this republic and myself, from General Taylor, who has been ordered, in case Texas is invaded by Mexico, to render the protection asked for by this government. Although these troops will be, as usual, under the command of the regular officers of the United States, they are yet not to act within the limits of Texas without consultation with this government.

It is highly important, therefore, that your squadron should, in like manner, so act as not to alter the general character of the defence which the United States will interpose for Texas. The whole measure of an-

annexation being dependent upon the consent of this government, the employment of our forces within the limits of Texas must, of course, be subordinate to the necessity which will exist for it.

I have no idea that you would otherwise employ the squadron under your command; but, for greater caution, and to have certain evidence in our possession that the action of our force within the limits of Texas will be strictly defensive, I have thought it right to make these observations.

It is almost certain that our troops now on the border will be, in a few days, on the march to such stations as may be selected for them within the territory of Texas. Corpus Christi, San Antonio, and one other station further north, will probably be selected.

The prospect of a Mexican war is so immediate as to justify your remaining on the look out for the event. It is openly threatened by Mexico, and the British minister has left behind him a general impression that it will take place. If it does, your co-operation with our land troops I should think sufficient, without much aid from Texas herself, to drive the Mexican arms west of the Rio Grande. It is to be hoped, however, that Mexico, seeing the determination of the United States to maintain by force the right of Texas to annex herself to our Union, will yet prefer to settle, by treaty, the points in dispute.

I am, very truly, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Captain STOCKTON,

*Commanding United States' squadron near Galveston.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, June 18, 1845.*

*To the honorable the Senate:*

The Executive herewith respectfully transmits to your honorable body, for its constitutional advice and action, the "conditions preliminary to a treaty of peace between Mexico and Texas" signed on the part of the former at the city of Mexico, on the 19th of May ultimo, together with an additional declaration made by the government of Mexico of the same date, in connection with those conditions.

The correspondence connected with the above is also transmitted for the information of the Senate.

The Executive requests the Senate to return the *original* papers so soon as they shall have received its examination and action.

ANSON JONES.

[Translation.]

LEGATION OF FRANCE IN MEXICO,  
*Mexico, May 20, 1845.*

MR. PRESIDENT: I am happy to be able to announce to your excellency that the Mexican government, after having obtained the authorization of the two Chambers of Congress, has acceded to the four preliminary articles which the Secretary of State of Texas had remitted to the *chargés d'affaires* of France and England near your government, and which these

last had transmitted to me and to the minister of her Britannic majesty, to be presented to the Executive power of Mexico.

The act of acceptation, clothed with the necessary forms, will be handed by Mr. Elliott to the Secretary of State of the Texan government, and your excellency will thence find yourself in a situation to name commissioners to negotiate with Mexico the definitive treaty between Mexico and Texas.

The success which has crowned our efforts has only been obtained by much management of susceptibilities. But I should say that the dispositions of the Executive power have never appeared doubtful to me, and that they give me the hope of a solution proper to satisfy the two parties, and to assure their reciprocal well-being.

If, in the course which must be given to this affair, I can contribute to the wise views and sound policy which animate your excellency, I shall lend myself to it with so much the more zeal, that it relates to the accomplishment of a work useful to humanity; and if the result answers to our hopes, I shall consider the part which I have taken in it as one of the deeds for which I may most applaud myself in my diplomatic career.

Receive, Mr. President, the assurances of the high consideration with which I am your excellency's very humble and most obedient servant,

BARON ALLEYE DE CYPREY.

His Excellency Mr. ANSON JONES,  
*President of the Republic of Texas, &c.*

The foregoing is a correct translation of the original.

STEPHEN Z. HOYLE, *Translator.*

—  
*Conditions preliminary to a treaty of peace between Mexico and Texas.*

1. Mexico consents to acknowledge the independence of Texas.
2. Texas engages that she will stipulate in the treaty not to annex herself or become subject to any country whatever.
3. Limits and other conditions to be matter of arrangement in the final treaty.
4. Texas will be willing to remit disputed points respecting territory and other matters to the arbitration of umpires.

Done at Washington (on the Brazos) the 29th March, 1845.

ASHBEL SMITH,  
*Secretary of State.* [L. s.]

—  
[Translation.]

MEXICO, *May 20, 1845.*

The undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of his majesty the King of the French, and Minister Plenipotentiary of her Britannic majesty, certify that the above copy conforms with the original which has been presented to them by Mr. Elliott, her Britannic majesty's chargé d'affaires to Texas.

BARON ALLEYE DE CYPREY. [L. s.]  
CHARLES BANKHEAD. [L. s.]

• The above is a correct translation of the original.

S. Z. HOYLE, *Translator.*

[Translation.]

The Minister of Foreign Affairs and Government of the Mexican Republic has received the preliminary propositions of Texas for an arrangement or definitive treaty between Mexico and Texas, which are of the following tenor :

“ *Conditions preliminary to a treaty of peace between Mexico and Texas.*

“ 1st. Mexico consents to acknowledge the independence of Texas.

“ 2d. Texas engages that she will stipulate in the treaty not to annex herself or become subject to any country whatever.

“ 3d. Limits and other conditions to be matter of arrangement in the final treaty.

“ 4th. Texas will be willing to remit disputed points respecting territory, and other matters, to the arbitration of umpires.

“ Done at Washington (on the Brazos) the 29th of March, 1845.

ASHBEL SMITH, [L. s.]  
*Secretary of State.*”

The government of the republic has asked, in consequence, of the national Congress, the authority which it has granted, and which is of the following tenor :

“ The government is authorized to hear the propositions which Texas has made, and to proceed to the arrangement or celebration of the treaty, that may be fit and honorable to the republic, giving an account to Congress for its examination and approval.”

In consequence of the preceding authority of the Congress of the Mexican republic, the undersigned, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Government, declares : That the supreme government receives the four articles above mentioned as the preliminaries of a formal and definitive treaty ; and further, that it is disposed to commence the negotiation as Texas may desire, and to receive the commissioners which she may name for this purpose.

LUIS G. CUEVAS, [L. s.]

MEXICO, *May 19, 1845.*

The above is a correct translation of the original.

STEPHEN Z. HOYLE, *Translator.*

[Translation.]

*Additional Declaration.*

It is understood that besides the four preliminary articles proposed by Texas, there are other essential and important points which ought also to be included in the negotiation, and that if this negotiation is not realized on account of circumstances, or because Texas, influenced by the law passed in the United States on annexation, should consent thereto, either directly or indirectly, then the answer which under this date is given to



Texas, by the undersigned, Minister for Foreign Affairs, shall be considered as null and void.

LUIS G. CUEVAS, [L. s.]

MEXICO; *May 19, 1845.*

The above is a correct translation of the original.

STEPHEN Z. HOYLE, *Translator.*

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, Texas, June 6, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your excellency's letter of the 20th ultimo, which, together with the official documents referred to in it, and by which Mexico has given her assent to the preliminaries of peace with Texas, upon the basis of an acknowledgment of the independence of the latter, were handed me by Mr. Elliott, chargé d'affaires of her Britannic majesty near this government, on the 22 instant.

For your kindness and courtesy in transmitting these interesting and important papers, as well as for your valuable services in producing the result which they announce to me, and the offer of a continuance of the same good offices whenever they can be useful, I beg you to accept my best thanks. Should the result be the establishment of a good understanding and a lasting peace between the governments of Texas and Mexico, with the concurrence of their people, the cause of humanity will assuredly be greatly indebted to your efforts in its behalf.

I have the honor to transmit to you herewith, for such disposition as you may think proper to make of them, certified copies of the proclamation issued by me on the 4th instant, announcing to the people the agreement of Mexico to the preliminaries of peace, and the consequent cessation of hostilities between the two countries.

The Congress of Texas will assemble on the 16th of the present month, and a convention on the 4th of July proximo. These bodies have been convoked to consider the propositions made by the government of the United States on the subject of annexation. The subject of our relations with Mexico will also be presented to them, and their decisions will necessarily govern my future action in reference to the same.

Accept, sir, the assurances of high consideration and respect with which I remain your excellency's most obedient humble servant,

ANSON JONES.

His Excellency the BARON ALLEYE DE CYPREY,

*&c. &c. &c.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

WASHINGTON, TEXAS, *July 2, 1845.*

SIR: I rise from bed, convalescent from an attack of fever, to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 15th June.

I had anticipated its contents, and requested General Taylor, by a letter

of the 28th ult., to remove his troops without delay to the western frontier of Texas. This and other correspondence will be transmitted to you in due time.

My position is, that we can hold Corpus Christi and all other points up the Nueces. If attacked, the right of defence will authorize us to expel the Mexicans to the Rio Grande.

It is better for us to await the attack, than incur the risk of embarrassing the question of annexation with the consequences of immediate possession of the territory to the Rio Grande. You will find that I have regarded every point.

I expect to set out to-day to the convention, but expect to meet on the way their unanimous acceptance of our terms. It will take me four or five days to reach the place of its session.

Poor Marshal, to whom I entrusted my last despatches, died the day after his reaching Galveston.

Yours, truly,

A. J. DONELSON.

Hon. J. BUCHANAN.

I write this in the mail house, just as the mail is closing, thinking it may reach you sooner than the despatch I will send to-morrow or next day.

A. J. D.

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
Washington, Texas, July 2, 1845.

[No. 32.]

SIR: I send you herewith a copy of my letter of the 30th ult., in reply to two letters of the 26th and 28th from this government, which are also enclosed.

On the morning of the 28th I had sent by Captain Waggaman, of the Subsistence Department, a letter to General Taylor, the substance of which is quoted in the communication of the 30th to this government. You will see, therefore, that I leave open for further orders and new developments the extent of operations after our troops are in position at Corpus Christi and San Antonio.

This government left for treaty arrangement the boundary question in the propositions for a treaty of definitive peace, and Congress adjourned without passing any laws on the subject of the invasion, except one authorizing the President to call out the militia, and one inviting the United States to send their troops forthwith for the protection of the frontier.

It appeared to me wiser to look for some advantage from the assailing movement threatened by Mexico, than to risk the passage of such a law as Congress were disposed to pass, over the veto of the President, putting the Texan force under the command of the major general, the effect of which would have been the immediate expulsion of all Mexican soldiers bound on the east bank of the Rio Grande. If by such a law the whole

of the Texan claim, in respect to limits, could have been taken out of dispute, its passage would have been insisted upon; but as there would have remained all the Santa Fe region, it occurred to me well enough that the subject is left as it is by this Congress.

As soon as I get a little more strength I will write you again in relation to the state of affairs on the Rio Grande. I have now only time to add that I shall cause information to be conveyed to the mouth of the Sabine, should the troops be sent that route, (as the President has intimated) that the point selected for them is Corpus Christi.

I am, very truly, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State of the United States.*

*Mr. Allen to Mr. Donelson.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
*Washington, June 26, 1845.*

The undersigned, attorney general of the republic of Texas, charged *ad interim* with the direction of the Department of State, acquaints the Hon. Mr. Donelson, chargé d'affaires of the United States near this government, that since the receipt of his communication under date the 13th instant, a note from General Z. Taylor of the United States' army, commanding at Fort Jesup, dated the 13th instant, enclosing a copy of instructions from the War Department of the United States to him, has been conveyed to his excellency the President by express, stating the circumstances under which the troops commanded by that officer will be caused to enter the Texan territory, and to act as contingencies or emergencies may require for the protection and defence of the country against Mexican invasion or Indian incursions.

These instructions correspond with the assurance contained in Mr. Donelson's note under date of the 11th instant, that "so soon as the existing government and the convention of Texas shall have accepted the terms of annexation now under their consideration, the President of the United States will then conceive it to be both his right and his duty to employ the army in defending this State against the attacks of any foreign power."

Mr. Donelson is aware that the propositions from Mexico to negotiate a treaty with this republic on the basis of her separate and continued independence and the preservation of her distinct nationality, without annexing herself to any foreign power, have been rejected by the Senate, now assembled; that the existing government, consisting of the executive and legislative branches, have, cordially and without dissent, embraced the terms of annexation proffered by the United States; that the people throughout the republic have, with unparalleled unanimity and enthusiastic ardor, evinced their consent to those conditions, and that nothing remains to be performed on the part of this country, pre-requisite to the introduction of the United States' troops for her protection, excepting that the convention of delegates about to assemble at Austin shall also manifest its consent to the pending overture.

This consummation is guaranteed by assurances too strong to be doubted, and is certain to follow as a necessary consequence to the causes enumerated. But the very preference manifested by the government and people of Texas for annexation to the great republican confederacy, and for a participation in the benefits and efficacy of her free institutions, when contrasted with the alternative of separate and acknowledged independence, and when the latter alternative was commended to the acceptance of the nation by the partiality of mighty powers, must be mortifying to the pride of Mexico, and may very probably induce her to commence against this country sudden and active hostilities. For the last six or eight years her warfare has consisted of irregular incursions across our western frontier, her forces entering and retiring from our territory at wide and uncertain intervals of time, and occasioning ruin and distress along the immediate line of their marches. A new irruption of this kind may now be reasonably expected. Austin, the place designated for the meeting of the convention, being on the immediate frontier of the settlements, is consequently utterly open and exposed to attacks, and the very circumstance of assembling the convention will attract the attention of the enemy to this point. Mexico, hitherto held in check, in the prosecution of her mauling warfare, by that moral force incident to the strong and decided disapprobation of her course evinced by the great European powers, may, not improbably, at the present time have the sympathies and encouragement of some of those very powers in her favor; for it cannot be supposed that Texas, while disregarding the evident wishes of the trans-Atlantic sovereigns, by joining the American Union, can retain, as she has heretofore done, their cordial friendship. Her interests, her relations, her very identity, may be considered as already merged in those of the United States, so far as her own action is concerned.

Under such circumstances, the undersigned would suggest to Mr. Donelson the propriety and necessity of an immediate introduction of the troops referred to, and that they proceed at once to occupy positions upon the Rio Grande, and at other points of the frontier, without waiting for the action of the convention relative to the measure of annexation. Were there any reasonable or possible room for doubt that the convention will accede to the proposition, with the same unanimity already displayed by the government and the people, it would be improper to entertain this suggestion. But as it is, there can be no cause for delay, nor can any procrastination be required by a fair interpretation of the instructions referred to. Should the troops not commence their march until the action of the convention could be made known to the commanding officer, an incursion and retreat of Mexican troops might, not improbably, be effected before their arrival.

Having submitted the preceding views to the Hon. Mr. Donelson, by the direction of his excellency the President, in accordance with the late joint resolution of the Texan Congress, the undersigned avails himself of the occasion to renew the assurance of the very distinguished regard with which he has the honor to remain Mr. Donelson's obedient servant,

EBENEZER ALLEN.

*Mr. Allen to Mr. Donelson.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, June 23, 1845.

The undersigned, attorney general of the republic of Texas, charged *ad interim* with the direction of the Department of State, is instructed by the President, to inquire of the Hon. Mr. Donelson, chargé d'affaires of the United States near this government, whether, in the event that it should be deemed necessary or expedient, in the existing posture of affairs, to call into service the Texan troops for the protection or defence of the country against a foreign or Indian enemy, his government would approve the course, and assume the payment of the expenses consequent upon the measure.

The necessity of such employment of the military forces of the State is a contingency which may not be unreasonably apprehended. The action yet requisite for consummating annexation upon the pending basis may occasion resistance or a hostile interference on the part of Mexico, with the design of preventing that result or interrupting the progressive steps which lead to it. Even the changes which Texas is, at the present time, effecting in her foreign and domestic relations, the discontinuance of her connexions abroad, and the reorganization of her institutions at home, may incite the aggressions and machinations of her foes.

The attitude of this republic in relation to the United States, renders the concurrence and consent of that government, in the measures adopted by this, for the benefit of the country, both necessary and desirable.

Such are the causes which have induced the President to call the attention of Mr. Donelson to the subject-matter of this communication. The undersigned trusts that the contemplated contingency will not occur to require the employment of troops, and that the cause of annexation will be conducted to a successful but peaceful issue, alike honorable and propitious to the communities of Texas and the Union.

To Mr. Donelson the undersigned renews the assurance of his high regard, and continues his very obedient servant,

EBENEZER ALLEN.

HON. A. J. DONELSON,  
*Chargé d'Affaires of the United States, &c. &c. &c.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
Washington, Texas, June 30, 1845.

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, is sufficiently recovered from the attack of fever which has confined him to his bed for the last five days, to acknowledge the receipt of the two notes which have been addressed to him by the Hon. Mr. Allen, under dates of the 26th and 28th instant; the first stating the increased probability of the invasion of the territory of Texas, in consequence of the recent rejection of the proposition from Mexico for a definitive treaty of peace on the basis of the independence of Texas; the latter desiring to be informed whether the troops which his excellency the President of this republic may call into the service for its protection and defence, under circumstances of such



imminent danger, will be authorized, and the payment of the expenses incurred thereby, will be assumed, by the government of the United States.

The undersigned has already stated to the Hon. Mr. Allen, that the President of the United States would so far consider Texas as a State of the Union, after her acceptance of the proposals for her admission into the Union, as to be entitled to defence against the attack of any foreign power; and for the purpose of affording this defence promptly, a body of three thousand men (3,000) were held in readiness to march to her relief, without a moment's delay after the receipt of the information that she had accepted these proposals.

Anticipating with certainty the favorable decision of the convention which is to assemble at Austin on the 4th of July, upon these proposals from the United States, and seeing the strong temptation which might prompt Mexico to make a forced march across the Rio Grande, for the purpose of disturbing the deliberations of the convention, the undersigned forwarded a letter on the morning of the 28th instant to General Taylor, commanding the United States' troops at Fort Jesup, of which the following is an extract:

"If any reliance is to be placed upon the threats of Mexico, and upon the advice which we may presume will be given by the British and French governments, an invasion of Texas may be confidently anticipated. At all events, it is so probable as to justify the removal of your force, without delay, to the western frontier of Texas, in order that you may be ready to give the protection which the President of the United States has felt himself authorized to offer.

"I would advise you to send your dragoons over land, taking the most direct route for San Antonio, which is a healthy point about one hundred and twenty miles from the gulf, abounding with good water, and surrounded by a country said to be in a fine state of cultivation.

"Your infantry I would advise to be furnished with transportation direct from New Orleans to Corpus Christi, as being the most certain and least expensive route. Corpus Christi is said to be as healthy as Pensacola, a convenient place for supplies, and is the most western point now occupied by Texas.

"Another point between that and San Antonio, or further north than the latter, may be selected with still more advantage after you reach Corpus Christi.

"I would by no means be understood as advising you to take an offensive attitude in regard to Mexico, without further orders from the government of the United States. The probability is, if Mexico undertakes the invasion, that she will attempt to drive you from the points suggested for your occupation. In that event, your right of defence will of course authorize you to cripple and destroy the Mexican army in the best way you can. But it should be distinctly understood that your action will be strictly defensive, and aimed at the protection of the rights of Texas.

"The occupation of the country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, you are aware, is a disputed question. Texas holds Corpus Christi. Mexico holds the Brazos de Santiago near the mouth of the Rio Grande. The threatened invasion, however, of Texas, is founded upon the assumption that she has no territory independent of Mexico.

"You can safely hold possession of Corpus Christi, and all other points up the Nueces; and if Mexico attempts to dislodge you, drive her beyond the Rio Grande."

How far the United States will admit a general obligation to pay for the expenses which Texas may think proper to incur, in order to repel the imminent danger which threatens her, the undersigned is not authorized by any instructions he has received from his government, to answer. The relation now existing between Texas and the United States is a new one. She cannot be said to have lost her separate nationality until the Congress of the United States, in possession of her new constitution, passes a law declaring her a State of the Union; but, in the mean time, every principle of honor and justice demands that she should be protected from injury whilst she is in a state of transition to her rank as a member of the Union.

The undersigned doubts not that the President of the United States would consider the assemblage of the militia of Texas, to repel an invasion like that now threatened, in the same manner that he would a like assemblage in any one of the States or Territories of the Union, called out by the local authorities for the purposes of self-defence, until the General Government would interpose its strong arm. But the honorable Mr. Allen is aware that the President could not engage to do more, in the case under consideration, than submit the circumstances to Congress, whose judgment, in consequence of the diversity of opinion respecting the measure of annexation, might not be as united as it would be if the invasion were to take place after Texas is a State of the Union.

Looking at all the circumstances, and seeing the urgency for prompt action on the part of his excellency the President, the undersigned would advise him to call out immediately into the field such portion of the militia as he thinks necessary to keep back the Mexican arms until the arrival of the United States' troops, when they can be discharged, if the invasion should be of no greater magnitude than can be repressed by those troops.

The undersigned will recommend the payment of the expenses thus incurred to the favorable consideration of the President of the United States; and he trusts that it will rest on such high principles of justice and patriotism, as will secure to it the approbation of the Congress of the United States.

And the undersigned renews to the Hon. Mr. Allen continued assurances of his high regard.

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. EBENEZER ALLEN,

*Secretary of State of the Republic of Texas.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Austin, Texas, July 6, 1845.*

[No. 33.]

SIR: I reached this place last evening, and was furnished, soon after my arrival, with the certified copy, which is herewith enclosed, of the ordinance adopted by the convention of Texas, accepting the terms and conditions contained in the first and second sections of the joint resolu-

tion passed by the Congress of the United States, for the admission of Texas as a State of the federal Union.

Your despatch (No. 8) dated the 3d of June, was forwarded to this place, and was of course not received until my arrival here. That of the 15th of June, brought by General Besançon, reached me during my confinement from an attack of fever, at Washington, but was immediately answered.

There was but one dissenting voice to the acceptance of our proposals by the convention, and that one afterwards affixed his signature to the resolution adopted on the subject; so that the ordinance now forwarded to you has the unanimous support of all the deputies. Thus are dissipated all the schemes of foreign powers to raise a party in Texas adverse to annexation; and thus has this gallant State vindicated her appreciation of the principles of liberty, and of the necessity of union with us in order to preserve those principles.

It was the confident anticipation that such would be the action of the convention, that led me to hope the President of the United States would permit me to retire from this legation as soon as Congress had acted on our proposals. As, however, it has been thought proper to withhold this permission, I shall endeavor to give effect to the instructions which have been received.

Before leaving Washington, I despatched Colonel Tod to Galveston, to convey intelligence, by any revenue cutter of the United States that might be there, to the commander of the troops expected at the Sabine river, that Corpus Christi was the point selected for their occupation. A despatch will be forwarded in the morning in the direction of Fort Jesup, to hasten the march of the dragoons, whose presence is greatly needed to give tranquillity to this frontier. The Indians, a few weeks ago, killed two men within a few miles of this place; and no settler considers himself safe against a sudden surprise. Even the convention itself might be at any moment captured by either Indians or Mexicans, if their approach should happen to escape the vigilance of the small company of rangers commanded by Captain Hays, who has a frontier of many hundreds of miles in extent to watch.

As the convention have made the proposals from the United States the basis of their new constitution, and are determined to exclude from it every thing that can be questionable or new in respect to their rights or those of the Union, I think it better for the public service that my position should be more accessible to the operations of the troops on the gulf. I shall therefore set out in a few days for Galveston; leaving general instructions here for the guide of General Taylor, or the officer that may be in command of the dragoons.

You are already advised of my letter to General Taylor of the 28th ult., in which I leave the question of marching to the Rio Grande to be decided by developments yet to be made. If Mexico passes that stream, menacing Texas, or otherwise threatening to disturb the territory of Texas as it stood when our joint resolution passed, our right to repel her commences; and we may force her to retire west of the Rio Grande.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,

*Secretary of State of the United States.*

I send also a copy of my reply to the note of the president of the convention, enclosing to me the ordinance.

A. J. D.

*Mr. Rusk to Mr. Donelson.*

CITY OF AUSTIN, REPUBLIC OF TEXAS,  
July 5, 1845.

SIR: The undersigned, president of the convention assembled at this place for the purpose of forming a State constitution for the State of Texas, preparatory to her admission as one of the States of the United States of America, by order of said convention, has the honor herewith to transmit to you a properly certified copy of an ordinance adopted by the convention on yesterday, July 4, 1845.

I have the honor to be, with the highest respect, Mr. Donelson's obedient servant,

THO. J. RUSK.

Hon. A. J. DONELSON,  
*Chargé d'Affaires of the United States, &c. &c. &c.*

AN ORDINANCE.

Whereas the Congress of the United States of America has passed resolutions providing for the annexation of Texas to that Union, which resolutions were approved by the President of the United States on the first day of March, one thousand eight hundred and forty five; and whereas the President of the United States has submitted to Texas the first and second sections of the said resolution, as the basis upon which Texas may be admitted as one of the States of the said Union; and whereas the existing government of the republic of Texas has assented to the proposals thus made, the terms and conditions of which are as follows:

[The two first sections of the joint resolution of the Congress of the United States are here quoted.]

Now, in order to manifest the assent of the people of this republic, and required in the above recited portions of the said resolutions, we, the deputies of the people of Texas, in convention assembled, in their name, and by their authority, do ordain and declare, that we assent to and accept the proposals, conditions, and guarantees contained in the first and second sections of the resolution of the Congress of the United States aforesaid.

THOMAS J. RUSK, *President.*

Phil. M. Curry,  
H. G. Runnels,  
Robert M. Forbes,  
Sam. Lusk,  
Jno. Caldwell,  
Jose Antonio Navarro,  
Geo. M. Brown,

George T. Wood,  
G. W. Wright,  
H. R. Latimer,  
John M. Lewis,  
James Scott,  
Archibald McNeill,  
A. C. Horton,

Gustavus A. Everts,  
 Lemuel Dale Evans,  
 J. B. Miller,  
 R. E. B. Baylor,  
 J. S. Mayfield,  
 R. Bache,  
 James Love,  
 Wm. L. Hunter,  
 John D. Anderson,  
 Isaac Parker,  
 P. O. Lumpkin,  
 Francis Moore, jr.,  
 Isaac W. Brashear,  
 Alexander McGowan,  
 Isaac Van Zandt,  
 S. Holland,  
 Edward Clark,  
 Geo. W. Smyth,  
 James Armstrong,  
 Francis W. White,  
 James Davis,

Israel Standifer,  
 Jos. L. Hogg,  
 Chas. S. Taylor,  
 David Gage,  
 Henry S. Jewett,  
 Cavitt Armstrong,  
 James Bower,  
 Albert H. Latimer,  
 Wm. C. Young,  
 J. Pinckney Henderson,  
 Nicholas H. Darnell,  
 Emery Rains,  
 A. W. O. Hicks,  
 James M. Burroughs,  
 H. L. Kinney,  
 William L. Cazenau,  
 A. S. Cunningham,  
 Abner S. Lipscomb,  
 John Hemphill,  
 Van R. Irion.

Adopted July 4, 1845.

Attest :

JAMES H. RAYMOND,  
*Secretary of the Convention.*

CITY OF AUSTIN, REPUBLIC OF TEXAS,  
 July 5, 1845.

I certify the foregoing is a correct copy of the ordinance as adopted and signed by the members of the convention on yesterday, July 4, 1845.

JAMES H. RAYMOND,  
*Secretary of the Convention.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Rusk.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
 Austin, Texas, July 6, 1845.

SIR: The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 5th instant, transmitting a certified copy of the ordinance adopted by the convention of Texas, accepting the proposals, conditions, and guarantees, contained in the first and second sections of the joint resolution of the Congress of the United States for the admission of Texas as a State of the Union.

This ordinance shall be immediately forwarded by a special messenger to the President of the United States, who will receive it with the gratification which its dignity and importance are so well calculated to produce in every patriotic heart. Texas has thus manifested to the world, with a unanimity unparalleled in the disposition of a debated political question, her preference of an association with the republican States, composing the federal Union, over all the advantages, real or imaginary, that were



held out to her as a separate nation. With a discrimination, quickened by her contact with foreign influences, she has learned, in her battle-fields, and in her civil experience, the necessity of union among the votaries of freedom; and, in voluntarily agreeing to take her place hereafter as a sovereign member of the American confederacy, she has paid a tribute to the cause of popular government which will command the admiration of the world.

From the date of this ordinance, Texas will have acquired a right to the protection of the United States; and the undersigned is happy to inform you that the President of the United States has taken steps to afford this protection in the most efficient manner against future Mexican or Indian invasion.

That the deliberations of the convention, thus far distinguished by calmness and prudence, may produce a constitution for Texas as perfect as her trials in the achievement of her independence and liberty have been great and triumphant, is the sincere hope of both the government and the people of the United States; to the expression of which the undersigned begs leave to add the satisfaction with which he subscribes himself, with sentiments of great regard for yourself and the honorable body over which you preside,

Your very obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Hon. THOS. J. RUSK,

*President of the convention now in session.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[No. 34.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,

*Austin, July 7, 1845.*

SIR: Since my note of yesterday, the enclosed resolution of the convention has been handed to me. It is but a repetition of the application heretofore made by the existing government of Texas for the occupation of her frontier with our troops.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,

*Secretary of State of the United States, &c. &c. &c.*

---

*Mr. Rusk to Mr. Donelson.*

CONVENTION ROOM,  
*Austin, Texas, July 7, 1845.*

SIR: By order of the convention, I have the honor herewith to transmit to your excellency the enclosed copy of a resolution adopted by the honorable convention this day.

Very respectfully, your excellency's most obedient servant,

TH. J. RUSK, *President.*

His Excellency A. J. DONELSON,

*Chargé d'Affaires of the United States, &c. &c. &c.*

RESOLUTION relative to the introduction of the United States forces into Texas.

*Be it resolved by the deputies of the people in convention assembled,* That the President of the United States of America is hereby authorized and requested to occupy and establish posts, without delay, upon the frontier and exposed positions of this republic; and to introduce for such purpose, and defence of the territory and people of Texas; such forces as may be necessary and advisable for the same.

Adopted in convention, at the city of Austin, republic of Texas, July 7, 1845.

THO. J. RUSK, *President.*

Attest :

JAS. H. RAYMOND,  
*Secretary of the Convention.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[No. 35.]

AUSTIN, TEXAS, *July 11, 1845.*

SIR: You will have observed that in my correspondence with this government there has been no discussion of the question of limits between Mexico and Texas. The joint resolution of our Congress left the question an open one, and the preliminary proposition made by this government, under the auspices of the British and French governments, as the basis of a definitive treaty with Mexico, left the question in the same state. And although this government has since indicated a point on the Rio Grande for the occupation of our troops, I did not consider this circumstance as varying the question, since the President but a few weeks before issued a proclamation suspending hostilities between Texas and Mexico, the practical effect of which was to leave the question precisely as it stood when our joint resolution passed—Mexico in possession of one portion of the territory, and Texas of another. If the President of Texas, instead of giving that proclamation the scope he did, had made it conditional upon the withdrawal of all Mexican authority to the west bank of the Rio Grande, or on failure thereof had notified Mexico that forcible means would have been continued, to maintain the jurisdiction of Texas as far as that river, the case would have been different, and our rights and duties consequent upon an invasion of Texas, after her acceptance of our proposals, would have been accordingly changed. Hence you will have perceived that in my reply to Mr. Allen's note of the 26th ult., I omitted an allusion to his suggestion of a point on the Rio Grande for the occupation of our troops, and regarded his letter as important in no other light than as affording evidence of the increased probability that Mexico would renew the war upon Texas. The proclamation of a truce between the two nations, founded on propositions mutually acceptable to them, leaving the question of boundary not only an open one, but Mexico in possession of the east bank of the Rio Grande, seemed to me inconsistent with the expectation that in defence of the claim of Texas our troops should march immediately to that river. What the Executive of Texas had determined not to fight for, but to settle by negotiation, to say the least of it, could as well be left to the United States on the same conditions.

But although I thus chose to pass over this feature in the correspondence with this government, since the discussion of it could have been productive of no good, and would only have created an issue in which I would have been necessarily led to differ with the President in regard to an important measure of his administration, I have been far from admitting that the claim of Texas to the Rio Grande ought not to be maintained. This was not the question. It was whether, under the circumstances, we should take a position to make war for this claim, in the face of an acknowledgment on the part of this government that it could be settled by negotiation. I at once decided that we should take no such position, but should regard only as within the limits of our protection that portion of territory actually possessed by Texas, and which she did not consider as subject to negotiation.

The Congress of Texas which has recently adjourned would have passed a resolution with as much unanimity as they did the acceptance of our joint resolution, affirming the claim to the Rio Grande; and so it is probable would the convention now sitting, if they had deemed it expedient in this manner to manifest their disapprobation of the treaty proposed by President Jones, or to oppose the inference which might be drawn from his proclamation that Texas admitted the right of Mexico to keep an armed force this side of the Rio Grande. But Congress forbore; and the convention have thus far such an expression, from a general conviction that it was unwise to dwell upon an Executive act which was rendered harmless by the vote of the Senate unanimously rejecting it, and which was in no respect capable of lessening the authority of the United States to settle the whole subject of boundary.

There were many circumstances making it inexpedient in my judgment, after the issue of the proclamation referred to, for Texas to attempt a forcible possession of the Rio Grande, relying on the aid of the United States to maintain it. Leaving out of view the difficulty of conducting such an enterprise against the consent of the Executive, its influence upon the peculiar temperament and prejudices of the Mexican population bordering the Rio Grande would have been unfavorable to the United States. These people, long harassed by the military exactions of their own government, seek for nothing so ardently as escape from violence. They are liable, on one side, to be constantly attacked by the Indians. They have been on the other often visited by the Texans, who in revenge of their slaughtered comrades and of the faithless conduct of Santa Anna, have not been disposed to mitigate the blows of retaliation. Expecting no quarter, therefore, from a Texan army on the Rio Grande, the presence of one there would have been the surest means of uniting the Mexicans, and of enabling General Arista, or some other commander, to bring them all into the field. And this might have been done so suddenly as to have compelled a retreat of the Texan force long before our troops could have reached the frontier. Whereas Texas, by remaining passive, had an effectual shield in the aversion of the Mexican population to war, and is gradually strengthening her ability to introduce, by peaceable means, her authority as far up the Rio Grande as she may please.

It was also apparent that no military expedition within the power of Texas to start, at this late period, could have placed the entire question of limits beyond the necessity of future negotiation, after the acceptance

of our proposals. The boundary of Texas, as defined by her statutes, runs up the Rio Grande from its mouth in the sea to its source, cutting off portions of Tamaulipas, Cohahuila, and New Mexico. Above the point on the Rio Grande where it enters New Mexico, there has been no occupancy by Texas; and it is obvious, so far as that region is concerned, no military movement could have taken it out of the category in which it is left by the terms of our joint resolution. So, whatever may have been the success of the attempt to drive the Mexicans from Loredo and other lower points, the difficulty would have remained the same in regard to the extensive Santa Fe region above.

This, however, was not all the difficulty. The forcible expulsion of the Mexicans, after the appearance of the proclamation declaring peace, would have been an act in defiance of the President's authority. Under such circumstances, it seemed to me too hazardous, as possibly leading to a collision which might embarrass the progress of annexation, and expose the country to expenditures too great for its treasury, and of too questionable a character to be assumed for the United States.

But whilst from such views I encouraged no aggressive movement on the part of Texas to take forcible possession of the Rio Grande, I have nevertheless omitted no opportunity of satisfying all parties here that the United States would, in good faith, maintain the claim, and that I had every reason to believe they would do so successfully. The grounds on which the claim would appear to me defensible, after the admission of Texas into the Union, if there be no declaration of war or invasion by Mexico, may be generally stated as follows:

1. The revolutionary right of the people of Texas to resist oppression and enforce such a political organization as they deemed necessary to the enjoyment of their happiness. The destruction of the constitution of 1824, and the despotism which followed it, furnished the most ample grounds for resistance.

2. The acknowledgment of Santa Anna, by whose concessions in 1836 his army was allowed to return to Mexico, and carry with them valuable arms and munitions, and by which Texas was prevented from following up the advantages of victory, among which was the opportunity of establishing herself on the Rio Grande.

3. The capacity of Texas, if not now, at least in a short period, to establish by force her claim to this boundary. This capacity is fairly inferrible from the offer of Mexico to recognise her independence, and was admitted by the British and French governments when they became the medium of the offer. But independently of such circumstances, this capacity is self-evident to all who have any knowledge of the relative power and position of Mexico and Texas. If Texas, then, by herself, without any connexion with the United States, had reached the point where she could compel the recognition of the claim to the Rio Grande, her right to do so ought not to be lessened by becoming a member of the American Union.

4. The United States, after annexation, in addition to the foregoing grounds, will have the older one founded on the Louisiana claim. That this claim went as far as the Rio Grande, is now much more apparent than it was in 1819, when the Sabine was fixed upon as the western limit of the cession to us, especially if it be true, as is alleged, that the inhabitants

of Texas at that time protested against the right of the United States to deprive them of the benefits secured to them in the treaty with France.

But 5th, and lastly. All these considerations are but subsidiary to the necessity which exists for the establishment of the Rio Grande as the boundary between the two nations. Mexico never can enforce authority east of that stream. She is now at the mercy of the Indians, who, without fear of her authority, murder her citizens and pillage their property. She can enforce no stipulations to keep these Indians at peace; and every attempt that she has made at colonization in that territory shows her utter inability to maintain a government over it. To arrest the growing mischief resulting from the superiority of these Indians, the United States, in self-defence, must make the Rio Grande the boundary.

Mexico, mistaking the cause of her misfortunes, has granted the most of her lands on the Rio Grande to Europeans, with a stipulation, *latterly*, that no North American should be permitted to settle upon them; yet Texas has at pleasure taken possession of her posts there, and has only suspended jurisdiction because it was inconvenient to maintain it, and because she knew that in a short period her resumption of it would be acquiesced in by the inhabitants, if they were assured of protection. On such grounds it cannot be doubted that Mexico already considers the whole of the territory between the Rio Grande and the Nueces as lost to her. On the same grounds, it is clear that the United States may maintain the claim, and be justified by the civilized world. Were they less strong, it would be the interest of Mexico to admit them, since the arm of the United States, as a close and friendly neighbor, is the only one that can keep down the destructive ravages of the Indians, and correct the fatal influence which the British government has exercised over the destinies of that republic, either from design, or from incapacity to appreciate the causes of prosperity in a system of government differing so widely from their own.

Influenced by such general convictions in regard to our policy on this frontier, I have thought it not amiss to state them to you, as explaining the views I have taken of several schemes projected here for the immediate occupation of the Rio Grande, before the admission of Texas into the Union.

If Mexico undertakes the invasion she has threatened, and which the late propositions so formally and solemnly brought forward, under British and French auspices, were so well calculated to render probable, then, indeed, a new aspect will be given to the whole question. Texas would then have the immediate right, and so will the United States, to repel the invasion, and in doing so, Mexico may be disarmed by the occupation of the Rio Grande by our troops, or by any other surrender which the circumstances of war may point out as essential to the future preservation of peace and security.

There are no unfavorable symptoms in the proceedings of the convention. There is a disposition in some members to resort to some action to exhibit in strong terms the expectation of Texas that the Rio Grande will be maintained as the boundary, but no provision making this a *sine qua non* in our action hereafter will be adopted. Members of all parties have assured me that I need apprehend nothing—that annexation is settled, and that the constitution will contain nothing that has not been sanctioned by numerous precedents in the constitutions of the other States of the Union.



My health has improved, but I am still feeble and incapable of much labor, either physical or mental.

I have the honor to be, respectfully, your obedient servant,  
A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[No. 36.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Galveston, Texas, July 22, 1845.*

SIR: I left Austin on Friday evening the 11th instant, and reached this place on yesterday. Having no mode of expediting my despatch to you of that date, I brought it with me and herewith transmit it.

As I passed through Washington, not finding the President there, I addressed to the Secretary of State a letter, of which the enclosed is a copy, dated the 16th. On the Saturday preceding Mr. Catlitt passed through that place, on his way to Camp Jesup with a despatch, a copy of which is also enclosed. If no accident has detained Mr. Catlitt, the dragoons at Camp Jesup are within the Texan territory before this period.

I found the revenue cutter Woodbury, under the command of Captain Foster, here, and have requested him to be ready to sail in the morning, to take Mr. Wickliffe and myself to the Balize. He may be of use there in conducting the troops to Corpus Christi. I may return with the troops if the voyage improves my health, in order that I may fulfil literally your instructions, but am satisfied that my further continuance in Texas is not needed, on account of the steps yet to be finished in connexion with the admission of Texas as a State of our Union.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State, &c., &c., &c.*

I send also my letter of the 28th June to General Taylor, having referred only to an extract from it in my former despatch, as contained in my correspondence with Mr. Allen.

A. J. D.

*Mr. Donelson to General Taylor.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, June 28, 1845.*

GENERAL: I received by Captain Waggaman your letter and the accompanying documents, written for the purpose of acquainting me with your instructions, and ascertaining what are the necessities for the employment of the troops under your command within the limits of Texas. Captain Waggaman will bring you a letter from the War Department of

this government, containing an application for the immediate employment of the troops under your command, on the western borders of Texas. He will also bring you other papers, showing that all the branches of this government have given their consent to the annexation of Texas to the United States, and that the consent of the convention, which is to assemble on the 4th July, will certainly be given.

If any reliance is to be placed upon the threats of Mexico, and upon the advice which we may presume will be given by the British and French governments, an invasion of Texas may be confidently anticipated. At all events, it is so probable as to justify the removal of your force without delay to the western frontier of Texas, in order that you may be ready to give the protection which the President of the United States has felt himself authorized to offer.

I would advise you to send your dragoons over land, taking the most direct route for San Antonio, which is a healthy point, about one hundred and twenty miles from the gulf, abounding in good water and surrounded by a country said to be in a good state of cultivation.

Your infantry I would advise to be furnished with transportation direct from New Orleans to Corpus Christi, as being the most certain and least expensive route. Corpus Christi is said to be as healthy as Pensacola, a convenient place for supplies, and is the most western point now occupied by Texas. Another point between this and San Antonio, or farther north than the latter, may be selected with still more advantage after you reach Corpus Christi.

I would by no means be understood as advising you to take an offensive attitude in regard to Mexico, without further orders from the government of the United States. The probability is, if Mexico undertakes the invasion, that she will attempt to drive you from the points suggested for your occupation. In that event, your right of defence will of course authorize you to cripple and destroy the Mexican army in the best way you can; but it should be distinctly understood that your action will be strictly defensive, and aimed at the protection of the rights of Texas.

The occupation of the country between the Nueces and the Rio Grande, you are aware, is a disputed question. Texas holds Corpus Christi. Mexico holds Santiago, near the mouth of the Rio Grande.

The threatened invasion of Texas, however, by Mexico, is founded upon the assumption that Texas has no territory independent of Mexico.

You can safely hold possession of Corpus Christi, and all other points up the Nueces; and if Mexico attempts to dislodge you, drive her beyond the Rio Grande.

I will send you an express as soon as I am in possession of the vote of the convention accepting the terms offered by the United States for the admission of Texas into the Union. I will also, at the same time, send by the way of Galveston the same information to the President of the United States.

I regret to inform you that my health is so much prostrated by an attack of fever, that I am not able to give you a more full account of the state of things here. I avail myself of the kind services of Captain Wagaman, to whom I have dictated this communication.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Brigadier General Z. TAYLOR, *Commanding Fort Jesup.*

*Mr. Donelson to General Taylor.*

AUSTIN, July 7, 1845.

SIR: I wrote to you on the 28th ultimo by Captain Waggaman, advising you to move your dragoons, without delay, to San Antonio, and the infantry to Corpus Christi, by the way of New Orleans. Since that date I learn that you may have been directed to march your infantry over land to the mouth of the Sabine, and that transports may have been collected at this point to convey you to Corpus Christi. However this may be, I take it as certain that your dragoons will march, as suggested, directly across to San Antonio; and if not now in motion, that they will be in a few days.

Calculating thus, I have employed the bearer (Mr. Catlitt) to proceed on the route to Camp Jesup, and to let you know that the convention of Texas, now in session here, have unanimously accepted the terms and conditions of the act of Congress on the subject of an annexation; and that, therefore, the contingency has occurred on which the President of the United States placed the right and duty of defending this territory against the attacks of Mexicans or Indians.

As Mr. Catlitt has been for some period a citizen of Texas, and is intimately acquainted with its topography, I have thought he might be useful to you as a guide, or as a sub-contractor, for which purposes allow me to recommend him to your consideration and care.

I have nothing to add to the observations made in my letter by Capt. Waggaman, respecting the attitude to be maintained towards Mexico. Your purpose will be the defence of Texas, if she is invaded by Mexico, and you will be in position at Corpus Christi, San Antonio, and other points on the Nueces, ready to act according to circumstances.

Should Mexico declare war against the United States, you will of course receive more particular orders from the Department of War, and the scope of your operations will be enlarged. In this event, a bold movement on the Rio Grande would be justified as the one best calculated to give general security to the frontier of Texas, and take from the enemy his power to injure us. But this, to be sustained, will require a considerable naval force on the gulf to protect your supplies. It would also require a larger force than has been anticipated by the government.

Should the convention be in session when you pass this section of country, I would advise you to leave at least two companies at this place. There are strolling parties of Indians in the neighborhood who not unfrequently commit depredations on the property of the citizens, and, when they can with impunity, destroy their lives.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Brig. Gen. TAYLOR,

(Or the officer commanding the U. S. dragoons at Camp Jesup.)

Mr. Catlitt has been instructed to show to you my instructions to him.

A. J. D.

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Washington, Texas, July 16, 1845.*

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has the honor to inform the Hon. Mr. Allen that he has returned to this place from Austin, where he was placed in possession of the ordinance which has been adopted by the convention of Texas, accepting the proposals for the admission of this State into the federal Union, on the basis of the first and second sections of the joint resolution passed by the Congress of the United States on the subject.

This act of the convention leaves nothing to be done on the part of Texas to finish the work of annexation but the framing of the new constitution, which now engages their deliberation and action. When this constitution is completed, and, with the proper evidence of its adoption by the people of Texas, is transmitted to the President of the United States in time to be submitted to the Congress of the United States on or before the first of January, 1846, all the conditions of the joint resolution will have been fulfilled.

As, in the execution of the remainder of this process, there seems to be but little occasion for the further continuance of the undersigned near this government, he thinks it advisable to proceed to Galveston, where he will be in more direct communication with the military force of the United States which has been ordered to the western frontier of Texas. From this point, when better informed than he now is of the advance of this force, he will communicate again with the Hon. Mr. Allen, giving him all the information he may possess on the subject, so that there may be a proper concert of action between the authorities of Texas and the United States.

It is the expectation, however, of the undersigned, to leave Galveston for the United States, without returning to this place, as soon as he can consistently with his public duty. He therefore avails himself of this occasion to express to Mr. Allen, and through him to his excellency the President of Texas, the deep sense of the obligations under which he has been placed by their civility and kindness to him personally. In the intercourse which was necessary to consummate the measure of annexation, nothing has occurred to obstruct the deliberation demanded by its importance—nothing which may not be recurred to in after times as worthy of the two countries, and consistent with that freedom of action from which the measure derives its chief merit.

Regarding the measure as now substantially completed, the undersigned will close his connexion with it with the fullest confidence that it will prove incalculably beneficial to both Texas and the United States, and he will therefore remember with pride and satisfaction the part he has borne in its discussion with the Hon. Mr. Allen, to whom it gives him pleasure to repeat again assurances of the high regard with which he will continue to be his most obedient and humble servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. EBENEZER ALLEN,  
*Secretary of State of the State of Texas.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

[No. 37.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Galveston, July 24, 1845.*

SIR: Since my last despatch to you, (which will be intrusted to Mr. Wickliffe, by the McKim, which sails this evening,) I have determined to wait a little longer for the troops, and have addressed by the same conveyance the enclosed letter to General Taylor.

There is nothing here from the convention later than what had transpired when I left it, nor is there any thing from the frontier of Texas or Mexico of recent occurrence. The common opinion of the citizens best acquainted with the Mexican population is, that the government will be obliged to declare war, in order to have the power to compromise with after events.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State, &c. &c. &c.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to General Taylor.*

GALVESTON, TEXAS, *July 24, 1845.*

SIR: I wrote to you by Captain Waggaman, on the 28th ultimo, from Washington, and have since, on the 7th instant, sent you an express from Austin (Mr. Catlitt) with a copy of the ordinance adopted by the convention of Texas, accepting the proposals for the annexation of Texas to the Union. The contingency has therefore occurred justifying the immediate removal of the troops under your command to the frontier of Texas, for the purpose of protecting her territory from the threatened invasion by Mexico and the incursions of the Indians.

I mentioned, in the despatches referred to, San Antonio for the dragoons, and Corpus Christi for the infantry, as the points most proper to be occupied under present circumstances. But as before your arrival information may reach me making it prudent to select different points, I shall remain here awaiting your passage, and would advise you to stop at this place before you effect a landing, in order that you may communicate with me.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

Brig. Gen. Z. TAYLOR,  
*Commanding troops under orders to the frontier of Texas.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

NEW ORLEANS, *August 14, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you of my arrival here this morning in the revenue-cutter Woodbury from Galveston. I left General Taylor on



the 6th August, who was then busy in landing his troops from Joseph's island to a point near Kinney's rancho, on the bay of Corpus Christi. He was greatly disappointed in not having the proper transports, and will on this account incur considerable additional expense and great delay. It was his intention, after effecting the landing, and after the arrival of the dragoons, to visit San Antonio and Austin, and see what disposition of his force on that portion of the frontier will be the best.

In the event of war with Mexico, General Taylor will be doubtless furnished with orders from the proper department, in time for him to strike a decisive blow upon the Mexican force on the Rio Grande.

I transmit, herewith, a letter addressed by me to Mr. Allen from General Taylor's camp. Mr. Allen has addressed one to me, which was received at Galveston on my return. You shall be furnished with a copy of it, and of my reply, as soon as I am able to make it.

Being in wretched health, your favor of the 28th ultimo, just handed me, is most welcome. It is gratifying to me to know that my conduct meets the approbation of the President.

I shall proceed immediately to Nashville, from which point I shall write you.

The private letter herewith enclosed is the latest information I possess of the proceedings of the convention sitting at Austin. It is from one of its leading members, and the present chief justice of Texas. I wrote to him fully from Galveston, and also to Mr. Allen, the Secretary of State, explaining our policy, and advising them, if possible, to avoid a collision between the existing government and that about to be established.

Pardon the haste with which I write, as I have but a moment allowed me by the courtesy of the postmaster.

I am, very truly, your obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. JAMES BUCHANAN.

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,  
*Tuesday, August 5, 1845.*

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has the honor to inform the Hon. Mr. Allen that he has visited the entrance to Corpus Christi bay, where the troops of the United States are temporarily encamped. These troops, with their supplies, will all be in position in a few days near Kinney's rancho, and ready to act in the most effective manner for the defence of Texas. The departure of the dragoons under the command of Colonel Twiggs was delayed from unavoidable causes, but they have doubtless advanced far into the interior of Texas before this period.

It was thought by the undersigned that the best position, under existing circumstances, for these dragoons, was San Antonio; but General Taylor, the officer in command, is apprehensive that the horses will have suffered greatly from the long march and scarcity of water at this period of the year, and that they had therefore better be concentrated near the other troops, where all the supplies have been ordered, and where the

horses can with more certainty be recruited. The general, however, informs the undersigned, that as soon as the dragoons arrive, he will make a personal examination of the country between Corpus Christi and San Antonio and Austin, and will so station his force as to give the best security to the frontier of Texas. But he will not station his force without first consulting with his excellency the President of Texas, with whom he hopes to communicate at Austin in the course of a few weeks.

General Taylor being an officer of great judgment and experience, and being sincerely anxious not to disappoint the expectations of the Congress and the convention of Texas, who have with entire unanimity invited the government of the United States to send this force, the undersigned has the fullest confidence that the threatened invasion of the territory of Texas will be gallantly repelled.

If, however, contrary to present appearances, this invasion should be made by a larger force than it would be prudent for the present United States troops to repel *alone*, the undersigned doubts not that the patriotism of the President of Texas will call into the field such additional aid from the Texas militia as will at once drive the Mexicans beyond the Rio Grande, and give security to the frontier. The expenditures of the Texas militia, thus called out to co-operate with the regular forces of the United States, for the purpose of repelling invasion, the Hon. Mr. Allen is aware will be paid by the United States.

It would be gratifying to the undersigned to continue in Texas until her new constitution is adopted, and then to take leave of his excellency the President. But not perceiving that he can, by any act of his, add any thing to the security which this important measure already possesses in the patriotism and perfect unanimity of all the sources of political power in Texas, he feels it to be his duty to return to the United States, and endeavor to restore his health, which has been greatly impaired by recent exposure. He has therefore only to repeat to Mr. Allen his cordial sympathy with Texas, in the prompt fulfilment, on her part, of the conditions necessary to secure her admission into the Union. And he leaves with Mr. Allen not only his prayers for the future prosperity of Texas, as a State of the Union, but for the personal comfort and happiness of his excellency the President, and all the members of his cabinet.

And he renews, also, the sentiments of great personal respect with which he will continue to be Mr. Allen's very obedient and humble servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. EBENEZER ALLEN,  
*Secretary of State of Texas.*

---

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Buchanan.*

NEW ORLEANS, August 14, 1845.

SIR: Since my hasty note to you of this morning, I have had time to answer the note from the Secretary of State of Texas, which I received at Galveston on my way here. I herewith transmit it, and also my reply.

You will perceive that Mr. Allen adverts to the steps taken by the Executive of Texas to maintain a good understanding with the governments

of France and England, as an important guarantee for the peaceable accomplishment of the measure of annexation. As the ground occupied by Mr. Allen seemed to include a justification of Mr. Elliott's mission to Mexico, and the expectation that the government of the United States would look favorably upon the preliminary treaty acceded to by Mexico, I felt it to be my duty to state, in as delicate terms as I could, the aspect in which that negotiation would be regarded by the United States. But for that treaty, and the proclamation which grew out of it, our position on the question of boundary would have been less embarrassed. On this subject, however, I wish to make explanations as soon as I can visit Washington, after spending a few days with my family at Nashville.

I send you also, with this, a copy of another communication I have made to Mr. Allen, transmitting a letter from your department, and another from the Indian Bureau.

My passage is engaged in the steamer Missouri, which starts this evening for St. Louis. As soon as I reach Nashville, you shall hear from me again. In the mean time, should you have occasion to address me, letters will reach me at that place.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
A. J. DONELSON.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*Secretary of State of the United States.*

*Mr. Allen to Mr. Donelson.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
*Washington, July 28, 1845.*

The undersigned, Secretary of State of the republic of Texas, has the honor to acquaint Mr. Donelson, chargé d'affaires of the United States, that a temporary prostration of health has prevented an earlier acknowledgment of the receipt of the note which the Hon. Mr. Donelson did him the honor to address to him under date of the 16th instant; the contents of which, relating prospectively to the satisfactory accomplishment of the great object of his mission, indicate that he will probably leave this republic without again visiting its seat of government, and convey to his excellency the President, as well as to the undersigned, the expressions of his congratulations and regard.

For the incorporation of Texas with the federal Union, as early as may consist with the terms of the adopted basis, both the government and people of this country look with the utmost confidence. The rejection, by the Senate, of the Mexican preliminaries, offering to this republic a full recognition of her independence and nationality, provided she would not become annexed to any foreign power; the decided preference manifested by this nation for the alternative proffered by the two first sections of the joint resolution of the American Congress, over a distinct national existence, when the latter was commended to her choice by the evident partiality of great and enlightened powers; and the ordinance adopted by the delegates on the 4th instant, are so many concurring guarantees that resistance to the great measure of annexation on the part of Texas cannot be rationally anticipated; since any obstruction now interposed to

its accomplishment by any man or set of men here, clothed with power so to act, would involve the odium of delinquency and recreancy to the cherished course and policy of the nation.

The President, therefore, agrees with the Hon. Mr. Donelson in the belief that the main object of his mission is morally certain to be accomplished according to the terms of the pending basis, and that the State of Texas will be promptly admitted to her destined seat in the confederacy, by the cheerful concurrence of the government and Congress of the United States.

The undersigned is honored by the reference which Mr. Donelson, in his note, is pleased to make to the courtesy and frankness with which the negotiations, on the part of this government, have been conducted; and he must be permitted to respond, by a free acknowledgment of his sense of the ability, candor, and propriety which have eminently distinguished the deportment of the Hon. Mr. Donelson, in his intercourse with this government, and in his correspondence with the undersigned.

That the consummation of the measure of annexation may lead to the propitious results so confidently anticipated, is the earnest desire of the President, by whose instructions the sentiments expressed herein are communicated.

Since the presentation of the overture by the Hon. Mr. Donelson, on the 31st of March last, the intermediate steps necessary to carry it into effect have been attended with such slight manifestations of excited feeling among the citizens of the communities as are inseparable from the progress of a measure so new in the intercourse of independent nations. It is believed, however, that its peaceful accomplishment has been aided by the just and honorable relations in the mean time pursued by the Executive of Texas with the governments of Great Britain and France. The friendly intercourse heretofore existing between this republic and those powers has in no degree been interrupted during the progress of the negotiations relating to annexation. Neither England nor France could be expected to countenance the incorporation of Texas with the Union; yet, in justice to both, it must be remarked, that no interference is attributable to either, calculated to affect the utmost freedom of deliberation and decision on the part of the government and people of this republic.

It is conceived, also, that the Executive could not have performed his paramount obligations to the republic, if he had failed to present to the nation the proffered recognition of her independence contained in the preliminaries to a treaty with Mexico. The people were entitled to his best efforts to obtain and present such an alternative to their choice; and most recreant, as he conceives, would he have proved to the high trust reposed in him, if he had neglected to obtain, or refused to submit to the nation, the propositions contained in those preliminaries. He doubts not that, in this respect, his course will be justly appreciated by the Hon. Mr. Donelson and his government, and that the decision of the Texan nation in favor of annexation will not be the less valuable because it manifests that their devotion to the Union surpasses their attachment to a distinct national independence.

The President requests Mr. Donelson to accept the cordiality with which he reciprocates the sentiments of personal kindness and regard contained in his note of the 16th instant, and the expression of his excellency's entire satisfaction with the course of the Hon. Mr. Donelson, in his official and personal intercourse with this government. The re-

lations of friendship so long maintained between Texas and the United States are about to give place to a connexion still more interesting and intimate—a connexion which, while it supersedes the residence near this government of Mr. Donelson, in his high official character, will continue to reflect honor upon him in the same ratio that it shall promote the interests of communities to become united.

With these views, the undersigned presents his earnest wishes for continued health and prosperity to the Hon. Mr. Donelson, and requests him to accept the assurance of his distinguished consideration and regard.

EBEN'R ALLEN.

Hon. A. J. DONELSON,  
*Chargé d'Affaires of the United States, &c. &c. &c.*

*Mr. Donelson to Mr. Allen.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES TO TEXAS,  
*New Orleans, August 14, 1845.*

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has the honor to inform the Hon. Mr. Allen, that, on his return from Corpus Christi to Galveston on the 9th instant, he had the pleasure of receiving Mr. Allen's note of the 28th of July; but that, being in hourly expectation of the arrival of the revenue-cutter which was to carry him to the United States, and being also in very bad health, it was not then in his power to reply to it.

In that note, the Hon. Mr. Allen speaks of the present posture of the annexation measure in Texas, and considers it settled by both the government and people; and he reciprocates with the undersigned, both for his excellency the President and himself, those expressions of satisfaction with which each may recur to his agency in conducting the correspondence and intercourse between the two governments, that were necessary to the practical consummation of this important measure.

The undersigned, as soon as he received the joint resolution passed by the Congress of the United States, and the instructions which were issued thereupon, lost no time in making his communication of the 31st of March last to the government of Texas, offering, as the basis for the action of Texas, the two first sections of that resolution. Although in some particulars those terms were deemed defective—not guarding with sufficient care some interests important to the United States, and not defining others with sufficient precision, which Texas might deem essential before her admission into the Union; yet, as a whole, they were presented with the honest conviction that they ought to be unconditionally accepted and ratified by the government and people of Texas. The defects, whatever they were, were of minor consideration, compared with the success of the measure; and they were of such a nature as to correct themselves when subjected to those harmonizing influences which characterize the operations of the federal system.

In the United States popular inquiry and discussion had elevated the question of annexation above mere party influence. Treated as a national measure, the public voice demanded its adoption as an act of justice to Texas, and one of safety to the interests of the whole Union. Hence, after



the passage of the joint resolution by the Congress of the United States, the excitement created by the discussion subsided, except so far as the acceptance of that resolution by Texas continued a matter of doubt. But little apprehension was entertained of the wish of the people of Texas to come into the Union on terms of justice and honor; nor was there much fear but that the terms offered them, when well understood, would be satisfactory. Yet, knowing the adverse interest which other governments took in the question, and that this interest would be actively exerted to prejudice any terms which the friends of the measure in the United States could offer, it was but natural that the action of Texas should be regarded with the deepest solicitude and anxiety.

To this cause the undersigned attributes the excitement to which the Hon. Mr. Allen has referred; and whilst he agrees with him, that it was, in some degree, inseparable from the discussion of a question of such magnitude, and of such novelty in the intercourse of independent nations, he yet thinks that it has been greatly aided by the improper attempts of the agents of other nations to defeat the measure.

But, at this late period, it is not the wish of the undersigned to discuss the propriety of the secret mission of Captain Elliott to Mexico, nor of the many evidences which exist of his agency in endeavoring to thwart the policy of both Texas and the United States. The undersigned is aware that his excellency the President laid great stress upon the good offices of the English government in the formation of a preliminary treaty with Mexico, based upon the recognition by that power of the independence of Texas; but, as that treaty was at the same time accompanied with a proviso, which was a limitation of the sovereignty of Texas, and threatened to be enforced by arms, it was not deemed to be anything more than a manœuvre, on the part of the English and French governments, to deter the people of Texas from the acceptance of the proposals submitted by the United States for their incorporation into the Union.

If Mexico entered into that treaty with an expectation that it would be ratified by Texas, she has been grossly deceived; and the effect of the disappointment must be to mortify the pride of that government, and to incline it still more strongly to renew the war upon Texas—a war which can be justified by no civilized power, and which will plunge that unfortunate nation into still deeper disorganization and ruin.

The undersigned, however, has not questioned the motives which induced his excellency the President to avail himself of the kind offices of the English and French governments, in the negotiation of that treaty; nor does he doubt the sincerity of the conviction which led him to regard the preservation of friendly relations with those governments as essential to the peaceful accomplishment of the measure of annexation.

Whatever may be the difference of opinion as to the mode in which that treaty was obtained, there can be none as to the fidelity with which his excellency the President has submitted the question of annexation to the Congress and the people of Texas; nor as to his disposition to give complete effect to their decision; by which means the measure will have been fully canvassed and discussed, and will be consummated with the harmonious concurrence of all the branches of the government.

Under these circumstances, the undersigned rejoices that he leaves Texas with the unqualified assurance from the Hon. Mr. Allen that any opposition now made to the measure of annexation will involve the

party making it in the "odium of delinquency and recreancy to the cherished cause and policy of the nation." A measure thus sustained by the zealous approbation of a government and people so capable of appreciating its character as those of Texas are, carries with it the highest evidence of its expediency and justice; and the undersigned trusts that the fond anticipations which have been indulged of its influence upon the future prosperity and happiness of both Texas and the United States may be fully realized.

With these views, the undersigned begs the honorable Mr. Allen to assure his excellency the President that, in the explanations which he will make to his government respecting the only point upon which there has been a difference of opinion in discussing the measure, care will be taken to do justice to the motives which have governed the Executive of Texas. And he repeats to Mr. Allen those sentiments of respect and friendship which have been created by an intimate acquaintance, and which he trusts will continue long after their official intercourse shall have ceased.

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. EBENEZER ALLEN,  
*Secretary of State of Texas.*

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES TO TEXAS,  
*New Orleans, August 14, 1845.*

The undersigned, chargé d'affaires of the United States, has the honor to forward herewith a communication from the Secretary of State of the United States, received at this place, and addressed to the Secretary of State of Texas. He also forwards a letter from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs in relation to a claim of Dr. Robertson, a citizen of Texas, which he begs the Hon. Mr. Allen to convey to him. And he has the honor to renew to Mr. Allen expressions of the great regard with which he remains his obedient servant,

A. J. DONELSON.

HON. EBENEZER ALLEN,  
*Secretary of State of Texas.*

The note from the State Department announces, as the undersigned supposes, the fact that he has leave to return to the United States.

A. J. D.

CONVENTION HALL,  
*Austin, Texas, August 28, 1845.*

SIR: Under the instructions of the honorable convention, I have the honor herewith to transmit to your excellency the enclosed authenticated copy of the constitution of the State of Texas, adopted in convention on the 27th inst.

It is confidently expected that this constitution will be almost unanimously adopted by the people of Texas; and in sending it on, for the action of your government, they sincerely desire that it may meet with the

approbation of the same, and, upon the final action of the United States Congress thereon, Texas may be admitted as one of the States of the great American Union.

I have the honor to be, with the highest respect, your excellency's obedient servant,

JAMES H. RAYMOND,  
*Secretary of the Convention.*

His Excellency JAMES K. POLK,  
*President of the United States.*

---

CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE OF TEXAS.

*We, the people of the republic of Texas, acknowledging with gratitude the grace and beneficence of God, in permitting us to make choice of our form of government, do, in accordance with the provisions of the joint resolution for annexing Texas to the United States, approved March first, one thousand eight hundred and forty-five, ordain and establish this constitution.*

ARTICLE I.

*Bill of Rights.*

That the general, great, and essential principles of liberty and free government may be recognised and established, we declare that—

SEC. 1. All political power is inherent in the people, and all free governments are founded on their authority, and instituted for their benefit; and they have at all times the unalienable right to alter, reform, or abolish their form of government, in such manner as they may think expedient.

SEC. 2. All freemen, when they form a social compact, have equal rights; and no man or set of men is entitled to exclusive, separate public emoluments or privileges, but in consideration of public services.

SEC. 3. No religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust in this State.

SEC. 4. All men have a natural and indefeasible right to worship God according to the dictates of their own consciences; no man shall be compelled to attend, erect, or support any place of worship, or to maintain any ministry, against his consent; no human authority ought, in any case whatever, to control or interfere with the rights of conscience in matters of religion; and no preference shall ever be given by law to any religious societies or modes of worship. But it shall be the duty of the legislature to pass such laws as shall be necessary to protect every religious denomination in the peaceable enjoyment of their own mode of public worship.

SEC. 5. Every citizen shall be at liberty to speak, write, or publish his opinions on any subject, being responsible for the abuse of that privilege; and no law shall ever be passed curtailing the liberty of speech or of the press.

SEC. 6. In prosecutions for the publication of papers investigating the official conduct of officers, or men in a public capacity, or where the mat-

ter published is proper for public information, the truth thereof may be given in evidence. And in all indictments for libels, the jury shall have a right to determine the law and the facts, under the direction of the court, as in other cases.

SEC. 7. The people shall be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and possessions, from all unreasonable seizures or searches; and no warrant to search any place, or to seize any person or thing, shall issue, without describing them as near as may be; nor without probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation.

SEC. 8. In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall have a speedy public trial, by an impartial jury; he shall not be compelled to give evidence against himself; he shall have the right of being heard by himself or counsel, or both; shall be confronted with the witnesses against him, and shall have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and no person shall be holden to answer for any criminal charge, but on indictment or information, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or offences against the laws regulating the militia.

SEC. 9. All prisoners shall be bailable by sufficient sureties, unless for capital offences, when the proof is evident or the presumption great; but this provision shall not be so construed as to prohibit bail after indictment found, upon an examination of the evidence by a judge of the supreme or district court, upon the return of the writ of habeas corpus, returnable in the county where the offence is committed.

SEC. 10. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, except when, in case of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

SEC. 11. Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel or unusual punishment inflicted. All courts shall be open; and every person, for an injury done him in his lands, goods, person, or reputation, shall have remedy by due course of law.

SEC. 12. No person for the same offence shall be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb, nor shall a person be again put upon trial for the same offence after a verdict of not guilty; and the right of trial by jury shall remain inviolate.

SEC. 13. Every citizen shall have the right to keep and bear arms, in the lawful defence of himself or the State.

SEC. 14. No bill of attainder, ex post facto law, retroactive law, or any law impairing the obligation of contracts, shall be made; and no person's property shall be taken or applied to public use, without adequate compensation being made, unless by the consent of such person.

SEC. 15. No person shall ever be imprisoned for debt.

SEC. 16. No citizen of this State shall be deprived of life, liberty, property, or privileges, outlawed, exiled, or in any manner disfranchised, except by due course of the law of the land.

SEC. 17. The military shall at all times be subordinate to the civil authority.

SEC. 18. Perpetuities and monopolies are contrary to the genius of a free government, and shall never be allowed; nor shall the law of primogeniture or entailments ever be in force in this State.

SEC. 19. The citizens shall have the right, in a peaceable manner, to assemble together for their common good, and to apply to those invested

with the powers of government for redress of grievances, or other purposes, by petition, address, or remonstrance.

SEC. 20. No power of suspending laws in this State shall be exercised, except by the legislature, or its authority.

SEC. 21. To guard against transgressions of the high powers herein delegated, we declare that every thing in this "Bill of Rights" is excepted out of the general powers of government, and shall forever remain inviolate; and all laws contrary thereto, or to the following provisions, shall be void.

## ARTICLE II.

### *Division of the powers of Government.*

SEC. 1. The powers of the government of the State of Texas shall be divided into three distinct departments, and each of them be confided to a separate body of magistracy. To wit: Those which are legislative, to one; those which are executive, to another; and those which are judicial, to another: and no person or collection of persons, being of one of those departments, shall exercise any power properly attached to either of the others, except in the instances herein expressly permitted.

## ARTICLE III.

### *Legislative Department.*

SEC. 1. Every free male person who shall have attained the age of twenty-one years, and who shall be a citizen of the United States, or who is at the time of the adoption of this constitution by the Congress of the United States a citizen of the republic of Texas, and shall have resided in this State one year next preceding an election, and the last six months within the district, county, city, or town, in which he offers to vote, (Indians not taxed, Africans, and descendants of Africans, excepted,) shall be deemed a qualified elector; and should such qualified elector happen to be in any other county situated in the district in which he resides, at the time of an election, he shall be permitted to vote for any district officer; provided, that the qualified electors shall be permitted to vote anywhere in the State for State officers; and provided further, that no soldier, seaman, or marine, in the army or navy of the United States, shall be entitled to vote at any election created by this constitution.

SEC. 2. All free male persons over the age of twenty-one years, (Indians not taxed, Africans, and descendants of Africans, excepted,) who shall have resided six months in Texas immediately preceding the acceptance of this constitution by the Congress of the United States, shall be deemed qualified electors.

SEC. 3. Electors, in all cases, shall be privileged from arrest during their attendance at elections, and in going to and returning from the same, except in cases of treason, felony, or breach of the peace.

SEC. 4. The legislative powers of this State shall be vested in two distinct branches; the one to be styled the Senate, and the other the House of Representatives, and both together the "Legislature of the State of Texas." The style of all laws shall be "Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Texas."



SEC. 5. The members of the House of Representatives shall be chosen by the qualified electors, and their term of office shall be two years from the day of the general election; and the sessions of the legislature shall be biennial, at such times as shall be prescribed by law.

SEC. 6. No person shall be a representative unless he be a citizen of the United States, or at the adoption of this constitution a citizen of the republic of Texas, and shall have been an inhabitant of this State two years next preceding his election, and the last year thereof a citizen of the county, city, or town for which he shall be chosen, and shall have attained the age of twenty-one years at the time of his election.

SEC. 7. All elections by the people shall be held at such time and place in the several counties, cities, or towns, as are now or may hereafter be designated by law.

SEC. 8. The senators shall be chosen by the qualified electors for the term of four years, and shall be divided by lot into two classes as nearly equal as can be. The seats of senators of the 1st class shall be vacated at the expiration of the first two years, and of the 2d class at the expiration of four years; so that one half thereof shall be chosen biennially thereafter.

SEC. 9. Such mode of classifying new additional senators shall be observed, as will as nearly as possible preserve an equality of number in each class.

SEC. 10. When a senatorial district shall be composed of two or more counties, it shall not be separated by any county belonging to another district.

SEC. 11. No person shall be a senator unless he be a citizen of the United States, or at the time of the acceptance of this constitution by the Congress of the United States a citizen of the republic of Texas; and shall have been an inhabitant of this State three years next preceding the election, and the last year thereof a resident of the district for which he shall be chosen, and have attained the age of thirty years.

SEC. 12. The House of Representatives, when assembled, shall elect a speaker, and its other officers; and the senate shall choose a president for the time being, and its other officers. Each house shall judge of the qualifications and elections of its own members; but contested elections shall be determined in such manner as shall be directed by law. Two-thirds of each house shall constitute a quorum to do business, but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner and under such penalties as each house may provide.

SEC. 13. Each house may determine the rules of its own proceedings, punish members for disorderly conduct, and, with the consent of two-thirds, expel a member, but not a second time for the same offence.

SEC. 14. Each house shall keep a journal of its own proceedings, and publish the same; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house, on any question, shall, at the desire of any three members present, be entered on the journals.

SEC. 15. When vacancies happen in either house, the governor, or the person exercising the power of the governor, shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

SEC. 16. Senators and representatives shall in all cases except in treason, felony, or breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during

the session of the legislature, and in going to and returning from the same, allowing one day for every twenty miles such member may reside from the place at which the legislature is convened.

SEC. 17. Each house may punish, by imprisonment during the session, any person not a member, for disrespectful or disorderly conduct in its presence, or for obstructing any of its proceedings; provided such imprisonment shall not at any one time exceed forty-eight hours.

SEC. 18. The doors of each house shall be kept open.

SEC. 19. Neither house shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which they may be sitting, without the concurrence of both houses.

SEC. 20. Bills may originate in either house, and be amended, altered, or rejected, by the other; but no bill shall have the force of a law until on three several days it be read in each house, and free discussion be allowed thereon, unless, in case of great emergency, four-fifths of the house in which the bill shall be pending may deem it expedient to dispense with this rule; and every bill, having passed both houses, shall be signed by the speaker and president of their respective houses.

SEC. 21. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives, but the Senate may amend or reject them as other bills.

SEC. 22. After a bill or resolution has been rejected by either branch of the legislature, no bill or resolution containing the same substance shall be passed into a law during the same session.

SEC. 23. Each member of the legislature shall receive from the public treasury a compensation for his services, which may be increased or diminished by law; but no increase of compensation shall take effect during the session at which such increase shall be made.

SEC. 24. No senator or representative shall, during the term for which he may be elected, be eligible to any civil office of profit under this State, which shall have been created, or the emoluments of which may have been increased, during such term; and no member of either house of the legislature shall, during the term for which he is elected, be eligible to any office or place, the appointment to which may be made in whole or in part by either branch of the legislature; nor shall the members thereof be capable of voting for a member of their own body for any office whatever, except it be in such cases as is herein provided. The president, for the time being, of the Senate, and speaker of the House of Representatives, shall be elected from their respective bodies.

SEC. 25. No judge of any court of law or equity, secretary of state, attorney general, clerk of any court of record, sheriff, or collector, or any person holding a lucrative office under the United States or this State, or any foreign government, shall be eligible to the legislature, nor shall at the same time hold or exercise any two offices, agencies, or appointments of trust or profit under this State; provided, that offices of the militia to which there is attached no annual salary, or the office of justice of the peace, shall not be deemed lucrative.

SEC. 26. No person who at any time may have been a collector of taxes, or who may have been otherwise entrusted with public money, shall be eligible to the legislature, or to any office of profit or trust under the State government, until he shall have obtained a discharge for the amount of such collections, and for all public moneys with which he may have been intrusted.

SEC. 27. Ministers of the gospel, being by their profession dedicated to God and the care of souls, ought not to be diverted from the great duties of their functions; therefore, no minister of the gospel, or priest of any denomination whatever, shall be eligible to the legislature.

SEC. 28. Elections for senators and representatives shall be general throughout the State, and shall be regulated by law.

SEC. 29. The legislature shall at their first meeting, and in the years one thousand eight hundred and forty-eight and fifty, and every eight years thereafter, cause an enumeration to be made of all the free inhabitants (Indians not taxed, Africans, and descendants of Africans, excepted) of the State, designating particularly the number of qualified electors; and the whole number of representatives shall, at the several periods of making such enumeration, be fixed by the legislature, and apportioned among the several counties, cities, or towns, according to the number of free population in each, and shall not be less than forty-five, nor more than ninety.

SEC. 30. Until after the first enumeration and apportionment under this constitution, the following shall be the apportionment of representatives amongst the several counties, viz: The county of Montgomery shall elect four representatives; the counties of Red River, Harrison, Nacogdoches, Harris, and Washington, shall elect three representatives each; the counties of Fannin, Lamar, Bowie, Shelby, San Augustine, Rusk, Houston, Sabine, Liberty, Robertson, Galveston, Brazoria, Fayette, Colorado, Austin, Gonzales, and Bexar, two representatives each; the counties of Jefferson, Jasper, Brazos, Milam, Bastrop, Travis, Matagorda, Jackson, Fort Bend, Victoria, Refugio, Goliad, and San Patricio, one representative each.

SEC. 31. The whole number of senators shall, at the next session after the several periods of making the enumeration, be fixed by the legislature, and apportioned among the several districts to be established by law, according to the number of qualified electors, and shall never be less than nineteen, nor more than thirty-three.

SEC. 32. Until the first enumeration, as provided for by this constitution, the senatorial districts shall be as follows, to wit: The counties of Fannin and Lamar shall constitute the first district, and elect one senator. The counties of Red River and Bowie, the second district, and elect one senator. The counties of Fannin, Lamar, Red River and Bowie, conjointly, shall elect one senator. The county of Harrison, the third district, shall elect one senator. The counties of Nacogdoches, Rusk, and Houston, the fourth district, shall elect two senators. The counties of San Augustine and Shelby, the fifth district, shall elect one senator. The counties of Sabine and Jasper, the sixth district, shall elect one senator. The counties of Liberty and Jefferson, the seventh district, shall elect one senator. The counties of Robertson and Brazos, the eighth district, shall elect one senator. The county of Montgomery, the ninth district, shall elect one senator. The county of Harris, the tenth district, shall elect one senator. The county of Galveston, the eleventh district, shall elect one senator. The counties of Brazoria and Matagorda, the twelfth district, shall elect one senator. The counties of Austin and Fort Bend, the thirteenth district, shall elect one senator. The counties of Colorado and Fayette, the fourteenth district, shall elect one senator. The counties of Bastrop and Travis, the fifteenth district, shall elect one senator. The counties of Washington and Milam, the sixteenth district, shall elect one

senator. The counties of Victoria, Gonzales, and Jackson, the seventh district, shall elect one senator. The county of Bexar, the eighth district, shall elect one senator; and the counties of Goliad, Refugio, and San Patricio, the nineteenth district, shall elect one senator.

SEC. 33. The first session of the legislature, after the adoption of this constitution by the Congress of the United States, shall be held at the city of Austin, the present seat of government, and thereafter until the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty, after which period the seat of government shall be permanently located by the people.

SEC. 34. The members of the legislature shall at their first session receive from the treasury of the State, as their compensation, three dollars for each day they shall be in attendance on, and three dollars for every twenty-five miles travelling to and from the place of convening, the legislature.

SEC. 35. In order to settle permanently the seat of government, an election shall be holden throughout the State, at the usual places of holding elections, on the first Monday in March, 1850, which shall be conducted according to law, at which time the people shall vote for such place as they may see proper for the seat of government; the returns of said election to be transmitted to the governor by the first Monday in June. If either place voted for shall have a majority of the whole number of votes cast, then the same shall be the permanent seat of government until the year 1870, unless the State shall sooner be divided. But in case neither place voted for shall have the majority of the whole number of the votes given in, then the governor shall issue his proclamation for an election to be holden in the same manner, on the first Monday in October, 1850, between the two places having the highest number of votes at the first election. The election shall be conducted in the same manner as at the first, and the returns made to the governor; and the place having the highest number of votes shall be the seat of government for the time hereinbefore provided.

#### ARTICLE IV.

##### *Judicial Department.*

SEC. 1. The judicial powers of this State shall be vested in one supreme court, in district courts, and in such inferior courts as the legislature may from time to time ordain and establish; and such jurisdiction may be vested in corporation courts, as may be deemed necessary and be directed by law.

SEC. 2. The supreme court shall consist of a chief justice and two associates, any two of whom shall form a quorum.

SEC. 3. The supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction only, which shall be coextensive with the limits of the State; but, in criminal cases, and in appeals from interlocutory judgments, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the legislature shall make. And the supreme court and judges thereof shall have power to issue the writ of *habeas corpus*, and, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law, may issue writs of *mandamus*, and such other writs as shall be necessary to enforce its own jurisdiction, and also compel a judge of the district court to proceed to trial and judgment in a cause. And the supreme court

shall hold its sessions once every year, between the months of October and June, inclusive, at not more than three places in the State.

SEC. 4. The supreme court shall appoint its own clerks, who shall hold their offices for four years, and be subject to removal by the said court for neglect of duty, misdemeanor in office, and such other causes as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 5. The governor shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of two-thirds of the Senate, shall appoint, the judges of the supreme and district courts; and they shall hold their offices for six years.

SEC. 6. The State shall be divided into convenient judicial districts. For each district there shall be appointed a judge, who shall reside in the same, and hold the courts at one place in each county, and at least twice in each year, in such manner as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 7. The judges of the supreme court shall receive a salary not less than two thousand dollars annually, and the judges of the district court a salary not less than seventeen hundred and fifty dollars annually; and the salaries of the judges shall not be increased or diminished during their continuance in office.

SEC. 8. The judges of the supreme and district courts shall be removed by the governor, on the address of two-thirds of each house of the legislature, for wilful neglect of duty, or other reasonable cause, which shall not be sufficient ground for impeachment; provided, however, that the cause or causes for which such removal shall be required shall be stated at length in such address, and entered on the journals of each house; and provided further, that the cause or causes shall be notified to the judge so intended to be removed; and he shall be admitted to a hearing in his own defence before any vote for such address shall pass; and in all such cases the vote shall be taken by yeas and nays, and entered on the journals of each house, respectively.

SEC. 9. All judges of the supreme and district courts shall, by virtue of their offices, be conservators of the peace throughout the State. The style of all writs and process shall be "The State of Texas." All prosecutions shall be carried on in the name and by the authority of the "State of Texas;" and conclude, "against the peace and dignity of the State."

SEC. 10. The district court shall have original jurisdiction of all criminal cases; of all suits in behalf of the State to recover penalties, forfeitures, and escheats; and of all cases of divorce; and of all suits, complaints, and pleas whatever, without regard to any distinction between law and equity, when the matter in controversy shall be valued at or amount to one hundred dollars, exclusive of interest; and the said courts, or the judges thereof, shall have power to issue all writs necessary to enforce their own jurisdiction, and to give them a general superintendence and control over inferior jurisdictions. And in the trial of all criminal cases, the jury trying the same shall fine and assess the amount of punishment to be inflicted or fine imposed; except in capital cases, and where the punishment or fine imposed shall be specifically imposed by law.

SEC. 11. There shall be a clerk of the district court for each county, who shall be elected by the qualified voters for members of the legislature, and who shall hold his office for four years, subject to removal by



information, or by presentment of a grand jury, and conviction of a petit jury. In case of vacancy, the judge of the district shall have the power to appoint a clerk, until a regular election can be held.

SEC. 12. The governor shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of two-thirds of the Senate, appoint an attorney general, who shall hold his office for two years; and there shall be elected, by joint vote of both houses of the legislature, a district attorney for each district, who shall hold his office for two years; and the duties, salaries, and perquisites of the attorney general and district attorneys shall be prescribed by law.

SEC. 13. There shall be appointed for each county a convenient number of justices of the peace, one sheriff, one coroner, and a sufficient number of constables, who shall hold their offices for two years, to be elected by the qualified voters of the district or county, as the legislature may direct. Justices of the peace, sheriffs, and coroners, shall be commissioned by the governor. The sheriffs shall not be eligible more than four years in every six.

SEC. 14. No judge shall sit in any case wherein he may be interested, or where either of the parties may be connected with him, by affinity or consanguinity, within such degrees as may be prescribed by law, or where he shall have been of counsel in the cause. When the supreme court, or any two of its members, shall be thus disqualified to hear and determine any cause or causes in said court, or when no judgment can be rendered in any case or cases in said court, by reason of the equal division of opinion of said judges, the same shall be certified to the governor of the State, who shall immediately commission the requisite number of persons learned in the law, for the trial and determination of said case or cases. When the judges of the district court are thus disqualified, the parties may, by consent, appoint a proper person to try the said case; and the judges of the said courts may exchange districts, or hold courts for each other, when they may deem it expedient, and shall do so when directed by law. The disqualifications of judges of inferior tribunals shall be remedied as may hereafter be by law prescribed.

SEC. 15. Inferior tribunals shall be established in each county, for appointing guardians, granting letters testamentary, and of administration; for settling the accounts of executors, administrators, and guardians, and for the transaction of business appertaining to estates; and the district courts shall have original and appellate jurisdiction, and general control over the said inferior tribunals, and original jurisdiction and control over executors, administrators, guardians, and minors, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 16. In the trial of all causes in equity in the district court, the plaintiff or defendant shall, upon application made in open court, have the right of trial by jury, to be governed by the rules and regulations prescribed in trials at law.

SEC. 17. Justices of the peace shall have such civil and criminal jurisdiction as shall be provided for by law.

SEC. 18. In all cases arising out of a contract, before any inferior judicial tribunal, when the amount in controversy shall exceed ten dollars, the plaintiff or defendant shall, upon application to the presiding officer, have the right of trial by jury.

SEC. 19. In all cases where justices of the peace, or other judicial offi-

cers of inferior tribunals, shall have jurisdiction in the trial of causes, where the penalty for the violation of a law is fine or imprisonment, (except in cases of contempt,) the accused shall have the right of trial by jury.

## ARTICLE V.

### *Executive Department.*

SEC. 1. The supreme executive power of this State shall be vested in a chief magistrate, who shall be styled the governor of the State of Texas.

SEC. 2. The governor shall be elected by the qualified electors of the State, at the time and places of elections for members of the legislature.

SEC. 3. The returns of every election for governor, until otherwise provided by law, shall be made out, sealed up, and transmitted to the seat of government, and directed to the speaker of the House of Representatives, who shall, during the first week of the session of the legislature thereafter, open and publish them in the presence of both houses of the legislature; the person having the highest number of votes, and being constitutionally eligible, shall be declared by the speaker, under the direction of the legislature, to be governor; but if two or more persons shall have the highest and an equal number of votes, one of them shall be immediately chosen governor by joint vote of both houses of the legislature. Contested elections for governor shall be determined by both houses of the legislature.

SEC. 4. The governor shall hold his office for the term of two years from the regular time of installation, and until his successor shall be duly qualified, but shall not be eligible for more than four years in any term of six years; he shall be at least thirty years of age, shall be a citizen of the United States or a citizen of the State of Texas at the time of the adoption of this constitution, and shall have resided in the same three years immediately preceding his election.

SEC. 5. He shall at stated times receive a compensation for his services which shall not be increased or diminished during the term for which he shall have been elected. The first governor shall receive an annual salary of two thousand dollars, and no more.

SEC. 6. The governor shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of this State, and of the militia, except when they shall be called into the service of the United States.

SEC. 7. He may require information, in writing, from the officers of the executive department, on any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices.

SEC. 8. He may by proclamation, on extraordinary occasions, convene the legislature at the seat of government, or at a different place if that should be in the actual possession of a public enemy. In case of disagreement between the two houses with respect to the adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper, not beyond the day of the next regular meeting of the legislature.

SEC. 9. He shall, from time to time, give to the legislature information in writing of the state of the government, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he may deem expedient.

SEC. 10. He shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed.

SEC. 11. In all criminal cases, except in those of treason and impeachment, he shall have power, after conviction, to grant reprieves and pardons; and under such rules as the legislature may prescribe, he shall have power to remit fines and forfeitures. In cases of treason he shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to grant reprieves and pardons; and he may, in the recess of the Senate, respite the sentence until the end of the next session of the legislature.

SEC. 12. There shall be a lieutenant governor, who shall be chosen at every election for governor, by the same persons and in the same manner, continue in office for the same time, and possess the same qualifications. In voting for governor and lieutenant governor, the electors shall distinguish for whom they vote as governor, and for whom as lieutenant governor. The lieutenant governor shall, by virtue of his office, be president of the Senate, and have, when in committee of the whole, a right to debate and vote on all questions, and when the Senate is equally divided, to give the casting vote. In case of the death, resignation, removal from office, inability or refusal of the governor to serve, or of his impeachment or absence from the State, the lieutenant governor shall exercise the powers and authority appertaining to the office of governor, until another be chosen at the periodical election, and be duly qualified, or until the governor impeached, absent, or disabled shall be acquitted, return, or his disability be removed.

SEC. 13. Whenever the government shall be administered by the lieutenant governor, or he shall be unable to attend as president of the Senate, the Senate shall elect one of their own members as president for the time being. And if, during the vacancy of the office of governor, the lieutenant governor shall die, resign, refuse to serve, or be removed from office, or be unable to serve, or if he shall be impeached, or absent from the State, the president of the Senate for the time being shall in like manner administer the government until he shall be superseded by a governor or lieutenant governor; the lieutenant governor shall, whilst he acts as president of the Senate, receive for his services the same compensation which shall be allowed the speaker of the House of Representatives, and no more, and during the time he administers the government as governor shall receive the same compensation which the governor would have received had he been employed in the duties of his office, and no more. The president for the time being of the Senate shall, during the time he administers the government, receive in like manner the same compensation which the governor would have received had he been employed in the duties of his office. If the lieutenant governor shall be required to administer the government, and shall, whilst in such administration, die, resign, or be absent from the State, during the recess of the legislature, it shall be the duty of the secretary of state to convene the Senate for the purpose of choosing a president for the time being.

SEC. 14. There shall be a seal of the State, which shall be kept by the governor, and used by him officially. The said seal shall be a star of five points, encircled by an olive and live-oak branches, and the words "The State of Texas."

SEC. 15. All commissions shall be in the name and by the authority of the State of Texas, be sealed with the State seal, signed by the governor, and attested by the secretary of state.

SEC. 16. There shall be a secretary of state, who shall be appointed by the governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall continue in office during the term of service of the governor elect. He shall keep a fair register of all official acts and proceedings of the governor, and shall, when required, lay the same, and all papers, minutes, and vouchers relative thereto, before the legislature, or either house thereof, and shall perform such other duties as may be required of him by law.

SEC. 17. Every bill which shall have passed both houses of the legislature shall be presented to the governor: if he approve, he shall sign it; but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to the house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large upon the journals, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two-thirds of the members present agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered. If approved by two-thirds of the members present, of that house, it shall become a law; but, in such cases, the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the members voting for or against the bill shall be entered on the journals of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the governor within five days, Sundays excepted, after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it. Every bill presented to the governor one day previous to the adjournment of the legislature, and not returned to the house in which it originated before its adjournment, shall become a law, and have the same force and effect as if signed by the governor.

SEC. 18. Every order, resolution, or vote, to which the concurrence of both houses of the legislature may be necessary, except on questions of adjournment, shall be presented to the governor, and before it shall take effect, be approved by him; or, being disapproved, shall be repassed by both houses, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SEC. 19. The governor, by and with the advice and consent of two-thirds of the Senate, shall appoint a convenient number of notaries public, not exceeding six for each county, who, in addition to such duties as are prescribed by law, shall discharge such other duties as the legislature may from time to time prescribe.

SEC. 20. Nominations to fill all vacancies that may have occurred during the recess shall be made to the Senate during the first ten days of its session; and should any nomination so made be rejected, the same individual shall not again be nominated during the session to fill the same office; and should the governor fail to make nominations to fill any vacancy during the session of the Senate, such vacancy shall not be filled by the governor until the next meeting of the Senate.

SEC. 21. The governor shall reside, during the session of the legislature, at the place where the sessions may be held; and at all other times, wherever, in their opinion, the public good may require.

SEC. 22. No person holding the office of governor shall hold any other office or commission, civil or military.

SEC. 23. A State treasurer and comptroller of public accounts shall be biennially elected by the joint ballot of both houses of the legislature; and in case of vacancy in either of said offices during the recess of the legislature, such vacancy shall be filled by the governor, which appoint-

ment shall continue until the close of the next session of the legislature thereafter.

#### ARTICLE VI.

##### *Militia.*

SEC. 1. The legislature shall provide by law for organizing and disciplining the militia of this State, in such manner as they shall deem expedient, not incompatible with the constitution and laws of the United States in relation thereto.

SEC. 2. Any person who conscientiously scruples, to bear arms shall pay an equivalent for personal service.

SEC. 3. No licensed minister of the gospel shall be required to perform military duty, work on roads, or serve on juries, in this State.

SEC. 4. The governor shall have power to call forth the militia to execute the laws of the State, to suppress insurrections, and to repel invasions.

#### ARTICLE VII.

##### *General Provisions.*

SEC. 1. Members of the legislature and all officers, before they enter upon the duties of their offices, shall take the following oath or affirmation: "I (A. B.) do solemnly swear, (or affirm,) that I will faithfully and impartially discharge and perform all the duties incumbent on me as ———, according to the best of my skill and ability, agreeably to the constitution and laws of the United States and of this State; and I do further solemnly swear, (or affirm,) that since the adoption of this constitution by the Congress of the United States, I being a citizen of this State, have not fought a duel with deadly weapons within this State, nor out of it, nor have I sent or accepted a challenge to fight a duel with deadly weapons, nor have I acted as second in carrying a challenge, or aided, advised, or assisted any person thus offending—so help me God."

SEC. 2. Treason against this State shall consist only in levying war against it, or in adhering to its enemies—giving them aid and comfort; and no person shall be convicted of treason, unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or his own confession in open court.

SEC. 3. Every person shall be disqualified from holding any office of trust or profit in this State, who shall have been convicted of having given or offered a bribe to procure his election or appointment.

SEC. 4. Laws shall be made to exclude from office, serving on juries, and from the right of suffrage, those who shall hereafter be convicted of bribery, perjury, forgery, or other high crimes. The privilege of free suffrage shall be supported by laws regulating elections, and prohibiting, under adequate penalties, all undue influence thereon from power, bribery, tumult, or other improper practice.

SEC. 5. Any citizen of this State who shall, after the adoption of this constitution, fight a duel with deadly weapons, or send or accept a challenge to fight a duel with deadly weapons, either within the State or out of it, or who shall act as second, or knowingly aid and assist, in any man-



ner, those thus offending, shall be deprived of holding any office of trust or profit under this State.

SEC. 6. In all elections by the people, the vote shall be by ballot, until the legislature shall otherwise direct, and in all elections by the Senate and House of Representatives, jointly or separately, the vote shall be given *viva voce*, except in the election of their officers.

SEC. 7. The legislature shall provide by law for the compensation of all officers, servants, agents, and public contractors, not provided for by this constitution, and shall not grant extra compensation to any officer, agent, servant, or public contractor, after such public service shall have been performed, or contract entered into for the performance of the same; nor grant, by appropriation or otherwise, any amount of money out of the treasury of the State, to any individual on a claim real or pretended, where the same shall not have been provided for by pre-existing law: *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall be so construed as to affect the claims of persons against the republic of Texas heretofore existing.

SEC. 8. No money shall be drawn from the treasury but in pursuance of specific appropriations made by law, nor shall any appropriation of money be made for a longer term than two years, except for purposes of education, and no appropriation for private or individual purposes, or for purposes of internal improvement, shall be made without the concurrence of two-thirds of both houses of the legislature. A regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published annually, in such manner as shall be prescribed by law. And in no case shall the legislature have the power to issue "treasury warrants," "treasury notes," or paper of any description intended to circulate as money.

SEC. 9. All civil officers shall reside within the State, and all district or county officers within their districts or counties, and shall keep their offices at such places therein as may be required by law.

SEC. 10. The duration of all offices not fixed by this constitution, shall never exceed four years.

SEC. 11. Absence on the business of this State or of the United States shall not forfeit a residence once obtained, so as to deprive any one of the right of suffrage, or of being elected or appointed to any office under the exceptions contained in this constitution.

SEC. 12. The legislature shall have power to provide for deductions from the salaries of public officers who may neglect the performance of any duty that may be assigned them by law.

SEC. 13. No member of Congress, nor person holding or exercising any office of profit or trust under the United States, or either of them, or under any foreign power, shall be eligible as a member of the legislature, or hold or exercise any office of profit or trust under this State.

SEC. 14. The legislature shall provide for a change of venue in civil and criminal cases; and for the erection of a penitentiary at as early a day as practicable.

SEC. 15. It shall be the duty of the legislature to pass such laws as may be necessary and proper to decide difference by arbitration, when the parties shall elect that method of trial.

SEC. 16. Within five years after the adoption of this constitution, the laws, civil and criminal, shall be revised, digested, arranged, and pub-

lished in such manner as the legislature shall direct, and a like revision, digest, and publication shall be made every ten years thereafter.

SEC. 17. No lottery shall be authorized by this State; and the buying or selling of lottery tickets within this State is prohibited.

SEC. 18. No divorce shall be granted by the legislature.

SEC. 19. All property, both real and personal, of the wife, owned or claimed by her before marriage, and that acquired afterwards by gift, devise, or descent, shall be her separate property; and laws shall be passed more clearly defining the rights of the wife in relation as well to her separate property as that held in common with her husband. Laws shall also be passed providing for the registration of the wife's separate property.

SEC. 20. The rights of property and of action, which have been acquired under the constitution and laws of the republic of Texas, shall not be divested; nor shall any rights or actions which have been divested, barred, or declared null and void by the constitution and laws of the republic of Texas, be reinvested, revived, or reinstated by this constitution; but the same shall remain precisely in the situation in which they were before the adoption of this constitution.

SEC. 21. All claims, locations, surveys, grants, and titles to land, which are declared null and void by the constitution of the republic of Texas, are, and the same shall remain, forever null and void.

SEC. 22. The legislature shall have power to protect by law, from forced sale, a certain portion of the property of all heads of families. The homestead of a family not to exceed two hundred acres of land, (not included in a town or city,) or any town or city lot or lots in value not to exceed two thousand dollars, shall not be subject to a forced sale for any debts hereafter contracted; nor shall the owner, if a married man, be at liberty to alienate the same, unless by the consent of the wife, in such manner as the legislature may hereafter point out.

SEC. 23. The legislature shall provide in what cases officers shall continue to perform the duties of their offices, until their successors shall be duly qualified.

SEC. 24. Every law enacted by the legislature shall embrace but one object, and that shall be expressed in the title.

SEC. 25. No law shall be revised or amended by reference to its title; but in such case, the act revised or section amended shall be re-enacted, and published at length.

SEC. 26. No person shall hold or exercise at the same time more than one civil office of emolument, except that of justices of the peace.

SEC. 27. Taxation shall be equal and uniform throughout the State. All property in this State shall be taxed in proportion to its value, to be ascertained as directed by law; except such property as two-thirds of both houses of the legislature may think proper to exempt from taxation. The legislature shall have power to lay an income tax, and to tax all persons pursuing any occupation, trade, or profession: *Provided*, That the term occupation shall not be construed to apply to pursuits either agricultural or mechanical.

SEC. 28. The legislature shall have power to provide by law from exempting from taxation two hundred and fifty dollars' worth of the household furniture, or other property belonging to each family in this State.

SEC. 29. The assessor and collector of taxes shall be appointed in such manner, and under such regulations, as the legislature may direct.

SEC. 30. No corporate body shall hereafter be created, renewed, or extended, with banking or discounting privileges.

SEC. 31. No private corporation shall be created, unless the bill creating it shall be passed by two-thirds of both houses of the legislature; and two-thirds of the legislature shall have power to revoke and repeal all private corporations by making compensation for the franchise. And the State shall not be part owner of the stock, or property, belonging to any corporation.

SEC. 32. The legislature shall prohibit, by law, individuals from issuing bills, checks, promissory notes, or other paper to circulate as money.

SEC. 33. The aggregate amount of debts hereafter contracted by the legislature shall never exceed the sum of one hundred thousand dollars, except in case of war, to repel invasions, or suppress insurrections. And in no case shall any amount be borrowed, except by a vote of two-thirds of both houses of the legislature.

SEC. 34. The legislature shall at the first session thereof, and may at any subsequent session, establish new counties for the convenience of the inhabitants of such new county or counties: *Provided*, That no new county shall be established which shall reduce the county or counties, or either of them, from which it shall be taken, to a less area than nine hundred square miles, (except the county of Bowie,) unless by consent of two-thirds of the legislature; nor shall any county be laid off of less contents. Every new county, as to the right of suffrage and representation, shall be considered as part of the county or counties from which it was taken, until entitled by numbers to the right of separate representation.

SEC. 35. No soldier shall in time of peace be quartered in the house or within the enclosure of any individual, without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner prescribed by law.

SEC. 36. The salaries of the governor, and judges of the supreme and district courts, are hereby fixed at the minimum established in the constitution, and shall not be increased for ten years.

SEC. 37. *Mode of amending the constitution.*—The legislature, whenever two-thirds of each house shall deem it necessary, may propose amendments to this constitution; which proposed amendments shall be duly published, in the public prints of the State, at least three months before the next general election of representatives, for the consideration of the people; and it shall be the duty of the several returning officers, at the next election which shall be thus holden, to open a poll for, and make a return to the secretary of state of, the names of all those voting for representatives who have voted on such proposed amendments; and if thereupon it shall appear that a majority of all the citizens of this State voting for representatives have voted in favor of such proposed amendments, and two-thirds of each house of the next legislature shall, after such election, and before another, ratify the same amendments, by yeas and nays, they shall be valid, to all intents and purposes, as parts of this constitution: *Provided*, That the said proposed amendments shall, at each of the said sessions, have been read on three several days in each house.

## ARTICLE VIII.

*Slaves.*

SEC. 1. The legislature shall have no power to pass laws for the emancipation of slaves, without the consent of their owners, nor without paying their owners, previous to such emancipation, a full equivalent in money for the slaves so emancipated. They shall have no power to prevent emigrants to this State from bringing with them such persons as are deemed slaves by the laws of any of the United States, so long as any person of the same age or description shall be continued in slavery by the laws of this State: *Provided*, That such slave be the *bona fide* property of such emigrants: *Provided, also*, That laws shall be passed to inhibit the introduction into this State of slaves who have committed high crimes in other States or Territories. They shall have full power to pass laws which will oblige the owners of slaves to treat them with humanity; to provide for them necessary food and clothing; to abstain from all injuries to them extending to life or limb; and, in case of their neglect or refusal to comply with the directions of such laws, to have such slave or slaves taken from the owner, and sold for the benefit of such owner or owners. They may pass laws to prevent slaves from being brought into this State as merchandise only.

SEC. 2. In the prosecution of slaves for crimes of a higher grade than petit larceny, the legislature shall have no power to deprive them of an impartial trial by a petit jury.

SEC. 3. Any person who shall maliciously dismember or deprive a slave of life, shall suffer such punishment as would be inflicted in case the like offence had been committed upon a free white person, and on the like proof, except in case of insurrection of such slave.

## ARTICLE IX.

*Impeachment.*

SEC. 1. The power of impeachment shall be vested in the House of Representatives.

SEC. 2. Impeachments of the governor, lieutenant governor, attorney general, secretary of state, treasurer, comptroller, and of the judges of the district courts, shall be tried by the Senate.

SEC. 3. Impeachments of judges of the supreme court shall be tried by the Senate. When sitting as a court of impeachment the senators shall be upon oath or affirmation; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the senators present.

SEC. 4. Judgment in cases of impeachment shall extend only to removal from office, and disqualification from holding any office of honor, trust, or profit, under this State; but the parties convicted shall, nevertheless, be subject to indictment, trial, and punishment according to law.

SEC. 5. All officers against whom articles of impeachment may be preferred, shall be suspended from the exercise of the duties of their office during the pendency of such impeachment; the appointing power may make a provisional appointment to fill the vacancy occasioned by the suspension of an officer, until the decision on the impeachment.

SEC. 6. The legislature shall provide for the trial, punishment, and removal from office of all other officers of the State, by indictment or otherwise.

## ARTICLE X.

### *Education.*

SEC. 1. A general diffusion of knowledge being essential to the preservation of the rights and liberties of the people, it shall be the duty of the legislature of this State to make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of public schools.

SEC. 2. The legislature shall, as early as practicable, establish free schools throughout the State, and shall furnish means for their support by taxation on property; and it shall be the duty of the legislature to set apart not less than one-tenth of the annual revenue of the State derivable from taxation as a perpetual fund, which fund shall be appropriated to the support of free public schools; and no law shall ever be made diverting said fund to any other use; and until such time as the legislature shall provide for the establishment of such schools in the several districts of the State, the fund thus created shall remain as a charge against the State, passed to the credit of the free common school fund.

SEC. 3. All public lands which have been heretofore, or which may hereafter be, granted for public schools to the various counties, or other political divisions in this State, shall not be alienated in fee, nor disposed of otherwise than by lease, for a term not exceeding twenty years, in such manner as the legislature may direct.

SEC. 4. The several counties in this State which have not received their quantum of lands for the purposes of education, shall be entitled to the same quantity heretofore appropriated by the Congress of the republic of Texas to other counties.

## ARTICLE XI.

SEC. 1. All certificates for head-right claims to lands issued to fictitious persons, or which were forged, and all locations and surveys thereon, are, and the same were, null and void from the beginning.

SEC. 2. The district courts shall be opened until the first day of July, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, for the establishment of certificates for head-rights not recommended by the commissioners appointed under the act to detect fraudulent land certificates, and to provide for issuing patents to legal claimants; and the parties suing shall produce the like proof, and be subjected to the requisitions which were necessary, and were prescribed by law to sustain the original application for the said certificates; and all certificates above referred to, not established or sued upon before the period limited, shall be barred; and the said certificates, and all locations and surveys thereon, shall be for ever null and void; and all relocations made on such surveys shall not be disturbed until the certificates are established as above directed.



## ARTICLE XII.

*Land office.*

SEC. 1. There shall be one general land office in the State, which shall be at the seat of government, where all titles which have heretofore emanated, or may hereafter emanate from government, shall be registered. And the legislature may establish from time to time such subordinate offices as they may deem requisite.

## ARTICLE XIII.

*Schedule.*

SEC. 1. That no inconvenience may arise from a change of separate national government to a State government, it is declared that all process which shall be issued in the name of the republic of Texas, prior to the organization of the State government under this constitution, shall be as valid as if issued in the name of the State of Texas.

SEC. 2. The validity of all bonds and recognizances, executed in conformity with the constitution and laws of the republic of Texas, shall not be impaired by the change of government, but may be sued for and recovered in the name of the governor of the State of Texas; and all criminal prosecutions, or penal actions, which shall have arisen prior to the organization of the State government under this constitution, in any of the courts of the republic of Texas, shall be prosecuted to judgment and execution in the name of said State. All suits at law and equity which may be depending in any of the courts of the republic of Texas prior to the organization of the State government under this constitution, shall be transferred to the proper court of the State which shall have jurisdiction of the subject-matter thereof.

SEC. 3. All laws and parts of laws now in force in the republic of Texas, which are not repugnant to the constitution of the United States, the joint resolutions for annexing Texas to the United States, or to the provisions of this constitution, shall continue and remain in force as the laws of this State, until they expire by their own limitation, or shall be altered or repealed by the legislature thereof.

SEC. 4. All fines, penalties, forfeitures, and escheats, which have accrued to the republic of Texas under the constitution and laws, shall accrue to the State of Texas; and the legislature shall, by law, provide a method for determining what lands may have been forfeited or escheated.

SEC. 5. Immediately after the adjournment of this convention, the President of the republic shall issue his proclamation directing the chief justices of the several counties of this republic, and the several chief justices and their associates are hereby required, to cause polls to be opened in their respective counties, at the established precincts, on the second Monday of October next, for the purpose of taking the sense of the people of Texas in regard to the adoption or rejection of this constitution; and the votes of all persons entitled to vote under the existing laws or this constitution shall be received. Each voter shall express his opinion, by declaring by a "*nova voce*" vote for "the constitution accepted," or "the constitution rejected;" or some words clearly expressing the intention of

the voter; and, at the same time, the vote shall be taken in like manner for and against annexation. The election shall be conducted in conformity with the existing laws regulating elections; and the chief justices of the several counties shall carefully and promptly make duplicate returns of said polls; one of which shall be transmitted to the secretary of state of the republic of Texas, and the other deposited in the clerk's office of the county court.

SEC. 6. Upon the receipt of said returns, or on the second Monday of November next, if the returns be not sooner made, it shall be the duty of the President, in presence of such officers of his cabinet as may be present, and of all persons who may choose to attend, to compare the votes given for the ratification or rejection of this constitution; and, if it shall appear from the returns that a majority of all the votes given is for the adoption of the constitution, then it shall be the duty of the President to make proclamation of that fact; and thenceforth this constitution shall be ordained and established as the constitution of the State, to go into operation and be of force and effect from and after the organization of the State government under this constitution; and the President of this republic is authorized and required to transmit to the President of the United States duplicate copies of this constitution, properly authenticated, together with certified statements of the number of votes given for the ratification thereof, and the number for rejection—one of which copies shall be transmitted by mail, and one copy by a special messenger, in sufficient time to reach the seat of government of the United States early in December next.

SEC. 7. Should this constitution be accepted by the people of Texas, it shall be the duty of the President, on or before the second Monday in November next, to issue his proclamation, directing and requiring elections to be holden in all the counties of this republic on the third Monday in December next, for the office of governor, lieutenant governor, and members of the Senate and House of Representatives of the State legislature, in accordance with the apportionment of representation directed by this constitution. The returns for members of the legislature of this State shall be made to the department of state of this republic; and those for governor and lieutenant governor, shall be addressed to the speaker of the House of Representatives, endorsed "election returns of — county for governor," and directed to the department of state; and should, from any cause whatever, the chief justices of counties fail to cause to be holden any of the polls or elections provided by this constitution, at the times and places herein directed, the people of the precinct where such failure exists are hereby authorized to choose managers, judges, and other officers to conduct said elections.

SEC. 8. Immediately on the President of this republic receiving official information of the acceptance of this constitution by the Congress of the United States, he shall issue his proclamation, convening at an early day the legislature of the State of Texas, at the seat of government established under this constitution; and after the said legislature shall have organized, the speaker of the House of Representatives shall, in presence of both houses of the legislature, open the returns of the elections for governor and lieutenant governor, count and compare the votes, and declare the names of the persons who shall be elected to the offices of governor and lieutenant governor, who shall forthwith be installed in their respective offices; and the legislature shall proceed as early as practicable to elect

Senators to represent this State in the Senate of the United States; and also provide for the election of Representatives to the Congress of the United States. The legislature shall also adopt such measures as may be required to cede to the United States, at the proper time, all public edifices, fortifications, barracks, ports, harbors, navy and navy yards, docks, magazines, arms and armaments, and all other property and means pertaining to the public defence, now belonging to the republic of Texas; and to make the necessary preparations for transferring to the said United States all custom-houses and other places for the collection of impost duties and other foreign revenues.

SEC. 9. It shall be the duty of the President of Texas, immediately after the inauguration of the governor, to deliver to him all the records, public money, documents, archives, and public property of every description whatsoever, under the control of the executive branch of the government; and the governor shall dispose of the same in such manner as the legislature may direct.

SEC. 10. That no inconvenience may result from the change of government, it is declared that the laws of this republic relative to the duties of officers, both civil and military, of the same, shall remain in full force, and the duties of their several offices shall be performed in conformity with the existing laws until the organization of the government of the State under this constitution, or until the first meeting of the legislature; that then the offices of President, Vice President, of the President's cabinet, foreign ministers, chargés, and agents, and others repugnant to this constitution, shall be superseded by the same; and that all others shall be holden and exercised until they expire by their own limitation, or be superseded by the authority of this constitution, or laws made in pursuance thereof.

SEC. 11. In case of any disability on the part of the President of the republic of Texas to act as herein required, it shall be the duty of the secretary of state of the republic of Texas, and in case of disability on the part of the secretary of state then it shall be the duty of the attorney general of the republic of Texas, to perform the duties assigned to the President.

SEC. 12. The first general election for governor, lieutenant governor, and members of the legislature, after the organization of the government, shall take place on the first Monday in November, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, and shall be held biennially thereafter on the first Monday in November, until otherwise provided by the legislature; and the governor and lieutenant governor elected in December next shall hold their offices until the installation in office of the governor and lieutenant governor to be elected in the year one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven.

SEC. 13. The ordinance passed by the convention on the fourth day of July, assenting to the overtures for the annexation of Texas to the United States, shall be attached to this constitution, and form a part of the same.

Done in convention by the deputies of the people of Texas, at the city of Austin, this twenty-seventh day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-five.

In testimony whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

Attest:

THOMAS J. RUSK, *President.*

JAMES H. RAYMOND, *Secretary of the Convention.*

CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE BRITISH MINISTER IN RELATION TO  
OREGON.

---

*List of papers.*

- Mr. Fox to Mr. Webster, (with enclosure,) 15th November, 1842.  
Mr. Webster to Mr. Fox, 25th November, 1842.  
Mr. Pakenham to Mr. Upshur, 24th February, 1844.  
Mr. Upshur to Mr. Pakenham, 26th February, 1844.  
Mr. Pakenham to Mr. Calhoun, 22d July, 1844.  
Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Pakenham, 22d August, 1844.  
Mr. Pakenham to Mr. Calhoun, 22d August, 1844.  
Protocols.  
American Statement, (marked A,) 3d September, 1844.  
British Statement, (D,) 12th September, 1844.  
American Statement, (B,) 20th September, 1844.  
Mr. Pakenham to Mr. Calhoun, 15th January, 1845.  
Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Pakenham, 21st January, 1845.  
Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Pakenham, (J. B.) 12th July, 1845.  
Mr. Pakenham to Mr. Buchanan, (R. P.) 29th July, 1845.  
Mr. Buchanan to Mr. Pakenham, (J. B. 2) 30th August, 1845.

*Mr. Fox to Mr. Webster.*

WASHINGTON, *November 15, 1842.*

SIR: With reference to our recent conversation upon the question of the Oregon or northwestern boundary, when I conveyed to you the desire of her majesty's government that instructions should, at an early period, be addressed to the United States' minister in London, empowering him to treat with such person as may be appointed by her majesty on the part of Great Britain, for a final settlement of that question, I have now the honor to enclose to you the extract of a despatch addressed to me upon the subject by the Earl of Aberdeen, in which the wishes of her majesty's government are fully and satisfactorily set forth. I feel persuaded that the great importance of the matter at issue, and the friendly and conciliatory manner of Lord Aberdeen's proposal, will induce the President of the United States to bestow thereupon his early and serious attention.

I avail myself of this occasion to renew to you the assurance of my distinguished consideration.

H. S. FOX.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c. &c. &c.

[Enclosure.—Extract.]

FOREIGN OFFICE, *October 18, 1842.*

SIR: The ratifications of the treaty, concluded on the 9th of August between Great Britain and the United States, were exchanged by me, on the 13th instant, with the minister of the United States accredited to the court of her majesty.

The more important question of the disputed boundary between her majesty's North American provinces and the United States being thus settled, and the feelings which have been mutually produced in the people of both countries by this settlement being evidently favorable, and indicative of a general desire to continue on the best footing with each other, it has appeared to her majesty's government that both parties would act wisely in availing themselves of so auspicious a moment to endeavor to bring to a settlement the only remaining subject of territorial difference, which, although not so hazardous as that of the northeastern boundary, is, nevertheless, even at this moment, not without risk to the good understanding between the two countries, and may, in course of time, be attended with the same description of danger to their mutual peace as the question which has recently been adjusted. I speak of the line of boundary west of the Rocky mountains.

You are aware that Lord Ashburton was furnished with specific and detailed instructions, with respect to the treatment of this point of difference between the two governments, in the general negotiations with which he was intrusted, and which he has brought to a satisfactory issue.

For reasons which it is not necessary here to state at length, that point, after having been made the subject of conference with the American Secretary of State, was not further pressed. The main ground alleged by his lord-



ship for abstaining from proposing to carry on the discussion with respect to the question of the northwest boundary, was the apprehension, lest, by so doing, the settlement of the far more important matter of the northeastern boundary should be impeded, or exposed to the hazard of failure.

This ground of apprehension now no longer exists; and her majesty's government, therefore, being anxious to endeavor to remove, so far as depends on them, all cause, however remote, of even contingent risk to the good understanding now so happily restored between two countries which ought never to be at variance with each other, have determined to propose to the government of the United States to meet them in an endeavor to adjust by treaty the unsettled question of boundary west of the Rocky mountains.

On the receipt of this despatch, therefore, I have to desire that you will propose to Mr. Webster to move the President to furnish the United States minister at this court with such instructions as will enable him to enter upon the negotiation of this matter with such person as may be appointed by her majesty for that object; and you will assure him, at the same time, that we are prepared to proceed to the consideration of it in a perfect spirit of fairness, and to adjust it on a basis of equitable compromise.

I am, with great truth and regard, sir, your most obedient, humble servant,

ABERDEEN.

H. S. Fox, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Webster to Mr. Fox.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, November 25, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 15th instant, upon the question of the Oregon or northwestern boundary, with an extract of a despatch recently addressed to you on the subject by the Earl of Aberdeen, explanatory of the wishes of her majesty's government—both of which I laid before the President a few days afterwards.

He directed me to say that he concurred entirely in the expediency of making the question respecting the Oregon territory a subject of immediate attention and negotiation between the two governments. He had already formed the purpose of expressing this opinion in his message to Congress; and, at no distant day, a communication will be made to the minister of the United States in London.

I pray you to accept the renewed assurance of my distinguished consideration.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

H. S. Fox, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Pakenham to Mr. Upshur.*

WASHINGTON, February 24, 1844.

Among the matters at present under the consideration of the two gov-

ernments, there is none respecting which the British government are more anxious to come to an early and satisfactory arrangement with the government of the United States than that relating to the boundaries of the Oregon or Columbia territory.

The undersigned, her majesty's envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, has accordingly been instructed to lose no time in entering into communication with the Secretary of State of the United States upon this subject.

In fulfilment, then, of the commands of his government, the undersigned has the honor to acquaint Mr. Upshur that he will be ready to confer with him, with a view to ulterior negotiation on the subject in question, whenever it shall suit Mr. Upshur's convenience.

The undersigned is happy in taking advantage of this opportunity to offer to Mr. Upshur the assurance of his high consideration.

R. PAKENHAM.

HON. ABEL P. UPSHUR, &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Upshur to Mr. Pakenham.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, February 26, 1844.

The undersigned, Secretary of State of the United States, has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note dated the 24th instant, from Mr. Pakenham, her Britannic majesty's envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, in which he states that he will be ready to confer with the undersigned, with a view to ulterior negotiation on the subject of the boundaries of the Oregon or Columbia territory, whenever it shall suit his convenience.

In reply, the undersigned has the honor to inform Mr. Pakenham that he will receive him for that purpose, at the Department of State, to-morrow at 11 o'clock, a. m.

The undersigned avails himself with pleasure of the occasion to offer to Mr. Pakenham assurances of his distinguished consideration.

A. P. UPSHUR.

RICHARD PAKENHAM, Esq. &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Pakenham to Mr. Calhoun.*

WASHINGTON, July 22, 1844.

SIR: In the archives of the Department of State will be found a note which I had the honor to address, on the 24th February last, to the late Mr. Upshur, expressing the desire of her majesty's government to conclude with the government of the United States a satisfactory arrangement respecting the boundary of the Oregon or Columbia territory.

The lamented death of Mr. Upshur, which occurred within a few days after the date of that note, the interval which took place between that event and the appointment of a successor, and the urgency and importance of various matters which offered themselves to your attention immediately after your accession to office, sufficiently explain why it has not hitherto

been in the power of your government, sir, to attend to the important matter to which I refer.

But the session of Congress having been brought to a close, and the present being the season of the year when the least public business is usually transacted, it occurs to me that you may now feel at leisure to proceed to the consideration of that subject. At all events, it becomes my duty to recall it to your recollection, and to repeat the earnest desire of her majesty's government, that a question on which so much interest is felt in both countries should be disposed of at the earliest moment consistent with the convenience of the government of the United States.

I have the honor to be, with high consideration, sir, your obedient servant,

R. PAKENHAM.

HON. JOHN C. CALHOUN, &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Pakenham.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, August 22, 1844.

SIR: The various subjects which necessarily claimed my attention, on entering on the duties of my office, have heretofore, as you justly suppose in your note of the 22d of July last, prevented me from appointing a time to confer with you, and enter on the negotiation in reference to the Oregon territory.

These have, at length, been despatched; and, in reply to the note which you did me the honor to address to me of the date above mentioned, I have to inform you that I am now ready to enter on the negotiation, and for that purpose propose a conference to-morrow at one o'clock, p. m., at the Department of State, if perfectly convenient to you; but, if not, at any other which it may suit your convenience to appoint.

The government of the United States participates in the anxious desire of that of Great Britain, that the subject may be early and satisfactorily arranged.

I have the honor to be, with high consideration, sir, your obedient servant  
J. C. CALHOUN.

The Right Hon. R. PAKENHAM, &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Pakenham to Mr. Calhoun.*

WASHINGTON, August 22, 1844.

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your note of this morning's date, in which you signify your readiness to enter on the negotiation in reference to the Oregon territory, proposing to me to meet you in conference on that subject to-morrow at one o'clock.

In reply, I have the honor to acquaint you that I shall have great pleasure in waiting on you, at the Department of State, at the hour proposed.

Be pleased to accept the assurance of my distinguished consideration.

R. PAKENHAM.

HON. JOHN C. CALHOUN, &c. &c. &c.

## PROTOCOLS.

On the 23d of August, 1844, a conference was held, by appointment, at the office of the Secretary of State, in the city of Washington, between the Hon. John C. Calhoun, Secretary of State of the United States, and the right honorable Richard Pakenham, her Britannic majesty's envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, both duly authorized by their respective governments to treat of the respective claims of the two countries to the Oregon territory, with the view to establish a permanent boundary between the two countries westward of the Rocky mountains to the Pacific ocean.

The conference was opened by assurances on both sides of the desire of their respective governments to approach the question with an earnest desire, and in the spirit of compromise, to effect an adjustment consistent with the honor and just interests of either party. The plenipotentiaries then proceeded to examine the actual state of the question as it stood at the last unsuccessful attempt to adjust it.

This done, the American plenipotentiary desired to receive from the British plenipotentiary any fresh proposal he might be instructed to offer on the part of his government towards effecting an adjustment.

The British plenipotentiary said he would be ready to offer such a proposal at their next conference, hoping that the American plenipotentiary would be ready to present a proposal on the part of his government. The conference adjourned to meet on Monday the 26th instant.

J. C. CALHOUN.  
R. PAKENHAM.

On the 26th of August, 1844, the Second Conference was held between the respective plenipotentiaries, at the office of the Secretary of State.

The British plenipotentiary offered a paper containing a proposal for adjusting the conflicting claims of the two countries. The American plenipotentiary declined the proposal. Some remarks followed in reference to the claims of the two countries to the territory, when it became apparent that a more full understanding of their respective views in reference to them was necessary at this stage, in order to facilitate future proceedings. It was accordingly agreed that written statements, containing their views, should be presented before any further attempt should be made to adjust them.

It was also agreed that the American plenipotentiary should present a statement at the next conference, and that he should inform the British plenipotentiary when he was prepared to hold it.

J. C. CALHOUN.  
R. PAKENHAM.

*Proposal offered by the British Plenipotentiary at the second conference.*

Whereas the proposals made on both sides, in the course of the last negotiation, had been mutually declined, her majesty's government were prepared, in addition to what had already been offered on the part of Great Britain,\* and in proof of their earnest desire to arrive at an arrangement suitable to the interests and wishes of both parties, to undertake to make

\*The precise nature and terms of the offer on the part of Great Britain, here referred to, are

free to the United States any port or ports which the United States' government might desire, either on the main land or on Vancouver's island, south of latitude 49°.

R. P.

On the 2d of September, 1844, the Third Conference was held at the office of the Secretary of State, according to appointment. The American plenipotentiary presented a written statement of his views of the claims of the United States to the portion of the territory drained by the waters of the Columbia river, marked A, and containing his reasons for declining to accept the proposal offered by the British plenipotentiary at their second conference.

J. C. CALHOUN.  
R. PAKENHAM.

shown by the following extracts from the protocols of the conferences which took place at London in 1824 and in 1826:

*Protocol of the twenty-third conference, July 13, 1824.—Extract from the British paper.*

"The boundary line between the territories claimed by his Britannic Majesty and those claimed by the United States, to the west, in both cases, of the Rocky mountains, shall be drawn due west along the 49th parallel of north latitude, to the point where that parallel strikes the great northeasternmost branch of the Oregon, or Columbia river,—marked in the maps as McGillivray's river,—thence, down along the middle of the Oregon or Columbia to its junction with the Pacific ocean: the navigation of the whole channel being perpetually free to the subjects and citizens of both parties. The said subjects and citizens being also reciprocally at liberty, during the term of ten years from the date hereof, to pass and repass, by land and by water, and to navigate with their vessels and merchandise all the rivers, bays, harbors, and creeks, as heretofore, on either side of the above mentioned line; and to trade with all and any of the nations free of duty or impost of any kind, subject only to such local regulations as in other respects either of the two contracting parties may find it necessary to enforce within its own limits, and prohibited from furnishing the natives with fire arms and other exceptionable articles to be hereafter enumerated; and it is further especially agreed, that neither of the high contracting parties, their respective subjects or citizens, shall henceforward form any settlements within the limits assigned hereby to the other, west of the Rocky mountains; it being at the same time understood that any settlements already formed by the British to the south and east of the boundary line above described, or by citizens of the United States to the north and west of the same line, shall continue to be occupied and enjoyed at the pleasure of the present proprietors or occupants, without let or hinderance of any kind, until the expiration of the above mentioned term of ten years from the date hereof."

*Protocol of the third conference, December 1, 1826.*

"The British plenipotentiaries, in order to evince the earnest desire of their government to afford every facility to the final adjustment of the question of boundary, submitted the following terms of accommodation with a view to their reference to the American government:

"That, considering that the possession of a safe and commodious port on the northwest coast of America, fitted for the reception of large ships, might be an object of great interest and importance to the United States, and that no such port was to be found between the 42d degree of latitude and the Columbia river, Great Britain, in still adhering to that river as a basis, was willing so far to modify her former proposal as to concede, as far as she was concerned, to the United States, the possession of Port Discovery, a most valuable harbor on the southern coast of De Fuca's inlet; and to annex thereto all that tract of country comprised within a line to be drawn from Cape Flattery, along the southern shore of De Fuca's inlet to Point Wilson, at the northwestern extremity of Admiralty inlet; from thence along the western shore of that inlet, across the entrance of Hood's inlet, to the point of land forming the northeastern extremity of the said inlet; from thence along the eastern shore of that inlet to the southern extremity of the same; from thence direct to the southern point of Gray's harbor; from thence along the shore of the Pacific to Cape Flattery, as before mentioned.

"They were further willing to stipulate that no works should at any time be erected at the entrance of the river Columbia, or upon the banks of the same, that might be calculated to impede or hinder the free navigation thereof by the vessels or boats of either party."



On the 12th of September, 1844, the Fourth Conference was held at the office of the Secretary of State, when the British plenipotentiary presented his statement, marked D, counter to that of the American plenipotentiary, marked A, presented at the preceding conference.

J. C. CALHOUN.  
R. PAKENHAM.

At the Fifth Conference, held at the office of the Secretary of State on the 20th of September, the American plenipotentiary delivered to the British plenipotentiary a statement, marked B, in rejoinder to his counter statement, marked D.

J. C. CALHOUN.  
R. PAKENHAM.

The Sixth Conference was held on the 24th of September, when the British plenipotentiary stated that he had read with due attention the statement marked B, presented by the American plenipotentiary at the last conference; but that it had not weakened the impression previously entertained by him with regard to the claims and rights of Great Britain, as explained in the paper lately presented by him, marked D. That, reserving for a future occasion such observations as he might wish to present by way of explanations, in reply to the statement last presented by the American plenipotentiary, he was for the present obliged to declare, with reference to the concluding part of that statement, that he did not feel authorized to enter into discussion respecting the territory north of the 49th parallel of latitude, which was understood by the British government to form the basis of negotiation on the side of the United States, as the line of the Columbia formed that on the side of Great Britain. That the proposal which he had presented was offered by Great Britain as an honorable compromise of the claims and pretensions of both parties, and that it would, of course, be understood as having been made subject to the condition recorded in the protocol of the third conference held between the respective plenipotentiaries in London in December, 1826.\*

J. C. CALHOUN.  
R. PAKENHAM.

The Seventh Conference was held at the Department of State on the 16th of July, 1845, between the Hon. James Buchanan, Secretary of State, the American plenipotentiary, and the right honorable Richard Pakenham, the British plenipotentiary, when the pending negotiation respecting the Oregon territory was resumed. The American plenipotentiary presented to the British plenipotentiary a statement, marked J. B., bearing date 12th July, 1845, made in compliance with the request of the latter, contained in his statement marked D, that the American plenipotentiary would propose an arrangement for an equitable adjustment of the question; and also define

\* The condition here referred to is the *protest* contained in the following extract from the *protocol of the third conference*, held on the 1st of December, 1826: "The British plenipotentiaries \* \* \* protested against the offer of concession so made being ever taken in any way to prejudice the claims of Great Britain, included in her proposal of 1824, and declared that the offer now made was considered by the British government as not called for by any just comparison of the grounds of those claims, and of the counter claim of the United States; but rather as a sacrifice which the British government had consented to make, with a view to obviate all evils of future difference in respect to the territory west of the Rocky mountains."

the nature and extent of the claims of the United States to the territory north of the valley of the Columbia.

JAMES BUCHANAN.  
R. PAKENHAM.

---

A.

WASHINGTON, September 3, 1844.

The undersigned, American plenipotentiary, declines the proposal of the British plenipotentiary on the ground that it would have the effect of restricting the possessions of the United States to limits far more circumscribed than their claims clearly entitle them to. It proposes to limit their northern boundary by a line drawn from the Rocky mountains along the 49th parallel of latitude to the northeasternmost branch of the Columbia river, and thence down the middle of that river to the sea, giving to Great Britain all the country north, and to the United States all south, of that line, except a detached territory extending on the Pacific and the Straits of Fuca, from Bulfinch's harbor to Hood's canal; to which it is proposed, in addition, to make free to the United States any port which the United States' government might desire, either on the main land or on Vancouver's island, south of latitude 49 degrees.

By turning to the map hereto annexed, and on which the proposed boundary is marked in pencil, it will be seen that it assigns to Great Britain almost the entire region on its north side, drained by the Columbia river, lying on its northern bank. It is not deemed necessary to state, at large, the claims of the United States to this territory, and the grounds on which they rest, in order to make good the assertion that it restricts the possessions of the United States within narrower bounds than they are clearly entitled to. It will be sufficient for this purpose, to show that they are fairly entitled to the entire region drained by the river; and, to the establishment of this point, the undersigned proposes accordingly to limit his remarks at present.

Our claims to the portion of the territory drained by the Columbia river may be divided into those we have in our own proper right, and those we have derived from France and Spain. We ground the former, as against Great Britain, on priority of discovery and priority of exploration and settlement. We rest our claim to discovery, as against her, on that of Captain Gray, a citizen of the United States, who, in the ship *Columbia*, of Boston, passed its bar and anchored in the river, ten miles above its mouth, on the 11th of May, 1792; and who, afterwards, sailed up the river twelve or fifteen miles, and left it on the 20th of the same month, calling it "*Columbia*," after his ship; which name it still retains.

On these facts our claim to the discovery and entrance into the river rests. They are too well attested to be controverted. But they have been opposed by the alleged discoveries of Meares and Vancouver. It is true that the former explored a portion of the coast through which the Columbia flows into the ocean, in 1788, (five years before Captain Gray crossed the bar and anchored in the river,) in order to ascertain whether the river, as laid down in the Spanish charts and called the *St. Roc*, existed or not; but it is equally true that he did not even discover it. On the contrary, he expressly declares in his account of the voyage, as the result of his observations, that "*we can now safely assert that there is no such river as that of the St.*

*Roc, as laid down in the Spanish charts;*" and, as if to perpetuate his disappointment, he called the promontory lying north of the inlet where he expected to discover it, Cape *Disappointment*, and the inlet itself *Deception* bay. It is also true that Vancouver, in April, 1792, explored the same coast; but it is no less so that he failed to discover the river, of which his own journal furnishes the most conclusive evidence, as well as his strong conviction that no such river existed. So strong was it indeed, that, when he fell in with Captain Gray shortly afterwards, and was informed by him that he had been off the mouth of a river in latitude 46 degrees 10 minutes, whose outlet was so strong as to prevent his entering, he remained still incredulous, and strongly expressed himself to that effect in his journal. It was shortly after this interview that Captain Gray again visited its mouth, crossed its bar, and sailed up the river as has been stated. After he left it he visited Nootka Sound, where he communicated his discoveries to Quadra, the Spanish commandant at that place, and gave him a chart and description of the mouth of the river. After his departure, Vancouver arrived there in September, when he was informed of the discoveries of Captain Gray, and obtained from Quadra copies of the chart he had left with him. In consequence of the information thus obtained, he was induced to visit again that part of the coast. It was during this visit that he entered the river on the 20th of October and made his survey.

From these facts it is manifest that the alleged discoveries of Meares and Vancouver cannot in the slightest degree shake the claim of Captain Gray to priority of discovery. Indeed, so conclusive is the evidence in his favor, that it has been attempted to evade our claim on the novel and wholly untenable ground that his discovery was made not in a national, but private vessel. Such and so incontestable is the evidence of our claim, as against Great Britain, from priority of discovery, as to the mouth of the river, crossing its bar, entering it, and sailing up its stream, on the voyage of Captain Gray alone, without taking into consideration the prior discovery of the Spanish navigator, Heceta, which will be more particularly referred to hereafter.

Nor is the evidence of the priority of our discovery of the head branches of the river and its exploration less conclusive. Before the treaty was ratified by which we acquired Louisiana, in 1803, an expedition was planned, at the head of which were placed Meriwether Lewis and William Clarke, to explore the river Missouri and its principal branches to their sources, and then to seek and trace to its termination in the Pacific some stream, "*whether the Columbia, the Oregon, the Colorado, or any other which might offer the most direct and practicable water communication across the continent for the purpose of commerce.*" The party began to ascend the Missouri in May, 1804, and in the summer of 1805 reached the head waters of the Columbia river. After crossing many of the streams falling into it, they reached the Kooskooskee, in latitude 43° 34'—descended that to the principal southern branch, which they called Lewis's—followed that to its junction with the great northern branch, which they called Clarke; and thence descended to the mouth of the river, where they landed and encamped, on the north side, on Cape Disappointment, and wintered. The next spring they commenced their return, and continued their exploration up the river, noting its various branches, and tracing some of the principal, and finally arrived at St. Louis in September, 1806, after an absence of two years and four months.

It was this important expedition which brought to the knowledge of the world this great river—the greatest by far on the western side of this continent—with its numerous branches, and the vast regions through which it flows, above the points to which Gray and Vancouver had ascended. It took place many years before it was visited and explored by any subject of Great Britain, or of any other civilized nation, so far as we are informed. It as clearly entitles us to the claim of priority of discovery as to its head branches and the exploration of the river and region through which it passes, as the voyages of Captain Gray and the Spanish navigator, Héceta, entitle us to priority in reference to its mouth and the entrance into its channel.

Nor is our priority of settlement less certain. Establishments were formed by American citizens on the Columbia as early as 1809 and 1810. In the latter year, a company was formed in New York, at the head of which was John Jacob Astor, a wealthy merchant of that city, the object of which was to form a regular chain of establishments on the Columbia river and the contiguous coasts of the Pacific for commercial purposes. Early in the spring of 1811, they made their first establishment on the south side of the river, a few miles above Point George, where they were visited, in July following, by Mr. Thompson, a surveyor and astronomer of the Northwest company, and his party. They had been sent out by that company to forestall the American company in occupying the mouth of the river, but found themselves defeated in their object. The American company formed two other connected establishments higher up the river: one at the confluence of the Okenegan with the north branch of the Columbia, about six hundred miles above its mouth, and the other on the Spokane, a stream falling into the north branch, some fifty miles above. These posts passed into the possession of Great Britain during the war which was declared the next year; but it was provided by the first article of the treaty of Ghent, which terminated it, that "*all territories, places, and possessions whatever, taken by either party from the other during the war, or which may be taken after the signing of the treaty, excepting the islands hereafter mentioned, (in the bay of Fundy,) shall be restored without delay.*" Under this provision, which embraces all the establishments of the American company on the Columbia, Astoria was formally restored on the 6th of October, 1818, by agents duly authorized on the part of the British government to restore the possession, and to an agent duly authorized on the part of the government of the United States to receive it, which placed our possession where it was before it passed into the hands of British subjects.

Such are the facts on which we rest our claims to priority of discovery and priority of exploration and settlement, as against Great Britain, to the region drained by the Columbia river. So much for the claims we have in our own proper right to that region.

To these, we have added the claims of France and Spain. The former, we obtained by the treaty of Louisiana, ratified in 1803; and the latter, by the treaty of Florida, ratified in 1819. By the former, we acquired all the rights which France had to Louisiana "*to the extent it now has (1803) in the hands of Spain, and that it had when France possessed it, and such as it should be after the treaties subsequently entered into by Spain and other States.*" By the latter, his Catholic majesty "*ceded to the United States all his rights, claims, and pretensions*" to the country lying west of the Rocky mountains, and north of a line drawn on the 42d parallel of latitude, from a point on the south bank of the Arkansas, in that parallel,

to the South sea; that is, to the whole region claimed by Spain west of those mountains, and north of that line.

The cession of Louisiana gave us undisputed title west of the Mississippi, extending to the summit of the Rocky mountains, and stretching south between that river and those mountains to the possessions of Spain, the line between which and ours was afterwards determined by the treaty of Florida. It also added much to the strength of our title to the region beyond the Rocky mountains, by restoring to us the important link of continuity westward to the Pacific, which had been surrendered by the treaty of 1763, as will be hereafter shown.

That continuity furnishes a just foundation for a claim of territory, in connexion with those of discovery and occupation, would seem unquestionable. It is admitted by all, that neither of them is limited by the precise spot discovered or occupied. It is evident that, in order to make either available, it must extend at least some distance beyond that actually discovered or occupied; but how far, as an abstract question, is a matter of uncertainty. It is subject, in each case, to be influenced by a variety of considerations. In the case of an island, it has been usually maintained in practice to extend the claim of discovery or occupancy to the whole; so likewise in the case of a river, it has been usual to extend them to the entire region drained by it, more especially in cases of a discovery and settlement at the mouth; and emphatically so when accompanied by exploration of the river and region through which it flows. Such, it is believed, may be affirmed to be the opinion and practice in such cases since the discovery of this continent. How far the claim of continuity may extend in other cases is less perfectly defined, and can be settled only by reference to the circumstances attending each. When this continent was first discovered, Spain claimed the whole, in virtue of the grant of the Pope; but a claim so extravagant and unreasonable was not acquiesced in by other countries, and could not be long maintained. Other nations, especially England and France, at an early period, contested her claim. They fitted out voyages of discovery, and made settlements on the eastern coasts of North America. They claimed for their settlements usually specific limits along the coasts or bays on which they were formed; and, generally, a region of corresponding width, extending across the entire continent to the Pacific ocean. Such was the character of the limits assigned by England, in the charters which she granted to her former colonies, now the United States, when there were no special reasons for varying from it.

How strong she regarded her claim to the region conveyed by these charters, and extending westward of her settlements, the war between her and France, which was terminated by the treaty of Paris, in 1763, furnishes a striking illustration. That great contest, which ended so gloriously for England, and effected so great and durable a change on this continent, commenced in a conflict between her claims and those of France, resting on her side on this very right of continuity, extending westward from her settlements to the Pacific ocean; and, on the part of France, on the same right, but extending to the region drained by the Mississippi and its waters, on the ground of settlement and exploration. Their respective claims, which led to the war, first clashed on the river Ohio, the waters of which the colonial charters, in their western extension, covered, but which France had been unquestionably the first to settle and explore. If the relative strength of these different claims may be tested by the result of that re-



markable contest, that of continuity westward must be pronounced to be the stronger of the two. England has had at least the advantage of the result, and would seem to be foreclosed against contesting the principle, particularly as against us, who contributed so much to that result, and on whom that contest and her example and pretensions, from the first settlement of our country, have contributed to impress it so deeply and indelibly.

But the treaty of 1763, which terminated that memorable and eventful struggle, yielded, as has been stated, the claims and all the chartered rights of the colonies beyond the Mississippi. The seventh article established that river as the permanent boundary between the possessions of Great Britain and France on this continent. So much as relates to the subject is in the following words: "*The confines between the dominions of his Britannic majesty in that part of the world (the continent of America,) shall be fixed irrevocably by a line drawn along the middle of the river Mississippi, from its source to the river Iberville, and from thence by a line drawn along the middle of this river and the lakes Maurepas and Pontchartrain to the sea,*" &c.

This important stipulation, which thus establishes the Mississippi as the line "*fixed irrevocably*" between the dominions of the two countries on this continent, in effect extinguishes in favor of France whatever claim Great Britain may have had to the region lying west of the Mississippi. It of course could not affect the rights of Spain, the only other nation which had any pretence of claim west of that river; but it prevented the right of continuity, previously claimed by Great Britain, from extending beyond it, and transferred it to France. The treaty of Louisiana restored and vested in the United States all the claims acquired by France and surrendered by Great Britain under the provisions of that treaty, to the country west of the Mississippi, and among others the one in question. Certain it is, that France had the same right of continuity, in virtue of her possession of Louisiana, and the extinguishment of the right of England, by the treaty of 1763, to the whole country west of the Rocky mountains, and lying west of Louisiana, as against Spain, which England had to the country westward of the Alleghany mountains, as against France—with this difference, that Spain had nothing to oppose to the claim of France, at the time, but the right of discovery, and even that England has since denied, while France had opposed to the right of England, in her case, that of discovery, exploration, and settlement. It is therefore not at all surprising that France should claim the country west of the Rocky mountains, (as may be inferred from her maps,) on the same principle that Great Britain had claimed and dispossessed her of the regions west of the Alleghany; or that the United States, as soon as they had acquired the rights of France, should assert the same claim, and take measures immediately after to explore it, with a view to occupation and settlement. But since then we have strengthened our title by adding to our own proper claims and those of France the claims also of Spain, by the treaty of Florida, as has been stated.

The claims which we have acquired from her between the Rocky mountains and the Pacific, rest on her priority of discovery. Numerous voyages of discovery, commencing with that of Maldonado in 1528, and ending with that under Galiano and Valdes in 1792, were undertaken by her authority along the northwestern coast of North America. That they discovered and explored not only the entire coast of what is now called the Oregon territory, but still further north, are facts too well established to be

controverted at this day. The voyages which they performed will accordingly be passed over at present without being particularly alluded to, with the exception of that of Heceta. His discovery of the mouth of the Columbia river has been already referred to. It was made on the 15th of August, 1775, many years anterior to the voyages of Meares and Vancouver, and was prior to Cook's, who did not reach the northwestern coast until 1778. The claims it gave to Spain of priority of discovery were transferred to us, with all others belonging to her, by the treaty of Florida; which, added to the discoveries of Captain Gray, places our right to the discovery of the mouth and entrance into the inlet and river beyond all controversy.

It has been objected that we claim under various and conflicting titles, which mutually destroy each other. Such might indeed be the fact, while they were held by different parties; but since we have rightfully acquired both those of Spain and France, and concentrated the whole in our hands, they mutually blend with each other, and form one strong and connected chain of title against the opposing claims of all others, including Great Britain.

In order to present more fully and perfectly the grounds on which our claim to the region in question rests, it will now be necessary to turn back to the time when Astoria was restored to us under the provisions of the treaty of Ghent, and to trace what has since occurred between the two countries in reference to the territory, and inquire whether their respective claims have been affected by the settlements since made in the territory by Great Britain, or the occurrences which have since taken place.

The restoration of Astoria took place under the provisions of the treaty of Ghent, on the 6th day of October, 1818, the effect of which was to put Mr. Prevost, the agent authorized by our government to receive it, in possession of the establishment, with the right at all times to be reinstated and considered the party in possession, as was explicitly admitted by Lord Castlereagh in the first negotiation between the two governments in reference to the treaty. The words of Mr. Rush, our plenipotentiary on that occasion, in his letter to Mr. Adams, then Secretary of State, of the 14th of February, 1818, reporting what passed between him and his lordship, are, "*that Lord Castlereagh admitted in the most ample extent our right to be reinstated, and to be the party in possession while treating of the title.*"

That negotiation terminated in the convention of the 20th of October, 1818—the third article of which is in the following words:

"It is agreed that any country that may be claimed by either party on the northwest coast of America, westward of the Stony mountains, shall, together with its harbors, bays, and creeks, and the navigation of all rivers within the same, be free and open, for the term of ten years from the date of the signature of the present convention, to the vessels, citizens and subjects of the two powers; it being well understood that this agreement is not to be construed to the prejudice of any claim which either of the two high contracting parties may have to any part of the said country, nor shall it be taken to affect the claims of any other power or state to any part of the said country; the only object of the high contracting parties, in that respect, being to prevent disputes and differences amongst themselves."

The two acts—the restoration of our possession and the signature of the convention—were nearly contemporaneous; the latter taking place but fourteen days subsequently to the former. We were then, as admitted by Lord Castlereagh, entitled to be considered as the party in possession, and the con-

vention which stipulated that the territory should be free and open for the term of ten years from the date of its signature, to the vessels, citizens, and subjects of the two countries, without prejudice to any claim which either party may have to any part of the same, preserved and perpetuated all our claims to the territory, including the acknowledged right to be considered the party in possession, as perfectly, during the period of its continuance, as they were the day the convention was signed. Of this there can be no doubt.

After an abortive attempt to adjust the claims of the two parties to the territory in 1824, another negotiation was commenced in 1826, which terminated in renewing, on the 6th of August, 1827, the third article of the convention of 1818, prior to its expiration. It provided for the indefinite extension of all the provisions of the third article of that convention, and also that either party might terminate it at any time it might think fit, by giving one year's notice after the 20th of October, 1828. It took, however, the precaution of providing expressly that "*nothing contained in this convention, or in the third article of the convention of the 20th of October, 1818, hereby continued in force, shall be construed to impair or in any manner affect the claims which either of the contracting parties may have to any part of the country westward of the Stony or Rocky mountains.*" That convention is now in force, and has continued to be so since the expiration of that of 1818. By the joint operation of the two, our right to be considered the party in possession, and all the claims we had to the territory, while in possession, are preserved in as full vigor as they were at the date of its restoration in 1818, without being affected or impaired by the settlements since made by the subjects of Great Britain.

Time, indeed, so far from impairing our claims, has greatly strengthened them since that period; for, since then, the treaty of Florida transferred to us all the rights, claims, and pretensions of Spain to the whole territory, as has been stated. In consequence of this, our claims to the portion drained by the Columbia river, the point now the subject of consideration, have been much strengthened by giving us the incontestable claim to the discovery of the mouth of the river by Heceta, above stated. But it is not in this particular only that it has operated in our favor. Our well founded claim, grounded on continuity, has greatly strengthened during the same period, by the rapid advance of our population towards the territory; its great increase, especially in the valley of the Mississippi, as well as the greatly increased facility of passing to the territory by more accessible routes, and the far stronger and rapidly swelling tide of population that has recently commenced flowing into it.

When the first convention was concluded, in 1818, our whole population did not exceed nine millions of people. The portion of it inhabiting the States in the great valley of the Mississippi was, probably, under one million seven hundred thousand, of which not more than two hundred thousand were on the west side of that river. Now, our population may be safely estimated at not less than nineteen millions, of which at least eight millions inhabit the States and territories in the valley of the Mississippi, and of which upwards of one million are in the States and territories west of that river. This portion of our population is now increasing far more rapidly than ever, and will, in a short time, fill the whole tier of States on its western bank.

To this great increase of population, especially in the valley of the Mis-

Mississippi, may be added the increased facility of reaching the Oregon territory, in consequence of the discovery of the remarkable pass in the Rocky mountains, at the head of the La Platte. The depression is so great, and the pass so smooth, that loaded wagons now travel with facility from Missouri to the navigable waters of the Columbia river. These joint causes have had the effect of turning the current of our population towards the territory, and an emigration estimated at not less than one thousand during the last, and fifteen hundred the present year, has flowed into it. The current thus commenced will no doubt continue to flow with increased volume hereafter. There can, then, be no doubt now that the operation of the same causes which impelled our population westward from the shores of the Atlantic across the Alleghany to the valley of the Mississippi, will impel them onward with accumulating force, across the Rocky mountains, into the valley of the Columbia, and that the whole region drained by it is destined to be peopled by us.

Such are our claims to that portion of the territory, and the grounds on which they rest. The undersigned believes them to be well founded, and trusts that the British plenipotentiary will see in them sufficient reasons why he should decline his proposal.

The undersigned plenipotentiary abstains, for the present, from presenting the claims which the United States may have to other portions of the territory.

The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to renew to the British plenipotentiary assurances of his high consideration.

J. C. CALHOUN.

Right Hon. R. PAKENHAM, &c. &c. &c.

---

D.

SEPTEMBER 12, 1844.

The undersigned, British plenipotentiary, has studied with much interest and attention the statement marked A, presented by the American plenipotentiary, setting forth the grounds on which he declines the proposal offered by the British plenipotentiary as a compromise of the difficulties of the Oregon question. The arrangement contemplated by that proposal would, in the estimation of the American plenipotentiary, have the effect of restricting the possessions of the United States to limits far more circumscribed than their claims clearly entitle them to.

The claims of the United States to the portion of territory drained by the Columbia river are divided into those adduced by the United States in their own proper right, and those which they have derived from France and Spain.

The former, as against Great Britain, they ground on priority of discovery and priority of exploration and settlement.

The claim derived from France originates in the treaty of 1803, by which Louisiana was ceded to the United States, with all its rights and appurtenances, as fully and in the same manner as they had been acquired by the French republic; and the claim derived from Spain is founded on the treaty concluded with that power in the year 1819, whereby his Catholic majesty ceded to the United States all his rights, claims, and pretensions to

the territories lying east and north of a certain line terminating on the Pacific, in the 42d degree of north latitude.

Departing from the order in which these three separate claims are presented by the American plenipotentiary, the British plenipotentiary will first beg leave to observe, with regard to the claim derived from France, that he has not been able to discover any evidence tending to establish the belief that Louisiana, as originally possessed by France, afterwards transferred to Spain, then retroceded by Spain to France, and ultimately ceded by the latter power to the United States, extended in a westerly direction beyond the Rocky mountains. There is, on the other hand, strong reason to suppose that at the time when Louisiana was ceded to the United States, its acknowledged western boundary was the Rocky mountains. Such appears to have been the opinion of President Jefferson, under whose auspices the acquisition of Louisiana was accomplished.

In a letter written by him in August, 1803, are to be found the following words: "The boundaries (of Louisiana) which I deem not admitting question, are the high lands on the western side of the Mississippi, enclosing all its waters—the Missouri of course—and terminating in the line drawn from the northwest point of the Lake of the Woods to the nearest source of the Mississippi, as lately settled between Great Britain and the United States."

In another and more formal document, dated in July, 1807—that is to say, nearly a year after the return of Lewis and Clarke from their expedition to the Pacific, and fifteen years after Gray had entered the Columbia river—is recorded Mr. Jefferson's opinion of the impolicy of giving offence to Spain, by any intimation that the claims of the United States extended to the Pacific; and we have the authority of an American historian, distinguished for the attention and research which he has bestowed on the whole subject of the Oregon territory, for concluding that the western boundaries of Louisiana, as it was ceded by France to the United States, were those indicated by nature—namely, the high lands separating the waters of the Mississippi from those falling into the Pacific.

From the acquisition, then, of Louisiana, as it was received from France, it seems clear that the United States can deduce no claim to territory west of the Rocky mountains. But even if it were otherwise, and if France had ever possessed or asserted a claim to territory west of the Rocky mountains, as appertaining to the territory of Louisiana, that claim, whatever it might be, was necessarily transferred to Spain when Louisiana was ceded to that power in 1762, and of course became subject to the provisions of the treaty between Spain and Great Britain of 1790, which effectually abrogated the claim of Spain to exclusive dominion over the unoccupied parts of the American continent.

To the observations of the American plenipotentiary respecting the effect of continuity in furnishing a claim to territory, the undersigned has not failed to pay due attention; but he submits that what is said on this head may more properly be considered as demonstrating the greater degree of interest which the United States possess, by reason of contiguity, in acquiring territory in that direction, than as affecting in any way the question of right.

The undersigned will endeavor to show hereafter, that, in the proposal put in on the part of Great Britain, the natural expectations of the United States on the ground of contiguity have not been disregarded.



Next comes to be examined the claim derived from Spain.

It must, indeed, be acknowledged, that, by the treaty of 1819, Spain did convey to the United States all that she had the power to dispose of on the north west coast of America, north of the 42d parallel of latitude; but she could not, by that transaction, annul or invalidate the rights which she had, by a previous transaction, acknowledged to belong to another power.

By the treaty of 28th October, 1790, Spain acknowledged in Great Britain certain rights with respect to those parts of the western coast of America not already occupied.

This acknowledgment had reference especially to the territory which forms the subject of the present negotiation. If Spain could not make good her own right to exclusive dominion over those regions, still less could she confer such a right on another power: and hence Great Britain argues, that from nothing deduced from the treaty of 1819 can the United States assert a valid claim to exclusive dominion over any part of the Oregon territory.

There remains to be considered the claim advanced by the United States on the ground of prior discovery and prior exploration and settlement.

In that part of the memorandum of the American plenipotentiary which speaks of the Spanish title, it is stated that the mouth of the river afterwards called the Columbia river was first discovered by the Spanish navigator Heceta. The admission of this fact would appear to be altogether irreconcilable with a claim to priority of discovery from anything accomplished by Captain Gray. To one, and to one only, of those commanders, can be conceded the merit of first discovery. If Heceta's claim is acknowledged, then Captain Gray is no longer the discoverer of the Columbia river. If, on the other hand, preference is given to the achievement of Captain Gray, then Heceta's discovery ceases to be of any value. But it is argued that the United States now represent both titles—the title of Heceta and the title of Gray; and, therefore, that under one or the other—it matters not which—enough can be shown to establish a case of prior discovery as against Great Britain. This may be true, as far as relates to the act of first seeing and first entering the mouth of the Columbia river; but if the Spanish claim to prior discovery is to prevail, whatever rights may thereon be founded are necessarily restricted by the stipulations of the treaty of 1790, which forbid a claim to exclusive possession.

If the act of Captain Gray in passing the bar and actually entering the river is to supersede the discovery of the entrance, which is all that is attributed to Heceta, then the principle of progressive or gradual discovery being admitted as conveying, in proportion to the extent of discovery or exploration, superior rights, the operations of Vancouver in entering, surveying, and exploring, to a considerable distance inland, the river Columbia, would, as a necessary consequence, supersede the discovery of Captain Gray, to say nothing of the act of taking possession in the name of his sovereign, which ceremony was duly performed and authentically recorded by Captain Vancouver.

This brings us to an examination of the conflicting claims of Great Britain and the United States on the ground of discovery, which may be said to form the essential point in the discussion, for it has above been shown that the claim derived from France must be considered as of little or no weight, while that derived from Spain, in as far as relates to

exclusive dominion, is neutralized by the stipulations of the Nootka convention.

It will be admitted that when the United States became an independent nation, they possessed no claim, direct or indirect, to the Columbia territory. Their western boundary, in those days, was defined by the treaty of 1783. Great Britain, on the contrary, had, at that time, already directed her attention to the northwest coast of America, as is sufficiently shown by the voyage and discoveries of Captain Cook, who, in 1778, visited and explored a great portion of it from latitude 44° northwards.

That Great Britain was the first to acquire what may be called a beneficial interest in those regions by commercial intercourse, will not, either, be denied. In proof of this fact, we have the voyages of the several British subjects who visited the coast and adjacent islands previously to the dispute with Spain; and that her commerce, actual as well as prospective, in that part of the world, was considered a matter of great national importance, is shown by the resolute measures which she took for its protection when Spain manifested a disposition to interfere with it.

The discoveries of Meares, in 1788, and the complete survey of the coast and its adjacent islands, from about latitude 40° northwards, which was effected by Captain Vancouver in 1792, 1793, and 1794, would appear to give to Great Britain, as against the United States, as strong a claim on the ground of discovery and exploration coastwise as can well be imagined, limited only by what was accomplished by Captain Gray at the mouth of the Columbia, which, as far as discovery is concerned, forms the strong point on the American side of the question.

In point of accuracy and authenticity, it is believed that the performances of Cook and Vancouver stand pre-eminently superior to those of any other country whose vessels had, in those days, visited the northwest coast, while, in point of value and importance, surely the discovery of a single harbor, although at the mouth of an important river, cannot, as giving a claim to territory, be placed in competition with the vast extent of discovery and survey accomplished by the British navigators.

As regards exploration inland, entire justice must be done to the memorable exploit of MM. Lewis and Clarke; but those distinguished travelers were not the first who effected a passage across the Oregon territory from the Rocky mountains to the Pacific. As far back as 1793, that feat had been accomplished by Mackenzie, a British subject. In the course of this expedition, Mackenzie explored the upper waters of a river since called Frazer's river, which, in process of time, was traced to its junction with the sea near the 49th degree of latitude; thus forming, in point of exploration, a counterpoise to the exploration of that part of the Columbia which was first visited by Lewis and Clarke.

Priority of settlement is the third plea on which the American claim proper is made to rest.

In 1811, an establishment for the purposes of trade was formed at the south side of the Columbia river, near to its mouth, by certain American citizens. This establishment passed, during the war, into the hands of British subjects; but it was restored to the American government, in the year 1818, by an understanding between the two governments. Since when, it has not, however, been in reality occupied by Americans. This is the case of priority of settlement.

The American plenipotentiary lays some stress on the admission attrib-

nted to Lord Castlereagh, then principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, that "the American government had the most ample right to be reinstated, and to be considered the party in possession while treating of the title." The undersigned is not inclined to dispute an assertion resting on such respectable authority; but he must observe, in the first place, that the reservation implied by the words "while treating of the title," exclude any inference which might otherwise be drawn from the preceding words, prejudicial to the title of Great Britain; and, further, that when the authority of the American minister is thus admitted for an observation which is pleaded against England, it is but fair that, on the part of the United States, credit should be given to England for the authenticity of a despatch from Lord Castlereagh to the British minister at Washington, which was communicated verbally to the government of the United States, when the restoration of the establishment called Astoria, or Fort George, was in contemplation, containing a complete reservation of the right of England to the territory at the mouth of the Columbia. (Statement of the British plenipotentiaries, December, 1826.)

In fine, the present state of the question between the two governments appears to be this: Great Britain possesses and exercises, in common with the United States, a right of joint occupancy in the Oregon territory, of which right she can be divested with respect to any part of that territory only by an equitable partition of the whole between the two powers.

It is for obvious reasons desirable that such a partition should take place as soon as possible, and the difficulty appears to be in devising a line of demarcation which shall leave to each party that precise portion of the territory best suited to its interest and convenience.

The British government entertained the hope that by the proposal lately submitted for the consideration of the American government, that object would have been accomplished.

According to the arrangement therein contemplated, the northern boundary of the United States, west of the Rocky mountains, would for a considerable distance be carried along the same parallel of latitude which forms their northern boundary on the eastern side of those mountains; thus uniting the present eastern boundary of the Oregon territory with the western boundary of the United States, from the 49th parallel downwards.

From the point where the 49th degree of latitude intersects the north-eastern branch of the Columbia river, called in that part of its course McGillevray's river, the proposed line of boundary would be along the middle of that river till it joins the Columbia; then along the middle of the Columbia to the ocean; the navigation of the river remaining perpetually free to both parties.

In addition, Great Britain offers a separate territory on the Pacific, possessing an excellent harbor, with a further understanding that any port or ports, whether on Vancouver's island or on the continent south of the 49th parallel, to which the United States might desire to have access, shall be made free ports.

It is believed that by this arrangement ample justice would be done to the claims of the United States, on whatever ground advanced, with relation to the Oregon territory. As regards extent of territory, they would obtain, acre for acre, nearly half of the entire territory to be divided. As relates to the navigation of the principal river, they would enjoy a perfect equality of right with Great Britain; and, with respect to harbors, it will

be seen that Great Britain shows every disposition to consult their convenience in that particular. On the other hand, were Great Britain to abandon the line of the Columbia as a frontier, and to surrender her right to the navigation of that river, the prejudice occasioned to her by such an arrangement would, beyond all proportion, exceed the advantage accruing to the United States from the possession of a few more square miles of territory. It must be obvious to every impartial investigator of the subject that, in adhering to the line of the Columbia, Great Britain is not influenced by motives of ambition with reference to extent of territory, but by considerations of utility, not to say necessity, which cannot be lost sight of, and for which allowance ought to be made in an arrangement professing to be based on considerations of mutual convenience and advantage.

The undersigned believes that he has now noticed all the arguments advanced by the American plenipotentiary, in order to show that the United States are fairly entitled to the entire region drained by the Columbia river. He sincerely regrets that their views on this subject should differ in so many essential respects.

It remains for him to request that as the American plenipotentiary declines the proposal offered on the part of Great Britain, he will have the goodness to state what arrangement he is, on the part of the United States, prepared to propose for an equitable adjustment of the question; and more especially that he will have the goodness to define the nature and extent of the claims which the United States may have to other portions of the territory, to which allusion is made in the concluding part of his statement, as it is obvious that no arrangement can be made with respect to a part of the territory in dispute while a claim is reserved to any portion of the remainder.

The undersigned, British plenipotentiary, has the honor to renew to the American plenipotentiary the assurance of his high consideration.

R. PAKENHAM.

---

B.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
*Washington, September 20, 1844.*

The undersigned, American plenipotentiary, has read with attention the counter statement of the British plenipotentiary, but without weakening his confidence in the validity of the title of the United States to the territory, as set forth in his statement marked A. As therein set forth, it rests, in the first place, on priority of discovery, sustained by their own proper claims, and those derived from Spain through the treaty of Florida.

The undersigned does not understand the counter statement as denying that the Spanish navigators were the first to discover and explore the entire coasts of the Oregon territory, nor that Heceta was the first who discovered the mouth of Columbia river; nor that Captain Gray was the first to pass its bar, enter its mouth, and sail up its stream; nor that these, if jointly held by the United States, would give them the priority of discovery which they claim. On the contrary, it would seem that the counter statement, from the ground it takes, admits such would be the case, on that supposition; for it assumes that Spain, by the Nootka Sound convention in 1790, divested

herself of all claims to the territory founded on the prior discovery and explorations of her navigators, and that she could consequently transfer none to the United States by the treaty of Florida. Having put aside the claims of Spain by this assumption, the counter statement next attempts to oppose the claims of the United States by those founded on the voyages of Captains Cook and Meares, and to supersede the discovery of Captain Gray, on the ground that Vancouver sailed farther up the Columbia river than he did, although he effected it by the aid of his discoveries and charts.

It will not be expected of the undersigned that he should seriously undertake to repel what he is constrained to regard as a mere assumption, unsupported by any reason. It is sufficient, on his part, to say that, in his opinion, there is nothing in the Nootka Sound convention, or in the transactions which led to it, or in the circumstances attending it, to warrant the assumption. The convention relates wholly to other subjects, and contains not a word in reference to the claims of Spain. It is on this assumption that the counter statement rests its objection to the well-founded American claims to priority of discovery. Without it there would not be a plausible objection left to them.

The two next claims on which the United States rest their title to the territory, as set forth in statement A, are founded on their own proper right, and cannot possibly be affected by the assumed claims of Great Britain derived from the Nootka convention.

The first of these is, priority of discovery and exploration of the headwaters and upper portion of the Columbia river, by Lewis and Clarke; by which that great stream was first brought to the knowledge of the world, with the exception of a small portion near the ocean, including its mouth. This the counter statement admits, but attempts to set off against it the prior discovery of Mackenzie of the headwaters of Frazer's river, quite an inferior stream, which drains the northern portion of the territory. It is clear, that whatever right Great Britain may derive from his discovery, it can in no degree affect the right of the United States to the region drained by the Columbia, which may be emphatically called the river of the territory.

The next of these, founded on their own proper right, is priority of settlement. It is not denied by the counter statement that we formed the first settlements in the portion of the territory drained by the Columbia river; nor does it deny that Astoria, the most considerable of them, was restored under the third article of the treaty of Ghent, by agents on the part of Great Britain duly authorized to make the restoration, to an agent on the part of the United States duly authorized to receive it. Nor does it deny that, in virtue thereof, they have the right to be reinstated, and considered the party in possession while treating of the title, as was admitted by Lord Castlereagh in the negotiation of 1818; nor that the convention of 1818, signed a few days after the restoration, and that of 1827, which is still in force, have preserved and perpetuated, until now, all the rights they possessed to the territory at the time, including that of being reinstated and considered the party in possession while the question of title is depending, as is now the case. It is true, it attempts to weaken the effect of these implied admissions; in the first place, by designating positive treaty stipulations as "an understanding between the two governments;" but a change of phraseology cannot possibly transform treaty obligations into a mere understanding; and, in the next place, by stating that we have not, since the restoration of Astoria, actually occupied it; but that cannot possibly affect our right to be



reinstated, and to be considered in possession, secured to us by the treaty of Ghent, implied in the act of restoration, and since preserved by positive treaty stipulations. Nor can the remarks of the counter statement in reference to Lord Castlereagh's admission weaken our right of possession, secured by the treaty, and its formal and unconditional restoration, by duly authorized agents. It is on these, and not on the denial of the authenticity of Lord Castlereagh's despatch, that the United States rest their right of possession, whatever verbal communication the British minister may have made at the time to our Secretary of State; and it is on these that they may safely rest it, setting aside altogether the admission of Lord Castlereagh.

The next claims on which our title to the territory rests are those derived from Spain, by the treaty ceding Louisiana to the United States, including those she derived from Great Britain by the treaty of 1763. It established the Mississippi as "the irrevocable boundary between the territories of France and Great Britain;" and thereby the latter surrendered to France all her claims on this continent, west of that river; including, of course, all within the chartered limits of her then colonies, which extended to the Pacific ocean. On these, united with those of France as the possessor of Louisiana, we rest our claim of continuity, as extending to that ocean, without an opposing claim, except that of Spain, which we have since acquired, and consequently removed, by the treaty of Florida.

The existence of these claims the counter statement denies, on the authority of Mr. Jefferson; but, as it appears to the undersigned, without adequate reasons. He does not understand Mr. Jefferson as denying that the United States acquired any claim to the Oregon territory by the acquisition of Louisiana, either in his letter of 1803, referred to by the counter statement, and from which it gives an extract, or in the document of 1807, to which it also refers. It is manifest, from the extract itself, that the object of Mr. Jefferson was, not to state the extent of the claims acquired with Louisiana, but simply to state how far its unquestioned boundaries extended; and these he limited westwardly by the Rocky mountains. It is, in like manner, manifest from the document, as cited by the counter statement, that his object was not to deny that our claims extended to the territory, but simply to express his opinion of the impolicy, in the then state of our relations with Spain, of bringing them forward. This, so far from denying that we had claims, admits them by the clearest implication. If, indeed, in either case, his opinion had been equivocally expressed, the prompt measures adopted by him to explore the territory after the treaty was negotiated, but before it was ratified, clearly show that it was his opinion not only that we had acquired claims to it, but highly important claims, which deserved prompt attention.

In addition to this denial of our claims to the territory on the authority of Mr. Jefferson, which the evidence relied on does not seem to sustain, the counter statement intimates an objection to continuity as the foundation of a right on the ground that it may more properly be considered (to use its own words) as demonstrating the greater degree of interest which the United States possessed by reason of contiguity in acquiring territory in a westward direction. Contiguity may, indeed, be regarded as one of the elements constituting the right of continuity—which is more comprehensive—and is necessarily associated with the right of occupancy, as has been shown in statement A. It also shows, that the laws which usage has established in the application of the right to this continent, give to the European settlements on its eastern coasts an indefinite extension westward.

It is now too late for Great Britain to deny a right on which she has acted so long, and by which she has profited so much; or to regard it as a mere facility, not affecting in any way the question of right. On what other right has she extended her claims westwardly to the Pacific ocean from her settlements around Hudson's Bay? or expelled France from the east side of the Mississippi in the war which terminated in 1763?

As to the assumption of the counter statement, that Louisiana, while in the possession of Spain, became subject to the Nootka Sound convention, which, it is alleged, abrogated all the claims of Spain to the territory, including those acquired with Louisiana, it will be time enough to consider it after it shall be attempted to be shown that such, in reality, was the effect. In the mean time, the United States must continue to believe that they acquired from France, by the treaty of Louisiana, important and substantial claims to the territory.

The undersigned cannot assent to the conclusion to which, on a review of the whole ground, the counter statement arrives—that the present state of the question is, that Great Britain possesses and exercises, in common with the United States, a right of joint occupancy in the Oregon territory, of which she can be divested only by an equitable partition of the whole between the two powers. He claims, and he thinks he has shown, a clear title on the part of the United States, to the whole region drained by the Columbia, with the right of being reinstated, and considered the party in possession, while treating of the title; in which character he must insist on their being considered in conformity with positive treaty stipulations. He cannot, therefore, consent that they shall be regarded, during the negotiation, merely as occupants in common with Great Britain. Nor can he, while thus regarding their rights, present a counter proposal, based on the supposition of a joint occupancy merely, until the question of title to the territory is fully discussed. It is, in his opinion, only after such a discussion, which shall fully present the titles of the parties respectively to the territory, that their claims to it can be fairly and satisfactorily adjusted. The United States desire only what they may deem themselves justly entitled to; and are unwilling to take less. With their present opinion of their title, the British plenipotentiary must see that the proposal which he made at the second conference, and which he more fully sets forth in his counter statement, falls far short of what they believe themselves justly entitled to.

In reply to the request of the British plenipotentiary, that the undersigned should define the nature and extent of the claims which the United States have to the other portions of the territory, and to which allusion is made in the concluding part of statement A, he has the honor to inform him, in general terms, that they are derived from Spain by the Florida treaty, and are founded on the discoveries and exploration of her navigators; and which they must regard as giving them a right to the extent to which they can be established, unless a better can be opposed.

J. C. CALHOUN.

The Right Hon. RICHARD PAKENHAM, &c. &c. &c.

*Mr. Pakenham to Mr. Calhoun.*

WASHINGTON, January 15, 1845.

SIR: I did not fail to communicate to her majesty's government all that

had passed between us, with reference to the question of the Oregon boundary, up to the end of last September, as detailed in the written statements interchanged by us, and in the protocols of our conferences.

Those papers remain under the consideration of her majesty's government; and I have reason to believe that, at no distant period, I shall be put in possession of the views of her majesty's government on the several points which became most prominent in the course of the discussion.

But considering on the one hand the impatience which is manifested in the United States for a settlement of this question, and on the other the length of time which would probably be still required to effect a satisfactory adjustment of it between the two governments, it has occurred to her majesty's government that, under such circumstances, no more fair or honorable mode of settling the question could be adopted than that of arbitration.

This proposition I am accordingly authorized to offer for the consideration of the government of the United States; and, under the supposition that it may be found acceptable, further to suggest that the consent of both parties to such a course of proceeding being recorded by an interchange of notes, the choice of an arbiter, and the mode in which their respective cases shall be laid before him, may hereafter be made the subject of a more formal agreement between the two governments.

I have the honor to be, with high consideration, sir, your obedient servant,

R. PAKENHAM.

HON. JOHN C. CALHOUN, &c. &c. &c.

---

*Mr. Calhoun to Mr. Pakenham.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
Washington, January 21, 1845.

SIR: I have laid before the President your communication of the 15th instant, offering, on the part of her majesty's government, to submit the settlement of the question between the two countries in reference to the Oregon territory to arbitration.

The President instructs me to inform you that, while he unites with her majesty's government in the desire to see the question settled as early as may be practicable, he cannot accede to the offer.

Waiving all other reasons for declining it, it is sufficient to state that he continues to entertain the hope that the question may be settled by the negotiation now pending between the two countries; and that he is of the opinion it would be unadvisable to entertain a proposal to resort to any other mode, so long as there is hope of arriving at a satisfactory settlement by negotiation, and especially to one which might rather retard than expedite its final adjustment.

I avail myself of this occasion to renew to you the assurance of my distinguished consideration.

J. C. CALHOUN.

Rt. Hon. R. PAKENHAM, &c. &c. &c.

J. B.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
*Washington, July 12, 1845.*

The undersigned, Secretary of State of the United States, now proceeds to resume the negotiation on the Oregon question, at the point where it was left by his predecessor.

The British plenipotentiary, in his note to Mr. Calhoun of the 12th September last, requests "that as the American plenipotentiary declines the proposal offered on the part of Great Britain, he will have the goodness to state what arrangement he is, on the part of the United States, prepared to propose for an equitable adjustment of the question; and more especially that he will have the goodness to define the nature and extent of the claims which the United States may have to other portions of the territory to which allusion is made in the concluding part of his statement, as it is obvious that no arrangement can be made with respect to a part of the territory in dispute while a claim is reserved to any portion of the remainder."

The Secretary of State will now proceed, (reversing the order in which these requests have been made,) in the first place, to present the title of the United States to the territory north of the valley of the Columbia, and will then propose, on the part of the President, the terms upon which, in his opinion, this long pending controversy may be justly and equitably terminated between the parties.

The title of the United States to that portion of the Oregon territory between the valley of the Columbia and the Russian line in 54° 40' north latitude is recorded in the Florida treaty. Under this treaty, dated on the 22d February, 1819, Spain ceded to the United States all her "rights, claims, and pretensions," to any territories west of the Rocky mountains and north of the 42d parallel of latitude. We contend that at the date of this cession Spain had a good title, as against Great Britain, to the whole Oregon territory; and, if this be established, the question is then decided in favor of the United States.

But the American title is now encountered at every step by declarations that we hold it subject to all the conditions of the Nootka Sound convention between Great Britain and Spain, signed at the Escorial on the 28th of October, 1790. Great Britain contends that under this convention the title of Spain was limited to a mere common right of joint occupancy with herself over the whole territory. To employ the language of the British plenipotentiary, "If Spain could not make good her own right of exclusive dominion over those regions, still less could she confer such a right on another power; and hence Great Britain argues that from nothing deduced from the treaty of 1819 can the United States assert a valid claim to exclusive dominion over any part of the Oregon territory." Hence it is that Great Britain, resting her pretensions on the Nootka Sound convention, has necessarily limited her claim to a mere right of joint occupancy over the whole territory in common with the United States as the successor of Spain, leaving the right of exclusive dominion in abeyance.

It is, then, of the first importance that we should ascertain the true construction and meaning of the Nootka Sound convention.

If it should appear that this treaty was transient in its very nature; that it conferred upon Great Britain no right but that of merely trading with the Indians whilst the country should remain unsettled, and making the

necessary establishments for this purpose; that it did not interfere with the ultimate sovereignty of Spain over the territory; and, above all, that it was annulled by the war between Spain and Great Britain in 1796, and has never since been renewed by the parties, then the British claim to any portion of this territory will prove to be destitute of foundation.

It is unnecessary to detail the circumstances out of which this convention arose. It is sufficient to say that John Meares, a British subject, sailing under the Portuguese flag, landed at Nootka Sound in 1788, and made a temporary establishment there for the purpose of building a vessel; and that the Spaniards, in 1789, took possession of this establishment under the orders of the Vice Roy of Mexico, who claimed for Spain the exclusive sovereignty of the whole territory on the northwest coast of America up to the Russian line. Meares appealed to the British government for redress against Spain, and the danger of war between the two nations became imminent. This was prevented by the conclusion of the Nootka Sound convention. That convention provides, by its first and second articles, for the restoration of the lands and buildings of which the subjects of Great Britain had been dispossessed by the Spaniards, and the payment of an indemnity for the injuries sustained. This indemnity was paid by Spain; but no sufficient evidence has been adduced, that either Nootka Sound, or any other spot upon the coast, was ever actually surrendered by that power to Great Britain. All we know with certainty is, that Spain continued in possession of Nootka Sound until 1795, when she voluntarily abandoned the place. Since that period no attempt has been made (unless very recently) by Great Britain, or her subjects, to occupy either this or any other part of Vancouver's island. It is thus manifest, that she did not formerly attach much importance to the exercise of the rights, whatever they may have been, which she had acquired under the Nootka Sound convention.

The only other portion of this convention important for the present discussion, will be found in the third and the fifth articles. They are as follows:

"ART. 3. In order to strengthen the bonds of friendship, and to preserve in future a perfect harmony and good understanding between the two contracting parties, it is agreed that their respective subjects shall not be disturbed or molested either in navigating or carrying on their fisheries in the Pacific ocean or in the South seas, or in landing on the coasts of those seas in places not already occupied, for the purpose of carrying on their commerce with the natives of the country, or of making settlements there; the whole subject, nevertheless, to the restrictions specified in the three following articles." The material one of which is,

"ART. 5. As well in the places which are to be restored to the British subjects, by virtue of the first article, as in all other parts of the northwestern coasts of North America, or of the islands adjacent, situate to the north of the parts of the said coast already occupied by Spain, wherever the subjects of either of the two powers shall have made settlements since the month of April, 1789, or shall hereafter make any, the subjects of the other shall have free access, and shall carry on their trade without any disturbance or molestation."

It may be observed as a striking fact, which must have an important bearing against the claim of Great Britain, that this convention, which was dictated by her to Spain, contains no provision impairing the ultimate sov-



ereignty which that power had asserted for nearly three centuries over the whole western side of North America as far north as the 61st degree of latitude, and which had never been seriously questioned by any European nation. This right had been maintained by Spain with the most vigilant jealousy ever since the discovery of the American continent, and had been acquiesced in by all European governments. It had been admitted even beyond the latitude of 54° 40' north by Russia, then the only power having claims which could come in collision with Spain; and that, too, under a sovereign peculiarly tenacious of the territorial rights of her empire. This will appear from the letter of Count de Fernan Nuñez, the Spanish ambassador at Paris, to M. de Montmorin, the Secretary of the Foreign Department of France, dated Paris, June 16, 1790. From this letter it seems that complaints had been made by Spain to the court of Russia, against Russian subjects, for violating the Spanish territory on the northwest coast of America, south of the 61st degree of north latitude; in consequence of which that court, without delay, assured the King of Spain "that it was extremely sorry that the repeated orders issued to prevent the subjects of Russia from violating, in the smallest degree, the territory belonging to another power, should have been disobeyed."

. This convention of 1790 recognises no right in Great Britain, either present or prospective, to plant permanent colonies on the northwest coast of America, or to exercise such exclusive jurisdiction over any portion of it as is essential to sovereignty. Great Britain obtained from Spain all she then desired,—a mere engagement that her subjects should "not be disturbed or molested" "in landing on the coasts of those seas, in places not already occupied, for the purpose of carrying on their commerce with the natives of the country, or of making settlements there." What kind of "settlements?" This is not specified; but surely their character and duration are limited by the object which the contracting parties had in view. They must have been such only as were necessary and proper "for the purpose of carrying on commerce with the natives of the country." Were these settlements intended to expand into colonies; to expel the natives; to deprive Spain of her sovereign rights, and to confer the exclusive jurisdiction over the whole territory on Great Britain? Surely Spain never designed any such results; and if Great Britain has obtained these concessions by the Nootka Sound convention, it has been by the most extraordinary construction ever imposed upon human language. But this convention also stipulates that to these settlements, which might be made by the one party, "the subjects of the other shall have free access, and shall carry on their trade without any disturbance or molestation." What trade? Certainly that "with the natives of the country," as prescribed in the third article; and this, from the very nature of things, could continue only whilst the country should remain in the possession of the Indians. On no other construction can this convention escape from the absurdities attributed to it by British statesmen, when under discussion before the House of Commons. "In every place in which we might settle, (said Mr., afterwards Earl Grey,) access was left for the Spaniards. Where we might form a settlement on one hill, they might erect a fort on another; and a merchant must run all the risks of a discovery, and all the expenses of an establishment, for a property which was liable to be the subject of continued dispute, and could never be placed upon a permanent footing."

Most certainly this treaty was in its very nature temporary, and the rights

of Great Britain under it were never intended to "be placed upon a permanent footing." It was to endure no longer than the existence of those peculiar causes which called it into being. Such a treaty, creating British and Spanish settlements intermingled with each other, and dotted over the whole surface of the territory, wherever a British or Spanish merchant could find a spot favorable for trade with the Indians, never could have been intended for a permanent arrangement between civilized nations.

But, whatever may be the true construction of the Nootka Sound convention, it has, in the opinion of the undersigned, long since ceased to exist.

The general rule of national law is, that war terminates all subsisting treaties between the belligerent powers. Great Britain has maintained this rule to its utmost extent. Lord Bathurst, in negotiating with Mr. Adams, in 1815, says "that Great Britain knows of no exception to the rule that all treaties are put an end to by a subsequent war between the same parties." Perhaps the only exception to this rule, if such it may be styled, is that of a treaty recognising certain sovereign rights as belonging to a nation which had previously existed independently of any treaty engagement. These rights, which the treaty did not create, but merely acknowledged, cannot be destroyed by war between the parties. Such was the acknowledgment of the fact by Great Britain, under the definitive treaty of 1783, that the United States were "free, sovereign, and independent." It will scarcely be contended that the Nootka Sound convention belongs to this class of treaties. It is difficult to imagine any case in which a treaty containing mutual engagements, still remaining unexecuted, would not be abrogated by war. The Nootka Sound convention is strictly of this character. The declaration of war, therefore, by Spain against Great Britain, in October, 1796, annulled its provisions and freed the parties from its obligations. This whole treaty consisted of mutual express engagements to be performed by the contracting parties. Its most important article (the third) in reference to the present discussion, does not even grant, in affirmative terms, the right to the contracting parties to trade with the Indians and to make settlements. It merely engages, in negative terms, that the subjects of the contracting parties "shall not be disturbed or molested" in the exercise of these treaty privileges. Surely this is not such an engagement as will continue to exist in despite of war between the parties. It is gone forever, unless it has been revived in express terms by the treaty of peace, or some other treaty between the parties. Such is the principle of public law, and the practice of civilized nations.

Has the Nootka Sound convention been thus revived? This depends entirely upon the true construction of the additional articles to the treaty of Madrid, which were signed on the 28th of August, 1814, and contain the only agreement between the parties, since the war of 1796, for the renewal of engagements existing previously to the latter date. The first of the additional articles to this treaty provides as follows: "It is agreed that pending the negotiation of a new treaty of commerce, Great Britain shall be admitted to trade with Spain upon the same conditions as those which existed previously to 1796; all the treaties of commerce which at that period subsisted between the two nations being hereby ratified and confirmed."

The first observation to be made upon this article, is, that it is confined in terms to the trade with Spain, and does not embrace her colonies or remote territories. These had always been closed against foreign powers. Spain had never conceded the privilege of trading with her colonies to any

nation, except in the single instance of the Asiento, which was abrogated in 1740, nor did any of the treaties of commerce which were in force between the two nations previously to 1796 make such a concession to Great Britain. That this is the true construction of the first additional article of the treaty of Madrid appears conclusively from another part of the instrument. Great Britain, by an irresistible inference, admitted that she had acquired no right under it to trade with the colonies or remote territories of Spain, when she obtained a stipulation in the same treaty, that "in the event of the commerce of the Spanish American possessions being opened to foreign nations, his Catholic majesty promises that Great Britain shall be admitted to trade with those possessions as the most favored nation."

But even if the first additional article of the treaty of 1814 were not thus expressly limited to the revival of the trade of Great Britain with the kingdom of Spain in Europe, without reference to any other portion of her dominions, the Nootka Sound convention can never be embraced under the denomination of a treaty of commerce between the two powers. It contains no provision whatever to grant or to regulate trade between British and Spanish subjects. Its essential part, so far as concerns the present question, relates not to any trade or commerce between the subjects of the respective powers. It merely prohibits the subjects of either from disturbing or molesting those of the other in trading with third parties—the natives of the country. The grant "of making settlements," whether understood in its broadest or most restricted sense, relates to territorial acquisition, and not to trade or commerce in any imaginable form. The Nootka Sound convention, then, cannot, in any sense, be considered a treaty of commerce; and was not, therefore, revived by the treaty of Madrid of 1814. When the war commenced between Great Britain and Spain, in 1796, several treaties subsisted between them, which were, both in title and in substance, treaties of commerce. These, and these alone, were revived by the treaty of 1814.

That the British government itself had no idea, in 1818, that the Nootka Sound convention was then in force, may be fairly inferred from their silence upon the subject during the whole negotiation of that year on the Oregon question. This convention was not once referred to by the British plenipotentiaries. They then rested their claims upon other foundations. Surely that which is now their main reliance would not have escaped the observation of such statesmen, had they then supposed it was in existence.

In view of all these considerations, the undersigned respectfully submits that, if Great Britain has valid claims to any portion of the Oregon territory, they must rest upon a better foundation than that of the Nootka Sound convention.

It is far from the intention of the undersigned to repeat the argument by which his predecessor (Mr. Calhoun) has demonstrated the American title "to the entire region drained by the Columbia river and its branches." He has shown that to the United States belongs the discovery of the Columbia river, and that Captain Gray was the first civilized man who ever entered its mouth, and sailed up its channel, baptising the river itself with the name of his vessel; that MM. Lewis and Clarke, under a commission from their government, first explored the waters of this river almost from its head springs to the Pacific, passing the winter of 1805-'6 on its northern shore near the ocean; that the first settlement upon this river was made by a citizen of the United States at Astoria; and that the British government solemnly recognised our right to the possession of this settlement, which had been cap-

tered during the war, by surrendering it up to the United States on the 6th day of October, 1818, in obedience to the treaty of Ghent. If the discovery of the mouth of a river, followed up within a reasonable time by the first exploration both of its main channel and its branches, and appropriated by the first settlements on its banks, do not constitute a title to the territory drained by its waters in the nation performing these acts, then the principles consecrated by the practice of civilized nations ever since the discovery of the New World, must have lost their force. These principles were necessary to preserve the peace of the world. Had they not been enforced in practice, clashing claims to newly discovered territory, and perpetual strife among the nations, would have been the inevitable result.

The title of the United States to the entire region drained by the Columbia river and its branches was perfect and complete before the date of the treaties of joint occupation of October, 1818, and August, 1827; and under the express provisions of these treaties, this title, whilst they endure, can never be impaired by any act of the British government. In the strong language of the treaty of August, 1827, "nothing contained in this convention, or in the third article of the convention of October, 1818, hereby continued in force, shall be construed to impair, or in any manner affect, the claims which either of the contracting parties may have to any part of the country westward of the Stony or Rocky mountains." Had not the convention contained this plain provision, which has prevented the respective parties from looking with jealousy on the occupation of portions of the territory by the citizens and subjects of each other, its chief object, which was to preserve peace and prevent collisions in those distant regions, would have been entirely defeated. It is then manifest, that neither the grant of this territory for a term of years, made by Great Britain to the Hudson Bay company in December, 1821, nor the extension of this grant in 1838, nor the settlements, trading posts and forts which have been established by that company under it, can in the slightest degree strengthen the British or impair the American title to any portion of the Oregon territory. The British claim is neither better nor worse than it was on the 20th October, 1818, the date of the first convention.

The title of the United States to the valley of the Columbia is older than the Florida treaty of February, 1819, under which the United States acquired all the rights of Spain to the northwest coast of America, and exists independently of its provisions. Even supposing, then, that the British construction of the Nootka Sound convention were correct, it could not apply to this portion of the territory in dispute. A convention between Great Britain and Spain, originating from a dispute concerning a petty trading establishment at Nootka Sound, could not abridge the rights of other nations. Both in public and private law, an agreement between two parties can never bind a third, without his consent, express or implied.

The extraordinary proposition will scarcely be again urged, that our acquisition of the rights of Spain under the Florida treaty can in any manner weaken or impair our pre-existing title. It may often become expedient for nations, as it is for individuals, to purchase an outstanding title merely for the sake of peace; and it has never heretofore been imagined that the acquisition of such a new title rendered the old one less valid. Under this principle, a party having two titles would be confined to his worst, and would forfeit his best. Our acquisition of the rights of Spain, then, under the Florida treaty, whilst it cannot affect the prior title of the United States to the valley of the Columbia, has rendered it more clear and

unquestionable before the world. We have a perfect right to claim under both these titles; and the Spanish title alone, even if it were necessary to confine ourselves to it, would, in the opinion of the President, be good, as against Great Britain, not merely to the valley of the Columbia, but the whole territory of Oregon.

Our own American title to the extent of the valley of the Columbia, resting as it does on discovery, exploration, and possession, (a possession acknowledged by a most solemn act of the British government itself,) is a sufficient assurance against all mankind, whilst our superadded title derived from Spain extends our exclusive rights over the whole territory in dispute, as against Great Britain.

Such being the opinion of the President in regard to the title of the United States, he would not have consented to yield any portion of the Oregon territory, had he not found himself embarrassed, if not committed, by the acts of his predecessors. They had uniformly proceeded upon the principle of compromise in all their negotiations. Indeed, the first question presented to him after entering upon the duties of his office, was, whether he should abruptly terminate the negotiation which had been commenced and conducted between Mr. Calhoun and Mr. Pakenham on the principle avowed in the first protocol, not of contending for the whole territory in dispute, but of treating of the respective claims of the parties, "with the view to establish a permanent boundary between the two countries westward of the Rocky mountains."

In view of these facts, the President has determined to pursue the present negotiation, to its conclusion, upon the principle of compromise in which it commenced, and to make one more effort to adjust this long pending controversy. In this determination he trusts that the British government will recognise his sincere and anxious desire to cultivate the most friendly relations between the two countries, and to manifest to the world that he is actuated by a spirit of moderation. He has, therefore, instructed the undersigned again to propose to the government of Great Britain, that the Oregon territory shall be divided between the two countries by the forty-ninth parallel of north latitude, from the Rocky mountains to the Pacific ocean; offering at the same time to make free to Great Britain, any port or ports on Vancouver's island, south of this parallel, which the British government may desire. He trusts that Great Britain may receive this proposition in the friendly spirit by which it was dictated, and that it may prove the stable foundation of lasting peace and harmony between the two countries. The line proposed will carry out the principle of continuity equally for both parties, by extending the limits both of ancient Louisiana and Canada to the Pacific along the same parallel of latitude which divides them east of the Rocky mountains; and it will secure to each a sufficient number of commodious harbors on the northwest coast of America.

The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to renew to Mr. Pakenham the assurance of his distinguished consideration.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

Rt. Hon. R. PAKENHAM, &c. &c. &c.



R. P.

WASHINGTON, July 29, 1845.

Notwithstanding the prolix discussion which the subject has already undergone, the undersigned, her Britannic majesty's envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, feels obliged to place on record a few observations in reply to the statement, marked J. B., which he had the honor to receive, on the 16th of this month, from the hands of the Secretary of State of the United States, terminating with a proposition on the part of the United States for the settlement of the Oregon question.

In this paper it is stated that "the title of the United States to that portion of the Oregon Territory between the valley of the Columbia and the Russian line, in 54° 40' north latitude, is recorded in the Florida treaty. Under this treaty, dated on 22d February, 1819, Spain ceded to the United States all her rights, claims, and pretensions to any territories west of the Rocky mountains and north of the 42d parallel of latitude. We contend," says the Secretary of State, "that at the date of this convention, Spain had a good title, as against Great Britain, to the whole Oregon territory; and, if this be established, the question is then decided in favor of the United States," the convention between Great Britain and Spain, signed at the Escurial on the 28th October, 1790, notwithstanding.

"If," says the American plenipotentiary, "it should appear that this treaty was transient in its very nature; that it conferred upon Great Britain no right but that of merely trading with the Indians, whilst the country should remain unsettled, and making the necessary establishments for this purpose; that it did not interfere with the ultimate sovereignty of Spain over the territory; and, above all, that it was annulled by the war between Spain and Great Britain, in 1796, and has never since been renewed by the parties—then the British claim to any portion of the territory will prove to be destitute of foundation."

The undersigned will endeavor to show, not only that when Spain concluded with the United States the treaty of 1819, commonly called the Florida treaty, the convention concluded between the former power and Great Britain in 1790, was considered by the parties to it to be still in force, but even that if no such treaty had ever existed, Great Britain would stand, with reference to a claim to the Oregon territory, in a position at least as favorable as the United States.

The treaty of 1790 is not appealed to by the British government, as the American plenipotentiary seems to suppose, as their "main reliance" in the present discussion. It is appealed to to show, that, by the treaty of 1819, by which "Spain ceded to the United States all her rights, claims, and pretensions to any territories west of the Rocky mountains and north of the 42d parallel of latitude," the United States acquired no right to exclusive dominion over any part of the Oregon territory.

The treaty of 1790 embraced, in fact, a variety of objects. It partook, in some of its stipulations, of the nature of a commercial convention: in other respects, it must be considered as an acknowledgment of existing rights—an admission of certain principles of international law not to be revoked at the pleasure of either party, or to be set aside by a cessation of friendly relations between them.

Viewed in the former light, its stipulations might have been considered as cancelled in consequence of the war which subsequently took place be-

tween the contracting parties, were it not, that, by the treaty concluded at Madrid on 28th August, 1814, it was declared that all the treaties of commerce which subsisted between the two nations (Great Britain and Spain) in 1796 were thereby ratified and confirmed.

In the latter point of view, the restoration of a state of peace was of itself sufficient to restore the admissions contained in the convention of 1790 to their full original force and vigor.

There are, besides, very positive reasons for concluding that Spain did not consider the stipulations of the Nootka convention to have been revoked by the war of 1796, so as to require, in order to be binding on her, that they should have been expressly revived or renewed, on the restoration of peace between the two countries. Had Spain considered that convention to have been annulled by the war—in other words, had she considered herself restored to her former position and pretensions with respect to exclusive dominion over the unoccupied parts of the North American continent—it is not to be imagined that she would have passively submitted to see the contending claims of Great Britain and the United States to a portion of that territory, the subject of negotiation and formal diplomatic transactions between those two nations.

It is, on the contrary, from her silence with respect to the continued occupation by the British of their settlements in the Columbia territory, subsequently to the convention of 1814, and when as yet there had been no transfer of her rights, claims, or pretensions to the United States, and from her silence also while important negotiations respecting the Columbia territory, incompatible altogether with her ancient claim to exclusive dominion, were in progress between Great Britain and the United States, fairly to be inferred that Spain considered the stipulations of the Nootka convention, and the principles therein laid down, to be still in force.

But the American plenipotentiary goes so far as to say that the British government itself had no idea, in 1818, that the Nootka Sound convention was then in force, because no reference was made to it on the part of England during the negotiation of that year on the Oregon question.

In reply to this argument, it will be sufficient for the undersigned to remind the American plenipotentiary that in the year 1818 no claim, as derived from Spain, was or could be put forth by the United States, seeing that it was not until the following year (the year 1819) that the treaty was concluded by which Spain transferred to the United States her rights, claims, and pretensions to any territories west of the Rocky mountains and north of the 42d parallel of latitude.

Hence it is obvious that in the year 1818 no occasion had arisen for appealing to the qualified nature of the rights, claims, and pretensions so transferred—a qualification imposed, or at least recognised, by the convention of Nootka.

The title of the United States to the valley of the Columbia, the American plenipotentiary observes, is older than the Florida treaty of February, 1819, and exists independently of its provisions. Even supposing, then, that the British construction of the Nootka Sound convention was correct, it could not apply to this portion of the territory in dispute.

The undersigned must be permitted respectfully to inquire upon what principle, unless it be upon the principle which forms the foundation of the Nootka convention, could the United States have acquired a title to any

part of the Oregon territory previously to the treaty of 1819, and independently of its provisions?

By discovery, exploration, settlement, will be the answer.

But, says the American plenipotentiary in another part of his statement, the rights of Spain to the west coast of America, as far north as the 61st degree of latitude, were so complete as never to have been seriously questioned by any European nation.

They had been maintained by Spain with the most vigilant jealousy ever since the discovery of the American continent, and had been acquiesced in by all European powers. They had been admitted even by Russia; and that, too, under a sovereign peculiarly tenacious of the territorial rights of her empire, who, when complaints had been made to the court of Russia against Russian subjects, for violating the Spanish territory on the north-west coast of America, did not hesitate to assure the king of Spain that she was extremely sorry that the repeated orders, issued to prevent the subjects of Russia from violating in the smallest degree the territory belonging to another power, should have been disobeyed.

In what did this alleged violation of territory consist? Assuredly in some attempted acts of discovery, exploration, or settlement.

At that time Russia stood in precisely the same position with reference to the exclusive rights of Spain as the United States; and any acts in contravention of those rights, whether emanating from Russia or from the United States, would necessarily be judged by one and the same rule.

How, then, can it be pretended that acts which, in the case of Russia, were considered as criminal violation of the Spanish territory, should, in the case of citizens of the United States, be appealed to as constituting a valid title to the territory affected by them? And yet, from this inconsistency the American plenipotentiary cannot escape, if he persists in considering the American title to have been perfected by discovery, exploration, and settlement, when as yet Spain had made no transfer of her rights, if, to use his own words, "that title is older than the Florida treaty, and exists independently of its provisions."

According to the doctrine of exclusive dominion, the exploration of Lewis and Clarke, and the establishment founded at the mouth of the Columbia, must be condemned as encroachments on the territorial rights of Spain.

According to the opposite principle, by which discovery, exploration, and settlement are considered as giving a valid claim to territory, those very acts are referred to, in the course of the same paper, as constituting a complete title in favor of the United States.

Besides, how shall we reconcile this high estimation of the territorial rights of Spain, considered independently of the Nootka Sound convention, with the course observed by the United States in their diplomatic transactions with Great Britain, previously to the conclusion of the Florida treaty? The claim advanced for the restitution of Fort George, under the first article of the treaty of Ghent, the arrangement concluded for the joint occupation of the Oregon territory by Great Britain and the United States, and, above all, the proposal actually made on the part of the United States for a partition of the Oregon territory—all which transactions took place in the year 1818, when, as yet, Spain had made no transfer or cession of her rights—appear to be as little reconcilable with any regard for those rights while still vested in Spain, as the claim founded on discovery, exploration,

and settlement accomplished previously to the transfer of those rights to the United States.

Supposing the arrangement proposed in the year 1818, or any other arrangement, for the partition of the Oregon territory, to have been concluded in those days between Great Britain and this country, what would, in that case, have become of the exclusive rights of Spain?

There would have been no refuge for the United States but in an appeal to the principles of the Nootka convention.

To deny, then, the validity of the Nootka convention, is to proclaim the illegality of any title founded on discovery, exploration, or settlement previous to the conclusion of the Florida treaty.

To appeal to the Florida treaty as conveying to the United States any exclusive rights, is to attach a character of encroachment and of violation of the rights of Spain to every act to which the United States appealed in the negotiation of 1818, as giving them a claim to territory on the northwest coast.

These conclusions appear to the undersigned to be irresistible.

The United States can found no claim on discovery, exploration, and settlement effected previously to the Florida treaty, without admitting the principles of the Nootka convention, and the consequent validity of the parallel claims of Great Britain founded on like acts; nor can they appeal to any exclusive right as acquired by the Florida treaty, without upsetting all claims adduced in their own proper right, by reason of discovery, exploration, and settlement antecedent to that arrangement.

The undersigned trusts that he has now shown that the convention of 1790 (the Nootka Sound convention) has continued in full and complete force up to the present moment—

By reason, in the first place, of the commercial character of some of its provisions, as such expressly renewed by the convention of August, 1814, between Great Britain and Spain;—

By reason, in the next place, of the acquiescence of Spain in various transactions, to which it is not to be supposed that that power would have assented, had she not felt bound by the provisions of the convention in question;—

And, thirdly, by reason of repeated acts of the government of the United States, previous to the conclusion of the Florida treaty, manifesting adherence to the principles of the Nootka convention, or at least dissent from the exclusive pretensions of Spain.

Having thus replied—and he hopes satisfactorily—to the observations of the American plenipotentiary with respect to the effect of the Nootka Sound convention, and the Florida treaty, as bearing upon the subject of the present discussion, the undersigned must endeavor to show that even if the Nootka Sound convention had never existed, the position of Great Britain in regard to her claim, whether to the whole or to any particular portion of the Oregon territory, is at least as good as that of the United States.

This branch of the subject must be considered, first, with reference to principle—to the right of either party, Great Britain or the United States, to explore or make settlements in the Oregon territory without violation of the rights of Spain; and next, supposing the first to be decided affirmatively, with reference to the relative value and importance of the acts of discovery, exploration, and settlements effected by each.

As relates to the question of principle, the undersigned thinks he can furnish no better argument than that contained in the following words,

which he has already once quoted from the statement of the American plenipotentiary :

“The title of the United States to the valley of the Columbia is older than the Florida treaty of February, 1819, under which the United States acquired all the rights of Spain to the northwest coast of America, and exists independently of its provisions.” And again, “the title of the United States to the entire region drained by the Columbia river and its branches was perfect and complete before the date of the treaties of joint occupancy of October, 1818, and August, 1827.”

The title thus referred to must be that resting on discovery, exploration, and settlement.

If this title, then, is good, or rather was good, as against the exclusive pretensions of Spain, previously to the conclusion of the Florida treaty, so must the claims of Great Britain, resting on the same grounds, be good also.

Thus, then, it seems manifest that, with or without the aid of the Nootka Sound convention, the claims of Great Britain resting on discovery, exploration, and settlement, are, in point of principle, equally valid with those of the United States.

Let us now see how the comparison will stand when tried by the relative value, importance, and authenticity of each.

Rejecting previous discoveries north of the 43d parallel of latitude as not sufficiently authenticated, it will be seen, on the side of Great Britain, that in 1778 Captain Cook discovered Cape Flattery, the southern entrance of the Straits of Fuca. Cook must also be considered the discoverer of Nootka Sound, in consequence of the want of authenticity in the alleged previous discovery of that port by Perez.

In 1787, Captain Berkeley, a British subject, in a vessel under Austrian colors, discovered the Strait of Fuca.

In the same year, Captain Duncan, in the ship “Princess Royal,” entered the straits and traded at the village of Classet.

In 1788, Meares, a British subject, formed the establishment at Nootka which gave rise to the memorable discussion with the Spanish government, ending in the recognition, by that power, of the right of Great Britain to form settlements in the unoccupied parts of the northwest portion of the American continent, and in an engagement, on the part of Spain, to reinstate Meares in the possession from which he had been ejected by the Spanish commanders.

In 1792, Vancouver, who had been sent from England to witness the fulfilment of the above mentioned engagement, and to effect a survey of the northwest coast, departing from Nootka Sound, entered the Straits of Fuca, and after an accurate survey of the coasts and inlets on both sides, discovered a passage northwards into the Pacific, by which he returned to Nootka, having thus circumnavigated the island which now bears his name. And here we have, as far as relates to Vancouver's island, as complete a case of discovery, exploration, and settlement, as can well be presented, giving to Great Britain, in any arrangement that may be made with regard to the territory in dispute, the strongest possible claim to the exclusive possession of that island.

While Vancouver was prosecuting discovery and exploration by sea, Sir Alexander Mackenzie, a partner in the Northwest Company, crossed the Rocky mountains, discovered the head waters of the river since called Frazer's river, and, following for some time the course of that river, effected a passage to the sea ; being the first civilized man who traversed the continent



of America from sea to sea in those latitudes. On the return of Mackenzie to Canada, the Northwest Company established trading posts in the country to the westward of the Rocky mountains.

In 1806 and 1811, respectively, the same company established posts on the Tacoutché Tessé, and the Columbia.

In the year 1811, Thompson, the astronomer of the Northwest Company, discovered the northern head waters of the Columbia, and, following its course till joined by the rivers previously discovered by Lewis and Clarke, he continued his journey to the Pacific.

From that time until the year 1818, when the arrangement for the joint occupancy of the territory was concluded, the Northwest Company continued to extend their operations throughout the Oregon territory, and to "occupy," it may be said, as far as occupation can be effected in regions so inaccessible and destitute of resources.

While all this was passing, the following events occurred, which constitute the American claim in their own proper right.

In 1792 Gray entered the mouth of the Columbia river.

In 1805 Lewis and Clarke effected a passage across the Rocky mountains, and, discovering a branch of the Columbia river, followed it until they reached the ocean.

In 1811 the trading post or settlement of Astoria was established at the mouth of the Columbia, on the southern side of that river.

This post or settlement passed, during the last war, into British hands, by the voluntary act of the persons in charge of it—a fact most clearly established. It was restored to the United States in 1818, with certain well authenticated reservations; but it was never actually reoccupied by American citizens, having, from the moment of the original transfer or sale, continued to be occupied by British subjects.

These are the acts of discovery, exploration, and settlement referred to by the United States as giving them a claim to the valley of the Columbia, in their own proper right.

The British government are disposed to view them in the most liberal sense, and to give to them the utmost value to which they can in fairness be entitled; but there are circumstances attending each and all of them which must, in the opinion of any impartial investigator of the subject, take from them a great deal of the effect which the American negotiators assign to them, as giving to this country a claim to the entire region drained by the Columbia and its branches.

In the first place, as relates to the discovery of Gray, it must be remarked that he was a private navigator, sailing principally for the purposes of trade; which fact establishes a wide difference, in a national point of view, between the discoveries accomplished by him and those effected by Cook and Vancouver, who sailed in ships of the royal navy of Great Britain, and who were sent to the northwest coast for the express purpose of exploration and discovery.

In the next place, it is a circumstance not to be lost sight of, that it was not for several years followed up by any act which could give it value in a national point of view; it was not in truth made known to the world, either by the discoverer himself or by his government. So recently as the year 1826, the American plenipotentiaries in London remarked, with great correctness, in one of their reports, that, "respecting the mouth of the Columbia river, we know nothing of Gray's discoveries but through British accounts."

In the next place, the connexion of Gray's discovery with that of Lewis and Clarke is interrupted by the intervening exploration of Lieutenant Broughton, of the British surveying ship "Chatham."

With respect to the expedition of Lewis and Clarke, it must, on a close examination of the route pursued by them, be confessed that neither on their outward journey to the Pacific, nor on their homeward journey to the United States, did they touch upon the head waters of the principal branch of the Columbia river, which lie far to the north of the parts of the country traversed and explored by them.

Thompson, of the British Northwest Company, was the first civilized person who navigated the northern (in reality the main) branch of the Columbia, or traversed any part of the country drained by it.

It was by a tributary of the Columbia that Lewis and Clarke made their way to the main stream of that river, which they reached at a point distant, it is believed, not more than two hundred miles from the point to which the river had already been explored by Broughton.

These facts, the undersigned conceives, will be found sufficient to reduce the value of Lewis and Clarke's exploration on the Columbia to limits which would by no means justify a claim to the whole valley drained by that river and its branches.

As to settlement, the qualified nature of the rights devolved to the United States by virtue of the restitution of Fort Astoria has already been pointed out.

It will thus be seen, the undersigned confidently believes, that, on the grounds of discovery, exploration, and settlement, Great Britain has nothing to fear from a comparison of her claims to the Oregon territory, taken as a whole, with those of the United States;—

That, reduced to the valley drained by the Columbia, the facts on which the United States rest their case are far from being of that complete and exclusive character which would justify a claim to the whole valley of the Columbia; and that, especially as relates to Vancouver's island, taken by itself, the preferable claim of Great Britain, in every point of view, seems to have been clearly demonstrated.

After this exposition of the views entertained by the British government respecting the relative value and importance of the British and American claims, the American plenipotentiary will not be surprised to hear that the undersigned does not feel at liberty to accept the proposal offered by the American plenipotentiary for the settlement of the question.

This proposal, in fact, offers less than that tendered by the American plenipotentiaries in the negotiation of 1826, and declined by the British government.

On that occasion it was proposed that the navigation of the Columbia should be made free to both parties.

On this, nothing is said in the proposal to which the undersigned has now the honor to reply; while, with respect to the proposed freedom of the ports on Vancouver's island, south of latitude 49°, the facts which have been appealed to in this paper, as giving to Great Britain the strongest claim to the possession of the whole island, would seem to deprive such a proposal of any value.

The undersigned, therefore, trusts that the American plenipotentiary will be prepared to offer some further proposal for the settlement of the Oregon question more consistent with fairness and equity, and with the reasonable

expectations of the British government, as defined in the statement marked D, which the undersigned had the honor to present to the American plenipotentiary at the early part of the present negotiation.

The undersigned, British plenipotentiary, has the honor to renew to the honorable James Buchanan, Secretary of State and plenipotentiary of the United States, the assurance of his high consideration.

R. PAKENHAM.

Hon. JAMES BUCHANAN,  
*&c. &c. &c.*

J. B. 2.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
 Washington, August 30, 1845.

The undersigned, Secretary of State of the United States, deems it his duty to make some observations in reply to the statement of her Britannic majesty's envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, marked R. P., and dated 29th July, 1845.

Preliminary to the discussion, it is necessary to fix our attention upon the precise question under consideration, in the present stage of the negotiation. This question simply is, were the titles of Spain and the United States, when united by the Florida treaty on the 22d of February, 1819, good, as against Great Britain, to the Oregon territory as far north as the Russian line, in the latitude of 54° 40' ? If they were, it will be admitted that this whole territory now belongs to the United States.

The undersigned again remarks, that it is not his purpose to repeat the argument by which his predecessor, Mr. Calhoun, has demonstrated the American title "to the entire region drained by the Columbia river and its branches." He will not thus impair its force.

It is contended, on the part of Great Britain, that the United States acquired and hold the Spanish title, subject to the terms and conditions of the Nootka Sound convention, concluded between Great Britain and Spain, at the Escorial, on the 28th October, 1790.

In opposition to the argument of the undersigned, contained in his statement marked J. B., maintaining that this convention had been annulled by the war between Spain and Great Britain in 1796, and has never since been revived by the parties, the British plenipotentiary, in his statement marked R. P., has taken the following positions :

1. "That when Spain concluded with the United States the treaty of 1819, commonly called the Florida treaty, the convention concluded between the former power and Great Britain in 1790 was considered by the parties to it to be still in force." And,

2. "But that even if no such treaty had ever existed, Great Britain would stand, with reference to a claim to the Oregon territory, in a position at least as favorable as the United States."

The undersigned will follow, step by step, the argument of the British plenipotentiary in support of these propositions.

The British plenipotentiary states, that "the treaty of 1790 is not appealed to by the British government, as the American plenipotentiary seems to suppose, as their 'main reliance' in the present discussion," but to show

that by the Florida treaty of 1819, the United States acquired no right to exclusive dominion over any part of the Oregon territory.

The undersigned had believed that ever since 1826 the Nootka convention has been regarded by the British government as their main, if not their only reliance. The very nature and peculiarity of their claim identified it with the construction which they have imposed upon this convention, and necessarily exclude every other basis of title. What, but to accord with this construction, could have caused Messrs. Huskisson and Addington, the British commissioners, in specifying their title, on the 16th December, 1826, to declare that "Great Britain claims no exclusive sovereignty over any portion of that territory: her present claim, not in respect to any part, but to the whole, is limited to a right of joint occupancy in common with other States, leaving the right of exclusive dominion in abeyance?" And again: "By that convention (of Nootka) it was agreed that all parts of the northwestern coast of America, not already occupied at that time by either of the contracting parties, should thenceforward be equally open to the subjects of both, for all purposes of commerce and settlement; the sovereignty remaining in abeyance." But on this subject we are not left to mere inferences, however clear. The British commissioners, in their statement from which the undersigned has just quoted, have virtually abandoned any other title which Great Britain may have previously asserted to the territory in dispute, and expressly declare, "that whatever that title may have been, however, either on the part of Great Britain or on the part of Spain, prior to the convention of 1790, *it was thenceforward no longer to be traced in vague narratives of discoveries, several of them admitted to be apocryphal, but in the text and stipulations of that convention itself.*" And again, in summing up their whole case, they say: "Admitting that the United States have acquired all the rights which Spain possessed up to the treaty of Florida, either in virtue of discovery, or, as is pretended, in right of Louisiana, Great Britain maintains that the nature and extent of these rights, as well as of the rights of Great Britain, are fixed and defined by the convention of Nootka," &c. &c. &c.

The undersigned, after a careful examination, can discover nothing in the note of the present British plenipotentiary to Mr. Calhoun of the 12th September last, to impair the force of these declarations and admissions of his predecessors. On the contrary, its general tone is in perfect accordance with them.

Whatever may be the consequences, then, whether for good or for evil—whether to strengthen or to destroy the British claim—it is now too late for the British government to vary their position. If the Nootka convention confers upon them no such rights as they claim, they cannot at this late hour go behind its provisions and set up claims which, in 1826, they admitted had been merged "in the text and stipulations of that convention itself."

The undersigned regrets that the British plenipotentiary has not noticed his exposition of the true construction of the Nootka convention. He had endeavored, and he believes successfully, to prove that this treaty was transient in its very nature; that it conferred upon Great Britain no right but that of merely trading with the Indians whilst the country should remain unsettled, and making the necessary establishments for this purpose; and that it did not interfere with the ultimate sovereignty of Spain over the territory. The British plenipotentiary has not attempted to resist these con-

clusions. If they be fair and legitimate, then it would not avail Great Britain, even if she could prove the Nootka convention to be still in force. On the contrary, this convention, if the construction placed upon it by the undersigned be correct, contains a clear virtual admission on the part of Great Britain, that Spain held the eventual right of sovereignty over the whole disputed territory, and, consequently, that it now belongs to the United States.

The value of this admission, made in 1790, is the same, whether or not the convention has continued to exist until the present day. But he is willing to leave this point on the uncontroverted argument contained in his former statement.

But is the Nootka Sound convention still in force? The British plenipotentiary does not contest the clear general principle of public law, "that war terminates all subsisting treaties between the belligerent powers." He contends, however, in the first place, that this convention is partly commercial; and that, so far as it partakes of this character, it was revived by the treaty concluded at Madrid on the 28th August, 1814, which declares "that all the treaties of commerce which subsisted between the two parties (Great Britain and Spain) in 1796, were thereby ratified and confirmed;" and, 2d, "that in other respects it must be considered as an acknowledgment of subsisting rights—an admission of certain principles of international law," not to be revoked by war.

In regard to the first proposition, the undersigned is satisfied to leave the question to rest upon his former argument, as the British plenipotentiary has contented himself with merely asserting the fact, that the commercial portion of the Nootka Sound convention was revived by the treaty of 1814, without even specifying what he considers to be that portion of that convention. If the undersigned had desired to strengthen his former position, he might have repeated with great effect the argument contained in the note of Lord Aberdeen to the Duke of Sotomayor, dated 30th June, 1845, in which his lordship clearly established, that all the treaties of commerce subsisting between Great Britain and Spain previous to 1796, were confined to the trade with Spain alone, and did not embrace her colonies and remote possessions.

The second proposition of the British plenipotentiary deserves greater attention. Does the Nootka Sound convention belong to that class of treaties containing "an acknowledgment of subsisting rights—an admission of certain principles of international law" not to be abrogated by war? Had Spain by this convention acknowledged the right of all nations to make discoveries, plant settlements, and establish colonies, on the northwest coast of America, bringing with them their sovereign jurisdiction, there would then have been much force in the argument. But such an admission never was made, and never was intended to be made, by Spain. The Nootka convention is arbitrary and artificial in the highest degree, and is any thing rather than the mere acknowledgment of simple and elementary principles consecrated by the law of nations. In all its provisions it is expressly confined to Great Britain and Spain, and acknowledges no right whatever in any third power to interfere with the northwest coast of America. Neither in its terms, nor in its essence, does it contain any acknowledgment of previously subsisting territorial rights in Great Britain or any other nation. It is strictly confined to future engagements, and these are of a most peculiar character. Even under the construction of its provisions maintained by Great Britain, her claim does not extend to



plant colonies, which she would have had a right to do under the law of nations, had the country been unappropriated; but it is limited to a mere right of joint occupancy, not in respect to any part, but to the whole, the sovereignty remaining in abeyance. And to what kind of occupancy? Not separate and distinct colonies, but scattered settlements, intermingled with each other over the whole surface of the territory, for the single purpose of trading with the Indians, to all of which the subjects of each power should have free access, the right of exclusive dominion remaining suspended. Surely it cannot be successfully contended that such a treaty is "an admission of certain principles of international law," so sacred and so perpetual in their nature as not to be annulled by war. On the contrary, from the character of its provisions, it cannot be supposed for a single moment that it was intended for any purpose but that of a mere temporary arrangement between Great Britain and Spain. The law of nations recognises no such principles in regard to unappropriated territory as those embraced in this treaty; and the British plenipotentiary must fail in the attempt to prove, that it contains "an admission of certain principles of international law" which will survive the shock of war.

But the British plenipotentiary contends, that from the silence of Spain during the negotiations of 1818, between Great Britain and the United States, respecting the Oregon territory, as well as "from her silence with respect to the continued occupation by the British of their settlements in the Columbia territory, subsequently to the convention of 1814," it may fairly "be inferred that Spain considered the stipulations of the Nootka convention, and the principles therein laid down, to be still in force."

The undersigned cannot imagine a case where the obligations of a treaty, once extinguished by war, can be revived, without a positive agreement to this effect between the parties. Even if both parties, after the conclusion of peace, should perform positive and unequivocal acts in accordance with its provisions, these must be construed as merely voluntary, to be discontinued by either at pleasure. But, in the present case, it is not even pretended that Spain performed any act in accordance with the convention of Nootka Sound, after her treaty with Great Britain of 1814. Her mere silence is relied upon to revive that convention.

The undersigned asserts confidently, that neither by public nor private law will the mere silence of one party, whilst another is encroaching upon his rights, even if he had knowledge of this encroachment, deprive him of these rights. If this principle be correct as applied to individuals, it holds with much greater force in regard to nations. The feeble may not be in a condition to complain against the powerful, and thus the encroachment of the strong would convert itself into a perfect title against the weak.

In the present case, it was scarcely possible for Spain even to have learned the pendency of negotiations between the United States and Great Britain, in relation to the northwest coast of America, before she had ceded all her rights on that coast to the former, by the Florida treaty of 22d February, 1819. The convention of joint occupation between the United States and Great Britain, was not signed at London until the 20th October, 1818, but four months previous to the date of the Florida treaty; and the ratifications were not exchanged and the convention published until the 30th of January, 1819.

Besides, the negotiations which terminated in the Florida treaty had been commenced as early as December, 1815, and were in full progress on the 20th October, 1818, when the convention was signed between Great

Britain and the United States. It does not appear, therefore, that Spain had any knowledge of the existence of these negotiations; and even if this were otherwise, she would have had no motive to complain, as she was in the very act of transferring all her rights to the United States.

But, says the British plenipotentiary, Spain looked in silence on the continued occupation, by the British, of the settlements in the Columbia territory subsequently to the convention of 1814, and therefore she considered the Nootka Sound convention to be still in force. The period of this silence, so far as it could affect Spain, commenced on the 28th day of August, 1814—the date of the additional articles to the treaty of Madrid—and terminated on the 22d February, 1819, the date of the Florida treaty. Is there the least reason, from this silence, to infer an admission by Spain of the continued existence of the Nootka Sound convention? In the first place, this convention was entirely confined “to landing on the coasts of those seas, in places not already occupied, for the purpose of carrying on their commerce with the natives of the country, or of making settlements there.” It did not extend to the interior. At the date of this convention, no person dreamed that British traders from Canada, or Hudson’s Bay, would cross the Rocky mountains and encroach on the rights of Spain from that quarter. Great Britain had never made any settlement on the north-western coast of America, from the date of the Nootka Sound convention, until the 22d of February, 1819; nor, so far as the undersigned is informed, has she done so down to the present moment. Spain could not therefore have complained of any such settlement. In regard to the encroachments which had been made from the interior by the Northwest Company, neither Spain nor the rest of the world had any specific knowledge of their existence. But even if the British plenipotentiary had brought such knowledge home to her, which he has not attempted, she had been exhausted by one long and bloody war, and was then engaged in another with her colonies, and was besides negotiating for a transfer of all her rights on the northwestern coast of America to the United States. Surely, these were sufficient reasons for her silence, without inferring from it that she acquiesced in the continued existence of the Nootka convention. If Spain had entertained the least idea that the Nootka convention was still in force, her good faith and her national honor would have caused her to communicate this fact to the United States before she had ceded this territory to them for an ample consideration. Not the least intimation of the kind was ever communicated.

Like Great Britain in 1818, Spain in 1819 had no idea that the Nootka Sound convention was in force. It had then passed away, and was forgotten.

The British plenipotentiary alleges, that the reason why Great Britain did not assert the existence of the Nootka convention, during the negotiations between the two governments in 1818, was, that no occasion had arisen for its interposition; the American government not having then acquired the title of Spain. It is very true that the United States had not then acquired the Spanish title; but is it possible to imagine that throughout the whole negotiation the British commissioners, had they supposed this convention to have been in existence, would have remained entirely silent in regard to a treaty which, as Great Britain now alleges, gave her equal and co-ordinate rights with Spain to the whole northwest coast of America? At that period, Great Britain confined her claims to those arising from discovery and purchase from the Indians. How vastly she could have

strengthened these claims, had she then supposed the Nootka convention to be in force, with her present construction of its provisions. Even in 1824 it was first introduced into the negotiation, not by her commissioners, but by Mr. Rush, the American plenipotentiary.

But the British plenipotentiary argues, that "the United States can found no claim on discovery, exploration, and settlement, effected previously to the Florida treaty, without admitting the principles of the Nootka convention;" "nor can they appeal to any exclusive right as acquired by the Florida treaty, without upsetting all claims adduced in their own proper right by reason of discovery, exploration, and settlement, antecedent to that arrangement."

This is a most ingenious method of making two distinct and independent titles, held by the same nation worse than one; of arraying them against each other, and thus destroying the validity of both. Does he forget that the United States own both these titles, and can wield them either separately or conjointly against the claim of Great Britain at their pleasure? From the course of his remarks, it might be supposed that Great Britain, and not the United States, had acquired the Spanish title under the Florida treaty. But Great Britain is a third party; an entire stranger to both these titles; and has no right whatever to marshal the one against the other.

By what authority can Great Britain interpose in this manner? Was it ever imagined, in any court of justice, that the acquisition of a new title destroyed the old one; and, *vice versa*, that the purchase of the old title destroyed the new one? In a question of mere private right, it would be considered absurd if a stranger to both titles should say to the party who had made a settlement—You shall not avail yourself of your possession, because this was taken in violation of another outstanding title; and although I must admit that you have also acquired this outstanding title, yet even this shall avail you nothing; because, having taken possession previously to your purchase, you thereby evinced that you did not regard such title as valid. And yet such is the mode by which the British plenipotentiary has attempted to destroy both the American and Spanish title. On the contrary, in the case mentioned, the possession and the outstanding title being united in the same individual, these conjoined would be as perfect as if both had been vested in him from the beginning.

The undersigned, whilst strongly asserting both these titles, and believing each of them separately to be good, as against Great Britain, has studiously avoided instituting any comparison between them. But, admitting, for the sake of the argument merely, that the discovery by Captain Gray of the mouth of the Columbia, its exploration by Lewis and Clarke, and the settlement upon its banks at Astoria, were encroachments on Spain, she, and she alone, had a right to complain. Great Britain was a third party; and as such had no right to interfere in the question between Spain and the United States. But Spain, instead of complaining of these acts as encroachments, on the 22d February, 1819, by the Florida treaty, transferred her whole title to the United States. From that moment all possible conflict between the two titles was ended, both being united in the same party. Two titles which might have conflicted, therefore, were thus blended together. The title now vested in the United States is just as strong as though every act of discovery, exploration, and settlement, on the part of both powers, had been performed by Spain alone before she had transferred all her rights to the United States. The two powers are one in this respect; the two titles are one; and, as the undersigned will show here-

after, they serve to confirm and strengthen each other. If Great Britain, instead of the United States, had acquired the title of Spain, she might have contended that those acts of the United States were encroachments; but, standing in the attitude of a stranger to both titles, she has no right to interfere in the matter.

The undersigned deems it unnecessary to pursue this branch of the subject further than to state that the United States, before they had acquired the title of Spain, always treated that title with respect. In the negotiation of 1818, the American plenipotentiaries "did not assert that the United States had a perfect right to that country, but insisted that their claim was at least good against Great Britain;" and the convention of October 20, 1818, unlike that of Nootka Sound, "reserved the claims of any other power or State to any part of the said country." This reservation could have been intended for Spain alone. But ever since the United States acquired the Spanish title, they have always asserted and maintained their right in the strongest terms up to the Russian line, even whilst offering, for the sake of harmony, and peace, to divide the territory in dispute by the 49th parallel of latitude.

The British plenipotentiary, then, has entirely failed to sustain his position that the United States can found no claim on discovery, exploration, and settlement, without admitting the principles of the Nootka convention. That convention died on the commencement of the war between Spain and England in 1796, and has never since been revived.

The British plenipotentiary next "endeavors to prove that even if the Nootka Sound convention had never existed, the position of Great Britain in regard to her claim, whether to the whole or to any particular portion of the Oregon territory, is at least as good as that of the United States." In order to establish this position, he must show that the British claim is equal in validity to the titles both of Spain and the United States. These can never now be separated. They are one and the same. Different and diverging as they may have been before the Florida treaty, they are now blended together and identified. The separate discoveries, explorations, and settlements of the two powers, previous to that date, must now be considered as if they had all been made by the United States alone. Under this palpable view of the subject, the undersigned was surprised to find that in the comparison and contrast instituted by the British plenipotentiary between the claim of Great Britain and that of the United States, he had entirely omitted to refer to the discoveries, explorations, and settlements made by Spain. The undersigned will endeavor to supply the omission.

But before he proceeds to the main argument on this point, he feels himself constrained to express his surprise that the British plenipotentiary should again have invoked, in support of the British title, the inconsistency between the Spanish and American branches of the title of the United States. The undersigned cannot forbear to congratulate himself upon the fact, that a gentleman of Mr. Pakenham's acknowledged ability has been reduced to the necessity of relying chiefly upon such a support for sustaining the British pretensions. Stated in brief, the argument is this: The American title is not good against Great Britain, because inconsistent with that of Spain; and the Spanish title is not good against Great Britain, because inconsistent with that of the United States. The undersigned had expected something far different from such an argument in a circle. He had anticipated that the British plenipotentiary would have attempted to prove that Spain had no right to the northwestern coast of America; that it was

vacant and unappropriated; and hence, under the law of nations, was open to discovery, exploration, and settlement by all nations. But no such thing. On this vital point of his case, he rests his argument solely on the declaration made by the undersigned, that the title of the United States to the valley of the Columbia was perfect and complete before the treaties of joint occupation, of October, 1818, and August, 1827, and before the date of the Florida treaty, in 1819. But the British plenipotentiary ought to recollect that this title was asserted to be complete, not against Spain, but against Great Britain; that the argument was conducted, not against a Spanish, but a British plenipotentiary; and that the United States, and not Great Britain, represent the Spanish title. And further, that the statement from which he extracts these declarations was almost exclusively devoted to prove, in the language quoted by the British plenipotentiary himself, that "Spain had a good title, as against Great Britain, to the whole of the Oregon territory." The undersigned has never, as he before observed, instituted any comparison between the American and the Spanish title. Holding both—having a perfect right to rely upon both, whether jointly or separately—he has strongly asserted each of them in their turn, fully persuaded that either the one or the other is good against Great Britain; and that no human ingenuity can make the Spanish title, now vested in the United States, worse than it would have been had it remained in the hands of Spain.

Briefly to illustrate and enforce this title, shall be the remaining task of the undersigned.

And, in the first place, he cannot but commend the frankness and candor of the British plenipotentiary, in departing from the course of his predecessors, and rejecting all discoveries previous to those of Captain Cook, in the year 1778, as foundations of British title. Commencing with discovery at a period so late, the Spanish title, on the score of antiquity, presents a strong contrast to that of Great Britain. The undersigned had stated as a historical and "striking fact, which must have an important bearing against the claim of Great Britain, that this convention, (the Nootka,) which was dictated by her to Spain, contains no provision impairing the ultimate sovereignty which that power had asserted, for nearly three centuries, over the whole western side of North America as far north as the 61st degree of latitude, and which had never been seriously questioned by any European nation. This had been maintained by Spain with the most vigilant jealousy ever since the discovery of the American continent, and had been acquiesced in by all European governments. It had been admitted even beyond the latitude of 54° 40' north, by Russia, then the only power having claims which could come in collision with Spain; and that, too, under a sovereign peculiarly tenacious of the territorial rights of her empire." These historical facts had not been, as they could not be, controverted by the British plenipotentiary, although they were brought under his particular observation, and were even quoted by him, with approbation, for the purpose of showing the inconsistency of the several titles held by the United States. In the language of Count de Fernan Nuñez, the Spanish ambassador at Paris, to M. de Montmorin, the secretary of the foreign department of France, under date of June 16th, 1790,—“By the treaties, demarcations, takings of possession, and the most decided acts of sovereignty exercised by the Spaniards in those stations, from the reign of Charles II, and authorized by that monarch in 1692, the original vouchers for which shall be brought forward in the course of the negotiation, all the coast to the north of the western America, on the side of the South sea, as far as be-



yond what is called Prince William's Sound, which is in the 61st degree, is acknowledged to belong exclusively to Spain."

Compared with this ancient claim of Spain, acquiesced in by all European nations for centuries, the claim of Great Britain, founded on discoveries commenced at so late a period as the year 1778, must make an unfavorable first impression.

Spain considered the northwestern coast of America as exclusively her own. She did not send out expeditions to explore that coast for the purpose of rendering her title more valid. When it suited her own convenience, or promoted her own interest, she fitted out such expeditions of discovery to ascertain the character and extent of her own territory. And yet her discoveries along that coast are far earlier than those of the British.

That Juan de Fuca, a Greek in the service of Spain, in 1592, discovered and sailed through the strait now bearing his name, from its southern to its northern extremity, and thence returned through the same passage, no longer admits of reasonable doubt. An account of this voyage was published in London in 1625, in a work called the Pilgrims, by Samuel Purchas. This account was received from the lips of Fuca himself, at Venice, in April, 1596, by Michael Lock, a highly respectable English merchant.

During a long period this voyage was deemed fabulous, because subsequent navigators had in vain attempted to find these straits. Finally, after they had been found, it was discovered that the descriptions of de Fuca corresponded so accurately with their geography, and the facts presented by nature upon the ground, that it was no longer possible to consider his narrative as fabulous. It is true that the opening of the straits from the south lies between the 48th and 49th parallels of latitude, and not between the 47th and the 48th parallels, as he had supposed; but this mistake may be easily explained by the inaccuracy so common throughout the sixteenth century in ascertaining the latitude of places in newly discovered countries.

It is also true that de Fuca, after passing through these straits, supposed he had reached the Atlantic, and had discovered the passage so long and so anxiously sought after between the two oceans; but from the total ignorance and misapprehension, which prevailed at that early day, of the geography of this portion of North America, it was natural for him to believe that he had made this important discovery.

Justice has at length been done to his memory, and these straits which he discovered will in all future time bear his name. Thus the merit of the discovery of the straits of Fuca belongs to Spain, and this nearly two centuries before they had been entered by Captain Berkeley, under the Austrian flag.

It is unnecessary to detail the discoveries of the Spaniards, as they regularly advanced to the north from their settlements on the western coasts of North America, until we reach the voyage of Captain Juan Perez in 1774. That navigator was commissioned by the Viceroy of Mexico to proceed in the corvette Santiago to the 60th degree of north latitude, and from that point to examine the coast down to Mexico. He sailed from San Blas on the 25th January, 1774. In the performance of this commission he landed first on the northwest coast of Queen Charlotte's island, near the 54th degree of north latitude, and thence proceeded south along the shore of that island, and of the great island of Quadra and Vancouver, and then along the coast of the continent, until he reached Monterey. He went on shore and held intercourse with the natives at several places, and especially at the entrance of a bay in latitude  $49\frac{1}{2}$  degrees, which he called Port San Lorenzo,

the same now known by the name of Nootka Sound. In addition to the journals of this voyage, which render the fact incontestable, we have the high authority of Baron Humboldt in its favor. That distinguished traveller, who had access to the manuscript documents in the city of Mexico, states that "Perez and his pilot, Estevan Martinez, left the port of San Blas on the 24th January, 1774. On the 9th August they anchored, the first of all European navigators, in Nootka Road, which they called the port of San Lorenzo, and which the illustrious Cook, *four years afterwards*, called King George's Sound."

In the next year, 1775, the Viceroy of Mexico again fitted out the Santiago, under the command of Bruno Heceta, with Perez, her former commander, as ensign; and also a schooner called the Sonora, commanded by Juan Francisco de la Bodega y Quadra. These vessels were commissioned to examine the northwestern coast of America as far as the 65th degree of latitude, and sailed in company from San Blas on the 15th March, 1775.

It is unnecessary to enumerate the different places on the coast examined by these navigators, either in company or separately. Suffice it to say, that they landed at many places on the coast from the 41st to the 57th degree of latitude, on all of which occasions they took possession of the country in the name of their sovereign, according to a prescribed regulation; celebrating mass, reading declarations asserting the right of Spain to the territory, and erecting crosses with inscriptions to commemorate the event. Some of these crosses were afterwards found standing by British navigators. In relation to these voyages, Baron Humboldt says: "In the following year, (1775, after that of Perez,) a second expedition set out from San Blas under the command of Heceta, Ayala, and Quadra. Heceta discovered the mouth of the Rio Columbia, called it the entrada de Heceta, the Pic of San Jacinto (Mount Edgcombe,) near Norfolk bay, and the fine port of Bucareli. I possess two very curious small maps, engraved in 1788, in the city of Mexico, which give the bearings of the coast from the 27th to the 58th degree of latitude, as they were discovered in the expedition of Quadra."

In the face of these incontestable facts, the British plenipotentiary says, that "Captain Cook must also be considered the discoverer of Nootka Sound, in consequence of the want of authenticity in the alleged previous discovery of that port by Perez." And yet Cook did not even sail from England until the 12th July, 1776, nearly two years after Perez had made this discovery. The chief object of Cook's voyage was the discovery of a north-west passage; and he never landed at any point of the continent south of Nootka Sound. It is true, that in coasting along the continent, before he reached this place, he had observed Cape Flattery; but he was entirely ignorant that this was the southern entrance of the straits of Fuca. In his journal he admits that he had heard some account of the Spanish voyages of 1774 and 1775, before he left England; and it is beyond question that, before his departure, accounts of the voyage of Quadra had been published both in Madrid and London. From Nootka Sound, Cook did not again see land until he reached the 57th degree of north latitude.

In 1787, it is alleged by the British plenipotentiary that Captain Berkeley, a British subject, discovered the straits of Fuca; but these straits had been discovered by Juan de Fuca nearly two centuries before. Besides, if there had been any merit in this discovery of Captain Berkeley, it would have belonged to Austria, in whose service he was, and under whose colors he sailed, and cannot be appropriated by Great Britain.

And here it is worthy of remark, that these discoveries of Cook and

Berkeley, in 1778 and 1787, are all those on which the British plenipotentiary relies, previous to the date of the Nootka Sound convention, in October, 1790, to defeat the ancient Spanish title to the north west coast of America.

The undersigned will now take a position which cannot, in his opinion, be successfully assailed; and this is, that no discovery, exploration, or settlement made by Great Britain on the northwest coast of America, after the date of the Nootka Sound convention, and before it was terminated by the war of 1796, can be invoked by that power in favor of her own title, or against the title of Spain. Even according to the British construction of that convention, the sovereignty over the territory was to remain in abeyance during its continuance, as well in regard to Great Britain as to Spain. It would, therefore, have been an open violation of faith on the part of Great Britain, after having secured the privileges conferred upon her by the convention, to turn round against her partner and perform any acts calculated to divest Spain of her ultimate sovereignty over any portion of the country. The palpable meaning of the convention was, that during its continuance the rights of the respective parties, whatever they may have been, should remain just as they had existed at its commencement.

The government of Great Britain is not justly chargeable with any such breach of faith. Captain Vancouver acted without instructions in attempting to take possession of the whole northwestern coast of America in the name of his sovereign. This officer, sent out from England to execute the convention, did not carry with him any authority to violate it in this outrageous manner.

Without this treaty, he would have been a mere intruder: under it, Great Britain had a right to make discoveries and surveys; not thereby to acquire title, but merely to enable her subjects to select spots the most advantageous, to use the language of the convention, "for the purpose of carrying on their commerce with the natives of the country, or of making settlements there."

If this construction of the Nootka Sound convention be correct—and the undersigned does not perceive how it can be questioned—then Vancouver's passage through the straits of Fuca, in 1792, and Alexander Mackenzie's journey across the continent, in 1793, can never be transformed into elements of title in favor of Great Britain.

But even if the undersigned could be mistaken in these positions, it would be easy to prove that Captain John Kendrick, in the American sloop Washington, passed through the straits of Fuca, in 1789, three years before Captain Vancouver performed the same voyage. The very instructions to the latter, before he left England, in January, 1791, refer to this fact, which had been communicated to the British government by Lieutenant Meares, who has rendered his name so notorious by its connexion with the transactions preceding the Nootka Sound convention. It is, moreover, well known that the whole southern division of the straits had been explored by the Spanish navigators, Elisa and Quimpa—the first in 1790, and the latter in 1791.

After what has been said, it will be perceived how little reason the British plenipotentiary has for stating that his government has, "as far as relates to Vancouver's island, as complete a case of discovery, exploration, and settlement, as can well be presented, giving to Great Britain, in any arrangement that may be made with regard to the territory in dispute, the strongest possible claim to the exclusive possession of that island."

The discovery thus relied upon is that of Nootka Sound, by Cook, in 1778; when it has been demonstrated that this port was first discovered by Perez, in 1774. The exploration is that by Vancouver, in passing through the straits of Fuca, in 1792, and examining the coasts of the territory in dispute; when de Fuca himself had passed through these straits in 1592, and Kendrick again in 1789, and a complete examination of the western coast had been made in 1774 and 1775, both by Perez and Quadra. As to possession, if Meares was ever actually restored to his possessions at Nootka Sound, whatever these may have been, the undersigned has never seen any evidence of the fact. It is not to be found in the journal of Vancouver, although this officer was sent from England for the avowed purpose of witnessing such a restoration. The undersigned knows not whether any new understanding took place between the British and Spanish governments on this subject; but one fact is placed beyond all doubt—that the Spaniards continued in the undisturbed possession of Nootka Sound until the year 1795, when they voluntarily abandoned the place. Great Britain has never, at any time since, occupied this or any other position on Vancouver's island. Thus, on the score of either discovery, exploration, or possession, this island seems to be the very last portion of the territory in dispute to which she can assert a just claim.

In the mean time, the United States were proceeding with the discoveries which served to complete and confirm the Spanish-American title to the whole of the disputed territory.

Captain Robert Gray, in June, 1789, in the sloop *Washington*, first explored the whole eastern coast of Queen Charlotte's island.

In the autumn of the same year, Captain John Kendrick, having in the mean time surrendered the command of the *Columbia* to Captain Gray, sailed, as has been already stated, in the sloop *Washington*, entirely through the straits of Fuca.

In 1791 Captain Gray returned to the north Pacific in the *Columbia*, and in the summer of that year examined many of the inlets and passages between the 54th and 56th degrees of latitude, which the undersigned considers it unnecessary to specify.

On the 7th May, 1792, he discovered and entered Bulfinch's harbor, where he remained at anchor three days, trading with the Indians.

On the 11th May, 1792, Captain Gray entered the mouth of the *Columbia*, and completed the discovery of that great river. This river had been long sought in vain by former navigators. Both Meares and Vancouver, after examination, had denied its existence. Thus is the world indebted to the enterprise, perseverance, and intelligence of an American captain of a trading vessel, for their first knowledge of this, the greatest river on the western coast of America—a river whose head springs flow from the gorges of the Rocky mountains, and whose branches extend from the 42d to the 53d parallel of latitude. This was the last and most important discovery on the coast, and has perpetuated the name of Robert Gray. In all future time this great river will bear the name of his vessel.

It is true that Bruno Heceta, in the year 1775, had been opposite the bay of the *Columbia*, and the currents and eddies of the water caused him, as he remarks, to believe that this was "the mouth of some great river, or of some passage to another sea;" and his opinion seems decidedly to have been that this was the opening of the strait discovered by Juan de Fuca, in 1592. To use his own language: "Notwithstanding the great difference between the position of this bay and the passage mentioned by de Fuca, I have lit-

the difficulty in conceiving that they may be the same, having observed equal or greater differences in the latitudes of other capes and ports on this coast, as I shall show at its proper time; and in all cases the latitudes thus assigned are higher than the real ones."

Heceta, from his own declaration, had never entered the Columbia, and he was in doubt whether the opening was the mouth of a river or an arm of the sea; and subsequent examinations of the coast by other navigators had rendered the opinion universal, that no such river existed, when Gray first bore the American flag across its bar, sailed up its channel for twenty-five miles, and remained in the river nine days, trading with the Indians.

The British plenipotentiary attempts to depreciate the value to the United States of Gray's discovery, because his ship, the Columbia, was a trading and not a national vessel. As he furnishes no reason for this distinction, the undersigned will confine himself to the remark, that a merchant vessel bears the flag of her country at her mast-head, and continues under its jurisdiction and protection in the same manner as though she had been commissioned for the express purpose of making discoveries. Besides, beyond all doubt, this discovery was made by Gray; and to what nation could the benefit of it belong, unless it be to the United States? Certainly not to Great Britain; and if to Spain, the United States are now her representative.

Nor does the undersigned perceive in what manner the value of this great discovery can be lessened by the fact, that it was first published to the world through the journal of Captain Vancouver, a British authority. On the contrary, its authenticity, being thus acknowledged by the party having an adverse interest, is more firmly established than if it had been first published in the United States.

From a careful examination and review of the subject, the undersigned ventures the assertion that to Spain and the United States belongs all the merit of the discovery of the northwest coast of America south of the Russian line, not a spot on which, unless it may have been the shores of some of the interior bays and inlets after the entrance to them had been known, was ever beheld by British subjects until after it had been seen or touched by a Spaniard or an American. Spain proceeded in this work of discovery, not as a means of acquiring title, but for the purpose of examining and surveying territory to which she believed she had an incontestable right. Her title had been sanctioned for centuries by the acknowledgment or acquiescence of all the European powers. The United States alone could have disputed this title, and that only to the extent of the region watered by the Columbia. The Spanish and American titles, now united by the Florida treaty, cannot be justly resisted by Great Britain. Considered together, they constituted a perfect title to the whole territory in dispute ever since the 11th of May, 1792, when Captain Gray passed the bar at the mouth of the Columbia, which he had observed in August, 1788.

The undersigned will now proceed to show that this title of the United States, at least to the possession of the territory at the mouth of the Columbia, has been acknowledged by the most solemn and unequivocal acts of the British government.

After the purchase of Louisiana from France, the government of the United States fitted out an expedition under Messrs. Lewis and Clarke, who, in 1805, first explored the Columbia from its sources to its mouth, preparatory to the occupation of the territory by the United States.

In 1811, the settlement at Astoria was made by the Americans near the



mouth of the river, and several other posts were established in the interior along its banks. The war of 1812 between Great Britain and the United States thus found the latter in peaceable possession of that region. Astoria was captured by Great Britain during this war. The treaty of peace concluded at Ghent, in December, 1814, provided that "all territory, places, and possessions, whatsoever, taken by either party from the other during the war," &c. &c. "shall be restored without delay." In obedience to the provisions of this treaty, Great Britain restored Astoria to the United States, and thus admitted in the most solemn manner, not only that it had been an American territory, or possession, at the commencement of the war, but that it had been captured by British arms during its continuance. It is now too late to gainsay or explain away these facts. Both the treaty of Ghent, and the acts of the British government under it, disprove the allegations of the British plenipotentiary, that Astoria passed "into British hands by the voluntary act of the persons in charge of it," and "that it was restored to the United States in 1818, with certain well authenticated reservations."

In reply to the first of these allegations, it is true that the agents of the (American) Pacific Fur Company, before the capture of Astoria on the 16th of October, 1813, had transferred all that they could transfer, the private property of the company, to the (British) Northwest Company; but it will scarcely be contended that such an arrangement could impair the sovereign rights of the United States to the territory. Accordingly, the American flag was still kept flying over the fort until the 1st December, 1813, when it was captured by his majesty's sloop-of-war *Rackoon*, and the British flag was then substituted.

That it was not restored to the United States "with certain well authenticated reservations," fully appears from the act of restoration itself, bearing date 6th October, 1818. This is as absolute and unconditional as the English language can make it. That this was according to the intention of Lord Castlereagh, clearly appears from his previous admission to Mr. Rush, of the right of the Americans to be reinstated, and to be the party in possession while treating on the title. If British ministers afterwards, in despatches to their own agents, the contents of which were not communicated to the government of the United States, thought proper to protest against our title, these were in effect but mere mental reservations, which could not affect the validity of their own solemn and unconditional act of restoration.

But the British plenipotentiary, notwithstanding the American discovery of the Columbia by Captain Gray, and the exploration by Lewis and Clarke of several of its branches, from their sources in the Rocky mountains, as well as its main channel, to the ocean, contends that because Thompson, a British subject in the employment of the Northwest Company, was the first who navigated the northern branch of that river, the British government thereby acquired certain rights against the United States, the extent of which he does not undertake to specify. In other words, that after one nation had discovered and explored a great river and several of its tributaries, and made settlements on its banks, another nation, if it could find a single branch on its head waters which had not been actually explored, might appropriate to itself this branch, together with the adjacent territory. If this could have been done, it would have produced perpetual strife and collision among the nations after the discovery of America. It would have violated the wise principle, consecrated by the practice of nations, which gives the

valley drained by a river and its branches to the nation which had first discovered and appropriated its mouth.

But, for another reason, this alleged discovery of Thompson has no merits whatever. His journey was undertaken on behalf of the Northwest Company for the mere purpose of anticipating the United States in the occupation of the mouth of the Columbia—a territory to which no nation, unless it may have been Spain, could, with any show of justice, dispute their right. They had acquired it by discovery and by exploration, and were now in the act of taking possession. It was in an enterprise undertaken for such a purpose that Thompson, in hastening from Canada to the mouth of the Columbia, descended the north, arbitrarily assumed by Great Britain to be the main, branch of this river. The period was far too late to impair the title of either Spain or the United States by any such proceeding.

Mr. Thompson, on his return, was accompanied by a party from Astoria, under Mr. David Stuart, who established a post at the confluence of the Okinagan with the north branch of the Columbia, about six hundred miles above the mouth of the latter.

In the next year, 1812, a second trading post was established by a party from Astoria, on the Spokan, about six hundred and fifty miles from the ocean.

It thus appears that previous to the capture of Astoria by the British, the Americans had extended their possessions up the Columbia six hundred and fifty miles. The mere intrusion of the Northwest Company into this territory, and the establishment of two or three trading posts, in 1811 and 1812, on the head waters of the river, can surely not interfere with or impair the Spanish-American title. What this company may have done in the intermediate period until the 20th October, 1818, the date of the first treaty of joint occupation, is unknown to the undersigned, from the impenetrable mystery in which they have veiled their proceedings. After the date of this treaty, neither Great Britain nor the United States could have performed any act affecting their claims to the disputed territory.

To sum up the whole, then, Great Britain cannot rest her claims to the northwest coast of America upon discovery. As little will her single claim by settlement at Nootka Sound avail her. Even Belsham, her own historian, forty years ago, declared it to be certain, from the most authentic information, "that the Spanish flag flying at Nootka was never struck, and that the territory has been virtually relinquished by Great Britain."

The agents of the Northwest Company, penetrating the continent from Canada in 1806, established their first trading post west of the Rocky mountains, at Frazer's lake, in the 54th degree of latitude; and this, with the trading posts established by Thompson, to which the undersigned has just adverted, and possibly some others afterwards, previous to October, 1818, constitutes the claim of Great Britain by actual settlement.

Upon the whole: From the most careful and ample examination which the undersigned has been able to bestow upon the subject, he is satisfied that the Spanish-American title now held by the United States, embracing the whole territory between the parallels of  $42^{\circ}$  and  $54^{\circ} 40'$ , is the best title in existence to this entire region; and that the claim of Great Britain to any portion of it has no sufficient foundation. Even British geographers have not doubted our title to the territory in dispute. There is a large and splendid globe now in the Department of State, recently received from London, and published by Malby and Company, "manufacturers and publishers to the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge," which assigns this territory to the United States.

Notwithstanding such was and still is the opinion of the President, yet, in the spirit of compromise and concession, and in deference to the action of his predecessors, the undersigned, in obedience to his instructions, proposed to the British plenipotentiary to settle the controversy by dividing the territory in dispute by the forty-ninth parallel of latitude, offering at the same time to make free to Great Britain any port or ports on Vancouver's island, south of this latitude, which the British government might desire. The British plenipotentiary has correctly suggested that the free navigation of the Columbia river was not embraced in this proposal to Great Britain; but, on the other hand, the use of free ports on the southern extremity of this island had not been included in former offers.

Such a proposition as that which has been made, never would have been authorized by the President, had this been a new question.

Upon his accession to office, he found the present negotiation pending. It had been instituted in the spirit and upon the principle of compromise. Its object, as avowed by the negotiators, was not to demand the whole territory in dispute for either country; but, in the language of the first protocol, "to treat of the respective claims of the two countries to the Oregon territory, with the view to establish a permanent boundary between them westward of the Rocky mountains to the Pacific ocean."

Placed in this position, and considering that Presidents Monroe and Adams had, on former occasions, offered to divide the territory in dispute by the forty-ninth parallel of latitude, he felt it to be his duty not abruptly to arrest the negotiation, but so far to yield his own opinion as once more to make a similar offer.

Not only respect for the conduct of his predecessors, but a sincere and anxious desire to promote peace and harmony between the two countries, influenced him to pursue this course. The Oregon question presents the only intervening cloud which intercepts the prospect of a long career of mutual friendship and beneficial commerce between the two nations; and this cloud he desired to remove.

These are the reasons which actuated the President to offer a proposition so liberal to Great Britain.

And how has this proposition been received by the British plenipotentiary? It has been rejected without even a reference to his own government. Nay, more; the British plenipotentiary, to use his own language, "trusts that the American plenipotentiary will be prepared to offer some further proposal for the settlement of the Oregon question, *more consistent with fairness and equity, and with the reasonable expectations of the British government.*"

Under such circumstances, the undersigned is instructed by the President to say that he owes it to his own country, and a just appreciation of her title to the Oregon territory, to withdraw the proposition to the British government which had been made under his direction; and it is hereby accordingly withdrawn.

In taking this necessary step, the President still cherishes the hope that this long pending controversy may yet be finally adjusted in such a manner as not to disturb the peace or interrupt the harmony now so happily subsisting between the two nations.

The undersigned avails himself, &c.

JAMES BUCHANAN.

Right Hon. RICHARD PAKENHAM, &c. &c. &c.

## REPORT

OF

## THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, November 29, 1845.*

SIR: Pursuant to the duty appertaining to the head of this department, I herewith submit to you the report of the Major General commanding the army, and those from the several bureaus under my supervision.

They will be found to contain not only a full, and, I trust, satisfactory account of the manner in which the duties of each have been executed during the past year, but much valuable information relative to those branches of the public service to which they respectively refer.

The tabular statements accompanying the Commanding General's report show, in detail, the organization and strength of the army, as well as the position and distribution of the troops. Besides the general and staff officers, and those of distinct corps, there are fourteen regiments—two of dragoons, four of artillery, and eight of infantry. The number of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, authorized by law, is seven thousand five hundred and ninety; but, according to the latest returns received at the Adjutant General's office, the actual force available for service does not exceed six thousand five hundred. The difference between the authorized force and that for service will, probably, be at no time proportionably less.

On our northern borders along the line of the British provinces, from Maine to Lake Superior, an extent of two thousand miles, there is now stationed but a single regiment. From the Falls of Saint Anthony, on the Upper Mississippi, along the western and southwestern frontier, bordering on the Indian country fifteen hundred miles, and extending south to New Orleans, only one regiment of dragoons and two of infantry are stationed. The artillery regiments, reduced in strength by having four companies detached from each, now garrison a few of the fortifications upon the seaboard, from Newport, in Rhode Island, to New Orleans, the exigencies of the public service having required the withdrawal of all the troops from Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Maine. The residue of the army, consisting of one regiment of dragoons, sixteen companies of artillery, and five regiments of infantry, constituting more than half of the whole military force of the United States, is now serving in Texas. This important change in the position of our military force was made in the course of the last summer.

The ready acceptance, on the part of Texas, of the terms of annexation proffered by this government, excited the ill-will of the government of Mexico. That republic menaced the immediate commencement of hostilities

against the United States, and set on foot, as it was said, extensive preparations to invade and subjugate Texas. Pursuant to your directions, an army of occupation was assembled in that State, and Brigadier General Taylor assigned to the command of it. He was instructed to repel Mexican aggressions, and protect the country from Indian invasions, to regard the Rio del Norte as its western boundary, and to select a position for his forces with reference to this frontier, but to leave unmolested Mexican settlements, and also military posts, should there be any such posts on the east bank of that river which were in the occupation of Mexican forces previously to the period when Texas assented to the terms of annexation. Though no movement as yet has been made on the part of Mexico to carry into effect her often repeated menaces, or to change the relations of peace between her and the United States, she still continues to manifest hostile feelings, and threatens an invasion of Texas. This attitude, as long as it shall continue, will require the presence of a military force in that quarter at least equal to that now stationed there. It is presumed that this equivocal state, which has not the settled character of peace or war, will not be much longer continued. Should Mexico deny our right to possess the country up to the Rio del Norte, to the extent justly claimed by Texas before annexation, and the free common use of the waters of that river, it is presumed that authority will be given to enforce it in both respects. In the event of resistance, there may be occasion to employ an additional force, and authority should be given for raising it in that contingency. In a more desirable state of our relations with Mexico, her unsettled political condition will suggest, as a wise precaution, the guarding of that frontier by a considerable body of troops. Besides this consideration, the annexation of Texas will bring into proximity to us various tribes of Indians, known under the general denomination of Camanches. These Indians in their habits and character are unlike those who dwell on our borders, or within our territories. They are fierce and warlike, have no fixed abodes, are generally mounted on horseback, and habituated to plunder; they annually rove over a large extent of country, make fearful incursions into the settlements within their range; and, regardless of life, frequently add murder to rapine. The fear of chastisement is the best, if not the only reliable security for their good conduct; and the presence of a military force, so organized as to act promptly and efficiently upon them, is the most effectual means of inspiring this fear.

The increasing current of emigration to Oregon will commend to the favorable consideration of Congress the recommendation to establish a chain of military posts up to the base of the Rocky mountains. Not doubting that legislative sanction will be given to that measure, it is proper to assume that a portion of our troops will be required to garrison these posts.

Before so large a portion of the army was sent into Texas, the long line of frontier bordering on the British provinces was guarded only by a few posts with small detachments of troops; many of the fortifications on the Atlantic coast and the Gulf of Mexico were without garrisons, and those which were manned had, in most instances, a force little more than sufficient to guard the public property and prevent the dilapidation of the works. The troops stationed on the western and southwestern frontiers were not more than sufficient to afford protection to the recent settlements in those quarters, by imposing salutary restraints upon the various Indian tribes in the vicinity, and to maintain peace among them. The withdraw-



ing of the troops thus distributed, to constitute the army in Texas, has created apprehensions in some quarters, and a general anxiety for the re-occupation of the posts in this manner vacated or weakened, with at least the usual garrisons. This measure seems to be demanded by a proper regard to security and protection, but it cannot be effected by the small number of the regular troops now at the disposal of the government.

The foregoing considerations lead to the conclusion that the exigencies of the public service will require a larger military force than the present establishment can supply. As its duties are multiplied, there seems to be a necessity that its capability of performing them should be increased in a corresponding degree.

The present army consists of fourteen regiments of ten companies each. The infantry and artillery companies have now only forty-two privates each, and those of the dragoons only fifty. The numerical force of these companies might be more than doubled, if the exigency of the public service demanded it.

If the suggestion for enlarging our present military force be adopted, I recommend the increase of the rank and file, as the preferable mode of accomplishing that object. Were the present companies of infantry and artillery filled up to sixty-eight privates, they would correspond in their organization to those of the peace establishment in 1808 and 1815. By increasing the privates in the companies of dragoons to sixty, they would conform to the number fixed by the original law authorizing that corps.

Should the companies be organized in this manner, the number of officers will be the same as at present, and the army thus increased will be less than it was in 1821, and exceed that of 1808 only by 1,740 men.

If this augmentation of the army should be adjudged to exceed what the exigencies of the public service may require, it can be brought to the desired standard by reducing the proposed number of privates in the respective companies. I would respectfully recommend that authority to increase the number of privates in a company to any number not exceeding eighty should be vested in the President, to be exercised at his discretion, with special reference to what the public interest might suddenly require.

The nature of the service to be performed on the Mexican frontier and in the southwest, in the event of extending outposts towards the Rocky mountains, will require mounted troops; or at least such troops are supposed to have a more peculiar adaptation to this kind of service. The proposed addition of privates to the two existing regiments of dragoons would still leave, it is apprehended, a deficiency of that kind of force. Should this apprehension be likely to be realized, it will then be expedient to raise a regiment of mounted riflemen, or an additional regiment of dragoons.

This mode of enlarging the army, by adding to the rank and file of the present companies, will not, it is believed, impair, but on the contrary greatly improve, their comparative efficiency, and on that account, as well as on the score of economy, is deemed preferable to that of effecting the same object by raising new regiments at this time.

It is only in the view of a probability that a force considerably larger than a permanent peace establishment might soon be required, that I should prefer the mode of increasing the army by raising new regiments, organized on our present reduced scale. This scale is undoubtedly too low for actual service, and has nothing to recommend it to a preference under any circumstances but the facility it affords of expanding an army so organized

by increasing the rank and file, and of rendering it effective for service in a shorter period than new regiments could be raised, organized, and disciplined.

It may be proper to observe that though the concentration of so large a portion of our army in Texas has, to some extent, augmented the expenditure under some heads, particularly that of transportation, yet the measure has not been without some compensating advantages. The distribution of the troops, as was the case before the late movement, in small detachments and skeleton companies along our widely extended lines of frontier, prevented the acquisition of much practical knowledge essential to a high state of discipline and efficiency. By this opportunity regiments and battalions, long separated, have been brought together within the same chain of sentinels, and instructed in all the practical duties of camp and field service.

The propriety of organizing a corps, moderate in point of numbers, of miners, sappers and pontoniers, has heretofore been often presented to the consideration of Congress. The reasons for such a corps are becoming more evident and urgent, in consequence of the military occupation of Texas. The commanding general there has requested to be furnished with a ponton train, deeming it very essential to the movement of the army in that country. In many parts of it the materials for constructing bridges are not to be obtained. When that is the case, the movements of an army would be impeded or arrested by the considerable streams traversing its line of operations, unless it was supplied with the necessary equipage for crossing them, and attended by a corps instructed in the use of this equipage. The name by which this corps is usually designated—that of sappers and miners—is apt to mislead the judgment as to the nature of its duties, and consequently as to its usefulness and adaptation to our service. The services required of it in attacks upon fortified places, constitute but a small portion of its appropriate duties. This subject is fully and ably discussed in the report of the Chief Engineer herewith submitted. The recommendation in its favor is sustained by strong arguments and the highest military authority, and, I trust, will procure for it the favorable action of Congress. This corps need not be numerous, one hundred enlisted men being deemed sufficient; and if placed under the command of the present engineer officers, it would not be expensive.

Pursuant to instructions from this department, Colonel Kearny, with five companies of the 1st regiment of dragoons, left Fort Leavenworth in June last, on an excursion through the Indian country. In the course of it he visited the South Pass of the Rocky mountains, and the head waters of some of the tributary streams of the Colorado of the west, which empties into the Gulf of California.

The presence of so fine a body of troops among the numerous bands of Indians scattered through that extensive region, cannot have failed to make salutary impressions upon them. In the various "talks" with them, they were distinctly told "that the road made by the dragoons must not be closed by the Indians, and that the white people travelling on it must not be disturbed in their persons or property." They were gratified by some small presents distributed among them, and assured of the friendship of the United States so long as they conducted themselves in a peaceable and proper manner towards the white men and each other. While on the "Oregon trail," the dragoons fell in with several parties of emigrants.

The whole number passing, this season, into that territory by that route, was ascertained to be eight hundred and fifty men, four hundred and seventy-five women, and one thousand children, taking with them seven thousand head of cattle, four hundred horses and mules, and four hundred and sixty wagons. The dragoons were ninety-nine days on this excursion, and marched a distance of two thousand two hundred miles. The particulars of this expedition will be found in the interesting report of Colonel Kearny, which accompanies the communication of the Commanding General of the army, herewith submitted.

Another part of this regiment of dragoons, under the command of Captain Sumner, visited, about the same time, the extreme north, and extended their excursion nearly to the line of the United States between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods. There is reason to believe that the results of this expedition will prove to be equally auspicious in its influence upon the peaceful relations with the more restless natives of this remote region.

This exhibition of military force among them is well calculated to impress upon them the belief that we have the power at hand to punish them for their misdeeds.

A somewhat numerous band, known as the "half-breeds of the Red river of the North," residing within the limits of the Hudson's Bay Company, have for years been in the practice of making excursions into our territories to hunt the buffalo, and not only interfere and sometimes come in conflict with the Indians residing within the jurisdiction of the United States, but destroy a great number of buffaloes,—some years as many as thirty thousand. The government has been, by its agents, warned of the dangerous consequences which are likely to result from the annual visitations of these half-breeds, and called on by the complaints of our own Indians to take measures to put a stop to them. Captain Sumner had an interview with them, and forbade, in a decisive manner, their hunting upon the territories of the United States. This admonition seems to have made a serious impression upon them, for they have since made a strong appeal to our government for permission to continue a practice which they say they have followed from their childhood, and declare to be necessary to the subsistence of their families. They even intimate a willingness, if allowed to do so, to remove from the British territories, and settle on our side of the line, in order to secure to themselves the privilege of hunting within our borders.

The effects which this military expedition has had upon this large and adventurous band of Indians afford satisfactory evidence that the employment of our troops on these excursions has been attended with a salutary influence upon our Indian relations.

The reports which I herewith submit from the Quartermaster General, the Commissary General of Subsistence, the Paymaster General, and the Surgeon General, will apprise you of the condition of these several departments, and of the manner in which the duties appertaining to each have been fulfilled during the past year. The sudden assembling of more than one half of the entire army in Texas, drawn, as the troops composing it necessarily were, from nearly all sections of the United States, without sufficient notice for preparation, and at a season not the most favorable for such a movement, unavoidably occasioned a large expenditure for transportation. The appropriation for this purpose was not made with any reference to this extraordinary movement, and the amount which was provided for the whole year, and under ordinary circumstances would have

been sufficient, was nearly exhausted during the first quarter. It will therefore become necessary to ask for an additional appropriation to supply the deficiency. Until further returns of the expenditures under this head are received, an accurate estimate of what will be required beyond the amount already provided cannot be made. When these returns come in, such an estimate will be prepared and submitted to your consideration.

It is proper also to observe that the appropriation for this branch of the service was designed exclusively for the regular army, but there has been some diversion of it.

The exaggerated accounts of the Mexican force on the Rio del Norte, and the prevalent rumors of large bodies of troops hastening towards it, excited, in some quarters, an apprehension for the safety of General Taylor's command, shortly after its arrival in Texas. Under the influence of this alarm, the general commanding the western division, without any instructions on the subject, assumed the authority of making a requisition on the Governor of Louisiana for a portion of the militia of that State. This requisition was promptly complied with, and two fine companies of artillery from the city of New Orleans were despatched to Texas, before the knowledge of the procedure reached this place. The troops having been sent to General Taylor, and considerable expense incurred, authority was given to him to receive and retain them in the service of the United States, if the public exigencies should, in his judgment, require them. In the exercise of this discretionary authority, they were taken into service and retained until the first of the present month. It is recommended that Congress should be requested to make provision for paying them, and defraying the expenses of this proceeding. In the estimate for supplying the deficit in the appropriation for the present fiscal year, these expenses will be included.

It is due to the patriotic citizens who so promptly and cheerfully responded to this call to say, that the commanding general of the army in Texas highly commends them for their discipline, efficiency, and soldierly conduct.

In view of what might be the condition of things in Texas, the general in command of our troops there was also authorized to muster into the service of the United States such auxiliary force from that State as he should deem necessary to accomplish the objects specified in his instructions. Under this authority he has accepted the services of four Texan companies of mounted men for three months. These troops have not been paid, nor is there any provision for their payment. When full returns are received, an estimate will also be presented of the amount required for that purpose.

I respectfully invite your attention to the views and recommendations of the Commissary General, Paymaster General, and Surgeon General, in relation to the branches of the public service with which they are respectively charged. As the results of practical experience and observation, they are worthy of particular consideration.

A reference to the report of the officer in charge of the Ordnance bureau, will show that this important branch of the public service has received the vigilant attention of those to whom it has been committed. The appropriations placed at its control have been rigidly applied to the objects designated, and the munitions of war under its charge carefully preserved and considerably increased.

The estimates for the ensuing year do not greatly vary from those of former years. The item for arming fortifications is increased one hundred

thousand dollars. Many of the forts on the seaboard and the Gulf of Mexico are so far completed as to be in readiness to receive their armament. The amount now asked for will be needed to prepare the means for arming these forts, together with those in the course of construction, and such other works as the proper defence of the country may require. The amount of public property committed to the safe keeping of this department is estimated at nearly seventeen millions of dollars. It is mostly deposited in the two national armories, at Springfield, Massachusetts, and Harper's Ferry, Virginia, and in twenty-three arsenals, situated in various parts of the United States. The proper protection of this large amount of property requires numerous edifices, which must be kept in repair. The estimates for these repairs, and for needful additions, are based on the opinions of the officers in charge of the property, whose situation enables them to form an accurate judgment on the subject. In the estimates accompanying the report from this bureau will be found the reasons upon which these opinions are based.

In the course of the past summer, I have deemed it my duty to visit the two national armories, and am convinced, from personal inspection, that considerable expenditure is required at each, for the safety of the public property there deposited; consisting, not only of a large amount of materials and manufactured arms, but of expensive machinery and valuable buildings.

My predecessors have often recommended the establishment of a national foundry for cannon. Such a foundry is deemed essential, if not indispensably necessary, to improve the quality and construction of heavy ordnance. It is not in contemplation to have it so extensive as to supersede the use of private foundries; but such a foundry, devoted mainly to adopting and testing improvements, and furnishing models for the work to be done at other establishments, would be highly useful, and I concur in the views heretofore presented in favor of such establishment.

Considerable quantities of gunpowder are, under existing circumstances, necessarily stored near valuable public and private buildings, and in the vicinity of populous places. The dangers justly to be apprehended from keeping this kind of property in exposed conditions have been heretofore represented to Congress, accompanied with suggestions in favor of establishing a depot for its safe-keeping at some central point, safe in its construction, and removed to a secure distance from public edifices and private dwellings. I again allude to this subject in the hope that provision may be made to carry out these suggestions.

The management of the mineral lands has been committed to the Ordnance Department. The developments of this kind of wealth during the last year, particularly in the region about Lake Superior, have given increased importance to this subject, and attracted towards it an unusual degree of public attention. The present mode of opening these lands to individual enterprise appears to me to be objectionable, and necessarily leads to serious difficulties in regard to conflicting claims for locations. Further legislation on this subject is required. Measures have been taken to obtain accurate information, as well in regard to the operations of the present system, as to enable the department to propose some modifications, or an entire change of it. The management of a concern of this nature, already involving public and private interests of considerable magnitude, and rapidly increasing in importance, should not, in my opinion, be devolved upon a



military bureau, organized with reference to appropriate duties—and those duties of a various and responsible character, requiring the vigilant and constant attention of the officers charged with the performance of them. It is proposed, as soon as the returns from the agents, for the fiscal year, are received, and other materials collected, to submit to your consideration a full report on this subject, with suggestions of essential changes in regard to the disposition and management of this portion of the public property.

Among the responsible duties committed to this department of the government, is that of attending to our exterior defences. With inland frontiers and seacoasts of many thousand miles in extent, assailable at almost any point, it is very obvious that a system of permanent fortifications is necessary to our security. This subject received the early attention of the government, and has been prosecuted by every succeeding administration. As all which was required to be done could not in the beginning be at once undertaken, the more exposed and important positions were first attended to; but points which might have been overlooked or properly disregarded in past years, now claim special consideration in consequence of the progress of improvement and the increase of wealth and population in their vicinity.

The permanent defences now under construction or repair, are situated along the northern frontier and on the seacoast. The accompanying report of the Chief Engineer presents an accurate and full account of the condition of the several works which have been under construction during the past year.

The engineer officers have been employed during that time upon forty-eight forts. About forty of these are now ready, or, on short notice, could be made ready, to receive their full armament; yet upon several of them considerable expenditures are required to secure them from decay, and to provide needful accommodations for troops. The first and main object has been to make them available as defensive works, but it is important that accommodations should also be furnished for small peace garrisons. Very strong objections are urged against the use of the casemates as hospitals and barracks. Both policy and humanity require that suitable provision should be made, not only for the comfort of the sick, but for the preservation of the health of the sound. Estimates for the construction of hospitals and barracks at some of the principal posts and fortifications, and for the repairs of those already erected, are submitted for the consideration of Congress.

New fortifications have been commenced at points clearly indicated by a proper regard to the public security, and the requisite appropriations are asked for continuing the construction of them. A reference to the reports of the Chief Engineer for several successive years, as well as to that herewith submitted, shows that a few other new works are deemed essential to our system of external defence. The wise considerations which commend them to the favorable notice of Congress are clearly and cogently presented in those reports.

The first in point of importance is the defence of the Narrows at Staten island, in the harbor of New York. Fortifications at this place would be more effective, beyond all dispute, in covering that city, than any other which has been selected. The proper site for such works belongs to the State of New York, and it is understood would be transferred to the United States on very reasonable terms. It might be obtained, it is believed, by an exchange for the site and materials of Fort Gansevoort, now rendered

useless as a battery by the extension of the city. It is recommended that authority, accompanied by an appropriation for commencing the work, should be given to effect a purchase or transfer, if either can be made on advantageous terms.

A new work on Sandy Hook has been repeatedly recommended as necessary to the more complete command of the main channel, and as indispensable to control the anchorage in the lower bay. The command of this anchorage is also important in regard to the land defence of the city. A board of engineer officers is now employed in examining these positions, and the land approaches to the city. Their report, when received, will undoubtedly sustain the views here presented of the character and necessity of this work as an additional security to this most important point upon the Atlantic coast.

A fortress designed for the better protection of Philadelphia, Wilmington, Newcastle, and the entrance of the Delaware and Chesapeake canal into the Delaware bay, was begun several years ago on the Pea Patch island, but it was arrested by a question as to the validity of the title to the site acquired by the United States, and has been ever since suspended. The existing appropriation is sufficient for recommencing it, but the conditions attached render it unavailable at present. The question as to the title is fully stated in the report from the Engineer Department. From the case as therein presented, there would appear to be but very little hazard in removing the restrictions upon this appropriation, and proceeding with the work. If, however, our title should be thought to be questionable, very important interests demand that immediate measures should be taken to perfect it, and thereby prevent a further delay in erecting this fortification.

The necessity of an additional work in the vicinity of Sollers Point, for the protection of Baltimore, is also shown in the report of the Chief Engineer. It is presumed that the importance of providing for the security of this populous and wealthy city, will command the attention of Congress. Several other new works on the southern coast—one at the entrance of the Cumberland sound, Georgia, another on Dauphin island, Alabama, and a third at Proctor's landing, on Lake Borgne, Louisiana—are deemed essential to the defence of that section of the Union, and therefore entitled to the favorable action of Congress.

The projected fortifications on the Florida reefs, so necessary for the protection of the gulf commerce, have been already authorized by Congress. The embarrassments in procuring a title to the premises required for these defences have caused some delay; but they are in the way of being overcome, and then the means at the disposal of the department will be promptly applied to this object.

The advantages of the several works herein mentioned are but cursorily adverted to in this communication. For a full development of them, and of the operations of the last year, I refer to the elaborate and able report from the Engineer Department.

Having, in the course of the last summer, visited the Military Academy at West Point, and attended the examination of the cadets, I feel it to be due to that institution to speak of its present excellent condition. Progressive improvement is clearly perceptible to those who have examined this institution at different and somewhat distant periods. Branches of instruction formerly pursued are now more thoroughly taught, and others of a strictly military character have been introduced. The sciences have conferred as

many and as signal advantages, in their application to the art of war, as to the arts connected with the peaceful pursuits of life; and among the community of nations exposed to be brought into conflict with each other in the course of events, those which do not avail themselves of these advantages will be almost sure to pay a heavy penalty for their neglect, in the profuse waste of life and treasure. In this view, a military school, where the sciences are taught and applied to the art of war, is a highly important national establishment. The academy at West Point is, in this respect, an institution of great usefulness, and should receive the fostering care of the government. I concur in the view presented by the Chief Engineer, for a board of visitors selected from civil life, under some or all of the modifications he has suggested.

The report from the chief of the corps of Topographical Engineers, hereto appended, has been prepared with care and industry; it embraces objects of great public concern, and furnishes most desirable information, in regard not only to the works upon which expenditures have been made during the last season, but to those which are likely to be prosecuted during the ensuing year. The details of the operations, and the results of the past year, furnish satisfactory proof of the advantages of confiding the executing, as well as the planning of works of this character, to men of scientific acquirements, professional skill, and practical experience. Such duties are properly assigned to those who by education, constant study, and long laborious practice have acquired the requisite qualifications to superintend and properly execute them. The objects brought into view in the report of the Topographical Bureau are not of an exclusively military character, but many of them, however, have an intimate relation to the defence of the country, and all are regarded as public works directly connected with, and essential to, our external or internal commerce. Most of these works were authorized and undertaken some years ago; but little was done upon them during the past year, in consequence of the failure of the appropriations for that purpose.

The lakes were almost entirely destitute of natural harbors. Navigation upon them was exposed to imminent perils, and not unfrequently attended with frightful loss of life and property. With the settlement and growth of the western country, the commerce upon these inland seas has rapidly increased, and its estimated annual amount now exceeds in value the entire exports of the products and manufactures of the United States to all foreign countries. An interest of this magnitude, daily augmenting, in which so many States and so large a portion of our citizens participated, naturally commanded the attention of Congress, and properly received its fostering care. Safe harbors were much needed, and a system of improvements, with a view to provide them, was commenced in 1824. The total amount expended upon these harbors is \$2,861,964. The objects to which these appropriations have been applied, and the amounts of them from 1824 to the present time, are specified in the annexed report, together with an estimate of the further sums required for the ensuing fiscal year. The works, so far as they have been prosecuted, give abundant assurance that the anticipated advantages will in the end be realized to the fullest extent. It may be proper to remark, that these improvements are not without benefit in a military point of view. Should it ever become necessary to have a naval force upon these lakes, the numerous and commodious harbors thus provided by the aid of the government will contribute to its

safety, and successful operations. Besides, there are now employed in the commerce of these lakes a great number of large sized and stoutly built steamers, which would not have been placed there by individual enterprise, but for the safety and accommodation afforded by these harbors. In case of a public emergency, these steamers can be expeditiously converted into effective vessels of war, and rendered subservient to military operations. Nor are the economy and facility of transporting troops, munitions of war, and supplies, to be overlooked in estimating the public advantages of the lake improvements. It is also said that our best seamen are those who have been trained in the navigation of our lakes.

The number of lake harbor improvements authorized by law is twenty-six. Good harbors have been made where none existed before, and the expenses of construction have not, in the whole, exceeded the estimates prospectively presented. These results give assurance that the plans were judiciously conceived, and the work economically and skilfully executed.

The public usefulness of these improvements will be better appreciated, when it is considered that by means of them a most dangerous navigation has been rendered comparatively safe, a large shipping interest has been created upon our lakes, and facilities and shelter afforded to a commerce now estimated at a hundred millions of dollars annually, and increasing with surprising rapidity, in which six States are directly, and all sections of the country incidentally interested.

Nor is it scarcely less important in a commercial or military point of view that the helping hand of improvement should be extended to the natural avenues for conveying the abundant productions of the west to the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic coast—the Ohio and the Mississippi on the one side, and the Hudson river on the other. The progress of the work on the two former rivers, having for its main object the removal of obstructions, has been, in a measure, suspended during the past season; means not having been provided at the last session of Congress for that purpose. Looking to the vast interests subserved by this improvement, and to its unquestionable public character, scarcely a doubt is entertained that it will be resumed;—estimates for its further prosecution are therefore submitted in the accompanying report of the chief of the corps of topographical engineers. In the same report will also be found an elaborate and interesting exposition of the present condition of the Hudson river; of its importance in regard to commerce and to military movements, as one of the main avenues of communication from the western States to the sea-board; and the channel through which a considerable portion of the trade between these States and the Atlantic must necessarily pass; of the difficulties which now embarrass its navigation in the vicinity of Albany; of the success of former expenditures, and the plans and probable cost of further improvements, called for by so many and such important public considerations. That part of the report which brings into view the Missouri, the Arkansas, the Red river, and the harbor at St. Louis, exposed to injury by a tendency to a change in the current of the Mississippi at that place, deserves serious consideration. Recent events, and the opening scenes in the southwest, have given increased importance to the navigation of the Arkansas and Red rivers. They open direct communications with an extensive frontier, which requires to be guarded by military posts. The improvement of these rivers, on this account, as well as from considerations of a more general character, is embraced among the public works presented by the Topographical Bureau for the patronage of Congress.

All the estimates of that bureau are confined to objects upon which the opinions of Congress have been expressed, and upon some of them in repeated instances.

Under the directions of this bureau, an exploration was made, in 1842, of the country between the State of Missouri and the Rocky mountains. The very satisfactory manner in which it was performed, and the amount of valuable and interesting information thus obtained, induced the government to extend its researches to regions still more remote.

At the close of the last session a second report from the intelligent and enterprising officer assigned to this service was laid before Congress, but not till very recently published. It is a document full of useful information in relation to the country beyond the Rocky mountains—to its vast capabilities and numerous resources.

The valuable services of Brevet Captain Fremont, the officer who so successfully conducted the previous explorations, are secured to the government by employing him in a third expedition into that extensive and comparatively unknown region. It is not, however, expected that his labors can be completed in season to enable this department to present the results of them to Congress at its present session.

Among the documents herewith transmitted, is the report of the Commissioner of Pensions. The amount paid to pensioners during the last fiscal year was two millions of dollars, and the estimate for the next is \$1,974,900.

The number of pensioners of all descriptions is 28,921. Of these, 9,534 are females. During the last year 2,371 certificates have been issued to persons who were not before on the pension rolls; and the whole number of applications now pending before the commissioner is 7,809. These have all been examined—some of them repeatedly; but the evidence to support them being defective, or insufficient, the parties interested have been notified of the grounds of objection. It is probable that nearly all of them will be again brought up for examination. It is ascertained by the returns from the several pension agents that 1,438 pensioners have died during the last year; many others have doubtless deceased, who are not reported. The business of the bureau has not decreased, nor is it reasonable to expect that it will for some time to come.

The law establishing the Pension Office will expire on the 4th of March next. It will be indispensably necessary that this office should be continued. I respectfully suggest that this subject should be presented to the notice of Congress.

With this communication I also submit to you a report of a highly interesting character from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. In it, and in the accompanying reports from the several agents and sub agents, will be found full statements of the condition of the Indian tribes under the jurisdiction of the United States, and of the transactions of the government with them during the past year.

With these tribes our relations are pacific, and their condition is, in the main, improving. Gratifying evidence of advancement is exhibited among the tribes of the south and west, and there is reason to hope that those in the northwest will, in this respect, imitate their example.

Several denominations of Christians are aiding the designs of the government by their benevolent efforts to diffuse among them the blessings of education and religion, and to elevate their position by intellectual and moral culture. The information received at this department warrants the belief



that there is an increasing disposition, on the part of the Indians generally, to avail themselves of the opportunities offered for improvement. Manual labor schools seem to be peculiarly adapted to their condition. By this mode of instruction, while they are taught letters, they acquire at the same time a practical knowledge of the means of obtaining subsistence and comfort by their own industry and skill. In many of the treaties, the government has taken care to set apart funds for the purpose of education, which have been in most cases made available to that desirable object. When the removals from the States and organized Territories shall be completed, and the tribes interested in these provisions settled in their new homes, these funds will all be brought into effective use, and made instrumental, in the fullest extent, to the improvement of this portion of the human family.

The system of trade and intercourse with the Indians requires revision, with a view to impose more restrictions and severer penalties upon those who introduce ardent spirits among them.

The policy of the government in settling the Indians on lands beyond the limits of the States and our organized Territories, the success of which is so essential to their well being, is apparently gaining favor among them.

The Choctaws are in the course of removal; the Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi have been already removed, pursuant to the treaty of 1842; and the Seminoles transferred to the home provided for them by the treaty of 1845.

Several negotiations are now pending for extinguishing the Indian right of occupancy to large tracts of land in organized Territories, and providing them with a country west of the Mississippi.

Unhappy differences still exist among the Cherokees. Delegations from the several parties, into which that nation is divided, have visited this place in the course of the past season to lay their complaints and their claims before the government. They have been patiently heard, with a sincere desire to compose their feuds and satisfy their reasonable demands. The subjects presented for the action of the Executive did not appear to be fit matters for treaty adjustment, nor could they be otherwise settled without special legislative authority. These causes of dissatisfaction and strife being removed, our Indian relations will be settled on a permanent basis, and be likely to remain quiet for a long time to come.

Annexed to the report of the Commissioner are several highly interesting communications, received in the course of the last year from the Indian sub-agent residing in the territory of Oregon. In these documents will be found valuable information in relation to the general features of that country, its climate, soil, and productions, the condition of the emigrants, the provisional government established by them, and its practical operations; but that part of the information more particularly claiming consideration from this department relates to the Indian population of Oregon. The number of Indians residing therein is estimated to be forty-two thousand. They are represented to be less warlike and savage than those on this side of the Rocky mountains; disposed generally to cultivate friendly relations with our citizens settled in that territory, and not averse to the habits and pursuits of a civilized people. Considering their vast superiority in numbers over the emigrants, and the great difficulty in sending aid to the latter in the event of hostilities, it becomes important to adopt proper measures to preserve, confirm, and extend a friendly intercourse between the Indian tribes and our citizens in Oregon. To this end I would suggest that a full agency should be established beyond the Rocky mountains, with ample

powers and liberal means to maintain amicable relations with these tribes. It is also probable that the public interest will require another agent to reside among the Indians in Texas.

There was paid to the Indians for annuities and in fulfilment of other treaty stipulations, in the fiscal year ending the 30th of June last, the sum of \$805,300 72. The Secretary of War is, moreover, the trustee of funds belonging to different tribes, amounting to \$2,140,591 32, the annual interest of which is \$111,679 06. This is exclusive of the Chickasaw national fund of \$1,579,399 40, of which the Secretary of the Treasury is the trustee.

The income from these trust funds is paid to the Indians, or, if not wanted for present purposes, is invested for their benefit. These payments, however, do not include considerable sums paid to individuals or families, derived from the sale of reservations belonging to them and sold under the directions of the government.

In considering the means of resisting foreign aggression and preserving internal order and tranquillity, it should not be forgotten that much reliance is wisely placed on the militia. This reliance exempts the United States from the dangers and the expense of a large standing army. In proportion to the importance of the duties which may be required of the militia, should be the care of the government to prepare this force for the performance of them.

The law providing "for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia" was passed soon after the government was established, and has remained, with only a few slight alterations. Great and important changes have since taken place in our external and internal relations, and some modifications in that law are required, to make the system conformable to our present condition. It is believed that they may be made in such a manner as to improve its efficiency, and, at the same time, to diminish its burdens upon the people. A classification of those subject to enrolment has been suggested as the best mode of accomplishing this desirable object. The present law directs the enrolment of all free, able-bodied white male citizens between eighteen and forty-five years of age, and requires them to arm and equip themselves and do military duty.

A compliance with this provision necessarily subjects all persons enrolled to a considerable expense of time and money, and among them many who have neither at their own command. Though citizens of eighteen years of age are not too young to bear arms, they are not generally in a situation to equip themselves. In view of the burdens now imposed, it is questionable whether militia duty should be exacted from persons under the age of twenty-one years.

I would further suggest that trainings and inspections should be confined to those under the age of thirty years, and that only this class, in the first instance at least, should be liable to requisitions for actual service. Changes in the present organization, with a view to these results, while they would not impair the efficiency of the militia system, would mitigate its unequal burdens, remove some well founded complaints, and aid in restoring the confidence and consideration justly due to it as an auxiliary to a free government and a safeguard to public liberty. It is a subject of serious importance, and deserves the deliberate attention of Congress.

Respectfully submitted:

W. L. MARCY.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

## DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

- 
- No. 1. Report of the Major General commanding the army.
  - No. 2. Report of the Quartermaster General.
  - No. 3. Report of the Commissary General of Subsistence.
  - No. 4. Report of the Paymaster General.
  - No. 5. Report of the Surgeon General.
  - No. 6. Report of the Chief Engineer.
  - No. 7. Report of the Chief Topographical Engineer.
  - No. 8. Report of the officer in charge of the Ordnance Bureau.
  - No. 9. Report of the Commissioner of Pensions.
  - No. 10. Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 1.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE COMMANDING GENERAL OF THE  
ARMY.HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,  
*Washington, November 20, 1845.*

SIR: As the basis of this annual report, I have the honor to submit tabular views of the army:

- A. *Organization of the army*, as established by law;
- B. *General return* (or *actual number*) of the army;
- C, D, E, F. *Distribution of the army*, territorially; and,
- G. *Exhibit of enlistments*.

The Indian frontiers continue in an unusual state of tranquillity. Within the year there has been no field operation; but many precautionary expeditions and movements of troops.

An expedition under Colonel Kearny, with five companies of his regiment, (1st dragoons,) along the route of Oregon emigration to the South Pass of the Rocky mountains, and back by the valley of the Arkansas and the road of the Santa Fe traders, has been made with extraordinary despatch and success. He set out from Fort Leavenworth, on the Missouri, May the 18th, and returned the 19th of August—having marched 2,200 miles in 99 days. Colonel Kearny's interesting report, with an abstract of the journals kept, illustrated by a map of the whole route, are annexed. It will be seen that his officers and men entered upon the expedition with spirit, and conducted themselves, throughout, with credit. The great number of Indians passed, in that wide circuit, must have been powerfully impressed with the vigor, alertness, and fine appearance of the troops, as well as by the wise and humane admonitions of the commander.

Colonel Kearny, well acquainted with the interests, temper, and affinities of those wild Indians, does not recommend the establishment of any advanced military post on the Oregon or Santa Fe routes, but rather biennial or triennial cavalry expeditions like the one he has so ably conducted.

Another detachment of the same regiment, under Captain Sumner, consisting of his own and Captain Allen's companies, was in the saddle during the same period. These companies, from the Des Moines and Turkey rivers, took a northerly direction;—crossed the St. Peter's, and ascended its left bank to the *Lac Qui Parle* (in this river) north of the 45th parallel of latitude. Captain Sumner held many impressive councils or *talks* with *half-breeds* and other Indians who reside within the British line, but who come south, every summer, in search of game; besides seizing, for trial in the civil courts, several former offenders among the Sioux Indians, whose homes are within our limits. No doubt this expedition has also done much good, and great credit is due to its commander, officers, and men. I annex Captain Sumner's report.

The movements of troops in the direction of Texas have been numerous. There are now in that country detachments from the four regiments of artillery; the whole of the 2d dragoons, the 3d, 4th, 5th, 7th and 8th regi-

ments of infantry, which (about 4,000 men) compose the army of occupation, under Brevet Brigadier General Taylor, an officer of high merit. What detachments he may have made from Corpus Christi, or what provisional posts occupied, under the instructions of the War Department, time has not yet permitted us to learn. But from his known character, that of his general staff, commanders of corps, officers and men, there is no doubt the army of occupation will be more than sufficient for any defensive exigency likely to occur in that quarter.

To supply the troops sent into Texas many of our principal frontiers, Atlantic and inland, have been disfurnished in the whole, or in great part, of their usual peace garrisons. For example, from Lake Champlain, around by the Saint John's and Passamaquoddy, to Newport, Rhode Island, not a company has been left, and a single regiment (the 2d infantry) has been extended from that lake to Copper Harbor, half way up Lake Superior—a distance, following the frontiers, of more than 1,300 miles.

To meet the wants of our extended frontiers to the northwest, west, and southwest, and without reference to any immediate danger of war, Indian or foreign, I beg to recommend a small augmentation of our regular forces for the ordinary service of those frontiers. This may be attained by new regiments—say one of artillery and three of infantry—which would add to the establishment 142 officers and 2,114 enlisted men, (including non-commissioned officers, &c. ;) or—

By adding 10 privates to each company of dragoons, now 50 privates each, and 20 privates to each company of artillery and infantry, now 42 privates each, of the present establishment, we should have a total increase (by this plan) for 20 companies of dragoons, 40 of artillery, and 80 of infantry, of 2,600 privates—without the addition of a regiment, or of one non commissioned officer, musician, or artificer. See *organization* (table) of the regular army of the United States, Army Register. But, in this case, an additional subaltern (2d lieutenant) to each company of dragoons and infantry (100) would be necessary. There are, at present, about 95 brevet second lieutenants (graduates of the Military Academy—strangely called *supernumerary* by act of April 29, 1812, sec. 4) attached to companies, and doing duty with them. These officers would be absorbed by promotion, should this second plan of augmentation be carried out, and the future supernumerary or brevet 2d lieutenants (graduates of the Academy) be kept down, for a series of years, to a small number—not more than sufficient to supply three officers constantly on duty with each company, and to give others for staff and detached duties which the progress of the service will, in five or seven years, certainly demand.

Exclusive of commissioned officers, the peace establishment was—from 1808 to 1812, 9,128 men; from 1815 to 1821, 11,596; and at the date of the last reduction, in 1842, 11,510: since that reduction, as at present, 7,883.

With the larger augmentation, suggested above—2,600 privates—the non-commissioned officers and all other enlisted men would then stand 10,483; a strength less than that of either 1821 or 1842.

It will have been seen, in the second plan above, that I have proposed an addition of 10 privates to each company of dragoons, and of 20 to each company of artillery and infantry only. There is no peculiar fitness in those respective numbers. All companies in war, or on the near approach of war, are generally carried up to about 100 privates each; and no matter what the limit of law, the number will always fall from 10 to 20 *per cent-*



um below, from the fear of enlisting even one man beyond the establishment.

Our present *skeleton* army may then, without an additional regiment, and by the mere addition of privates, be augmented 7,960 men (more than doubled)—making a total of non commissioned officers, &c., &c., of 15,843.

I offer but elements. It is for higher authorities to determine the extent (if any) and mode of augmentation. But I may add that companies with but 42 privates cannot be isolated, (as the ordinary service of the frontiers so frequently requires,) and hence are often doubled, to garrison even some of the smaller posts.

I beg also to recommend, for service at the Military Academy, and elsewhere, the creation of a company of 100 enlisted men, like that formerly styled "*a company of bombardiers, sappers and miners,*" by the "act making further provision for the corps of engineers," (sec. 1,) approved April 29, 1812. That company was attached to the corps of engineers, and habitually kept on duty at the Academy. It unfortunately was abolished by the act for reducing the army in 1821, after acquiring much distinction in the Niagara campaign of 1814, under Captain D. B. Douglass, of the engineers, since professor of engineering. No new commissioned officer would be needed with the company, as it would properly, as before, be officered from the corps of engineers.

The want of such company at the Academy, for the practical exemplification, on the ground, of the art of attack and defence of fortified places, including saps and mines, is universally felt in the army.

I venture once more respectfully to invite attention to a *retreat* or *asylum* for the worn out or decayed rank and file of the army. The subject has been twice reported upon favorably, with bills, by committees on military affairs in the House of Representatives. See *Report No. 74*, 2d session 26th Congress, and *Report No. 109*, 2d session 28th Congress. If the want can only be placed fully before Congress, it seems impossible to doubt success, as the asylum would impose no burden on the treasury, but be supported from the army itself, in deductions, fines, and reversions.

I have the honor to remain, sir, with high respect, your obedient serv't,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

HON. WM. L. MARCY, *Secretary of War.*

---

*Report of a summer campaign to the Rocky mountains, &c., in 1845.*

HEADQUARTERS 1st REGIMENT DRAGOONS,  
St. Louis, Mo, September 15, 1845.

SIR: The marches pointed out in the instructions to me from your office, of April 9th, have been performed. The journal report, by Adjutant Turner, 1st dragoons, and the map of the country over which we passed, drawn by Liéut. Franklin, topographical engineers, being now completed, are enclosed herewith. They render any other than a brief report from me unnecessary.

On the 18th May I left Fort Leavenworth, being in command of 5 companies of my regiment, each 50 strong, well mounted and equipped for any service; each dragoon having his proper arms—a sabre, carbine, and pistol. Two mountain howitzers followed in the rear of the column. The officers

attached to the expedition were Colonel Kearny, Surgeon De Camp, Capt. McKissack, (assistant quartermaster,) Lieutenant Franklin, (topographical engineers,) Lieutenant Turner, (adjutant of regiment,) Lieutenant Carleton, (assistant commissary of subsistence.) With company A, were Capt. Eustis, Lieutenant Ewell,—with C, Captain Moore, Lieutenant Smith,—with F, Lieutenants Kearny, Stanton—with G, Captain Burgwin, Lieutenant Love,—with K, Captain Cooke, Lieutenant Hammond. Mr. Thomas Fitzpatrick was our guide. From Fort Leavenworth we marched westward, and in about 120 miles fell on the Oregon trail near the "Big Blue;" continued on that trail to the Nebraska, or Platte river, which we struck near the head of Grand island,—up the right bank of that river to the "Forks,"—up the "North Fork" to Fort Laramie, which is a trading post of the fur company at the mouth of the Laramie river, and which we reached on the 14th June. Leaving company A in camp, a few miles from Fort Laramie, I proceeded with the other four on the 17th June—continued up the north fork of the Platte—crossed from that river near the "Red Buttes," to "Sweet Water"—up that river to a short distance from its source, where we left it and marched by the "South Pass" of the Rocky mountains to the waters of Green river, on the Colorado of the west, which flows to the Gulf of California and the Pacific ocean.

Having reached the "South Pass," the extreme west contemplated in our expedition, we, on the 1st July, commenced our return; and, on the 13th, found company A not far from where we had left it on the Laramie river. Taking that company with us, we proceeded south on the following day—marched near the base of the mountains, (passing "Long's" and "Pike's" peaks,) reached the Arkansas about 100 miles below Taas and about 60 miles above "Bent's fort," (another trading post of the fur company,)—passed that fort on the 29th July—continued our march down, on the left bank of the Arkansas, to near the "Pawnee fork" of it—from there to the Kansas, which we crossed about 50 miles from its mouth, and returned to Fort Leavenworth on the 24th August, having been absent from there 99 days; during which time these dragoons had marched at least 2,200 miles through the Indian country—a wilderness; a considerable portion of it a barren one—carrying their provisions and stores with them, their horses subsisting entirely upon the grass afforded by the prairie.

During our march we met with the Pawnees—with several tribes of the Sioux Indians—with the Cheyennes Arapahoes. They were distinctly told that the road opened by the dragoons must not be closed by the Indians, and that the white people travelling upon it must not be disturbed, either in their persons or property. It is believed that the Indians will remember and observe what has been told them on this subject.

During our march we met with no obstacles that were not easily overcome, and with but one accident of a serious result, which was that of a carbine being accidentally discharged by private Smith, of company G, when the ball shattered his right arm so much as to render amputation necessary.

Every man who left Fort Leavenworth with the command, in May, has returned to his station. We lost about nine public horses and mules, which died of disease, fatigue, and other causes.

Great credit is due to the officers and enlisted men who composed this command. They have all proven themselves what their ambition is to be—good soldiers.

From the time of our reaching the Oregon trail, near the "Big Blue," we continued on it to the "South Pass," overtaking many of the emigrants, the advance of whom we passed at Fort Laramie. The total number this season we found to be about 850 men, 475 women, 1,000 children, driving with them about 7,000 head of cattle, 400 horses and mules, with 460 wagons.

From Fort Leavenworth to the neighborhood of Fort Laramie, we found the soil tolerably fertile, and affording tolerable grazing for our horses. From the neighborhood of Fort Laramie to the South Pass, a distance of about 300 miles, the country is a barren sandy desert, producing little else than "Fremontia," (so called after Captain Fremont,) artemisia, (wild sage,) and a variety of the cactus, (prickly pear.) Near the water courses we found grass enough to support our horses, though frequently not as much as they required. From near Fort Laramie to the South Pass, I do not believe that a half dozen quarter sections of land (of good soil, timber, and water) could be found, which a western farmer would settle upon, if located in Missouri, or in any other State where the soil and other advantages for farming are equally favorable.

It has been suggested by some persons that a military post should be established near Fort Laramie, or above there, for the protection of the Oregon emigrants, and as a connecting link with the Oregon territory. I am of the opinion that the establishment of a post there, at this time, would be very injudicious, and the little advantage to be derived from it not in the least commensurate with the enormous expense which would necessarily be incurred in maintaining it; as, on account of there being no water transportation (the fur companies could not even get their skin boats down the Platte this season) all the supplies for such post must be hauled by land about 350 miles, namely from Fort Pierre, (a trading post of the American Fur Company,) on the Missouri, and which is the nearest point to it on that river.

In lieu of the establishment of a military post in that upper country, I would suggest that a military expedition, similar to the one of this season, be made every two or three years. They would serve to keep the Indians perfectly quiet, reminding them of (as this one proved) the facility and rapidity with which our dragoons can march through any part of their country, and that there is no place where they can go but the dragoons can follow; and, as we are better mounted than they are, overtake them.

Although we did not see as many Indians on our march as we had desired, yet the fact of our having been through their country is, no doubt, at this time known to every man, woman and child in it. And as these were the first soldiers ever seen by those upper Indians, and as those who saw them were much struck with their uniform appearance—their fine horses—their arms and big guns, (howitzers,)—it is most probable, in their accounts to those who did not see us, they have rather exaggerated than lessened our numbers, power, and force.

It was ascertained by us that nearly all the emigrants of this season were going to the Wilhamet river, on which are said to be the best lands within our limits south of the Columbia; and it is known that to get there, they would, after leaving the South Pass, follow the trail of the emigrants of previous years and go to Fort Hall, which is on "Lewis's Fork"—down that fork to the Columbia; down that river near to its mouth, where they find the Wilhamet; then up that river,—a most circuitous journey. No other route

has yet been discovered by which the emigrants or others can get to the Wilhamet; but there is little or no doubt that a distance of about 400 miles can be saved for them, and a much better route than the present one to pass over, by leaving the trail on Bear river—pass north of Lake Bonneville to Ogden's, on Lost river—cross the Wyhee river and the Blue mountains north of Clamet lake, and then fall on the headwaters of the Wilhamet. Should it be deemed advisable to have that country explored, with the view of finding such a route as I have alluded to, I would respectfully recommend for that purpose Mr. Thomas Fitzpatrick, who was our guide during the late expedition, an excellent woodsman—one who has been much west of the mountains, and who has as good, if not a better knowledge of that country than any other man in existence.

In marching down the Arkansas we met with several parties of traders going to Taas and Santa Fe; they were getting along without molestation and without difficulty. We saw no Indians on this river, except some Apaches who reside in New Mexico.

There are a number of white men from our own States, who have nominally their residence near Taas and Santa Fe, and who come frequently into the Indian country between the upper Arkansas and the Platte, between "Bent's fort" and "Fort Laramie;" bringing whiskey with them, which they trade to the Indians; consequently causing much difficulty and doing much harm. This should be prevented; and possibly might, by the appointment of a sub-agent, which I recommend, located at "Bent's fort," who, under instructions from the War Department, might put a stop to that traffic in that section of country.

I cannot refrain from repeating, in this place, what I have for many years been convinced of—that the good of the Indians would be much advanced, and the peace of the country much more effectually secured, if Congress would pass a law declaring the whole of the Indian country under martial law. The difficulty of taking persons accused of offences in the Indian country, with witnesses, to the civil courts, which are so remote, and which sit only at stated periods in the year, renders much of the trade and intercourse law of 1834 inoperative and useless.

It will be seen by the accompanying map, that from observations taken by Lieut. Franklin, (topographical engineers,) he found "Jackson's Grove," on the south side of the Arkansas, (the place where Capt. Cooke, of my regiment, disarmed the Texans under Colonel Snively in 1843,) to be east of the 100° of longitude, and therefore was at that time, as now, within our territorial limits.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. W. KEARNY,  
Colonel 1st Dragoons.

Brig. Gen. R. JONES, *Adjutant General U. S. Army.*

—  
*Remarks.*

What Colonel Kearny proposes—*martial law* for the "Indian country"—(see *Cross*, p. 234, act June 30, 1834, sec. 1.) may be worthy of consideration.

I cannot conceive the legal existence of *martial law* in the United States, or in their organized Territories, except as prescribed by Congress in the

act of April 10, 1806, commonly called *Rules and Articles of War*. For the persons subject to this code, see the *beginning* of the act, and articles 96 and 97—also sec. 2, *Cross*, pp. 107, 122, and 123. All but the last of these provisions are founded on art. i, sec. 8, clauses 13, 14, and 15, of the constitution, and the 5th amendment. But the writ of *habeas corpus* may be suspended by *Congress*, in certain cases, and this it has been ignorantly supposed would let in *martial law* as applicable to persons *other* than those mentioned in the articles of war. Such persons might, no doubt, under the suspension of the writ, be deprived of their liberty for a time, but could only be further punished by the ordinary or civil courts of the land, if citizens, and consequently not “spies.” Col. Kearny’s suggestion, however, applies to the *Indian country* as defined in the act of 1834, and which lies *outside* of our States and organized Territories.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

NOVEMBER 10, 1845.

---

*Abstract of journals kept by Lt. Turner, adjutant 1st dragoons, and Lt. Franklin Top. Eng., during an expedition performed in the summer of 1845, by five companies of the 1st dragoons under the command of Colonel S. W. Kearny.*

May 18, 1845, five companies of the 1st dragoons, fully equipped, left Fort Leavenworth under the command of Col. Kearny, for a tour to the prairies, which was to extend to the South Pass of the Rocky mountains, thence to Bent’s fort, by way of Fort Laramie, and thence by the Santa Fe trace, back to Fort Leavenworth.

Two official journals of this expedition have been made—one by Lt. Turner, adjutant of the regiment, and the other by Lt. Franklin, corps of topographical engineers. A map accompanies the latter journal, showing the route of the expedition and the adjacent country.

On the 13th of June the command arrived at Fort Laramie, a trading post of the American Fur Company, about 600 miles distant from Fort Leavenworth.

From Fort Leavenworth to where the trace of the command strikes the Platte river, the country is described as being the regular prairie land so common in the western States; but from this point to Fort Laramie the country is barren and desolate; being without timber or grass, except on the very banks of the streams, and very little even there.

Fort Laramie is situated at the junction of the Laramie fork and the North fork of the Platte river. The Platte is thinly timbered with cotton-wood; on the Laramie there is found some ash, as well as cotton-wood. There are a great many Sioux in this vicinity, who are probably attracted by the facilities for trading offered by the fort.

At the fort, 1,200 Sioux were gathered together in a few days, and a council was held with them, at which Col. Kearny addressed them as follows:

“Sioux: I am glad to see you. Your great father has learned much of his red children, and has sent me with a few *braves* to visit you. I am going to the waters which flow towards the setting sun. I shall return to this



place, and then march to the Arkansas, and then home. I am opening a road for the white people, and your great father directs that his red children shall not attempt to close it up. There are many whites now coming on this road, moving to the other side of the mountains; they take with them their women, children, and cattle. They all go to bury their bones there, and never to return. You must not disturb them in their persons or molest their property. Should you do so, your great father would be angry with you, and cause you to be punished.

"Sioux: You have enemies about you, but the greatest of them all is whiskey. I learn that some bad white men bring it here from Taas, and sell it to you. Open your ears and listen to me. It is contrary to the wishes of your great father that whiskey should be brought here, and I advise you, whenever you find it in your country, no matter in whose possession, to spill it all on the ground. The ground may drink it without injury, but you cannot. I wish you, Sioux, to remember what I have now said to you, and that you who have heard me will tell those who are not present. Your great father is the friend of his red children, and as long as they behave themselves properly, will continue to be so. I have not come among you to bring you presents; but your great father has sent a few things, that you may remember what I have said to you."

*Bull Tail*, the principal chief, made a few remarks in reply, to the following purport:

"If my people will be good to the whites, they will find that the presents they are about to receive will often come. Father, this does very well, and pleases me. What you have told me I am glad of from my very heart. All you have told me is very good. I have found a father. We will no longer think of dying, but will live. I remember the words you have this day spoken to us. My people shall do as I say."

One of the *braves* then spoke as follows:

"You make me remember old times, my father. My own father went down to see Gov. Clark, and died there. I am the son of *Blackboon*; (produced papers which had been given to his father.) Different bands of Sioux are around us in the country; I am one of them, and live on the other side of the river. I don't consider myself a chief, but am here with my band, and was glad to hear what you have said to us. The country is now smoother, and the clouds higher. I tell my people to spread what you have said, all about the country. You are from a long distance, and I have this day found out that we shall live."

The presents, consisting of scarlet and blue cloth, with red and green blankets, tobacco, knives, looking-glasses, beads, &c., &c., were now distributed, during which several old men expressed their delight by incessant singing. The council was then broken up. Before leaving the ground three hollow shot were fired from one of the howitzers, which had been brought down from our camp for the purpose. This was something entirely new to the Indians, and seemed to fill them with astonishment.

June 17th, the expedition left Fort Laramie for the South Pass, distant about 280 miles, and arrived there on the 30th of June. Here the command was mustered, and the next day commenced their eastward route, arriving at Fort Laramie again on the 13th of July.

The country between Fort Laramie and the Pass is the most interesting region for the geologist visited by the command. From Laramie, some distance west, the road runs over hills of coarse gravel, usually known as

*drift.* The Platte river is locked by high banks of the red sandstone formation, underlaid in many places by silicious limestone. This continues for about 50 miles up the Platte, where the road runs over a sandy barren tract of country. The only grass is along the borders of the streams, with very little timber any where, except on some of the high banks before mentioned, which are perfectly inaccessible to wagons.

One hundred and twenty five miles from Laramie the road leaves the Platte and crosses the Sweet Water river, which it follows until it strikes across the dividing ridge. Between these two rivers there was an indistinct appearance of coal. The red sandstone formation abounds, however, and it is probable that coal would be found after proper examination by any competent person.

The Sweet Water is bordered, on both sides, by mountains of granite, frequently intersected by dikes of trap. It is not timbered, but has a very good growth of grass upon its banks. The distance between these two ranges of mountains is about 20 miles; but this district of country is very barren, producing nothing but wild sage, except on the edge of the stream.

In the Pass there is no timber, and none in its vicinity except on the Wind river mountains, which would be inaccessible to wagons.

On the 14th of July, the command set out for Bent's fort, distant from Fort Laramie about 400 miles, nearly due south.

On the Chugwater, a branch of the Laramie, a village of Cheyennes, containing about 30 lodges, was visited, and a council held with them, at which presents were made to the Indians. This, and the council at Laramie, were the only *talks* held with the Indians during the expedition.

The command struck the south fork of the Platte on the 20th of July, and after travelling along it for a day or two it was left for Bent's fort, arriving there on the 29th of July.

From Fort Laramie to the south fork, the country is very barren, without any timber and with but little water. The south fork itself is timbered with cotton-wood, but the grass is indifferent and the soil generally sandy.

An evident improvement in the country appeared as the command went south; and along Cherry creek, the soil is represented to be better than any before passed over. Near the head of this stream there is fine timber, and, for one day's journey, a part of the road, six miles in length, led through a pine forest.

The command travelled near the foot of the mountains on the greater part of this route, and encamped once very near the foot of Pike's peak, said to be one of the highest points of the whole chain. For want of time no one ascended it.

The Arkansas river, which was struck about 70 miles west of Bent's fort, is, at this point, well timbered with cotton-wood, but the river bottoms are sandy, producing some grass, but so dry that it is hardly probable that any thing else would grow there.

Bent's fort is a post built much after the manner of Fort Laramie, (of unburnt bricks,) and for the same purposes. It belongs to Messrs. Bents and St. Vrain, from whom the command received a hearty welcome. A halt, only sufficiently long to take some provisions that had been sent to this fort nearly two years before, was here made. The provisions were still in a perfect state of preservation, not even the rice or hard bread being spoiled; a remarkable evidence of the dryness and purity of the mountain air.

From this place to the point where the command left the river, the grass

was very good ; but there was little timber, and the soil was very sandy. The only grass in the country was that on the river, the surrounding hills being almost entirely bare. Buffaloes were plenty, and quite fat.

The distance from Bent's fort to Fort Leavenworth is about 600 miles; and after travelling 200 miles on the Arkansas, the command left it where it turns to the south, and keeping along the Santa Fe trace, arrived at Fort Leavenworth on the 24th of August.

The latter part of the route was through by much the most beautiful country passed over ; and a progressive improvement in soil was observed from the river to Council grove, where the regular prairie country of the States is thought to commence.

The whole distance travelled during this expedition was about 2,200 miles ; and, as the dragoons were absent from Fort Leavenworth 99 days; their average daily march was therefore more than 21 miles—a march, considering its extent and other attendant circumstances, never paralleled for rapidity of execution. And if it be recollected that their horses subsisted during the whole time upon grass alone, and that each horse carried a dragoon the whole distance, the power of endurance of these animals must impress us with as much astonishment as their size and strength did the wild Indians visited.

---

FORT ATKINSON, I. T., August 23, 1845.

SIR: In compliance with instructions from department headquarters, dated May 7, 1845, I marched from this post with "B" company 1st dragoons on the 3d day of June.

The prairies were very wet and the streams all full, which delayed my arrival at "Traverse des Sioux" till June 22. I came up with Capt. Allen, on the 13th of June, about half way between this and the St. Peter's, and the companies continued together from that time. On the 16th of June, two men of "I" company 1st dragoons were seriously injured by the accidental discharge of a pistol. I sent those men down to Fort Snelling by water. One of them, private Berry, died after his leg was amputated by Dr. Turner; the other, private Howard, the man by whose carelessness the accident happened, has recovered.

On my arrival at Traverse des Sioux, I found a boat from Fort Snelling, with my howitzers, provisions, &c. A great mistake was made in the provisions forwarded by Major R. B. Lee, commissary : instead of 31 barrels of flour, which should have been sent, 17 only were forwarded. This mistake subjected my command to great inconvenience, for I was not in a country where it could be corrected by purchase. I marched from Traverse des Sioux on the 25th of June, and reached "Lac-qui Parle" on the 1st of July. I found there a large band of "Warpeton Sioux;" and after holding a council with them, I gave them a part of the presents that had been sent to me for the Indians. I said to these Indians, as I said afterwards to all those I met in council—that our government felt a deep interest in their welfare ; and that so long as they conducted themselves properly, and did not wantonly molest the whites, they might be sure of protection. I impressed upon them, at the same time, the fact, that our government had now become so strong that no crime could remain unpunished—that there was no part of the Indian country in which a criminal could not be reached,

and that he certainly would be. I was particular in this, as I do not think the disposition of the upper Sioux toward us is very friendly. They receive no annuities, and are not connected with us in any way, and they have always had a strong partiality for the British; I believe, principally, because that government has been more liberal in their presents to them. One thing I observed particularly—they seemed unwilling that we should interfere with the “half-breeds” from the British settlements; and I am convinced that the Indians would prefer that that people should continue to hunt upon their lands, than that our government should send troops through their country to keep them out. I asked them who had made the complaints about the inroads of the half-breeds, and they all professed their ignorance on the subject, disclaiming it entirely for themselves. I reached Big Stone lake on the 5th of July, and on the 6th I met in council a large band of Sissitons, and I gave them the residue of the presents. I am much inclined to think that the small presents we make to the Indians do more harm than good, for they serve as a contrast to the very liberal presents they formerly received from the English agents. I left Big Stone lake on the 7th of July. On the morning of the 8th I was holding an informal council, in the saddle, with a band of Sissitons, when three of the murderers of Watson and party, that escaped last fall from Col. Wilson’s detachment of the 1st infantry, had the assurance to walk directly into the council. I recognised them at once, and instantly seized them as fugitives from justice. It produced a good deal of excitement at the moment; but I told the band it was useless to talk about it—the criminals were my prisoners, and would remain so; and that if they had any thing further to say about it, I should be back there in about a month, and they could say it then; and I purposely returned by the same route, in order that they might know where to find me. I took these prisoners with me to the end of my march, having them in confinement about forty days. On my return to Traverse des Sioux, I sent an officer with them, by water, to Du Buque, and there turned them over to the civil authority.

As an evidence of the ill-will of the upper Sioux, I was informed that they had said they were glad we were coming up; that they knew we had fine horses, and that they intended we should come back on foot. As the best method of guarding against this threat, I always took occasion to say to the Indians in council that I was not at all afraid of their stealing our horses, intimating by manner that they could try it as soon as they pleased; but I would just tell them, by way of caution, that if an Indian came near them at night he would be instantly shot; and it gives me great satisfaction to report that not an animal was stolen from the squadron this summer. I reached “Devil’s lake,” on the 48th degree of north latitude, on the 18th of July. On that day I came upon the trail of the “half-breeds,” and sent my interpreter and guide after them. They brought ten of the principal men to me, and the next morning I moved to their camp. There were about 180 men, including Indians that were with them. These half-breeds are descendants from the English, Scotch, Irish, and French. I had several talks with them, and I found them to be a shrewd and sensible people; but they are by no means as formidable as they have been represented to be. They have no discipline, no capable leaders, and they are hampered by their families. A few regular troops have nothing to fear from them. They said at once they had no idea of resisting the authority of the American government, and had never thought of such a thing for an instant.

They had hoped that, although they were British subjects, their hunting excursions, within our limits, would be overlooked, as they were only hunting on the lands of their Indian parents; but above all, as the subsistence of their families actually depended upon them, that there was not game enough on their side of the line; that they had followed this life from childhood, and knew no other, and they did not know what they could do if our government inhibited them at once from their old hunting grounds. I told them they must perceive that their incursions into our country were violations of our territory, and that all governments were rightfully very jealous on these matters. They then asked me how they would be received if they should move across the line. I told them at once that I could give them no answer to that question, for I thought it would be an improper interference with the rights of their government for me to hold out any inducement for them to secede in a body from their allegiance. They then asked if no time could be granted in which they could change their habits. After due reflection, I advised them to address a letter to our government, asking *as a favor* that a year or two might be granted to them in order to give them a little time to commence some other course of life. I told them expressly that I could give them no encouragement to believe that their request would be granted; and if it was not, they must discontinue their incursions at once. It will be an extremely difficult thing to keep these people out of the country, if they should determine to disregard the order; not from any resistance on their part, but, on the contrary, from the confidence they will place in us. They know very well that their families and themselves will always be safe with United States troops, so long as they do not resist them; and they might continue to come into the country expecting even to meet us, but prepared to retire at once on being ordered to do so; and they would continue to retire so long as the troops remained in the country; but the moment we left it, they would return again to their old hunting grounds. There is a branch of the American Fur Company now established on the line near the British settlements, under the charge of Mr. Kitson, a very respectable and capable man. A number of these half-breeds are becoming connected in trade with this establishment, and I understood, indirectly, that many of them intended to move across the line this fall. There seemed to be a strong disposition among them to become citizens of the United States; and I am much inclined to believe that many of them will become so, within a few years, without receiving any encouragement from our government. There are in all, in this band of half-breeds, about 600 men, and they are increasing fast. I arrived at Traverse des Sioux, on my return, on the 7th of August. I saw many of the Sioux on my way down; and although they manifested but little friendship, they took care to show no hostility. In the summer of 1844, Captain Allen, while on a march in the Sioux country, lost a government horse and mule, and two horses belonging to officers of his command. These animals were stolen by an Indian. I heard of this man frequently. He had been running about the country boasting of this feat, and I determined to arrest him if possible, as it appeared to me highly important that all Indians should be made to know that the horses of the government, on service in the Indian country, are inviolable, and that they cannot be touched by them without the certainty of punishment at the time, or afterwards. I arrested this Indian at Traverse des Sioux; but as there was no testimony against him, that would convict him before a court, I thought it unadvisable to turn him



over to the civil authority. I sent him down to Fort Snelling, requesting Captain Backus to keep him in close confinement until he heard from division headquarters on the subject. I would respectfully refer this case to the commanding general of division. The Indian will not be released till orders to that effect are received at Fort Snelling.

I broke up the squadron at Traverse des Sioux on the 11th inst., ordering Captain Allen, with his company, to proceed to Fort Des Moines, and I reached this post with my own company on the 19th inst.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. V. SUMNER,

*Captain 1st dragoons.*

The Acting Assistant ADJUTANT GENERAL,  
*Third Military Department, St. Louis, Mo.*

---

*Remarks.*

The Secretary of War, to whom this interesting report is submitted, will, no doubt, be pleased with the firm and judicious conduct of Captain Sumner towards the Indians and half-breeds, mentioned within. The expedition has been made in conformity with a report submitted by me to the Secretary of War some ten or twelve months ago.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

NOVEMBER 10, 1845.

## G.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington, November 26, 1845.

Statement showing the whole number of recruits enlisted in the army from the 1st of October, 1844, to the 30th of September, 1845, inclusive.

## I. GENERAL RECRUITING SERVICE.

*Lieutenant Colonel N. S. Clarke, 8th infantry, general superintendent.*

Boston, Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-	95
Lowell, do	-	-	-	-	-	55
Providence, Rhode Island	-	-	-	-	-	4
New York, New York	-	-	-	-	-	377
Fort Columbus, do	-	-	-	-	-	7
Albany, do	-	-	-	-	-	101
Troy, do	-	-	-	-	-	1
Schenectady, do	-	-	-	-	-	1
Utica, do	-	-	-	-	-	73
Syracuse, do	-	-	-	-	-	68
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	-	-	-	-	-	168
Pittsburg, do	-	-	-	-	-	90
Baltimore, Maryland	-	-	-	-	-	73
Fort McHenry, do	-	-	-	-	-	1
Washington, D. C.	-	-	-	-	-	2
Fort Macon, North Carolina	-	-	-	-	-	1
Newport, Kentucky	-	-	-	-	-	221
Louisville, do	-	-	-	-	-	27
						<hr/>
Number of recruits enlisted for the general service	-	-	-	-	-	1,365

## 2. BY REGIMENTS.

1st regiment of dragoons	-	-	-	-	-	244
2d regiment of dragoons	-	-	-	-	-	374
1st regiment of artillery	-	-	-	-	-	143
2d regiment of artillery	-	-	-	-	-	275
3d regiment of artillery	-	-	-	-	-	144
4th regiment of artillery	-	-	-	-	-	209
1st regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	87
2d regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	161
3d regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	86
4th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	56
5th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	82
6th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	52
7th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	183
8th regiment of infantry	-	-	-	-	-	41
						<hr/>
						2,137
Detachment at West Point	-	-	-	-	-	46
Band at West Point	-	-	-	-	-	9
						<hr/>
						55

Total number enlisted from October 1, 1844, to September 30, 1845 3,557

## 3. RECAPITULATION.

For the general service	-	-	-	-	-	1,365
By regiments	{	Dragoons	-	-	-	618
		Artillery	-	-	-	771
		Infantry	-	-	-	748
By detachments	.	-	-	-	-	55
						<u>3,557</u>
4. Amount of recruiting funds in the hands of officers of the army, September 30, 1844 - - - - - \$9,976 77						
Amount of recruiting funds advanced to officers of the army from October 1, 1844, to September 30, 1845 - - - - - 36,725 79						
						<u>46,702 56</u>
Amount of funds accounted for within the same period - - - - - 34,657 19						
						<u>12,045 37</u>
Balance in the hands of recruiting officers, September 30, 1845 - - - - - \$12,045 37						

Respectfully submitted.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*Maj. Gen. SCOTT, *Commanding the army.*

No. 2.

## REPORT OF THE QUARTERMASTER GENERAL.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Washington City, October 31, 1845.

SIR: Unexpectedly called upon, in consequence of the prolonged absence of the Quartermaster General of the army, to prepare the usual annual report of the operations of the Quartermaster's Department, the undersigned, temporarily charged with its administrative duties, has the honor to submit the following; embracing, however, such details only as are deemed necessary to a ready understanding of its fiscal concerns, and the measures which have been adopted for carrying into effect the existing laws and regulations for its government—leaving to the chief of the department to offer hereafter such additional remarks and suggestions, relative to its general concerns, as he may think worthy of the special notice and consideration of the War Department.

The last annual report from this office exhibited an aggregate balance in the hands of the several officers and agents of the department, on the 30th of June, 1844, applicable to the service of the fiscal year ending on the 30th of June, 1845, of - - - - - \$201,088 52

To which should be added—

Remittances made in the 3d and 4th quarters of 1844 - - - - -	\$495,693 74	
Remittances made in the 1st and 2d quarters of 1845 - - - - -	511,701 50	
		1,007,394 24
And proceeds of sales of public property and rents of public buildings - - - - -		6,761 61

Making the amount to be accounted for - - - - -		1,215,244 37
From which deduct expenditures made in the quarter preceding 30th June, the accounts for which were not received in time for last report - - - - -	\$22 00	
And expenditures made in the 3d and 4th quarters of 1844 - - - - -	509,102 78	
And expenditures made in the 1st and 2d quarters of 1845 - - - - -	474,292 67	
Repayments made into the treasury during fiscal year, by officers accountable for money and property - - - - -	727 62	
		984,145 07

Leaving in the hands of officers and agents the sum of - \$231,099 30

Which there is no reason to doubt will be duly accounted for.

The duties of the department, confided to its several officers and agents,

have been, as far as the undersigned is advised, discharged with accustomed fidelity, promptness, and efficiency; and, with few exceptions, strict economy.

Hurried as the transactions of the department sometimes are, from the necessities of the service, as well as the not less imperative requirements of superiors, it will scarcely be expected that even the most untiring zeal and unquestioned devotion to duty should, in all cases, and under all circumstances, be able to contend, with entire success, against that cupidity which constitutes the governing principle of some few of the many individuals with whom our officers are compelled to negotiate, and which knows no limit in its exactions upon the necessities of the government short of the most griping extortion.

In the instances of seeming disregard of economy, which constitute the exceptions above suggested, there may have been extenuating circumstances, which, properly considered, may fairly exonerate the officers concerned from the imputations implied.

The sudden, and, in some instances, hasty movements of the troops, which a wise and humane policy has recently interposed between the comparatively defenceless inhabitants of Texas and the mustering forces of a hostile and threatening neighbor, have unavoidably thrown upon the Quartermaster's Department greatly increased labors and responsibilities, and opened an unexpected and heavy drain upon its limited resources. Drawn, as our concentrated forces in Texas have been, (within the brief periods of less than ninety days, and in the most unpropitious season,) from the remotest sections of the country, and from almost every previously occupied post in its wide extent, and with supplies and munitions of every kind adequate to any emergency, no surprise can, it is presumed, be excited in the mind of any practical individual, should the expenditures of the department, under the heads of *transportation*, be found, as it is presumed they will be found, greatly to exceed the amount estimated for that object upon data derived from the actual expenditures of previous years of inactive garrison service.

No inconsiderable increase of the usually heavy expense incident to the ordinary transportation of troops and supplies has arisen, in effecting our recent extensive coastwise movements, from the well-known dangerous character of the maritime frontier of Texas; destitute, as it is in its whole extent, of anything resembling a harbor, or even partially sheltered roadstead, for any other than vessels of the lightest draught of water; consequently exposing transports of a larger class to serious danger and inconvenience in effecting, from a distant anchorage, and through, in adverse weather, a raging surf, the debarkation of troops and heavy stores by the slow and precarious process of *lightering*, during what is, in the Gulf of Mexico, the dreaded hurricane season. For the risks incident to the navigation of such a coast, for such purposes, and at such a season, the department had no alternative but submission to the exaction of indemnifying rates of compensation to the heavy transports chartered for the dangerous service. Heavy expenses have also been incurred in the procurement of lumber and other necessary materials for the erection of suitable buildings for the security of the extensive public stores landed upon Aransas beach, or Corpus Christi, as well as for the rent and repairs of buildings for the proper accommodation of the sick and the preservation of hospital supplies.

The actual amount which may have been disbursed in effecting the ex-



traordinary movement of troops and transportation of supplies, referred to, cannot, of course, be ascertained until the rendition and settlement, at the treasury, of the accounts of our officers for the present quarter; when an additional appropriation by Congress can be obtained, to meet any deficiency which may have arisen in the current appropriation for the "transportation of the army."

An ample wagon train, with appropriate harness, &c., has been required for field service in Texas, (where the requisite horses will be provided,) and has been furnished principally from the workshops of Philadelphia and Cincinnati; and a supply of camp equipage, deemed adequate to probable emergencies, has been placed in depot at New Orleans. The further employment, by officers of the department, of steam vessels for ordinary coast transportation, has been emphatically discountenanced as being more hazardous, less efficient, and beyond all reasonable bounds more expensive, than appropriate light draught sail vessels.

The final abandonment of several long occupied posts, and the temporary withdrawal of garrisons from others, has thrown upon the department a very considerable extra expense in the collection and proper disposal of the perishable supplies previously collected at them, as well as for the transportation of ordnance and ordnance stores thence to secure ordnance depots.

The expenditures during the current year under certain heads of appropriations will, it is believed, in consequence of the concentration of so large a portion of the army as is now assembled in Texas, and the consequent reduction in the number of garrisoned posts, fall short of the amount of the late estimates for them.

The mounting of the 2d dragoons, agreeably to the act of Congress of the 4th of April, 1844, referred to in the last annual report, has been accomplished within the present year, and within the estimates and appropriations for that object.

The appropriation made for building barracks, quarters, &c., at Fort Gibson, is now in the course of expenditure under an able and experienced officer of the department. The amount will not, however, be adequate to the construction of buildings to the extent recommended. A further appropriation will therefore be asked hereafter.

Extensive repairs, or rather the construction of indispensably necessary new buildings, at Fort Snelling, were commenced with the opening of the present season, and have been prosecuted with diligence under the superintendence of Assistant Quartermaster Plummer; and the work of completing those commenced, as heretofore reported, at Forts Washita, Scott, Towson, and Smith, have been prosecuted (except the last) with as much rapidity as the means of the department would allow. And indispensably requisite repairs have been effected on the barracks and other public buildings at Forts Brady, Gratiot, Crawford, Pickens, Marion, Moultrie, Carlisle barracks, Schuylkill arsenal, and several others of lesser note.

The estimates for the department proper, presented herewith, for the ensuing year, amount, in the aggregate, to \$940,000; and for the clothing and equipage branch of it to \$261,000, which, it is earnestly hoped, may not be reduced when submitted for the action of Congress. The embarrassments and actual losses which the department has heretofore experienced from the reductions of its estimates, have been, in so many instances, of so serious a character as to warrant an expression of the confident belief entertained by

the undersigned, that far more has been sacrificed than gained, on the score of economy, by the practice.

The concentration of troops on our southwestern frontier has rendered a corresponding concentration of the officers of the department necessary in that quarter. Assistant Quartermaster General (Colonel) Cross has been assigned to the immediate direction of its affairs in Texas, assisted by Quartermasters (Majors) Thomas and McRee and Assistant Quartermasters (Captains) Crossman, Sibley, Ogden, Hill, and Ketchum. Deputy Quartermaster General (Lieutenant Colonel) Whiting has been assigned to the New York station, and Deputy Quartermaster General (Lieutenant Colonel) Hunt to that of New Orleans; and the undersigned remained charged with the clothing and equipage branch of the service at Philadelphia, Quartermaster (Major) Mackay with the duties of the important station of Saint Louis, and Assistant Quartermaster (Captain) Hetzel with those of Washington. The other officers of the department are temporarily at other stations, or in the discharge of special duties connected with the general service.

In conclusion, the undersigned begs leave to renew the several recommendations and suggestions contained in the last annual report from this office, not acted on by the late Congress.

I remain, with great respect, your obedient servant,

HENRY STANTON,

*Assistant Quartermaster General.*

The Hon. WM. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*

No. 3.

## REPORT OF THE COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE.

OFFICE OF THE COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE,  
Washington, October 27, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this department, during the past year, and suggestions for the future :

The army and militia in service have been supplied with good and wholesome subsistence at all points. The accounts of the officers on duty in this department have, with one or two exceptions, been promptly and accurately rendered.

The supplies have been procured by contracts, and by purchase in open market ; and, from experience of the past year, I am induced again to invite your attention to the advantages of the system of purchasing in open market as supplies may be wanted, over the usual mode, required by law, of making contracts from six to eighteen months in advance.

The movement of the troops on Texas has withdrawn the garrisons from many posts where supplies were due under contracts, and but for the fact that the market had risen above the contract price, the United States would have been compelled to receive provisions where they were not wanted, or give a bonus to the contractors for surrendering their contracts. On the other hand the rise in the market has caused the failure of the contractors at several posts where the supplies have been wanted, thus compelling the department to purchase in cases when alone the contract system appeared favorable to the public interest.

The experience of more than twenty years has proved that when the market price exceeds the contract price, many contractors fail to comply with their obligations; and though bonds have been exacted with every care, the loss has always fallen on the United States.

I would therefore again recommend that the act of April 14, 1818, sec. 7, entitled "An act regulating the staff of the army," be so amended as to authorize this department to supply the army by contracts or by purchase in open market, as the Commissary General of Subsistence may deem for the public interest, with the sanction of the Secretary of War.

I must again invite your attention to the expediency of providing permanently for the clerk in this office who has been engaged as a temporary clerk since 1837, and for the messenger, neither of whom have heretofore been included in the general appropriation bills, but have been provided for separately, as in the act entitled "An act legalizing and making appropriations for such necessary objects as have usually been included in the general appropriation bills, without authority of law," &c., &c., approved August 26, 1842, sec. 1, par. 3d, and the act entitled "An act making appropriations for the civil and diplomatic expenses of the government," &c., &c., approved June 17, 1844, sec. 3, page 78.

Their services are necessary, and I recommend that they should be authorized as a part of the permanent organization of this office.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. GIBSON, C. G. S.

Hon. W. L. MARCY,  
Secretary of War.

No. 4.

## REPORT OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL.

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
October 30, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor herewith to lay before you the annual report of the transactions of the Pay Department for the fiscal year terminating the 30th of June, 1845.

It will be seen by the tabular statement accompanying this, that the unexpended balance in the hands of paymasters on the 1st of July, 1844, amounted to \$157,583 14, and the amount remitted to them between that date and the 30th of June, 1845, to \$2,202,403 59, making a total of \$2,359,986 73; of which \$2,265,595 33 were accounted for on the 30th of June, 1845. The balance, amounting to \$94,391 40, has since been expended, principally in payments for the present fiscal year, and the whole fully accounted for.

All the companies are reported paid to the 1st of July, and the greater part to a later date, except one of the 3d artillery. This company left Charleston before the June muster, and of course could not be paid until after its arrival and subsequent muster in Texas. Measures were immediately taken to have this done as soon as practicable; and no doubt it has been since paid to the last of August. I have also the satisfaction to state that every claim against the department, to which there was no legal objection, for the last fiscal year, and previous thereto, has been satisfied, unless it be the accounts of a few officers who did not wish to draw pay.

The duties of paymasters have been greatly increased by the extension of frontier, and the addition of military posts consequent upon the annexation of Texas. The great difficulty in paying the army is not caused so much by the number of troops, as by the number of posts, and the want of public conveyances in an unsettled frontier country. This will be better understood when it is known that on an average one fourth of the funds required to pay frontier posts must be in specie, amounting to from one to four wagon loads. The travelling, to enable the officers of this department to pay at all the posts and arsenals within the United States as often as the law requires, exceeds 100,000 miles per annum. This must necessarily be increased by the annexation of Texas, and still more if new posts are created on the route to Oregon; in fact it will then be impossible, with the present number of officers, to pay the troops as the law contemplates. The efficiency of the department may, however, be greatly promoted by the passage of bill No. 563, reported by the military committee of the House of Representatives at the last session, but not reached before its adjournment. The following extract from my last annual report induced your predecessor to recommend the subject to the attention of Congress, and will, I hope, induce you to repeat the recommendation:

"I deem it proper to state that the Pay Department is subjected to serious inconvenience by limiting paymasters' appointments to four years, without, as I believe, any important advantage to counterbalance it.

“Paymasters are the only disbursing officers of the army and navy whose appointments are limited to a term of years; and it is worthy of remark, that since the passage of the act in 1820, which directs that they shall be appointed for four years, not a single instance has occurred in which a paymaster, who was continued in office to the expiration of his term, has not been reappointed if he wished it. All laws relating to disbursing officers, intended to protect the treasury, apply to paymasters. The President can require their bonds to be renewed as often as he may deem necessary, and he is required to dismiss from office all paymasters who fail to account for the public funds within three months after the quarter in which they were received. It follows that the President possesses ample power to dismiss unfaithful paymasters, without the aid of the law limiting their appointments to four years, and that so far as it relates to the security of the public funds or the interest of the government, it is unnecessary. The duties of paymasters are unavoidably suspended every time it becomes necessary to renew their appointments. These suspensions average three months; and when vacancies take place in the recess of Congress the appointments can only continue until the following session. In such cases there must be two appointments, and consequently two suspensions from duty. If several of these vacancies occur the same year, they cause much embarrassment and delay in the payment of the troops; and I respectfully recommend that paymasters be placed on a footing with other military and naval disbursing officers, and hold their offices during good behavior or the pleasure of the President.”

It would be of great advantage to the department if Congress would make provision for an Assistant Paymaster General. When an army, or a large body of troops, takes the field, as at present, several officers will be required to pay them; and it is highly important that these should act in concert, which cannot be done unless there is a controlling power at or near the headquarters of the army, to direct their movements and distribute the duty equally. It is evident the Paymaster General's instructions must be based on a state of things that existed when his last information from the army was communicated. Important changes will frequently have taken place before his order is received by the officer expected to carry it out; funds sent to one may be wanted by another, in consequence of alterations in the position of troops and other causes. I am at this time compelled to station a senior paymaster at the headquarters of the army in Texas, to superintend the payment of the whole. This is most inconvenient, as it deprives the department of his services as district paymaster, which are greatly needed. The importance of a similar organization in other branches of the staff has been seen and provided for, and the advantages of it in the Pay Department will, I hope, be sufficiently apparent to induce Congress to authorize the appointment of an Assistant Paymaster General, with the pay and emoluments of a lieutenant colonel of the staff.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. TOWSON,

*Paymaster General.*

Hon. Wm. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*



Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of each of the disbursing officers of the Pay Department, and unaccounted for on the 1st of July, 1844; the amount remitted to each from the treasury, or turned over by other agents, during the fiscal year ending on the 30th of June, 1845; the amount accounted for by each, by accounts and vouchers of expenditures, or by evidences of transfers to other agents, or of replacements in the treasury; and the balance unaccounted for by each, to be applied to payments in the first quarter of the next fiscal year.

Paymasters.	Balances in hand and unaccounted for on the 1st July, 1844.	Amo't remitted from the treasury, and turned over by other agents, during the fiscal year ending on the 30th June, 1845.	Total received, to be accounted for.	Amount expended in paying the army.	Amount expended in paying the Military Academy.	Amount expended in paying militia and volunteers.	Amount turned over to other agents, or replaced in the treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for, to be applied to payments in the 1st quarter of the next fiscal year.	Remarks.
B. F. Larned -	-	\$146,541 94	\$146,541 94	\$146,419 67	-	-	-	\$146,419 67	\$122 27	
T. J. Leslie -	\$10,988 35	216,142 53	227,130 88	223,257 90	-	\$64 43	\$235 00	223,577 33	3,553 55	
D. S. Townsend -	5,669 28	123,678 02	129,347 30	128,562 90	-	-	20 00	128,582 90	764 40	
D. Randall -	3,227 99	145,285 32	148,513 31	143,238 32	-	-	588 90	143,827 22	4,686 09	
C. H. Smith -	6,995 46	105,580 07	112,575 53	108,708 91	-	-	-	108,708 91	3,866 62	
T. P. Andrews -	10,094 57	136,723 01	146,817 58	132,050 53	-	9,020 84	3,074 71	144,146 08	2,671 50	
E. Kirby -	-	117,555 01	117,555 01	105,754 81	-	-	4,868 60	110,618 41	6,936 60	
A. D. Steuart -	6,822 60	187,717 44	194,540 04	154,936 59	-	141 17	29,194 32	184,272 08	10,267 96	
P. Muhlenberg -	44,193 56	5,095 50	49,289 06	4,115 55	-	-	45,173 51	49,289 06	-	Dead.
C. Andrews -	12,735 36	93,822 07	106,557 43	79,244 77	-	-	22,005 75	101,250 52	5,306 91	
E. Van Ness -	9,923 18	100,631 30	110,554 48	88,909 18	-	1,643 65	3,000 00	93,552 83	17,001 65	
B. Walker -	27,305 50	124,768 24	152,073 74	100,713 98	-	-	39,119 32	139,833 30	12,240 44	
S. Denny -	10,700 62	229,769 70	240,470 32	224,313 88	-	-	12,102 89	236,416 77	4,053 55	
C. Davies -	8,926 67	179,084 11	188,010 78	79,191 64	\$94,961 84	-	20 00	174,173 48	13,837 30	
D. Hunter -	-	148,137 98	148,137 98	149,249 93	-	-	153 17	149,403 10	-	Balance due paym'r Hunter, \$1,265 12.
L. J. Beall -	-	141,871 35	141,871 35	131,523 67	-	-	-	131,523 67	10,347 68	
	157,583 14	2,202,403 59	2,359,986 73	2,000,192 23	94,961 84	10,890 09	159,551 17	2,265,595 33	95,656 52	
Deduct balance due paymaster Hunter	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,265 12	
									94,391 40	

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE, October 30, 1845.

N. TOWSON, Paymaster General

[ ]

230

No. 5.

## REPORT OF THE SURGEON GENERAL.

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
November 1, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to lay before you a statement of the fiscal transactions of this office for the year ending the 30th of June last, and a consolidated report of the sickness in the army; accompanied with remarks upon the operations generally of the medical department of the army, to the 30th of September of this year.

The amount of the appropriation for the medical and hospital department remaining in the treasury on the 30th of June, 1844, and applicable to the expenditures of the present year, was	-	\$38,148 00
And the amount appropriated by the act of Congress, approved the 3d of March, 1845, for the fiscal year ending the 30th of June, 1846, was	-	27,800 00
Total	-	\$65,948 00
On this sum there has been paid on account of pay and other claims of private physicians	-	4,365 45
On account of medicines, surgical instruments, hospital stores, bedding, &c.	-	13,600 50
On account of meteorological instruments, books, stationery, &c.	-	1,437 19
And in payment of outstanding claims	-	1,752 92
Leaving on the 30th of June, 1845, in the hands of disbursing agents	-	313 42
And in the treasury of the United States	-	44,478 52
Total	-	65,948 00

Medical supplies of the best quality have been, as heretofore, promptly furnished to all portions of the army, and all expenditures of the same have been regularly accounted for

The expenditures for the medical and hospital department of the army during the last fiscal year have been, like those of the immediately preceding year, comparatively very small.

Everything in the way of remedial agents, and all the hospital stores, bedding, &c., both as to variety and extent of supply, essential to the comfort and convenience of the sick man, have been furnished to the sick and invalids of the army; yet the expenditures for medical and hospital supplies for the last fiscal year did not exceed \$13,600 50; which sum divided among the 8,639 men, (the mean strength of the army during the

same period,) will give \$1 57 $\frac{4}{10}$  per man per year, or 4 $\frac{2}{10}$  mills per man per day, as the regular outlay for medical supplies *proper* to the sick of the army.

By establishing a regular scale of allowances, which, though very liberal, admits of no superfluities or unnecessary articles of supply, we obtain uniformity in the requisitions of the surgeons; and by exacting from each officer receipts for every cent's worth of public property that comes into his charge, with a strict accountability for every thing he expends with the sick, or otherwise disposes of, we insure certainty of expenditure, and with it corresponding economy of expenditure.

Under this system of responsibility, which is undeviatingly enforced upon all officers and agents connected with the department, we administer to all the wants of the sick and subsist all persons in hospital at the average cost, ration and all included, of about 15 cents per man per day throughout the year; while under a rule of unlimited discretion to the medical officers and others, all uniformity of disbursement would be lost, and quadruple or more might be expended, and unconsciously too, without contributing in the least to the increased comfort of the sick, or adding one iota to the efficiency of the service.

Many of the claims growing out of the Florida war and other back claims have been, as was expected, presented to this office; but as most of them were found to be altogether inadmissible, and some of those deemed to be equitable were already provided for by special acts of Congress, a great portion of the money that was reserved for the payment of these demands was not expended; and of course the funds remaining on hand are greater in amount than was anticipated at the period of my last report.

As the arrearages against the department, then, seem to be now pretty well disposed of, and the ratio of expenditures is not likely to increase much during the current year, I shall content myself with the balance of last year's appropriation remaining in the treasury, and not call for any appropriation for the medical and hospital department of the army for the ensuing year.

The number of officers and men remaining sick on the 30th of September, 1844, was 620, and the number of cases of disease which have occurred within the twelve succeeding months, is 22,496; making an aggregate of 23,116 cases of indisposition that have been under medical treatment since my last report.

Of the whole number of sick reported, 22,091 have been restored to duty, 14 are on furlough, 168 have been discharged the service, 14 have deserted, and 78 have died; leaving, on the 30th of September, 751 still on the sick report.

The mean strength of the army for the last 12 months being, according to the monthly returns in the Adjutant General's office, 8,590, and the number of cases of indisposition reported during the same period being 22,496, it will be perceived that the proportion of cases of disease to the number of officers and enlisted men in the service was 2.61 to 1, or that, on an average, each man was sick 2.61 times during the year; that the ratio of deaths to the number of men was as 1 to 110.12, or 0.90 per cent.; and the proportion of deaths to the number of cases under treatment, as 1 to 295.07, or 0.33 per cent.

A medical board for the examination of applicants for appointment to

the medical staff of the army was convened in the city of New York on the 1st of July last. Before this board 15 candidates were invited to present themselves, 10 of whom only appeared, and were examined; and of these last but two were approved and recommended for appointment.

The meteorological observations at the various military posts have been somewhat interrupted by the total abandonment of some of the stations, and other contingencies growing out of a change of position of the troops; but at those points which have been continuously occupied by troops, the observations have been regularly taken; so that we may be able still to contribute something in the way of facts acceptable to the scientific meteorologist.

Enclosed herewith, I lay before you the report of Mr. Espy, the meteorologist, accompanied with a copy of his daily charts for the months of January, February, and March, of the year 1844.

The report and the charts together will give an idea of the extent of his labors, the progress made in his investigations, and the prospect of final success in arriving at the laws which govern the fluctuations of the barometer, and the origin and progress, with the attendant phenomena, of storms.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

TH. LAWSON, *Surgeon General.*

HON. WM. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

WASHINGTON CITY, *October 16, 1845.*

SIR: With the aid of Lient. Irons, I have since my last "report" completed ninety-two meteorological charts, for the months of January, February, and March, 1844. These are the months corresponding to those of my first report for 1843.

In that report I ventured to draw from the documents then collated the following twenty generalizations:

1st. The rain and snow storms, and even the moderate rains and snows, travel from the west towards the east in the United States, during the months of January, February, and March, which are the only months yet investigated.

2d. The storms are accompanied with a depression of the barometer near the central line of the storm.

3d. This central line of minimum pressure is generally of great length from north to south, and moves sideforemost towards the east.

4th. This line is sometimes nearly straight, but generally curved, and most frequently with its convex side towards the east.

5th. The velocity of this line is such, that it travels from the Mississippi to the Connecticut river in about twenty-four hours; and from the Connecticut to St. John's, Newfoundland, in nearly the same time, or about thirty-six miles an hour.

6th. When the barometer falls suddenly in the western part of New England, it rises at the same time in the valley of the Mississippi, and also at St. John's, Newfoundland.

7th. In great storms, the wind, for several hundred miles on both sides of the line of minimum pressure, blows towards that line, directly or obliquely.

8th. The force of the wind is in proportion to the suddenness and greatness of the barometric depression.

9th. In all great and sudden depressions of the barometer, there is much rain or snow; and in all sudden great rains or snows, there is a great fluctuation of the barometer.

10th. Many storms are of great and unknown length from the north to the south, reaching beyond our observers on the Gulf of Mexico and on the northern lakes, while their east and west diameter is comparatively small. The storms, therefore, move sideforemost.

11th. Most storms commence in the "far west," beyond our most western observers; but some commence in the United States.

12th. When a storm commences in the United States, the line of minimum pressure does not come from the "far west," but commences with the storm, and travels with it towards the east.

13th. There is generally a lull of wind at the line of minimum pressure, and sometimes a calm.

14th. When the wind changes to the west, the barometer generally begins to rise.

15th. There is generally but little wind near the line of maximum pressure, and on each side of that line the winds are irregular, but tend outwards from that line.

16th. The fluctuations of the barometer are generally greater in the northern than in the southern parts of the United States.



17th. The fluctuations of the barometer are generally greater in the eastern than in the western parts of the United States.

18th. In the northern parts of the United States the wind, in great storms, generally sets in from the north of east, and terminates from the north of west.

19th. In the southern parts of the United States the wind generally sets in from the south of east, and terminates from the south of west.

20th. During the passage of storms, the wind generally changes from the eastward to the westward by the south, especially in the southern parts of the United States.

The greater uniformity of the phenomena accompanying the storms of the first three months of the year 1843, emboldened me to draw the above generalizations; observing, at the same time, "how far these generalizations will apply to other months of the same year, or to the same months of different years, remains to be seen by future investigations."

I have the pleasure now to state, that the phenomena exhibited in the charts herewith communicated so entirely correspond with the above generalizations, that there seems to be no necessity to make any change in them. It is therefore expected that future observations will establish them as *laws*, applying to *these*, and perhaps to the other winter months.

In the summer months, however, there is one great feature of the storms of the winter months wanting; that is, their great size. In the summer the rains are quite local; and though, like the winter storms, each rain appears to progress towards the east from the place of beginning, yet, from want of size and continuity over a great space, they are not so easily traced.

I shall, therefore, not attempt to deduce any generalizations for the summer storms, until all the journals which may be received for several years shall have been collated.

In conclusion, I will venture to deduce two other generalizations, as applicable to the storms of January, February, and March.

21st. The northern end of the line of barometric minimum generally moves faster towards the east than the southern end.

22d. The maxima and minima of the thermometer move towards the east with the storms.

All which is respectfully submitted.

JAMES P. ESPY.

THOMAS LAWSON, M. D.,  
Surgeon General U. S. A.

No. 6.

## REPORT OF THE CHIEF ENGINEER.

---

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, November 1, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit my report on the condition of the portion of the military service committed to this office, connecting therewith estimates for the expenditures of the next fiscal year.

## MILITARY DEFENCES.

Excepting the forts on the coast of the Carolinas and Georgia, I have, within the year, made a personal inspection of all the fortifications on which the officers and agents of this department are engaged; and I am happy to be able to state, that, without exception, I found the officers devoting their time and faculties to the prosecution of their duties; applying thereto sound judgment, a watchful economy, and untiring zeal. The progress of that part of the system of defence which is now under construction and repair, has been within the year as great as was practicable with the resources of the department; and has added very materially to the strength of the seacoast and inland frontier.

The system is by no means as far advanced as it would have been, could the amounts asked for by this department during the last seven years have been afforded by the treasury; still we have reason to felicitate ourselves on the important change wrought within that period in the condition of our defences. The particular state of each work, and the operations during the year, will be noticed while presenting them severally in geographical order.

The estimates now handed in for these works have been regulated more by the previous rates of appropriation, than by the demands of the officers severally in charge, whose calculations are generally based upon a progress supposed to be most judicious and economical in the end. To bring the sums nearer to those heretofore granted by Congress, a reduction of about thirty-four per cent. has been made in this office; but I beg it to be understood that this is done with reluctance, as still delaying the completion of the system of defence, and only on the supposition that there are now no circumstances of urgency, as touching the state of the defences, beyond what have been heretofore presented to Congress. With a very earnest desire to hasten the execution of a system on which so much may depend, I am, while ignorant of any pressing exigency, naturally unwilling to furnish estimates which may seem to have an aspect of exorbitancy. The system of operations everywhere introduced, will permit any enlargement and hastening of expenditures that may become necessary.

*Barracks and defensive works near Detroit, Michigan.*—The operations

on these works since September 30, 1844, have been continued in the way demanded by a judicious expenditure of the appropriation; and those portions most essential to the defence of the position are now far advanced towards completion, and will be in a measure finished before the close of the year. The oak timber previously procured for the kyanized revetments has been hewn and framed, and mostly put up, and the cedar timber for the remainder of the revetment has been procured; also, for ties, anchors, and pickets of the oak scarp. A great portion of this cedar timber has been hewn, framed, and put up; the earthen embankments formed and sodded; the earth work of the demilune nearly completed; the stone for the pintle blocks and traverse circles quarried and partly cut; a part of these blocks and circles have been set; the magazine built and lined; the posterns constructed; the gates made and hung; the drainage arranged; a quantity of stone quarried and transported to the work for the erection of the barracks. It is expected that the fort proper will be finished this fall.

A considerable portion of the materials, such as stone, lime, and cement, for the barracks, having been obtained, their construction will be commenced early next season. These are designed to be permanent and extensive, and it is regarded as very important that at this frontier position no delay should attend their completion. Accordingly, a considerable appropriation is asked.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$16,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1846	-	16,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	50,000 00

*Defensive works near Buffalo, New York.*—Considerable progress has been made on this work during the past year. The tower has been raised to its full height, and the upper arches are now ready to receive their covering of mastic. The exterior battery is finished, and ready to receive its armament. The whole exterior battery may be regarded as essentially finished, for, at a very short notice, it could be placed in condition for efficient service. Although much interior finishing is required to prepare this fort for convenient occupation, still, as this kind of work may be executed during winter, we may hope for its entire completion by an early period of the ensuing summer.

Other defences are indispensable for the protection of this point on the frontier, but their exact form and location could not be determined while the question of the outlet of the harbor was still unsettled. It is hoped that the settlement of this will enable us to commence work upon the additional defences early the ensuing year; and to that end an additional appropriation is asked.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$22,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	22,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	25,000 00

*Fort Niagara, New York.*—This work remains in the same good condition as was reported last year. The plan adopted for the protection of the site from the action of the river and lake, has fulfilled well the purpose

designed, and by the addition of a crib or two more, this protection will be rendered complete. The sum applicable and in the hands of the officer in charge of the work, will probably be sufficient for this purpose. But having now placed the fort in good condition, as regards security and efficiency, to which all our labors have hitherto been directed, we should give to the quarters and store rooms the attention demanded by their very dilapidated and uninhabitable condition. Both the soldiers' barracks and the store-house must be rebuilt in a permanent manner, for which purpose an estimate was made several years ago, by the engineer officer in charge.

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for rebuilding barracks and store-houses, for the fiscal year ending 30th

June, 1847	\$15,000 00
------------	-------------

*Fort Ontario, Oswego, New York.*—This work is in a good condition for defence, and the labor of the year has been confined chiefly to the completion of the quarters necessary for a garrison; giving a greater depth to the well inside of the fort, and constructing the sea walls required for the protection of the site from the encroachments of the river and lake. The work done comprises the finishing of the quarters; giving an additional depth of 123 feet to the well, but without obtaining a materially increased supply of water; constructing two flights of steps from the ditch to the terreplein of the covert way; making some slight repairs to the parapet and glacis; completing the sea wall within the harbor; constructing a sea-wall on the lake shore, and giving such a grade to the adjacent high banks as to protect them temporarily from abrasion by the rains and melting snows.

During the next season, it is proposed to complete the sea-wall along the lake shore; to give the high banks, between this wall and the fort, such a slope as will insure the growth of grass, and thus secure greater stability and permanence.

The well within the fort has now been carried to a depth of 313 feet below the level of the parade, or 263 below the lake surface; still it does not yield more than 100 gallons of water in 24 hours, which supply will not be sufficient for the war garrison. Other means must, therefore, be resorted to for procuring an adequate quantity of water. This will be done by sinking to moderate depths other wells in convenient positions, or by the construction of a tunnel for the introduction of the water of Lake Ontario. For the execution of the above work the following sum is required :

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	\$0,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the year ending June 30, 1847	8,000 00

*Fortifications at the outlet of Lake Champlain.*—Since the date of my last report the labors on this work have been regularly prosecuted, and with as little interruption as the climate would permit. The operations have been conducted with a view to bring certain of the batteries, bearing upon the channel, to a state of efficiency at the earliest practicable period. Some delay was unavoidable from the unfavorable state of the weather and the severity of the climate towards the close of the last year; and at the beginning of the past season the water of the lake continued so high, that the piling could not be recommenced until the latter part of June.

Since this time the work has been prosecuted with vigor, and much has been done.

The labor of the year comprises the following objects: Driving the piles for the foundations of three of the bastions and under the flank and face of a fourth; also, for the foundations of two of the curtains, amounting, in number, to 2,705; laying the grillage under two bastions and three curtains, and partially under another bastion and curtain. It is expected that all the piling, and the greater portion of the grillages, will be finished before the close of the working season. A temporary timber wharf has been built for the use of the work while under construction. About 1,200 cubic yards of masonry have been laid in the walls and foundations of fronts Nos. 1, 4, and 5; the scarp wall of curtain No. 5 has been carried up nine feet; that of bastion A, to an average height of fourteen feet; and that of one half of curtain No. 1, to a height of seven feet above the grillage; the parade walls and piers of curtain No. 5 have been carried up eight feet; the central pier in bastion A, built up nine feet; and the foundation of the parade wall of curtain No. 4 has, throughout its length, been built to the height of one foot six inches. The excavation of the foundation has been almost entirely completed; also, the filling of the space between the scarp and parade walls on front No. 5. It is hoped by the close of the present working season to carry the embankment in rear of the scarp up to the height of ten feet above low water, from the northern extremity of front No. 5 to the middle of curtain No. 1, and fifty feet wide;—thus securing a platform within two hundred yards of the channel, along which all vessels of deep draught must pass to enter the lake, and on which, in case of need, temporary arrangements might in two weeks be made, to place a strong battery behind a shot-proof parapet of earth.

During the coming year it is desired to complete fronts Nos. 1 and 5; to carry the masonry of all the other fronts of the casemate battery eight feet above the grillage; and to make considerable progress in the embankment of the cover face. For the operations of the year, the following appropriation is requested:

Balance in the treasury on 30th September, 1845	-	\$46,900 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846		46,900 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847	-	45,000 00

*Fort at the narrows of the Penobscot, Maine.*—The labors upon this work were continued last fall until the middle of the month of November, when they were suspended by cold weather. Before the suspension, the following work was executed: The breast-height wall of battery B built; the extension of battery A commenced, and the embankment of this battery raised to the level of the terreplein; the covering embankment of the magazine completed, and a minute survey and levelling of the public ground made with a view to the preparation of the plans for the main work.

Operations were resumed on the 5th of May last, and the work of the season includes the following objects: Putting battery A in readiness for its entire armament; finishing (nearly) the magazine; grading the permanent wharf and placing it in a good condition for service; building, in part, the wall sustaining the earth in rear of the wharf; constructing a large drain to carry the water from the rear of battery B; laying a blind drain for removing the under ground water, and executing minor details.



During the coming year it is proposed to prepare the site for the commencement of the fort proper, by the blasting and clearing away a large quantity of rock; also to complete the sustaining wall of the wharf; to procure and prepare stone for the scarp walls of the work, and to advance the embankments as far as practicable.

For the prosecution of this work during the coming year, the following appropriation is requested:

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$2,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846		2,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	35,000 00

*Fort Preble, Portland harbor, Maine.*—During the past year the labors upon the exterior batteries have resulted in affording positions for an important addition to the armament, and some little work has been done on the fort itself.

To render this work in a suitable condition for a garrison, the soldiers' barracks and the officers' barracks should both be rebuilt; a guard house over the gateway, including a port cullis, should be added, and also a shot furnace in the outer battery. For the execution of the above work, the following amount will be required:

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	-	-	-	\$10,000 00
---	---	---	---	---	-------------

*Fort Scammel, Portland harbor, Maine.*—Operations on this work were suspended in June, 1844, and resumed in April last. During the summer the scarp wall of the fort has been raised, a clapboard roof placed on the breast-height wall, and the earthen slopes around the gun platforms adjusted. To give greater efficiency to the defence of this important position the exterior battery should be extended in both directions, so as to join the old fort, affording room for a formidable array of guns in addition; and the area within reduced to a uniform level with the parade. A permanent wharf for the use of the post, and a road connecting it with the fort, are also required. For these objects the following sum is asked:

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	-	-	\$25,000 00
---	---	---	---	-------------

*Fort McClary, Portsmouth, New Hampshire.*—The operations on this work were prosecuted in October and until about the middle of November, 1844. The block-house and buildings of defence were finished and put in good condition, as were all the sustaining walls of the embankment of earth between the upper and lower batteries; the embankment itself being formed and sodded. Operations were again resumed in April last, and in the course of the summer the work was brought into good condition; the scarp wall having been raised, a clapboard roof applied to the breast height wall, the earthen slopes around the gun platforms adjusted, stone steps built at the head of the eastern ramp, the palisading readjusted and made to rest on a supporting wall, and new gates of entrance made into the upper and lower batteries. It is considered important to extend the public lands at this work somewhat to the north and west; a few acres of land adjacent to the fort can be procured at a moderate price, and it is recom-

mended that this land be purchased. The soldiers' barracks require to be rebuilt, in order to give a proper accommodation to a garrison. For these objects the following sum is asked :

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847, viz:	
For the extension of site	\$1,000 00
For rebuilding barracks	5,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$6,000 00
	<hr/>

*Fort Constitution, Portsmouth, New Hampshire.*—This work is in all essential points prepared for defence. Some slight additions and repairs have been made within the past year, which are as follows : A breakwater for the protection of the scarp wall has been constructed, the earthen slopes around the gun platforms adjusted, and a clapboard roofing placed upon the breast-height wall. The amount required for the execution of the work mentioned was supplied from the contingent fund. No further appropriation is requested.

*Sea walls of Deer island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—These walls remain in the same condition as at the date of my last report. No work has been done upon them during the year, and no repairs are immediately required. The available balance of funds applicable to any future repairs is \$315 18.

*Protection of Lovell's island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—Considerable earth at either end, and especially at the western extremity, was carried away during the gales of last winter, exposing the wall to the risk of being undermined. Some slight repairs made at the time have, however, stayed the further encroachment of the sea. It is anticipated that a few additional repairs, now in progress, will secure it against further injury until spring, and the unexpended appropriation of \$3,000 will probably suffice for any improvements which may be requisite for future security. No further appropriation is asked.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th of September, 1845 - \$3,000 00

*Sea-wall on the Great Brewster, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—In reference to this project, which it is my duty to bring again to the notice of the War Department, I beg leave to quote from my report of last year :

In 1840 a careful survey was made, by order of this department, of the islands in this harbor which require protection from the wash of the sea. Their preservation is indispensable as covers of the anchorages and roadsteads, and also to the maintenance of requisite depths in the channels. Estimates, also, were made at the same time of the cost of constructing the appropriate sea-walls. For one of these, (namely, Lovell's island,) which was of the most imperious necessity, Congress made the requisite appropriation, and the work has been done as before stated. The report of the officer who made the survey and estimates shows the necessity of a sea-wall on the Great Brewster island, one on Long island head, and one on Gallop island ; the last two being less urgent, may be postponed, but the first mentioned demands immediate attention. On the 12th of December, 1843,

I addressed to the Secretary of War a communication, urgently inviting attention to the subject, and expressing the hope that an appropriation might be made at the earliest day in the session practicable. For further detail I beg leave to refer to that letter. An appropriation of \$40,000 was included in the eastern harbor bill of that session, which was understood to be intended for this object. This was lost by the veto of the President; and a similar appropriation made at the last session by the two houses was not sanctioned by the President.

The time since elapsed only makes the case the more pressing. It may not be amiss to state that it appears, from surveys made respectively in 1820 and 1840, that 5.67 acres had been washed away from the island in the interval, being a quantity about equal to one-fourth of the whole island at the latter period.

The estimate from this office includes a request for the fiscal year ending 30th of June, 1847, of - - - \$40,000 00

*Repairs of fortifications on Governor's island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—The difficulties in the way of securing a perfect title to this island having been removed, and the projects of the board of engineers for rebuilding of the dilapidated works on this one of the most important military positions in the harbor being complete, it is very desirable that work should commence at the earliest day practicable; an appropriation is accordingly asked,

For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847, of - - - \$30,000 00

*Fort Independence, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—The operations for the modifications and repairs of this work, and for the preservation of the island on which it is located, since the date of my last report, have been as follows: on the main work, laying the exterior gateway and masonry connected therewith, setting the remainder of the traverse circles, completing the floors of the flank casemates with their adjacent galleries, finishing the terrepleins and parapets, grading the parade, except in the vicinity of the old buildings, constructing the drainage, and mounting a large number of heavy barbette guns. On the outworks: completing the breast-height walls and the fixtures for all the guns, and embanking and sodding the remainder of the parapets. The grading of the surface of the island is now complete, except around the old buildings, but cannot be entirely finished until these are removed. The sea-wall for protecting the site of the work is finished.

The masonry comprised in the foregoing work consists of 1,006.43 cubic yards of dry stone masonry, 170.54 cubic yards in mortar, 560.15 cubic yards of concrete, and 10.28 cubic yards of brick work, making a total of 1,747.4 cubic yards of masonry. In completing the sodding of the earthen slopes, 599.1 square yards of sod work have been laid.

The principal operation which remains is the preparation of the quarters for troops; all other matters are quite incidental, and can be accomplished at any time; so that, although in all essential points the work may now be said to be ready for war service, the provision for the accommodation of a peace garrison is yet to be made.

It is believed that the amount now available for this work will suffice for every object remaining to be executed, and that no further appropriation will be required.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th of September, 1845	\$25,900 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th of June, 1846	25,900 00

*Fort Warren, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.*—Since my report of last year much progress has been made upon this work, and the operations have been continued throughout the season with but little interruption. Last autumn the work was continued until late in November, with a view to advance the sea-wall, for the protection of the southern portion of the island, as near to completion as possible, in order to secure it against the storms of the approaching winter. This wall was finished, with the exception of a little of the pavement, before the labors of the year were discontinued. The work then executed, including a portion of the parade walls of the fort, amounted to about 940 cubic yards of masonry. Operations were resumed in April last, and the following work has been performed: The piers and arches of the main work finished; also, the entire scarp, except a small gap left open for convenience in transporting materials; traverse circles laid, and are now ready for the reception of a large number of barbette, casemate, and flanking guns; the sea-wall on the east front completed; the parade wall finished on the left face of front No. 5; the same wall raised to the height of 15 feet on the whole of fronts Nos. 1 and 2, with the exception of the left face of the latter. The work enumerated comprises the construction of 909.73 cubic yards of dry stone masonry; 1,731.66 cubic yards of foundations and superstructure in mortar; 1,400.93 cubic yards of concrete masonry for foundations and roofings; and 1,608.57 of brick work; making a total of 5,680.90 cubic yards.

The operations contemplated during the ensuing eighteen months are, to complete the sea wall on the north front; to build the guard-house, and construct, in part, the outwork of the cover face on front No. 3; to complete the parade and breast height walls upon all the fronts; to finish the asphalt roofings of all the casemate arches, and the embankments of the terrepleins and parapets of the several fronts of the main work. For executing the above work the following estimate is now submitted:

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$27,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1846	-	27,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	45,000 00

*Fort Adams, Newport harbor, Rhode Island.*—The labors of the year have been to finish some portions of the main work, and to continue the construction of the advanced redoubt. The operations upon the fort have been as follows: To build a portion of the breast-height walls of the southeast curtain, and of the southeast tenaille; to lay a stone gutter and a blocking course around the staircase on the same front; to lay a small portion of the breast height walls in southwest front; to close the casemates of the southeast and southwest tenailles in the rear with breast-height walls; to complete, with the exception of the top course of the coping, the closing wall of the southwest exterior ditch; to strengthening all the pittle centres which required it; to stucco the ends of the arches on the west front, and the ends of a part of the embrasure arches; to finish the pointing of the principal walls; to fill up some small gaps left in the earthen parapets, and sod the surface; to adjust and sod the slopes of some of the

banquetts and ramps; to regulate, embank, and sod portions of the glacis; and to replace the earth removed by storms from the permanent wharf.

The work done upon the advance redoubt comprises the completion, nearly, of the exterior breast-height wall; laying the brick partition walls of the magazines; paving the roofs of the arched passages leading from the redoubt to the counterscarp gallery; building the piers of the north bridge and the sustaining walls of the west entrance; pointing the scarp of the exterior redoubt and the piers of the interior; shingling the interior slopes of the parapets; finishing the wood-work of the magazines; putting asphalt upon the breast-height walls built during the year, and embanking the glacis, together with some minor details.

Within the coming year it is proposed to make the necessary additions and repairs to the wharf; to pave the remaining casemates; to build the shot furnaces; to construct the wall of the east ditch; to build the blinds for the magazines; to point and lay a blocking course around the counterscarp, and to regulate the grounds.

For the execution of the above work, it is requested that the following sum be appropriated:

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$3,300 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	3,300 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	15,000 00

*Fort Griswold, New London harbor, Connecticut.*—The advanced battery, its magazine and shot furnace, are complete, as has been previously reported; and during the past year several sets of curbings, for strengthening the pintle centres, have been prepared for putting down. There remain, of the funds appropriated for this work, \$1,223 83, which will be applied to the construction of a wall around the magazine, and strengthening the pintle centres.

No further appropriation is now asked for this work.

*Fort Trumbull, New London harbor, Connecticut.*—This work is far advanced, and the labors of the year ending on the 30th September last have added much to its efficiency. The main work is now capable of resisting assault, and defending the harbor against shipping with more than half of its proposed armament. The gun rooms are secure against bombardment; the magazines ready for service, and the quarters in a condition for a war garrison; the commissariat store, cistern, well, and other essentials, contributing to convenience and defence, are in readiness for any emergency.

The operations of the past season have been confined chiefly to the following objects: constructing the stone, brick, and concrete masonry of the fort; covering the casemate arches with asphalt; turning the cistern arch on the southeast curtain; finishing the gateway of the north curtain; laying traverse circles for all the casemate guns; completing a large magazine; grading the esplanades of the seaward fronts, and removing the remainder of the old fort.

The amount of work executed during the year is: 1,658 cubic yards of stone masonry in mortar; 374 cubic yards of brick masonry; 590 cubic yards of concrete masonry; 4,297 superficial feet of stone cutting; 10,487



cubic yards of earth removed ; 1,342 square yards of sodding ; 683 cubic yards of rock quarried, and 319 square yards of asphalt covering.

During the next year, it is proposed to complete the shot furnace ; to finish the repairs of the block-house ; to palisade the west end of the ditch ; to complete the cistern and magazine of east bastion ; to build the stairway towers and the remaining portions of the parade wall ; to construct the bastion parapets ; to form and grade the earthen embankments of the south and southeast fronts ; to finish the casemate quarters ; and to execute many minor details. To these objects, the balance of funds remaining will be applied ; and for the further prosecution, an additional appropriation is requested.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	-	\$32,900
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	-	32,900
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending the 30th June, 1847	-	-	20,000

*Fort Schuyler, Long Island sound, New York.*—The operations at this work, for the year ending on the 30th of September last, have been regularly prosecuted ; and the portions of the construction most essential to the efficiency of the greater part of the principal batteries are now nearly completed. In a very limited time, preparations for mounting all the casemate guns of the different fronts of the main work bearing upon the channel of the East river may be perfected, and all the batteries of the land front may soon be placed in a condition for the reception of their armaments.

Within the last year, the following work has been executed, viz : the parapet walls of the main work built to their full height, except the coping, for which they are now ready ; the arches of the gun casemates, magazines, and barrack casemates constructed, and covered with asphalt ; a large portion of the earth for covering the main arches of the work embanked ; the foundations of the breast-height wall of land front laid in part ; the arrangements for carrying the water from the arches nearly completed ; the parade walls in front of magazines and store-rooms raised to the height of 28 feet, and in front of the barracks to the height of 12 feet ; the gun platforms of the second tier of casemates sufficiently advanced for the reception of the guns ; iron galleries for communicating with these platforms constructed ; sewers for draining the interior parade built ; all the rear and eight front traverse circles laid in the casemates, and all the iron plates for the traverse circles prepared. In the covert-way and coverface, most of the pintle blocks and traverse circles have been laid. The walls closing the ends of the ditches have been built to full height.

In order to place this work in a state of perfect security at the least expense, and to give it at an early day all the efficiency of which it is capable, operations should be regularly continued until all the unfinished parts shall be completed. The machinery now used upon the fort for various purposes, and the boats employed in transporting materials, will last for a year or two, and require but a small expenditure in repairs ; but, if the work should be further delayed for the want of sufficient funds to prosecute the additional labors to the most advantage, considerable expense will be incurred in keeping up all the necessary apparatus. With a view to economy, and to the importance in other respects of finishing this work at an early period, I respectfully request the following appropriation.

Should occasion call, the entire armament might be mounted in this work within a very short time.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$29,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	29,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	- - - -	40,000 00

*Governor's island, New York harbor.*

*Castle Williams.*—Most of the modifications and repairs essential to the efficiency of this work were perfected previous to my last report; since which period but a small amount of labor has been bestowed upon it, the fort being considered in a good condition for defence. The third tier of casemates has been fitted as barrack rooms; decayed galleries have been renewed and other small repairs made; some still remain to be executed, but no further appropriation is required for this work.

*Fort Columbus and South battery.*—These forts are in the best condition for service. Some slight matters in the way of repairs will be executed without recourse to further appropriations.

*Permanent wharf.*—A small additional expenditure has been made on this work, and a large cast iron crane has been procured and is about being erected upon it.

*Repairs of Fort Wood, Bedlow's island, New York.*—For the past year the operations have been confined to making the necessary repairs and alterations in the main work. The old facing of sandstone which was falling down has been entirely removed, and a new and substantial one of granite is now in progress to replace it. This portion of the operations has been somewhat delayed, in consequence of a failure on the part of contractors to supply the amount of stone for which they had stipulated. The amount of granite necessary to complete the contract will, in the opinion of the officer in charge, be delivered early next season, when the new facing will be advanced to completion without further delay.

The labors of the year comprise the following objects: Constructing a portion of the granite facing of the scarp walls; building the parade walls on the southern and eastern branches of the fort to full height, except the coping, and the remaining portion to half height; completing three flights of stone steps in the parade wall, and laying one half of the remaining flight; finishing the sally-port, and raising the gateway and walls of the adjoining store-rooms to about two thirds of their height; completing the new magazine, excepting a few feet of the roof, and its enclosing wall to the coping; laying a part of the enclosing wall of the old magazine; constructing drains; filling a portion of the terreplein, and building a dry stone wall in rear of the west barrack. The extensive battery built around the southern and eastern portion of the island, and finished at the date of my last report, is now in very good condition. The main work, when completed, aided by the guns of this battery, will be capable of making a good defence, and will contribute much towards the protection of New York city. For the continuation of the operations on this work, and repairing the very dilapidated quarters and barracks during the next year, the following sum is requested:

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845 -	-	\$29,700 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846 -	-	29,700 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847 -	-	40,000 00

*Repairs of Fort Hamilton, New York harbor.*—The operations on this work, since the 30th of September, 1844, comprise the following objects: Rebuilding the portions of the scarp wall on the southeast front, which envelope the pipes for conducting the water from the casemate arches; completing the repairs of the officers' quarters; cutting a postern into the ditch from the gallery of the north flank caponniere, and closing it with double oaken doors; replacing the wooden inclined plane of the main gateway by one built of stone; placing the casemate quarters for soldiers in good condition as regards health, comfort, and accommodation; making the required modifications of the flank caponnières; cutting a postern into the ditch from the gallery at the south flank; excavating a ditch through the covert way at the extremity of the south caponniere; closing the gorge of this ditch with palisades; connecting the caponniere in front of the east sally port with the main work, by a palisading in place of the former guard walls; repairing the soles and jambs of the ditch embrasures, and the loopholes of the casemates and caponnières.

To place this work in a state of complete efficiency, and in good order for a garrison, it will be necessary to remodel the casemates on the east front; to rebuild the piazza in front of the casemates; to repair the east sally port; to cover the arches of the flank caponnières with an asphalt roofing; to grade and drain the ditch; to build a revetment wall for the terrace on the water front; and to construct a permanent wharf. Though these operations are essential to strength, permanency, and accommodation, and should be forthwith completed, the fort is nevertheless in a state of entire efficiency at the present moment as regards action upon passing vessels.

For the execution of the modifications and repairs yet required, the following appropriation is asked:

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845 -	-	\$4,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1846 -	-	4,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847 -	-	30,000 00

*Repairs of Fort Lafayette, New York harbor.*—This fort is in the same good condition in which it was reported last year. The barbette battery has been supplied with a portion of its carriages, on which the guns have been mounted; the remainder of the guns are now in position, but without carriages. The first and second batteries are completely armed and in good condition.

It was proposed this season to have made certain improvements and repairs to the magazines; but at the time when they would have been commenced, the occupation of the fort for purposes of defence seemed so probable, that it was not deemed prudent to disturb the ammunition deposited there, or to render the magazine even temporarily unfit for immediate use. This work will be executed within the coming year. There is available for the above purpose the sum of \$2,703 43.

No further appropriation is asked for this work.

*Repairs of batteries Hudson and Morton, Staten island, New York harbor.*—There has been no change in the condition of these batteries since the date of my last report. The slopes, terrepleins, furnaces, masonry, and enclosures are in good condition. A portion of the guns are in the batteries ready to be mounted, and their carriages are housed in an adjacent gun shed. Nothing has been done this year but what the preservation and police of the batteries required.

The possession of the land at this point by the United States, and the commencement of the projected works, become more important every year. The sum required for its purchase is yearly increased, and the delay in fortifying this point becomes every year more hazardous. Should the defences projected at Sandy Hook be constructed, and the anchorage in the lower harbor shut against an enemy, still his approach to the city of New York cannot be closed without the fortifications proposed at this point. Steamships and vessels of war, with a considerable draught of water, can pass beyond gunshot range of any work at Sandy Hook directly to the Narrows. At this point, then, must be the contest. Forts Hamilton and Lafayette on the Long Island side, even with the assistance of batteries Hudson and Morton, are not sufficient to secure the channel. But batteries Hudson and Morton, in their present unprotected state, could be rendered useless by the possession of the hills in their rear. The defence expected from these batteries, therefore, also depends upon the construction of other works.

Fort Gansevoort, completely enveloped in the city of New York, is useless for its defence. The value of its site for building lots, or for other purposes to which it might be applied by the city, is thereby, however, much enhanced. The sale of the materials of which the fort is built, and the division of the site into convenient building-lots, would, it is thought, bring as much or more than the State of New York asks for its lands on Staten island. An exchange of sites might therefore be effected either with the State or city of New York, if an act authorizing such an exchange were passed by Congress at its next session; but I recommend that in preference Congress be urged to authorize the obtaining possession of the position in the way the government shall find most advantageous, including, if necessary, the exchange or sale of Fort Gansevoort and its site, and to grant the sum of \$100,000 to supply any funds that may be required in the transfer—the remainder of the sum being applicable to repairs of Fort Tompkins and Fort Richmond. The force of these works should be added without delay to the defence of this, the most important pass in the harbor.

On the subject of the great importance of bringing this position into the system of defence of the harbor, I must refer to my solicitations annually repeated for the last six years.

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the  
fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847 - - - \$100,000 00

*Sandy Hook, New York harbor.*—The board of engineers was assembled at the earliest day practicable, to consider the nature and extent of the defences proper for this position, and their project and estimate, although not yet mature, will no doubt be transmitted during the coming session of Congress. The defence of this position is so indispensable to the safety of the city of New York, that we ought to proceed to the execution of the necessary works without further delay; and I trust that an appropriation for a

commencement of operations will not be withheld. To avoid another repetition of arguments often adduced on this subject, I refer to previous reports, especially to that of 1843.

An appropriation is asked for the fiscal year ending 30th

June, 1847, of

\$25,000 00

*Fort Mifflin, Delaware river.*—Early in January last an officer was sent to this work to examine into its condition, and to make preparations for repairing such portions of it as he might find to be defective. The old dike built for the protection of the island was found to be defective in many places, and to require that an additional height should be given to it in order to prevent further encroachments from the river. Many parts of the masonry and earth work of the fort were also in a dilapidated condition. Before the close of the winter, arrangements were made for procuring the necessary materials, and as soon as the weather would permit the repairs were commenced; and all that was considered essential to the present efficiency of the work was finished in the course of the summer. The work done includes the following particulars: Making the necessary additions and repairs to the dike; adjusting and strengthening the traverse circles and pintle blocks; building a revetment wall for a part of the terreplein; repointing some of the interior walls and arches; repairing the magazine, strengthening and covering its arch with asphalt; covering some of the other arches with the same material; to readjust and resod portions of the earthen embankments; to rebuild and point in places the facing of the scarp walls of the fort and water battery, and to making many minor repairs essential to the convenience, durability, and efficiency of the work. This fort is now capable of making a tolerable defence, and is occupied by a garrison.

No further appropriation is asked.

*Fort Delaware, Delaware river.*—In order that the present state of the question as to the title of the Pea Patch island (the site of this work) may be understood, I give the copy of a letter from the Solicitor of the Treasury :

“OFFICE OF THE SOLICITOR OF THE TREASURY,

“November 18, 1844.

“SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 16th instant, in which you ask me to inform you what is the present state of the title of the United States to the Pea Patch island in the Delaware river, and refer to very ‘strong accessions of testimony’ in support of the right of the United States, which had ‘lately been made.’

“In order fully to answer your question, I refer you to an extract from a report made by me on the 4th of February, 1843, to the Secretary of War, which I transmit; in which you will find a full statement of the title of the United States, and that of the adverse claimant, together with a history of the controversy in regard to that title up to the date of that report. In that statement the evidence discovered, to which you no doubt refer, is disclosed; and the value of it to establish the title of the United States, and put it beyond controversy, is stated in such connexion as to show its importance and demonstrate its efficacy.

“Subsequent to the time of that report a *scire facias* was issued to revive the judgment in ejectment in favor of the United States, in the circuit



court for the State of Delaware, which was prosecuted to judgment; under which, possession was delivered by the marshal to the United States, who are now by their officers in the actual possession of the premises, as was reported in my communication on the 16th of January, 1844, to the Secretary of War; since which time no proceeding or suit by the adverse claimant has been moved or instituted that I am aware of, nor do I know that any such is contemplated.

"I have entire confidence in the title of the United States; and however desirable it may be to have the question as to that title judicially decided, yet I do not perceive that any legislation for this purpose is wanted. The government are in possession under their title, which is regarded as perfectly good. They may act in the confidence that this opinion is well founded, but they cannot constrain a party who sets up the pretence of a title to bring suit, in which it may be decided.

"I hesitate not to say that I do not entertain the slightest apprehension that the title of the government ever will or can be disturbed. From the fact that no fresh proceeding has been instituted by the claimant since the United States were judicially placed in possession of the premises, it may be inferred that he regards his claim as hopeless.

"Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"CHS. B. PENROSE,

"*Solicitor of the Treasury.*

"Col. J. G. TOTTEN,

"*Chief Engineer, &c., U. S. Army.*"

The opinion of the Solicitor is seen to be in favor of the present title of the United States; still, as the act of appropriation assigns the sum of \$20,000 for the prosecution of the work, "*provided the title to the Pea Patch island shall be DECIDED to be in the United States,*" it has not been considered proper to act on that opinion. In the meantime, and, indeed, for two sessions of Congress, there has been a bill in progress, but left at last amongst the unfinished business, for settling the title by arbitration.

It is of infinite consequence that these works be resumed at the earliest possible day, since on them must depend the security of most important interests. The cities of Newcastle and Wilmington, the Delaware and Chesapeake canal, and the Philadelphia and Baltimore railroad, have no other defence; and the city of Philadelphia itself is protected only by Fort Mifflin, a work which, though put in the most efficient condition it is susceptible of, is at the best wholly inadequate to so important a duty.

If the sum of \$20,000, appropriated as above stated, can be made applicable, no further grant will be needed for the recommencement of operations; and I would earnestly recommend the immediate adoption by Congress of the measures proper to secure the title.

*Fort McHenry, Baltimore, Maryland.*—A portion of the repairs and changes which this work required remained incomplete at the close of the last year, and during the past season the operations were resumed and continued until all the work most essential to the durability and defence of the fort was executed. Many of the earthen slopes have been well secured by renewing the sodding; the traverse circles have been adjusted; the breast-height raised and levelled; the ditches graded; walls repaired and repointed; the postern on the east curtain supplied with a door; the maga-

zine doors and ventilators arranged; the drainage improved; a portion of the glacis graded; a fence built for the protection of the earthen slopes, and several matters of minor details executed. This work may now be considered in a good state, and efficient for service.

No further appropriation is asked for the work.

*Proposed fort on Sollers Point flats, Baltimore harbor.*—It again becomes my duty to invite attention to the inadequate defences as yet provided for Baltimore harbor. Fort McHenry, above spoken of, is in a very good state of preparation; but, besides being of quite limited capacity and power, it is too near the city, and has no influence whatever upon the attack most likely to be attempted, in any serious demonstration. The city of Baltimore is alive to the danger, and earnestly memorialized Congress on the subject during the last session. It is to be hoped that the commencement of a work on the flats above mentioned—a work projected by the board of engineers more than twenty-five years ago—may be authorized at the ensuing session. For further information, I refer to my annual report for 1839. [See doc. 1, Senate, 26th Congress, 1st session.]

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the

fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847 - - - \$30,000 00

*Fort Severn, Annapolis harbor, Maryland.*—All the changes and modifications essential to the efficiency of this work have been made, and it is now in a good condition for defence.

The operations on this work comprised the following objects: To reface the portions of the scarp wall which were in a dilapidated condition, and to repair and repoint the remainder; to rebuild the parapet wall and cordon, where the masonry was most defective, and to repoint and raise in height the other portions; to renew the gateway, its piers, and wing walls; to reconstruct the greater part of the breast height wall, and to raise the cross walls between the scarp and breast height; to rebuild the revetment wall of the terrepleins; to construct two flights of steps; to repair the magazine and make it bomb-proof; to erect a shot furnace; to adjust and sod the earthen slopes; and to form a granite facing or enrochement for the protection of the scarp foundations, where they were exposed to the action of the sea. These labors were completed in August last, since which time the fort has been turned over to the Navy Department for the use of a naval school which has there been established.

*Fort Madison, Annapolis harbor, Maryland.*—Before the last war, the value of Annapolis harbor was so highly appreciated that two forts were erected for its defence. Its value is in no sense lessened by the subsequent occupation and defence of other harbors; and it has been materially increased by the application of steam force to vessels of war—for all such vessels will find ample draught of water up to a convenient and well sheltered anchorage; and to the same anchorage, frigates and sloops of war can also have access. Not a little of its value will depend on its proximity to the city of Washington, with which it is connected by railroad, thereby affording the best point of arrival for despatch vessels. These, and other considerations tending to the same conclusion, require that Fort Madison, one of the forts above alluded to, should now be put in good condition: it has long been unoccupied, has fallen into ruins, and must be rebuilt. Fort

Severn, the other work, has, as is stated above, been already brought to an efficient state.

An appropriation is asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847, of - - - - - \$10,000 00

*Repairs of Fort Washington, Maryland.*—During the past year, the repairs and alterations necessary to give this work its greatest efficiency and durability have been executed with as much despatch as practicable. These operations are now far advanced towards completion, and comprise the following objects:

The breast-height walls have been raised in parts to bring the interior crest in the plane of defiladement, and coped with a flat course of brick laid in cement; the interior slopes revetted with kyanized shingles; the earthen slopes formed and sodded, and the planes of the glacis graded, and the sodding nearly completed. The masonry of the caponniere has been built; the gallery leading to it from the parade constructed and covered with asphalt, and the embankment over each nearly finished. The masonry of the scarp walls of the fort being defective at top in some places, has been relaid; the old stone coping removed, and a brick one, laid in cement, substituted, and the foundations, exposed by the new grades, underpinned. The walls, steps, and other portions of the masonry of the battery over the gateway, have been relaid, and the arch covered with asphalt. This battery is now complete. The supporting walls of the slopes in the bastions of the northwest front have been repaired; the terrepleins of the curtain graded; all the contemplated paving of the terrepleins of main work laid with brick in cement; the old casemates, intended for store-rooms, dry paved; the cisterns repaired; the doors of the casemates refitted; the greater portion of the brick and stone masonry repointed, and sundry small repairs applied in different parts of the work. On the land fronts, six permanent pintles and traverse circles have been laid; the remainder will be laid this fall.

It has been mentioned in my former reports that the land in front of one of the angles of this fort was subsiding, and that the attention of the officer in charge was particularly directed to the subject. The borings for the examination of the substrata, commenced last year, have been continued, and there is now good reason to suppose that the cause of the subsidence will soon be thoroughly understood, when the proper remedy will be applied. It is proposed to complete the repairs of this work within the coming year; and, for this purpose, the following appropriation is asked, which, it is hoped, will be sufficient:

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$14,500 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1846	-	14,500 00

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847, for fort proper	-	22,000 00
For repairs of quarters	-	4,000 00
		<hr/>
		26,000 00

*Fort Monroe, Hampton roads, Virginia.*—Since the 30th September, 1844, the operations at this work have been steadily prosecuted, comprising the following objects: The glacis coupé of front No. 4 has been graded,

and otherwise finished ; the embankments of the glacis coupé on front No. 5 formed to the bottom of the exterior ditch, and paved ; a large mass of earth embanked, in advance of the counterscarp of front No. 6, for the formation of the glacis ; a considerable portion of the ditch regulated and paved ; two bridges on fronts 4 and 3 constructed ; the revetment wall of the counterscarp, near the advanced battery, commenced, and 94 running feet finished ; two shot furnaces in the body of the place, and two for the use of the advanced works, commenced ; all the pintle blocks on the terreplein of rampart constructed ; many of the embrasures of the fort, and all those in the advanced battery, thoroughly repaired.

The work above enumerated comprises the operations of the year, and includes 2,460 superficial yards of pavement in the main ditch, 1,048 superficial yards of dry wall on the slopes in the advanced ditch ; a large number of embrasures repaired and pointed, and of pintle blocks constructed ; the masonry built in the piers of the bridges and foundations of the shot furnaces ; the removal of 6,000 cubic yards of sand from the ditch ; the transportation of 800 cubic yards of clay and 400 cubic yards of soil for the embankments of the work, and laying 3,911 superficial yards of sodding. The carpentry done includes 610 running feet of shingling of the breast height walls ; the wood work of the bridges ; gates for sally port ; the wood work of a new magazine, together with various details and repairs. The boring an artesian well for the supply of water to the garrison was commenced during the year, and has attained the depth of 68 feet below the level of the parade.

The work yet to be done, in order to give this fort its entire efficiency, comprises the following objects : The construction of the stone revetment of the counterscarp ; completing furnaces and bridges ; building a detached magazine ; modifying the principal magazine ; paving the ditch and removing the surplus sand therefrom ; embanking and grading portions of the glacis ; finishing the redoubt and caponniere leading thereto ; constructing the batterdeau, and pointing the various walls of the fort. For the execution of the work enumerated, the following appropriation is now asked :

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$30,900 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	30,900 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	35,000 00

*Fort Calhoun, Hampton roads, Virginia.*—During the past year nothing has been done at this work. The soundings taken in the fall of 1844 furnished evidences of further subsidence, and it was deemed prudent to let the temporary loading remain in position, until the soundings which are now being obtained shall indicate the course to be hereafter pursued.

The timber which was used to sustain and equalize the loading is fast decaying, and the superincumbent mass of stone is evidently pressing with great violence upon the piers ; still it is expected that they can be made to sustain the load until the subsidence shall have ceased ; at any rate, it is very clear that no actual construction can be commenced until that period, which can be reached only by this action of an adequate weight.

The soundings now in progress will give such information as to enable us to decide whether the proper time for commencing the operations is likely soon to arrive.

The balance of the former appropriation will be applied in procuring heavy blocks of granite, of which it is proposed to build the fort, and with a view to commence its construction at as early a day as practicable. No further appropriation will be asked for this year, unless the results of the soundings above mentioned shall be more favorable than we can now anticipate.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$20,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	20,000 00

*Fort Macon, Beaufort harbor, North Carolina.*—The labors of the year have completed all that is essential to the efficiency of this work, comprising the following objects: Reinforcing some old pintle centres, and establishing a number of new ones, which were partially finished last year; increasing in thickness the interior wall of the magazine; readjusting several traverse circles; pointing and restoring some parts of the masonry; embanking and reforming the banquettes and slopes of the terrepleins; repairing the earthen parapets and all other grass surfaces, which were imperfect; grading the ditch and some of the slopes of the glacis; constructing a self-acting tide gate at the outlet of the drain from ditch; digging a canal about 50 yards in length in continuation of the same drain. In forming the glacis in front 5, 6,000 cubic yards of sand and 2,000 of mud were embanked.

The fort is now in a good condition throughout. One laborer kept in employ will, under the supervision of the ordnance sergeant, be able to preserve the work from the inroads of cattle and hogs, keep the ditch, sodded surfaces, quarters, and other portions in order, and attend for a time to the preservation of the public property.

*Preservation of the site of Fort Macon, North Carolina.*—The operations of the year have been, to renew the railroad from the wharf to jettee No. 1—length about 2,250 feet; to deflect a branch laterally about 900 feet, to a new jettee, No. 6; to construct jettee No. 6, consisting of 1,000 tons of rough granite laid on substantial grillages of palmetto and pine logs—length, 260 feet; to extend the land end of jettee No. 1; to construct 3 catch-sands—one in the western angle of No. 6, and one in each angle of No. 1; and to deposit about 75 tons of stone, for sudden emergencies, on the plateau north and northeast of the fort, and by the side of the railroad.

This work, consisting of several jetties and catchsands, is fulfilling in a very satisfactory manner the objects contemplated in its construction; and the shore, which was formerly much exposed to the action of the sea, is now secure against the violence of all ordinary storms. All encroachments upon the land have been stopped, with the exception of one point, and the sand is accumulating, from year to year, between the jetties, causing the water line to recede from the site of the fort. For the further protection of the part still somewhat exposed, the zigzag brush and stone work, lying immediately to the south, will be extended, which will prevent future changes. The site of this fort should be inspected at least once each year, by an engineer officer, or other competent person, and a sketch taken of the water lines.

No further appropriation is now needed; and if we should be spared for a few years from the visitation of any storm of great violence, it is thought



the beach may be permanently secure. There is little doubt that the site has been saved by the labors of the last three or four years.

*Repairs of Fort Caswell, North Carolina.*—The operations on this work, suspended in May, 1844, were resumed in November of the same year, and have consisted in strengthening the pintle centres; constructing banquettes of earth between these reinforcements; repairing and enlarging the lead covering of the citadel gutters; reslating a portion of the roof of the citadel; repointing the casemates, posterns, caponnières and galleries of the main work; also, the breast-height walls of the covert-way and some parts of the scarp wall; rebuilding two drawbridges; making blinds for the embrasures; lengthening the lightning rods for the protection of the powder magazines, and repairing the dike. This fort is in an efficient state, and only a few minor repairs are now required, which will be executed in the course of the coming year, without asking for a further appropriation.

*Preservation of the site of Fort Caswell, North Carolina.*—For several years past the sea has been making gradual encroachments upon the site of Fort Caswell. With a view to check the further progress of the water, and to place the work beyond the danger of being undermined, with which it was threatened, a system of jetties and catchsands has been planned and partially constructed. So far as this work has been executed, the results have proved favorable and very encouraging; and by making the contemplated additions, it is expected that permanent protection will be afforded to the site. Since my last report the wharf has been extended seventy-four feet, preparatory to receiving stone for the jetties; a railway built from the wharf, one thousand feet in length, to the point on the beach to be occupied by one of the jetties; a second railway laid down from the wharf to jetty No. 2; jetty No. 1 constructed for a length of 190 feet, and 1,100 tons of rough granite placed on a grillage for forming jetty No. 2; catchsands constructed on each side of the latter jetty; and about 50 tons of stone deposited near the wharf for further use.

Jetty No. 1, formed last spring, has caused an extensive accumulation of sand on its southern side; but during the past two or three months the sea has encroached upon the beach at and immediately north of some sheet piling driven in 1839—a very weak point, where the sea is separated by only a narrow dike from the outer ditch of the fort. A jetty north of this place is necessary for its protection, and several of the catchsands should be extended. For these purposes, and for completing the repairs of the fort, the following appropriation is asked:

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the	
fiscal year ending June 30, 1847	\$15,000 00

*Repairs of Fort Moultrie, Charleston harbor, S. C.*—The only work done upon this fort during the last year was to place an additional mass of concrete behind the pintle centres, with a view to render them more secure. The necessary banquette platforms will be made as soon as the timber of which they are to be constructed can be sufficiently kyanized. This will require but a small expenditure, and can be supplied from the contingent fund for fortifications.

No appropriation is asked.

*Preservation of the site of Fort Moultrie, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.*—The breakwater has been advanced, during the year, 1,163 feet along the beach, making in all 2,215 feet. The effect of this work in protecting the shore from abrasion is altogether satisfactory, and the sand is gradually accumulating inside of the enrockment. There will be no permanent security to this part of Sullivan's island until this work is farther advanced, so as to protect the point, which has been rapidly washing away for two years past. The palmetto work of the old breakwater is rapidly decaying, and affords no protection. For the prosecution of the labors on this construction during the next year, contracts for the delivery of 3,000 tons of granite must be made.

Had the estimate of this office, presented in 1843, been all granted at that time, it would have sufficed, as was then thought, to complete the work. The injury since sustained, and the decay of materials, which were then producing temporary benefit, will, according to the estimate of the officer now in charge, demand an enlarged sum. I believe it to be very important that a further sum of \$15,000 be now appropriated.

Balance in the treasury on 30th September, 1845	-	-	\$7,300
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1846	-	-	7,300
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	-	15,000

*Dike on Drunken Dick shoal, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.*—This dike, built nearly at right angles to the shore, from a point opposite Fort Moultrie, is still in progress; and of the 600 feet in length which were commenced during the past year and the year previous, 300 feet are now raised to the level of low tide, and the remaining 300 feet partially filled. The portions in progress, added to the portions finished, make an extent of 1,140 feet. The accumulation of sand keeps pace with the progress of the work; and the increment to the beach is not confined to the immediate neighborhood of the dike, but extends a considerable distance seaward. The outer end of the work now rests on a shelly bottom; a few yards more will bring it to rock; and the expensive palmetto grillage used on the sandy bottom is no longer necessary. If a full supply of granite can be procured during the coming season, this construction will advance with greater rapidity than heretofore.

The contracts to be made for this work are for the delivery of about 13,000 tons of granite, which will be closed in a short time, and the deliveries commenced this fall. For the continuance of this work, the following appropriation is required:

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	-	\$43,700
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	-	43,700
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	-	35,000

*Fort Sumter, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.*—Considerable advancement has been made in the construction of this work within the past year, and the labor done comprises the following objects: The completion of the foundations of the scarp and piers of the casemates; the formation of the enrockment around the work, and the commencement of the brick work of the scarp, piers, and cisterns, and filling the parade with sand transported in lighters. One cistern on the gorge of the fort has been finished, and is

now in use; the remaining four are nearly completed. The foundations between high and low water being now finished, except a small part left open for the admission of scows to the interior, and their stability tested along the gorge, the superstructure can be urged forward as rapidly as the funds appropriated and placed at the disposal of the constructing officer will permit. The important position occupied by this work, and the great influence which it will have in the defence of Charleston harbor, make it desirable to push the construction forward to completion with as little delay as practicable. Recent contracts have been made for the delivery at the fort of 300,000 bushels of shells, 12,000 bushels of fresh water gravel, and 600,000 bricks. There is every reason to expect that these contracts will be promptly and faithfully executed. All materials, such as bricks, shells, shell lime, gravel, and yellow pine lumber, can be supplied in abundance from the neighboring harbors, rivers, and forests.

For the continuance of operations on this work, the following appropriation is now asked. It is not designed to proceed with the superstructure of this fort until it shall have been perfectly established that there is no danger from subsidence. Should there be material settlement, we must load the foundation, and wait till it ceases.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$72,100 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	72,100 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	45,000 00

*Preservation of the site of Fort Johnson, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.*—Since my last report, the operations on this construction have been prosecuted as rapidly as a due regard to economy would permit. The enrockment of this work is much lighter than that of the breakwater for the preservation of Sullivan's island, being less exposed to the sea, and having an embankment of earth and shells in the rear to support it. The portions finished withstand the heaviest sea without injury. The enrockment is now completed, and the embankment so far advanced that it is expected the whole will be secured before the close of the year.

No further appropriation is required, the available means being considered sufficient to perfect the work yet to be done.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$100 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	100 00

*Fort Pulaski, Savannah river, Georgia.*—The operations on this work, suspended during the hot weather of the summer of 1844, were resumed on the 1st of November last, and have been continued without interruption throughout the past season. The weather has been particularly favorable for work, and the progress made has been satisfactory.

The labor of the year comprises the following objects: In the main work, the gaps heretofore left open in the parapet wall closed and coped; all the pintle blocks of the barbette battery strengthened; the terreplein graded; the parade embanked and graded; the fastenings of the doors and windows of the casemate bulk heads put on; and some progress made towards finishing the quarters. The operations have more particularly been directed to the ditches, outworks, sluices, and glacis, with a view to place the work in an efficient state of defence, and to finish those portions under the water level. The piling and grillage of the counterscarp sluice and the

piers of the bridges have been completed; the masonry of the counterscarp built to the coping, and 2,229 feet of the coping laid; the main sluice also built as high as the coping; the bridge piers finished; and a shot furnace erected in the demilune. The above work comprises 2,667 cubic yards of masonry. The excavation of the ditch has been finished, and it is now filled with water at pleasure; and the embankments of the glacis, comprising 15,320 cubic yards of earth, have been completed, with the exception of about 3,000 cubic yards.

This work is now susceptible of a strong defence. Within the main gate, the fort is ready for all its guns, and the demilune and advanced battery could be prepared, on short notice, for their entire armaments. To complete the work, however, the following objects must be attended to, namely: To finish the quarters and barracks, and lay a pavement in front of them; cope the magazine walls; finish the pointing of the casemate arches; pave the postern with stone; construct the main bridge; arrange the drainage of the parade, and other minor matters in the main work. In the outworks, to build the breast-height wall and set the gun platforms of the demilune; to construct the bridge of the demilune; to finish the embankments and coping of the counterscarp and sluice; and to complete the construction of the advanced battery. For the execution of the above work, the following sum is requested:

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$3,100 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1846	-	3,100 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	-	25,000 00

*Repairs of Fort Jackson, Savannah river, Georgia.*—An officer of engineers on duty at Fort Pulaski has found time to make a very good survey of the environs of this work, which, together with plans of the old fort, will enable us to arrange the repairs and modifications. It has not been possible, however, to make any commencement on the work, but it is designed to do so at an early day; and as the balance of the former appropriation will all be expended before the 1st of July next, it is important to obtain an additional grant for the year ending June 30, 1847.

Balance in the treasury, to be expended by 30th June, 1846	\$9,879 48
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	15,000 00

*Proposed fort for the entrance to Cumberland sound, Georgia.*—The remarks made on this subject in my last report will be repeated here. The Executive has repeatedly approved the recommendation from this office for the commencement of a new fort on the coast of Georgia; and successive military committees of the House of Representatives have reported favorably on it. A very fine survey, recently completed by an officer of the topographical engineers, of the mouth of St. Mary's river, or of Cumberland sound, confirms the opinion, long entertained, that this, the most southern harbor on the coast of Georgia, is also one of the safest and most accessible. There are three or four of the harbors of the same State which are among the best on the southern coast, both as regards depth of entrance and safety of anchorage; and all these must, as means can be afforded, be sealed up for our own use, and against an enemy. But, as we are probably to begin with one only, I have to recommend the one above mentioned.

It is probable that, in two of the harbors alluded to, there may be a rather

greater depth than on the bars of Cumberland harbor; but the two good entrances possessed by the latter, (independent of a third for smaller vessels,) the proximity of the bars to the shore, the geographical position of the harbor, together with other considerations, require, in my opinion, that the defences be now placed as above indicated.

Excepting the harbor of St. Augustine, which will admit only the smallest class of vessels and steamers, and which is already well defended, this is our most southern port accessible to vessels of war, and is the nearest to the great channel of navigation flowing out of the Gulf of Mexico. Off cape Carnaveral will be a common resort for cruisers, because just there this trade of the gulf passes within very restricted limits. A defended port in this vicinity will afford precious advantages as a place of refuge to our commerce, and as a point of rendezvous and refreshment to our own cruisers; and if we take timely measures to secure this enjoyment of it ourselves, we, by the same means, and by such only, prevent the enemy from applying it to similar uses. Holding a fortified harbor at the two extremities of this part of the coast, (Cumberland and Savannah,) we make it very hazardous for an enemy to attempt any lodgement in the intermediate ones; so that we thus, by occupying the extremities, measurably defend the whole contour; and this remark applies to the interior water communication parallel with the coast, as well as that without. It is obvious that, to dislodge an enemy from Amelia island, or from Cumberland island, so long as he retained the mastery in Cumberland harbor, would be very difficult; while, by his possession thereof, he would, in addition to other means of annoyance, be put in communication with the slave population, from which consequences of the most serious nature might flow. We know that, during the last war, Cumberland island was seized by the English, and held during their pleasure.

It is to be hoped Congress will authorize the commencement of a work without delay, of which the plan, and a detailed estimate, are ready to be submitted.

The amount asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847, is \$20,000 00

*Repairs of Fort Marion, St. Augustine, Florida.*—It was stated in the last annual report from this department, that the only additional work required at this fort was, to complete the coping of the sea wall. The amount available for this purpose is considered sufficient to perfect the work, and it will be executed before the close of the ensuing winter.

No further appropriation is asked.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845 - \$5,266 96

*Pensacola harbor, Florida.*—Now that the defences of this harbor are in a condition of efficiency, inviting the resort thither, for shelter in time of war, of vessels of every description, and warranting any extension which it may be desirable to give to arrangements for their repair, re-equipment, and refreshment, it appears to be quite important to look to the means of getting access to the productive and populous interior districts. The sterility of the region contiguous to Pensacola is the only defect which its harbor has as a naval station or point of rendezvous; but this defect may be a very serious one at certain moments, and invites, therefore, the particular attention of the government. It is presumed that, if no opportunity be afforded for the national government to act directly in the matter, any private enterprises tending to remove this difficulty will be eagerly patronized.



*Fort McRee, Pensacola harbor, Florida.*—This work has received some slight improvements since my last report ; and it may need some others in the course of the year, but none that will involve more than a small expense, to be borne by the contingent fund. It is in a perfectly serviceable state.

No appropriation is asked.

Balance in the treasury to be expended by 30th June, 1846 - \$3,600

*Fort Pickens, Pensacola harbor, Florida.*—The operations at this work were resumed in September last, and various repairs and improvements have been made within the past year. New gunner's platforms have been constructed ; the terrepleins of the northwest and south curtains paved, and the joints filled with mastic ; a new coping to the water fronts constructed ; the old pavements in the casemates renewed, and the traverse circles adjusted ; the slopes of the rampart, parapet, and glacis filled and graded ; the banquettes widened ; the terrepleins of the covert way raised ; the bottom of the ditch adjusted and drained, and some minor details executed. The reinforcing walls of northeast and southeast bastions have been found necessary, and are under construction, and will be completed this fall. The work is in very good condition, as regards strength and efficiency ; but still needs some additions and improvements in the way of accommodation, preservation, &c., for which the following appropriation is requested :

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845 - \$0,000 00

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the  
fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847 - 10,000 00

*Fort Barrancas, Pensacola harbor, Florida.*—This fort was completed in July, 1844, and it is reported to be in a good condition for defence by the officer in charge of the works in the harbor. A number of guns and sea-coast howitzers have been mounted on barbette, and a portion are in position, and will be mounted when the necessary carriages are supplied.

The advanced redoubt is now under construction, and the excavations of the foundations partially completed. A railroad, 4,000 feet in length, has been constructed for the purpose of transporting materials from the wharf to its site. The wharf has been extended and repaired. This redoubt forms an essential part of the defences of Pensacola harbor, and it is desirable to push the operations forward to completion at an early day. To effect this in the best and most economical manner, it is requested that the following sum be appropriated ; of which, \$25,000 is designed to be applied to the erection of permanent barracks :

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845 - \$10,500 00

Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1846 - 10,500 00

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the  
fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847 - 50,000 00

*Fort Morgan, Mobile point, Alabama.*—In consequence of the smallness of the appropriation made at the session before the last for this work, the operations were suspended in the month of February, and not resumed until the funds appropriated for the present fiscal year became available, on the 1st of July last. Since the 30th of September, 1844, the following labor has been performed : all the traverse circles have been laid in the flank casemates in the half bastions of the glacis, and in the advanced bastions between fronts Nos. 1 and 2 ; four cisterns finished, except plastering

and coping; the main gateway altered; a considerable amount of work has been done in repairing and repointing casemate piers, walls, and arches; all the sets of iron traverse circles placed for the carronades, and also for the advanced barbette guns; the banquettes of the advanced work formed and set with grass; the wooden platforms and banquettes of rampart partially constructed; the drains of the ditch finished; the grading and draining of the parade nearly completed.

The operations of the year have been so directed as to bring the batteries to a state of efficiency, and the fort is now in a condition to receive its entire armament; but considerable work must yet be done to prepare it for a peace garrison. For making the additional alterations, preparing the quarters and store rooms, paving the terreplein, and executing the minor details, the following appropriation is required for the next fiscal year; of which, a portion is to be applied to repairs of quarters and barracks, and to the construction of a permanent wharf.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	- - -	\$11,500 00
Probable amount to be expended by 30th June, 1846	- - -	11,500 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	- - -	40,000 00

*Proposed new fort for Dauphin island, Mobile bay.*—As it is my duty to renew the request for the means of commencing a new work on the island above named, I repeat the statement in my last annual report.

For several successive years, the necessity of occupying some one or more positions for the defence of the lateral channels into Mobile bay has been urged, but without the designation of any particular point. Maps of a minute survey made in 1842-'43, by officers of engineers on duty at Mobile point, confirm the opinion long ago expressed by the board of engineers, that a work on the eastern extremity of Dauphin island cannot be dispensed with. As early as 1817, General Bernard gave his plans and projects for such a work; and it is his estimate which is now ready to be transmitted for the consideration of Congress.

Fort Morgan, standing on Mobile point, on the eastern cape of the bay, is a formidable work—now in an efficient condition, and soon to be put in a state to defend very well the main channel. But the entire breadth of water being three miles, and there being sufficient depth near the other shore for the passage of steamships of war, it is obvious that this last description of force (which, to say nothing of the smaller classes of sailing vessels, which would also be able to pass, would be competent to ravage the bay) must be encountered by some means of the nature proposed. Such a work would have a further important object—namely, that of covering the anchorage of our own vessels of the same description, on which reliance must be placed to protect, from the incursions of smaller expeditions, the coast and sounds, and bays, intermediate between this bay and the eastern avenues to New Orleans. It cannot be necessary to advert to the great value of the property which finds its outlet through the bay of Mobile, nor to the vast amount of shipping annually resorting thither. If it was deemed necessary, years ago, to fortify these shoaler channels on the western side of the bay against the access of the smaller class of armed sailing ships, how much more imperative the duty becomes when we find even quite large steam frigates may pass along the same channels at too great a distance from Fort Morgan to be materially endangered.

It is to be hoped the estimate required for the commencement of the work may be granted at the present session.

The amount asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847, is - - - - - \$20,000 00

*Fort Pike and preservation of sites, Louisiana.*—The labors on this work were commenced in February last, and comprised the following objects: Removing the decayed zinc covering from the casemates of the water front of the fort; also, from the casemates of the south land front and from one half of those of the west front; substituting an asphalt covering in the place of the zinc one removed; replacing the earth upon the asphalt and resodding the parapet, and restoring the shingling over the breast-height walls.

For the protection of the site of the hospital, one of the principal objects of the last appropriation, a brick wall, resting upon a concrete foundation, and backed by the same material, has been built during the year: it is reported as entirely finished; and to give greater strength to the fort, and for the preservation of its site, the following work should be done, besides putting on the remainder of the asphalt covering—namely, to excavate the inner ditch so as not to be fordable, and to build jettées at right angles to the shore.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845 - - - \$0,000 00  
 Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the  
 fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847 - - - - - 13,000 00

*Fort Wood, Louisiana.*—The repairs of this work were completed in June, 1844, and it is now in the same condition of efficiency as previously reported. To give the fort all the strength, however, which its exposed and at the same time important position demands, the inner ditch should be excavated so as to be no longer fordable—for which purpose and for some little matters the following appropriation is requested:

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845 - - - \$0,000 00  
 Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the  
 fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847 - - - - - 6,500 00

*Battery Bienvenue, Louisiana.*—This work has undergone no repairs during the year ending 30th September, 1845, and has been for some years in excellent condition for defence. The quarters, barracks, and store houses are, however, in ruins, and need thorough repair, being now wholly uninhabitable.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845 - - - \$0,000 00  
 Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the  
 fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847 - - - - - 5,000 00

*Tower Dupré, Louisiana.*—This work, as was stated in my last report, is in the best condition for defence. Not being occupied by troops, it is still in the charge of a keeper, who is paid by this department \$25 per month.

No further appropriation is now asked.

*Proposed tower and battery at Proctor's landing, Louisiana.*—From the landing above named to the city of New Orleans, a distance of about

28 miles, there is a beautiful road—one of the best in the State; and not a single obstacle, natural or artificial, now exists, to prevent or impede an enemy debarking at Proctor's from marching troops of all kinds, with baggage and artillery, directly up to the city; and there is nothing, moreover, to prevent his reaching that landing place in boats. An expedition following this route would encounter none of the impediments which the English found to be nearly insurmountable in the route they followed in approaching the city. Why the defence of this avenue was not provided for in the system proposed by Gen. Bernard, I have not been able to divine. At any rate, now that the other channels of approach are for the most part provided with adequate fortifications, this demands immediate attention. The defences should consist of an inaccessible tower of capacity sufficient to accommodate a small garrison; and an exterior battery competent by its fire to prevent the approach of boats—for both which an estimate will accompany this report. It is presumed Congress will not hesitate to grant the proper appropriation.

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847	\$20,000 00
---	-------------

*Fort Jackson, Mississippi river, Louisiana.*—The amount of funds available for this work for the past year having been small, but an inconsiderable amount of work has been done. The labor of the year includes the following objects: Constructing the timber revetments of the counterscarp; grading the slopes of the terrepleins and banquettes of the covertway; grading the interior of the bastions, also the terrepleins, ramps, rampart slopes, and parade of the main work; paving several rooms of the citadel; relaying the banquette around the citadel area; raising the wing-walls at the entrance of the flank casemates; building wing-walls on each side of the main entrance; and some minor operations. The funds still available will be applied to the construction of end walls for the traverses; extending the wing-walls; laying gutters; repairing cisterns; placing shells on the counterscarp slopes, and finishing parade.

To give this fort its complete efficiency, some additions and further modifications should be made, among which may be mentioned: giving an additional depth to the ditch; cutting the timber and brush wood now masking the different fronts; draining the ground; repairing the levees; building cisterns, and refitting the citadel and officers' quarters. For these objects the following appropriation is asked:

Balance in the treasury September 30, 1845	\$3,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by June 30, 1846	3,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847	25,000 00

*Fort St. Philip, Mississippi river, Louisiana.*—The labors upon this work were recommenced on the 1st of March last, and continued until the latter part of June. The operations were confined to the construction of a new magazine in one of the bastions of the river front; to extending the terreplein of the river curtain to the width necessary for the service of heavy guns; to procuring the granite circles, pintle blocks, and iron circles for the gun platforms, and to collecting a considerable supply of materials for the next season's operations. The funds now available of existing appropriations will be applied to setting the gun platforms on the curtain;

to making and hanging the drawbridge; to constructing the doors and shutters of the magazine; and to building, as far as means will permit, the relieving arches of the scarp wall.

In the repairs we have heretofore applied to this old French fort, we have, as the best that could be done within a short time, aimed at bringing into immediate use all its efficiency, without attending much to strength against assault, or preservation from further dilapidation. It never had so efficient a command over the river as it now has, and it is designed materially to augment this command; but it has now become necessary to attend more to the other matters. Its ditches have become filled up in the lapse of time, so that they are now everywhere fordable. Its scarp walls are some of them nearly overthrown by the pressure of the ramparts, and all are in a decayed condition. All its buildings, store rooms, &c., are in ruins. The appropriation now asked will deepen the ditches, reface the walls, raise the parapet so as to give command over the glacis, raise the parade so that it will not be, as now, at times flooded with water. The position is an admirable one, and the work, without unreasonable expense, may be made very strong.

To insure economy in construction, it is desirable to obtain the amount of the estimates now made. An insufficiency of means for the prosecution of the work will be attended with enhanced expenditures. The following is the appropriation asked:

Balance in the treasury September 30, 1845	-	-	-	\$7,500 00
Probable amount to be expended by June 30, 1846	-	-	-	7,500 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847	-	-	-	30,000 00

*Fort Livingston, Grand Terre island, Louisiana.*—Since the 30th of September, 1844, the following work has been done on this fort: All the casemate arches, not previously completed, have been turned; the scarp walls of the southwest front, and part of the northwest front, raised nineteen feet in height; the loop-holes on the faces constructed; the remaining portions of the scarp wall raised to the level of the cordon; the concrete roofs of all the casemates and relieving arches of the main work constructed, and placed in readiness for the asphaltic covering. The casemate arches of the counterscarp have been turned, and the concrete roofing constructed on a portion of them; the counterscarp wall, except in front of the casemates, raised to the level of the springing line of the gallery arch, and the loop-holes nearly all constructed.

In the construction of the heavy walls of this work, concrete has been extensively used with great advantage. The same material has also been used in forming the loop-holes of the counterscarp. It gives a very handsome, and it is believed a very durable work, at a small expense.

The carpentry work done, during the year, includes the construction and setting of centres for arches; making forms for concrete work; repairing quarters, and making doors of magazines and store-rooms.

Much of the material required for future operations has been procured. Such as the granite for steps, and for door and window sills; traverse circles, pintle blocks, and iron plates, and asphalt for covering the arches. The subsidence of the ground on which this work is built, resulting from the peculiar nature of the substrata, has in a great measure ceased; and it



is now believed that little injury need be apprehended to our future operations from this cause.

The work proposed for the ensuing year comprises the completion of the counterscarp gallery, and carrying the wall up to the level of the coping; constructing the roofs of the counterscarp casemates on the northeast branch, and of the gallery arch; covering the arches with asphalt; forming and grading the earthen embankments; sodding and finishing the earthen surfaces, so far as practicable; arranging the magazines and draw-bridge; and establishing a system of drainage. With a view to bring this work to a state of efficiency at an early day, and to insure economy in the operations, the amount of the estimate now made is required, and it is requested that this sum be appropriated.

Balance in the treasury September 30, 1845	-	-	-	\$23,500 00
Probable amount to be expended by June 30, 1846	-	-	-	23,500 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847	-	-	-	40,000 00

*Fortifications on the Florida reef.*—My last annual report stated what preliminary steps had then been taken by this office, with a view to the early commencement of defensive works at important positions in these groups of islands. The report of the engineer officer, sent (as therein mentioned) to make certain examinations, enabled me to give instructions somewhat specific to a board of officers of the same corps, who forthwith followed the first officer, and examined every position in the reef that was likely to come under consideration in a system of defence. Their prompt action and concurrence in opinion enabled me, on the 18th of February last, to address a letter to the Secretary of War, stating that, if any political circumstances were deemed to make the early and vigorous prosecution of defensive works at the Tortugas important, the information then in our possession warranted my saying that the sum of \$150,000 might be applied in the course of the approaching fiscal year. No addition was made, however, in consequence of this letter, to the sum specified in the bill before Congress for the fortifications on the Florida reef, which sum of \$30,000 we had reduced, under a decision of the Committee of Ways and Means in the House, from the sum of \$50,000, asked in our estimates.

The two sums heretofore appropriated, viz: \$50,000 and \$30,000, were not sufficient to justify the commencement of any other work than that projected for Key West. At this island, the local engineer has taken every step allowable, pending negotiations, in reference to the purchase of some ground. These negotiations have been pressed forward as rapidly as possible, and are now, it is hoped, about to be closed. It is anticipated that his preparatory labor, and his engagements for materials, will permit an early commencement of work upon the fort itself; and, as it is very important, for reasons connected with the nature of the structure, that it should be pushed forward with all possible activity, a liberal appropriation becomes necessary for the next year. The commencement of a work on one of the keys of the Tortugas group should be made at the first moment that an appropriation can become available; and this, also, should contemplate rapid progress. On these suppositions, I recommend for fortifications on the Florida reef, for the next fiscal year, the sum of \$100,000.

*Contingent expenses of fortifications.*—Expenditures under this head

are necessary for objects connected with the preservation and efficiency of fortifications which are not provided for by specific grants.

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847 - \$50,000 00

#### ROADS, HARBORS, ETC.

*Closing Hog Island channel, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.*—In 1839 this department recommended the closing of this channel, as a measure likely to prevent further accumulation of mud in front of part of the city of Charleston, and, indeed, not unlikely to cause the removal of much already deposited. Important information was collected under instructions from this office, to which it seems to be my duty to direct attention; and I therefore refer to the report made by direction of the Secretary of War, of the engineer officer superintending in that harbor, to be found at page 114 of document No. 2, 2d session 27th Congress.

I recommend that for this purpose there be made an appropriation for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847, of - \$50,000 00

#### BARRACKS, QUARTERS, AND HOSPITALS.

In my report of last year, I made some observations, to your predecessor, on the kind of accommodation for garrisons provided in the system of defence now under construction. The observations were called for by dissatisfaction that had been expressed because certain provisions of this sort, designed for war garrisons, did not meet the desires of the peace garrisons, for which they were not designed. As principles are involved in this question which not only affect expenditures to a large amount, but also in a very important degree the efficiency of the defences, I feel myself warranted in repeating those observations, especially as they are in part introductory to a recommendation for the erection of permanent barracks and hospitals, exterior to fortifications, at Fort Adams, at Governor's island, and at Barrancas heights, Pensacola.

*Fortifications* are not erected for the accommodation of troops in time of peace;—such an object could be much better and more cheaply attained in other modes, and, generally, in other places. *Accommodation*, even in time of war, is not one of the most important conditions, and hence in the constructions it is, or ought to be, the last thing provided, because the garrison may generally well apply the fort to its legitimate object—may well defend the fort (as has often been done) although living in tents, or finding shelter among the guns. The forts are built for military offence or defence—one or both; they are erected for the purpose of exercising, in time of war, control over and around their respective positions, in spite of any efforts of an enemy. This control has been deemed so important as to warrant the expenditure of millions for its accomplishment. Nothing should be permitted to turn these structures to other ends; and nothing, certainly, should be permitted to prevent or embarrass the exercise of this control at any moment. Like ships of war, these forts are built for a state of war, and should, as experience amply proves, always be kept in warlike condition. To fulfil all their legitimate functions, fortifications (like ships of war again) should be provided, each, with all that is necessary, including space and conveniences for the bestowal of arms, ammunition, provisions,

and men ; the magazines and store rooms must be ample in space, and secure as to accidents from within, and from the fire of an enemy without ; the barracks and quarters must be adapted in capacity to the number of men needed to develop the power of the works ; and, under every species of attack to which the fort is liable, they must be competent to afford shelter and safe repose to the portion of the garrisons not on duty, and to the sick and wounded. It is believed that, in general, as to the manner in which these primary conditions and many others have been accomplished, the defences erected under the new system will compare advantageously with those of any country in the world. This system, it is evident, must be executed without reference to the peace establishment—of all institutions in our country the most unstable ; and were there no such establishments, or were it large beyond any probable limit, the system of defence, having a purpose to achieve independent thereof, must still be executed in the way to fulfil its distinctive duties, unmodified by the extent or nature of that force.

If the difficulties, numerous and perplexing, of securing perfect ventilation and freedom from leaks, in casemates surrounded by thick walls, and covered by earth, were not (as is certainly true) all overcome at once, they have, nevertheless, now been overcome by experience, and the modifications and improvements necessary in certain cases of imperfect success have been or will be applied ; so that it will now, I think, be conceded by those who examine that particular question without prejudice, that sufficient and suitable permanent provision has been made in the works of the new system for garrisons adequate, in time of war, to defend them to the last extremity, and to display their utmost efficiency ; and if this be so, then do these works in that respect fully answer their end.

Whether they will wholly or in part accommodate, in a satisfactory manner, the troops of the peace establishment, is another question, depending on what is required as to space and conveniences. The experience of other countries was supposed to justify the expectation that, to a considerable extent, these arrangements would suffice for peace barracks ; and for my own part, I believe we have experience of our own in corroboration ; and before judgment is entered against the use of casemates, in all cases, it might be well to weigh facts rather than opinions ; and, where the health of the occupants is (as it would be with the greatest propriety) taken as an index, to rely on medical reports and statistics rather than on mere belief or theory.

It is thought by some, probably, that the barrack accommodations might, as well as not, in all cases, have been detached buildings—light, airy, and free from the surrounding masses of earth and masonry which are supposed to make casemates uninhabitable. The board of engineers, in introducing casemates where they did, were influenced by reasons deemed not less obligatory than those regulating any other points in the defence. Whether they were right or wrong in this respect, (as, indeed, in all others,) the first war with a formidable maritime power will probably decide ; but, in the mean time, works constructed for the purposes of war cannot be justly tested by the wide latitude which it is usual with us, in time of peace, to allow in the personal accommodation of both officers and men.

Few of our forts are large enough to allow these erections on their parade without, on the one hand, giving up the expanse and circulation so particu-

larly sought by peace garrisons ; and, on the other, the room and freedom indispensable to a good defence. To have given these forts capacity for these structures, would have added greatly to their cost beyond what was necessary for the due degree of efficiency.

And although some of the large works afford space for additional barracks within, these barracks are not necessary for defence ; and, both in large and small works, to have substituted them for casemates would have materially impaired the strength and efficiency of the works.

It may be the wish of the government, in time of peace, when no reason exists for shutting up the troops within the limits of fortifications, to see them in masses, and in the occupation of separate edifices, in dry and open situations, and surrounded by ample space. Such an arrangement would generally, I suppose, be beneficial both to the discipline and instruction of the troops ; and I am far from thinking it would, in any sense, be injurious to the forts, provided these barrack establishments were so placed (which could generally be done, I think) as not to intercept the field of action of the forts.

It may, moreover, be for the advantage of the service to have, at certain posts, larger collections of troops than the forts there could, in any way, receive ; and at others, it may be a part of the system of defence to provide permanent barracks exterior to any of the fortifications. Governor's island, in New York harbor, is an instance of the first kind ; Barrancas heights, in Pensacola harbor, of the second. The first, besides being the permanent station of a considerable garrison, is likely to be a principal depot of recruits, and a frequent stopping place of troops *in transitu*. It should, therefore, in my opinion, be provided with exterior barracks for at least one regiment. The second has long ago been recommended as the place for the barracks of a regiment, in consequence of the nature of the defences covering the navy yard on the land side ; these defences consist of redoubts not affording room for barracks, and relying necessarily for their garrisons on a daily relief from a body of troops lying behind them. The position is elevated and airy, and one of the most healthy in the gulf. These barracks, then, would relieve the troops in time of peace from residence within the forts, and in time of war would afford essential support to the system of harbor defence. The present condition of this system calls for the immediate commencement of these barracks.

The peace hospitals of the garrisons may, with much propriety, be removed from the interior of the forts to more quiet and airy situations in the vicinity ; and it will seldom happen that suitable positions cannot be found.

In compliance with the wish expressed by your predecessor that this department should erect and repair barracks, quarters, and hospitals, connected with the permanent works, I present an estimate for the following works of that nature for the ensuing fiscal year, in addition to the repairs of old barracks, quarters, &c., mentioned in speaking of several of the forts.

An estimate for barracks at Barrancas is included with the defences of Pensacola, as being really a part of the system for that harbor.

*For barracks and quarters at or near Fort Adams, Rhode Island, which were particularly ordered to be estimated for by your predecessor. Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th of June, 1847*

\$25,000 00

*For barracks and quarters on Governor's island, New York harbor.*—Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th of June, 1847 - \$25,000 00

*For hospital in the vicinity of Fort Adams, Rhode Island.*—Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th of June, 1847 - 10,000 00

*For hospital in the vicinity of Fort Washington, Potomac river, Maryland.*—Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th of June, 1847 6,000 00

*Cadet barracks, West Point, New York.*—Considerable progress has been made in the construction of this building since the date of my last report, and a large portion of the materials, required for the portions yet to be erected, has been collected upon the grounds around the barrack. The labors of the year comprise the following objects: Before the close of the year 1844, the excavations for the foundations of that part of the building west of the main entrance were completed, and the concrete placed for the foundations of the wing. During the past season, the remaining excavations have been made, and the concrete of the foundations put down for the entire portion west of the main entrance, and partially for the portion on the east. Of the superstructure there were completed, on the 30th of September last, the basement, first story, and a part of the second story of that part of the building west of the main entrance. The work done includes the construction of 903 $\frac{3}{4}$  cubic yards of concrete foundations; 6,327 cubic yards of earth removed; 1,706 cubic yards of stone masonry, and 1,260 cubic yards of brick masonry. It is desired to finish the part of the building west of the entrance as early as the close of the year 1846, so that the cadets may be removed from the old barracks immediately after the succeeding January examination, thus causing but little interruption to their studies; and the entire structure may be completed, or nearly so, during the year 1847.

Balance in the treasury on the 30th September, 1845	-	\$21,000 00
Probable amount to be expended by the 30th June, 1846	-	21,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending the 30th of June, 1847	-	40,000 00

#### MILITARY ACADEMY.

My previous reports have gone so fully into detail as to the condition and wants of this institution, and have so largely adverted to its connexion with the military service—to its importance as a branch thereof—to the great benefits accruing to the country at a small comparative cost—to the alleged aristocratical constitution of the school, and to the schemes of reform suggested in Congress and elsewhere—that it appears now to be hardly necessary to renew arguments and statements already so fully set forth. But as the points more particularly enforced in these reports to your predecessors were of great importance, as bearing on the well-being of the academy, and the welfare of the army itself, I think it may not be amiss to touch at least on some of the matters therein adverted to and discussed;



referring to my report of last year for more detailed information, (*see pages 184 to 204, House of Reps. document No. 2, 28th Congress, 2d session,*) and to previous reports from this department.

In regard to the condition of the academy in June last, I will briefly state that after a careful inspection of the several departments and divisions of the institution, and witnessing the exhibitions made by the respective branches of instruction, I was happy to have my former convictions confirmed, that the objects and advantages contemplated by the government, in establishing and maintaining the academy, were realized in a very perfect manner, and that such gradual improvements as experience and deliberation had shown to be wise and proper were annually introduced. With a continuance of the encouragement and support which have heretofore been given by the Executive and Congress, results not less important may confidently be expected in the future; and the capabilities of the school for imparting military and scientific instruction be still more fully demonstrated.

In particular reference to the condition of the academy at that period, I ought to add that I have never seen it better, either as regards proficiency in studies and exercises, or correctness in discipline and deportment. But having yourself carefully examined the institution at the same time, and received the report of a board of officers of the highest rank and character, who closely attended the whole course of the examination, it is unnecessary for me to enlarge on this point.

This institution supplies annually a number of well-educated young men, who receive commissions or brevet appointments in the different arms composing our military establishment—fulfilling thus the primary object contemplated by its founders. To attain this result in the most perfect manner, and thereby secure to the service and the country a body of young officers with enlarged capabilities, it has been the constant aim of those charged with the subjects taught in their several departments to impart a thorough knowledge of the principles which form the basis of the military art, as well as of the sciences which relate thereto. Those most experienced as to the working of this institution have no remaining doubts that the system which gives the most exact training to the mind, and imparts most thoroughly the fundamental principles alike common and essential to all the arms of service, has been attended with the happiest results; and that how important soever it may be deemed to extend the course of practical instruction, such extension ought not to be attended by any serious encroachment upon the time allotted to the study of the sciences and the theory of the military profession.

A few general statements will comprise all that I deem it important to present now in reference to certain accusations against the management and tendencies of the institution.

A very common charge is, that the Military Academy is *aristocratical in its constitution*.

In relation to this erroneous allegation, I offer the following tabular statement, exhibiting the condition in life of the cadets who were in the school in the last four years, including 1845 :

	1842.	1843.	1844.	1845.
Parents are or were farmers or planters - - - -	59	61	61	68
Do mechanics - - - -	14	12	15	22
Fathers are or were lawyers or judges - - - -	27	25	30	35
Parents are or were merchants - - - -	18	15	23	27
Do boarding-house or hotel keepers - - - -	5	2	4	3
Fathers are or were physicians - - - -	12	15	15	13
Do of the army, navy, or marine corps - - - -	14	16	16	13
Do clergymen - - - -	4	6	6	6
Do in the civil employment of the general or State governments - - - -	5	15	16	9
Miscellaneous: as bank officers, editors, professors, engineers, masters of vessels, &c. - - - -	15	11	15	23
Occupation not stated: <i>these have mothers only, or no parent</i> - - - -	48	34	*23	†17
<b>Total</b> - - - -	<b>221</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>236</b>
Of these numbers, there are without fathers living - - - -	26	57	44	48
Do do without either father or mother living - - - -	22	16	18	15
<b>Total orphans</b> - - - -	<b>48</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>63</b>
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be in moderate circumstances, of - - - -	-	156	150	164
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be in reduced circumstances, of - - - -	182	26	37	36
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be in indigent circumstances, of - - - -	-	6	8	8
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be independent in life - - - -	-	6	10	12
Of these numbers, the parents are stated to be in unknown circumstances - - - -	39	18	19	16
	221	212	224	236

\* Two of these have parents.

† Three have parents.

It is seen from this table, that the sons of the wealthy and independent in life compose but a very small proportion of the young men at the academy. It is now well understood throughout the country that the nominations for cadet appointments are made by the members of the House of Representatives, and the above statement clearly demonstrates, as was to be expected, that this privilege has been exercised in a praiseworthy and impartial manner. In truth, it is one of the noblest features of this institution, that it gives a helping hand to so many of the poorer youths of our country, and qualifies them for the performance, in the ablest manner, of the highest duties of patriotism.

It has been objected to the institution that its graduates monopolize the appointments in the army, thereby entirely depriving persons educated elsewhere, and engaged in the civil pursuits of life, of the privilege of receiving any military commission. This objection is the result of mistaken views as to the manner of making appointments into our army. The Military Academy forms now, and has from the time of its foundation formed, a part of the army, and all who are to be commissioned in the service, instead of being appointed at once to the higher grade of second lieutenant, receive a cadet appointment, and serve for four years as *warrant officers* in a grade between that of first sergeant and that of second lieutenant, and bearing the same relation to the army that the midshipman does to the

navy. That is to say, the first military office into which the citizen enters is not that of lieutenant, but that of cadet—just as the first appointment into the navy is that of midshipman, and not that of lieutenant. While the well-being of the army demands such a course, its small number permits that all be thus inducted; and the grade of cadet is, under our present organization, as much one of the steps in the military ladder, as any other grade. On the occasion of a sudden enlargement of the military force, this source would not supply the requisite number of officers; and then, no doubt, many appointments would have to be made from private life. But then these appointments would be made not to lieutenantcies alone, but to all grades, even the highest; and if a principle drawn from this necessity were now urged as a reason for appointing to the grade of lieutenant, it would be found equally applicable to appointments in any other grade; so that it might with equal justice be considered as a hardship that a citizen cannot, under the present organization, be made at once a captain, major, or colonel, &c., as that he cannot be made a lieutenant. In several of the military services of Europe, the same grade of cadet introduces, even in the line, the youthful aspirant to the sequence of military promotion.

The young men who are appointed cadets, or warrant officers, are nominated, as has been mentioned, by the members of the House of Representatives, and are selected by them from among the sons of men living in their respective districts, and engaged in the various pursuits and professions of the country. It would seem, therefore, that the charge of monopoly is, in every sense, an unmeaning one. Do young men, when they receive appointments as cadets, so entirely change their relations to the country as to lose all claim to citizenship? Are they not as much citizens of the country as the young men of two-and-twenty, who claim to be appointed lieutenants immediately from the civil pursuits of life? Is not the nation more certain of securing competent officers—officers qualified to perform, and devoted to, their duties—by subjecting each one, for a number of years, to the severe ordeal which the Military Academy affords? while, in this lowest grade, the cadets are required to devote all their energies to the acquisition of such a knowledge of their profession as will raise them to that standard of acquirement which much experience has shown it wise and proper to exact of those upon whom the higher military appointments are to be conferred. This standard, which varies for the different arms of service, is not considered too high. In truth, the proficiency which it requires is essential to qualify the young officer for the efficient performance of the various duties of his station. Much of the information necessary to form a good officer being of a peculiar nature, can only be acquired in connexion with a military establishment. The question then arises, how and at what time can this indispensable knowledge be imparted in the least and most economical manner? Ought the plan to be that now pursued, of selecting a number of young men, each year, at the age when the mind is plastic and capable of rapid improvement, and sending them to an establishment especially fitted for instruction, there diligently to study and to serve for a number of years in a low grade and with small compensation; or, as suggested, should gentlemen of more advanced age be appointed to the higher grade of lieutenant, and sent with better compensation at once to the various military posts of the country to receive the requisite instruction? The plan now followed has many advantages over this last, both in point of economy and efficiency.

To give a proper knowledge of the several branches of military science, many instruments, models, arms, and machines, must be employed, and some of these are expensive. By concentrating all those who are to be instructed at the same point, the country is relieved from the necessity and expense of procuring more than one collection of this apparatus of war. The young men being assembled in one body, such arrangements are easily made as render their expenses comparatively small; and hence their compensation may very properly be small.

With minds plastic and habits unformed, they are just in that state of transition when the facilities of instruction can most closely and effectually be applied, and when the range and variety of studies will with most certainty develop the talents and tastes which ought to decide as to the particular direction of further studies and labors. In other words, while at that precise time of life when instruction is most beneficial, the cadet finds himself incited to improvement by every inducement that is tempting to the youthful heart, and assisted by every means that experience has found to be of value.

If the officer go first into his profession as a lieutenant, he will, at his first post, be without companions to stimulate and strive with him, and without the means of acquiring anything but the drill and garrison routine. If disposed to read, he will be without books beyond the drill, manœuvres, and regulations; and, if willing to study, without teachers or apparatus. His superiors are not professors; and though they should be willing to aid him, have not the time, if they have the talent, for systematic instruction. He will at the same time realise both his deficiencies and the absence of means to supply them. He will labor, if labor he can, under every disadvantage; and, beyond the drill, parade, police, and details of garrison or post duty, will find, after four years, that his acquisitions in matters necessary to his fitness for the higher grades will bear no comparison with those of the youth who has just joined from the academy.

The restricted sphere of the cadet limits his wants; and, indeed, by the nature of his occupation, and his separation from society, he has no opportunity to incur expenses beyond those required for clothing and food. When, however, the young officer joins his regiment, he is thrown into relations and responsibilities for which greater expenses are inseparable, and his pay must unavoidably be higher. There is no doubt, therefore, that the plan now pursued for obtaining competent officers for our army has many decided advantages, both in respect to economy and efficiency, over the one proposed; at the same time, securing a fair and equitable apportionment of the appointments to the different sections and occupations of the country.

An impression prevails with some, that the number of cadets at the academy is too large; that it might be somewhat reduced, and then furnish a sufficient number of scientific officers for the army as now organized. This subject was so fully discussed in my last report, to which I beg leave again to refer, that it is not deemed necessary to repeat the many facts and statements then fully set forth. It may be simply mentioned, that the graduates of each year very little exceed, in number, the vacancies accruing annually in the army, by deaths, resignations, and other casualties; and that the brevet lieutenants, accruing to the service from this small excess, are constantly and advantageously employed, either with their companies,

on the coast survey, or on other detached duties. Many of the higher grades of officers are necessarily separated from their companies, at all times, as assistant adjutants general; assistant commissaries; assistant quartermasters; on the recruiting service; as aids de-camp; on the coast survey; as assistant professors and instructors at West Point; and on other special services; making a total at the present time of 88, exclusive of the officers who are acting as adjutants of the different regiments; who are sick; who are on leaves of absence, or detached by other casualties. The legitimate duties of all these officers must be performed by others, and the brevet lieutenants furnish the means of supplying, in part, their places in their respective companies. They are thus called upon to do the duties appertaining to higher ranks in the army—sometimes one, two, or even three grades above their own.

In this connexion I will also remark, that we ought not to lose sight of the fundamental principle which should always govern our peace establishment—namely, that of a skeleton force—small, but capable of sudden augmentation, in order that a much larger force may be speedily organized, and brought to a state of efficiency, in times of emergency, with the least possible delay. On a sudden increase of the army, the present companies might be doubled at least; some of the non-commissioned officers could be withdrawn to mix with the companies of the new regiments; a portion of the officers of experience would be promoted to the same regiments, to the regimental staff, and to the general staff of the army; thus securing to the country, in a very brief period, a large and well disciplined army.

For many reasons, most of which have been presented in former reports from this department, it is considered very advisable to extend the course at the academy to one of five years instead of four. By such a change, the course of instruction would be much improved, the general expenditures for the army reduced, and the number of graduates diminished, without trenching upon the principle of having a representative from each Congressional district. The year thus added to the academical course would furnish time for giving more thorough instruction in some of the branches now taught, and for the introduction of others which are of great importance. Each district could then have, at most, but one graduate for every five years, instead of one in four years, according to the present organization; thus lessening, by at least one fifth, the annual number of graduates. This reduced number would correspond, also, as nearly as it could possibly be adjusted, to the average vacancies occurring yearly in the army, as now organized. Besides securing to the army young officers of greater qualifications, the proposed extension will make an actual saving in the general military expenses of the country of nearly \$17,000.

The importance of retaining a number of brevet lieutenants in the service has just been mentioned; now this desirable object will be attained in a manner more satisfactory by keeping the young officer one year longer in the lower grade of cadet. The difference between the pay of say about thirty cadets, and the pay of an equal number of second lieutenants, will be the amount of saving which will result annually to the treasury by the arrangement now proposed. The advantages of the proposed modification are so great in many respects, independent of the actual saving that will accrue, that I feel constrained to recommend it to your particular consideration.

There is one modification of this institution sometimes suggested, which



I feel it incumbent on me to notice briefly, for the reason that results prejudicial to the harmonious action and general good of the academy would be the inevitable consequence of its adoption. The modification referred to contemplates that a portion of the cadets at this school pay for their clothing, subsistence, and other expenses, except tuition; and the remainder be beneficiaries of the government, as all are now. No plan could well be devised which would more certainly tend to destroy that exact discipline, great regularity of habit, close application to study, and warm fraternal regard, now and heretofore existing among the graduates, and which flow from and are dependant upon that condition of perfect personal equality which characterizes the cadets so long as they remain at the academy, and which they carry with them into the army. It would inevitably tend, moreover, to secure to the wealthy and more favored of fortune, who are now in a very small minority at the academy, the greater portion of the commissions in our army; for, the better previous preparation of the paying cadets would enable them to outstrip the beneficiaries, and would cause fewer of them to fail. It is evident that the sons of poor men cannot be paying cadets, and that therefore, instead of having as now but few of the rich, the whole number, whatever it may be, of the paying cadets, must be derived from that condition of life. The military academy as it now stands is purely and pre eminently *national*, and secures to the country an army not only efficient and patriotic in the highest degree, but, as regards the sources whence it is filled, fundamentally democratic—each trade, profession, and condition being fully represented.

The funds of the academy have been disbursed during the past year, as heretofore, by the superintendent and the paymaster, the latter officiating as treasurer for the cadets and for the trust funds of the institution. By an improved system of supplying subsistence and clothing for the cadets, introduced by the late superintendent, a considerable saving in these expenditures has been effected. The subsistence is now supplied through the medium of an agent or purveyor, under the direction and control of the superintendent, and the cost of the monthly board of the cadets has been reduced by the arrangement to an average of less than nine dollars. The recent change made in the plan for furnishing clothing, through the means of a commissary of clothing, it is confidently expected, will be attended with like favorable results. It is now thought, that by the strictest systems of economy in these particulars, and others, the monthly expenditures of the cadets may be kept within their reduced monthly pay, as established by the law of last Congress.

In relation to the appointment of a board of visiters, to inspect and report upon the state of the academy, I hope to be excused for quoting from my report of last year. The subject is a very important one, and I beg to invoke in support of measures necessary to restore that board your favorable and hearty action: no measure can so certainly secure the success and the stability of the institution.

Congress, by act of 1st March, 1843, decided, "*that hereafter there shall not be a board of visiters appointed to visit West Point academy, unless otherwise ordered by Congress.*" Since which time, the Executive has necessarily relied for information on reports by military commissions ordered by the Secretary of War to examine the institution, and on reports from this office. These reports have probably, together with your own personal examination, fully informed you as to its actual condition. But it

is a question whether, in the nature of things, such reports are best calculated to meet the full confidence of the nation; whether the people will not, justly or otherwise, suspect that information thus derived is more or less tainted by the peculiar views and feelings of military men? The people desire to know the true state of the institution, especially at a time when the subject is much canvassed; because it is one in the benefits of which there is a common desire to participate, and in which many have a personal interest, by the membership of some relation or friend. It is one as to which Congress must desire information free from all suspicion of coloring; since only from its actual condition, set forth without partiality or prejudice, can be learned whether it fulfils its object, and merits a continuance of support.

It seems to me that, in order to present the truth in a form likely to command the confidence of the people and of Congress, nothing better need be devised than a board, composed of men of high character, drawn from private life. The advantage of the diffusion, by the members through their respective circles, of the information collected by them as to details of instruction, discipline, and government, would probably far outweigh the value of the more general opinions expressed in their report—valuable, as these also would be, both to the people and to Congress.

The legislature might, with advantage, impose certain conditions on the appointment of the board. It might limit the number to (say) fourteen—about half the number of States; it might direct that the members be selected alternately from every second State, being, in each case, a *bona fide* resident; that no two should be taken from the same congressional district, until every district of the State had supplied a member. It might dictate the subjects of inquiry and investigation; and as it would be of great advantage that members of the board should be officers actively serving in the militia, this might be insisted on as to all, or as to part only, &c., &c.

It would seem to be as easy to provide against probable abuse in the disposition of these appointments, as in any case whatever; and the possibility of abuse should no more deter from authorizing these, than from providing any other important offices. I consider the re-establishment of a board of visitors so necessary to the welfare of the academy, that I have ventured the above remarks, and look with anxious concern for its restoration, with such checks and guards as Congress may think proper to impose.

Under the interdict of Congress, it would not, of course, be proper for me to bring forward an item for such a purpose in the estimates; but it is hoped, in reconsidering the subject, the customary appropriation may be made. It was generally \$2,000 per annum, and was never expended in any thing but paying to the members the amount of their board while at the academy, and an inadequate allowance for travelling, not exceeding four cents per mile.

In the present want of a board of visitors, I venture to suggest the advantage of a visit to the academy by a committee of Congress. The semi-annual examination commences in the first week in January; and a visit of a week at that time, by such a committee, would afford very full information as to the true state of things. It would appear that a joint committee, composed of the two military committees of the two houses, or of detachments therefrom, would be very appropriate in every respect. The friends of the academy (particularly those who have any official responsibility therein) are most anxious that it should be seen, and most rigorously examined, by persons competent to judge, and without prejudice.

The adjutantcy of the academy should be placed under the same allowances as the adjutantcy of a regiment of dragoons.

The new barracks for cadets, under construction at the date of my last report, are in progress, and will be advanced to completion as rapidly as the means provided, and a due regard to durability and economy, will permit. The better accommodations which, when completed, will be afforded by the building, are considered as having an important influence on the health, comfort, and morals of the cadets, and every effort will be made by this department to realize the anticipated advantages with the least possible delay. For many years, every board of visitors, including the last, whether civil or military, has joined in the demand for this new building; for the prosecution of which, a further appropriation is asked.

There is still one important defect in the course of instruction at the Military Academy, which it has been my earnest endeavor for years to remedy. I allude now to the want of any means for giving instruction in practical field engineering, and in the construction of the materials required for carrying on even the most simple operations of that nature. It is proposed to remedy this defect by the formation of a company of sappers, miners, and pontoniers, by the aid of which the course of practical military engineering would be established at West Point; while at the same time the company would constitute an element of the military force indispensable for war, and not less so in reference to the preservation of our fortifications in peace. I have more to say on this subject, which I will, however, limit to a communication to be appended to this.

Respectfully submitted :

JOS. G. TOTEN,  
*Colonel and Chief Engineer.*

HON. WM. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, October 31, 1845.*

SIR: Having, in the body of my annual report, (herewith,) but slightly touched on the importance of organizing by law a body of engineer soldiers, or sappers, miners, and pontoniers, I now take leave to lay before you the following more extended remarks on that subject.

The necessity of organizing a body of engineer troops, and instructing them in the multifarious duties appertaining to the sapper, miner, and pontonier, has frequently and most earnestly been represented by this department; and the great importance of having the aid of such troops in nearly all the operations of an army, as well as the many valuable services which they would render to the country in times of peace, being understood, the proposition has, in every instance, received the favor and sanction of the successive heads of the War Department, and by them been urgently recommended to the favorable consideration of Congress. Several military committees in both houses have reported favorably upon the subject; none have reported adversely; and it has twice received the sanction of the Senate. So far as I have heard the opinion of the army, there are none who do not accede to the immediate necessity of the organization; and I know that officers of the highest authority and rank are warm friends of the prop-

position. The last two boards of visitors at the Military Academy, composed wholly of officers of rank and experience in the army, have insisted on the importance of connecting such a body with the practical military instruction of that institution. Greatly encouraged by this concurrence of sentiment and opinion, and relying confidently, as I do, upon your favorable consideration of the views I am about to present, I cannot but hope the organization of the proposed company will be authorized at the approaching session. That necessity which obliges us to keep alive the art of war by careful cultivation during peace, exists in a peculiar manner as to this kind of force; because its duties demand not only much training, but training not to be had either in the rest of the military profession, or in any of the arts of civil life, there being in neither any analogous pursuits or labors. The art can be taught only in a special school. If, then, we have in our political relations or positions any prudential reasons for a due preparation of military elements, this is one which should be among the first provided, being one requiring most time to bring to perfection. It is from a very strong conviction of this truth and its importance that I may venture to the verge, possibly, of importunity, in my desire to enlist your active support, knowing that success cannot be hoped without it.

Engineer troops form a part of all modern armies, both on the peace and war establishments, and are so instructed and disciplined in times of peace as to qualify them for the skilful execution of the various labors of sapping, mining, and bridge building, and for many other half-mechanical operations, which are continually, during a campaign, a siege, or a defence, calling for prompt and skilful performance. And the organization which incorporates these troops into all existing armies is the growth of nothing else than the experience and necessities of actual warfare.

Profiting, in some degree, by the dear-bought experience of older nations, we have adopted many of the good features of their military organizations. Our infantry regiments are organized, trained, and disciplined according to the French system. The same remarks are applicable to our dragoon service. Only a few years ago, some two or three cavalry officers were sent to France, with a view to study the sword exercises, the equipment of horses, stable duty, horsemanship, drill, manœuvres, and all that appertains to this branch of service. This resulted in the acquisition of much useful information, and the introduction of changes which no doubt added materially to the efficiency of our dragoon regiments.

A similar course was pursued for the improvement of our system of artillery. Three officers of the Ordnance corps were sent to Europe for the purpose of examining the various improvements made in the science of gunnery, the manufacture of cannon, of gun-carriages, of ammunition, and artillery implements. These officers made extensive examinations, and have profited the country greatly by their observations. It appears, therefore, that on these branches namely—artillery, infantry, and cavalry, much assistance has been supplied by the experience of older nations; and that well-tryed improvements have been wisely, and as promptly as they became known, naturalized in our military service.

After profiting to this extent by the experience of warlike nations, if we look further into their military organizations we find that they all have a greater or less number of engineer troops; that these troops are considered absolutely essential to the efficiency of the armies; that they are necessary at all times, whether on the march, in the field of battle, besieging a place,

or defending a fortress ; and, especially, that they are formed in times of peace, and then carefully instructed and profitably employed in all their various and difficult duties. Is it not prudent to profit by these lessons also ? Can we safely delay doing so till it will be too late to give these troops the skill on which *their* value depends ?

The engineers of our army consist of a small body of officers, forty-five in number, corresponding to the "*Engineer Staff*," as this arm is organized in other services. For the want of engineer troops, it is next to impossible for these officers to acquire any practical knowledge of many difficult operations which they are required to execute, either in the defence of our forts ; in the attack of permanent works ; in building ponton or other temporary bridges ; in the destruction of bridges ; in throwing up field-works ; or in many other equally difficult operations, which they are expected to understand, and which they should understand *practically* as well as theoretically, if our army is to receive the assistance so often indispensable to its efficiency. But if engineer officers were themselves in possession of this practical knowledge, they would still be helpless, or nearly so, without having at command persons competent to execute their instructions. They need military artificers (so to call them) to execute the various works required in campaign, not less than in peace they need mechanics to labor upon permanent fortifications. A mere theoretical mariner would manage a ship in a storm but badly ; but how perilous indeed would be his situation were the crew also all landmen.

But it may be well to refer to a few of the many lessons which history teaches us, and show, by the experience of others, the dangers to which we are exposed.

Before adducing instances in illustration of the delays and disasters attending the operations of armies not supplied with engineer troops, and, on the other hand, the advantages resulting from their services when properly organized and instructed, I beg leave to quote a few of the recommendations and views of some of the most able officers and commanders of modern times. As early as 1679, under the reign of Louis XIV, we find Vunban, the most skilful engineer the world has ever produced, recommending officially to his sovereign the organization of a regiment of sappers and artificers, (*ouvriers*). And in a subsequent memoir, when urging upon the French government the advantages of employing engineer troops, he writes, "they would be useful in peace as well as in war, and would be the means of saving much in all fortifications, where they should be employed. In fact, I have not the least doubt that they would save annually to the king much more than their pay. I assert all I have said on this subject with as much confidence as if I had seen the results ; and I can with the same certainty add, that this small troop will be the means of saving large numbers of good engineers and brave officers and soldiers from the stern necessity to which we are reduced, of exposing, almost always, the laborers and those who support them, which necessity would not arise had we at command a sufficient number of this kind of workmen well instructed. To such a degree have I felt the necessity of sappers at every siege at which I have been present, that I have always had to repent of not having more urgently solicited the creation of this company."

The Duke of Wellington, when commanding in the Peninsula, frequently urged upon his government the organization of a corps of sappers and miners. His strong representations, and the great necessity then so



apparent, induced the nation to establish on a better footing the present English corps of engineer troops. In a letter of February 11th, 1812, he writes to the Secretary of State in the following words: "I would beg leave to suggest to your lordship the expediency of adding to the engineer establishment a corps of sappers and miners. It is inconceivable with what disadvantage we undertake any thing like a seige, for want of assistance of this description. There is no French corps d'armie which has not a battalion of sappers and a company of miners; but *we* are obliged to depend for assistance of this description upon the regiments of the line; and although the men are brave and willing, they want the knowledge and training which are necessary. Many casualties among them consequently occur, and much valuable time is lost at the most critical period of the siege."

The above opinions have been selected because they come from generals at the same time pre-eminent for ability and remarkable for the extent of their experience. It must not be supposed that the necessities which are the ground of these opinions belong solely to a warfare carried on amidst walled towns and fortified places; such a supposition would imply, incorrectly, that the difficulties and obstacles attending all operations of a campaign, except sieges and the like, can be removed or overcome by the weapons or ordinary outfit of the soldiery. We have, happily, as regards a country then in a state of almost primitive nakedness, the very highest authority of our own on this point. In a private "order book" belonging to General Washington, I have seen an order, in his own hand-writing, dated 30th March, 1779, for the creation and government of a body of sappers and miners. It provides as follows: that "until men are enlisted for the purpose, companies of sappers and miners, not exceeding three, shall be formed as circumstances may require, by draughts from the line, at the discretion of the commander-in-chief; and be under the command of the commandant of the corps of engineers, until otherwise ordered by Congress."

"The duty of the companies of sappers and miners shall be, under the direction of the engineers, to construct field works of every kind, and all works necessary for the attack or defence of places, as circumstances may require."

"On a march in the vicinity of an enemy, a detachment of the companies of sappers and miners shall be stationed at the head of the column, directly after the vanguard, for the purpose of opening and mending the roads, and removing obstructions." The order is a long one of 16 or 17 paragraphs—the above quotations being only a small portion; enough, however, to show some of the duties of sappers and miners as then understood, and the need, then clearly appreciated, of setting apart a special body for their execution. As therein defined, these duties obviously demand previous training for their skilful execution; and still more will this training be necessary, if, as now designed, the functions of pontoniers be added.

The remarks quoted above from the Duke of Wellington relate more particularly to the assistance which a body of workmen properly trained and instructed can give in conducting the operations of a siege; but the same campaigns which he was then conducting are replete with instances in which the English army was subjected to delays, disappointments, and defeats, for the want of men skilled in the construction of bridges, the erection of batteries and temporary defences, and in the various works necessary to the defence of camps and fortified places. If a stream chanced to flow between the French forces and the English, the former could prosecute their operations

in defiance of their enemies, because to the latter the stream was an insurmountable obstacle, and their approach was rendered impossible for the want of skilful men, and the proper appliances. To show more clearly how important it is for a general to possess the means of crossing rivers, I will quote the following language from Napoleon. He speaks of his passage of the Po, at Placentia: "I felt the importance of hastening the enterprise, in order not to allow the enemy time to prevent it; but the Po, which is a river as wide and deep as the Rhine, is a barrier difficult to overcome. We had no means of constructing a bridge, and were obliged to content ourselves with the means of embarkation found at Placentia, and in its environs. Lannes, chief of brigade, crossed in the first boats, with the advanced guard. The Austrians had only ten squadrons on the other side, and these were easily overcome. The passage was now continued without interruption, but very slowly. If I had had a good *ponton equipage*, the fate of the enemy's army had been sealed; but the necessity of passing the river by successive embarkations saved it." In the winter of 1813 and 1814, when Napoleon was engaged in his German campaigns, he writes to his minister of war: "If I had had *ten pontons* I should have already annihilated the army of Swartzenberg, and closed the war; I should have taken from him eight or ten thousand wagons, and his entire army in detail; but for the want of the proper means I could not pass the Seine." Subsequently, on the 2d of March, he wrote, "If I had had a bridge equipage this morning, Blucher's army had been lost."

During the earlier campaigns on the Peninsula, the British army sustained many losses resulting from deficiencies in the engineer troops. In the retreat of Sir John Moore from Spain, in 1808, many valuable and brave soldiers were lost from this cause; and in almost every instance where the commander in-chief directed the bridges to be destroyed, with a view to retard the pursuit of the French, the engineers failed to accomplish their destruction, simply for the want of the necessary miners and miner's tools. In the month of March, 1811, the French forces captured Badajos, and on the 25th of the same month the English army, under Sir W. Beresford, reached the banks of the Guadiana, opposite that city. The works of the recent siege still afforded considerable shelter for a besieging army; the breach remained open, and the garrison had but an ill supply of provisions, ammunition, and stores. The recapture of the place was not only inevitable, but a matter of easy accomplishment, if speedily invested. Unfortunately for the English army, it was not supplied with a ponton train, or any other means for crossing rivers. A fortnight was consumed in the construction of bridges, which gave the French ample time to fill up the trenches, partially rebuild the breach, throw in a quantity of supplies and ammunition, and to secure their battering train. This proved sufficient to render the siege a hopeless undertaking. The historian, observing upon this failure, remarks, that it resulted in a "delay, that may be considered as the principal cause of those long and bloody operations which afterwards detained Lord Wellington more than a year on the frontiers of Portugal." The siege of Badajos, which was undertaken soon afterwards, failed entirely, and historians agree in the opinion that the failure was not attributable to a want of courage or devotion on the part of either officers or soldiers of the English army, but was the natural result of a lamentable deficiency of men properly instructed, and of inadequate supplies of the material essential to the successful prosecution of like operations. Col. J. T. Jones,

in detailing the operations of this siege, says: "A body of sappers and miners, and the necessary fascines and gabions, would have rendered the reduction of the work certain. Soon after this siege a body of engineer troops arrived from England, but their number was insufficient; and Wellington, having learned by sad experience the importance of engineer troops, ordered a body of two hundred volunteers to be detached from the line, and daily instructed in the practice of sapping, making and laying fascines and gabions, and the construction of batteries, &c." The English operations were afterwards crowned with greater success.

In addition to the necessity for engineer troops in defending forts, conducting sieges, building bridges, and opening roads, they are absolutely essential to the expeditious and proper construction of field-works required for the protection of the positions and movements of all armies. In every campaign these temporary works must be erected, and a few instances in which they have been employed to great advantage may be named—as the lines of Torres Vedras, the works of Ronda, the intrenchments of Milesims; and in improving, just before the battle of Waterloo, the defences of the frontier of the Netherlands, on which, for some months together, 18,000 peasants and 2,000 horses worked by order of the Duke of Wellington, under the direction of British officers of engineers.

Colonel Pasley, when speaking of these defences, says: "Now, it may be easily conceived that, to have directed such a great body of workmen to proper advantage, by means of a few officers of engineers, would have been impossible but for the system adopted of subdividing the various work amongst the non-commissioned officers and privates of the engineer troops, each of whom was made responsible for laying out the details of his own portion, and for the direction of a party of from 20 to 100 men, or even more, according to circumstances."

Limited as is the military experience of our own country, its history teaches some lessons which it may be useful for us to study. Of these I will cite but one: In the fall of 1776 General Washington made his memorable retreat across the State of New Jersey, closely pursued by the English forces. By great good fortune Washington was able to cross the Delaware river; and by extraordinary efforts he succeeded in securing all the boats employed in the passage, and thus deprived the enemy of their use. "Intelligence had been received," says Marshall, "stating the enemy to have brought boats with them. Should this be the fact, the river was so completely passable as to render it impracticable, without a force greatly exceeding that possessed by the American general, to prevent their crossing it." Fortunately for the army, and for the safety of the city of Philadelphia, such was not the case; the English general was unprovided with a ponton equipage, or other means of crossing rivers, and thereby lost the opportunity of striking a blow, of which the effects must have been very disastrous to the cause of independence.

History furnishes many other examples of a similar character, demonstrating unequivocally that failures and defeats most surely attend every campaign undertaken by an army not provided with the necessary machinery and appliances of war, and deprived of the services of men skilled in their use by a previous course of discipline and instruction. Very many instances of this nature might be presented, but it is deemed unnecessary to dwell longer upon the experience of the past.

Coming to the present, what do we find to be the state of preparation in

these particulars in France, England, and the United States? The following facts will answer :

In 1841 (and it is believed to be the same now) there were in the French service  $3\frac{1}{2}$  regiments, divided into 7 battalions and 66 companies of sappers, miners, and pontoniers, constituting, in time of peace, a force of upwards of 6,000 men; and on the war establishment a force of about 9,600 men. The regiments of sappers and miners were stationed at Metz, Arras, and Montpellier; and at each of these towns there are engineer schools for the instruction of the non-commissioned officers and privates in the theory and practice of their art. They are exercised as infantry, as well as sappers and miners; the time between the 15th of March and the 1st of May being devoted to infantry drill, and from the 1st of May to the 1st of November they are exercised in practical engineering. During the remainder of the year they are occupied with their studies and indoor exercises. While engaged in the course of practical engineering, they are taught to fabricate all the material required for carrying on the operations of a siege, such as fascines, gabions, &c., and to construct the parallels, trenches, and batteries of a regular approach. They are also instructed as to the defence of a work, executing practically all the operations appertaining thereto; and they are, moreover, practised in carrying on their labors at night. In addition to these three regiments, there are a battalion of pontoniers and a company of artificers (*ouvriers*.) The former are taught the construction and use of ponton bridges, and the latter are employed as workmen in the shops of the engineer arsenal, where they make all the tools used by the engineers in the attack and defence of forts, in the construction of field works, bridges, roads, and in all the other labors devolving upon that arm. The pontoniers are frequently exercised in establishing ponton bridges across rivers; and their training is so perfect, that the whole operation of placing a bridge is executed by them over a river with a current of six miles per hour, with as much order, precision, and certainty, as if the water were motionless.

In the English army there are now similar troops, well instructed in sapping, mining, and bridge building. These soldiers are all united in one corps under the name of royal engineers; and a school has been established at Chatham for the practical instruction of the officers and men in their various appropriate duties for peace and war. General Pasley, the officer charged with the direction of this school, says: "The officers of the corps of royal engineers (British army) had no means of preparing themselves for their arduous and important duties in the field previously to 1812. Since that period the junior officers of the royal engineers, and all the non-commissioned officers and soldiers of the departments, in addition to the studies requisite for their respective stations, have been diligently exercised, not only in the execution of parallels, approaches, batteries, saps, mines, and other works of a siege, but also in the manœuvres of pontons, and in the formation of military bridges in general; so that there is no operation which the British engineer department can be called upon to perform in the face of an enemy for which the officers and men may not with propriety be said to have been previously qualified by actual experience; and the kind of experience which is thus acquired at home is peculiarly necessary for a corps whose duties are not only of the most vital importance towards the success of armies, but which, in a war of sieges, (such as every obstinately protracted contest must necessarily lead to,) are of so very hazardous a nature,

that, in the common course of military events, the major part of the officers are always likely to be killed or disabled before they can possibly have opportunities of acquiring an equal degree of practical knowledge in the field.

Saying nothing of other European armies, in each of which there is a body of engineer troops, I turn to our own army to find a serious deficiency in the organization of the engineer service. The deficiency is not in theoretical instruction of the officers, nor in the practice of duties pertaining to the erection and repair of our system of frontier and coast fortifications. In these, their opportunities and means are sufficient, and if there be defects, the fault is entirely their own. But it is that the officers (forty-five in number of our small corps) are without a single non-commissioned officer or soldier, or, as before stated, any means of acquiring themselves, or instructing others who are to be their assistants, in a practical knowledge of many of the important duties that are to devolve on them in the field. The consequences that may flow from this state of things, may be inferred from the disappointments, disasters, and defeats to which, as we have seen, our operations, likewise deficient in engineer organization, though much better provided than ourselves, have been subjected.

At this moment we have an army of "observation" in the field, liable to be attacked by the troops of a neighboring power, and entirely unprovided with pontoniers, ponton equipage, or any other means of crossing the many streams which intersect all the lines upon which it must operate in case of hostilities. The general in command of this army is fully aware of its deficiency in this respect, and has, as is shown by the following extract from his letter to the Adjutant General, made application for a supply of pontons and ponton wagons.

*Extract from a letter of Brevet Brigadier General Z. Taylor, United States army, to the Adjutant General of the army, dated August 26, 1841.*

"A moderate supply of pontons and ponton wagons might greatly facilitate any active operations in this country, where it is next to impossible to bridge the streams, owing to the scarcity of timber."

Since the date of the above communication to the Adjutant General, an application has been made to the War Department by General Taylor for a supply of pontons and a ponton train, for the use of the army under his command. This call is now made upon the government; and the equipage applied for is indispensable in a country of prairies, where wood cannot be found for building bridges.

The important services which the proposed body of sappers, miners, and pontoniers would perform in time of war, have been made apparent by the preceding facts and observations; but these troops will also be usefully employed in time of peace, and, by a proper direction of their labors, will save annually to the government a sum at least equal to the expense of maintaining them. As to the manner of employing them, and the services they can render the country in time of peace, I shall repeat from my former reports and communications on this subject. One of the first employments of the proposed troops will be at the Military Academy, giving the aid necessary to the establishment of a course of practical field engineering at the institution. Other branches of practical military instruction can be, and are, acquired in garrisons and in camp, even in time of peace, but neither field nor garrison service at such a time affords any example of the exercises



question; they belong exclusively to war, except as a portion of them are occasionally necessary within the technical limits of the engineer officers' ties, and they can be generally taught, therefore, only at a special school.

During the season of encampment at the Military Academy, the sappers, miners, and pontoniers would be carrying on a course of practical field engineering, in company with the graduating class of cadets, and under the direction of the officer of engineers commanding the sappers, aided by all the officers of engineers who are stationed at the institution to assist in its instruction. By these means this most useful description of knowledge will be diffused through every corps of the army; and officers of engineers, whose special duty it is to take charge of such operations, will be relieved from the necessity of taking the field without ever having seen constructed a gabion, fascine, or any other of the various and peculiar materials of their art.

The instruction communicated to the sapper, miner, and pontonier at the Military Academy would, moreover, render them invaluable as assistants to engineer officers carrying on civil or military works. If every officer in charge of a work in progress were provided (according to the size of the work) with one or more of the men thus instructed, to act as overseers, the advantage to the public service, and the economy, also, would be great. As it is, these officers are obliged to employ people who, however expert as mechanics, know nothing of the peculiar structures they are about to superintend, and are, moreover, almost always contaminated by the contract system of building now generally applied to private edifices. The high qualifications as to character and professional skill—not always to be secured, however, at any price—which should accompany the responsible trusts confided to these hired persons, demand, of course, the payment of high wages, because the fidelity and skill necessary to maintain a steady diligence in a large body of laborers, and the accurate execution of expensive and complicated workmanship, can be found only among persons who command the highest wages in the business of private life. Had the engineer officer no other duty than to overlook his workmen, he still could be in one place only at one time, all other places being unavoidably left to subordinate supervision; so that great loss and injury must accrue from any unfaithfulness or ignorance in these subordinates. Substitutes can be obtained for these subordinate agents by making draughts upon the proposed engineer soldiers; and to show the advantages which would result by this substitution in point of economy, in addition to the greater efficiency, I offer the following statement of the average rates paid to the agents now employed upon the fortifications in progress of construction:

Assistants receive an average pay of	-	-	-	\$3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	per day.
Master workmen	do	-	-	2 55	do
Overseers	do	-	-	2 50	do
Sub-overseers	do	-	-	1 75	do
Sub-overseers, lowest grade,	do	-	-	1 50	do
Portkeepers	do	-	-	13 00	per month.

Now, the least number of engineer troops which will give anything like an official organization, is a company composed of not less than 100 men, namely: ten sergeants or master workmen; ten corporals or overseers; two artificers; thirty-nine privates of the first class, or artificers, and thirty-nine privates of the second class, or laborers. "The duties which it is

designed to impose on these engineer soldiers require men possessing superior physical qualities, intelligence, a certain degree of education, and also some trade or handicraft that can be applied to the peculiar functions of the company. It will be in vain to look for favorable results with qualifications of a lower order; and those we ask for are not to be commanded without paying for them. The experience of the Ordnance Department shows the prices at which analogous employments may be filled; and these have been adopted in estimating the annual cost of an engineer company of one hundred men, except as to the pay of the non-commissioned officers, which has been made somewhat less than the pay of ordnance sergeants and corporals. The cost of the entire company, at the rates of pay taken, will be \$25,935 91 per annum.

"If, now, we suppose one half of the company to be distributed amongst the several constructing officers, they would stand, in lieu of the persons now employed, as follows: Five sergeants, in lieu of five assistants or principal overseers, at the rate of \$3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$  per day, or \$1,040 per annum, amount to

\$5,200

"Five corporals, in lieu of five overseers of the lower grade, at the rate of \$2 50 per day, or \$780 per annum, amount to

3,900

"Twenty privates of the first class, in lieu of twenty sub-overseers, at the rate of \$1 75 per day, or \$506 per annum, amount to

10,920

"Twenty privates of the second class, in lieu of twenty sub-overseers of the lowest grade, at the rate of \$1 50 per day, or \$468 per annum, amount to

9,360

\$29,380

The sum of \$29,380, is the amount paid every year to fifty persons whom the constructing officers would most gladly see replaced by the same numbers from a well-instructed engineer company, while the total cost per annum of the *whole* company of one hundred men will be, as above stated, but \$25,935 91. There will still remain fifty more to do service at West Point, and for other purposes.

These troops will also furnish the means for "supplying to each of the finished forts, according to its size, one, two, or more engineer soldiers, whose special duty it will be to make repairs, as they may be needed, on parts of the fortifications not likely to be otherwise attended to. They are designed to have a relation to the forts—of course under the direction of the commanding officer—analogous to that which ordnance sergeants have to the armament of forts. Through the instrumentality of these soldiers, the forts may be kept from falling into that gradual deterioration which leads inevitably, if not checked, to serious expenditures every few years. Even works of the most permanent nature are obliged to expose to an enemy's fire slopes of earth, and these require constant and skilful nursing. The best masonry needs occasionally, in our variable climate, repairs here and there to the pointing of the walls and copings. A leak in a casemate, which might be stopped in a few hours, will, if neglected, fill all the surrounding walls and piers with water, causing barracks, store-rooms, or magazines to become worse than useless, and exacting heavy expenditures for repairs. It is not possible to turn into dollars the saving that will follow the arrangement proposed; but, it cannot be doubted by those familiar with the frequent necessity for slight jobs of the kind mentioned, and the rapid

spread and serious consequences of injuries not at once corrected, that the saving within a few years, even in money, will be great; though the result, in its bearings upon the efficiency of the works, would be still more important. Every inspection that I make of occupied forts satisfies me more and more that, as regards the maintenance of a fit and durable state of efficiency, and, as regards security against the recurrence of frequent heavy repairs, there is need of other aid than that which an ordinary garrison will supply. The general duties of police; the maintenance of order and neatness; the state of aptness and readiness to make the most of the military means in their hands,—these, and all that discipline and gallantry can accomplish, may, no doubt, be looked for with certainty. But there are several other matters, apparently very small, perhaps, which are more strictly technical as regards fortifications, and which, though indispensable, are very likely to be overlooked, or are not likely to be attended to with the care they demand, unless some provision, of the nature recommended, be made; and I think none so good and so cheap as that proposed can be found."

By employing a part of the engineer soldiers, in time of peace, as assistants and overseers in the construction of our seacoast and frontier forts, and as fort-keepers when these are finished, they will become familiar with the general design and object of these fortifications, and with the details of construction and arrangement of the several parts, so as to be qualified to aid in those labors within and about a fort which are necessary to meet and counteract the efforts of an assaulting or besieging foe. If the absence of regular troops should, in any case, throw upon the militia the duty of supplying garrisons for the forts upon the seacoast, the presence therein of a few engineer soldiers thus instructed might be of the greatest consequence. The presence of such persons, and of ordnance soldiers in charge of the armament and magazines, would leave to the militia garrisons only duties very simple in their nature, and soon learned by men who have anticipated, by their sports in early life, the most difficult acquisition—namely, that of aiming with precision. Being relieved by the engineer and ordnance soldiers from the important technical duties of the post, and having to learn only the management of the single gun, unattended by any marchings or manœuvres, the militiaman would soon acquire a confidence that would keep him manfully to the walls, and enable him to apply with full effect his characteristic skill as a marksman. Touching this particular application of the engineer troops—one destined to have a very important bearing on the defence of our extensive frontier, especially on the seacoast—I might adduce cogent arguments, but, owing to the length of this letter, I abstain; as also from several other important points. And I now close by recapitulating the principal objects to be accomplished by the creation of a body of engineer troops.

I. To supply the army with a description of force indispensable to military operations in time of war, but which can be duly prepared only by careful and prolonged instruction and drilling in time of peace. They must possess the art and skill required to execute all operations in the defence of fortifications; in the attack of an enemy's works; in the erection of batteries, entrenchments, field-works, military obstructions, roads, and bridges; and in throwing over rivers ponton and other floating and flying bridges.

II. To supply engineer officers, in their constructions during peace, with overseers and master-workmen, to the great advantage of the public service and great saving of expense.

III. To supply to each fort, when finished, persons whose duty it will be to execute all current labors, keeping the works at all times in readiness for service, thereby avoiding extensive and costly repairs.

IV. To supply a small force, to be stationed at West Point, for the purpose of themselves receiving instruction, and giving the assistance necessary for teaching the cadets a course of practical military engineering.

You will notice that no additional officers are asked for, the proposition being restricted to raising a company of one hundred non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, to be officered from the present corps of engineers.

The whole expense of the company per annum will be, as before stated, \$25,935 91, as shown by the following particulars :

10 sergeants: pay, \$3,600; rations, \$684 37½; clothing \$319 30		\$4,603 67½
10 corporals: pay, \$1,920; rations, \$684 37½; clothing, \$307	2,911 37½	
2 musicians: pay, \$192; rations, \$136 87½; clothing, \$63 26	392 13½	
39 privates, 1st class: pay, \$6,084; rations, \$2,669 06½; clothing, \$1,197 30	9,950 36½	
39 privates, 2d class: pay, \$4,212; rations, \$2,669 06½; clothing, \$1,197 30	8,078 36½	
Total of pay, rations, and clothing		<u>\$25,935 91</u>

There will be required, for the equipment of the company with tools and implements as sappers and miners, a sum of \$600; which expense need not be renewed except at very long intervals, as the more expensive portions will last fifty years. There will also be needed, whenever the instruction in pontoniering shall commence, a further expenditure of \$3,000, to provide a small ponton train for use in the exercises of the school. This sum, being the total for pontoons, skiffs, wagons, &c., will not require renewal till after the lapse of many years. The auxilliary expenditures will amount, therefore, to \$3,600, in the first instance; but this is not an annual expense.

If we restrict our enlistments to persons of proper qualifications and character, which is indispensable to the objects in view, the company can be filled only slowly, and we cannot expect to require, for the first year, for pay and allowances, the sums that would be absorbed by a full company; an appropriation of \$25,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847, will therefore suffice for all purposes, and accordingly this sum is asked.

I annex a copy of a bill which embraces all necessary provisions. The same bill, excepting the appropriation clause, has twice received the sanction of the Senate.

And have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOS. G. TOTTEN,  
Colonel, and Chief Engineer.

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,  
Secretary of War.

A BILL for the organization of a company of sappers, miners, and pontoniers.

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That there be added to the corps of engineers one company of sappers, miners, and pontoniers, to be called engineer soldiers; which company shall be composed of ten sergeants or master workmen, ten corporals or overseers, two musicians, thirty-nine privates of the first class or artificers, and thirty-nine privates of the second class or laborers; in all one hundred men.

SEC. 2. *And be it further enacted,* That the pay and rations of the sergeants, or master workmen of said company, shall be the same as those now allowed by law to the master workmen employed by the Ordnance department, excepting that the engineer sergeants shall receive one ration only per day, instead of one ration and a half; of the corporals, or overseers, the same as those now allowed by law to the armorers, carriage makers, and blacksmiths employed by the Ordnance department, excepting that the engineer corporals shall receive one ration only per day, instead of one ration and a half; of the privates of the first class, or artificers, the same as those now allowed by law to the artificers employed by the Ordnance department; of the privates of the second class, or laborers, the same as those now allowed by law to the laborers employed by the Ordnance department; and of the musicians, the same as those allowed by law to the musicians of the line of the army: the said non-commissioned officers, privates, and musicians, being respectively entitled to the same clothing and other allowances as are granted by law to non-commissioned officers, privates, and musicians, of the artillery, in the army of the United States.

SEC. 3. *And be it further enacted,* That the said engineer company shall be subject to the rules and articles of war; shall be recruited in the same manner, and with the same limitation; and shall be entitled to the same provisions, allowances, and benefits, in every respect, as are allowed to the other troops constituting the present military peace establishment.

SEC. 4. *And be it further enacted,* That the said engineer company shall be attached to, and compose a part of, the corps of engineers, and be officered by officers of that corps, as at present organized. They shall be instructed in and perform all the duties of sappers, miners, and pontoniers, and shall aid in giving practical instruction in these branches at the Military Academy. They shall, moreover, under the orders of the chief engineer, be liable to serve, by detachments, in overseeing and aiding laborers upon fortifications or other works under the engineer department, and in supervising finished fortifications as fort-keepers, preventing injury and applying repairs.

SEC. 5. *And be it further enacted,* That the chief engineer, with the approbation of the Secretary of War, be authorized to regulate and determine the number, quality, form, dimensions, &c., of the necessary vehicles, pontons, tools, implements, arms, and other supplies, for the use and service of said company, as a body of sappers, miners, and pontoniers.

SEC. 6. *And be it further enacted,* That for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847, the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars be, and the same is hereby, appropriated, to be paid out of any moneys in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the pay, subsistence, and clothing of said company, and for carrying out the other purposes of this act.



## ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE

## CHIEF OF THE CORPS OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS.

*Index to the report of the Chief of the Corps of Topographical Engineers.*

	Page.
Distribution of duties among the officers of the corps of topographical engineers.....	292
Surveys for the defence of the frontier, inland and Atlantic.....	293
Survey of Florida reefs.....	293
Surveys in Texas.....	293
Surveys, military and geographical, west of the Mississippi.....	293
Expedition of Brevet Captain Fremont.....	293
Survey of the lakes.....	294
Survey and location of the boundary under the treaty of Washington.....	294
River and harbor improvements.....	297
Lake trade, extent of it.....	297
Consequences of the harbor improvements on the lakes.....	297
River improvements, reasoning upon.....	298
Detailed statement of expenditures upon lake harbors, from 1824 to 1845, inclusive.....	298
Works on Lake Champlain—Plattsburgh, New York, and Burlington, Vermont.....	299
Works on Lake Ontario.....	300
Black river, New York, near Sackett's Harbor.....	300
Salmon river, New York, (Mexico bay).....	300
Oswego, New York.....	302
Big Sodus bay, New York.....	305
Genesee river, New York.....	306
Oak Orchard creek, New York.....	310
Harbors on lake Erie.....	311
Buffalo harbor, New York.....	311
Cattaraugus creek, New York.....	314
Dunkirk harbor, New York.....	314
Erie harbor, Pennsylvania.....	315
Conneaut harbor, Ohio.....	320
Ashtabula, Ohio.....	320
Grand river, Ohio.....	323
Cleveland harbor, Ohio.....	326
Black river, Ohio.....	329
Vermillion harbor, Ohio.....	331
Huron harbor, Ohio.....	332
Sandusky harbor, Ohio.....	333
La Plaisance bay, Michigan.....	334
River Raisin harbor, Michigan.....	334
Lake Michigan.....	337
Milwaukie, Wisconsin.....	337
Racine, Wisconsin.....	338
Michigan City, Indiana.....	339
Southport, Wisconsin.....	340
Chicago, Illinois.....	341
St. Joseph, Michigan.....	344
Western rivers.....	347
Obstructions removed, number of.....	352
Appropriations for, from 1842 to 1845.....	347
Cost of removing snags.....	347
System pursued in carrying on the work.....	350
Details of work executed on the western rivers.....	353
Expenditures for year ending 30th June, 1845.....	353

	Page.
Mississippi river, extent of navigation.....	356
Missouri river, extent of navigation.....	356
Arkansas river, extent of navigation.....	357
Ohio river, extent of, working, &c., upon.....	357
Estimate for fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847.....	357
Ohio river above the falls.....	358
Red river, description of the obstructions to navigation.....	359
Saint Louis harbor.....	368
Hudson river, above and below Albany.....	373
Pennsylvania Avenue.....	377
Works in Florida.....	378
Railroad routes across the peninsula of Florida.....	378
Haulover canal, between Indian river and Mosquito river, Florida.....	380
Improvement of the St. Mark's, Choctawhatchie, and Holmes rivers, Florida.....	381
Roads.....	381
Road from Southport to Beloit, Wisconsin.....	381
Military road, fort Howard to Fond du Lac, Wisconsin.....	382
Road from Sheboygan, by Fond du Lac, to Fox river.....	383
Military road from Dubuque to the northern boundary of Missouri, Iowa.....	383
Road from Mississippi bluffs, opposite Burlington, to Sac and Fox agency, Iowa.....	383
Road from Mississippi bluffs, opposite the town of Bloomington, to Iowa city, Iowa.....	383
Dubuque harbor, Iowa.....	384
Breakwaters and harbors on the Atlantic coast.....	384
Estimate of funds required for works under the charge of the Bureau of Topographical Engineers, for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847.....	385
Tabular statement of appropriations for lake harbors, from 1824 to 1845, inclusive.....	388

## APPENDIX.

Report of Captain G. W. Hughes, on the "Paving and repairing Pennsylvania avenue, between 1st street west and 15th street west".....	392
--	-----

No. 7.

## REPORT OF THE CHIEF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEER.

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,  
*Washington, November 6, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following annual report of the duties of the corps of topographical engineers, and the estimates for the ensuing year.

The corps consists of forty-three officers, several of whom are brevet second lieutenants, attached under the 4th section of the law of 29th April, 1812. The following is the distribution of the officers of the corps, and a statement of the duties upon which they are employed:

The colonel of the corps, in the immediate direction of all of its duties, is stationed at the bureau at Washington, and there is attached to the bureau one officer, as an assistant.

The lieutenant colonel, (Kearny,) stationed upon the lakes, is in charge of the survey of the lakes. He has three officers of the corps with him as assistants.

The 1st major, (Brevet Lieut. Col. Long) is in charge of the improvements upon the Ohio river below the falls, and upon the Mississippi, the Missouri, and the Arkansas rivers.

The 2d major (H. Bache) is in the direction of the survey of the Dry Tortugas and the reefs of Florida, in reference to the selection of sites for fortifications. He has with him, as assistants, five officers of the corps.

The 3d major (Graham) is in the direction of the astronomical observations and the survey of the boundary line between the United States and Great Britain, under the treaty of Washington. He has with him six officers of the corps, as assistants.

The 4th major (Turnbull) is in the direction of the works on lake Ontario, and the work at Buffalo.

Two officers are engaged upon the survey of Green bay, Wisconsin.

Four officers are in the direction of the works on lakes Michigan and Erie, and of certain works in Wisconsin; but these officers are also required to execute any surveys within the localities of their respective commands.

Four officers of the corps are with the army in Texas.

Three officers of the corps are with the exploring expedition west of the Mississippi.

One officer is with the dragoons under Colonel Kearny.

Three officers are on the survey of the coast.

One officer is in the superintendence of the Red river improvements and other duties.

One officer is in the direction of the work on the avenue, Washington.

Two officers are in the superintendence of certain works in Florida.

One officer is stationed at the Military Academy, as an instructor there.

SURVEYS FOR THE DEFENCE OF THE FRONTIER, INLAND AND ATLANTIC.

These are exclusively surveys for military purposes ; for sites for fortifications, and for military reconnoissances of parts of the coast, of the vicinity of forts and towns, and of our inland frontier, wherever, in the judgment of the War Department, such operations are required. The results of these surveys also furnish valuable commercial knowledge, as the facts collected in the survey of a harbor, or of a part of the coast, for military purposes, are equally interesting to the navigator. This last information is made public, when reduced to a proper scale ; but surveys of this kind are considered confidential, and are preserved in the archives of the bureau, accessible only to the department and to such bureaus as require for their duties the information they contain.

In the report of last year I referred to an extensive survey of a military character which had been required of the shoals, reefs, and harbors at the southern extremity of Florida, describing the extent of the survey. A large party is now engaged on that duty, under the direction of Major H. Bache.

The annexation of Texas will call for similar surveys on that coast, and on the frontier of that country.

To meet the demand for these, and for other surveys of a similar character elsewhere, which in the judgment of the War Department shall be necessary, an estimate for 20,000 dollars is submitted.

*Military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi.*

In the report of last year, I laid before the department a summary of the last expedition under Captain Fremont, of the corps. Since then, the account of the expedition and the map have been published by order of Congress. I also gave an indication of what would probably constitute the theatre of the expedition upon which he is now engaged.

In his last expedition, after reaching the Rocky mountain region, he went down the waters of the Columbia to Fort Vancouver ; then, returning to the " Dalles of the Columbia," he pursued a route southwestwardly to Nueva Helvetia, north of the bay of San Francisco, from which point he kept on the southern slope of the Sierra of California, to a pass in the eastern extremity of the Sierra, from which he pursued a northeastern course to Utah lake of the Rocky mountains ; and from that point, taking a new route, he returned to the banks of the Missouri. The journey occupied about fourteen months, and may justly be compared with similar expeditions of any day, for intelligence, for perseverance, for great courage, fortitude, and admirable judgment, under the most trying circumstances, and for a happy consummation.

Within the circuit of his journey west of the Rocky mountains, there is an immense extent of country, embracing about eight degrees of longitude, and about six degrees of latitude, which he calls the " Great Basin," completely unknown, either in reference to its inhabitants, climate, productions, or physical peculiarities. If it has ever been penetrated by a white man, it has been only to a very limited extent, by some wandering trapper, unable to give any account of it.

A principal object of his present expedition was to obtain some exact

knowledge of this unknown region. And to leave him as free to act as possible under the circumstances in which he might find himself placed on arriving on the border of this Basin, his party was so organized that he would be enabled to avoid all loss of time by detaching a part of his command for other duties; pushing himself, with a select and tried set of men, into the unknown region just referred to. As the detachment could not possibly join him again, it was to be directed, after completing the duty assigned to it, to return to the States.

An estimate of \$30,000 is submitted for the prosecution of these surveys.

#### SURVEY OF THE LAKES.

This labor is still in active progress. All the harbors on these lakes (except those upon Lake Superior) have been surveyed, and the bureau is now ready, if it should be ordered, to compile and publish a portfolio of them. Much of the lake shores have also been surveyed, and operations of the last season have been upon the larger bays and inlets more immediately required. The coast of these bays in themselves constitutes an extent of several hundred miles; but in addition, the lake coast alone is not less than about 3,500 miles, without including the foreign coast of the lakes, which makes about 2,000 miles more.

With the view of hastening these interesting surveys to a final result, it is contemplated to confine parties in the field altogether to field operations, and to the protraction and calculations of the works of a season. Then these results to be transmitted to the bureau, where, under the care of an officer specially detailed for that purpose, the whole will be combined into maps and charts.

An estimate of \$25,000 for the further prosecution of the work is submitted.

The dimensions which have been given of the lake coast will show that the survey is as extensive as that of the survey of the Atlantic coast; and if our demands for the duty have been less, it will be found to arise chiefly from the considerations that our parties have been smaller, our operations have been less extensive, and our operators chiefly officers of the corps, whose compensations being less than that paid to civil assistants, are also not a charge upon the appropriation of the survey.

During the last season operations have been limited, with few exceptions, to the upper end of Lake Erie, embracing the extensive bay west of Sandusky and point Pelé. All the commerce of the lakes has to pass through this bay, and its islands, shoals, and reefs constitute serious dangers to the navigation, as well as places of shelter during storms. It is a bay, therefore, which requires to be thoroughly surveyed and well known.

#### SURVEY AND LOCATION OF THE BOUNDARY UNDER THE TREATY OF WASHINGTON.

In order, if possible, to complete this survey during the present season a large party has been assigned to the duty, under the direction of Major J. D. Graham.

The duty is under the general direction of the State Department, yet in this, as in all other cases, officers of the corps are required to make monthly reports of their duties to the proper chief. The following extract is taken from Major Graham's report of the 1st October:



"Since my last monthly report of the operations of the topographical brigade employed under my immediate command, in the joint survey and demarcation of the boundary under the treaty of Washington, this command has been assiduously and constantly employed in prosecuting those duties towards a close.

"With the exception of certain portions of the line which are now undergoing a review, to elucidate some slight discrepancies of minor moment between our own results and those of the British engineers, such as must be considered unavoidable on so long a line, the boundary may be considered as actually marked out between the monument at the head of the river St. Croix and the river St. Lawrence at St. Regis.

"The whole of this operation has been based upon astronomical determinations of the actual geographical positions of important points throughout the line of boundary. These determinations, so important in a national boundary, have been made in the most careful manner, and with good instruments, as far as they have progressed. They are not yet, however, quite completed, and it is believed that a portion of another season will have to be devoted to this branch of the operation, in order to give that degree of authenticity to the map of demarcation which I conceive it to be the interest of the government to secure to it.

"This is, however, the least expensive part of the operations, and a small sum will be sufficient to complete the whole in the most satisfactory manner, at an early period of next season. It is my opinion that it should not be omitted, for, in a line of more than six hundred miles in extent, a great portion of which is so rough and broken in its character as to render errors of measurement with the chain unavoidable, to a certain extent, these astronomical determinations of latitude and longitude not only serve to correct such errors, but they constitute the main evidence of the actual extent of the national limits.

"I have felt it my duty to dwell upon this branch of the subject both to the United States commissioner, who will no doubt ask for a small appropriation to meet the object, and to you as commander of the corps, whose aid will be required part of another season, if the measure be adopted.

"I have great satisfaction in stating that the detail from the corps of topographical engineers, made in pursuance of the law for this branch of the service, has proved most efficient. The officers constituting it, have, amidst many difficulties and exposures of no ordinary character, uniformly acquitted themselves in a manner highly useful to the country, and creditable to the service to which they belong.

"In the department of practical astronomy, many of them have acquired a degree of proficiency, in the use of the larger as well as the more portable astronomical instruments, and in the various computations necessary for the reduction of observations, both for latitude and longitude, which has greatly extended this branch of usefulness of the corps, and places at the command of the government a body of officers fully competent to perform the scientific duties which may hereafter be required in determining and marking out our national limits in other quarters.

"My command consists at present of the following officers and men, viz :

- |                                     |                                     |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. First lieutenant W. H. Emory,    | } Corps of topographical engineers. |
| 2. First lieutenant W. H. Warner,   |                                     |
| —                                   |                                     |
| 1. Second lieutenant George Thorn,  |                                     |
| 2. Second lieutenant A. W. Whipple, |                                     |

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Brevet second lieutenant John Pope,      | } Corps of topographical en-<br>gineers. |
| 2. Brevet second lieutenant W. F. Reynolds, |  |

1 sergeant,	} Second regiment United States artillery, on the survey.
1 corporal,	
8 privates,	

"All the above command are now actively employed upon field duty, at the various points on the line requiring their services.

"At the close of the season's field operations, they will be assembled for office duties, and the drawings be prosecuted with all practicable despatch.

"When the joint demarcation of the boundary was about to be commenced, in 1843, the President directed a detail of a small number of non-commissioned officers and men to be made from the artillery, to aid in the operations, in performing duties similar to those for which the British government had detailed a portion of the rank and file of its corps of sappers and miners.

"Accordingly, a small detail was furnished in 1843, from the first regiment of artillery; in 1844, partly from the first, and partly from the second regiment of artillery; and the present season (1845) wholly from the second regiment of artillery. This measure has proved, upon experiment, to have been a very great aid to the duties which were to be performed, and has tended much to diminish the cost of the survey.

"These non-commissioned officers and men were selected with a due regard to intelligence and moral character. They have been employed as assistants to the astronomical observers, in noting time by the chronometers, and recording the observations as announced; in preparing catalogues of stars suitable for the particular object in view, under the immediate direction of the officers; in looking out logarithms for computations, and in performing some of the elementary calculations, under the direction of the officers; in the care of the chronometers, and other apparatus, while travelling; in running experimental lines with the compass, and plotting field-work of preliminary surveys; as chain bearers and instrument carriers.

"Of course, every proper attention was in the first place bestowed by the officers in instructing the non-commissioned officers and men in the particular portions of duty which they were to perform, and in a short time they became so efficient as to relieve the officers of many details, and mere mechanical operations; thus enabling the latter to devote the greater part of their time and attention to the more difficult and important portions of the work.

"A great saving of time, and security to the apparatus, has resulted from this system. The greatest inconvenience attending it has been the frequent desire to have the men returned to their regiments, and their places supplied by new details.

"It would add greatly to the practical usefulness of the corps, and also tend to economy, if instead of these details, which are liable to change, and consequently a loss to the service of the experience and practical efficiency previously acquired, a certain number of non-commissioned officers and men could be permanently attached to the corps by regular enlistment. So small a number as twelve sergeants, twelve corporals, and one hundred privates, would allow a small detachment to be assigned to each separate command, charged with an important operation in the field. The expense of such a body of men would be much less to the government than is incurred by the usual expedient of hiring men for a short time, and discharging them at the end of each tour of field service.

"By the present system, the government never retains at its command the experience and instruction which have actually been imparted at its cost ; and yet the cost in the course of a year is quite as great, if not greater, than would be incurred by having so small a number as is suggested constantly in employment under a rate of pay diminished in proportion to the increased value, to the employed, of permanent beyond temporary employment."

#### RIVER AND HARBOR IMPROVEMENTS.

Anxious to lay before the department the most accurate information in reference to the commerce of the lakes, circulars were written early last spring to the several collectors and deputies at every port, requesting returns of exports and imports, in kind and in moneyed value ; but answers have as yet been received from so few, that it is not in my power to make out the statement contemplated. Sixty-five circulars were written, but no more than seventeen answers have been received, namely : from Oswego, Rochester, Limesville, Big Sodus, Hogansburg, Port Ontario, Dexter, Cape Vincent, Oswegatchie district, State of New York ; Vermillion, Ashtabula, Cleveland, Sandusky, State of Ohio ; Detroit, St. Joseph, State of Michigan ; Burlington district, State of Vermont ; Chicago, Illinois. This office possesses no authority over collectors, and had to rely for the information desired merely upon their courtesy, and their desire of making known matter so essential to a proper exposition of the importance and advantages of the lake harbor improvements.

Under these circumstances, I have to resort to comparative statements, in order to obtain a knowledge of the amount of the present trade.

By the returns submitted with the report from this office in November 1843, the amount of the lake trade was, in 1841, of exports and imports \$65,826,022. By a comparison of the returns of that period with those lately received, there is every reason to believe that the export and import trade of the various harbors of the lakes is now \$100,000,000.

So extensive a trade requires an immense shipping, and gives to it the attitude of being our great nursery for seamen. Vessels of all kinds and of all sizes are used upon the lakes ; and as the navigation requires no inconsiderable knowledge of seamanship, it will be seen that this nursery is not only valuable for the numbers it will produce, but also for the qualifications of those numbers.

A great proportion of the lake tonnage is in steamboats. These boats are ably commanded, large in size, well manned, and are obliged, from the storms to which they are exposed, not only to be well found, but to be built of great strength. They therefore furnish at the shortest notice a means of organizing a most formidable and numerous fleet, capable of bearing an efficient armament, and of transporting numerous bodies of troops, at a moment's warning, to any quarter. A condition of war upon the lake country would necessarily restrict the commerce which now exists there, and would leave a great portion of this fleet in want of employ, ready for the call of government, and supplied with the most able pilots and lake navigators.

This immense commerce, this vast nursery of seamen, this overwhelming fleet, may with justice be considered as the creation and consequence of these lake harbors ; for, without these harbors, the number of large towns which embellish the shores of these lakes would not have been built ; the im-



In 1833	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$107,400 00
1834	-	-	-	-	-	-	221,978 00
1835	-	-	-	-	-	-	115,194 43
1836	-	-	-	-	-	-	300,414 59
1837	-	-	-	-	-	-	319,975 00
1838	-	-	-	-	-	-	680,673 16
1843	-	-	-	-	-	-	80,000 00
1844	-	-	-	-	-	-	375,000 00
1845	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,000 00
							\$2,861,964 39

The work which has been done has been with the balances of former appropriations, except in few cases, as the bill which contained the appropriations for the harbors and rivers generally did not receive the Executive sanction.

These harbors and rivers will be now specially enumerated, and statements be given of the work done at each. The estimates will also be given in detail, as required by law. In these parts of the report I shall, of course, avail myself freely of the facts and matter in the various reports of the engineers of the works, as well as from my own personal knowledge of these several works.

In reference to the estimates, I beg leave to remark that those of the body of the report generally exhibit the quantity of work which can be judiciously accomplished during the ensuing fiscal year, but the estimates submitted to the consideration and approval of the department will be reduced to the least amounts which will be required for the several objects stated.

*Works on Lake Champlain.*—Upon this lake we are engaged in the construction of two breakwaters—one at Plattsburgh, the other at Burlington; both essential to secure a landing at these places. And as these towns are both of them important points, in any views of military operations on that frontier the necessity of having secure landing places there is too apparent to need further remark. These, as well as all other works upon the several lakes, have been now for many years annually before Congress, because of occasional suspension of appropriations, and because of the small appropriations which have at times been granted. Upon a careful revision of the estimates, in conformity with plans which had been approved, it was ascertained, and so reported in the annual report of November, 1843, that each of these works would require about fifty thousand dollars to complete it. Since then, ten thousand dollars for each has been appropriated, leaving yet due for each a balance of forty thousand dollars of the revised estimate. Such works have a usefulness in proportion to their extent. This extent has, however, its limits, which should not be lost sight of. These limits constitute points at which the usefulness of the work answers all general purposes; and secondly, the point at which this usefulness is all that can be desired and accomplished under the circumstances of the locality. These points may be justly considered as the minimum and maximum extension of the work. The work should not be arrested at a less extent than the former, and need not be carried beyond the latter. True economy requires such considerations to be kept in view, in order to insure usefulness from the expenditure. Applying them to works in ques-



tion, under a careful revision of all circumstances, the Plattsburgh work will yet require an expenditure of twenty thousand dollars to extend it, in accordance with previous remarks, to its minimum length, and the Burlington work, under similar considerations, will require a further expenditure of thirty thousand dollars. A part of these amounts will be required for the ensuing year, namely: For Plattsburgh fifteen thousand dollars, and for Burlington a part of the estimate, say fifteen thousand dollars.

There was a small balance on hand, of one thousand dollars, in favor of the Plattsburgh work, and of two thousand five hundred dollars in favor of the Burlington work, both of which have been expended during the last season, in securing and finishing off the work previously done.

There is a steam dredging machine on this lake, the services of which are much wanted for the channel at White Hall, and for the channel between the two Hero islands. But it has been long unemployed, without means to preserve it; and is, in consequence, much dilapidated, requiring about three thousand dollars to put it in working order, and about six thousand dollars to keep it at work during a season. Considering it very desirable that this machine should be put in order, and be set at work, an estimate of nine thousand dollars will be submitted on these accounts.

For the repairs and working of the steam dredge on lake Champlain, \$9,000.

#### *Works on Lake Ontario.*

*Black river, near Sackett's Harbor.*—As this place does not possess any military advantages, and has very limited commercial claims, and as it possesses no advantages whatever as a port of refuge, it is not considered advisable to present any estimate for the further prosecution of the works which were commenced there some years since. But, as there is some timber on hand belonging to that work, it is contemplated to use this timber for other works on that lake, and to apply its value in dredging at Black river, should the dredge-boat for lake Ontario, for which an estimate will be submitted, be authorized.

*Salmon river, Mexico bay.*—The situation is intermediate between Sackett's Harbor and Oswego. In the report of November, 1844, it is more particularly described, and statements given of the amount of money heretofore expended upon it. As a harbor of refuge, it possesses very strong claims upon the patronage of the government. It lies at the bottom of a deep bay, in which, for the want of a harbor, many melancholy shipwrecks have occurred.

To complete the works which have been commenced at this place, it will be necessary to extend the southern pier to 15 feet water, and to construct at its extremity a pier-head adequate to sustain a beacon-light.

It will also be necessary to construct a northern pier, running from the shore into the lake, parallel to the southern pier, distant from 300 to 400 feet from it, extending into the lake to a depth of about 12 feet water, with pier head, &c.

*Estimate for the extension of the southern pier at Salmon river to 15 feet water—length, 690 feet; width, 30 feet: including 2 cribs for pier-heads. There will be 25 cribs, averaging 14 feet under and 6 feet above water.*

141,750 feet timber, at 4 cents	-	-	-	-	\$5,760 00
1,113 bolts, 1½ inch iron, 27,285 lbs., at 5 cents	-	-	-	-	1,391 25
11,750 white-oak trenails, at 1¾ cents	-	-	-	-	205 62
2,285 cords of stone, at \$3 50	-	-	-	-	7,997 50
61,830 feet 3-inch pine plank, at 8 cents	-	-	-	-	494 60
1,700 lbs. 7-inch spikes, at 7½ cents	-	-	-	-	127 50
Labor of (say) 1 master carpenter, at \$2 per day; 8 carpenters, \$1 25 per day; 32 laborers, at 75 cents per day; for 122 days	-	-	-	-	4,392 00
Salary of superintendent 1½ year, at \$1,500	-	-	-	-	2,250 00
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	-	2,261 85
					<hr/> 24,880 36
For a suitable light-house	-	-	-	-	6,000 00
					<hr/> \$30,880 36

*Estimate for the construction of the southern pier-head, in masonry, for the reception of a light-house: parapet wall 8 feet high and 8 feet thick; exterior face 10 feet high; foundation of concrete, 3½ feet thick.*

481.48 cubic yards concrete, at \$3	-	-	-	-	\$1,444 44
Exterior wall, excluding coping, 207.77 cubic yards, at \$6	-	-	-	-	1,246 62
Inner wall, including foundation, excluding coping, 201.66 cubic yards, at \$6	-	-	-	-	1,209 96
Coping, 53.73 cubic yards, at \$6	-	-	-	-	322 38
Flagging, 78.84 cubic yards, at \$6	-	-	-	-	473 04
Filling stone, 468.63 cubic yards, at 54 cents	-	-	-	-	253 06
Water lime, 316 barrels, at \$1	-	-	-	-	316 00
Sand, 1,264 bushels, at 2 cents	-	-	-	-	25 28
Iron for dowels, &c., 3,400 lbs., at 5 cents	-	-	-	-	170 00
Lead, 400 lbs., at 4 cents	-	-	-	-	16 00
Removing 1,200 cubic yards crib work, at 50 cents	-	-	-	-	600 00
Laying 1,010.63 cubic yards masonry, at \$1 75	-	-	-	-	1,768 61
Cutting facing-stone, 2,028 square feet, at \$3 75	-	-	-	-	760 50
Cutting coping, 414 running feet, at \$1 68	-	-	-	-	695 52
Tools, &c.	-	-	-	-	698 59
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
					<hr/> \$11,000 00
Total amount for extension of south pier, &c.	-	-	-	-	<hr/> <hr/> \$41,880 36

The northern pier will have to be 1,260 feet long; of which, 480 feet will have to be 30 feet wide, and 780 feet will have to be 20 feet wide. The former will average 8 feet under, and 5 feet above water; and the latter will average 6 feet under, and 5 feet above water.

*Estimate for a pier on the north side, at 300 to 400 feet from the extension of the south pier, to extend to 12 feet water—length, 1,260 feet; width, 30 feet: including 1 crib for pier-head. There will be 43 cribs, averaging 8 feet under, and 5 feet above water.*

162,540 feet timber, at 4 cents	-	-	-	-	\$6,501 60
1,215 bolts 1½ inch iron, 30,375 lbs., at 5 cents	-	-	-	-	1,518 75
1,600 white-oak trenails, at 1½ cents	-	-	-	-	280 00
2,402 cords of stone, at \$3 50	-	-	-	-	8,407 00
96,470 feet 3-inch pine plank, at 8 cents	-	-	-	-	771 76
2,957 lbs. 7-inch spikes, at 7½ cents	-	-	-	-	224 77
Labor of (say) 1 master-carpenter at \$2 per day, 8 carpenters at \$1 25 per day, and 32 laborers at 75 cents per day, for 139 days	-	-	-	-	5,004 00
Salary of superintendent, 1½ year, at \$1,500	-	-	-	-	2,250 00
Contingencies, 10 per cent	-	-	-	-	2,495 78
<b>Total</b>	-	-	-	-	<u><u>27,453 66</u></u>

#### RECAPITULATION.

For the south pier, pier-head, and light-house, &c.	-	-	-	-	\$41,880 36
For the north pier, part 30 and part 20 feet wide	-	-	-	-	27,453 66
<b>Total amount for the two piers</b>	-	-	-	-	<u>69,334 02</u>

Being the result of a very careful revision of the estimate upon present prices of materials, and under dimensions reduced as much as practicable with reference to useful results.

For the ensuing fiscal year there will be required of this estimate the sum of \$15,000.

*Oswego.*—The importance of this port, in its military as well as commercial relations, has been so frequently exposed, and as recently as in the report from this office of last November, that it may not be necessary now to expatiate on its advantages in these respects. I will, however, recall your attention to some considerations. Its facilities of communication with the interior by means of the existing canal, and the still more rapid means of a railroad, in contemplation, and which will probably be completed in about two years, connecting this place at Syracuse with the railroad between Albany and Buffalo, by which any amount of "material," intended for the defence of Oswego, or of any point on that frontier, can be collected in a few hours; the inexhaustible water-power for machinery afforded by the river; the arrangements already in being for the repair and construction of vessels and steamers; together with its fortunate distance from a foreign shore sufficient to exempt it from just apprehensions of surprise; and it being already defended by a fort lately constructed, combine in giving to it highly important military advantages.

In its commercial advantages it also possesses great claims upon the patronage of the government, being decidedly in this respect the most important point upon the southern shore of this lake.

The engineer in charge of the work (Major Turnbull) again recommends the enlargement of the pier-head, as well the more effectually to protect the light-house erected upon it as also to afford room for a battery,

“which would command the shores east and west, and prevent attempts to land in boats near the harbor.” He also renews his recommendation to remove a bar of gravel at the mouth of the river within the harbor, and to remove a small island in the harbor. These operations would add greatly to the convenience of the harbor. The estimate for the enlargement of the pier-head is \$8,617.

The unexpended balance in favor of this harbor was \$14,000.

The following extract from the report of the superintending engineer, will show the work which has been done :

“The repairs made last year to the wood-work of the piers have sustained them against any ravages of the sea, though they have not been subjected to any very severe trial since last October ; they are, however, in a very decayed state, and will require attention in the next year ; but it is to be hoped that, the question of a permanent superstructure having been decided upon, it will be prosecuted with vigor, and the expense of rebuilding with wood be saved. 155 feet in length of masonry has been added to the west pier this year, which, with what was built previously, makes 502 feet in length of masonry, and which has been laid up with the greatest care, with massive blocks of limestone. After tearing up the crib work to low water mark, say a depth of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet below the surface of the water at the present stage of the lake, it is carefully levelled off and covered with a layer of beton  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick, prepared in the following proportions : broken stone 10, coarse gravel 2.5, coarse sand 6, cement 4. It is deposited in place by means of square boxes with folding bottoms on hinges. When a box is lowered and resting upon the stone filling of the crib work, a latchet is turned from above, which disengages the bottom of the box ; the box is then hoisted out, leaving the beton behind it : each box contains 18 cubic feet of beton. When the whole surface of the crib work is covered to the thickness above mentioned,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet, the irregular surface is then levelled off by depositing small quantities of beton with scoops, or long-handled shovels ; upon this the masonry is commenced ; the first course on the sea side is 28 inches rise, laid alternate header and stretcher, each stone averaging 15 superficial feet bed, dressed upon the face, beds, and joints, and dowelled together with iron dowels 5 inches long and 1 inch thick. The second course is of the same dimensions as the first, laid and dowelled together in the same manner. The third course is 24 inches rise, laid and dowelled also as the two first ; and so on the whole lake front is laid—no course being less than 12 inches rise. The coping is one foot in thickness, and clamped together throughout.

“The quay-wall, on the harbor side, commences with a course 28 inches thick, laid and dowelled the same as the sea or lake face ; this face is also dressed, to prevent injury to vessels moored along side of it ; the interior, or backing up, is laid with as large blocks of sandstone as can be procured from the adjacent quarries—all in hydraulic cement.

“When the last course of both quay and parapet walls is laid, the space behind, or between them, is filled with beton, composed of—

Coarse gravel, from shore adjacent, by measurement	-	-	-	3
Fine do do do do	-	-	-	1
Coarse sand - - - do	-	-	-	2
Hydraulic lime	-	-	-	1

This is well rammed, and the coping laid upon it.

The inside or harbor face of the parapet wall is laid in courses, and with the same care as the lake face—not dressed on the face, but left rough, in what is termed rock or rustic work; chamfered  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches on the edge of each stone, to aid in laying them accurately. This face is broken at intervals of 100 feet by pilasters 10 feet wide, and projecting 18 inches.

Along the quay, at intervals of 100 feet equidistant between the pilasters of the parapet wall, are placed stone mooring posts 20 inches square at the base, imbedded in the wall 4 feet, and projecting above 3 feet 4 inches; the portion above being rounded. It is also intended to insert equidistant between the mooring posts strong iron ring-bolts.

Of the portion of the wall commenced this season, it is expected that the quay will be carried up to its full height and the coping laid upon it, and the parapet one course above it. This will leave the work on a level with the crib work, and in a better condition for the distribution of labor next year.

It is known that at this harbor we are now engaged in substituting durable for perishable materials. For the further prosecution of this work during the ensuing fiscal year, the following estimate is submitted:

*Estimate of funds required for continuing the works for the improvement of the harbor of Oswego, New York, during the year ending June 30, 1847.*

Cut stone for faces of 500 feet west pier, 1,418 cubic yards, at \$6 80 per cubic yard	\$9,642 40
Cut stone, for coping and flagging of same, 742 cubic yards, at \$8	5,936 00
Filling stone, 3,306 cubic yards, at \$1	3,306 00
Water lime for concrete base, and for masonry, 5,720 barrels, at 88 cents per barrel	5,033 60
Sand, 27,537 bushels, at $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents per bushel	688 42
Broken stone, 1,297 cubic yards, at 30 cents per cubic yard	389 10
Stone mooring posts, 5 at \$12 each	60 00
Iron for clamps, bolts, &c., 6,000 lbs., at 5 cents	300 00
Lead for sealing, 1,500 lbs., at 5 cents	75 00
1 master-carpenter, 210 days, at \$2 per day	420 00
2 carpenters, 210 days, at \$1 38 per day	579 60
4 axemen, 210 days, at \$1 per day	840 00
1 master-mason, 200 days, at \$1 75 per day	350 00
21 masons, 200 days, at \$1 50 per day	6,300 00
1 overseer, 210 days, at \$1 75 per day	376 25
2 overseers, 210 days each, at \$1 50 per day	630 00
45 laborers, removing old work, preparing concrete, and tending masons, 210 days each—9,450 days, at 70 cents per day	6,615 00
Blacksmithing	500 00
Repairs of old piers	1,000 00
Machinery, tools, boats, and scows	1,000 00
Dredging	6,000 00

---

50,041 37



Deduct for materials, which will be on hand the 1st of July, 1846, and applicable to the proposed work	\$5,000 00
	<hr/> 45,041 37
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	4,504 13
	<hr/> 49,545 50
For the pier work, amount of estimate	8,617 00
For filling up the angle at the pier head, and enlarging the same	<hr/> 58,162 50
Total amount	58,162 50

A part of which amount will be required for the progress of the work during the ensuing fiscal year—say \$40,000.

*Big Sodus bay, about 35 miles west of Oswego.*—This is an extremely fine bay, of great capacity and depth, about 15 miles from the Erie canal, but, as yet, without any connexion with it; which deficiency alone limits its advantages for a great military and naval depot.

The work for this season, at this place, was confined exclusively to the eastern channel pier; the western pier having been thoroughly repaired last season.

The zeal of the agent induced him to tear up the entire length of the pier before commencing the repairs, and the amount of money on hand was not sufficient to complete the rebuilding of it; however, 498 feet in length of the pier was entirely renewed; that is, all the decayed timbers were taken out, and replaced with new, and covered with new three-inch pine plank. For 415 feet more the decayed timbers have been taken out and renewed, but is not planked. The remaining portion of the pier, 180 feet in length, although stripped of all the decayed timber, and the stone piled up along the centre of it, is not in a more precarious condition than before; the timber taken out being so very much decayed, as to be incapable of resisting any great shock of the waves; and from its position, too, being close in and adjoining the harbor pier, it is not exposed to any great shock.

*Estimate for that part of the west pier at Big Sodus bay between the shore and its junction with the west channel pier, being 660 feet in length and 18 feet wide.*

14,150 feet timber, at 4 cents per foot	\$566 00
33,000 feet plank, at \$7 50 per thousand	247 50
2,640 lbs. spikes, at 7 cents per pound	184 80
2,650 lbs. iron bolts, at 7 cents per pound	185 50
Cordage and tools	100 00
Labor of mechanics and laborers, including superintendence	1,400 00
	<hr/>
Total	\$2,683 80

*Estimate for that part of the east pier between the shore and the east channel pier, 1,440 feet in length; 1,350 feet of which is 14 feet wide, and 90 feet is 18 feet wide.*

34,420 feet timber, at 4 cents per foot	\$1,376 80
54,000 feet (board measure) plank, at \$7 50 per thousand	405 00
5,760 lbs. spikes, at 7 cents per pound	403 20

5,800 lbs. iron bolts, at 7 cents per pound	-	-	-	\$406 00
Cordage and tools	-	-	-	150 00
Labor of mechanics and laborers, including superintendence	-	-	-	2,605 00
<b>Total</b>	-	-	-	<u>\$5,346 00</u>

*Estimate for the unfinished part of the east channel pier at Big Sodus bay, including the narrow pier, 14 feet in width, running into the bay 150 feet—whole length 330 feet.*

7,236 feet timber, at 4 cents per foot	-	-	-	\$289 44
6,300 feet plank, at \$7 50 per thousand	-	-	-	47 25
1,250 lbs. spikes, at 7 cents per pound	-	-	-	87 50
1,320 lbs. iron bolts, at 7 cents per pound	-	-	-	92 40
Cordage and tools	-	-	-	50 00
Labor of mechanics, &c., including superintendence	-	-	-	700 00
<b>Total</b>	-	-	-	<u>\$1,266 59</u>

RECAPITULATION.

For pier on the west side	-	-	-	\$2,683 80
For main pier on the east side	-	-	-	5,346 00
For unfinished channel pier	-	-	-	1,266 59
				<u>9,296 39</u>
Contingencies, ten per cent.	-	-	-	929 64
<b>Total amount required</b>	-	-	-	<u>\$10,226 03</u>

*Genesee river.*—The works at the mouth of this river have been very much improved in the two last seasons. The eastern pier, which was seriously injured and partially destroyed by a storm some years since, has been rebuilt and restored to its former length. The pier head, which was entirely swept away to a depth of ten feet below the surface of the water, and the portion remaining being very irregular on its surface, required great labor and a long time to rebuild. It could only be done in very still weather, with the aid of a diving dress, which enabled the engineer to cut off some timbers, to reduce the irregularities under water, and ascertain the exact contour to which the superstructure was framed to correspond. It was placed with great care and exactness, and secured by bolting.

To exhibit the operations of the season more in detail, a report of the work, as divided into sections, will now be given.

"Section 1 is 90 feet long, and has been entirely rebuilt, from 6 to 11 feet below the surface of the water, and raised four courses of timber above. 60 feet of this is 30 feet wide, and forms the pier head.

"Section 2. 170 feet long; has been rebuilt from 5 to 9 feet below the surface of the water; 114 feet of which has been raised four courses, and 56 feet three courses of timber, above the water.

"Section 3. 210 feet long; has been raised two courses of timber over 173 feet, and three courses over 37 feet of the old cribs.

"Section 4. 142 feet long; was rebuilt last season from 2 to 6 feet below,

and two courses of timber above the water, and has had one course put on this season.

"Section 5. 214 feet long; has been repaired on the east side and half the width of the pier, and raised 2 feet higher than it was before, bringing it upon a level with the work adjacent.

"Section 6. 1,008 feet long; has not been repaired. The timber is very much decayed, and should be rebuilt from the water-line up.

"Section 7. 80 feet has been repaired this season; 24 feet of which, formerly a breach, was filled in 3 feet high, and the remainder 1 foot.

"Section 8. 713 feet long, embraces the remainder of the pier; is very much decayed; but being within, and protected by the beach which has formed on the outside of it, need hardly be rebuilt. The stone has been taken out of this section and used for filling in the pier head, and other portions of the pier. It is intended to cover the pier head, and the portion of the pier adjacent to it, rebuilt this season, with 3-inch pine plank.

"West pier, section 1, constituting the pier head, 90 feet wide, and 100 feet long, is from 5 to 9 feet under water.

"Section 2. 60 feet long; was rebuilt in 1843, and is now in good condition, having been repaired lately.

"Section 3. 144 feet long; was rebuilt this season two courses above the water line.

"Section 4. 554 feet long; has been slightly repaired this season, new ties having been put in where they were required. This section requires rebuilding.

"Section 5. 231 feet long; has settled very unequally, the west side being under water for the most part; upon the east side, a walk 10 feet wide and 186 feet long has been constructed; 66 feet of which was built this season.

"Section 6. 1,581 feet in length; embraces the remainder of this pier; is very much decayed; but, being within the beach which has formed on the outside, is of not much consequence. A number of the large blocks of stone intended for the superstructure of masonry, deposited on this portion of the pier, being in danger of falling into the river, from the decayed state of the timbers, have been transferred to the beach."

This harbor is seven miles from the city of Rochester, where the Erie canal crosses the Genesee river. Its central position and remoteness from any position of an enemy, and the abundant supplies which can be drawn from the surrounding country, render it an important place for a depôt.

The trade of this place, though recently of no great importance, is about to be resuscitated by the enterprise of an individual who has established a warehouse about four miles up the river, on the west bank; and through whose instrumentality a fine road of easy ascent has been excavated, at great expense, in the cliff which overhangs the river, by which an easy communication has been made between the city and the navigable water below the falls.

A weekly line of propellers, between Oswego and Chicago, now stop regularly at this point for freight and passengers.

The estimates in detail, for the completion of this work, in conformity with approved plans, are as follows:

*Estimate for renewing 1,866 feet of the west pier at Genesee river, New York, in timber four courses high, commencing 600 feet from the southern termination of the pier line.*

14,928 feet timber, hewed on three sides, at 9 cts.	-	-	\$1,343 52
7,468 feet timber, hewed on two sides, at 8 cts.	-	-	597 44
21,800 feet timber, hewed on two sides, at 6 cts.	-	-	1,488 00
3,813 lbs. 1½ inch iron bolts, at 5 cts.	-	-	190 65
412 cords of stone, at \$2 50	-	-	1,030 00
4,000 white-oak trenails, at 1¾ ct.	-	-	70 00
102,660 feet 3-inch pine plank, at \$8	-	-	821 28
3,850 lbs. 7-inch spike, at 7½ cts.	-	-	288 75
Labor of 1 master carpenter, at \$2 per day	}		2,376 00
8 carpenters, at \$1 25 per day			
32 laborers, at 75 cts. per day			
66 days, at \$36			
			<hr/> \$8,205 64
Add for the first 600 feet of pier, two courses high	-	-	1,098 65
			<hr/> Total for west pier
			<hr/> <hr/> \$9,304 29

*For renewing 1,615 feet of the east pier, 4 courses high, commencing 400 feet from the southern termination.*

12,920 feet timber, hewed on 3 sides, at 9 cents	-	-	\$1,162 80
6,460 feet timber, hewed on 2 sides, at 8 cents	-	-	516 80
21,440 feet timber, hewed on 2 sides, at 6 cents	-	-	1,286 40
3,300 lbs. 1½-inch iron bolts, at 5 cents	-	-	165 00
358 cords stone, at \$2 50	-	-	895 00
3,500 white-oak trenails, at 1¾ cent	-	-	61 25
88,800 feet 3-inch pine plank, at \$8	-	-	710 40
3,330 lbs. 7-inch spikes, at 7½ cents	-	-	249 75
Labor of 1 master carpenter, at \$2 per day	}		2,042 00
8 carpenters, at \$1 25 per day			
32 laborers, at 75 cents per day			
56½ days, at \$36			
			<hr/> 7,089 40
Add for the first 400 feet of the pier, 2 courses high	-	-	858 65
			<hr/> Total for repairs to east pier line
			<hr/> <hr/> 7,948 05

*For renewing the west pier head to 8 feet above water, from an average depth of 6 feet below.*

22,600 feet timber, at 8½ cents	-	-	\$1,921 00
407 cords stone, at \$2 50	-	-	1,017 50
308 bolts, 1½-inch iron, = 5,236 lbs., at 5 cents	-	-	261 80
18,900 feet 3-inch plank, at \$8	-	-	151 20
709 lbs. 7-inch spike, at 7½ cents	-	-	53 17
3,000 white oak trenails, at 1¾ cents	-	-	52 50

Labor of 1 master carpenter, at \$2 per day	}	-	-	\$1,356 00
8 carpenters, at \$1 25 per day				
32 laborers, at 75 cents per day				
37 $\frac{3}{4}$ days at \$36				

Total for west pier head - - - 4,813 17

*Recapitulation for repairs in wood.*

For the west pier line - - - - -	\$9,304 29
For the west pier head - - - - -	4,813 17
For the east pier line - - - - -	7,948 05
Compensation to civil engineer for 2 years - - - - -	3,000 00
	<u>25,065 51</u>
Contingencies, 10 per cent. - - - - -	2,506 55
	<u>27,572 06</u>
Total - - - - -	27,572 06

*Estimate for constructing the west pier head at Genesee river in masonry.*

1,110 cubic yards concrete, at \$3 - - - - -	\$3,330 00
514.75 cubic yards exterior wall, including coping, at \$6 - - - - -	3,088 50
446.30 cubic yards inner wall, including coping and foundation, at \$6 - - - - -	2,677 80
238.77 cubic yards flagging, at \$6 - - - - -	1,532 62
780.73 cubic yards filling stone, at 54 cents - - - - -	421 59
557.9 bbls. water lime, at \$1 - - - - -	557 90
2,231.6 bushels sand, at 2 cents - - - - -	44 63
5,712 lbs. iron for dowels, &c., at 5 cents - - - - -	285 60
672 lbs. of lead, at 4 cents - - - - -	26 88
Laying 1,930.55 cubic yards masonry, at \$1 75 - - - - -	3,465 96
Cutting facing stone, 7,568 square yards, at \$3 75 - - - - -	2,838 00
Cutting coping, 688 running feet, at \$1 - - - - -	1,155 84
	<u>19,425 32</u>

*For renewing the west pier head, 3 courses below water, to prepare it for the reception of masonry.*

7,000 feet timber, at \$8 50 - - - - -	\$595 00			
250 cords stone, at \$2 50 - - - - -	475 00			
176 bolts, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inch iron = 2,833 lbs., at 5 cents - - - - -	141 65			
1,000 white-oak trenails, at 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ cent - - - - -	17 50			
Labor of 1 master carpenter, at \$2 per day	}	-	-	576 00
8 carpenters, at \$1 25 per day				
32 laborers, at 75 cents per day				
16 days at \$36				
	<u>1,805 15</u>			

For pier head - - - 21,230 47



*Estimate for constructing the east pier head in masonry.*

222 cubic yards concrete, at \$3	-	-	-	\$666 00
224.4 cubic yards exterior wall, including coping, at \$6	-	-	-	1,306 40
162.5 cubic yards inner wall, including coping and foundation, at \$6	-	-	-	975 00
139.1 cubic yards filling stone, at 54 cents	-	-	-	74 86
36.2 cubic yards flagging, at \$6	-	-	-	217 32
175.6 bbls. water lime, at \$1	-	-	-	175 60
702 bushels sand, at 2 cents	-	-	-	14 04
3,672 lbs. iron for dowels, &c., at 5 cents	-	-	-	183 60
432 lbs. lead, at 4 cents	-	-	-	17 28
Removing old crib-work, 666.6 cubic yards, at 50 cents	-	-	-	333 33
Laying 562.2 cubic yards masonry, at \$1 75	-	-	-	983 85
Cutting facing stone, 3,168 square yards, at \$3 75	-	-	-	1,188 00
Cutting coping, 288 running feet, at \$1 68	-	-	-	503 84
Total for east pier head	-	-	-	<u>\$6,639 12</u>

## RECAPITULATION.

For the west pier head	-	-	-	\$21,230 47
For the east pier head	-	-	-	6,639 12
				<u>27,869 59</u>
Deduct the cost of facing and cutting stone (supposed to be sufficient on hand)	-	-	-	15,558 18
Required for the pier heads	-	-	-	12,311 41
For the west pier line	-	-	-	9,304 29
For the east pier line	-	-	-	7,948 05
For light-house	-	-	-	6,000 00
Salary of superintendent for three years	-	-	-	4,500 00
				<u>\$40,063 75</u>
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	4,006 37
Total	-	-	-	<u>\$44,070 12</u>

Of this amount the sum of \$20,000 will be required for the ensuing fiscal year.

*Oak Orchard creek.*—This place being intermediate with Genesee and Niagara rivers, is of great importance as a harbor of refuge to the navigation of the lake, and which is its principal claim; but from its proximity to the Erie canal, no great anticipations of a commercial character have been formed of it, nor does it claim any importance as a military position. But being surrounded by the best wheat-growing land in the State, the completion of the work is looked to with great anxiety by extensive agricultural interests.

The spring freshets of this year, aided by the extension of the work made last season, swept out a channel so that vessels drawing five feet

entered between the piers, but the action of the waves with the wind from the northeast, sweeping the gravel around the end of the east pier, soon closed it again. There is now but four feet of water between, or rather outside of the piers built last year, but the lake has fallen one foot since the spring; its surface is now one foot lower than at this time last fall, when the soundings were taken.

The work of this season has been confined exclusively to the eastern, being the weatherly pier, and 270 feet in length have been added to it. This pier should be extended to ten or twelve feet depth of water before any permanent good result can be anticipated from it. Estimates for this purpose are submitted.

*Estimate for continuing the works at the mouth of Oak Orchard creek,  
New York.*

Cost of building 800 feet or 25 cribs (as per estimate submitted September 1, 1844) at \$492 06 each	-	\$12,301 50
Deduct amount expended in 1844-'45	-	1,754 75
		<hr/>
Required for the continuation of the work	-	<u>\$10,546 75</u>

*Steam-dredge on Lake Ontario.*

For the reasons given in the report of November, 1844, the estimate for a steam dredge on this lake is again renewed - - \$20,000

*Harbors on Lake Erie.*

*Buffalo harbor.*—On preparing for work this season, a very thorough examination was made of the sea wall or mole, which had been overthrown in many places by the violent storm of October, 1844.

This wall was of very small dimensions, being but two feet thick and eleven feet high, laid up with small irregular shaped stones, and almost as much mortar as stone; the only matter of surprise is, that it stood as long as it did. It was not until late in the month of May that the *profile* for repairs was approved by the bureau, when the agent of the work commenced operations, and with a large force has pressed onward with great vigor throughout the season.

The profile adopted for the new wall is eight feet in thickness at the base, on a level with the surface of the water, carried up with this thickness two feet above the tow path, or quay-wall, where it is stepped in one and a fourth foot in the rear; it is again stepped in one and a fourth foot at regular heights until it becomes two feet at top, upon which a coping of one foot in thickness is placed, and extended back several feet over the mole.

The stone of which this wall is built is limestone, in large rough blocks, varying in thickness from twelve to sixteen inches, roughly dressed (picked) on the beds and joints, but the face is left in the rough state; the face has a slope of two inches in one foot, and presents a massive and bold appearance.

It is laid alternate headers and stretchers, in courses, with hydraulic cement, and in the most substantial and workmanlike manner; 2,177.44 cubic yards have been laid up to the present time.

The following estimate, in reference to present operations at this harbor, is submitted :

*Estimate for completing the parapet wall at the harbor of Buffalo, N. Y.*

2,845 cubic yards masonry, at \$6	-	-	-	\$17,070 00
Dredging 26,016 cubic yards earth under water, alongside of and below the elbow, and above the piers, at 25 cents				6,504 00
Dredging alongside of the south pier, 12,200 cub. yds. at 37½ cts.				4,575 00
				<hr/>
				28,149 00
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	2,814 90
				<hr/>
				<u>\$30,963 90</u>

*Estimate for building wharf or crib work, on the United States land east of the present pier.*

Longitudinal timber, 400 feet $\times$ 2 $\times$ 10 = 8,000 feet. Tie pieces 40 feet $\times$ 10 $\times$ 10 = 4,000 feet = 12,000 linear feet, at 10 cents				\$1,200 00
1,240 cubic yards stone on the ground at 25 cents				310 00
1,013 cubic yards excavation at 30 cents				303 90
				<hr/>
				1,813 90
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	181 39
				<hr/>
				1,995 29
For parapet wall	-	-	-	30,963 90
				<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	32,959 19
Deduct balance in the treasury	-	-	\$18,610 30	
Do do in hands of agent	-	-	494 51	19,104 81
				<hr/>
Total required	-	-	-	\$13,854 38

which amount (say \$14,000) is submitted as requisite to complete the repairs at that place.

The necessity of having a harbor at Buffalo adequate to protect the immense commerce of that place, and of the lakes generally, as well as to furnish a shelter for national vessels, has long impressed itself upon the department. Frequent and extensive surveys have been made, and several plans have been submitted, but none have been adopted. The views of the bureau on this, and on all extensive works under its charge, have been frequently and decidedly expressed in favor of having the plans and estimates of the superintending engineer submitted to the supervision, criticism, and modification, of a board of officers. Differences of opinion will exist on such subjects; and the chief objects of such boards are to have those differences carefully discussed, and to apply to them the views of enlightened experience and unbiassed minds. On this harbor, also, differences of opinion had arisen between the engineer and the municipal authorities of the town in reference to the plan, which required to be carefully and delicately examined, in order to arrive at correct and satisfactory results.

In accordance with these views, the War Department, on the 22d of

February last, authorized the organization of a board of engineers, with directions that it should repair to Buffalo, and examine and report upon the plans for the improvement of that harbor. In order to meet all contingencies, the board was directed to extend its investigations to any plan which should be submitted, in writing, to its consideration by the city councils of Buffalo; and the mayor of the city was duly informed of the organization of the board, and of its orders.

The board consisted of Lieut. Col. Kearny, the 2d officer of the corps, well known for his intelligence, his great experience, and his many and interesting reports upon various lake harbors; of Major William Turnbull, distinguished also by his experience and long services, and for planning and constructing the great aqueduct over the Potomac river at Georgetown, a work the fame of which has extended to Europe, and which has received many and high compliments from foreign as well as domestic engineers. To these officers was added General Joseph G. Swift, of Geneva, New York. General Swift was also an officer of much experience. He had risen regularly from the lower grades to chief of the corps of engineers, in which capacity he had served many years, and with great distinction. He had also been for many years employed upon civil engineering, and was, therefore, and with justice, considered as possessing, in an eminent degree, the qualifications which such a board required. And, being a citizen of western New York, it was considered, also, that through him the local interests of Buffalo would have an able, intelligent, and impartial advocate. The officer of the corps whose plans were to be examined was directed to attend the board, and to furnish it with whatever information and explanations it should require; also, to relieve the board from all trouble of that kind, an officer was specially detailed to record its proceedings. This officer had been stationed at Buffalo for several years, and had aided in making the plans and surveys of the harbor, and consequently possessed a fund of information valuable to the board, and always at its command.

From a board so organized, it was confidently believed that its report would settle the question of the best plan for the improvement of this harbor, upon grounds that would satisfy all reasonable minds. The report of its proceedings was duly received, and is now in the office, subject to any call which Congress may please to make.

All the plans submitted were carefully examined by the board and reasoned upon, and its conclusion was decidedly in favor of the construction of an outer harbor. Upon this subject, it is said, "the board is decidedly of opinion that an outer harbor is essential to the preservation and security of the commerce of the lakes and of the city of Buffalo; that all other views which have been presented to the consideration of the board possess more or less of a limited and local character, and seem, in their judgment, to fall more or less within the province of individual or municipal enterprise. The only questions, therefore, of a national bearing, for the consideration of the board, are this outer harbor and its position—whether it shall be north or south of the light-house pier. The cost at either position will not vary materially."

The board then proceed to discuss, with much care, the advantages and disadvantages of these two positions, and finally determine in favor of the position south of the light house pier.

The plan and mode of construction is then described, and an estimate furnished of the probable cost.

The report of the board is accompanied with the plans and drawings necessary to illustrate its reasoning and estimate.

The board has given an estimate in detail for 100 feet of the work, and as the plan of the work contemplates a length of 6,050 feet, it will require, for the total length of the work, as planned and recommended, an amount of about \$1,500,000.

Together with the breakwater, the board indicate the propriety of an opening into the creek, at a locality usually denominated the "south channel;" but for this no estimate has been made. The opening is spoken of as one that would furnish great facilities to the trade of the city, but also as an opening which cannot be attempted till after the construction of the breakwater, as this latter work is essential to the success of the opening, and to its protection after being made.

In the commencement of works of this kind, the first year is rather one of preparation than of extensive operations, and consequently one of small expenditure in proportion to the total amount. Each succeeding year, however, arrangements become more matured, more extensive, and based upon that experience of men and things which belongs to every locality, and which makes it a real economy gradually to extend operations and expenditures, until the work be completed.

Under these views an appropriation of \$150,000, to commence the construction of the work, is recommended, but no item of that amount is introduced in the estimates. From a custom of long standing in reference to works of this kind, items for their construction are rarely introduced in the first instance in the regular annual estimates of the department; the course being to wait until Congress shall have adopted and authorized the work by a first appropriation. Then the department furnishes, annually, estimates for the service of a year, until the work be completed.

*Cattaraugus creek.*—In addition to the commercial advantages of this harbor, it is of vast importance to the general trade of the lake, as a harbor of refuge. It lies about 25 miles west of Buffalo, and there is no harbor intermediate between it and Buffalo. Vessels driven before the violent southwest gales of this lake have no shelter if this harbor be passed, and, with few exceptions, invariably go ashore or suffer serious damage if the gale continues. The whole lake trade is interested in the preservation of this harbor, and particularly the trade of Buffalo; as, during such gales as we have described, it is the nearest point to Buffalo at which adequate shelter can be found.

Some partial repairs of the works at this place have been made out of the small appropriation for lake harbors generally, but the works require a thorough repair, and an extension of parts, in conformity with previously approved plans. A description of this harbor, and of the amounts heretofore expended upon it, will be found in the annual report of November, 1844; from which it will appear that the sum of \$40,000 is yet required to complete the work according to the original design and estimate. In that report, (of 1844,) the item for the light-house is accidentally omitted in the description of work to be done, although the cost of the light house is included in the aggregate amount of the estimate. A part of this estimate, namely, \$15,000, will be required for the ensuing year.

*Dunkirk harbor.*—A description of this harbor and of the amount expend-



ed upon it will be found in the annual report of November, 1844. In that report it is said, "having shown that it will require about \$70,000 to repair and renew the works of this harbor, an estimate for the ensuing fiscal year of \$15,000 will be submitted."

The storm of October, 1844, increased the injuries of this work, and destroyed much of the material which could have been used in the renewal and repairs, and will proportionally increase the ultimate cost; yet, however, as the exact amount of this damage has not been ascertained, it is not considered advisable to modify the estimate at present.

*Harbor of Erie, Pennsylvania.*—This is one of the first lake harbors upon which the government bestowed its attention. The first appropriation in its favor was made in 1824; and occasional appropriations since have brought the works to their present degree of usefulness. As, however, might well be supposed, works so long since begun have suffered from inevitable causes of decay, and from occasional neglect in consequence of the absence of means to make repairs as required. Our operations for the last two years have been, in consequence, confined to the repairs and restoration of the old work, and to such additional works as were considered necessary to protect the southwestern face of the island which forms the harbor, the destruction of which, and of consequence of the harbor, was seriously threatened by the lake, which had already made encroachments to an alarming extent. For a description of the works at this harbor allow me again to refer you to the printed annual report of last fall—November, 1844.

To furnish a knowledge of the work of the last season, I submit an extract from the report of Lieutenant Simpson, the superintending engineer.

*East end of the harbor.*—The north breakwater, extending from the north channel pier to the island, formerly Presqu'isle, has been entirely repaired; the north channel pier has also been repaired, excepting for about 30 feet in length and 4 feet in depth at its western extremity, and excepting, also, that for a length of 425 feet it has yet to be raised one foot higher. The south channel pier has been thoroughly repaired, excepting for a length of about 130 feet and a depth of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet; and the south breakwater, extending to the main land, has had all its gaps filled up, excepting a breach near its southern extremity of 280 feet in length and a depth of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot. The repairs of the northern breakwater and of the north channel pier were done under the superintendence of my predecessor, Horace Bliss, esq. Those of the south breakwater and of the south channel pier have been accomplished since I took charge in May last.

"Not a stick of soft timber has been allowed by me to be put into the work above water; but this portion of it has been made entirely of white oak. The pieces are very frequent, and in every instance the top ones are pinned to the work. The side pieces are, in addition, invariably pinned together between the ties.

"The kind of stone which has been preferred for the works is the boulder stone, familiarly known as the 'nigger head;' these are for the most part granitic, and weigh more than any other that can be got. They run seven tons to the cord, whereas the ordinary lake stone, as well as the Marblehead stone, do not give more than six and a half tons.

*West end of the harbor.*—At this end there was laid, under the superintendence of Mr. Bliss, immediately back of the quarters, in front of the

old work, for the purpose of protecting the head of the island, a line of crib work 12 feet wide, from 8 to 9 feet deep, and extending for a length of 470 feet. This work, at this time, is about two feet above the surface of the water. The additional, but isolated portion of 100 feet in length, also put up by him in the same line of direction, was, in the severe gale of the 18th October, 1844, bodily washed away.

"*Dredge*.—According to your directions, the dredge was got up last fall, by Mr. Bliss, from where she had been sunk, as also three of the scows. And when I arrived here to relieve him, on the 19th May, two new boilers had been placed in her; the engine had, in many particulars, been renewed; and carpenters and caulkers had just been put on the scows to repair and make them serviceable. I also found the engineer and several carpenters on the dredge, fitting up the engine—strengthening it by supporting timbers; and otherwise repairing and arranging the gearing of the machine. These repairs upon her and the scows were continued by me until the 24th of June, when they were put to work in the channel.

"We soon, however, perceived that her gearing was very imperfect: the bucket lids, in consequence of being too wide, were constantly caught and jammed in by the chains; the rivet heads were as frequently a cause of annoyance and detention; the door latches, in many instances, took too firm a hold of the doors; many of the springs were worthless; two of the bucket chains had each a link too many, and the other two each fell short a link; the chains were constantly running off the lowermost guiding wheel; and the feeding chain was constantly breaking. All these difficulties, however, were in the course of two weeks removed; and from that time to the present, she has been doing a very good business. The greatest quantity of sand she has excavated per day has been 660 cubic yards; and this was carried about half a mile in the scows and deposited. The maximum amount of power required to work the machine is less than one-third of the available power of the engine. The quantity of wood she consumed per day is two cords. The whole amount of excavation accomplished, at this date, is 18,300 cubic yards, or 27,450 tons; leaving a channel averaging 150 feet wide, and generally ten feet deep, though in spots of small area, supposed to be ridges, as little as 9½ can be found. The saving to the government by its doing its own dredging, taking 25 cents per cubic yard for sand as the contractor's price, (and this, I am told, is the charge in Buffalo,) has been considerably over 100 per cent.

"In my report for the month of July, I mentioned to you my fears of the channel again filling up. I am happy now to say, that, since adopting the simple expedient, therein referred to, to cause the buckets to throw their whole load into the troughs, and thus prevent depositions from wastage, and since the breaches have been closed in the south breakwater, the result has been such as was anticipated: the channel has maintained the depth and width to which it has been dredged. It is possible that in the course of a year or two it may shoal again, though I am inclined to the opinion that it will not, particularly if the south breakwater should be carried two feet higher than it now is. By raising this barrier to this height, the water, which now in high gales from the southwest rolls over it, would be arrested, and be caused to pass out at the channel piers. The consequence would be, that the erosion upon the shoal in the channel would be correspondingly increased, and the channel be kept deeper.

"At the west end of the harbor the system now being pursued is, as you

are well aware, different from anything that has been practised on the works, and I believe different from any that has obtained elsewhere. It was suggested by the chief of the corps on his last inspection tour, and carried into effect by Horace Bliss, esq., (late of the army,) my predecessor; to whom, under your sanction, must be attributed its introduction. It grew out of the necessity of adopting some plan by which cribs could be put down in ordinary states of the wave. Heretofore, on account of the almost constant agitation of the water at the head of the island, and the constant difficulty of working to advantage therein, the cost of labor at this point, compared with that at the east end, where the repairs were generally above water, was, according to Mr. Bliss's statement during the season of 1844, as 27 to 3; a large disproportion, and one calling for some new system. The system in question is as follows:

“A wharf has been built convenient to the line of works, and in a locality well sheltered from the sea. This wharf is to receive the stone and other material necessary for the work. A pile driver has been constructed of a character to run upon a railway, and also to admit of motion in the hammer and its appurtenances to the right and left. It was put up just aside of the wharf. Its mode of progress forward from that point, to the line of works, was as follows: It drove a pile to the right and one to the left, these piles being 16 feet distant from each other; stringers were placed across them, and beach rails laid from the platform, upon which the machine was standing, to these piles. The length of these rails is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet, the maximum interval, longitudinally, at which the piles can be driven. The machine was then run forward  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet, to the end of the rail. A pile was driven to the right and left, as before, and the same process observed to advance it  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet further. In this manner the machine has been moving towards the line of works, upon which it is now turning, leaving behind it a railway upon which a horse track has been laid. As soon as it gets in the proposed line of direction of the cribs, it will drive two parallel rows of piles, in the direction assumed for the work. These piles will serve not only to brace up the work, to which they are essential, but also as supports upon which the cribs can be built high above the wave, and thus be free from molestation on that account. Say, now, eight piles have been driven; that is, four on each side, a number sufficient for a crib of 30 feet in length. The crib is now built, or hung around these piles, they being left inside. A horse car, in the mean time, is bringing up from the wharf, upon the railway already constructed, the stone necessary to sink the crib. The pile driver is at the same time going ahead with its specific duty. All this work is going on in concert, without clashing. The crib is now, say, built up to the height necessary. A simple mechanical contrivance, with a slight application of force, lets it down instantly and securely into its place, to become a fixed portion of the work. In this manner I hope to get along with the work under circumstances when, by the ordinary method, it would be impossible.

“The machine is propelled forward, and the hammer and jaws turned to the right and left, by the horse which lifts the hammer, ropes and pulleys being used for that purpose. The machine, as well as the wharf, has been constructed since I took charge.

“*A new apparatus for weighing stones upon scows.*—There is an apparatus introduced in the operations of these works by Mr. Bliss, which I think worthy of mention. Whether or no he originated it, or whether it

has been in use elsewhere, and thence introduced here, I know not; though I believe he is the author. It is a simple apparatus for weighing stone—a costly item in these works. Previously to its use, great difficulty was constantly occurring on account of the imperfect method the superintendents had of getting at the true quantity of stone presented to them for purchase. It was bought by the cord; but, as every one knows, the same quantity of stone will vary a great deal in apparent bulk, depending upon the more or less care with which it has been piled. This apparatus, however, gives its weight to within a small fraction of a ton.

“It essentially consists of a tin tube about three feet long, and two inches in diameter, having a small orifice at its lower end for the admission of the water. In this tube is inserted a tin float, or hollow cylinder, three inches long, and of such diameter as to permit it to float up and down with the water in the tube. Into the top of this float is stepped a light rectangular pine rod, which is kept in its position by having been passed through a rectangular orifice in the cover of the tube. Near the top of the tube, on the outside, is a shoulder or projecting rim, by which the tube is hung to the gunwale of the scow.

“Now, the accuracy of this instrument in gauging the tonnage of a scow depends upon this principle: that no matter how a load may be distributed upon its deck, or in its hold, the mean water-line amidships will remain the same. Suppose a scow is to be gauged—it is entirely free from water in its hold, and has no stone upon its deck. The instrument is applied to each gunwale, at midships, and the point of the gauge-rod *even* with the top of the tube is marked on opposite sides of the rod. A ton of stone is now weighed upon the ordinary scales, and placed upon the scow. The gauge is applied as before, on either gunwale, amidships, and the rod marked on both sides as before. So the process goes on until you get on as many tons as the scow will carry. Now, the opposite points of the rod are connected together by cross lines, and a line run down its middle. The intersection of this line with the cross lines will give the points indicating the true weight of the stone, at the several stages of the process, or from zero when the scow is perfectly light and free from water up to the maximum number of tons she can carry.

‘Suppose, now, a scow, that has previously been gauged, has a load of stone for delivery; its gauge rod is applied to both gunwales at midships, and the mean struck; this would be the true weight of the stone had she no water in her hold. But suppose she has water in her hold; the gauge rod is now applied again, when she has her stone entirely off. The rod now (say) reads one or more tons. This, then, will be the weight of the water in her hold; and is, therefore, the quantity that is to be deducted from the reading first given by the rod, in order that the true weight of her cargo may be known.

“I have been thus minute in describing the properties and use of this simple instrument, believing that if it is not already in use at other points, the great advantage to be derived from it sufficiently justified the particularity. It is now used (so I am informed) in weighing the coal which is brought down through the canal debouching at this point.”

*Operations for the ensuing year.*—The measure which requires the most and immediate attention under this head, is the preservation of

the southwestern end of the island. Should the lake ever be permitted to roll its waters into the harbor at this point, the danger of which is now rather imminent, the island would in all probability be worn away, and the harbor be completely destroyed. "To prevent so pernicious a consequence," remarks the superintending engineer, "is the object of the breakwater," &c. "By your direction, it has been laid in water of 5 feet depth; and, as far as constructed by Mr. Bliss, a length of 470 feet, it has been left with its top surface from 1 to 2 feet above the water. There was, also, to the north of this, intermitting a narrow passage for scows, a continuation of this work, embracing three cribs of 30 feet each in length. This portion, together with all the old work, which lay in detached parts to its north, excepting one, were, in the severe gale of the 18th of October last, entirely washed away. The force of the waves at this point, therefore, fully justifies the increased width and stability which you have ordered to be observed in the further prosecution of this breakwater. The width of the old work was 12 feet, and it was not strengthened by piles; that of the new will be 20 feet, and it is to be made more stable by the use of piles. The extension necessary for this breakwater, according to the plan directed by you, is 3,700 feet. That plan contemplates that the work shall be placed in 5 feet water, and be carried around the island to high ground in a line parallel to the line of shore. The idea of continuing the breakwater in 5 feet, it seems to me, is founded upon just principles. One of the chief causes of the subversion of the old work was, that in consequence of its having been set just on the line of shore, every wave which impinged upon it, particularly if it struck it at less than a right angle, carried off more or less of the sand which formed its foundation, and the result was that it soon tilted over. In setting it, however, in 5 feet water, and building but slightly, if any, above the surface of the water, independent of the impinging wave eroding less at the foot of the crib, the reduced height contributes, as you have justly remarked, not a little to the same end."

*Second.* At the eastern entrance some repairs are required to the channel piers, and the dike or breakwater crib-work connecting the piers southwardly with the main land requires to be repaired in places, and to be raised throughout about three feet above the usual level of the lake.

*Third.* An important measure, in relation to this harbor, is the construction of the channel piers at the western end. The passage at this end is now in a state of nature, very wide and shoal, insufficient in depth for the passage of steamers, or for sail vessels drawing more than about five feet water, and for these only in a quiet time. The advantages in every view, commercial and military, of having an opening at the western end of this harbor as deep as that at the eastern, are singularly great, as it would make this harbor one of the most accessible, as it is already one of the most commodious and safe harbors on this lake. The work for this entrance was commenced some years since, by an extension of crib-work on the beach, towards the position for the proposed channel piers; but it was not persevered in because of the necessity of applying the small appropriations which were granted to repairing the works at the eastern entrance, and to the protection of the southwestern end of the island from destruction.

Reports, maps, and estimates in detail, in reference to this harbor, have been so frequently submitted to the consideration of Congress, (and have been printed,) that it is considered unnecessary to repeat them again. But in reference to its many advantages I will add, that since the annual report



of November, 1844, the Pennsylvania and Erie canal, connecting with this harbor, has been opened and is now in use; and the completion of the Sunbury and Erie railroad is again agitated with some zeal. This railroad will furnish a continuous communication of that kind between Erie and Philadelphia, and cannot of itself fail to give to the harbor of Erie considerations of great national importance.

The estimate submitted for the continuation of the work at this place, for the next fiscal year, is \$40,000.

*Conneaut harbor, about 30 miles west of Erie.*—Although Conneaut is within the State of Ohio, yet it may also be considered a harbor of Pennsylvania, as it lies near the boundary-line of these two States, and subserves the commercial interests of both.

The eastern pier, which was much dilapidated, has been completely repaired. The outer end was rebuilt with new work, from the water-line, for a distance of 120 feet. South (in-shore) of the light-house it was raised one course of timber, with new ties and posts, and new planked for 276 feet; and near the shore, for about 270 feet, the pier was rebuilt from the water-line. The western pier had suffered less. A new upper course of timbers, for the support of the floor, was supplied, and the pier new planked nearly its whole extent. The whole length of pier-work thoroughly repaired is 396 feet, and temporarily repaired 865 feet. Captain Canfield, the superintending engineer, gives great credit to Mr. Morton, the local agent, for his faithful and intelligent execution of the work. These repairs will keep the work in order for some time, but a more thorough repairing of the whole will soon be required.

Captain Canfield reports that a bar has formed in front of the entrance, over which there is but 8 feet water, with a channel, however, of about 12 feet deep, on either side of it. The most effectual way of removing this bar, is in the extension of the piers to about 14 feet of water. By soundings taken in August last, we found that this depth can be attained at a distance of about 350 feet from the piers, which exhibits a favorable deepening of the water outside of the piers; as, from the sounding of the year before, a depth of 14 feet was not attained at a less distance in the lake than 500 feet from the pier-heads. This fact operates favorably upon the estimates, as they are now based upon an extension of the piers to a distance of 350 instead of 500 feet.

The imports of this harbor for the last season amounted to	\$258,700
And the exports to	213,900
Making a total of	472,600

*Estimate.*

For the extension of the piers	\$21,000
For the repairs, as recommended in the last report	14,712
Total	35,712
of which, there will be required for the next year the sum of \$15,000.	

*Ashtabula.*—The following is the report of the work done at this place since the appropriation of 1844

The east pier is 1,239 feet long. 627 feet of this pier, commencing at

the upper end of it and terminating at the beach or shore of the lake, has been rebuilt this season in a substantial manner, with new timber. 312 feet from the beach of the lake outwards was rebuilt last season; and the balance of it (300 feet) was also temporarily repaired last year.

The west pier is 1,478 feet long; 174 feet of which, commencing at the upper end, has been renewed this season. 197 feet from the termination of this new work is in a good state of preservation, and will probably remain good for 6 or 8 years. 350 feet adjoining this old work requires renewing, and will be rebuilt this season.

The balance of this pier, from this point to the outer angle, (487 feet,) is considerably decayed, and will require to be renewed next year. From this angle to the end of this pier (255 feet) the old work has been repaired this season.

The amount of travel to and from this harbor is exceeded but by few ports on this lake, having the shortest route and best road between the lake and the Ohio river, and a daily line of post-coaches established.

The facilities for travel are further increased by a direct communication with Warren, Ohio, 45 miles distant, which is on the Pennsylvania and Ohio canal, having a daily line of packet-boats running between that place and Beaver, Pennsylvania, on the Ohio river.

In addition to the work mentioned, there was built, last season, a high and strong board fence 750 feet long, and parallel with the west pier, to prevent the sand from drifting into the channel.

The estimates submitted are for the following purposes :

1st. Rebuilding 240 feet of the east pier.

2d. Rebuilding 487 feet of the west pier.

3d. Constructing a dredge for cutting away the rock between the piers. This rock is a clay slate; it cannot be removed by the common dredge, without being first loosened by an iron wedge, which plan has proved to be very successful. The wedge is firmly attached to a strong wooden handle, and the rock is loosened by giving the wedge three or four strong blows with the ram of a pile-driver, after which the fragments are removed by the dredge.

4th. An estimate for extending the piers to 14 feet water.

*Estimate of funds required for repairing the piers, and deepening the channel, at the harbor of Ashtabula.*

1st. For rebuilding 240 feet of the east pier :

White oak timber, 1 foot square—4,790 feet at 8 cts.	-	-	\$376 24
White oak ties—2,743 feet at 6 cts.	-	-	164 58
3-inch white oak plank—2,640 feet at \$18 per M.	-	-	47 52
Bolt iron, 300 lbs. at 5 cts.	-	-	15 00
Spikes, 200 lbs. at 7 cts.	-	-	14 00
Labor—carpenters, 500 days, at \$1 25 per day	-	-	625 00
laborers, 300 days, at 62½ cts. per day	-	-	187 50
Board for the above, 800 days, at 25 cts. per day	-	-	200 00
Team work 10 days, at \$2 00 per day	-	-	20 00
Smithery	-	-	25 00

---

1,674 84

Contingencies, 10 per cent. - - - - -	\$167 48
<b>Total</b> - - - - -	<b>\$1,842 32</b>

## 2d. Estimate for rebuilding 487 feet of the west pier :

White oak timber, 1 foot square—14,189 feet at 8 cts. -	\$1,135 92
White oak ties—9,477 feet at 6 cts. -	568 62
3 inch white oak plank—9,372 feet at \$18 per M. -	168 69
Stone—146 cords, at \$4 per cord -	586 00
Bolt iron—1,000 lbs. at 5 cts. per lb. -	50 00
Spikes—600 lbs. at 7 cts. per lb. -	42 00
Labor—carpenters, 1,365 days, at \$1 25 per day -	1,706 25
laborers, 850 days, at 62½ cts. per day -	531 25
Board for the above, 2,215 days, at 25 cts. per day -	553 75
Team work, 25 days, at \$2 per day -	50 00

5,392 48

Contingencies, 10 per cent. - - - - -	539 24
<b>Total</b> - - - - -	<b>\$5,931 72</b>

## 3d. Estimate for constructing a dredge, and cutting away the rock between the piers :

Dredge - - - - -	\$600 00
New gearing - - - - -	100 00
Scows, for tenders, 2 at \$50 each - - - - -	100 00
Horses, 2 at \$80 each - - - - -	160 00
Harness, 2 at \$20 each - - - - -	40 00
Cutting rock, 78,000 cubic feet, at 3 cts. - - - - -	2,340 00
Dredging, 78,000 cubic feet, at 5 cts. - - - - -	3,900 00

7,240 00

Contingencies, 10 per cent. - - - - -	724 00
<b>Total</b> - - - - -	<b>\$7,964 00</b>

## 4th. Estimate for extending the piers at Ashtabula, 500 feet each, to 14 feet water, which is equal to 15 feet last year, (the lake being one foot lower at this time.) [Pier 20 feet wide, 1,000 feet long, mean depth 13 feet ; to rise 7 feet ; total height 20 feet.]

For sides, 40,000 feet 12 × 12 square timber, at 8 cts. -	\$3,200 00
Ties, 40,000 feet at 6 cts. - - - - -	2,400 00
Plank, 20,000 feet, at \$18 per M. - - - - -	360 00
Stone, 2,312 cords, at \$4 per cord - - - - -	9,244 00
Carpentry and labor - - - - -	4,001 30
Iron - - - - -	100 00
Spikes, 3,000 lbs. at 8 cents. - - - - -	240 00

19,505 30

Contingencies, 10 per cent. - - - - -	1,950 53
<b>Total</b> - - - - -	<b>\$21,455 83</b>

## Aggregate.

Rebuilding the east pier	-	-	-	-	\$1,842 32
Rebuilding the west pier	-	-	-	-	5,931 72
Constructing dredge, and dredging	-	-	-	-	7,964 00
Extending the piers to 14 feet water	-	-	-	-	21,455 83
Total amount required					<u>\$37,193 87</u>
Estimate for the ensuing fiscal year					\$15,000 00

*Grand river, Fairport.*—The repairs of this harbor were continued during the past season. In his report of this work the local agent says:

"Enclosed is a map of this harbor, exhibiting the soundings as they exist at this time; also, the different sections of the piers, and the time of their construction. It will be perceived that a small bar is forming near the termination of the west pier, while directly opposite the entrance of the harbor, and below it, we have a depth of 12 feet. If the west pier should be extended from the outer end of the first angle 400 feet, in a due north course, I am of the opinion that it would do away with the bar, and prevent any formation hereafter.

"Regular work was commenced for the season on the first day of May. The wing or outer angle of the west pier being in a very bad condition, it was thought proper to repair it. This was done thoroughly by overhauling the old work, and replacing those timbers that were unsound, and raising the work one foot in height the whole length. Owing to the old mode of construction, (connecting the pier with piles on the outside,) it was heretofore found impossible to put down work that would withstand the violent gales. The direction of the pier being northwest, and our heaviest gales from the northeast, if the pier settled or tilted in the least, the piles remaining firm would cause a separation of the upper from the lower courses of timbers, and the next gale would take the top entirely off. These ties have been all cut loose from the piles, and the pier completed entirely independent of them. The whole distance (310 feet) has been replanked in the most substantial manner.

"The east pier has been rebuilt from the surface of the water, or from sound timber below the surface, for the distance of 367 feet, or from the termination of the new work of last season to the beach of the lake; which, with the work of last season, makes an entire new pier of 643 feet in length. The new work was secured to the old foundation by iron bolts, in the strongest manner. The entire work has been completed in a substantial manner, and nothing but the very best of materials used. In rebuilding, longitudinal ties and vertical posts, at short distances, are firmly interlocked with the cross-ties of the work; connecting the whole firmly together, and giving greatly increased stability to the whole work.

"The first angle on the west side of the river was found to be so much decayed as to require rebuilding. This has been done on the same plan as the east pier. The length completed (except planking) is 126 feet.

"As to the value of the imports and exports," says the local agent, "I have applied to the custom-house officer here, and from negligence, or from some other cause, a register of vessels, or imports and exports, has not been

regularly kept this season. I can only say, that from all the information I can obtain of the different persons engaged in the business, it is steadily on the increase, and that it is now nearly or quite double the business in 1839. Below is a list compiled by the late agent, (Captain Phelps,) and continued by me, up to the suspension of the works in 1839.

Year.	Value of exports.	Value of imports.	Aggregate.
1827	\$43,750 00	\$52,843 00	\$96,593 00
1833	91,642 00	121,344 00	213,006 00
1836	147,234 00	253,000 00	400,234 00
1839	127,332 00	194,840 00	322,172 00
1845	254,664 00	389,680 00	644,344 00

"I have set down the amount, this year, as double 1839, which is not far out of the way.

"This port is a regular stopping place for all the steamboats on the lakes, with one exception, (the Empire,) and it is not exceeded in number of passengers by any place on the north shore of lake Erie, except Cleveland. With its great width of entrance, and depth of water, it is considered, by those navigating the lake, as one of the safest and easiest of access of any harbor on the lake.

276 feet of pier rebuilt last fall.

493 feet of pier rebuilt this season.

310 feet thoroughly repaired, as good as new.

1,079 feet.

"The probable amount on hand, September 30, will be about \$250.

"You will see, by the accompanying map, that the sand appears to be working round the end of the west pier, and forming a bar in front of the entrance. I see no way of preventing this, except by extending the pier further into the lake; and for that purpose, I herewith submit an estimate for extending this pier 400 feet. This will carry it out to 14 feet water.

"I also submit an estimate for thoroughly repairing the part of the west pier which is in a state of utter dilapidation.

"The trees that have been planted, by your order, in the sand west of the entrance, are all growing well; upwards of 300 were planted at a total cost of less than \$25. This, I think, will, at a small expense, serve a very important purpose—that of checking, if not entirely preventing, the sand from blowing across and filling up the channel between the piers; a difficulty which exists at almost all the harbors on the lake."

*Estimate for extending the west pier at Grand river 400 feet, to 14 feet water.*

Side timbers, 16,000 feet, 12 × 12 inches, at 9 cents	-	\$1,440 00
Centre-ties, 8,000 feet, 12 × 12 inches, at 9 cents	-	720 00



Cross-ties, 840 sticks, 20 feet long, 16,800 feet, 12 × 12 inches, at 9 cents	\$1,512 00
Piles, 85 sticks, 30 feet long, 2,550 feet, 12 × 12 inches, at 9 cents	229 50
Posts, 40 sticks, 22 feet long, 880 feet, at 9 cents	79 20
Plank, 9,000 feet, at \$20 per thousand	180 00
Iron, for bolts	75 00
Spikes, 2,500 lbs., at 8 cents	200 00
Carpentry and labor	5,300 00
Stone, 697 cords, at \$5 per cord	3,485 00
	<hr/>
	13,220 70
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	1,322 07
	<hr/>
Total	<u>\$14,542 77</u>

*Estimate for repairing the west pier at Grand river harbor, 750 feet of which is 14 feet wide, and 475 feet is 6 feet wide; to be laid 2 feet below water, and rise 6 feet above.*

750 feet long, 14 feet wide, and 8 feet high—

Side timbers, 12,000 feet, 12 × 12 inches, at 9 cents	\$1,080 00
Cross-ties, 675 sticks, 14 feet long, 12 × 12 inches, 9,450 feet, at 9 cents	850 50
Posts, 15 sticks, 12 feet long, 12 × 12 inches, 180 feet at 9 cents	16 20
Iron for bolts, 3 tons, at \$50 per ton	150 00
Plank, 12,000 feet, at \$20 per thousand	240 00
Spikes, 1,500 lbs., at 8 cents	120 00

475 feet long, 6 feet wide, and 8 feet high—

Side timbers, 7,600 feet, 12 × 12 inches, at 9 cents	684 00
Ties, 423 sticks, 6 feet long, 12 × 12 inches, 2,538 feet, at 9 cents per foot	228 00
Posts, 8 sticks, 12 feet long, 12 × 12 inches, 96 feet, at 9 cents	8 64
Piles, 30 sticks, 30 feet long, 12 × 12 inches, 900 feet, at 9 cents	81 00
Carpentry and labor	2,500 00
Plank, 3,000 feet, at \$20 per thousand	60 00
Spikes, 800 lbs., at 8 cents per lb.	64 00

	<hr/>
	6,082 76
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	608 27
	<hr/>
Total	6,691 03
For extending the west pier	14,542 77
	<hr/>
Making a total of	<u>\$21,233 80</u>

Of which the sum of \$15,000 will be submitted.

*Harbor of Cleveland.*—The work at this place consists in the substitution of masonry for the perishable material used in the first construction of the superstructure of the work.

The operations on this harbor, under the present appropriation, were commenced on the 10th of October, 1844, and continued until the 7th of December, when the work was closed for the season. They consisted in removing the wood-work, which was very much decayed, of the east pier, and putting down a permanent structure of masonry.

On the 1st of May of this year, (1845,) the work was resumed, and has been advanced rapidly and steadily up to this time; and the whole pier can be completed, in masonry, by the last of September, if it should be the order of the bureau to carry out the masonry to the end of the pier of the same width as the old crib work.

The following is an extract from the report of the local agent:

“The accompanying map shows the plan and condition of the piers as they now are, what was done when I came here, and what I have done since. The part in *red* is the part which I did last fall, from the 10th of October to the 7th December, 1844; and that in *shade* shows what was done before I took charge. It also exhibits the soundings, accurately taken, as well as a sketch of the old bed of the Cuyahoga river, (the latter copied from a city map,) marked A.

“The east pier will, if the weather prove favorable, be completed out to its present extent by the 30th of September; and will not, in my humble opinion, very soon, if ever, require any repairs. The west one is in a very dilapidated condition, and will require to be rebuilt, above water, next season.

“Last fall, when I commenced active operations here, (on the 10th October,) there were 840 feet of the main wall completed 4 feet 2 inches above water, except 310 feet which was not clamped.

“The parapet, which commences about 400 feet from the inner end of the main wall, and which is 4 feet high and 4 feet broad, had its first course laid nearly 440 feet, its second course about 400 feet, and the upper course, or coping, laid and clamped about 125 feet. The front course of this coping was also laid about 200 feet further.

“From the 10th of October to the 7th of December, when the work closed for the season, I clamped the 310 feet of the old main wall, removed 128 feet of the old crib-work, and rebuilt the same, (of the main wall,) with the masonry raised one foot above the old masonry, or 5 feet 2 inches above water—clamping the whole. I drove 40 piles along the inside of the east pier, to protect it; placed 14 ring bolts, and replaced a crib of 30 feet, in the west pier.

“The works were actively resumed here on the 1st day of May last; previous to which, I rebuilt the three cranes on my stone scows, the old ones being rotten and unfit for service. I also put up a building for office and store-rooms, in addition to removing the old barn, which I moved to its present location to be used for a workshop.

“Since that time I have replaced 4 old broken stone snubbing posts with new cast-iron ones, which were adopted in lieu of the stone ones; these are 7 feet long and one foot diameter, placed 4½ feet in the wall, and answer a most admirable purpose.

“I have also formed a gradual slope, on the outer side of the east pier, with the rubble-stone, thus adding to the strength and beauty of the work.

"I have also cut off nearly 400 of the old piles, which stand on the outside of the east pier, to a uniform height; and am now preparing the cribs to fill up the space beyond the beacon, 25 by 60 feet.

"I have also removed, from where I left off last fall, 270 feet more of crib-work, and rebuilt it with solid masonry. I have also laid and clamped that unfinished part of the old parapet on the old work; and finished the entire parapet 260 feet from where I commenced. The next 138 feet of the main wall is raised up, ready for the coping, and, in fact, the front course of the coping is laid; the last 30 feet is raised three courses above water.

"The map will show that I have raised the first 150 feet one foot above the old work; the next 130 feet 1 foot higher; the next 115 feet another foot; and the next 100 feet will be one foot more; the main wall being at that point 8 feet above water.

"The last 60 feet of the work that I have done is 16 feet wide; which, of course, has required much additional labor and work to remove and rebuild, compared with that formerly done, which was only 12 feet wide.

"The disbursing agent informs me that there will remain, on the 1st of September, in the treasury, the sum of \$9,500 of the appropriation of \$25,000; there having been expended, up to that time, \$15,500. As near as I can calculate, there will be probably from \$3,000 to \$5,000 remaining when the masonry of the east pier is completed.

"The quarterly account for the third quarter will, of course, show how much will remain at that time.

"There has been no perceptible change in the depth of the channel since I came here. It is my opinion that little or no deposit comes down the river, it being a crooked and sluggish stream for a number of miles up.

"I also send a diary (marked D) of the weather from the 16th December, with such remarks thereon as I deemed it worthy to make.

"Latterly, I have noted the rise and fall of the river: zero is assumed at 4 feet 6 inches below the top of the old stone-work.

"The soundings out in the lake were taken 10 feet apart; those inside 20 feet apart. The shoalest water between the piers is 10 feet 4 inches.

"*Manner of construction.*—The part which I laid this season has been done by removing the old crib-work down to at least three feet below water, and securing the old work with 3 feet iron bolts to the part below; a new crib is then framed, so as to make a level bed, two feet under water, and firmly put together and bolted with 3-foot iron bolts to the old work; the whole is then filled up to this level with stone pounded to the size of about two inches diameter, which are firmly settled down with heavy pounders. The first course of cut stone, all headers, is then laid on the front and back sides and dowelled horizontally together; large blocks of rough stone are then placed as filling, and clamped or anchored, every 10 feet, to the front and back course. The intermediate space is then filled up to the surface of the water with small stone, the whole firmly pounded down; another course of cut stone is then laid round; large rough stones are used for backing, and the intermediate spaces for this and the next course above filled in with concrete, (composed of 12 parts of hydraulic lime, 6 of common lime, and 9 of sand, thoroughly mixed, and then 16 parts of chipped stone added,) by putting a course of it a foot thick, and placing rubble-stone closely in, and pounded down with heavy pounders; then another course of cement, &c.; thus forming a solid and compact wall, for four feet above

water. Above this, the spaces between the large backing stone are carefully laid with rubble stone, and grout run in to fill up with.

"The stone used is of a fine quality of sandstone, which is procured up the canal, about twelve miles. It is easily worked, and though it absorbs moisture, it is *never* affected by the *frost*; a very necessary quality for this work. The stones are all carefully cut, in face and joint, and weigh from half a ton to three or four tons.

"The coping of the main wall is extended clear across the wall and clamped; the parapet above this, and these firmly connected with the main wall; the parapet is carried out its whole extent at its uniform level, and will be just even with the main wall at the beacon, by the main wall being gradually raised to the height of the parapet.

"By reference to the collector's report of last year, it will be observed, that during the last ten years, from 1834 to 1844, the number of vessels owned here has augmented in threefold ratio. The arrivals and departures have doubled, exclusive of steamboats.

"The estimates are as follows:"

1. For repairing the west pier with timber.
2. For extending the west pier 250 feet, with a pier-head 40 feet wide.
3. For rebuilding the west pier, in permanent masonry, similar to the east pier.

1. "For thoroughly repairing with timber the west pier. Length of the pier 1,727 feet, 12 feet wide, 7 feet high."

The sides, 24,178 feet, timber 12 × 12 in., at 7 cents	-	\$1,692 45
Ties, 1,384 sticks, 12 feet long, at 6 cents	-	996 48
17 snubbing posts, 12 feet long, 204 feet, at 7 cents	-	14 28
Plank, 7,000 feet, at \$20 per M.	-	140 00
Spikes, 1,000 lbs., at 8 cents per lb.	-	80 00
Bolt iron, 4 tons, at \$50 per ton	-	200 00
Removing old work	-	1,500 00
Carpenter's work, framing, &c.	-	1,727 00
Putting down new work, filling, &c.	-	2,500 00
Blacksmith's work	-	300 00

---

10,150 21

Contingencies, 10 per cent. - - - - - 1,015 02

---

Total - - - - - 11,165 23

Deduct probable balance on hand of last appropriation - - - - - 4,000 00

---

Amount required - - - - - 7,165 23

---

2. "For extending west pier 250 feet, into 15 feet water, with finishing the end 40 feet wide, as ordered last year."

Sides, 11,500 feet, timber 12 × 12 in., at 7 cents	-	\$805 00
Cross-ties, 13,100 feet, at 6 cts.	-	786 00
Centre-ties, 4,000 feet, at 6 cts.	-	240 00
Piles, 2,250 feet, at 8 cts.	-	180 00
Plank, 6,000 feet, at \$20 per M.	-	120 00
Spikes, 1,500 lbs., at 8 cts.	-	120 00

Posts, 1,040 feet, at 8 cts.	-	-	-	-	\$83 20
Stone, 700 cords, at \$6	-	-	-	-	4,200 00
Iron, 3 tons, at \$50	-	-	-	-	150 00
Carpentry, labor, and blacksmithery	-	-	-	-	3,695 00
					<hr/>
					10,379 20
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	-	1,037 92
					<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	-	<u>\$11,417 12</u>

3. "For completing with stone the west pier, (1,000 feet in length, it not being considered necessary to commence further inland,) of the same width as the old wooden one, and raised to the same height as the east pier. This does not include the contemplated new extension of 250 feet."

5,000 perches block stone, at \$2 per perch	-	-	-	-	\$10,000 00
Cutting the same, at \$2 per perch	-	-	-	-	10,000 00
Removing old work (3 or 4 feet under water)	-	-	-	-	5,000 00
Laying new work, at \$2 per perch	-	-	-	-	10,000 00
500 bbls. hydraulic lime, at \$1 75 per bbl.	-	-	-	-	875 00
800 bushels common lime, at 25 cts. per bushel	-	-	-	-	200 00
Iron for clamps, &c. ; blacksmithery, &c.	-	-	-	-	700 00
10 iron snubbing-posts, at \$50 each	-	-	-	-	500 00
Contingencies for building new crane, scow, &c.	-	-	-	-	2,725 00
					<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	-	<u>\$40,000 00</u>

*Aggregate.*

For repairing the west pier	-	-	-	-	\$11,165 23
For extending the west pier	-	-	-	-	11,417 12
For completing the west pier with stone	-	-	-	-	40,000 00
					<hr/>
					62,582 35
Deduct balance on hand of last appropriation	-	-	-	-	4,000 00
					<hr/>
Total required	-	-	-	-	<u>\$58,582 35</u>

of which amount the sum of \$20,000 will be required for the ensuing fiscal year.

The exports from the harbor of Cleveland, during 1844,					
amounted to	-	-	-	-	\$5,513,637 52
The imports for the same time, to	-	-	-	-	5,682,655 69

*Black river.*—For this harbor there was no special appropriation; but \$4,000, out of a general appropriation for lake harbors, not specified in the appropriations of that year (1844) of \$20,000; was assigned to it for essential repairs.

With this amount, the two breaches in the east pier have been closed, and the outer end of the pier secured; and the whole pier put in a condition to make it safe from further damage, probably for several years.

The west pier has, for a distance of 500 feet, been raised one course of timber, and has been new planked for 750 feet.



To complete this harbor on the plan laid down in the annual report of last year, "the west pier is to be extended 100 feet, with a pier-head 40 feet square; and the east pier to be extended 200 feet."

Estimates for these works are hereto annexed.

*Estimate for extending the west pier at Black river 100 feet, and a pier-head of forty feet square. Depth of water 15 feet; to rise 8 feet above water; height of pier 23 feet; width 20 feet.*

Sides and ends, 8,280 feet timber, 12 × 12 inches, at 7 cts.	-	\$597 60
Cross ties, 6,720 feet, at 6 cts.	-	403 20
Centre ties, 4,320 feet, at 6 cts.	-	259 20
30 piles, 35 feet long, 1,050 feet, at 7 cts.	-	73 50
20 posts, 25 feet long, 500 feet, at 7 cts.	-	35 00
Plank, 4,000 feet, at \$20 per M.	-	80 00
Spikes, 800 lbs., at 8 cts.	-	64 00
Stone, 450 cords, at \$5 per cord	-	2,250 00
Carpentry, labor, blacksmithery, and machinery	-	2,800 00
		<hr/>
		6,562 50
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	656 25
		<hr/>
Total	-	\$7,218 75

*Estimate for extending the east pier 200 feet. Mean depth of water 10 feet; height above water 6 feet; total height 16 feet; width 18 feet.*

Sides, 7,200 feet 12 × 12 inches timber, at 7 cts.	-	\$504 00
380 ties, 18 feet long, 6,840 feet, at 6 cts.	-	410 40
25 piles, 25 feet long, 625 feet, at 7 cts.	-	43 75
40 posts, 22 feet long, 880 feet, at 7 cts.	-	61 60
421 cords of stone, at \$5 per cord	-	2,105 00
Carpentry and labor	-	2,500 00
		<hr/>
		5,624 75
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	562 47
		<hr/>
Total	-	\$6,187 22

*Estimate for dredging between the piers.*

For removing 3,700 cubic yards of loose stone and sand, at 60 cts. per yard	-	\$2,220 00
		<hr/>
<b>Aggregate.</b>		
For extending the west pier	-	\$7,218 75
For extending the east pier	-	6,187 22
For dredging	-	2,220 00
		<hr/>
Total amount	-	\$15,625 97

*Vermillion harbor.*—When the appropriations were made, (in 1844,) this harbor was not named among those specially provided for. A portion of the 20,000 dollars appropriated for harbors, not named in the bill, was applied to the improvement of this harbor. The amount set apart for this work was thought to be sufficient to put down and complete two cribs—one at the end of each pier; which were ordered to be constructed. Owing, however, to unfavorable weather and other causes, the cribs were built up only 2 feet above water. They were well secured and filled with stone, in which condition they remain at this time. These cribs are each 60 feet long.

An estimate is herewith submitted for carrying them up to their full height, and finishing them; and also for making some slight repairs that are required on the old work. Also an estimate for extending the west pier 300 feet, to the depth of 12 feet water, with a pier-head 40 feet square, and for extending the east pier 230 feet; also for dredging the channel between the piers to the depth of 11 feet.

*Estimate for finishing the two cribs sunk last year; one at each end of each pier.*

Timber for sides, 1,600 feet, oak, 12×12 inches square, at 7 cts.	\$112 00
Ties, 192 sticks, 24 feet long, 4,618 feet, at 6 cents	276 48
Plank, 5,000 feet, at \$2 per M.	100 00
Iron and spikes, 700 pounds, at 8 cents	56 00
Carpentry and labor	400 00
Repairs of old work	350 00
	<hr/>
	1,294 48
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	129 44
	<hr/>
Total	\$1,423 92

*Estimate for extending the west pier 300 feet, to 12 feet water, and the east pier 230 feet; mean depth 11 feet; pier to rise 6 feet above water; total 17 feet. Length of both piers 530 feet, with a pier-head 40 feet square.*

Sides and ends, 20,740 feet timber, 12×12 inches square, at 7 cts.	\$1,451 80
Ties, 27,040 feet, at 6 cents	1,622 40
Centre ties, 9,690 feet, at 6 cents	581 40
65 posts, 22 feet long, 1,430 feet, at 6 cents	85 80
120 piles, 25 feet long, 3,000 feet, at 6 cents	180 00
Stone, 1,533 cords, at \$4 per cord	6,132 00
Iron	160 00
Carpenters and laborers	4,700 00
Machinery, tools, &c.	600 00
	<hr/>
	15,513 40
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	1,551 34
	<hr/>
Total	\$17,064 74

For dredging to a depth of 11 feet, 100 feet wide, between the piers; a hard gravelly bottom;—14,814 cubic yards, at 40 cents per yard	-	-	-	-	-	-	<u>\$5,925 60</u>
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	-------------------

## AGGREGATE.

For repairs	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,423 92
For extending the piers	-	-	-	-	-	-	17,064 74
For dredging	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,925 60
Total required	-	-	-	-	-	-	<u>\$24,414 26</u>

"I have no report on the shipments at this place; but as the present depth of the entrance admits no vessel drawing over five feet water, the commerce is, of course, not very great; probably less than at any other harbor on the lake."

*Harbor of Huron.*—Since the last annual report, the repairs of the west pier at this place have been completed.

At two places the work was so far decayed that it was found necessary to take it up from 2 to 4 feet below the water line, and to entirely rebuild it.

The pier was then raised one course of timber throughout its whole length, (1,350 feet,) new snubbing posts put in, and new planked throughout. This pier is now in a perfectly good condition.

The timber of the east pier is so far decayed that it requires a thorough repairing. An estimate for that purpose is herewith submitted; and also an estimate for dredging the channel between the piers to the depth of twelve feet.

In the last annual report, an estimate was submitted for extending the piers at this harbor to fifteen feet water. This was thought necessary, to get rid of a shoal lying just within the mouth of the entrance, on which there is but nine feet water.

"As there is no perceptible change in this shoal since last year, I have come," says the engineer, "to the conclusion that the shoal was formed two years ago, when there was a breach in the east pier, and that it was a consequence of that breach, and that an extension would not cause the current to remove it; and, therefore, that there is no necessity for a further extension of these piers."

The inner end of the east pier is so far decayed that the sand from behind it is constantly washing through, and filling up the channel. This is a serious evil, and the difficulty will be constantly increasing until the pier is repaired.

*Estimate of funds for repairing the east pier, at the harbor of Huron.*

Sides, 16,440 feet timber, 12×12 inches square, at 7 cts.	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,150 80
Ties, 8,816 feet timber, at 6 cts.	-	-	-	-	-	-	528 96
Plank, 11,000 feet, at \$20 per M.	-	-	-	-	-	-	220 00
Spikes, 2,000 lbs., at 8 cts.	-	-	-	-	-	-	160 00
Iron for bolts, 2 tons, at \$50	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 00

Carpentry and labor - - - - -	\$2,000 00
Stone, 90 cords, at \$5 per cord - - - - -	450 00
	<hr/>
	4,609 76
Contingencies, 10 per cent. - - - - -	460 97
	<hr/>
Total - - - - -	\$5,070 73

*Estimate for dredging, to remove the shoal between the piers, at Huron.*

1,481 cubic yards, at 50 cents per yard - - - - - \$740 50

AGGREGATE.

For repairing east pier - - - - -	\$5,070 93
For dredging - - - - -	740 50
	<hr/>
Total required - - - - -	\$5,811 43

*Harbor of Sandusky.*—The appropriation for this harbor was intended to close a breach which had been made by the sea through the long narrow neck of sand called "Peninsula point," which, for a distance of a mile and a half, forms the outer shore of the harbor, and separates it from the lake.

This breach has a mean depth of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and is 1,354 feet wide, through which the water flows freely back and forth between the lake and the bay; the direction and force of the current depending on the wind. Unless this breach is closed, and the peninsula protected, there seems no reason to doubt that the whole will be washed away, and leave the harbor entirely unprotected against the north and northeast winds.

As a preliminary step, it was found necessary to protect the sides of the breach to prevent its widening, and also to put down a narrow crib-work at two places (one 200 feet long, and one 100 feet long,) on the peninsula, when it was so low that there was danger of new breaches being made.

The length of crib-work put in during the last season, for these purposes, is, on the west side of the breach 736 feet, and on the east side 612 feet. 986 feet of this crib-work is only 6 feet wide, and placed on dry land on each side of the breach and on the peninsula, to prevent the breach from widening, or new breaches from being formed.

Besides the crib-work, the shanties, carpenters' shop, scows, boats, machinery, and tools have been built and purchased at a cost of \$4,516 10.

In addition to the work done, a quantity of timber has been purchased sufficient to construct the crib-work entirely across the breach.

These operations have so nearly exhausted the funds on hand, that nothing further can be done until another appropriation is made.

We have no exact account of the commerce of this place, but it is very considerable, and constantly and rapidly increasing.

Two important railroads diverge from Sandusky city into the interior of the State—one connecting it with Cincinnati; all of which is now under contract, and will be completed during the coming year.

*Estimate of the amount of funds required to close the breach in "Peninsula point." (The timber is on hand and paid for.)*

Stone, 1,429 cords, at \$3 25 per cord	-	-	-	\$4,644 25
Iron, for bolts	-	-	-	200 00
Carpentry and labor	-	-	-	5,500 00
				<hr/>
				10,344 25
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	1,034 42
				<hr/>
				Total
				- \$11,378 67
				<hr/> <hr/>

The amount of this estimate will close the breach which was made, and for which purpose the previous appropriation was granted; but it will do nothing to facilitate the entrance into the uncommonly capacious bay which constitutes the harbor of Sandusky. The entrance is between Peninsula and Cedar points; wide and deep between these points, but gradually shoaling into the lake, and obstructed by bars; so that the best passage over the bar does not possess more than about 11 feet of water. But this passage over the bar is about a mile from the land, and during anything of a blow the surf breaks so furiously over it as to make it extremely dangerous, and to be rarely attempted at such time, or during any weather at night, except by the most expert pilots. Directly outside of this bar, the water deepens rapidly. The harbor inside is a capacious bay, of great extent, affording ample water for any lake craft, and may be justly considered as the best natural harbor at the western extremity of the lake. The difficulties and dangers of its access, however, seriously diminish its value; but these difficulties and dangers can be removed, and the entrance be rendered both safe and easy night and day, and during all kinds of weather. The plan would be, by extending piers into the lake at a proper distance from each other, from Cedar point and the opposite shoal, over the bar which has been described. I feel confident the plan would be successful—a confidence founded upon the universal experience of similar structures upon the lakes; and am ready, at any time that it shall be required, to furnish the plan and estimate of cost.

*La Plaisance bay.*—Since the last annual report, there has been expended \$1,000 in repairing the old breakwater at La Plaisance bay.

The orders were merely to secure the old timbers, so as to prevent their being swept away by the sea.

This landing is very little used at this time; and after the entrance to the river Raisin is made accessible to all vessels navigating the lake, it will be used less, the distance between the two entrances being only about three miles. To these objections to that position as a harbor may be added the difficulty of getting to the landing—the only route being by a railroad, built on piles, across an extensive marsh—and the great distance of the landing from the town of Monroe, it being upwards of three miles. No estimate for this harbor is, therefore, submitted.

*River Raisin harbor.*—Since the appropriation for 1844, the following described work has been done on the harbor of the river Raisin:

*Piers.*—300 feet of pier has been framed, launched, sunk, filled, and



secured in extension of the north pier, and 90 feet in extension of the south pier. 150 feet will have been sunk (in all) in extension of the south pier before the 1st of September; making 450 feet.

The old piers, which have stood some nine years, have been thoroughly repaired. About 162 feet in the length, which was originally constructed (for economy) of sheet piling, has been replaced by cribs of timber, sunk and filled with stone; and all that was necessary (nearly the whole) covered anew with plank. A small portion of this old work, on the south pier, is not quite finished, but will be entirely done before the 1st of September.

A pier 60 feet long by 12 feet wide has been placed in rear of the shanty, at right angles with the lake shore, (and joining at a right angle the old pier placed there,) to prevent the encroachment of the lake through the embankment of the artificial mouth of the river. This is constructed of crib work,—the timber 18 inches square, and strongly tied together, and filled with stone. It is found to answer the purpose perfectly.

Another crib 30 feet long it was found necessary to sink on the south, or lower side of the lower canal, where it was crossed by Sandy creek. The object of this was to prevent the cutting up the piles and sheet piling, and destroying the embankment on the south side of the canal. About 40 cords of stone were expended in this crib, and in securing the piling on each side. This part of the work also perfectly answers the purpose for which it was designed.

*Dredging.*—During the last season (1844) the operations in excavating the channel were directed to three points:

1. The portion of the artificial channel which had never been finished, and where the boats were incommoded in passing.
2. The flat and dam at the upper mouth of the artificial channel made by the government, which was left when the former appropriation was expended.
3. The flat and dam at the upper mouth of the upper artificial channel, also left at the failure of previous appropriations.

Of the above, 6,902 cubic yards were excavated the last season, without quite completing the excavation necessary at the mouths of the two channels. The dredging was resumed this season, and completed at the mouth of the lower artificial channel, by removing 2,782 cubic yards.

The dredging machines are now employed in removing the point at the obstruction called "Barn Island bar," where about 2,000 yards will be removed, and which will open the channel at this place to the depth of 9 feet.

This harbor, although further improvement is necessary, is as much improved this year from the last, as it was last year from previous years.

"I am of opinion," says the superintending engineer, "that it will never be necessary to extend the piers into the lake, at this place, beyond the depth of 12 feet. This opinion is founded on the following reasons, viz: The bottom of the lake at this point is a stiff clay, which is not at all disturbed by the sea. The consequence is, that there is no accumulation of sand on the outside of the piers; in this respect differing from all the other harbors on the lake—where, in every case, it has been found necessary to extend the piers so far that the shifting sands could find a lodgement on the outside of the piers, and not be swept, by the sea, around the ends of them, to form bars in the entrance of the channel. At the river Raisin there are no shifting sands to be guarded against.

"Another important fact is, that at this part of the lake vessels are much

less exposed in a gale of wind than at any other. The wind blowing on shore is an easterly one, and from that quarter the islands give some protection; and either the Detroit river or the Maumee could usually be run for with safety. Moreover, the effect of an easterly gale is to raise the water several feet at all the entrances at this end of the lake. For these reasons, I am convinced that piers running to 12 feet water will always make a safe and easy entrance at the river Raisin.

"I have made a separate estimate for each pier, not knowing whether you intend to have them both constructed.

"Monroe, being the termination of the southern railroad, which is destined to reach lake Michigan, must always be the shipping port for a large quantity of produce; which, as the back country is still new and fertile, must increase enormously in the course of a few years; so that the importance of the commerce seems to call for such a harbor as will admit all the vessels navigating the lake."

"The estimates herewith submitted are deemed sufficient to do all that is required to complete this harbor."

For carrying out the south pier to 12 feet water, the estimate would be the same as that for the north pier; the soundings being the same on both sides.

*Estimate of funds required to complete the harbor of river Raisin, after the expenditure of the present appropriation. To extend the north pier to 12 feet water, 300 feet; 10 cribs, 30 feet long, 18 feet wide, and 18 feet high—that is, 12 feet below water, including settling, and 6 feet above.*

COST OF ONE CRIB.

Sides, 36 sticks, 30 feet long, 12 × 12 inches, = 1,080 feet, at 7 cts.	\$75 60
Centre ties, 18 sticks, 30 feet long, 12 × 12 inches, = 540 feet, at 7 cts.	37 80
Cross ties, 57 sticks, 18 feet long, 12 × 12 inches, = 1,026 feet, at 6 cts.	61 56
Piles, 6 sticks, 28 feet long, 168 feet, at 7 cts.	11 76
Posts, 3 sticks, 28 feet long, 54 feet, at 7 cts.	3 78
Stone, 47 cords, at \$6 per cord	282 00
Plank, trenails, and iron	15 00
Carpentry and other labor	196 00
Total cost of one crib	\$683 50
10 cribs, at \$683 50 each	\$6,835 00
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	683 50
Total	\$7,518 50

*Estimate for levelling up and finishing the cribs in the pier at river Raisin harbor, sunk in 1845, and necessarily left unfinished, to settle. Length of unfinished work 600 feet; average height above the water (to be finished) 6 feet.*

Timbers, side pieces, 600 × 6 feet, = 7,200 feet, at 7 cts.	\$504 00
Ties, 420 × 18 feet long, 7,560 feet, at 7 cts.	529 20

Plank, 600 × 18 feet long, 10,800 feet, at \$12	-	-	\$129 60
Stone, 600 × 2 feet high × 16 feet wide, 19,200 cubic feet, = 150 cords, at \$6 per cord	-	-	900 00
Spikes, iron, and trenails	-	-	100 00
Carpentry and other labor	-	-	1,033 20
			<hr/>
			3,196 00
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	319 60
			<hr/>
		Total	\$3,515 60

*Estimate for a pier-head for beacon-light 40 feet square; to stand 8 feet above water.*

Side pieces, 80 sticks, 12 × 12 inches square, 40 feet long, 3,200 feet, at 8 cts.	-	-	\$256 00
Ties, 80 sticks, 11 × 11 inches, 40 feet long, 3,200 feet, at 7 cts.	-	-	224 00
Piles, 11 sticks, 12 × 12 inches, 30 feet long, 330 feet, at 7 cts.	-	-	23 10
Posts, 5 sticks, 12 × 12 inches, 20 feet long, 100 feet, at 7 cts.	-	-	7 00
Stone, 202 cords, at \$6 per cord	-	-	1,212 00
Plank, 2,200 feet, at \$12 per M.	-	-	26 40
Iron and trenails	-	-	15 00
Carpentry and labor	-	-	300 00
			<hr/>
			2,063 50
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	206 35
			<hr/>
		Total	\$2,269 85

*Aggregate.*

For extending the north pier to 12 feet water	-	-	\$7,518 50
For levelling up and finishing the piers sunk in 1845	-	-	3,515 60
For a pier-head for beacon-light	-	-	2,269 85
			<hr/>
		Total required	\$13,303 95

In this aggregate, an estimate for the extension of the south pier is not included, as it is probable that it will not be required.

The item for a steam dredge for this lake, of the report of last November, is again submitted - - - - - \$20,000 00

*Lake Michigan.—Harbor of Milwaukee, Wisconsin Territory.*—Since the last annual report, 70 feet have been added to the length of the south pier, the whole pier raised to a height of 3 feet above the surface of the water and filled with stone; 15,739 cubic yards of earth have been removed from the space between the piers and the bar at the west end of the north pier, which secures a channel of sufficient width and depth for vessels of the largest class on the lake.

The appropriation for this work having been nearly expended last season, but little has been done on it this year. With the balance on hand on

the 10th of April, 160 feet of the east end of the north pier has been raised to the level of the rest of the pier, 5 feet above the surface of the water; and to render the harbor accessible to vessels at night, a beacon light has been erected on the end of it.

From the soundings taken in August last, it is found that the channel retains its depth, and that the water has increased in depth near the end of the south pier; no indications of the formation of an outer bar were discovered; and from the protection given to the entrance against the northeast and southeast winds by the projecting points north and south of it, it is probably secured from the formation of such bars.

The estimate of funds required to complete the work was furnished with my last annual report, there having been no appropriation for the present year; the amount of it is \$36,793 36. Of this amount \$20,000 will be required for the ensuing fiscal year.

*Harbor of Racine, W. T.*—Active operations on this work under the bureau did not commence until in the course of the month of September, 1844; since that time there have been added to the length of the north pier 176 feet, and to the south pier 155 feet; the former terminating in 12½ feet water, the latter in 9½ feet. 313 feet of the north pier which was incomplete when it became a government work, has been levelled up, filled with stone to the surface of the water, and decked.

After the failure of the appropriation bill for this year, the citizens of Racine at once raised a sum of \$5,500, to be expended on the work in conjunction with the balance of the former appropriation; and, in addition to the work done as stated above, 115 feet of the south pier has been completed. 90 feet has been levelled up to the requisite height; 5,000 cubic yards of earth have been removed from between the piers, which gives a channel of sufficient width and depth for vessels to pass into the harbor; and the rock which obstructed the entrance between the piers has been removed, and a scoop dredge constructed on the pile driver.

The bar which had formed at the end of the north pier last year has entirely disappeared; and from the large and rapid accumulation of sand between the piers, it is more than probable it found its way into the channel during the heavy northeast storms of October and November last. The increased length of the north pier and the removal of the rock will probably prevent similar deposits for the future.

*For the completion of the present north pier.*

2,376 feet of square timber, at 13 cents	-	-	-	\$308 88
114 24-foot ties=2,376 feet, at 6 cents	-	-	-	164 00
228 bolts, at 28 cents	-	-	-	63 84
930 feet of stringers, at 10 cents	-	-	-	93 00
9,000 feet of pine plank, (b. m.) at \$8 per thousand	-	-	-	72 00
450 lbs. of spikes, at 8 cts per lb.	-	-	-	36 50
Labor, subsistence, &c.	-	-	-	600 00
				<hr/>
				1,338 22
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	133 82
				<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	<u>\$1,472 04</u>

*For the extension of the north pier 500 feet.*

11,000 feet square pine timber, at 9 cents	-	-	-	\$990 00
11,000 feet square oak timber, at 13 cents	-	-	-	1,430 00
26,400 feet ties, at 6 cents	-	-	-	2,184 00
3,840 feet piles, at 15 cents	-	-	-	576 00
4,000 feet (b. m.) oak clamps, at \$8 per thousand	-	-	-	32 00
1,420 cords of stone, at \$5 50	-	-	-	7,810 00
800 bolts, at 28 cents	-	-	-	224 00
1,200 lbs. 9-inch spikes, at 8 cents	-	-	-	96 00
2,500 feet stringers, at 10 cents	-	-	-	250 00
24,000 feet (b. m.) pine plank, at \$8 per thousand	-	-	-	192 00
Labor, subsistence, &c.	-	-	-	3,500 00
				<hr/>
				17,284 00
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	1,728 40
				<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	<u>\$19,012 40</u>

*For the construction of 750 feet of sheet piling through the marsh on the south side of the river.*

1,875 feet piles, at 12 cents	-	-	-	\$225 00
56,250 feet (b. m.) oak plank, at \$10 per thousand	-	-	-	562 50
750 lbs. bolts, at 6 cents	-	-	-	45 00
500 lbs. 9-inch spikes, at 8 cents	-	-	-	40 00
Labor, &c.	-	-	-	400 00
				<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	<u>\$1,272 50</u>

*For dredging.*

10,248 cubic yards between the piers, at 15 cents	-	-	-	\$1,537 20
25,888 cubic yards at east end of harbor, at 15 cents	-	-	-	3,883 20
46,746 cubic yards, removing elbow in basin, at 15 cents	-	-	-	7,011 90
				<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	<u>\$12,432 30</u>

*Recapitulation on the last adopted plan.*

For completing present north pier	-	-	-	\$1,472 04
" extending north pier 500 feet	-	-	-	19,012 40
" 750 feet sheet piling	-	-	-	1,272 50
" dredging	-	-	-	12,432 30
				<hr/>
Amount	-	-	-	<u>\$34,189 24</u>

Of which amount, \$15,000 will be required for the ensuing fiscal year.

*Michigan City.*—Various plans have been submitted for this breakwater, differing in cost according to the materials used, and according to the di-



mensions of the structure. My own judgment is decidedly in favor of a substantial crib structure, filled with suitable stone, as the most economical, and as durable as any other; experience having shown that wood under water, on these lakes, is not attacked by any insect, and does not decay. The estimate for such a work will vary according to its strength and the quantity of materials used.

Supposing the length of the breakwater to be 2,000 feet, its least cost, including the bridge pier to connect with it, will be - - - \$127,340  
And the greatest cost - - - - - 232,522

But, although timber submerged, on these lakes, is comparatively indestructible, yet when near the surface and occasionally wet and dry, it does not last longer than timber similarly exposed elsewhere; and therefore in time the superstructure of such a work will give way. It is proper, then, to contemplate in the course of a few years the necessity of substituting a superstructure of masonry. The work must, therefore, be made in the first instance adequate to sustain such a superstructure, which, however, is better to be applied a few years hence than now, as by that time the work will have acquired a permanent position, and be prepared to receive a superstructure of masonry. On these accounts the layer of the foregoing estimates is the safer, as it contemplates the stronger work.

An estimate for as much as will be required next fiscal year is now submitted, namely: \$40,000.

*Harbor of Southport, Wisconsin.*—Operations were commenced on this work in September, 1844, and during the fall the machinery required for the work was constructed.

The first crib was sunk on the 20th of October, and between that time and the 1st of December, 103 feet of the north pier and 163 feet of the south pier were put down and filled with stone to the surface of the water, and 2,500 cubic yards of surface sand removed from the bar between the piers. During the winter, the facing 175 feet to the south side of the entrance through the bar was put down, and materials for the next season's operations received and prepared.

Early in the month of March, 1845, the work was re-commenced; and during the present season, 404 feet in length has been added to the north pier; making its length 507 feet, and terminating in about  $9\frac{1}{2}$  feet water. 130 feet has been raised  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, 250 feet  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, and 127 feet  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot high; and the whole filled with stone, level with the surface of the water.

It was deemed advisable during the spring to construct a scoop dredge, movable by horse power, for the purpose of removing the sand which had accumulated between the piers. As there was not sufficient channel for the egress and ingress of the machinery, it was also deemed advisable to suspend the work on the north pier until a passage for the pile-driver could be obtained, and piles driven into it, without which the pier work, in so great a depth of water, could not be considered safe in heavy storms. Preparations were consequently made to place one on the hull of the pile-driver so that the same power might answer for both. It was expected that the machinery for the dredge would be in readiness by the 15th of June, and that the machine would be ready for use in the course of that month; but unavoidable delay, however, occurred in its preparation, and it did not reach

Southport until the 31st of July. It is now ready for use, and will be kept constantly at work until the whole of the sand is removed from between the piers to a depth sufficient for the passage of the machinery.

During the time that the sinking of cribs has been suspended, a large portion of the timber required for the extension of the piers has been framed, and 395 cords of stone received and deposited near the work. If the weather should prove favorable during the coming fall, 200 feet in length will be added to the north pier, and 300 feet to the south pier, which would leave the termination of the north pier in  $14\frac{1}{2}$  feet water, and that of the south pier in  $9\frac{1}{4}$  feet water.

The expenses incurred in constructing the machinery required for dredging will cause the estimate of this year to overrun that of 1844 by a small amount.

*Estimate of funds required to complete the harbor of Southport, Wisconsin Territory, on the plan contemplated in 1844.*

21,000 cubic feet pine and oak siding, at 11 cents	-	-	\$2,310 00
5,000 cubic feet white oak piles, at 12 cents	-	-	600 00
800 round oak ties, at 80 cents	-	-	640 00
28,300 feet (b. m.) covering plank, at \$10	-	-	283 00
900 cords of stone, at \$7 25	-	-	6,525 00
8,000 lbs. iron for spikes and bolts, at $5\frac{1}{2}$ cents	-	-	440 00
Workmanship	-	-	4,617 00
Labor	-	-	1,700 00
Subsistence and forage	-	-	1,946 00
Machinery and implements	-	-	1,400 00
Dredging, 51,667 cubic yards, at 12 cents	-	-	6,200 00
Salary of agent for 15 months, at \$75	-	-	1,125 00
			<hr/>
			27,786 00
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	2,778 60
			<hr/>
Total	-	-	30,564 60
Deduct balance of appropriation unexpended	-	-	6,200 00
			<hr/>
Amount required	-	-	24,364 60

Of which \$15,000 will be submitted for the ensuing fiscal year.

*Harbor of Chicago, Illinois.*—The operations upon this work were not entirely suspended during the last winter; extensive repairs were made on the dredge-boat and scows. The dredge has been rebuilt from the water's edge, and raised three feet higher. This was necessary to give the spouts a greater angle of descent, that the material raised might discharge itself, and that, when necessary to dredge close to the piers, the end of the spout would be high enough to discharge the earth on the pier. An additional bracket has been put upon each side, the whole of the machinery overhauled and put in perfect order, and the machine is now more efficient than it ever has been before. Two new drop scows were necessary to supply the place of those lost last fall, in bringing the dredging apparatus from

Milwaukie; these were built, and have been in use a great part of the season.

The operations on the pier have been in levelling up, decking, and repairing them, and extending the north pier, during the season. All that part of the north pier built in 1839, 1843, and 1844, (854 feet) has been levelled up to the requisite height, for a distance of 390 feet from the east end of the pier; it has been raised to a height of 8 feet, and the remainder 464 feet to a height of 7 feet above the surface of the water; all this part of the pier has been decked, and the deck of the remainder of the piers has been repaired and made complete, except at such places as are left open for the removal of surplus stone, to be placed in the new pier work. It was not deemed necessary to renew the deck of piers built before 1839, as the pier work above the surface of the water is very much decayed, and will require renewal in a very few years, and the deck, as it has been repaired, will last until the renewal of the piers must take place.

The dredge-boat has been kept constantly at work, when the weather would permit, since the repairs were completed, and 24,000 cubic yards of sand and clay have been removed from between the piers; and, should the weather prove favorable as late in the season as it did last year, the greater part if not all of the space (200 feet between the piers) will be excavated to a depth of twelve feet.

The fence built on the north side of the piers has answered a good purpose: it has prevented a large portion of the loose sand from being blown into the harbor. To render the channel between the piers still more secure against this inconvenience, another fence, 1,010 feet in length, has been built from the lake shore west. This, I think, will form an effectual barrier to the passage of the sand over the north pier.

If the weather in September and October should prove favorable, the extension (90 feet) to the north pier will be put down, raised four feet above the surface of the water, and filled with stone. One crib, fifty feet in length, has already been put in place, and the remaining crib will be put in readiness to be sunk the first favorable day.

The entrance at the end of the north pier has continued as good as it was last year; it has ample width and depth for vessels of the largest class on the lakes. The south channel has improved since last season; the bar which divides it is disappearing; this will add greatly to its width. The outer bar, south of the north pier, has diminished in length and width since last season, and is gradually washing away.

The north pier, in its present form, serves admirably as a breakwater, and, with the beacon-light on the end of the pier, provides a secure harbor of refuge to vessels in heavy northeast blows in the darkest nights. After passing the end of the pier they find themselves in smooth water, and may, if they wish, make fast to the south side of the pier, and lie in perfect security without entering the harbor.

In the formation of the bars in this harbor the point at which they commenced has, in every instance in which it has been observed, been about 1,500 feet south of the piers, and in a direction at right angles to them; they have then travelled up to the piers. Until the direction of the north pier was changed, (1839,) the direction of the bars was due south nearly. After 1839, the north pier being changed to the north, the direction of the bar formed (still at right angles to it in its new direction) was southeast; but it commenced, as the others had done, to the south, and travelled up to

the north pier in 1843. An inspection of the map of this year will show, that, since the circular form was given to the north pier, the course of the deposits is changed entirely. There is no indication of the commencement of a bar to the south; but the new formation appears to have begun on the north side and at the end of the north pier, and to follow the curved form of that pier. It has not yet reached a point to affect the entrance, and probably will not during the present season; and as all or a greater part of the deposit seems to take place during the winter, when the ice is collected in great masses along the north side, and at the end of the north pier, if it is found next spring, when the ice disappears, not to have extended into the entrance, we may hope that no inconvenience is to be apprehended from it.

At the opening of the spring of 1844, when the ice disappeared from the north pier, a width of 30 feet of the shore was carried off with it. The land soon accumulated, and the shore reached the point of the pier at which it had been the fall before. When the spring opened this year, the very reverse was found to have taken place; the shore, instead of receding, has travelled into the lake nearly 40 feet. It is probable that the shore will continue to encroach on the lake as long as the part of the pier against which the water flows has a direction such as to force it back upon the shore; but where the shore reaches the vertex of the curve of the pier, this tendency will cease, and it is confidently expected that there will then be an end to encroachments of the shore upon the lake.

The beacon-light on the end of the north pier has been of inestimable value to vessels entering the harbor in storms, at night; in fact, without it it would be impossible for them to enter the harbor in dark nights, the lighthouse on land being so far from the end of the piers (3,000 feet) as to be of no service to them in finding the entrance.

I submit two estimates of funds required for this work. The first is for repairs, and which will be sufficient to complete the work as far as it will be built this season; repair such parts of the piers as require it; complete the dredging, and cut off the elbow on the south side of the bend, as marked on the map in red. The second is for continuing and finishing the north pier until it intersects the prolongation of the direction of the straight pier, should it be found necessary.

*Estimate of funds required for the repairs of the piers, &c., of the harbor of Chicago.*

For taking up a part of the old pier	-	-	-	-	\$1,076 00
17,800 cubic feet of siding, at 12 cents	-	-	-	-	2,136 00
900 round oak ties, at \$1	-	-	-	-	900 00
4,330 feet b. m. oak clamps, at \$10	-	-	-	-	43 30
176,300 feet b. m. pine scantling plank, at \$10	-	-	-	-	1,763 00
16,384 lbs. 9-inch spikes and bolts, 6 feet long, at 7 cts. per lb.	-	-	-	-	1,146 88
Workmanship and superintendence	-	-	-	-	2,738 00
					9,803 18
Cutting off elbow at bend of river, and removing 12,300 cubic yards of earth, at 22 cents	-	-	-	-	2,706 00
Surveying and sounding	-	-	-	-	500 00

Finishing work begun this year, and to complete dredging	-	\$2,740 00
		<u>15,455 18</u>
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	- - - -	1,545 50
		<u>17,000 68</u>
Deduct balance on hand	- - - -	5,622 00
		<u>11,378 68</u>
Amount required	-	<u>11,378 68</u>

*Estimate of funds required to complete the north pier from the point to which it will be finished in 1845, to its intersection with the axis of the straight pier.*

This prolongation of the pier will require 10 cribs, of 30 feet in length each :

16,600 cubic feet of siding, at 12 cents	- - -	\$1,992 00
748 round oak ties, at \$1	- - -	748 00
36 white-oak piles, at \$5 60	- - -	313 00
4,100 feet b. m. oak clamps, at 10 cents	- - -	41 00
20,280 feet b. m. covering plank, at \$10 per M.	- - -	202 80
9,120 lbs. 9-inch spikes and bolts, at 7 cents	- - -	638 40
1,000 cords of stone, at \$4	- - -	4,000 00
Workmanship, superintendence, and wear and tear of machinery	- - - -	3,809 00
		<u>11,744 20</u>
Contingencies, per cent.	- - - -	1,174 52
		<u>12,918 72</u>
Amount required	-	<u>12,918 72</u>

*Aggregate.*

For repairs at the piers, &c.	- - - -	\$11,378 68
To complete the north pier	- - - -	12,918 72
		<u>24,297 40</u>
Total amount required	- - - -	<u>24,297 40</u>

From the foregoing estimates it will appear, that to complete the works now in hand will require \$11,378, and to complete the extension of the north pier as far as contemplated in the original plan will require \$12,918 72; making a total of \$24,297 40—say of \$24,300. An estimate for the whole will not be submitted, as it is not contemplated to extend the north pier in conformity with the plan, unless circumstances shall show the same to be necessary. The estimate for the ensuing fiscal year will, therefore, be limited to the work in hand—say \$12,000.

*Harbor of St. Joseph, Michigan.*—After the last annual report from the superintending engineer, operations at the harbor of St. Joseph were continued until the beginning of the stormy season, when the work was suspended for the winter.



The whole work done during the season consisted in sinking 10 cribs, altogether 436 feet long. These cribs were carried up 4 courses of timber above water, the upper work being connected throughout the whole length of the pier. In consequence, however, of the constant succession of gales during the summer, and especially toward the close of the working season, it was found impossible to close up this work as securely as was necessary to resist the storms of the winter. The consequence was, that the work was considerably damaged; a breach of 90 feet long having been made through it, extending several feet below the water.

When the work was resumed in May of this year, (1845,) the breach was well and securely closed; and during the summer the pier has been carried up to its full height, and finished in the best and strongest possible manner.

The south pier had settled on the channel side so much that the upper timbers were only from 1 to 2 feet above the water.

This pier has been built up vertically on the channel side, and so filled with stone that no further settling is anticipated. In fact it has not settled at all during the last twelve months. In addition to this, a crib 30 feet long has been sunk at the end of the south pier. This is carried up 2 feet above the water and filled with stone. It will not be connected with the old work until it has stood through the winter and had time to settle.

"In conformity with the principles and plan laid down in your last annual report, I have estimated for an additional pier work 850 feet long.

"This addition, after your personal inspection, was the least you deemed sufficient to complete the harbor.

"You will perceive, by the map herewith submitted, that an extension of 450 feet on the north pier will reach 15 feet water, and that there is no bar outside of this point. I suppose, therefore, that this will be as far as you will deem it necessary to carry out this pier.

"I am of the opinion that if the remaining 400 feet of pier work of the estimate were added to the south pier, the effect would be very beneficial; and probably by giving to the river a full and decided set in the direction of the piers, that the current would sweep away the shoal which lies near the end of the north pier in front of the entrance."

The importance of this harbor is every year increasing. Locks have been constructed on the St. Joseph river, at Michawaka, and at Bristol, which have opened the navigation to three rivers a distance of 130 miles from the lake. The export of wheat alone this year is estimated at 750,000 bushels—equal, at least, to half a million of dollars. Three steamboats are running on the river.

The present condition of the piers is described by the agent in the following extract from his report:

"The south pier is in good condition, and nothing will be required for repairing it during the ensuing year, except what may be required for leveling and finishing the 30 feet crib recently put in, and for connecting the old work with it. It has not settled or changed its position since its completion, and an accumulation of sand upon the river side of it which has already been formed indicates that the current of the river washes it with less force than formerly, and that no fears need be entertained of its undermining and settling.

"The two upper sections of the north pier (the first being a single wall of timber with ties, and the second consisting of piles, caps, sheet-piling,

and ties) have an accumulation of sand upon the river side of them to the water surface, are not exposed, and will need no repairs the ensuing year.

"The third section of this pier, extending from the second to the third and last angle, 150 feet, and the fourth section, extending from the third angle to the end of the old work, 596 feet, has suffered great injury from the action of the water, and, unless effectually repaired, must soon become a wreck.

"530 feet of this pier have been undermined, and a considerable portion of its stone carried into the river to the great prejudice of the navigation; and there is now an opening under the river side of this part of the pier of from one to four feet wide, through which the water rushes with great violence into and out of the pier whenever we have a strong wind from any direction, and thus frequently carrying away timbers from the lower edge of the river side of the pier.

"In the upper course of both piers the cross ties are dressed on four sides, and put in five feet apart. This gives the pier a handsome appearance, and strength to sustain any load of ice that may be thrown upon it by the sea.

"The posts have all been cut off at the top of the upper or square cross ties, except one at every 40 feet, which has been cut off 3 feet above the top of the pier, and finished as a snubbing post. The 10th or outer crib has been planked over with pine plank 3 inches thick and 6 inches wide.

"The outer end of the pier has been covered with 3-inch oak plank, put on vertically, reaching from the top of the pier to 4 feet below water. This planking extends round the corners 4 feet on each side. The piers are not covered; but a plank walk has been made, 4 feet wide, extending the whole length of the piers, for the purpose of towing vessels, getting out to the beacon-light, &c.

*Estimate of the funds required for the harbor of St. Joseph, Michigan.*

Length of pier 850 feet, 24 feet wide, mean depth 13 feet, to rise 6 feet above water, height of pier 19 feet.

Side timbers, 31,600 feet, at 7 cts.	-	-	-	-	\$2,212 00
Ties, 41,256 feet, at 5 cts.	-	-	-	-	2,062 80
Centre ties, 15,800 feet, at 7 cts.	-	-	-	-	1,106 00
Posts 85, 24 feet long, = 2,040 feet, at 7 cts.	-	-	-	-	142 80
Piles 85, 30 feet long, = 2,550 feet, at 7 cts.	-	-	-	-	178 50
Iron	-	-	-	-	425 00
Plank, 4,000 feet, at \$20 per M.	-	-	-	-	80 00
Stone, 2,008 cords, at \$7 50 per cord	-	-	-	-	15,060 00
Carpentry and labor	-	-	-	-	9,782 00
					<hr/>
					31,049 10
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	-	-	-	3,104 90
					<hr/>
Total amount	-	-	-	-	<u>\$34,154 00</u>

It is not believed that more than the pier work embraced in the foregoing estimate will be required at this place. It will be necessary, however, to put a beacon-light upon the end of one of the piers as soon as it

has arrived at its greatest extension. For the ensuing fiscal year \$20,000 of the foregoing estimate will be required.

*Western rivers.*

The work on these rivers was renewed by an appropriation in August, 1842, but arrangements for commencing work were not completed till November following. Since then, in addition to the boats which have been repaired, the boats which have been built, and the machinery which has been procured, and in addition to the current repairs of boats and machinery, there have been removed from the Ohio below the falls, the Missouri, Mississippi, and the Arkansas,

Of snags, rigidly speaking	-	-	-	-	21,681
Of roots, logs, and stumps	-	-	-	-	36,840
Of impending trees, and trees liable to fall in the rivers, and thereby to form obstructions	-	-	-	-	74,910

making a total of relief to the navigation, by the removal of 133,431 obstructions and dangers, from the date of the appropriation just named, namely 23d August, 1842, up to the end of the last fiscal year, namely, 30th June, 1845. In all work of this kind, effective operations increase with the experience of operators, and in the improvement of machinery, so that during the last fiscal year, namely, from the 1st July, 1844, to 30th June, 1845, 56,062 of the obstructions and dangers just enumerated were removed.

The total amount appropriated and applied to the Ohio below the falls, the Mississippi, the Missouri, and the Arkansas, from the renewal of the work by the appropriation of August, 1842, to the end of the fiscal year, 30th June, 1845, is \$308,830. This amount includes all expenses of every kind whatever, chargeable to that appropriation, namely, cost of repairs of old boats, expenses of building new boats, expenses of machinery, cordage, and tools, expenses of current repairs and yearly outfits, expenses of preserving the boats when laid up, expenses of civil agent, office rent and clerks, expenses of surveys of shoals and passes, and the current expenses attending upon the boats while actually engaged at work.

During the period above stated, it appears that the total number of obstructions and dangers removed was 133,431, which, compared with the amount appropriated and expended during the same period as before stated, gives for the average cost of removing each obstruction and danger, an amount of \$2 31.

But if we exclude the felling of trees from the bank and the removal of them beyond the reach of floods, averaging for each tree a cost of \$1—a cost assumed in former official reports, before the renewal of the work in 1842—and then apply the result to other work of obstructions removed from the bed of the streams, the following will be the result :

Total amount appropriated and applied	-	-	-	\$308,830
Deduct for 74,910 trees at \$1 each	-	-	-	74,910
				<u>\$233,920</u>

Now if this amount is made to average upon what are properly called snags—that is, all snags, logs, stumps, trees, and obstructions, actually re-

moved from the bed of the stream, and which during the period stated amounted to 58,521—it will give for the average cost of each, \$3 99.

It is well known that the removal of stumps, logs, and trees, from the bed of the stream, is frequently more costly than the removal of what, in the most rigid and technical sense, is called a snag. But, desirous of presenting this matter in the clearest light, I will assume an average cost for these last, and then see what will be the result. Of impediments of this kind removed from the bed of the stream during the period stated, the number is 36,840. No one, in the least acquainted with such work, will say that a supposition for an average cost of the removal of each, of \$2 50, is not extremely moderate. Taking that average, it will give a further deduction of \$92,100 to be taken from the gross amount above stated, leaving a balance of \$141,820 as applied solely and exclusively to what, in the most rigid sense, may be called a snag. Of this last species of obstruction, there was removed during the period stated 21,681, which, compared with the above sum of \$141,820, will give for the average cost of each snag, in the most limited and technical sense of the word, the sum of \$6 54.

In the reports which have been laid before Congress, in relation to the same work, before the renewal of the work in 1842, (see page 174, vol. 1, House Doc., 24th Congress,) it is said: "The time devoted to the improvement of the Mississippi, during the current year, amounts to 192 days; the per diem expense of each boat being \$81, the whole expenditure (for the 192 days) will amount to \$15,552; the total number of snags removed is 1,003, and 2,424 trees cut. Admit the cost of cutting each tree to be \$1, there will remain \$13,128 as the cost of removing snags;—this gives an average cost of upwards of \$13 for each snag, an amount exceeding that assumed as the average in my last report." From this extract (from the experience under the former system as late as 1835) it appears that the average cost of removing a snag was then upwards of \$13; that in obtaining this average, merely the daily expenses of the boats while employed on the work is used, and all expenses of outlay, repairs of boats, building of boats, cost of machinery, &c., &c., are excluded; and that every thing removed from the bed of the river is called a snag, the trees cut upon the banks being only excluded.

It is rather difficult to compare this average without occupying too much of your time with the averages, which I have stated for the work since its renewal in 1842, because, in these last, I have included all expenses of outlay, repairs, building, preservation of boats, purchase of machinery and tools, outfits, &c.; which expenses, amounting to very great sums, are excluded from the average before the renewal of 1842. Taking, however, the matter up, with all these disadvantages in the comparison to the work since the renewal, and using the word snag in its generally accepted sense, and as it was really used—namely, every tree, log, and stump in the bed of the river—it will appear that the average cost of removing a snag before the renewal of the work in 1842 was more than \$13; and that the average cost of removing the same kind of obstructions since the renewal of the work in 1842 is \$3 99.

But, suppose the word snag to be used in its most rigid and technical meaning, and to have been so used in obtaining the average of 1835, then the cost of removing a snag before the renewal of the work in 1842 was more than \$13.

The cost since the renewal of the work in 1842 is \$6 54.

I must again recall to your consideration that however favorably the average of this work, since 1842, compares with the average before, yet this average since 1842 is loaded with all expenses of outlay, &c. with which the average of before 1842 is not.

These comparisons are made with the sole view of satisfying the department of the propriety and advantages of persevering in our present system, and of the great benefits which have followed from keeping an officer on those rivers in the unremitting superintendence and direction of the work, instead of having one there merely occasionally, and for occasional inspections.

The general agency for these waters which existed under the old system, and was renewed after the renewal of the work in 1842, is not considered necessary; and, therefore, its renewal under any renewal of appropriations for these waters is not recommended.

The necessity for such a place arose under the former system, chiefly from the want of officers to assign to the duty; that necessity no longer exists, as the increase of the corps, made in 1838 in reference to this and other objects, has furnished the department with officers for the duty. Consequently, and because of the absence of the usual appropriation, that agency was discontinued on the 31st of May last; but its functions and responsibilities had been previously much reduced by gradually imposing all that belonged to the engineer and to the disbursing agent upon the officer of the corps placed in the immediate superintendence of the work. For these purposes an agency is not required, nor for any office duty. The services of such an agent are of value only in the field, on the several rivers, in the management of the boats and hands while employed upon the work; and, when the boats are not so employed, the agent should be engaged in the examination of the rivers of his agency, in order to ascertain, with exactness, the positions of all obstructions which have to be removed, or improvements which have to be made; reporting these to the officer in charge of the work for his advice and final directions. It would, also, add very much to the services of such an agent, if he were able to use instruments and to make partial surveys. The department will perceive from these remarks the qualifications which such an agent should possess, and the services which he should be able to render. Three such agencies could be profitably employed under existing laws, should future appropriations justify the work anticipated by this report—one for the Mississippi below the Missouri; one for the Missouri; and one for the Arkansas. Suitable agents for these localities and duties can be had for 1,500 dollars a year each; and the plan of employing three agents, as stated, instead of one at a high salary as heretofore, is therefore recommended as of more economy and of more efficiency than the plan pursued some years since, and still occasionally pressed with much earnestness upon the consideration of the department.

Special provision by law for these agencies is not considered necessary. The expending of the appropriation is placed under the discretion of the War Department, and its judgment of the means required judiciously to expend the appropriation has always been considered adequate for such appointments. Directions in the law would also oblige the appointments to be made, whether the business should require them or not, and justice to the intelligent officer in charge of the work obliges me to say that he does not think such appointments necessary; but that, in his opinion, such du-



ties can be better and more economically performed, under proper directions, by the captains of the several snag boats.

The appropriations under which these works are conducted, are for the improvement of the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Arkansas, and the Ohio below the falls.

For the fiscal year commencing on the 1st of July, 1844, and ending on the 30th June, 1845, the means available were:

Balance of previous appropriations unexpended 1st July, 1844	-	-	-	-	\$9,671 04
Appropriation for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1845	-	-	-	-	180,000 00
Proceeds of sales of certain property	-	-	-	-	692 45

Making a total of - - - - - \$190,363 49

applicable to the improvement of the rivers named during the fiscal year ending the 30th June, 1845. In order to enable the department to judge fully of the manner in which this money has been expended, the following extract is taken from the report of Lieutenant Colonel Long, who has the direction and superintendence of the work:

"The objects and operations to which this amount has been deemed applicable, and on which it has, for the most part, been expended, embrace the removal of snags, logs, stumps, trees, &c., from the channels, bars, and shores of the rivers above designated; the construction of two new snag boats to supply the places of the old snag boats 'Helepolis,' and 'Archimedes,' both of which failed, as was anticipated, before the close of the working season; the construction of a light draught steamer for the conveyance of supplies, &c., for the other boats; also the survey of the shoals of the Ohio below the falls.

"The operations of the year were carried on by means of the following boats, the characters and designation of which, the periods during which they were respectively employed, and the depth or draught of water required for each, are given in connexion with their respective names:

*Large twin snag-boats.*

'Helepolis,' from July 29, 1844, to February 15, 1845; draught  $6\frac{1}{3}$  feet.

'Archimedes,' from July 22, 1844, to January 8, 1845; draught  $5\frac{1}{4}$  feet.

'Sampson,' from July 22, 1844, to April 4, 1845; draught 4 feet.

'Sevier,' from July 22, 1844, to April 7, 1845; draught  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet.

'Hercules,' from January 30, 1845, to April 6, 1845; draught  $3\frac{3}{4}$  feet.

*Light draught snag and transport boats.*

'Gopher,' from July 29, 1844, to March 31, 1845; draught 28 inches.

'Dragon,' from December 23, 1844, to March 31, 1845; draught 22 inches.

'Kite,' occasionally employed as a transport in January, February, and March, 1845; draught 17 inches.

*Flat boats.*

"Quarter boat No. 1, for survey of shoals of Ohio below the falls; employed from September 15, 1844, to November 16, 1844.

"Quarter boat No. 2, for laborers, &c.; employed in removing logs, stumps, &c. from September 13, 1844, to March 10, 1845.

"Of the boats above named, the 'Helepolis' and 'Archimedes,' which were built and commenced operations about the beginning of 1837, had become too much worn and decayed for further service at the dates when their operations terminated, as given in the foregoing list; and were accordingly condemned and sold at public auction, on a credit of three months from the date of the sale of each boat. The proceeds from the sale of the 'Archimedes,' &c., became due on the 25th April, 1845, and have accordingly been included in the amount applicable to the prosecution of western river improvements during the last fiscal year. The proceeds from the sale of the 'Helepolis,' which was disposed of at a subsequent date, did not become due till the 19th of July of the same year, and of course will be included with the funds applicable to this service during the year beginning July 1, 1845, or the subsequent fiscal year.

"On the failure of these two boats, the 'Hercules' and 'Dragon,' then new and ready for service, commenced operations, and continued to serve till the close of the season for carrying on the snag business, as has already been shown.

"The 'Hercules,' 'Dragon,' and 'Kite,' (the last being intended to serve as a tow-boat, and occasionally as a transport for the conveyance of supplies, performance of tours of inspection, &c.) were built within the year, having been contracted for about the 1st of August, 1844, and completed in the months of December and January following.

"Quarter boat No. 1 was constructed early in September, for the accommodation of the party employed on the survey of the shoals of the Ohio below the falls. This survey was prosecuted till the 16th of November following, when it was intermitted for the residue of the season in consequence of a rise of the river. For more particular information in reference to the survey, I beg leave to refer you to my report of the 28th February last, and its accompaniments.

"Quarter boat No. 2 was procured for the temporary accommodation of a laboring party employed in cutting, blasting, and removing logs, stumps, trees, &c., from the shores and bars of the Ohio below the falls. This boat was old when purchased, and was continued in service till the 10th of March last, when further operations were prevented by a rise of the river; when she was deemed unfit for further service, and her covering, &c., was used in preparing a store room for the reception of cordage, provisions, &c., from the snag boats.

"The 'Sampson,' 'Sevier,' and 'Gopher,' having been repaired and refitted at considerable expense—the two former at Paducah, and the last at New Albany—were ready for service again in the latter part of July, 1844, resumed operations in that month, and continued in active service through the business season.

"The operations in furtherance of the snag business were suspended early in April last, in accordance with instructions from the bureau, issued in consequence of the failure of the bill making appropriations for the improvement of the western rivers during the current fiscal year, and for the purpose of holding in reserve any unexpended balance of previous appropriations for defraying expenses incident to the safe-keeping and preservation of the boats and other public property pertaining to this

branch of the United States service, and for the removal of obstructions on a scale restricted, as nearly as practicable, to the limited means remaining applicable to the further prosecution of this service.

"The work done by the use of the means and appliances above considered next claims our attention, and will be exhibited in the following summary manner.

"*Synopsis of work done in the prosecution of the snag business during the fiscal year, beginning July 1, 1844, and ending June 30, 1845.*

Total number of snags raised and removed	-	-	-	10,838
Total number of logs, stumps, &c., removed from shores and bars	-	-	-	24,446
Total number of stumps, roots, &c., blasted	-	-	-	1,721
Total number of impending trees felled	-	-	-	19,057
Total number of obstructions removed				<u>56,062</u>

"*Names of the rivers; distances operated upon; and the amount of work done on each respectively.*

Rivers worked upon.	Distances worked upon, in miles.	No. of snags raised and removed.	No. of logs, &c., removed from shores and bars.	No. of stumps, roots, &c., blasted.	No. of impending trees felled.
Lower Mississippi, from mouth of Missouri to Plaquemine	1,120	4,230	1,405	-	13,220
Missouri, from its mouth to Weston	390	3,425	253	-	953
Arkansas, from its mouth to near Little Rock	340	2,544	5,093	11	3,398
Ohio below the falls	400	639	17,695	1,710	1,486
Total of distances, and obstructions removed	2,250	10,838	24,446	1,721	19,057

"Boats employed in removing obstructions; the localities at which they were respectively employed; the duration of their employment or working time; and the amount of work done by each boat.

Boats employed.	Rivers operated upon.	Working time.	No. of snags raised and removed.	No. of logs, &c., removed from shores and bars.	No. of stumps, roots, &c., blasted.	No. of impending trees felled.
		<i>m's days.</i>				
Helepolis -	Ohio and Mississippi -	6 15	2,040	390	-	2,962
Archimedes -	Mississippi -	4 25	1,384	218	-	3,363
Sampson -	Mississippi, Missouri, and Arkansas -	8 0	2,254	573	-	4,931
Sevier -	Mississippi, Missouri, and Arkansas -	8 4	2,694	488	-	1,850
Gopher -	Ohio, Mississippi, Missouri, and Arkansas -	8 0	1,673	7,693	249	1,350
Dragon -	Arkansas -	3 9	467	607	2	1,017
Hercules -	Mississippi and Missouri -	2 0	426	201	-	1,594
Quarter boat, No. 2	Ohio -	5 18	-	14,276	1,470	1,486
	Total, (as before) -	-	10,838	24,446	1,721	19,057

"For further particulars in relation to the work done in the prosecution of the snag business, and also to the difficulties, hindrances, accidents, &c. attending its progress, I beg leave to refer to the monthly reports of work done by the several boats above designated, which reports are on the files of the bureau.

"The cost of attending the various operations above considered, and including the expenditures incurred on account of the construction of three new steamers for the public service; the partial survey of the shoals of the Ohio below the falls; the repairs and re outfit of the several boats; the storage and safe keeping of boats and other public property; the hire of two civil assistants; office rent and attendance; clerk hire; stationery and other contingencies, is next in order for consideration."

The following summary derived from the quarterly accounts rendered by J. W. Russell, late United States agent; and from similar returns made by Lieut. Col. Long, will show the amounts expended on the several objects above mentioned.

*Disbursements made by J. W. Russell, within the year beginning July 1, 1844, and ending June 30, 1845.*

Amount of disbursements for third quarter of 1844 -	-	\$11,484 23
Amount of disbursements for fourth quarter of 1844 -	-	8,408 01
Amount of disbursements for first quarter of 1845 -	-	62,931 96
Amount of disbursements for second quarter of 1845 -	-	4,990 09
Amounting to -	-	\$87,814 29

From this amount must be deducted the amount disallowed on sundry accounts by Third Auditor Treasury Department, viz: \$60 14

Amount expended by J. W. Russell, late agent for western river improvements - - - - - \$87,754 15

Captain Russell's agency in this service terminated on the last day of May, 1845, subsequently to which all disbursements on account of the service were made by Lieut. Col. Long, which, together with those previously made by him within the year, are as follows :

*Disbursements made by Lieutenant Colonel Long, on account of the construction of new boats ; survey of shoals of the Ohio ; hire of assistants, clerks, &c. ; office expenses, storage of public property, travelling expenses, &c., &c.*

Amount of disbursements for 3d quarter of 1844	-	-	\$2,831 96
Do do for 4th quarter of 1844	-	-	22,127 18
Do do for 1st quarter of 1845	-	-	27,488 99
Do do for 2d quarter of 1845	-	-	2,083 07
Amounting to	-	-	<u>\$54,531 20</u>

Amount of disbursements for the year, by J. W. Russell	-	\$87,754 15
Do do do by Lieut. Col. Long	-	54,531 20

Total amount of disbursements for the year - - \$142,285 35

From the amount applicable to the improvement of the western rivers, at the commencement of the last fiscal year, as previously exhibited, viz: - - - - - \$192,132 09

Deduct the amount expended during the same year, as just stated, viz: - - - - - 142,285 35

And we have for the amount remaining applicable to this service at the commencement of the current fiscal year, a balance of - - - - - 49,846 74

To this balance should be added the amount of proceeds from the sale of the old snag boat "Helepolis," and other public property worn out in service, said amount having been paid on the 21st July last, viz: - - - - - 1,634 62

And we have for the total amount available for the prosecution of said improvements during the fiscal year beginning July 1, 1845, and ending June 30, 1846, this sum, viz: - \$51,481 36

The objects and operations to which it is proposed to apply this amount, viz: \$51,481 36, next claims attention.

It is proper to remark in this place that the safe keeping, preservation, &c., of the snag boats and other public property, are unavoidably attended with great expense. The boats must be kept safely moored, and protected from grounding on the sides and bottoms of the harbors where they lie. Their decks and sides must be occasionally recaulked to prevent leakage, and their upper works repainted to prevent decay. Their engines and



other machinery must be frequently examined, oiled, &c., to prevent oxydation, corrosion, &c. Their cordage, furniture, tools, &c., must be carefully stored in dry places and kept secure from moisture. Whenever repairs of any kind become necessary, (which is always the case to a greater or less extent after the performance of a tour of river service,) such repairs must be executed under circumstances more or less unfavorable, and consequently at an expense proportionably enhanced.

The expenses incurred by the late United States agent, J. W. Russell, during the months of April and May, on the several accounts above mentioned, for services and subsistence only, exclusive of any allowance for the purchase of materials for repairs, &c., amounted to \$1,918 50. The expenses incurred by Lieutenant Colonel Long, within the month of June, on the same accounts, the cost of conveying the "Hercules" to the mouth of the Ohio being included, amounted to \$964 34. Both of these amounts have been included in the exhibit of expenditures already given. All subsequent expenditures on these several accounts, the cost of materials for repairs, &c., being included, fall within the current fiscal year, and will be considered under the following head :

*Objects of expenditure for the current fiscal year.*

1st. Safe-keeping and occasional repairs of the United States snag-boats, and other public property, lying in port at Louisville, Quincy, Carrollton, Marietta, &c., &c., from July 1st, 1845, to June 30th, 1846, 12 months, at \$465	\$5,580 00
2d. Services of officers, mechanics, laborers, &c., employed on repairs and reoutfit of "Gopher," "Hercules," "Dragon," &c., in month of July	1,040 00
3d. Materials for repairs of snag-boats "Gopher," "Hercules," "Dragon," &c., purchased or paid for in the month of July, 1845	1,264 00
4th. Reoutfit of "Hercules," "Gopher," and "Dragon," made in July, 1845, inclusive of lumber, cordage, iron, tools, provisions, medicine, &c., &c.	5,150 00
5th. Carrying on the snag business with the boats last mentioned in the Mississippi, Missouri, Arkansas, and Ohio below the falls, from August 1st, 1845, to April 15th, 1846, 7½ months, at \$3,900 per month, inclusive of fuel for three boats	29,250 00
6th. Experiment for testing the utility of Dr. Putnam's patent dredging machine	500 00
7th. Running steamer "Kite" for conveyance of supplies, inspections, and payments for work done, &c., 2 months, at \$700	1,400 00
8th. Services of two civil assistants, from July 1st, 1845, to June 30th, 1846, 12 months, at \$100 each	2,400 00
9th. Office rent, clerk hire, attendance on office, fuel, stationery, candles, &c., 12 months, at \$120	1,440 00
10th. Contingencies, including accidents, travelling expenses, &c, &c., say	3,457 36
Amounting to	\$51,481 36

In reference to the 4th and 5th items of the foregoing exhibit, it should be observed that due allowance has been made in the latter for various articles of subsistence comprised in the former, the cost of the provisions that constituted a portion of the outfit having been omitted in the estimated probable cost of subsistence comprehended in the 5th item.

Hence the amount contemplated to be expended during the current fiscal year is identical with the unexpended balance on hand at the commencement of the same year, being in both cases \$51,481 36.

The Mississippi is navigable for steamboats from its mouth to its confluence with the St. Peter's, more than 2,000 miles. This navigation is, however, limited to boats of specific draughts, unless when the river is under the influence of freshets. Excepting when under such influence, its navigation up to Memphis is considered as limited to boats drawing not more than seven feet water; from Memphis to the mouth of the Ohio, to boats drawing not more than six feet of water; and from the mouth of the Ohio to the mouth of the Missouri, to boats not drawing more than four and a half feet of water.

But its navigation is more or less obstructed by snags, planters, sunken logs, &c. The upper Mississippi, or that portion of the river situated above the mouth of the Missouri, is rendered impracticable for prosecuting the snag business from the first of November to the first of March, by reason of cold weather, frost, &c., which usually prevail during that period. From the date last mentioned to about the first of July, the river is generally too much swollen by freshets to admit of operations during this period. The residue of the year, viz: from July to October, inclusive, is generally favorable for the snag business, affording a period of about three and a half months annually for its prosecution. Hence it may be inferred, that snag boats designed for service only in the upper Mississippi and its branches can be employed only about three and a half or at most four months annually, and must lie idle during the residue of the year.

That portion of the lower Mississippi situated between the mouths of the Missouri and Ohio, which from its relative position may with propriety be denominated the middle Mississippi, presents a greater variety and abundance of formidable obstructions than any other equal portion of the Mississippi. The climate traversed by it is generally too cold and inclement for the removal of its snags, &c., from about the latter part of November to the first of March. From the date last mentioned to the latter part of July, the spring and summer floods from the upper Mississippi and Missouri generally prevail to an extent that renders the prosecution of the snag business impracticable on this part of the river. Hence the period of operations on the middle Mississippi is limited to about four months, during which snag-boats serving only on this portion of the river can be employed to advantage.

From the mouth of the Ohio downward, the lower Mississippi is in a condition more or less favorable for the snag business, from the subsidence of the summer flood, which usually takes place in the latter part of July, to the time of the spring floods, which usually occur about the first of March, affording annually a period of between eight and nine months favorable for the prosecution of the snag business in the lower Mississippi.

The Missouri has an extent of navigation quite equal to that of the Mississippi. Many of the tributaries of the former are navigable to very considerable distances. The snags and other woody obstructions in the Mis-

souri and its branches are quite as numerous and formidable as those of the Mississippi.

The climate and condition of the Missouri are such that the removal of its obstructions is prevented by cold weather, frosts, &c., from about the middle of November till March; and by freshets, from the month last mentioned till the latter part of July,—leaving a period of only three to three and a half months favorable for carrying on the snag business on this river. Hence boats for service in the Missouri only must lie unemployed from eight and a half to nine months every year.

The Arkansas is navigable about 600 miles, but abounds in snags, &c., through almost the whole of this distance. Its climate is favorable for the snag business most of the year; but its spring floods, with occasional freshets in other seasons, are of a character to prevent the prosecution of this business during three or four months annually. Snag boats designed for service on this river only could be advantageously employed quite as long as on the lower Mississippi, and need not be interrupted in their operations longer than would be necessary for making needful repairs.

The Ohio and most of its navigable tributaries are more or less obstructed by snags and other woody impediments in the way of navigation. The climate and condition of these rivers are such that the prosecution of the snag business thereon is usually interrupted by cold weather and frost, from about the 1st of December to the middle of February, and by spring freshets from the time last mentioned to the middle or last of June, leaving a duration of about five months favorable for this business. Hence boats, &c., designed for service on the Ohio only, must remain unemployed about seven months annually.

With these general remarks, the estimate for the ensuing fiscal year, commencing 1st of July, 1846, and ending 30th June, 1847, will now be submitted.

*Estimate.*

For the construction of one twin snag-boat, as a substitute for the "Helepolis," worn out in service and sold at auction -	\$25,000 00
For the construction of one light-draught snag boat for service in the upper Mississippi, &c. -	10,500 00
For the construction of two machine boats, with tenders, &c., for service on the upper Mississippi, &c., at \$2,000 for each	4,000 00
Outfit of the boats above mentioned, including cordage, tools, rigging, &c., say -	5,000 00
Repairs of twin snag-boats "Sampson," "Sevier," and "Hercules," all things included, at \$2,250 for each boat -	6,750 00
Repairs of light draught snag-boats "Gopher," "Dragon," and "Kite," at \$1,500 for each -	4,500 00
Re-outfit of "Hercules," "Sampson," and "Sevier," at \$900 for each boat -	"
Re-outfit of "Gopher," "Dragon," and "Kite," at \$785 for each of the former, and \$150 for the latter -	"
Working four twin snag-boats on the Mississippi, Missouri, and Arkansas rivers, all things included, 8½ months, at \$2,160 per month for each boat -	"

Working three light-draught snag-boats on the upper Mississippi, Missouri, Arkansas, and Ohio below the falls, as above, 8½ months, at \$1,200 per month for each boat	\$30,600 00
Working two machine boats on the upper Mississippi and Ohio rivers, as above, 6 months, at \$600 per month for each boat	7,200 00
Working light-draught transport and tow-boat "Kite," 8½ months, at \$700 per month	5,950 00
Safe-keeping of above boats, lying in port during the period of the vernal freshets, 3½ months, at \$700 per month for the whole	2,450 00
Improving the low water channel of the Ohio below the falls, in part, at sundry shoals, including those at French island, Scuffletown, Three Mile island, Cumberland island, &c., say	50,000 00
Services of two civil assistants during the year	2,400 00
Office rent, fuel, attendance, clerk hire, stationery, &c.	1,600 00
Contingencies, including accidents, travelling expenses, &c.	6,190 00
Amount of estimate	\$240,000 00

And of this amount the sum of \$150,00, will be submitted for the ensuing fiscal year.

*Ohio above the falls.*—The whole of the previous appropriation for this part of the Ohio having been exhausted, the boats and machinery were laid up for safe keeping.

In consequence of the unfinished condition of the work at "Twin islands," which, until finished, was injurious to the navigation, the contractors agreed to complete the work, and to await any future action of Congress for the payment of their demand. As it was a matter of pressing necessity, the department agreed to permit the work to go on, with the clear understanding that it should not be considered bound to do more than befriend any application to Congress for payment, or to pay the demand out of any future appropriation applicable to that work.

The account of the work done, and the estimate for its future progress, are given in so much detail in the printed report of November, 1844, that it is considered unnecessary to repeat them here.

The efforts making on this part of the Ohio have for their object to ensure a depth of not less than two feet of water during all conditions of the river. The engineer in charge of the work thinks that thirty inches can be obtained; and his work and plans are with the view of obtaining that depth. He feels confident of success; and there can be no doubt, if successful, that the result will fully compensate all expenditures that will be required. An uninterrupted navigation of that depth will be beyond all estimate in its value, not merely to the valley of the Ohio, but to both the western and Atlantic portions of our country. The Ohio must forever be a great national thoroughfare; and whatever facilitates its navigation, becomes, in consequence, an object of great national concern.

There has been a fault in the previous work, which, unexplained, may tend to injure confidence in the system pursued. Counting upon the continuation of the appropriations, improvement at too many points was commenced at the same time; but, in consequence of a failure of the appropria-

tions, too few, if any, can be said to have been thoroughly completed. The object was, to produce a decided effect upon a great extent of the river as soon as practicable. This system will be altered hereafter; and no more works will be taken in hand than it will be in the power of the appropriation to complete. In this way, parts will be completed annually, and the effects produced be clearly and satisfactorily demonstrated.

The estimate of the former report is herewith repeated, amounting to \$115,149 75; but for the ensuing fiscal year there will be submitted \$80,000.

The low water condition of the river may be stated at an average of three months during the year; during which period, the improvements in course of construction will exhibit their beneficial effects; and if these improvements should result in furnishing not less than two feet of water over the shoals, during that period, as before remarked, the benefits to the country will be beyond price. The plan now in prosecution is the only one promising success, by the use of the river bed alone, and which has also the advantage of leaving the river free of obstructions to its navigation, as the water rises from the effects of freshets. It is, also, the only plan promising success, which can be pursued, except it be a system of dams and locks.

*Red river.*—The importance which this river has acquired since the annexation of Texas, gives to its improvement a highly national character, essential to the economy and success of military operations upon the frontier of that country; and no less essential to the development of its agricultural and mineral resources. This river enters the Mississippi about 56 miles below Natchez, from which point it pursues its sinuous course, slightly west of north, to the town of Fulton. A few miles above this town it turns suddenly to the west, and deviates but little from a western course to its source, crossing the 100th degree of longitude in about latitude 30° north. Throughout the greater part of its course it passes through an extremely rich country, well adapted to the cultivation of cotton, in which its production is already great, notwithstanding all the difficulties, dangers, and expense attending its navigation.

Three military posts have been established on this river; one, called Fort Jesup, about 190 miles from its mouth—that is, to the landing for this fort; the other, Fort Towson, about 390 miles higher up; the other, Fort Washita, about 130 miles further. These distances, estimated from the bends and circuitous course of the navigation, are probably somewhat exaggerated, and yet vastly below the estimated distances of the boatmen. The map of the office will not, however, justify the assumption of greater distances than those which have been stated. From these, then, it will appear that the highest post on the Red river (Fort Washita) is about 750 miles from the mouth of this river, or its entrance into the Mississippi. Now, as this post receives its supplies by the way of the river, the river is, therefore, navigable, with all its difficulties, during certain seasons, up to that point; and also higher for flat-bottomed boats.

The difficulties to the navigation are thus described by Capt. Linnard of the corps:

“At some distant period the Red river, which then probably received tribute *from* the Mississippi, and reached the gulf of Mexico through what is now the Atchafalaya, was a stream of broad channel, carrying a width of



600 feet more than a thousand miles from its mouth. The valley through which it takes its course is composed of deposits of very fine sand and alluvial substances, which are easily affected by the erosive action of the current. Changes in the direction of the channel sometimes take place with astonishing rapidity. The freshets of every year, abrading the banks, cause immense quantities of timber to fall into the stream; which, being dried by exposure to the sun during the summer, are taken up by the next flood, and carried down stream. Numerous snags must have lodged throughout the whole course of the river, at that period referred to; and it is quite probable that the formation of the first raft was caused by deposits of trees, at some point below Natchitoches, in sufficient number to arrest the drift timber brought down by subsequent freshets. A raft being once formed, the velocity of the current above it was diminished, and extensive deposits of the suspended soil were made on the bottom; decreasing the section of the channel until it became unequal to the discharge of all the water in full stages. The surplus, at such times, rushed through the depressions in the natural banquettes of the river; and receiving an acceleration of velocity in descending the slopes towards the borders of the valley, cut deep channels to points below the obstruction, where it reunited with the main stream. The flood of each season added two or three miles to the raft, which, in the course of years, extended above the first, formed lateral channels, and compelled the water to make other detours around the obstacle. The whole bed of the river, in which the raft had accumulated, having become elevated above its original height, the lowest points of the valley became permanently inundated; the cypress swamps and oak flats on either side were converted into lakes, in which the trunks and stumps of trees still remain.

"The channel was contracted in breadth as well as depth. The deposits on its sides were no sooner exposed by the subsidence of the water, than a dense growth of willows and cotton-wood sprung up, which, checking the current of the next flood still more, cause more rapid deposits to be made.

"The timber at the foot of the raft gradually decaying, portions would occasionally break away; but the amount of annual increase greatly exceeded the quantity carried off; and when the government undertook the herculean work of removal, the foot of the raft had ascended to Loggy bayou, 100 miles above Natchitoches, while the head was at the Hurricane bluffs, 50 miles above Shreveport; the interval, comprising 160 miles, being filled with raft. The lower portion of the raft removed by Capt. Shreve must have lain more than half a century in the channel.

"As the raft was prolonged, the obstruction of the current became more complete, and the injury to the main channel proportionally greater, as we find the outlets increase in size and number, and the channel contract as we ascend.

"The effect of the raft has been, then—1. To raise the bed of the river, inundating much land that, previous to its existence, was above the reach of ordinary floods.

2. To throw away large proportions of the water into lateral channels, and so to contract the width of the main channel throughout a distance of 200 miles, that the timber carried down by the floods cannot pass the surface-breadth at numerous points, being less than the length of a single tree.

"Above the northern boundary of Louisiana no changes have been produced by the raft, except a slight elevation of the water, in consequence of

the filling up of the channel at the head of the raft district. Descending the river from the Louisiana line, where its breadth is about 600 feet, the first outlet is Red bayou, 20 miles below the line. It communicates with Soda lake by an artificial canal, connecting it with Black bayou. During high water, when the banks of Red bayou are overflowed and the river is obstructed by raft, the smaller boats can pass around it by this route, re-entering the river 4 miles above Shreveport; but it is always dangerous, owing to the stumps of trees in the lake and bayous, and can only be used during a short period in each year. The width of Red bayou near its head does not exceed 30 feet.

"The channel maintains its width or 18 miles below Red bayou to the Hurricane bluffs; below this point, which is the beginning of the raft district, in a distance of 7 miles six outlets flow from the right bank into Soda lake, and the breadth of the channel is reduced to about 40 yards.

"At the Hurricane bluffs the river crosses the valley, touching the base of the western hills at Shreveport. About midway between these two points, Benoit's and Williams's bayous flow from the river into Bodeau lake, on the east. The first of these bayous was dammed by Captain Shreve, but did not remain closed. It now takes from the river about one-third of the water which passes the outlets into Soda lake.

"The Willow chute, formerly the principal eastern outlet above Shreveport, has filled up, in consequence of the bend out of which it flowed being cut off; it discharges very little water, except during high stages.

"At Shreveport the main channel receives again all its water, except what escapes through the three bayous last mentioned, and its breadth is suddenly increased.

"Three miles below, the outlets into Bayou Pierre commence; and from that point to Loggy bayou, a distance of 100 miles, a great number of streams drain the waters to both sides of the valley. At Loggy bayou the water of the main channel is reduced to its minimum. Receiving through that bayou a portion of the water from lakes Bodeau and Bistineau, it begins to enlarge; 30 miles below, it receives another supply from Lake Bistineau, through Coshatta chute; and 15 miles lower, bayou Nicolet completes this discharge of the two lakes.

"From Loggy bayou to Campté, 20 miles above Natchitoches, the river flows near the northeastern side of the valley, and the outlets are from the right bank into bayou Pierre. The most important are Grand bayou, 15 miles below Loggy bayou, and bayou Winsey, 5 miles below Coshatta chute. A considerable quantity of cotton is brought to the river from the bayou Pierre settlements, through Grand bayou, in keel and flat boats. Bayou Winsey is navigable for steamboats.

"At Campté, the river crosses the valley, which is here narrow, washing the western hills at Grand Ecore. Three miles above Grand Ecore the confluence of bayou Pierre and the river takes place, and all the water of Red river is reunited in one channel. At their junction the quantity discharged by bayou Pierre is more than double that passing through the main channel of the river.

"The entire distance from Grand Ecore to Phelps's bluff, estimated at 250 miles, has been filled with raft. The channel throughout the whole extent is sinuous. It is particularly so from Loggy bayou upwards, several of the detours measuring in circuit 4, 5, or 6 miles, having gorges not exceeding 300 yards.

"Willow bars have encroached upon the channel, the width of which in many places, is too small to allow a large tree to pass."

I will here subjoin an extract from a report to General Gibson, by Lieutenant Northrop, which throws much light upon the present navigation of the river, and upon the mode of supplying the posts upon it.

*"Mode of supplying troops on Arkansas and Red rivers.*

"The inquiry concerning the plan of supplying the posts on the upper part of Red river is one of great range, and can only be answered by stating the difficulties which oppose themselves at the various points of the river, modified by the different seasons of the year; and then by explaining the general considerations which must enter, and the particular information concerning the state of the river, to be obtained in each case. In fact, the conveying a certain knowledge of the river is the only reply to the general question.

"Red river presents two very different characters in its upper and lower portions, separated by that part which is the seat of the formations of the rafts. The upper river manifests all the features of a short stream, collecting from a wide expanse of country a great amount of water, therefore rising and falling with suddenness and rapidity; while, on the contrary, the lower river has the character of a very long stream, continuing steadily up after being once filled.

"Without reference to the primitive character of the river, the original formation of the raft, and its peculiar effects on the whole valley, it is enough here to state that the drift having been once stopped, each rise brings down all that the caving in of the banks, and other causes, have prepared. The raft extends up; the lower portion, by the pressure from above, after some years becomes water-soaked, sinks, and two consequences ensue: 1. The water being obstructed, and seeking outlets, opens large bayous. These carry off a great proportion of the river, leaving but a small sluggish stream in the original channel, which accommodates itself to it. When this water returns to its proper bed, it is of course widened proportionate to the amount restored.

"The other consequence is, that the sinking of the rafts also extends up, forming innumerable snags, planted in all directions and at every angle in the bed of the river. When the old raft was removed, these could not be got at, and in very low water render the navigation dangerous, and the narrow parts of the river almost impassable for a boat of ordinary length, excepting cutting a way, as a road is opened through the fallen trees of a region over which a storm has passed.

"The first of these outlets is Red bayou, 25 miles above the lower Cushatte bluffs. From this point to the Hurricane bluffs there is a bend of 10 or 11 miles round, and a short 3 miles across. Within this distance are 12 outlets diverging from the right bank. Here it is that the drift usually stops.

"Within 20 miles down, two large water ways (Willow chute and Benoit's bayou) lead off to the lakes to the left. Between the latter and a point just above Shreveport, where the water which has escaped from the right bank returns, about 17 or 18 miles, the Red river is a mere ditch.

"The bayous overflow a great extent of country on each side, forming

very large lakes, which every obstruction to the river has tended to increase and deepen ; for, when a country is overflowed, the banks become higher.

"These lakes and reservoirs to feed the lower river hold to the upper the relation of a sea, into which the water collected from a country (wide but not distant from its destination) rapidly flows from many mouths, (the bayous,) to be gradually drained off the lower river. Hence arise the natural divisions of Red river : 1, the narrow sluggish part of about 45 miles from the bluffs to Shreveport, within which are the formations of the drift ; 2, the river above ; and 3, the river below.

"It is thus evident that, after the dry season, the lower river is not affected until enough of water has come from the upper to fill the lakes ; and that once full, it continues up until the next dry season.

"The water carried into the lakes from the right bank returns to the river just above Shreveport, by Caddo bayou, (or 12 mile bayou, as it is usually called,) and furnishes a means of avoiding the raft, by going up it into the lakes, then through Black bayou into Red bayou, so re-entering the river above the raft, (as the whole of that portion where the formations of the drift occur is called.) Small steamers, carrying 6 or 800 barrels, make this passage.

"Should the accumulations of drift be cleared out this year as they were at the close of the last season, the next rise which furnishes sufficient water to run above brings drift before the first boat can pass through the raft-region ; if she stops to pull it out, or waits until it is done, the water falls, and another rise is necessary to take her over the first shoals. Again, however well the drift may have been sawed and cut before being pulled, there are many long logs which could not be reached ; these catch and the raft re-forms. This may be done over and over again, until, reaching the broad river at Shreveport, the drift disperses. Should there be a rise from some other tributary before this occurs, another formation takes place above, and there are a series of rafts.

"These obstructions, which, if suffered to remain together during the boating season, could have been overcome by a single portage, are now extended into an obstacle which can only be passed by a small boat that can make the lake passage. The deductions to be drawn here are obvious.

"From this point up, the river is broad and beautiful, averaging 250 or 300 yards in breadth, with bars on either side extending across into shoals. The principal ones are, Little Prairie bar, 55 miles below Fulton ; White Oak shoals, 40 miles above ; Davis's shoals, 80 miles higher. The whole of the upper river is of a shoal character. The steamboat Miami lay three weeks waiting for water (with provisions in December last) within 25 miles of Fort Towson.

"The position of those tributary streams, which cause high water in Red river, also forms an element of consideration. The first is Sulphur fork, 60 miles above the raft, a southern or western branch ; the next, in ascending, is Little river, 3 miles above Fulton. Kiamichia, Boggy, Blue, and Washita on the north, and Wichitta on the south, are all above Fort Towson.

"At Fulton, it is at once known when Little river is up ; if not, and Red river is rising, then the water comes from above Fort Towson. Hence, it is only at this place that any reasonable calculations can be made as to the practicability of going up.

"It is 260 miles to Fort Towson, and six or eight days are consumed in

delivering freight there and returning, while Red river rises and falls from ten inches to near two feet per hour; therefore, boats which are unwilling to be caught above will not proceed from Fulton, unless while the river is rising fast. The steamer Fort Towson, destined for the fort, reached Fulton while the river was slowly rising; she therefore prepared the next morning to return;—in a few hours the rise became more rapid;—she took in freight and went up.

“The probability is, that some boat will be caught in the upper river at the approach of the dry season; if not, it is certain that some small boats will go through the lakes, or upon the earliest rise, and pull through the first formation of drift, which can generally be done; the inducement is, the higher freight on the upper river.

“During the boating season the bringing down of cotton is the chief business—the up loads secondary; therefore quick trips are important, and time peculiarly valuable on this stream; and, consequently, no merchant boat will take freight without the privilege of storing and reshipping. Yet it is a great object to ascend as high as they can, for the price of bringing down cotton increases much more rapidly than the distance; this is a security against their returning before a sound prudence requires it.

“The first rise after the dry season brings down not merely the drift, which stops the navigation, but the boats which have been delayed above; so that not only can the raft be avoided, by a convenient portage at the bluffs, but freight generally goes on at once after reshipping; hence the importance of getting up stores before the raft has been scattered, or rather divided. Again; it is important to get them to Fulton and prevent their being stored below, for it is only there that any reasonable conjecture can be formed as to the practicability of a boat getting up; so that in reshipping from the raft, no storage should be permitted before reaching that point;—this boats will consent to, for at the raft it can be known if they can get up to Fulton.

“Hence, in shipping from New Orleans, storing and reshipping at the raft and at Fulton must, in ordinary cases, be permitted. From thence boats are anxious to get up in the neighborhood of Fort Towson, where the freight for cotton is very high; and, if possible, they will attempt it, and apply for any public freight, which is preferable to private. The boats usually settle down into particular branches of the trade, and have a reputation to sustain for the fulfilment of their engagements.

“Should the shipper in New Orleans have a load sufficient to fill a boat of from seven to eight hundred barrels, or even more, whose expenses are low, and her draught light, she will give bills of lading clear through, wait on the water, put up on every rise, (however small,) deliver the stores in the shortest time, and yet make a profit. But no boat will take anything less than a load on such terms, unless with an increased price; which, in some cases, it might be policy to allow.

“The boating season is from the latter part of November until June; but all the public supplies should be on the river in March, for last season the water fell in May, and no rise, sufficient to run to Fort Towson, occurred until December. The seasons, and the state of the river, should have much weight in determining the character of the boat; and at the close of the season, 50 cents *môte* per barrel would be profitably paid to one boat in preference to another.

“If it were necessary to collect a large quantity of supplies at Fort Tow-



son, any amount could be soon stored at the raft; one or more small steamboats should be procured, and provided with keel-boats, which they could tow and lighten over the shoals with, and if a rise happened, drop them and push up. With such a conjunction, this operation could be carried on until August—perhaps all the year. And when the steamer could not run, strong crews, drawn from the post, could operate with the keels.

Just above Alexandria there are a series of falls and rapids, of one and a half miles in length; in low water they are exposed and impassable to steamboats; this is 140 miles above the mouth of Red river.

From New Orleans to Alexandria, it is 360 miles.

" To Grand Ecore, it is	-	-	95 miles higher.
" Shreveport, it is	-	-	110 " "
" Fulton, it is	-	-	120 " "
" Fort Towson, it is	-	-	160 " "
" Fort Washita, it is	-	-	170 " "

The distances I believe to be correct, though it is usually called 250 miles from Grand Ecore to Shreveport; the same from thence to Fulton, and 300 miles to Fort Towson. These estimates are based on the number of points from shore to shore, averaging the distance between them at 2 miles, which is evidently too much, though kept up by the boatmen generally."

From these facts some idea may be formed of the importance of this river, and some conviction be established of the necessity of improving it.

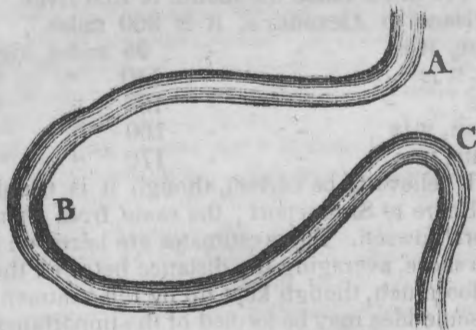
The plans for its improvement involve two considerations: 1st, the removal of rafts, snags, logs, and impending trees; 2d, the making of several "cuts off."

Of the first there can be no doubt;—the river must be cleared of rafts, snags, logs, and impending trees, hanging over the streams, liable to fall in, and frequently falling in. This is a first process—costly, but absolutely essential; as, until that be done, and the river be kept clear of such obstacles, all other operations become, in a measure, useless. Moreover, this should be done, and the river be kept clear for some time before other modes of improvement can be judiciously planned or commenced; as other plans must depend upon the action and course of the river, and upon their effects as manifested by the action of the stream, in its passing through an unimpeded bed, during a sufficient period. Work of this kind cannot be done by contract. He who has sufficient means, will not hazard them in so precarious and costly an undertaking; and he who has not, is of course unable to accomplish any thing. Such work can only be done by Government, with its own means, and under well selected superintendents.

It is not merely necessary to remove these obstructions from the river, but it is essential that the materials of which they are composed should be either destroyed or transported beyond the reach of the river floods; otherwise they are brought back again into the bed of the river, and have again to be removed. These rafts are not the accumulation of fresh timber on every flood; it is easy to prove that no country in the world could furnish such supplies of timber annually. They are chiefly the re-formation of timber once removed, but left within the reach of succeeding floods. It is clear, therefore, that if the materials of these rafts were destroyed, or placed beyond the action of every subsequent flood, the river would in time be free, and be easily relieved of any future formations.

The second consideration—"cuts off"—is of very doubtful utility, and more generally productive of pernicious, than of advantageous consequences. The advocates of this system look too exclusively to a saving of dis-

tance, without making the reflection that in the attempt to save distance the navigation of the river may be seriously and irremediably injured. I am satisfied that the system has been injurious to the Mississippi, and that the water which could be carried to St. Louis, before any "cuts off" were made in that river, was greater there than it is now. It is a sacrifice of the general navigation of the river to a temporary convenience, or to a limited and local benefit. I will further illustrate my ideas on this subject by the following diagram :



We will suppose the distance from A to C, by the bend B, to be 20 miles ; that the river has in this distance a fall which we will suppose to be 2 feet. We will also suppose the direct distance from A to C to be a quarter of a mile. Now the "cut off" system would recommend an opening to be made direct from A to C, and the passage of 20 miles around the bend be thereby reduced to a quarter of a mile. But let us examine into consequences. The waters at A, while the bend existed, were drawn off or passed off by a current of no greater velocity than could be created by a fall of 2 feet in 20 miles. But the "cut off" being made, the water at A is now drawn off with a velocity due to a fall of 2 feet in a quarter of a mile ; and, as a consequence, the river above A is soon drained, and rendered unnavigable. We will say nothing of the difficulties occasioned to the ascending trade by the rapid current of the "cut off" increasing so seriously the time of making a passage ; known to be so great on the Mississippi as to give but little advantage to the saving of distance. The tardy manner with which the water at A was drawn off, while the bend existed, would probably preserve a full river above the point for many weeks, or even for months, as subsequent floods brought additional supplies ; but the rapid drawing off occasioned by the "cut off" would probably bring the river down in a few days, and reduce the navigation above the point A to a mere temporary navigation during periods of flood. Bends increase the length of a river ; by increasing the length they reduce the fall in proportion to the water-way. By reducing the fall the river is longer in discharging its floods, and maintains a depth for navigation so much the longer. The longer the bend, in proportion to the "cut off," the more pernicious the effects of the "cut off ;" and yet such are places most eagerly seized upon for experiments of this kind.

Another evil effect of these cuts off is, that the rapid draining of water from above floods regions below, which before were dry and cultivated.

It is possible that there may be places where cuts off would be of some advantage ; but, properly to decide upon them, will require previous investigations, not merely of the peculiar character of the locality of the cut-off,

and of the difference of level involved, but there should also be a careful study of the peculiarities of the river for a considerable distance both above and below.

But, as before remarked, these are considerations which, together with any operation upon shoals and bars, belong to a subsequent period. Our first efforts must be directed to the removal of rafts, snags, and logs, and other obstructions of that kind in the channel way.

There are, moreover, connected with this river numerous navigable tributaries and bayous—all of which, as well as the main river, are more or less obstructed by rafts, snags, logs, &c., which require to be removed. Operations for the improvement of this stream may be prosecuted through nearly the whole year, as far as climate and the action of freshets are involved; but time required for the repair of machinery and boats, and more especially to the health of those employed upon the work, will occasion an intermission of labor upon the river during about four months of the year, which would leave eight months for the time of actual operations upon obstructions during a year.

Two steamboats should be constructed, adequate to act efficiently upon the obstructions, and two of the kind of boats known in the operations upon the Mississippi as steam machine-boats.

The cost of these, and the expense of keeping them in employ during eight months, is as follows:

Cost of the construction of 1 steam snag and raft-boat	-	-	\$25,000
Cost of one machine-boat	-	-	12,000
			\$37,000
Cost of 2 of each	-	-	\$74,000
Cost of working 1 snag-boat, including compensation for officers and hands for 1 month	-	-	2,200
Cost of working 1 machine-boat, including compensation for officers and hands for 1 month	-	-	1,200
Cost of 2 of each for 1 month	-	-	6,800
Cost of 2 of each for 8 months	-	-	54,400
Aggregate cost of boats, and cost of working the same during 8 months	-	-	128,400
One civil agent per year	-	-	1,500
Contingencies, preservation and repairs, &c., for 1 year	-	-	5,500
Total	-	-	135,400

But for the ensuing fiscal year the amount of \$80,000 will be required.

The necessity of removing the raft and snag timber beyond the reach of freshets, or of destroying it, will unavoidably increase the cost of work on this river, and render an accurate estimate extremely difficult to make until after experience has thrown its desirable light upon the process. The boats will require more hands than merely for removing snags. Also, means will have to be provided for removing the raft timber out of the way, and for destroying it, which may oblige a modification of the equipment from that stated in the estimate. These matters must be left to the discretion of the engineer in charge of the work, under the supervisory power of the bureau

in seeing that all expenditures are properly accounted for and are appropriate in reference to the intention of the appropriation in the accomplishment of its object.

*Harbor of St. Louis.*—In the report of last fall it was remarked of this harbor, that several plans for its improvement had been submitted by the engineer in charge of the work; but, although the bureau was willing to award to him all imaginable credit for his acquirements and his ingenuity, yet it could not agree with him in any of the plans proposed; and, therefore, a board of officers, consisting of Lieutenant Colonel Kearny and Lieutenant Colonel Long, had been organized and ordered to meet at St. Louis to examine the locality of the work, to revise all plans and estimates, and to report its own views and plans.

It was clear to my judgment, that the actual cause of alarm had not been sufficiently considered nor adequately and directly attacked; but that the engineer had permitted himself to dwell too much upon collateral and probable considerations.

Every notion which might present itself to an ingenious mind was carefully exhibited in his reports, forming thereby valuable matter for the consideration of the bureau; all of which was duly submitted to the examination and revision of the board.

The immediate danger to St. Louis harbor arises from the tendency of the waters of the Mississippi to avoid the Missouri shore at the city of St. Louis, and to pass between Bloody island and the Illinois shore. The consequences of this tendency are, to fill up and make shoal the harbor or landing at the city of St. Louis, and to open and deepen the passage between Bloody island and the Illinois shore. We have, therefore, in this simple statement of the case, the evil to be remedied; and the evil of itself suggests the remedy, viz: the tendency of the waters of the Mississippi to pass between Bloody island and the Illinois shore must be counteracted. It was clear to my mind that all works above and below the city, not having a direct influence upon the views just stated, could with propriety be postponed; because, if the views stated could not be accomplished, all works above and below were comparatively useless.

The idea of intercepting the passage of the water between Bloody island and the Illinois shore, and thereby to coerce a passing of it on the Missouri side of the island, is of old date. It will be found to prevail in some of the earliest reports on this subject, and was, I believe, first presented to the consideration of the department in the form of a plan upon a survey of that harbor made in October, 1837, by Captain Robert E. Lee, of the United States engineers, then in the superintendence of the work. This plan was, to construct a dam or dike directly across from the upper end of Bloody island to the Illinois shore, with other accessory works of revetments of shores, &c. This plan was afterwards adopted by a subsequent superintendent of the work, but never authorized. The idea of turning the waters of the Mississippi into the Missouri channel was here evidently exposed; but the plan of accomplishing that idea was not considered the best and most practicable. Such a dam offered too direct a resistance to the course of the stream, thereby producing consequences which could not be readily foreseen, and, reasoning from analogous cases elsewhere, would probably create other evils, and entail serious consequent expenses. The water would be obstructed and deflected by such a dam or dike, but the deflection would be too violent and in a wrong direction. It should be as

gentle as practicable, coinciding as much as practicable with the course of the stream.

The plan recommended by the president of the board, exhibited upon the drawing annexed to this report, after enumerating other accessory works above, was to revet the lower and western side of Kerr's island, then to construct a dike from the lower end of Kerr's island to the upper end of Bloody island; then to revet the western face of the upper end of that island.

The objections, on the part of the bureau, to this plan, were to the extent of dike work, and of revetment work; to the admission of whatever water should pass on the slough east of Kerr's island, in the rear of the work, and between it and the Illinois shore; and to the consequent hazard to the work and obstruction of access from the river to the Illinois shore, between Bloody island and Kerr's island. These objections to the plan being discussed between myself and Lieutenant Colonel Kearny, the president of the board, after his return to Washington with its proceedings, the conclusion on my part was to recommend the following plan, viz: To construct a dike or dam from the point 12 or 13, on the Illinois shore, to the upper end of Bloody island, and to revet part of the western face of Bloody island, as essential measures to which attention in the first instance should be directed; and which would probably render other accessory measures above, and at Kerr's island, unnecessary. It is, to my judgment, a matter of secondary importance what direction the channel of the river takes immediately above and below St. Louis; the great object in view being to maintain the deep water on the St. Louis side, at all the landings of that city; and the plan now proposed, it is believed, will accomplish that object. At least, I am decidedly of the opinion that the measures now indicated should be the first adopted; and that those spoken of, in the various reports which have been before Congress, for the head of Cascarot island, may be postponed until future experience shall indicate their necessity. The operations at the head of Cascarot island have this consideration in view,—that, by erecting an obstruction from the rocks on the Missouri shore, called the chain of rocks, sufficient to turn the principal low water channel, and to make it pass on the eastern side of Cascarot island, it would, in passing out at the lower end of this island, acquire a direction towards the St. Louis shore, and thereby aid the effects of the works before spoken of at Bloody island, and render them less liable to accident. It would, therefore, be advisable to contemplate work at this point; but I think the construction may with safety be delayed until the works at Bloody island have begun to exhibit their effects, and their need of assistance by means of any deflection of the channel to be made at the chain of rocks.

Two considerations seriously affect this, or any other plan of a dike: 1st. The height which it would be proper to raise the dyke; and, 2d. The depth which the work would probably sink in the bed of the river. It is evident, that if the dike were raised too high, it would deflect such a mass of water into the St. Louis channel, and create thereby so violent a current, as to produce serious and dangerous consequences; and equally evident, that if it be too low, it would not produce sufficient action in low stages of water to prevent deposits. Applying to these considerations all the facts and reasoning at command, it was decided to limit the height of the dike to 3 feet above the low water of the river.

Should experience demonstrate that a greater height ought to be given



to the dam, the addition could be easily made at any future day. In reference to the sinking of the work in the mud of the river, it was decided, after careful investigation, that we must assume for the sinking a depth of 9 feet. The sinking may, and probably will in places, be greater, which will involve a greater depth of dam-work. The height of the dam will therefore involve the settling in the mud, the depth of water at low water, and a height of 3 feet above low water. As the work is brought in contact with the two shores—the Illinois and Bloody island shores—the structure will have to be raised, forming an abutment at each end.

Bloody island must be preserved, or the dike would be comparatively useless. It became therefore necessary to anticipate the abrasion of part of the western shore of the island, and to provide against such a contingency by a suitable revetment of part of the western shore of the island. It is possible that this revetment may not be necessary, as the mass of the current will be thrown off from the island by the dikes; but as it is highly probable, it is proper to provide for it, and to be ready to apply the remedy when and where required.

The material of the work to be obtained by contract, but the work to be put together and put in place by hired labor, under vigilant superintendents.

These were the general views sent to the officer (Captain Cram) in charge of the work, with directions to prepare an estimate accordingly. The following is an extract from his report and estimate :

“ The elements of the work prescribed in your letter, for the execution of this plan, are ‘ that the length of the dam be 3,520 feet; the minimum height 3 feet above low water; the allowance for settling 9 feet. To be made of crib-work 30 feet wide, of logs flattened on two sides, let partially into each other, with cross ties, and held together with trenails and iron bolts, and ballasted with stone. The cribs to be arranged close to each other, in a continuous line, and as they approach the surface, an absolute connexion be made by the end timbers passing into each other. Materials to be obtained by contract, and the work to be put together, and in place, by hired labor, under efficient superintendents. The length of the revetment, from B to A, to be 2,240 feet, and the whole work to be done in one season.’

“ The following estimate is made in strict conformity with the foregoing instructions.

“ The changes consequent upon this last June flood, and to which I alluded in my letter of 3d July, are now only just beginning to develop themselves, and the water has only just now fallen to a sufficient low stage (since the receipt of your order of 6th June) to enable me to fully appreciate the bearing these changes will have upon the estimate of the probable cost. As far, however, as I have been able to determine, down to this time, and at the present stage of water, which is about 3 feet above usual low water, the changes are such as will justify me in presenting some views which may not have been before brought to your notice, in so far at least as they will necessarily have some influence upon the estimate.

“ The eastern and western parts of the dam, between the banks and the edges of the low water channel, may, for brevity, be denominated abutments.

“ The length of the Bloody island abutment, from B to the low water line, will be 1,240 feet; the length of the Illinois abutment, from point 13 to the low water line, will be taken as 800 feet; the length of the middle

portion of the dam, which is to cross the low water channel, and to stand in deep water, will be 1,480 feet.

"Excavations of the banks at the extremities of the dam, and thence to the low water lines, for the foundations of the abutments, in order to prevent these portions of the dam from being cut around and undermined by the currents consequent upon a rise of water, will have to be made to a mean depth of 8 feet; and with a mean cross section of 336 square feet; and for an aggregate length on both sides of 2,000 feet;—making 24,888 cubic yards of excavation, which will be best done with small horse power scoop-dredges, that can work in depths as low as 18 inches of water.

"The crib-work of the Bloody island abutment (1,240 running feet) will have to be constructed at first so as to have a mean depth of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  feet.

"The crib-work of the Illinois abutment (800 running feet) will have to be constructed, at first, of a mean depth of 17 feet.

"The middle portion of the dam (1,480 running feet) will have to be constructed, at first, with a depth of 25 feet; and after settling 9 feet, this portion will have to be built up by this amount;—making the total ultimate depth of this part of the crib work 34 feet. For this middle portion of the dam, it will be much cheaper to pave the cribs at first on the existing bottom, and afterwards to build up by the amount of settling, than to excavate for a foundation. Indeed, excavation in the current of this channel would avail but little; but for the abutments there would be no current at low water, and it would be best to excavate for a foundation, and by going as deep as I have specified, there would be little danger of the water cutting under.

"The position of the dam being from B to 13, and its object to deflect water now running in the Illinois channel into the city channel, it is obvious a ditch should be opened through the sand deposit (represented on my map) at the head of Bloody island, from one of these channels to the other, in a direction parallel with the line of the dam. The cross section of this should be commensurate to conveying as much water as would be due to the *decrement* of the cross section of the Illinois channel, by the interposition of the dam. The ditch once opened, and the water running through, it would be enlarged by the current itself in proportion to the contraction or diminution of the cross section of the Illinois channel during the progressive construction of the dam.

"The opening of this ditch at low water would not only promote the ultimate object in view, but it would also greatly facilitate the construction of the middle part of the dam, inasmuch as the momentum of the flowing water in the Illinois channel would be diminished by just as much as would be equivalent to the momentum of what would pass through the ditch.

"The length of the ditch would be 2,200 feet, the mean depth of excavation at first 12 feet, and the width on top 36 feet; making 17,600 cubic yards.

#### *Estimate.*

1. Excavation for foundations of abutments, 24,888 cubic yards, at 20 cents	\$4,977 00
2. Excavation of ditch through deposit at head of Bloody island, 17,600 cubic yards, at 10 cents	1,760 00

3. Crib-work of Bloody island abutment, 1,240 running feet, at \$17 80	-	-	-	\$22,072 00
4. Crib-work of Illinois abutment, 800 running feet, at \$26 34	-	-	-	21,072 00
5. Crib-work of middle part of dam, 1,480 running feet, first 25 feet high, at \$37 00 per foot in deep water, with strong current	-	-	\$54,760	
After settling, building up, at \$13 35 per foot	-	-	19,758	
			<hr/>	74,518 00
6. Two light-draught horse-dredges, at \$3,000	-	-	-	6,000 00
7. One steam tow and machine boat	-	-	-	10,000 00
8. Two pile-drivers, at \$1,500	-	-	-	3,000 00
9. Four stone-boats, at \$600	-	-	-	2,400 00
10. Four crane scows, at \$500	-	-	-	2,000 00
11. Superintendency and contingencies	-	-	-	7,490 00
				<hr/>
Total probable cost of the dam	-	-	-	155,289 00
12. 2,240 running feet revetment (from B to A) west bank of Bloody island, at \$15 75	-	-	-	35,280 00
				<hr/>
Total probable cost of the whole work	-	-	-	190,569 00
And for the ensuing fiscal year	-	-	-	75,000 00
				<hr/> <hr/>

"Before commencing the dam, funds should be at command to cover the whole cost of its construction; then, and not till then, would it be safe to begin a work of so many peculiar difficulties. The whole extent of the dam should be brought to a condition of perfect safety in one season of low water, or success cannot be expected certainly to crown the efforts of the engineer. Should a work of this magnitude and difficulty be commenced with partial means, it would have to be suspended while in an unfinished state before another appropriation could be realised; and the coming flood, which is certain, would probably destroy the work, and thus the first expenditure would be thrown away."

This estimate is for that work which is considered eminently essential and immediately required, and which being first attended to, will probably render unnecessary other accessory works which have been recommended upon the river, above and below; and which, under any view of the subject, are better left to the experience and effects of the work now recommended for immediate attention.

The estimate amounts to \$190,569, and it is hoped that not less than \$100,000 will be granted for the service of the ensuing year; that amount will, therefore, be submitted in the estimate from the bureau.

The better to illustrate the views now presented, of this harbor, a plan of it is appended to the report.

The idea of a bridge from the city of St. Louis to the Illinois shore has been the subject of frequent discussions and of able reports from civil engineers which that city has consulted. It is believed that the views now submitted will have consequences which will greatly facilitate a communication of this kind. It will enable a bridge to be easily constructed from Bloody island to the Illinois shore; and then, by the preservation of a good water-way between that island and St. Louis, enable a line of steam ferry

boats to be established, furnishing the greatest facilities to crossing, and avoiding all obstructions to the steamboat navigation of the river.

HUDSON RIVER, ABOVE AND BELOW ALBANY, N. Y.

The plan for the improvement of this river, through what is called the *overslaugh*, was sanctioned by Congress in the act of June 30, 1834, making an appropriation of \$70,000 towards its accomplishment. Appropriations were continued from year to year for this object, till 1838, and at the close of the year 1839 all operations were suspended, and have not yet been resumed.

The whole amount of money appropriated was	-	-	\$370,000 00
Of this sum there was expended on the first section, (between the sloop lock and Troy,)	-	\$6,743 64	
On the second section, (between Troy and Albany,)	-	130,234 60	
On the third section, (between Albany and Van Wie's point,)	-	230,313 54	
			<u>367,291 78</u>
Leaving a balance of	-	-	\$2,708 22

which has since been expended in the preservation and repairs of the public property connected with the improvement. The sum total of the estimates by the special board of engineers for the improvement of the Hudson river, above and below Albany, on the most perfect and expensive plan, was

	-	\$819,634 10
The total amount expended, as above, was	-	370,000 00

Leaving a difference, unappropriated, of	-	-	<u>\$449,634 10</u>
--	---	---	---------------------

"For this sum," says the officer in charge of the work, "judiciously and economically expended, I feel quite confident that a free, easy, and unobstructed navigation may be obtained at all times, when the river is not closed with ice, between Troy and the city of New York. In connexion with this subject it is important to observe, that if Congress, in its wisdom, should appropriate further grants of money to continue these works to completion, it is very much to be desired that the funds should be rendered available at as early a period in the year as practicable, and in sums not less than \$100,000 per annum;" and in a note he adds: "To this must of course be added whatever may be necessary to repair the works that have sustained injury, and to replace the machinery that has been destroyed in consequence of the long suspension of the appropriations." In the year 1843 it was thought to be important, with a view to the resumption of the work, if Congress should sanction its continuation, to cause a careful and minute survey of the river to be made from the dam above Troy to a point about one mile below New Baltimore; and the officer to whom this duty was assigned was also directed to report upon the condition of the river, upon the artificial works which had been erected to improve its bed, and upon the effects which they had produced; and also to review in detail the plans which had been designed for the removal of the obstructions to the navigation.

To convey some idea of the materials on which his report of the 30th

November, 1843, (House Doc. No. 53, 1st session 28th Congress,) was founded, I submit the following extract from that paper:

"This report is accompanied by—

"1st. Six sheets of charts, on a scale of 12 inches to 1 mile, exhibiting, in much detail, the bed of the river; the number, size, and relative position of its numerous islands, shoals, and bars; the depth of water over the shallows at ordinary low tide; the direction and velocity of currents at various points at different stages of freshets and tides, and the position, extent, and dimensions of the jetties, piers, and dams which have been completed, and of those which are proposed for future construction.

"2d. A chart of the same section of the river, on a like scale with the above, from a survey by John Randall, jr., in 1819.

"3d. The journal and field notes (in duplicate) of the recent survey."

In connexion with this subject, there are also on file in the topographical bureau, charts, from a survey by De Witt Clinton, in 1831; a report (with a sketch of the river) by a special board of engineers, dated December 27, 1834; several charts of the river between Troy and Van Wie's point, from surveys by Captain Brewerton, at different times from 1835 to 1839, and the annual reports of the officer in charge of the improvement to the period when further operations were suspended in 1839.

We are thus furnished with the means of comparing results obtained by our recent surveys with those that had been previously collected, tracing the various changes and modifications which have taken place in the condition of the river since 1819, and of ascertaining, with some degree of accuracy, the laws which regulate the formation of bars in this portion of the Hudson, and the effects which have been produced by the works heretofore erected for the purpose of removing these obstructions and for preventing their future accumulation.

Although fully aware of the many difficulties which must necessarily attend the attempt to improve the natural bed of any river, and being duly impressed with the importance and responsibility which attach to such a proposition, I feel that the question, in the present instance, may be approached with less diffidence and distrust than in ordinary cases, since we may avail ourselves of the actual experience gained on these works, and of the numerous facts relating to the subject, which have been collected by intelligent observers during a range of more than 24 years.

One other quotation from the report will exhibit the trade, tonnage, and travel over this portion of the river:

"Accompanying this report, as an appendix, will be found tables marked A, B, C, and D, and a list of vessels trading to Albany, marked E. A, B, and C are taken from the report of the commissioners of the canal fund to the legislature of New York, in 1842. They refer to the value of the trade on the New York canals.

"It will be seen from these tables, that in 1841 the value of the trade on all the canals (see A) was \$92,202,929. By statement B, it seems that the value of all articles arriving at tide-water, was \$27,228,322 00

"It appears by table No. 3 of the commissioners' report, that the value of all articles shipped from Albany and Troy on the canal, was 56 796,447 00

Making a grand total of - - - - \$84,024,769 00  
transported on the upper tidal waters of the Hudson river. This is exclu-



sive of the consumption of supplies by the inhabitants of Albany, Troy, and the surrounding country, and by the numerous travellers stopping in those cities.

"In this valuable trade, the following States appear to have participated, viz: South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, New York, all the New England States, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and the Territories of Iowa and Wisconsin; making, in all, 18 States and 2 Territories. The principal part of this trade belongs, however, to New York, Massachusetts, Vermont, the northwestern States and Territories; and the northwestern part of Pennsylvania; although the other States embraced in the above enumeration are also interested in this commerce, but in a less degree. The trade with the northwestern States is growing rapidly, and it appears from the reports of the 'commissioners of the canal fund' that the principal (and indeed nearly the entire) *increase* in the trade on the New York State canals is derived from those States.

"In 1842, the amount of trade was less than in 1841, owing to peculiar circumstances; but in 1843, it has been very much greater than in any preceding year, but the final returns are not yet available. It has been stated, however, on good authority, that it will probably exceed the sum of \$100,000,000.

"Statement D shows the amount of estimates for the improvement, and of the appropriations made by Congress for that object.

"The list of vessels (E) exhibits the number, classification, and tonnage of the different vessels which have arrived at and cleared from the port of Albany. It shows that 714 different vessels had stopped at Albany from the opening of the spring navigation of 1843, to November 20th of the same year, and at a total tonnage of 57,930 tons. It will be noticed that there were 47 steamboats and 64 tow-boats embraced in the list, constantly trading to and from Albany.\*

"On examining this list, it will be seen that it embraces vessels belonging and trading to the following States, viz: South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, New York, Rhode Island Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Maine. Some of the smaller steamboats pass through the northern or Champlain canal, trading to Vermont."

It also appears from the same documents that the number of persons arriving at and leaving Albany and Troy, by steamboats alone, amounts to considerably more than *half a million*. This is exclusive of persons travelling in sail vessels and tow boats, means of conveyance generally resorted to by emigrants and many other persons; which, if taken into account, would probably swell the number this year to more than 600,000 persons.†

In his annual report for 1844, the same officer remarks that "the condition of the Hudson river during the last summer has been, in some respects, worse than during any previous year. This has been owing to sev-

\*According to the Albany Journal, there were lying at one time (in October, 1842) at the Albany pier, 141 sail of sloops and schooners; this fleet being exclusive of the usual number of steam, canal, and tow boats.

†It was shown by the evidence taken before the New York senate committee, appointed to investigate the cause of the loss of the steamboat Swallow, that the number of passengers on the Hudson river in the season of 1844 was one million; and it is estimated, from reliable data, that, in consequence of the extreme low rates of fare, the aggregate for the year 1845 will be increased to 1,200,000, or about 120,000 passengers for every month during the season of navigation.

eral causes, amongst which may be enumerated the injury which the overslaugh dikes have sustained from the ice floods of last winter, the unfinished state of the public works, and to the gradual and natural accumulation of the fluvial deposits at local points, where no structures have been erected to remove the bars, and to prevent their future increase.

"A considerable breach has been effected in the lower overslaugh dike, which has been in other respects much impaired, exposing it another spring to most serious injury. The cause of this breach may be traced to the unfinished condition in which the cross dam, connecting Beacon Island with the west bank of the river, was necessarily left, for the want of adequate funds for its completion.\* The application of \$2,000 last year to this object would have prevented these evil consequences, which, if not soon corrected, will inevitably still further impede and possibly entirely obstruct the navigation of this noble river, (bearing on its bosom annually \$100,000,000 of property and 600,000 passengers,) at the Castleton overslaugh."

There are two other considerations which forcibly address themselves to the general government in favor of this work.

1st. In reference to the United States arsenal at Watervliet, midway between Albany and Troy. This post is not only a great depot of arms and munitions of war, but is also the greatest manufactory of gun carriages, &c., belonging to the government. In case of emergency, when arms, gun-carriages, and other warlike stores are required on the Atlantic coast, to be drawn from this arsenal, if the river should be low, serious and even ruinous delays in their transportation would be experienced.

2d. The vast importance of Albany as a military post for the defence of the northern frontier and a portion of the Atlantic coast. In reference to this part of the subject, I beg leave to submit the following extract from a report to the Secretary of War, by a board of officers, of which Colonel Totten, of the corps of engineers, was president:

"In reference to the northern frontier generally, it is the decided opinion of the board that, besides the defences which have been suggested along the border, chiefly for purposes of local protection, there should be a great central station at some position in the interior, at which troops might be assembled for instruction, and where they would still be within supporting distance of the more exposed parts of the frontier.

"Turning our views inland, in search of some single position at which preparations might be made for extending operations on this frontier, and from which aid and succor could always be speedily derived; some position which, while it shall be equally near to many important points of the enemy's possessions, shall afford at no time any indication of the direction in which our efforts are to be made; which will, if it be possible, unite the opposite qualities of being at the same time remote and proximate—far as to distance, but near as to time; which, while it brings a portion of the military resources of the country to the support of the inland frontier, and places them in the best attitude for the operations in that quarter, whether defensive or offensive, at the same time takes them not away from the sea coast; looking for these various properties, we find them all united, in a remarkable degree, in the position of *Albany*.

"From this place, by steamboat, canal-boat, or railroad car, troops and munitions could be transported in a short time to Buffalo, or onward to

---

\*See Doc. No. 53, House of Representatives, (War Department,) 1st session 28th Congress.

Detroit, to Oswego, to Sackett's Harbor, to Plattsburg, to Boston, and along the coast of New England; to New York by steamboat now, and soon by railroad also; and thence onward to Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, and the heart of the southern country if necessary. In a word, Albany is a great central position from which radiate the principal lines of communication to the north, to the south, to the east, and to the west, and combines so many advantages for a military depot that the expediency of occupying it, and thus availing ourselves of those advantages, would seem to be manifest."

For the ensuing fiscal year there will be required for this work the sum of \$75,000

#### PENNSYLVANIA AVENUE.

The work of improving the avenue having been assigned, by the War Department, to this bureau, the necessary attention was immediately bestowed upon it. As a requisite preliminary, the existing condition of the avenue had to be carefully examined and levelled, as in that way only could the most suitable grade be determined, and proper advantage be taken of the existing road bed.

The total amount appropriated was 38,000 dollars, by which, in addition to the work on the avenue, "the roads to the Congressional burial ground and to the navy yard" were to be repaired. But, as the work on the avenue alone was placed under the War Department, it is to that alone to which this report will refer. After examining into the references in the appropriation law, as explanatory of its intent, it was decided that, of the total amount appropriated, \$10,000 were for the repair of the roads named in the law, and \$28,000 for the avenue between 1st and 15th streets. It was evident, upon the preliminary examination which was made, that the amount appropriated was inadequate to meet the intent of the law. I do not know by whom the estimate was made upon which the appropriation was founded; but it was clear to my judgment that it was not by any one familiar with such subjects or competent to such a duty. Our only course was to apply the amount faithfully as far as it would go, and to be able to show (as we are) that the work which has been done has been done well and economically. Our rule of operating has been to contract for materials for the road, and to put them together by hired labor; and we believe that experience in this, as well as in all similar operations, will prove it to be the better course.

The extent completed is from 15th to 6th street, leaving for future work from 6th to 1st street inclusive.

The total amount of the appropriation has been expended. The amount of the estimate for completing the work up to 1st street, is \$16,238; which amount will complete the avenue between 6th and 1st streets in the same manner as the work already done between 15th and 6th streets, and for which an estimate will be submitted.

The report of the superintending engineer, Captain Hughes, is hereto attached as an appendix. It will be seen by this report, that an estimate is also submitted for improving the side walks of the avenue, of which the necessity is very apparent. This estimate amounts to \$20,363. Captain Hughes was directed to present in his report estimates for the improvement of 15th street;

2d. Of northern Executive avenue;

3d. Of 17th street;

These being the streets and avenue which lead from Pennsylvania avenue, and constitute the way of communicating with the President's house, and with the Treasury, the State, the War, and the Navy department buildings. It will be seen, by the estimates, that they include the repair of the side-walks as well as of the streets. The total amount of these three items is \$45,077; but, not feeling disposed to recommend the adoption of the stone tram-ways in the streets, which are included in the estimate of the superintending engineer, the proper deduction on this account will reduce the estimate.

There should be added for common paving, in place of the trams, \$1,773; making a total of \$37,225.

But if these improvements of the side-walks should be authorized, it will, in my judgment, be necessary to prohibit, under proper penalties, the running of any wheel carriages upon them. No side-walks of brick can long stand the wear and tear of running fire-engines upon them. It is not allowed in any other city, and I see no reason why it should be allowed in this, and particularly now, and wherever a good paved street-way is to be had.

The estimates under these explanations will be as follows:

1st. For completing the avenue from 6th to 1st street	\$16,238 00
2d. For renewing the side-walks throughout the avenue from 15th to 1st street	20,363 00
3d. For the repair and paving of 15th street, including side-walks	11,140 00
4th. The same for the north Executive avenue	14,761 00
5th. The same for 17th street	11,324 00

By presenting these items separately, Congress can select any parts or adopt the whole, as may be thought the better course for the ensuing year; but the estimate only for the extent of work authorized by the law of the last session will be included in the estimates submitted for the approval of the department.

The estimates 3, 4, and 5, contemplate a pebble paving throughout, and not a centre line of gravel way, as throughout Pennsylvania avenue, which is considered a bad feature in that road, but which we were obliged to adopt because of the directions of the law. Gravel roads, at best, are but a temporary improvement, requiring frequent repairs, to be resorted to only under peculiar circumstances, and totally unfit for a thoroughfare of a large city. In the present case they are also about as costly as a pebble pavement, as they involve the necessity of a double line of curb-stone, in order to sustain the gravel way and the adjacent pebble pavement.

#### FLORIDA.

*Survey of a route for a railroad across the peninsula of Florida.*—This survey was directed by a law of Congress. The amount appropriated did not admit of the survey of more than one line. Above 65 miles of this line, however, is common to any route crossing the peninsula in that quarter, in the direction of either St. Augustine or Jacksonville, assuming that the western terminus of the line surveyed (namely, the Cedar Keys) as the best which presents itself on the gulf side, and that the proposed route would have to connect with the gulf at that locality.

The line, as surveyed, extends from Way Key (one of the Cedar Key

group) to Picolata, on the St. John's, about 50 miles above its entrance into the Atlantic, and about 18 miles west of St. Augustine.

The harbor of Way Key was found exceedingly favorable for the western terminus of the road, possessing every advantage, and in a greater degree than Depot Key; which last fulfilled the conditions requisite as a depot for troops during the Florida war, and is now the shipping port for the greater part of the produce of the Suwannee.

The length of the line to Picolata is about 115 miles. It passes north of the Alachua prairie and Newman's lake, and encounters its greatest elevation 180 feet above tide, within 37 miles of Picolata. On arriving at Picolata the trade can connect with the Atlantic only by means of the St. John's, or by the port of St. Augustine.

The connexion by the St. John's with the Atlantic is about 50 miles from Picolata, with a depth of about 15 feet, except over the bar at its mouth. This bar is a shifting sand—the greatest depth over it at high tide 15 feet; often reduced, however, to 12 feet, by winds. At low tide, the depth over the bar varies, according to winds, from 6 to 7½ feet.

The connexion between Picolata and St. Augustine is by land. It would require a steam ferry at Picolata, where the river is about a mile wide, and then a continuation of the railroad for about 18 miles to St. Augustine. The entrance to St. Augustine is, however, difficult and dangerous, from the almost constant condition of breakers on the bar. The depth over this bar is 7 feet at low, and 12 feet at high water.

The route to Jacksonville is 140 miles. This place is also situated on the St. John's, but lower down than Picolata, it being within 25 miles of the mouth of the river. The communication between Jacksonville and the Atlantic would have to be over the St. John's bar, and, of course, would be exposed to all the difficulties which that bar would occasion.

The route from Cedar Keys to Jacksonville would be the same as that to Picolata for about 65 miles, where it would diverge to Jacksonville. The total distance to Jacksonville is 140 miles. Although the distance from the diverging point of the road to Jacksonville was not surveyed, because of the insufficiency of funds, yet the country was sufficiently examined to ascertain that the average cost per mile, for the construction of a railroad, would not exceed that to Picolata.

There was another route examined, terminating at Pilatka. This route would not occupy more than 35 miles of the route from the keys common to the Picolata and Jacksonville routes, at which point it would diverge eastwardly, passing south of the Alachua prairie and connecting with the St. John's at Pilatka, about 76 miles above its junction with the Atlantic. The length of railroad on this route is 105 miles.

It will be perceived that there are three routes connecting with the St. John's, and which have the St. John's bar common to all, unless the river be crossed at Picolata, and a connexion be effected with the harbor of St. Augustine.

The Pilatka route will require 105 miles of railroad and 76 miles of river navigation to the bar of the St. John's. The Picolata route will require 115 miles of railroad and 50 miles of navigation to the bar of the St. John's. The Jacksonville route will require 140 miles of railroad, and will have 25 miles of navigation to the bar of the St. John's.

But if the Picolata route should be made to terminate at St. Augustine,



it would require a steam ferry-boat to cross the river, and 18 miles in addition of railroad, to accomplish the connexion with St. Augustine.

In all these routes it may be safely stated that the average rate per mile for constructing the road will be about the same, and that it will not be less, including cars and engines, than \$22,000 the mile, for a road of adequate strength.

Assuming this average, the road to Pilatka will cost	-	\$2,310,000
The road to Picolata	- - - - -	2,530,000
The road to Jacksonville	- - - - -	3,080,000

But if the Picolata route should be extended to St. Augustine, it will add to the cost of the route, including a steam ferry boat, the sum of \$426,000, making the total cost of that route \$2,956,000.

But whatever may be the merit of these routes, or their comparative facilities and cost, yet, as national roads, they all labor under the most serious defects in their communication with the Atlantic over shallow and dangerous bars.

A route across the Peninsula in that direction is a great national measure. It will enable the trade of the Gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic to avoid the long and dangerous navigation around the southern extremity of Florida, and also in time of war to avoid exposure to an enemy in a route which, in addition to its local dangers, affords so many facilities to capture from privateers and enemies' cruisers. As a national measure, it is a point of great importance in such a route to have good harbors on each side, accessible at all times and capable of being well defended. The Cedar Keys is the best that can be had any way convenient to such a road on the gulf. From what has been said of the Atlantic harbors, the bars of the St. John's, and of St. Augustine, it is clear that these entrances are difficult of access and dangerous, and to be adopted only in case no better can be found. A better is fortunately at hand in the harbor of St. Mary's. The bar of this river affords 13½ feet at the lowest water, and from 20 to 22 feet during spring tides. The mean rise of tide upon it is about six feet, so that it may be said to have 13 feet of water at low tides, and 19 feet at high tides, and any vessel that can cross the bar can ascend the river to the junction of Belle river. The entrance is less than a mile wide, and admits of being well defended.

The route of this road, which, as a national road, seems in my judgment to fulfil the most desirable conditions, would be from the Cedar Keys to Jacksonville, and from thence to the harbor of St. Mary's.

This would add about 25 miles of railroad way to accomplish the extension from Jacksonville with the waters of the St. Mary's, and would give to the road all the advantages which may have been anticipated by a connexion with the St. John's river, as well as those to be derived from St. Mary's harbor.

*Haulover canal.*—There was a small appropriation of \$1,500 made by Congress for uniting, by a cut of less than half a mile, at a place called the "Haulover," Indian river with Mosquito river. The cut would create an inland navigation for about 170 miles upon the eastern coast of Florida. The appropriation was so inadequate to accomplish the object that it was deemed advisable to abstain from commencing the work until Congress shall have an opportunity of acting upon the estimate.

The amount appropriated is	-	-	-	-	\$1,500 00
The amount of the estimate	-	-	-	-	6,500 00
Leaving a deficiency of	-	-	-	-	\$5,000 00

For which an estimate will be submitted.

*Improvement of the St. Mark's, Choctawhatchie, and Holmes rivers, Florida.*—An appropriation of \$2,500 for the former, and \$10,000 for the latter, was made in 1844 for the improvement of the rivers above named.

In January last, an examination was made by an officer of the corps of the streams, and the nature and extent of the obstructions to the navigation ascertained. Those which were found in the St. Mark's were embraced within a distance of about five miles, commencing at the junction of the St. Mark's and the Wakullah, and consisted of snags and impending trees; these have been removed, and no further appropriation will be needed.

In the Choctawhatchie and Holmes, the distance to be improved in the first river is about 126 miles; the obstructions are of the same nature as those which are found in the St. Mark's, to wit, snags and impending trees. In the Holmes river (or creek,) the distance to be improved, from its mouth to Rocky bluff, a few miles above Cook's landing, is between 30 and 40 miles. The creek is very narrow in places, occasioned by the cypress trees which grow in the water; a few snags and impending trees constitute the obstructions to the navigation of this stream also.

A contract, after advertising for proposals, was made with an individual for removing the obstructions in the two rivers last named for the sum of \$6,220; but the officer in charge of the work reports, that "operations were commenced by Mr. Chapman in July, and he was proceeding rapidly with the work; but, in consequence of the low rate of his bid and the innumerable difficulties he has to contend with, he gave notice of his intention to abandon the contract, but had not actually done so when last heard from."

#### ROADS.

Small appropriations were made by Congress for certain roads in the Territories of Wisconsin, Iowa, and Illinois, the expenditures in reference to which being under this bureau, an account of them will now be submitted.

#### *Roads in Wisconsin.*

*Road from Southport, by Geneva, to Beldit.*—Three several routes for a road between the points designated in the law of March 3d, 1845, have been examined, in order that the sum appropriated might be expended upon the line which should present the greatest advantages.

The southern or section-line road from Southport to Geneva, 34 miles, having been longest in use, it being the most improved and crossing in its route fewer marshy places, was selected in preference to the others. It will also require less money to properly improve it than the other sites.

From Geneva to Beldit, 35 miles, three lines were examined; the first is on the town line, and its course is direct from the head of Geneva lake to

Beloit. Although the shortest line, it crosses an extensive marsh lying on one of the branches of Turtle creek which cannot be avoided, and the construction of the road over it would be difficult and expensive.

The second route passes south of the first over prairie land throughout the greater part of its course; but there are portions which are over a soil easily cut up in wet seasons, and earth for embanking it cannot be conveniently procured.

The third route, the one which was selected, branches from the others  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles west of Geneva, and passing along the crest of a timbered ridge, to the village of Delaware, 12 miles west of Geneva, it there intersects the road from Milwaukie to Beloit.

The soil is firm upon this line, and but little embankment is necessary to make the road good. The length of the line is rather greater than by either of the other lines, but the nature of the road-bed, in the route selected, is considered to more than compensate for its increased length.

The work of repairing was commenced as soon as materials could be procured, and as the culverts upon the road were found to be too small, and not well placed, it was necessary to substitute others of greater capacity.

A contract was made early in August for all the grubbing, ditching, and embanking necessary between Southport and Geneva; and the agent states that the work will all be executed by the 1st of November.

There have been built 61 culverts and 10 bridges.

The total amount expended to this time, for construction and repairs, is	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,562 00
Amount required for the improvement of the entire road, from Southport to Beloit, 69 miles, is	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,148 60
Deduct unexpended balance of appropriation of 1845	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,438 00
Balance required	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$6,710 60

*Military road from Fort Howard to Fond du Lac.*—For the improvement of this road two thousand dollars were appropriated in 1845.

This road, which is old, passes from Fort Howard, at the head of Green bay, to Fond du Lac, situated at the head of Winnebago lake, a distance of about 60 miles. Its course is through a country heavily timbered. The soil in the northern portion of the line, for about 15 miles, is clay, and the road there, being well settled, is in good condition.

The middle division, embracing about 20 miles, is sparsely settled, and the country through which it passes generally flat and wet. The soil is clay, and during the fall and spring is almost impassable. The labor upon the road has been applied principally to the improvement of this division of it; 12 miles, including the worst part of the road, have been improved by making a high bottom road-way, with capacious ditches and substantial log culverts, covered with earth.

The remaining or southern division of the road, which lies in the neighborhood of Lake Winnebago, is in good order, particularly the 12 miles of it which passes through the Stockbridge and Brotherton Indian settlements.

The work executed to the 1st September last comprises upwards of three miles "turnpiked and ditched;" 60 culverts, from 2 to 4 feet span; 240 rods draining ditches.

The agent estimates the sum necessary to complete the repairs, in addition to the unexpended balance of the appropriation of 1845, at \$3,043 50.

*Road from Sheboygan, by Fond du Lac, to Fox river.*—The sum appropriated for the construction and improvement of this road in 1845 was \$3,000.

The road is 65 miles in length. The first 10 miles west from Sheboygan passes over a sandy soil and through a thickly wooded country. In the next 20 miles the soil is clay mixed with "limestone gravel." The residue, 35 miles, forming the 2d section, passes through prairies and "oak openings," in both of which the soil contains large quantities of limestone gravel, and a good road can be made upon it at a reasonable cost.

The appropriation being small, has been expended principally upon the first section of 30 miles; that section presenting the greatest difficulties, and more in need of improvement than other portions of the road. The whole will be opened this year and made passable; and with the additional appropriation asked for, there will be sufficient to complete the entire road.

The work was begun early in July, but the contractor failed to execute his contract, owing to the difficulty of obtaining laborers. The work, however, has been re let to efficient men, and a party is also at work under a foreman engaged in bridging and ditching; and it is expected that the whole will be well advanced by the last of October.

The officer who superintends this road reports it to be very important to the settlers in that part of the country, opening, as it does, a direct communication between Sheboygan on Lake Michigan, Winnebago Lake, and Fox river.

The work executed to 1st September is as follows:—6 miles through timber, opened and cleared from 3 to 4 rods wide; 25 culverts, from 3 to 4 feet span; 240 rods "turnpiked and ditched."

The agent estimates the sum required to complete the road, in addition to the unexpended balance of the former appropriation, the sum of \$4,425.

*Military road from Dubuque to the northern boundary of Missouri.*—The construction of some of the bridges on this road has been delayed by delays of mill owners in furnishing the requisite lumber, which has put back the timber work of the bridges. The masonry for the abutments is nearly all completed, and it is anticipated that the bridges will be completed during November.

*Road from the Mississippi bluffs, opposite the town of Burlington, to the Sac and Fox agency.*—Two and a half miles of the road between the bluffs and the Mississippi are submerged, in times of high water, from two to eight feet in depth. The agent has been directed to confine his efforts to the bridging and embanking of this portion of the road, before the repair of other parts.

There will yet be required for this work the additional sum of \$2,595.

*Road from the Mississippi bluffs, opposite the town of Bloomington, to Iowa city.*—This road, from the bluffs, is described to be much in the situation of the road opposite Burlington; that is, traversed by numerous sloughs and low grounds, requiring five bridges and about twelve hundred yards of embankment. From Iowa city, for a distance of ten miles, the road encounters a low wet prairie, with numerous sloughs and three small streams.

From the tenth mile from Iowa city, east, to Bloomington, two Territorial roads have been established; one passing north of the direct line, the other south. The northern road was first constructed, but the southern road was afterwards located as an improvement.

Estimate for the northern road	-	-	-	-	\$4,857 00
For the southern	-	-	-	-	3,912 00
Between the Mississippi and the bluffs, part common to both roads	-	-	-	-	4,832 00
					<hr/>
					Total - 13,601 00
Deduct amount appropriated in 1845	-	-	-	-	5,000 00
					<hr/>
Balance required	-	-	-	-	\$8,601 00
					<hr/> <hr/>

Final views and estimates in reference to Dubuque harbor and the roads of Iowa cannot at this time be presented, as the annual report of the agent has not been received.

*Harbor of Dubuque.*—After a careful examination of the plans proposed for the improvement of this harbor, one has been approved which appears best suited to the case, and well adapted to render the earliest relief. The plan consists in making a short opening from the "basin," or harbor, through a narrow island, to the "outer slough," which connects immediately with the main river; 2d, in forming a partial dam at the "outer slough," below the mouth of the outlet, and by that means to throw more water into the channel by the outlet; 3d, to dredge a deeper channel than now exists at low water within the outer slough and in the outlet itself.

The operation now in progress is the making of the short cut from the basin to the outer slough. When the water is at its lowest condition, the dredging and the formation of the dam will be undertaken.

The appropriations which have been made for this harbor will be sufficient for the work in contemplation, except for the construction of the dredging machine. There is a want of a machine of this kind on this river; an efficient and strong machine, capable of rendering adequate service, and worked by steam. Such a machine, with its equipment, will not cost less than twenty thousand dollars, for which an estimate will be submitted.

The breakwater and harbor works which have been constructed on the Atlantic coast are much out of order, requiring in many cases serious repairs in order to preserve them from destruction, and to continue their usefulness. It is considered advisable to submit a small estimate for these purposes, amounting to twenty thousand dollars.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

J. J. ABERT,

*Colonel Corps Topographical Engineers.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY,

*Secretary of War.*



*Estimate of funds that will be required for the prosecution of certain works under the charge of the Bureau of Topographical Engineers during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847.*

Object of expenditure.	Amount re-quired.	Reference to acts making appropriations.			
		Volume.	Page.	Sec-tion.	Date.
For surveys for the defence of the frontier, inland and Atlantic -	\$20,000 00	Pamphlet	46	1	March 3, 1845.
For military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi -	30,000 00	Pamphlet	46	1	March 3, 1845.
For continuing the surveys of the northern and northwestern lakes -	25,000 00	Pamphlet	46	1	March 3, 1845.
For a survey of the harbor of Mobile -	5,000 00				
For continuing the Delaware break-water -	75,000 00	9	840	1	July 7, 1838.
For the improvement of Savannah harbor, and the naval anchorage near Fort Pulaski -	50,000 00	9	842	1	July 7, 1838.
For the repair of the sea-wall at the harbor of Buffalo, New York -	14,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Cattaraugus creek, New York -	15,000 00	9	840	1	July 7, 1838.
For the continuation of the works at Dunkirk, New York -	15,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the works at the harbor of Erie, on Lake Erie -	40,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the works at Conneaut harbor, in the State of Ohio -	15,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Ashtabula, Ohio -	15,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the further improvement of Grand River harbor, (Fairport,) in the State of Ohio -	15,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the works at the harbor of Cleveland, Ohio -	20,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the removal of obstructions at Black river, Ohio -	10,000 00	9	839	1	July 7, 1838.
For continuing the improvement of the navigation at the mouth of Vermillion river, Ohio -	10,000 00	9	839	1	July 7, 1838.
For continuing the works at Huron harbor, on Lake Erie -	5,811 43	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the preservation of the harbor at Sandusky city, Ohio, and improvement of the same -	11,378 67	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the further improvement of River Raisin harbor, Michigan -	13,303 95	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For a steam dredge, equipment and discharging scows, for Lake Erie -	20,000 00				
For the continuation of the break-water structure at Plattsburgh, on Lake Champlain -	15,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the break-water structure at Burlington, Lake Champlain, Vermont -	15,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the repairs and working of the steam dredge, on Lake Champlain -	9,000 00				
For the continuation of the works at Port Ontario, Lake Ontario, N. Y. -	15,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.

## Estimate of funds—Continued.

Object of expenditure.	Amount re- quired.	Reference to acts making appropriations.			
		Volume.	Page.	Section.	Date.
For the continuation of the works at the harbor of Oswego, Lake Ontario, N. Y. - - -	\$40,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement at Big Sodus bay, Lake Ontario, N. Y. - - -	10,226 03	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the continuation of the work at Oak Orchard creek, Lake Ontario, New York - - -	10,546 75	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the further removal of obstructions at the mouth of Genesee river, in the State of New York - - -	20,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For a steam dredge, equipment, and discharging scows for Lake Ontario - - -	20,000 00				
For the further improvement of the harbor of St. Joseph, Michigan - - -	20,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at Michigan city, Indiana - - -	40,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor at the town of Southport, Wisconsin Territory - - -	15,000 00	Pamphlet	47	1	March 3, 1845.
For continuing the construction of a harbor commenced by the citizens of the town of Racine, at the mouth of Root river, Wisconsin Territory - - -	15,000 00	Pamphlet	34	1	June 15, 1844.
For continuing the works at the harbor of Milwaukee, Wisconsin Territory - - -	20,000 00	Pamphlet	26	1	June 11, 1844.
For completing the improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois - - -	12,000 00	Pamphlet	26	1	June 11, 1844.
For a steam dredge, equipment and discharging scows for Lake Michigan - - -	20,000 00				
For the improvement of the Ohio river below the falls at Louisville, and of the Mississippi, Missouri, and Arkansas rivers - - -	150,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For the improvement of the Ohio river between Pittsburg and the falls at Louisville, including arrearages due - - -	80,000 00	Pamphlet	24	1	June 11, 1844.
For removing the raft of Red river, and improvement of the river - - -	80,000 00	Pamphlet	36	1	March 3, 1841.
For the removal of obstructions to the navigation in the harbor of St. Louis - - -	75,000 00	Pamphlet	25	1	June 11, 1844.
For continuing the improvement of the navigation of the Hudson river above and below Albany, in the State of New York - - -	75,000 00	9	840	1	July 7, 1838.
For completing the avenue from 6th to 1st street - - -	16,238 00	Pamphlet	59	1	March 3, 1845.
For connecting the waters of Indian river and Mosquito Lagoon, at the Haulover - - -	5,000 00	Pamphlet	37	1	June 15, 1844.
For completing the construction of the road from Southport, by Geneva, to Beloit - - -	6,710 60	Pamphlet	47	1	March 3, 1845.

*Estimate of funds—Continued.*

Object of expenditure.	Amount re- quired.	Reference to acts making appropriations.			
		Volume.	Page.	Sec- tion.	Date.
For completing the repair of the road between Fort Howard and Fond du Lac - - - - -	\$3,043 50	Pamphlet	47	1	March 3, 1845.
For completing the construction of the road from Sheboygan, by Fond du Lac, to Fox river - - - - -	4,425 00	Pamphlet	47	1	March 3, 1845.
For continuing the improvement of the road from the Mississippi bluffs, opposite the town of Burlington, to the old Sac and Fox agency - - - - -	2,595 00	Pamphlet	86	1	March 3, 1845.
For continuing the improvement of the road from the Mississippi bluffs, opposite the town of Bloomington, to Iowa city - - - - -	8,601 00	Pamphlet	86	1	March 3, 1845.
For a steam dredge and equipment for the improvement of the harbor of Dubuque and the Mississippi - - - - -	20,000 00	Pamphlet	86	1	March 3, 1845.
For the repair and preservation of harbor works on the Atlantic coast	20,000 00				
	<u>1,267,879 93</u>				

BUREAU TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,  
November 1, 1845.

## Appropriations for harbors on all the lakes—

Harbors.	YEAR, AND				
	1824.	1825.	1826.	1827.	1828.
Buffalo - - -	-	-	\$15,000 00	-	\$34,206 00
Black Rock - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Cattaraugus - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Dunkirk - - -	-	-	-	\$3,000 00	6,000 00
Portland - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Erie - - -	\$20,000 00	-	7,000 00	2,000 00	6,223 18
Conneaut - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Ashtabula - - -	-	-	12,000 00	-	2,403 50
Grand river - - -	-	\$1,000 00	5,620 00	-	9,135 11
Cleveland - - -	-	-	-	10,000 00	-
Black river, O. - - -	-	-	-	-	7,500 00
Vermillion - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Huron - - -	-	-	5,000 00	-	4,413 35
River Raisin - - -	-	-	-	-	-
La Plaisance bay - - -	-	-	-	3,977 81	-
Sandusky - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Cunningham creek - - -	-	-	2,000 00	-	1,517 76
Michigan City - - -	-	-	-	-	-
St. Joseph - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Chicago - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Milwaukie - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Racine - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Southport - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Oswego - - -	-	-	-	33,348 64	9,563 39
Big Sodus bay - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Genesee river - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Oak Orchard creek - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Salmon river - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Black river, N. Y. - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Burlington - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Plattsburg - - -	-	-	-	-	-
White Hall - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Hero islands - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Sackett's Harbor - - -	-	-	3,000 00	-	3,000 00
Harbors on the lakes generally - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate - - -	20,000 00	1,000 00	49,620 00	52,326 45	83,982 29

*the river improvements not included.*

AMOUNT APPROPRIATED.

1829.	1830.	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.
-	\$15,488 00	\$25,412 00	\$10,300 00	\$31,700 00	\$22,500 00
\$30,000 00	3,198 00	1,800 00	5,100 00	-	12,000 00
9,812 75	1,342 75	6,400 00	10,200 00	-	4,000 00
7,390 25	-	4,200 00	4,500 00	6,000 00	23,045 00
7,500 00	6,135 65	6,370 00	7,800 00	-	2,000 00
6,940 25	-	7,015 00	3,800 00	3,400 00	7,000 00
-	5,563 18	6,680 00	2,600 00	-	11,456 00
12,179 00	1,786 56	3,670 00	6,000 00	-	13,315 00
-	8,559 77	9,275 00	8,000 00	2,400 00	5,000 00
5,935 00	1,880 36	3,480 00	1,500 00	-	9,300 00
2,318 00	89 11	-	8,000 00	-	4,895 00
2,956 00	-	-	1,500 00	500 00	2,000 00
-	-	-	-	25,000 00	32,801 00
-	7,472 00	22,016 84	19,000 00	8,400 00	33,666 00
12,500 00	15,280 00	17,450 00	17,000 00	15,000 00	17,000 00
10,000 00	13,335 00	16,670 00	16,000 00	15,000 00	22,000 00
107,531 25	80,130 38	130,438 84	121,300 00	107,400 00	221,978 00



## Appropriations for harbors

Harbors.	YEAR, AND				
	1835.	1836.	1837.	1838.	1839.
Buffalo - - -	-	-	-	\$68,500 00	-
Black Rock - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Cattaraugus - - -	-	\$15,000 00	\$10,000 00	32,410 00	-
Dunkirk - - -	\$10,988 43	11,000 00	15,000 00	10,000 00	-
Portland - - -	-	10,000 00	10,000 00	35,466 00	-
Erie - - -	5,000 00	15,192 49	15,000 00	30,000 00	-
Conneaut - - -	-	2,500 00	5,000 00	8,000 00	-
Ashtabula - - -	7,591 00	-	8,000 00	8,000 00	-
Grand river - - -	-	6,000 00	-	10,000 00	-
Cleveland - - -	-	17,506 59	10,000 00	51,856 00	-
Black river, O. - - -	4,400 00	9,260 00	6,410 00	5,000 00	-
Vermillion - - -	-	10,000 00	20,000 00	23,626 57	-
Huron - - -	-	4,300 00	2,565 00	5,000 00	-
River Raisin - - -	30,000 00	15,000 00	30,000 00	15,000 00	-
La Plaisance bay - - -	-	323 15	-	-	-
Sandusky - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Cunningham creek - - -	-	1,532 36	5,000 00	5,000 00	-
Michigan city - - -	-	20,000 00	30,000 00	60,733 59	-
St. Joseph - - -	-	20,000 00	15,000 00	51,113 00	-
Chicago - - -	32,800 00	31,000 00	40,000 00	30,000 00	-
Milwaukie - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Racine - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Southport - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Oswego - - -	6,485 00	21,200 00	15,000 00	46,067 00	-
Big Sodus bay - - -	13,665 00	12,600 00	12,000 00	10,000 00	-
Genesee river - - -	4,265 00	20,000 00	10,000 00	25,000 00	-
Oak Orchard creek - - -	-	5,000 00	5,000 00	5,000 00	-
Salmon river - - -	-	5,000 00	10,000 00	30,000 00	-
Black river, N. Y. - - -	-	5,000 00	10,000 00	22,401 00	-
Burlington - - -	-	10,000 00	10,000 00	50,000 00	-
Plattsburg - - -	-	10,000 00	10,000 00	27,500 00	-
White Hall - - -	-	8,000 00	10,000 00	15,000 00	-
Hero islands - - -	-	15,000 00	6,000 00	-	-
Sackett's harbor - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Harbors on the lakes generally - - -	-	-	-	-	-
Aggregate - - -	115,194 43	300,414 59	319,975 00	680,673 16	-

on all the lakes—Continued.

AMOUNT APPROPRIATED.

1840.	1841.	1842.	1843.	1844.	1845.	Total.
-	-	-	-	\$40,000 00	-	\$263,106 00
-	-	-	-	-	-	52,098 00
-	-	-	-	-	-	57,410 00
-	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	92,743 93
-	-	-	-	-	-	55,466 00
-	-	-	-	40,000 00	-	185,550 92
-	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	50,305 65
-	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	71,149 75
-	-	-	-	10,000 00	-	68,054 29
-	-	-	-	25,000 00	-	151,313 15
-	-	-	-	-	-	65,804 77
-	-	-	-	-	-	53,626 57
-	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	48,373 71
-	-	-	-	20,000 00	-	110,000 00
-	-	-	-	-	-	19,603 07
-	-	-	-	15,000 00	-	15,000 00
-	-	-	-	-	-	22,006 12
-	-	-	-	25,000 00	-	135,733 59
-	-	-	\$25,000 00	20,000 00	-	131,113 00
-	-	-	25,000 00	30,000 00	-	246,601 00
-	-	-	30,000 00	20,000 00	-	500,000 00
-	-	-	-	12,500 00	-	12,500 00
-	-	-	-	12,500 00	\$15,000 00	27,500 00
-	-	-	-	20,000 00	-	242,238 87
-	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	147,495 00
-	-	-	-	10,000 00	-	162,270 00
-	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	20,000 00
-	-	-	-	5,000 00	-	50,000 00
-	-	-	-	-	-	37,401 00
-	-	-	-	10,000 00	-	80,000 00
-	-	-	-	10,000 00	-	57,500 00
-	-	-	-	-	-	33,000 00
-	-	-	-	-	-	21,000 00
-	-	-	-	-	-	6,000 00
-	-	-	-	20,000 00	-	20,000 00
-	-	-	80,000 00	375,000 00	15,000 00	2,861,964 39

## APPENDIX.

WASHINGTON, D. C., October 1, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor, herewith, to transmit to you a report on the operations under my charge, for "paving and repairing Pennsylvania avenue between 1st street west and 15th street west," in the city of Washington, D. C.

The appropriation for this work was embraced in "An act making appropriations for the civil and diplomatic expenses of the government for the year ending the thirtieth June, eighteen hundred and forty five." This act specifies that the avenue shall be repaired "agreeable to the mode and under the superintendence provided in a bill for that purpose, which passed the Senate February 20th, 1844." The mode referred to required that a centre strip of twenty-eight feet wide should be gravelled, two other strips, each twenty seven feet wide, should be paved with spherical stones not more than three inches in diameter, and that the side walks should be extended thirteen feet into the streets, with an additional row of trees on each-side, outside of the curb stones. The *superintendence* of the work was, in terms, confided to the Secretary of War; or, in other words, to the War Department, by which it was assigned to the bureau of topographical engineers. It may not be inappropriate here to observe that neither the plan nor the estimate of cost (if any were laid before Congress) was furnished by the bureau or the War Department.

It was ascertained, on examination, that an extension of the side-walks on their present slope would strike the paved gutter drain of the avenue thirteen feet beyond the curb stone. If, then, this extension were made, unless the entire side-walks were relaid on a higher grade and the curb-stones raised considerably, there could be no gutters to carry off the water, which would inevitably overflow a considerable portion of the side-walks. The alteration of the side-walks to conform to this plan would have exhausted the greater part of the appropriation, or else it would have been necessary, at very considerable expense, to have reduced the surface of the avenue more than two feet. It is true that the thirteen feet of extension (on both sides) might have been raised above the old pavement, or an inclination towards the old pavement given to it. In the latter case much of the side-walks would have been inundated by heavy rains and the melting of the snow, and the communication between the houses and the street cut off, unless covered sewers were made between the old and new pavement. Besides these difficulties, which were in themselves almost insuperable, there was a very general objection entertained by the city authorities and the property holders on the avenue to the proposed extension on other grounds than those to which I have adverted. The present side-walks are twenty six feet wide, (the broadest, perhaps, in the world;)—the extension of 13 feet would make them 37 feet wide, (a most unnecessary and inconvenient width;) thus removing carriages a long distance from the shops, hotels, and dwelling houses, and making them of difficult access, especially in bad weather. In winter the labor of cleaning them from the snow would be expensive and troublesome, or else the walks would

become almost impassable after a rain, a fall of snow, or a thaw. In view of all these considerations, it was thought best to gravel the centre and pave the two other strips according to the requisitions of the law, leaving the extension of the side-walks for the future consideration and action of Congress. To this omission there was the less objection on account of the obvious inadequacy of the appropriation to accomplish the proposed end.

It was found necessary, however, to reset the old gutters, so as to give a uniform surface to the pavement; otherwise carriages could not have passed safely from the old to the new portions of the work.

On the 23d of April last, advertisements were published, inviting proposals for furnishing the requisite materials and setting the restraining curb-stones. On the 23d of May following, contracts were entered into with P. & J. Donnelly, for the gravelling of the centre strip, for the sum of 30 cents per cubic yard of 27 cubic feet; with Thomas Berry for furnishing and setting the curbs at 27 cents per running foot; and with John Purdon & Co. for furnishing paving stone at 15 cents the superficial yard, to be measured after being laid. The graduation and paving have been done by hired labor, without the intervention of contractors. Arrangements were also entered into with Peter Gorman for supplying graduating gravel at 30 cents per cubic yard; with Nathaniel Plant for paving-sand at 40 cents per cubic yard; and with P. & J. Donnelly for top gravel at 50 cents per cubic yard.

Contracts were also made with David Lemmon, for building culverts across the avenue at 15th street west, and between 9th and 10th streets west, agreeable to an advertisement dated May 21st, 1845, inviting proposals for these works, and subsequently for a culvert at 6th street west, at the following rates, viz: For the two first culverts named, stone work \$2 50 per perch of 25 cubic feet; brickwork, \$5 per perch; concrete, \$1 75 per perch; lumber, \$16 per M., board measure, laid. For the culvert at 6th street the contract price is \$6 per perch, 20 cents per cubic yard for excavation, and 10 cents per cubic yard for puddling.

It happens unfortunately that the position of Pennsylvania avenue is such as to render it the general recipient of the drainage of the higher ground through the lateral streets. These streets are broad, and discharge, at periods of rain, a great deal of water, mud, and sand. The water spreads itself over the road bed, and into the cellars of the adjacent houses, while the mud and sand are deposited in the avenue, contributing to the clouds of dust which, in dry weather, are raised by the slightest winds. Owing to this state of things the avenue can never be kept clean, without constant care be taken to remove the dirt brought into it from the other streets by wind and water. After heavy rains 15th street discharges a flood of water which, for the want of sufficient drains, was spread over the avenue, washing it into gulleys as far down as 14th street, where it united with the discharge of water through the latter street, perfectly inundating the avenue. To correct this evil a culvert of four feet opening was built at an expense of \$557 70, on the east side of 15th street, to carry off this water. An extension of the culvert at 14th street to the canal is necessary to keep the street dry at this point, and to prevent the neighboring cellars from being filled with water.

A large extent of ground is drained through a natural channel crossing Pennsylvania avenue, between 9th and 10th streets. The old culvert (in

a most dilapidated condition) at this point was found to be not only insufficient for the purpose, but likely to fall in, and thus to seriously injure the street; and it was found necessary to rebuild it of greater capacity. It has now an opening of 15 feet. It has cost \$1,673 44.

Similar reasons rendered a culvert of four feet diameter necessary at 6th street, which will cost, when completed, about \$1,000.

It is greatly to be regretted that when the avenue was macadamized, some years since, at so great a cost, proper precautions were not taken to insure a perfect system of sewerage and drainage. It could then have been done to great advantage. Without care is taken to keep a street dry, it will always be a bad way, however well it may, in other respects, have been constructed.

On the 19th June the work was commenced, (the contractor for stone having been for some time previously engaged in hauling materials on the street,) and has been prosecuted up to this time, with as much rapidity as circumstances would permit.

The progress of the work was somewhat retarded in July in consequence of the contractor for the curb stone having been disappointed in procuring the material from New York as rapidly as it had been promised. A far more serious interruption to our operations has been caused by the digging of trenches for the purpose of laying water-pipes in Pennsylvania avenue. Lines of ditches have been dug from 9th to 13th street, and the avenue has, besides this, been intersected by five different ditches, cutting it entirely across. Some of these trenches were left open for about two months, and have been so recently filled that our pavement, when carried over them, will undoubtedly sink. This will render it necessary to relay those portions of our work in the spring. I had made an arrangement for so carrying on the improvement that the use of the street should not be interrupted; but they were entirely frustrated by the operation of laying the pipes. It is very much to be regretted, on every account, that the city improvements could not have been completed before those of the United States were commenced. I have thought it due to myself to make these explanations.

The extent of our operations will be seen from the following estimate of work done up to the 1st September, 1845, viz:



	Amount paid.	Am't to be paid.
4,725 running feet of curb stone - - -	\$1,345 03	\$895 97
12,560 square yards of paving stone - - -	1,755 91	2,974 09
1,600 yards gravel for centre - - -	475 32	784 68
Culvert at 15th street - - -	557 70	none
Culvert at 14th street - - -	none	1,000 00
Culvert at 9th and 10th streets - - -	none	1,534 24
Culvert at 6th street - - -	none	1,000 00
19,000 yards of grading - - -	2,443 48 $\frac{1}{2}$	2,068 52
19,000 yards of paving - - -	2,281 15 $\frac{1}{2}$	2,230 85
3,000 yards of paving sand - - -	1,157 33	1,242 67
1,500 yards of top gravel - - -	789 04 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,010 96
Incidental - - -	1,282 86 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,117 14
	<hr/>	
	12,087 84	15,878 40
		12,087 84
		<hr/>
Total - - -	-	27,966 24

The following estimate will show the extent to which the work may be carried by our present appropriation, (\$28,000.) This will be sufficient to finish the avenue down to 6th street, including the large culvert running across the avenue from Coleman's hotel to the canal. The length of street which, it is expected, will be finished this year, is 4,200 feet.

8,300 running feet of curb stone, at 27 cents - - -	-	-	\$2,241 00
25,000 square yards paving stone, at 19 cents - - -	-	-	4,750 00
4,200 yards of gravel for centre, at 30 cents - - -	-	-	1,260 00
Culvert at 15th street - - -	-	-	557 70
Culvert at 14th street - - -	-	-	1,000 00
Culvert at 9th and 10th streets - - -	-	-	1,534 24
Culvert at 6th street - - -	-	-	1,000 00
37,600 yards of grading, at 12 cents - - -	-	-	4,512 00
37,600 yards of paving, at 12 cents - - -	-	-	4,512 00
6,000 yards of paving sand, at 40 cents - - -	-	-	2,400 00
3,000 yards of top gravel, at 60 cents - - -	-	-	1,800 00
Incidental - - -	-	-	2,400 00
			<hr/>
			\$27,966 94

The following estimate will show the additional amount required to complete the "paving and repairing" of Pennsylvania avenue from 6th street west to 1st street west, at the foot of Capitol hill, being a distance of 2,450 feet, viz :

4,900 running feet curb stone, at 27 cents - - -	-	-	\$1,323 00
16,000 square yards of new paving stone, at 20 cents - - -	-	-	3,200 00
2,000 yards of gravel for centre, at 50 cents - - -	-	-	1,000 00

22,000 square yards of grading, at 12 cents	-	-	-	\$2,640 00
22,000 square yards of paving, old and new, at 12 cents	-	-	-	2,640 00
3,000 cubic yards of paving sand, at 40 cents	-	-	-	1,200 00
1,500 cubic yards of top gravel, at 60 cents	-	-	-	900 00
Sewers and drains	-	-	-	2,135 00
Incidental	-	-	-	1,200 00
<b>Total</b>	-	-	-	<u><u>\$16,238 00</u></u>

The condition of the side-walks of this principal thoroughfare of the metropolis is so bad, and the curb stones have become so much disturbed by the roots of the trees, planted inside the curbs, that I have thought it to be my duty to submit an estimate for relaying them :

12,042 square yards brick pavement on north side, at 50 cents	\$6,021 00
5,419 linear feet curb stone reset, at 10 cents	541 90
10,629 square feet flagway, at 25 cents	2,657 25
12,026 square yards paving on south side, at 50 cts.	6,103 00
5,493 linear feet curb reset, at 10 cents	549 30
9,963 square feet flagways, at 25 cents	2,490 00
	<u>18,362 45</u>
Add for regrading sidewalks, planting extra trees on avenue, &c.	2,000 00
<b>Total</b>	<u><u>\$20,362 45</u></u>

I have also the honor, in compliance with your directions, to lay before you the following estimates for the improvement of 15th street, the north Executive avenue, and 17th street, being the streets leading from Pennsylvania avenue to the President's house, the Treasury, State, War, and Navy buildings, and to the different public offices connected with the governmental departments.

*Repairs of 15th street, 800 feet.*

Side walks, } 600 feet curb stone 9 × 18 inches, at 75 cts.	\$450 00	
East side. } 1,333 square yards pavement, at 50 cts.	666 67	
	600 feet flagging, at 25 cts.	150 00
Side walks, } 1,022 square yards pavement, at 50 cts.	511 00	
West side. } 350 feet curb stone 9 × 18 inches, at 75 cts.	262 50	
	1,000 square yards pavement, reset, at 15 cts.	150 00
Trams—4 lines each, 800 feet, = 3,200, at 75 cts.	2,400 00	
Paving—5,422 square yards, at 60 cts.	3,253 20	
Cross walks—5, each 8 × 67 feet, = 2,680, at 25 cts.	670 00	
Grading—800 feet in length	2,000 00	
Sewer laid through centre of street, and 900 feet long, average 10 feet per foot, 360 perches. at \$6 per perch	2,160 00	
Side drains, sewers, drains, gutters, &c.	500 00	
<b>Total</b>	<u><u>\$13,173 37</u></u>	

*Repairs of the Executive avenue.*

Side walks, } 1,350 feet curb stone 9 × 18 inches, at 75 cts.	\$1,012 50	
North side. } 3,150 square yards brick pavement, at 50 cts. -	1,575 00	
	1,200 feet of flagging, at 25 cts. -	300 00
Side walks, } 1,600 feet curb stone 9 × 18 inches, at 75 cts.	1,200 00	
South side. } 5,422 square yards pavement, at 50 cts. -	2,711 00	
Tram-ways—4 lines, each 1,700 feet, 9 × 18 inches, at 75 cts.	4,100 00	
Paving—11,333 yards, at 60 cts. -	6,799 80	
Cross-walks—6, each 72 × 6 feet, = 2,592, at 25 cts. -	648 00	
	<hr/>	
Total -	\$18,346 30	

*Repairs of 17th street—800 feet.*

Side walks, } 600 feet curb stone, at 75 cts. -	\$450 00	
West side. } 2,400 square yards pavement, at 50 cts. -	1,200 00	
	600 feet flagging, at 25 cts. -	150 00
Side walks, } 800 feet curb stone, 9 × 18 inches, at 75 cts.	600 00	
East side. } 3,300 square yards pavement, at 50 cts. -	1,650 00	
4 lines trams, each 800 feet, = 3,200, at 75 cts. -	2,400 00	
Paving—4,355 square yards, at 60 cts. -	2,613 00	
6 cross-walks, 1,980 feet, at 25 cts. -	495 00	
Grading -	1,000 00	
Sewer laid through centre of street, 1,000 feet long, averaging 10 feet per foot, = 400 perches, at \$6 per perch -	2,400 00	
	<hr/>	
	12,958 00	
Side drains, gutters, &c. -	500 00	
	<hr/>	
	\$13,458 00	

## RECAPITULATION.

For completing the paving and repairing of Pennsylvania avenue between 1st street west and 15th street west -	\$16,238 00
For relaying side-walks -	20,363 00
For repairs of 15th street west -	13,173 00
For repairs of north Executive avenue -	18,346 00
For repairs of 17th street west -	13,458 00
Contingencies -	5,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$86,578 00
Or, in round numbers -	87,000 00

If it should not be deemed advisable to ask for the *tram-ways*, the estimate may be diminished by the following sums, viz :

15th street, 4 lines of tram-ways -	\$2,400 00
North Executive avenue, tram-ways -	4,100 00
17th street, tram-ways -	2,400 00
	<hr/>
Total -	8,900 00

Leaving the sum total of our estimate -

\$78,100 00

It will be noticed in the foregoing estimate, that I have embraced the items of 4 lines of *tram-ways*. These *trams* will be formed of long blocks of hammer-dressed granite, 9 inches deep and 18 inches wide, to be carefully laid, close jointed, on well-rammed broken stone or gravel. They are intended for the carriage wheels to run smoothly on; thus avoiding, in the neighborhood of the public offices, the rattling noise of moving carriages. These tram-ways are to be carefully set in the pavements, and flush with their upper surface.

It is proposed to extend and to relay (with granite curbs) the side-walks of the before mentioned streets, so as to bring the trees within the curb-stones, and to plant additional trees where they may be wanting. I will here remark, that it is important to select those kinds of trees which do not throw out lateral roots to any considerable extent, but strike downwards; such as the tulip poplar, the linden, the horse chestnut, the silver-leaved maple, &c.; avoiding the sycamore, ailanthus, &c. The latter named tree is particularly objectionable, and those now growing along the avenue will, in all probability, have to be removed. It is proposed to pave 15th street, north Executive avenue, and 17th street, with spherical water-rolled stones between the curb stones.

The entire length of Pennsylvania avenue from 1st street west, inclusive, to 15th street west, inclusive, is 6,650 feet. This noble street is 160 feet wide, of which 52 feet are side-walks, 80 feet pebble pavement, and 28 feet gravelled.

The old graduation of the avenue, although in many respects objectionable, has been altered as little as possible. In some places it was so very vicious, that we were compelled to change it. I refer particularly to the space included between 14th and 15th streets. The cross section of the macadam surface was a line drawn from the curb stone of one side to the curb stone of the other side. This gave a warped surface, over which the water of 15th street flowed without interruption, deluging the south side of the street at every heavy rain. This has been altered, and the evil to some extent remedied, by raising the gravelled surface, and giving it sufficient convexity to shed the water into the gutters on both sides.

As a firm substratum is essential to the formation of a good pavement, it was deemed advisable not to disturb the macadam surface when it could be avoided; but unfortunately it had worn so irregularly that we were forced most reluctantly to pick up the greater portion of it. When it had been picked through to the earth, the clay was removed to such a depth as to secure a ballast foundation of at least one foot below the pebble stones, and the broken stone was replaced, forming the substratum. On this was deposited a layer (varying in thickness according to circumstances) of *ferruginous* gravel, free from loam, on which it was calculated the stone pavement would repose when sufficiently rammed. On top of the gravel about two inches of sharp, clean river sand was placed, in which the stones were imbedded. These stones were first rammed dry; afterwards rammed when well sluiced with water, which was freely drawn, by means of a hose, from the public hydrants. When necessary the pavement was rammed a third time. The pavement was next covered with about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches of clean white sand and gravel, which it is not intended to remove till the ensuing spring, when much of this material will answer an excellent purpose for the continuation of the improvement. This gravel grinds up into fine sand under the action of carriage wheels, and creates in dry weather much

dust. This nuisance is, however, but of short duration, and will insure hereafter, I trust, a smooth and clean road.

The gravelling of the centre way will be finished to a slight convex surface, with clean white gravel. This portion of the work will require to be raked over repeatedly during the winter, and to be occasionally rolled in wet weather. Ultimately it is to be hoped it will become sufficiently consolidated, and will afford a firm, clean, and pleasant drive.

I have the honor to be, Colonel, your obedient servant,

G. W. HUGHES,

*Captain Topographical Engineers.*

Col. J. J. ABERT,

*Chief Corps Topographical Engineers.*



No. 8.

## REPORT FROM THE ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, October 31, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of the Ordnance Department during the fiscal year ended the 30th of June last.

*Funds.*

Amount per last report, undrawn from the treasury 1st July, 1844	-	-	-	-	-	\$581,607 48
In hands of disbursing officers same day	-	-	-	-	-	28,126 28
The appropriations for the fiscal year 1845, including the standing appropriation for arming and equipping the militia	-	-	-	-	-	857,480 00
Received during the year from sales, rents, and for damages to arms in the hands of troops	-	-	-	-	-	64,436 19
						Total
						1,531,649 95
Expenditures during the year	-	-	-	-	\$988,723 74	
In hands of disbursing officers, June 30, 1845	-	-	-	-	36,959 74	
Returned to the treasury from sales	-	-	-	-	41,231 95	
Remaining in the treasury undrawn June 30, 1845	-	-	-	-	464,734 52	
						1,531,649 95

*Armament of fortifications.*

The expenditures out of this appropriation, during the fiscal year, have amounted to \$115,234 74. Of the articles procured, by purchase or fabrication, the following are the principal, viz:

- 5 sea-coast and garrison guns.
- 51 10 and 8-inch columbiads.
- 25 sea-coast and garrison gun carriages.
- 20 8-inch columbiad carriages.
- 2 10-inch mortar beds.
- 100 42 pounder cannon balls.
- 9,785 10 and 8-inch shells.
- 57,836 grape shot, different calibres.
- 72,295 pounds bar iron.
- 13,439 cubic feet of timber for casemate and barbette carriages.

The number of pieces of ordnance which the different fortifications will require, are as follows, viz:

For works constructed	-	-	-	-	-	3,528 pieces.
For works under construction	-	-	-	-	-	1,292 "

For works projected, constituting a part of the system of fortifications	-	-	-	-	-	2,056 pieces.
Total number of pieces	-	-	-	-	-	<u>6,876</u>

Of these there are already provided, and on hand at the forts and arsenals, including *all*, old and new, and of whatever quality, pattern, date, or place of fabrication, 4,135. Omitting such as for peculiarity of pattern, bad metal, length of service, or other reason, are not efficient and safe for use, there will remain 2,900; leaving to be provided 3,976, the cost of which will be about \$1,500,000; or, omitting the guns for the last noticed works, (1,920 pieces), cost \$710,400. The number of carriages of all kinds required, is the same as the number of pieces of ordnance. There are already constructed and on hand, at the forts and arsenals, 1,379 carriages, leaving to be constructed 5,497. The supply of timber on hand and under contract to be delivered, is sufficient for the fabrication of 1,857 carriages. There consequently still remains to be provided timber for 3,640 carriages, (cost, about \$273,000,) in order to supply the fortifications constructed, under construction, and projected. Omitting the last, the supply required, and which should be laid in at once, would be for 1,584 carriages; or, considering the surplus which should always be on hand, for repairs and replacing worn out carriages, at least twice the quantity we now have. The cost of this timber, delivered and stored, will be about \$140,000.

The amount of the appropriations for this object heretofore usually made from year to year, has been too limited to allow the provision of such a stock of suitable *material* as will insure the prompt and efficient meeting of such demands as an emergency may require. The importance of laying in full supplies, especially of timber, and of erecting at the arsenals of construction commodious, safe, and permanent store-houses for its preservation, has been frequently urged by this department, and is again repeated. The field officer of ordnance, who has been charged with the inspection of arsenals and of the armament of fortifications during the past year, in his report, says, on this subject: "At the arsenals of construction, it is important that the deposits of timber should be on the most liberal scale. In my late tour of inspection of the armament of fortifications, the great difference in the condition of carriages ascertained to be made of seasoned and those of unseasoned timber was sufficient to satisfy me, if other arguments were wanting, that any attempt at economy by limiting our supplies of carriage timber was a fatal error."

Although not pertaining strictly to a report of operations for the past *fiscal year*, I may state, in evidence of the urgent necessity of furnishing means to enable the department to proceed rapidly with the armament of fortifications, that, within the last four months, the engineer department has reported forts ready to receive their armament to the amount of 636 heavy sea-coast guns; which are recommended to be mounted "without delay."

The carriages are yet to be made for these forts, which are among the most important to our defence, including several for the protection of the harbors of New York and Boston.

The estimate for the next fiscal year contains a sum for this object greater than has been usually appropriated, but more than is *really* wanted. The

explanatory remarks on that item appended to the estimate are referred to in connexion with those here made.

*Ordnance, ordnance stores, and supplies.*

From the appropriation for this object there has been expended, during the fiscal year, \$94,663 74.

The following are the principal articles purchased and fabricated, viz :

- 50 6-pounder bronze guns.
- 1 9-pounder trial gun.
- 50 6-pounder carriages.
- 8 caissons.
- 3,773 cartridge boxes.
- 8,665 cartridge box, waist, and sabre belts.
- 2,427 bayonet scabbards.
- 1,500 sword knots.
- 1,121 pairs of holsters.
- 3,007 carbine slings and swivels.
- 1,500 percussion cannon locks.
- 21,000 priming tubes.
- 606,200 percussion caps for small arms.
- 26,530 pounds laboratory paper.
- 118,696 pounds bar iron.
- 2,464 cubic feet of timber for field carriages.

*Purchase of saltpetre and brimstone.*

Of the appropriation for this purpose, the sum of \$49,932 16 has been applied to the purchase of 524,410 pounds of saltpetre, which has been received and stored at the arsenals. The saltpetre purchased from time to time and laid up in store has been refined and fused, and run into solid masses of suitable size for handling. In this state it is packed in strong boxes, each containing about 400 pounds, and is more conveniently stored, besides the very great advantage thus obtained in point of greater safety from fire, and, it is believed, entire safety from liability to explode.

*National armories.*

The expenditures at the armories, during the fiscal year, have been as follows, viz :

	Harper's Ferry.	Springfield.	Total.
For the manufacture of arms, including appendages, component parts, model arms, gauges, tools, &c., and for the purchase of materials for the same - -	\$139,732 64	\$144,706 04	\$284,438 68
For repairs, improvements, and machinery -	28,718 86	28,341 20	57,060 06
	168,451 50	173,047 24	341,498 74

The number and kind of arms and appendages completed and turned into store during the same period, are as follows, viz: at Harper's Ferry, 2,225 percussion muskets, 1 model percussion rifle, 7,472 wipers, 20 ball screws, 1 bullet mould, and 1 cone; and at Springfield, 12,107 percussion muskets, 300 percussion cadet's muskets, 996 screw drivers, 3,480 wipers, 50 ball screws, 868 spring vices, and 2,370 leather cone pads. Besides these, there were at each armory many component parts of small arms and appendages, in different stages of fabrication, which had not been taken from the work-shops, for assembling into the complete arm.

The other work done at each of these armories is shown in the statement from the armories and arsenals, accompanying this report, to which reference is respectfully made.

#### *Arming and equipping the militia.*

The expenditures from the appropriation for this object, during the fiscal year, amount to \$174,911 99. The principal articles obtained therewith, by fabrication and purchase, are as follows, viz:

- 25 6-pounder bronze guns.
- 13 12-pounder bronze howitzers.
- 50 field carriages.
- 1,600 muskets.
- 2,100 rifles (percussion lock) and 1,800 rifles (flint lock.)
- 1,000 Hall's carbines.
- 4,500 pistols.
- 1,000 artillery swords.
- 500 musicians' swords.
- 1,805 musket, carbine, and pistol cartridge boxes.
- 2,500 cartridge box, waist, sabre, and sword belts.
- 775 bayonet scabbards.
- 320 pairs holsters.
- 2,000 copper rifle flasks.
- 83,593 pounds iron for gun carriages.

The statements hereto appended, marked A and B, exhibit the apportionment of arms, for the year 1844, to the several States and Territories, under the act of 1808, according to the number of effective militia included in the returns of each; and the supplies of muskets, or other arms in lieu thereof, issued to them during the year ended 30th June, 1845, in conformity with the requisitions of the proper authorities.

The issues of ordnance and ordnance stores of every description to the regular army, during the same period, are embraced in statement C.

#### *Arsenals and depots.*

The expenditures during the fiscal year, from the appropriation for "arsenals," amount to \$99,286 70. This sum has been applied to repairs and preservation of buildings, sites, and enclosures; to additions to old, and erection of new buildings, wharves, and enclosures, and to such permanent improvements, at the different arsenals and depots, as were stated in detail in the remarks on the estimate, as the objects intended to be effected thereby.

The work done under this head is more particularly set forth in the

statement of principal operations, exclusive of ordinary work at the armories and arsenals, accompanying this report, and before referred to.

The experiments with the ballistic pendulums, which have been in progress for more than two years, have been so far completed as to enable the officer charged with conducting them to make a full report to this department. This report, embracing a description of the pendulums used, full statements of the experiments in detail, with a summary thereof, and the conclusions derived from them, has been printed by order of the War Department. The chief points to which they relate will be found stated in the report from Washington arsenal, hereto appended.

The inspection of muskets at the arsenals and armories, for the purpose of classifying them according to quality, commenced in 1842, and since continued, has been completed. This inspection included all muskets made prior to 1832. It has been critically made, under the direction of an ordnance officer, by regular inspectors from each of the national armories, and has resulted in the following classification. The 1st class includes all good and serviceable arms at the armories and arsenals made since 1831, and contains 299,023 muskets. The 2d class includes all good and serviceable arms at the armories and arsenals made from 1821 to 1831 inclusive, which have not been in use, and contains 76,185 muskets. The 3d class includes all good and serviceable arms at the armories and arsenals made from 1812 to 1820 inclusive, which have not been in use; also all good and serviceable muskets made since 1812, which have been in use, and contains 228,291 muskets. These muskets are so classified, arranged, and reported at the different arsenals and depots; thus exhibiting not only the number but the quality and pattern of all the muskets in store. Percussion arms only are now manufactured, and measures are in progress for altering to percussion all the muskets of the 1st and 2d classes with flint locks. Those of the 3d class are not considered suitable for such alteration. Muskets of the 4th class, which includes those made prior to 1812, as also all unserviceable or damaged arms of later date, not worth repairs, have been collected at depots for sale, agreeably to the act of March 3, 1825. Most of them have been so disposed of and the proceeds returned to the treasury, as stated in a former part of this report. There are, in addition, 24,629 muskets set aside for repairs, to be added, when repaired, to their appropriate class.

The regulations of the department now in operation relative to the inspection and proof of iron ordnance at the foundries will, it is believed, secure the reception by the government of none which may not be confidently relied on, and used with safety for a reasonable period of service. The quality of those received prior to the adoption of these regulations is not entitled to so much confidence. The department has not, however, failed to adopt every precaution in its power to exclude from use all cannon not of undoubted strength to resist the explosive force of service charges. A minute inspection of the metal of iron guns in depot and at the forts, under the supervision of the colonel of ordnance, has been made to some extent, and is still in progress. The results already obtained authorize the expectation of a satisfactory accomplishment of the object in view. The report of the officer having the immediate superintendence of the work is appended.

The establishment of a national foundry has been heretofore so fully discussed that nothing remains to be said concerning it, but to refer to former reports from this department and other public documents on the subject.



The preparation of detailed drawings for a complete *uniform* system of artillery has constituted part of the office duties during the year. It is still in progress, and advancing to completion as fast as the force employed in its execution, necessarily limited by its uniformity, will admit.

The duties of the department embrace also repairs of the whole armament of our fortifications and of the arms in the hands of our regular troops; the procurement, care, and preservation of all the military stores of the country for the land service, as well for the militia as for the regular army, with the correspondence and accountability connected therewith. These stores are deposited at the arsenals and depots in different parts of the country, and are so apportioned among them as it is thought will best secure their preservation, and at the same time meet the calls most likely to arise in any direction. Each article is periodically examined, and receives such treatment as is necessary to put or keep it in good condition for use. Inventories are annually prepared and forwarded to this office, exhibiting all the property added to the stock during the year, and how obtained; all that has been taken therefrom, and how disposed of; with the quantity remaining, and its money value estimated according to cost and condition. These inventories, made up to the 30th June last, exhibit the following aggregates of estimated value:

Lands, magazines, store-houses, quarters, barracks, work-shops and machinery	\$3,794,240 01
Artillery of every description, with carriages, implements, and projectiles	1,966,641 89
Small arms of every description, with their accoutrements and appendages	8,951,046 77
Ammunition of all kinds, including powder and materials for its manufacture	645,661 60
Component parts of artillery carriages and equipments, and of small arms and accoutrements	335,053 47
Gins, carts, implements and tools of every description in use or in current service	291,473 19
Unwrought materials and tools in store	534,875 40
Total	\$ 16,518,992 33

The funds and property in the hands of agents of this department have been regularly accounted for, and their accounts examined in this office and transmitted to the Treasury Department for settlement. During the year there has been no delinquency in this respect.

#### MINERAL LANDS.

The mineral lands of the United States, the supervision of which is assigned to this bureau, in addition to its duties as above described, are next in order.

#### *Lead mines of the upper Mississippi, or the Galena district.*

The mining district which has heretofore borne the designation of the upper Mississippi embraces 17 townships and fractional townships in the northwest corner of Illinois, the mineral lands in the Territory of Wisconsin from the Illinois line north to the Wisconsin river, and those on the opposite side of the Mississippi in the Territory of Iowa; but, since the formation of a new district lying higher up the Mississippi, which will be

spoken of in its proper order in this report, it will be necessary to designate this one by another name; and that of the Galena district has been adopted, from the name of the principal town within its boundaries.

Since the date of the last annual report, which, in speaking of this district, referred to the suits then pending in the case of Gear, the Supreme Court of the United States has certified its opinion to the district court of Illinois that "it was not intended to subject lead mine lands in the districts made by the act of June 26, 1834, to sale as other public lands are sold, or to make them liable to a pre-emption by settlers," and that "digging lead ore from the lead mines upon the public lands of the United States is such a waste as entitles the United States to a writ of injunction to restrain it."

Immediately upon the reception of a copy of this opinion, Mr. Floyd, the superintendent of this district, was instructed to insist upon the payment of rent for all mineral dug on lands for which patents had not issued; to insist upon full payment of all balances of rent due on leases; and to renew no lease until such balances had been paid. These instructions further allowed him to employ counsel to defend lessees in suits brought against them for digging by those pretending rights under certificates of entry, or as pre-emptionists, should any such be again attempted, and to apply for writs of injunction, and to have suits brought for the recovery of rents.

The superintendent gave notice through the newspapers, on the 23d of May last, of the reception of these instructions; and, on the 2d of June addressed this office, stating that it had created much excitement among those who held entered land: that they protested against the United States assuming any right over these lands, or, at any rate, until the money which they had paid to the land office should have been paid back to them; and he (the superintendent) asked whether it would not be advisable to modify his instructions. In answer to this letter he was told, 12th of June, that there could be no cases of entry in Jo Davies county, Illinois, or in Du Buque county, Iowa, as the lands in the mining portions of those counties had never been proclaimed for sale; and as to those in Wisconsin, it was thought there could have been but few entries allowed on the lands indicated as containing mines by the plats of survey, although it was known that many entries were allowed when the evidence of their containing mines was merely made known to the register and receiver by individuals, (both cases equally excluded by the President's proclamation;) but it was the desire to leave it to his discretion how far to push at once the right to lease.

After these second instructions had been sent off, a memorial, numerously signed, and addressed to the President of the United States, was forwarded to him with a letter from the honorable Mr. Hoge, who joined with the memorialists in asking a modification of the instructions which had been given to the superintendent. This letter and memorial were referred to this office; and in the report thereon of the 20th June, 1845, a copy of the modification of 12th June, above mentioned, was given. This report was also accompanied by a copy of the opinion of the Supreme Court, and of the proclamations which reserved the mineral lands from sale.

A further letter was received not long after from the superintendent, bearing date 28th July, stating that, in order to facilitate the further leasing of the mines, he circulated handbills through the country appointing given days to be at given places for that purpose; that at Mineral Point, by apparent concert of action, none were called for; at Potosi, they took leases promptly; but at Du Buque, in Iowa, he was met by persons who attempted

to argue him into an abandonment of his purpose ; and when that failed, by threats of forcibly carrying him across the river (i. e. out of the Territory,) and at length by a request that he would suspend operations till he could report this state of feeling, and obtain further instructions, to which he consented, and it was the object of that letter to obtain. The letter further stated that the people of Du Buque really appeared to believe that Congress had passed no law authorizing the leasing of mines *west* of the Mississippi ; overlooking entirely, it would seem, the fact that there were two acts passed 3d March, 1807 ; one authorizing the leasing in what was the then territory of Indiana *east* of the Mississippi, and the other the mines "on all lands ceded or secured to the United States by treaty with a *foreign* nation, or by cession from any State ;" and that it must have been in virtue of this last named act that the mines in Missouri were leased, till the passage of the act of 3d of March, 1829, which authorized their sale. As regards the lead mine lands in Wisconsin, the superintendent states that, in a long interview with the chief justice of that territory, that officer was understood to maintain that no matter how fraudulent the *entries* may be, yet the government has actually parted with the title by its agent of the land office.

This office has on many occasions, during the last ten years, urged that these lands be sold ; and I cannot forbear, on this occasion, renewing that suggestion, as I believe that an act might be prepared which would be satisfactory not only to the large claimants, but to the working lessees. By far the largest and richest portion of these mines are held and worked under entries at the land office, or they are on lands which have been granted by special acts of Congress, or are such as are held by pre-emption claimants, who keep possession in defiance of the leasing system. Even of those who take leases, few comparatively acknowledge the quantity they dig, or that is dug by others under bargain with them, or who pay thereon the rent in full ; while others again, it is asserted, obtain leases merely as an additional means of preventing their claims from being "*prospected*," (i. e. dug upon by those seeking new *lodes*,) and thus proving their land to contain mines, till it shall have been sold to them at the ordinary price ; and thus the yield to the government is merely nominal.

The following statements will show the operations which have come under the cognizance of this bureau during the last year, it being borne in mind that the term of the leases is for one year only, but renewable, and that the rent is *six* per centum of the pure lead obtained from the mineral dug, or a like per centum of its market price in money at Galena.

*Number of leases granted from October 1, 1844, to October 1, 1845. [The last annual report on this branch of duty having been brought up to the first named date.]*

Illinois	-	-	-	-	-	343
Wisconsin	-	-	-	-	-	165
Iowa	-	-	-	-	-	10
						<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	-	-	518
						<hr/> <hr/>

The number of pounds of mineral reported within the year by the lessees as having been dug on the lands leased to them, is 7,541,993 Pounds of pure lead which this should yield at 70 per cent., that being the average yield of the mineral from these mines - 5,279,400

Pounds of pure lead due thereon as rent to the United States, at 6 per cent.	-	-	-	-	-	-	316,764
Pounds of lead paid to the United States, in kind, during the year	-	-	-	-	-	165,175	
Ditto paid for in money	-	-	-	-	-	33,377	
						<hr/>	198,552
Of which there was paid for rents which accrued prior to the year	-	-	-	-	-	37,077	
						<hr/>	161,475
Leaving this amount due for the operations of the year	-	-	-	-	-		<hr/> <hr/> 155,289
The expenditures on account of these mines within the year, including all salaries, services, and incidental expenses, are						\$5,823	80
From which deduct fees of counsel and costs of suits, &c. incurred prior to the year, together with the salary of special agent till that office was dispensed with	-	-	-	-	-	2,825	45
Leaving for the current expenses of this district	-	-	-	-	-	2,998	35

*Mines in the south part of Illinois.*

In my two last annual reports it was stated that no leases or permits had been granted for any part of the sixty eight sections which were reserved from sale as mineral lands in the Shawneetown land district, in 1815, since the expiration of the permits to Shackelford and others, and to Gordon and others, in 1843, in consequence of the want of mineral agents there; and that such an agency had not been recommended, from a belief that the expenses would be greater than the proceeds. During the present year, however, several applications having been received for permits to explore these mines under a revived confidence that they would be found rich in metals, and one of the military store keepers of this department being released from duty by the breaking up of the depot of arms at Rock island, he was ordered to take up his quarters temporarily at these mines, and directed to overlook and certify such selections as might be made under any permits granted by the War Department, and to examine and report as to the condition and probable value of the mines. Several such permits have been granted, ten in all, to persons to select not exceeding one square mile each; but as yet no selection has been returned in such form that a lease could be founded thereon, and a sufficient length of time has not elapsed to obtain the report required.

*Mines in the State of Arkansas.*

No leases, or permits for selections of tracts with a view to leases, have ever yet been made for any part of the five townships on the northern confines of this State, which were reserved from sale as mineral lands in July, 1842, from the continued inability of this office to assign any of its officers to superintend the operations there, and the continued belief that the expense which would attend the appointment of an agent would be greater than the proceeds likely to be obtained as rent.

*Mines of Lake Superior.*

In the annual reports from this office of 1st November, 1843, and 1st November, 1844, I stated what were the causes which led the War Department, in April, 1843, to grant permits for the selection of mining tracts on the southern shore of this lake, viz: That it was represented that large bodies of unauthorized persons were preparing to take possession of these mines, which it was feared would produce collisions with the Indians; and it being thought better to authorize persons to select tracts, with a promise of leases for the same upon receiving an obligation on their part to report their transactions, and pay to the government a stipulated rent, rather than to risk its falling into the hands of persons acting without authority. I also stated that up to the date of the last mentioned report, twelve leases, for three miles square each, had been granted, and bonds obtained for the fulfilment of the conditions. The last report further spoke of numbers of permits having been granted, the selections under which had not been up to that time reported.

Permits continuing to be called for in numbers far beyond the original expectation, it was determined by you, on the 21st of March last, to issue such as would allow the selection of only one square mile each; and even with this limited area, the number which had been called for up to 17th of July had become so great, that a stop was put to their further issue after that date; at least till those already issued had been located, or the year allowed for their location had expired. This was also made known to the superintendent of the district, who had been authorized to certify selections made by persons in that district, who should state to him that they had neglected to obtain the customary permit only from being unacquainted with the requirements in such case, but were prepared to give the customary bond.

Although the original instructions given to the special agent in 1843, in relation to these mineral lands, described them as being in the region of country lying south of Lake Superior, which was acquired from the Chipewa Indians, and the permits then issued by the Secretary of War limited their operation to the lands south of the lake, and it was that form of permit only which the special agent was directed to use, yet, upon the reception of his report of operations, dated 4th of March, 1844, it appeared, from a list of applicants which accompanied it, that many of them had applied for tracts on isle Royale, an island lying about sixty miles north of the south shore of the lake. The report stated that although he had concluded to issue none of the permits himself, all applicants had been required to sign a set of regulations, commencing with one of these printed forms of permit. It also appeared, by reference to marks on the list spoken of, that none of those who had applied for tracts on isle Royale had, up to that time, reported their selections; and it was not known in this office what had been done in relation thereto till the 31st of May following. On that day, the special agent lodged in this office a rough diagram of the island, showing it divided by imaginary lines into forty-three squares of three miles square each, as near as the shape of its coasts would admit, numbered from 1 to 43, with a name set opposite each number, and an endorsement of the agent thereon, recommending that whenever the lands should be surveyed, the Secretary of War should issue leases for the same: this, too, although it appeared, by his report above mentioned, that these persons must all have signed the regulations restricting them to the region south of the lake; and, upon such



a transaction, it has been importunately urged by several of the persons so named, or their assigns, that leases should be granted to them. It moreover appeared in the course of 1844, and up to the 6th of February, 1845, that even regular permits, which restricted the selection to the region south of the lake, had been located on this island, in conflict with those of 1843. In consequence of this state of things, and to take away all pretence for misunderstanding the intention of the government, it was recommended to your predecessor on the day last named, and obtained his approval, that all future permits should contain a special clause making known that Isle Royale could not be embraced in their operation, and no selection of a tract thereon has ever been recognised.

To return to the transactions south of the lake. Between the date of the last annual report and the 17th July last, when the further issue of permits for this region ceased, as above mentioned, 787 were sent from this office. In addition to which, 31 of those which were issued by the former special agent, in 1844, have been returned to this office located, together with 75 certified locations, on applications to the present superintendent.

The accompanying tabular statement D will show the States and Territories from which the whole of these applications for permits were made—by whom the permits were signed—the size of the tracts authorized to be selected—the number returned to the War Department; with the selection described thereon—the number of leases prepared and sent out for signature and bond, preliminary to being executed on the part of the United States, and the number executed and returned to the lessees.

During the last winter, Hussey and Co., the holders of leases Nos. 4, 5, and 6, spoken of in the last annual report, represented that, in the present condition of the country, they could not advantageously smelt their ores in the mineral region, as conditioned in their leases, and they therefore asked permission to transport those ores out of said district in their crude state. After much consultation and reflection, your predecessor consented to allow them to remove not exceeding 500 tons, upon condition that they should not carry it beyond the bounds of the United States, and should pay the same per centum at the place of smelting as was provided for in the leases if smelted where dug, without any deduction therefrom for the transportation. This agreement, when returned with the signatures of these lessees and their sureties, received your approval. Like applications were soon after made by the holders of leases Nos. 1, 2, 3, 8, and 10, and permission was granted to them on the same conditions. It is represented that the *black oxide* of copper, the only ore which has thus far been removed under permission, is easier converted into sulphate of copper, (blue vitriol,) for which there is a constantly increasing market, than the metal could be which might be obtained from it by smelting, and hence that it will yield a greater profit to the miners by being sold in that state. It is even asserted that the other descriptions of copper ore, after being crushed and washed in the mining district and transported in that condition, are also better suited to the operations of the manufacturers of *vitriol* than if smelted; and that moreover, by this process of conversion into *vitriol*, the silver which they may contain is separated, and left in the best condition for further treatment. In this view, it is believed that it will be of advantage to both parties to these leases that the six per centum of all metal obtained from the ores dug, which the leases provide to be paid to the United States as rent, shall be changed to six per centum of the price paid for these ores in the condition in which they reach

the manufacturers, with six per centum of the market value of the silver thus separated from the copper.

On the first of September last, during the absence of General Stockton, the superintendent, a circular was sent out to the various lessees and their agents, by the assistant left in charge as acting superintendent, containing a number of interrogatories with a view to obtaining their reports as to the condition of things within the bounds of the several tracts. When the last report from that region which has come to hand was made, the answers had been but partially received. The accompanying statement E will present a synopsis of these answers, together with the quantity of ore shown by the returns, as far as received, to have been dug, and the quantity which has been shipped for the sea-board under the special permissions herein before mentioned.

No rents have been yet received by the United States for the products of these mines. The expenses from the first establishment of the agency in 1843, up to 30th September last, have been \$19,385 37; which sum has been paid from the appropriations for ordnance service.

If the system is carried on, it would seem proper that a distinct appropriation should be made for the mineral land service, and my estimate for the ensuing fiscal year contains an item for that purpose.

*Mines of the Mississippi above Prairie du Chien.*

In the course of this last year, so many applications were received asking permits to locate tracts with the view of obtaining leases thereof on the St. Croix, Wisconsin, and Kickapoo rivers, where it was stated that deposits of valuable ores were believed to exist, that a new district was formed, to embrace the mineral lands lying on both sides of the Mississippi, from Prairie du Chien to the falls of St. Anthony, extending back to the heads of the streams falling into the Mississippi within that distance, and John C. McLemore, esq., of Tennessee, was appointed the superintendent thereof on the 12th of July last.

The permit for three miles square in this region, which was mentioned in my last annual report, expired by its own limitation without a return thereof; and although the five others mentioned in that report as having been granted for three sections each have been returned, yet no leases have been prepared on either of them.

On the 14th of February last, another permit was issued for a tract of three miles square on the St. Croix; the selection under which having been protested against as interfering with the rightful claims of others, the lease has been refused; and on the 10th of March another was issued for three sections on the Wisconsin and Kickapoo, which has not yet been returned. Your order of 21st of March, hereinbefore spoken of, restricting permits to one section, then became applicable to this district; and of the forty eight since granted therein, none have exceeded that area. No selections under these have been yet reported, and consequently no leases executed.

The superintendent has been directed to report, as early as practicable, the condition of things in this new district, and its prospects as a mining region. His report may be looked for in the course of the next month.

G. TALCOTT,

*Lieutenant Colonel Ordnance.*

Hon. W. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

## A.

*Apportionment of arms to the militia, for the year 1844, under the act of 1808, for arming and equipping the whole body of the militia.*

States and Territories.	Date of return.	For what year returns received.	Number of militia.	No. of arms apportioned in muskets.
Maine - - - -	31 December -	1844	44,665	361
New Hampshire - - - -	12 June, 1844	1844	29,154	235
Massachusetts - - - -	17 December -	1844	87,813	709
Vermont - - - -	1 Jan., 1844	1843	23,915	193
Rhode Island - - - -	26 January -	1843	16,732	135
Connecticut - - - -	2 December -	1844	49,991	404
New York - - - -	23 December -	1842	188,353	1,520
New Jersey - - - -	2 December -	1829	39,171	316
Pennsylvania - - - -	16 November -	1844	240,173	1,939
Delaware - - - -	- - - -	1827	9,229	75
Maryland - - - -	15 Jan., 1839	1838	46,864	378
Virginia - - - -	29 November -	1844	119,289	963
North Carolina - - - -	28 Jan., 1842	1841	66,311	535
South Carolina - - - -	30 December -	1843	52,755	426
Georgia - - - -	15 Feb., 1840	1839	57,312	463
Mississippi - - - -	6 June, 1838	1838	45,385	366
Tennessee - - - -	13 Feb., 1841	1840	71,252	575
Kentucky - - - -	24 December -	1844	82,215	664
Ohio - - - -	28 December -	1841	180,258	1,455
Indiana - - - -	4 Jan., 1833	1832	53,913	435
Illinois - - - -	24 February -	1841	83,234	672
Missouri - - - -	7 Jan., 1845	1844	61,000	492
Arkansas - - - -	15 Jan., 1844	1843	17,137	138
Alabama - - - -	- - - -	1844	61,087	493
Louisiana - - - -	1 Jan., 1830	1829	14,808	120
Michigan - - - -	30 November -	1844	59,673	482
Florida - - - -	8 November -	1831	2,413	19 6-13
Wisconsin Territory - - - -	30 November -	1840	5,223	42
Iowa Territory - - - -	No return.			
District of Columbia - - - -	20 Nov., 1833	1832	1,249	10
			1,810,574	14,615 6-13

ORDNANCE OFFICE,

Washington, October 31, 1845.

G. TALCOTT,

Lieutenant Colonel Ordnance.

## B.

*Statement of the ordnance and ordnance stores distributed to the militia, under the act of April, 1808, from the 1st of July, 1844, to 30th of June, 1845.*

1	12-pounder bronze gun.	1,933	Common rifles, with appendages complete.
51	6-pounder bronze guns.		
1	12-pounder bronze howitzer.	85	Hall's carbines, with appendages complete.
1	12-pounder carriage, with implements and equipments complete.	1,000	Pistols, with appendages complete.
75	6-pounder carriages, with implements and equipments complete.	845	Cavalry sabres.
		500	Artillery swords.
1	4-pounder carriage, with implements and equipments complete.	26	Musicians' swords.
		4,770	Sets infantry accoutrements.
6	Caissons, with implements and equipments complete.	1,103	Sets rifle accoutrements.
		690	Sets cavalry accoutrements.
2	Sets of artillery harness for 4 horses.	35	Sets carbine accoutrements.
21	Sets of artillery harness for 2 horses.	500	Artillery sword belts.
1	Percussion cannon lock.	87	6-pounder cartridges.
4,791	Muskets, with appendages complete.	6,460	Musket cartridges.
220	Short muskets, with appendages complete.	1,296	Pounds of musket balls.
		10,000	Percussion primers for cannon.
110	Hall's rifles, with appendages complete.	144	6-pounder canisters.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, October 31, 1845.

G. TALCOTT,  
Lieut. Col. Ordnance.

## C.

*Statement of ordnance and ordnance stores issued to the troops, &c., in the service of the United States, from July 1, 1844, to June 30, 1845.*

No.	CLASS 1.	No.	CLASS 8—Continued.
11	Bronze cannon.	400	Pounds nitre.
9	Iron cannon.	200	Pounds sulphur.
		74	Pounds laboratory paper.
	CLASS 2.	26, 031	Cannon cartridge-bags.
58	Garrison and seacoast gun-carriages.	1, 696	Cannon wads.
12	Field-carriages.		
6	Caissons.		CLASS 9.
5	Travelling-forges.	27	6-pounder canisters.
2	Battery wagons.	27	Sets pintles and wedges.
		19	Wheels, assorted.
	CLASS 3.	139	Handspikes, assorted.
1, 638	Artillery implements, and equipments of various kinds—pieces.	673	Pieces, component parts of small arms.
29	Percussion cannon locks.		
30	Sets artillery harness for 4 horses.		CLASS 10.
3	Sets harness for mountain howitzer.	6	Gins, with blocks, falls, and hand spikes.
42	Valises.		
42	Drivers' whips.	25	Penthouses.
		1	Hand-cart.
	CLASS 4.	2	Wheelbarrows.
795	Cannon balls of different calibres.	173	Arm-chests.
447	Shells, different calibres.	485	Ammunition kegs, barrels, and packing-boxes.
		147	Powder barrels.
	CLASS 5.	31	Oil cans.
126	Spherical case-shot.	1, 052	Pieces of tools.
1, 438	Grape and canister shot, and shells—strapped and fixed.		
			PART SECOND.
	CLASS 6.	200	Yards flannel.
3, 205	Muskets.	32	Yards cloths, assorted.
376	Carbines.	358	Pounds rope, twine, and thread.
96	Pistols.	10	Pounds flax.
426	Swords and sabres.	55	Pounds leather.
		22	Pounds emery, glue, and litharge.
	CLASS 7.	2, 356	Pounds paints, assorted.
15, 629	Accoutrements of various kinds, for small arms—pieces.	35	Pounds putty.
8, 191	Appendages for small arms—pieces.	244	Gallons lacker.
558	Priming-boxes, or pouches.	180	Gallons oils, assorted.
21, 970	Flints.	35	Gallons spirits of turpentine.
		15	Gallons alcohol.
	CLASS 8.	206	Pounds beeswax, candles, and tallow.
35, 903	Pounds cannon and priming powder.	426	Pounds iron and steel.
9, 227	Cannon cartridges.	50	Pounds sheet copper.
369, 104	Cartridges for small arms—different kinds.	190	Pounds nails.
288, 235	Percussion caps and primers, for cannon and small arms.	14	Pounds copper nails.
		20	Pounds iron wire.
819	Fuses.	60	Sheets tin.
8, 506	Priming-tubes.	120	Sheets sand-paper.
588	Portfires.	2	Gross screws.
319	Pounds slow-match.	10, 000	Copper tacks.
544	Rockets.	7, 000	Iron tacks.
944	Pounds bullets for small arms.	2, 366	Feet plank.
		400	Feet scanding.

NOTE.—The total value of the above is \$126,395 21.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
Washington, October 31, 1845.

G. TALCOTT,  
Lieut. Col. Ordnance.



D.—Statement of the number of permits, and leases consequent thereon, which have been granted for the mining district on the south shore of Lake Superior since November 1, 1844.

States and Territories in which the applicants were stated to reside.	By Wm. Wilkins, Secretary of War.				By Wm. L. Marcy, Secretary of War.				By G. Bancroft, acting Sec. of War.				By W. Cunningham, late supt.				By J. Stockton, present supt.				Totals.						
	Permits for 3 miles square.	No. returned located.	Leases prepared.	Leases fully executed.	Permits for 3 miles square.	No. returned located.	Leases prepared.	Leases fully executed.	Permits for 1 mile square.	No. returned located.	Leases prepared.	Leases fully executed.	Permits for 3 miles square.	No. returned located.	Leases prepared.	Leases fully executed.	Permits for 1 mile square.	No. returned located.	Leases prepared.	Leases fully executed.	Total No. of permits granted within the year.	Total No. of these permits returned located.	Total No. of leases prepared on these permits.	Total No. of leases executed for these permits.			
Maine	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	-	-	-			
New Hampshire	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-			
Vermont	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-			
Massachusetts	8	5	1	1	1	-	-	55	14	7	-	-	4	4	4	4	-	-	-	-	71	15	13	12			
Connecticut	2	2	2	2	-	-	-	7	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	2	2	2			
New York	7	5	5	5	2	-	-	165	13	13	-	-	47	1	1	-	3	3	6	5	239	36	32	12			
Pennsylvania	3	1	-	-	-	-	-	48	1	1	-	-	29	1	1	-	1	1	-	-	81	3	1	-			
Delaware	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-			
Maryland	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	3	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	-	-	-			
District of Columbia	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	2	2	-	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33	7	7	-			
Virginia	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	10	2	2	-			
Louisiana	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1			
Tennessee	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-			
Kentucky	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-			
Missouri	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5	5	2	7	6	6	2			
Illinois	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2	-	-	1	1	1	-	5	5	1	1	8	8	4	1			
Indiana	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-			
Ohio	2	-	-	-	1	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	5	-	-	-	3	2	-	-	24	3	1	-			
Michigan	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	171	13	9	-	-	115	16	16	-	2	2	-	-	346	86	42	6			
Wisconsin	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	5	5	-	-	8	6	1	-			
Iowa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	2	1	1	-			
	30	16	10	9	4	-	-	520	48	33	9	230	21	21	-	31	29	17	11	75	75	31	7	889	176	112	36

In addition to the above, 468 persons have applied for permits to select tracts in this district since the 17th of July last, all of whom have been replied to, that, if the disclosures of the examinations going on will warrant further issue of such permits, they will be considered in the order in which they have been received.

E.

Statement of the mining operations in the Lake Superior mineral district, same: compiled from answers to interrogatories propounded by the act from that

Numbers given to the leases, in relation to which the reports have been received.	Number of buildings erected, and other improvements made.												
	Log dwelling-houses, one and a half and two stories.	Log dwelling-houses not described.	Saw mills.	Crushing and pounding mills.	Blacksmiths, carpenters, and cooper's shops.	Store-houses.	Powder magazines.	Other buildings, for offices, stables, bake-houses, &c.	Mill dams.	Feet of canal, or mill-race.	Boat docks.	Perches of road made.	Number of shafts sunk.
1		1											
2	2	9	1	1	3	2	1	5	2	840	4,200	4	164
3		4			1	1				1	640	5	70
7													
2													
9		4			1	1							
10													
11													
4	1	3			4	3							
5	1	4			1	1							
6		1											
12	1												
13		1											
14													
15		2				1							
16												1	25
17		1											
24													
25													
27		1				1						1	40
28													
29													
	5	31	1	1	10	10	1	5	2	840	4,840	11	299

The whole of the leases above named are on Point Keweenaw, with the exception of Nos. 24 drift from one of the shafts are also reported; and it is stated that the cost of the operations on

## E.

and of the preparations made to September 1, 1845, for prosecuting the  
ing superintendent at Copper harbor—with the quantity of ore shipped  
district.

Number of veins or lodes discovered.	Description of the ores.	Average number of men employed during the last summer.	Number of men intended to be employed during the ensuing winter.	Pounds of ore taken out of the mines and veins.	Pounds of ore shipped for the seaboard.	
2	Metallic copper and red oxide	150 men are employed on these 8 locations in mining, exploring, & other operations, for the lessees.	not stated	Specimens only		
3	Native copper and silver		do	180,000		
1	Metallic copper and silver		do	8,000		
11	Metallic copper		do		Specimens only	
1	Metallic copper and silver		do		do	
-	-		do		do	
1	Metallic copper		do		do	
-	-		do		do	
-	-		do		do	
2	Black oxide and silicate of copper, containing small parcels of native copper.		73 men on these 3 locations.	do	41,967	33,515
4	Native copper and spar lodes—thought to be worth working.			do		
1	Native copper and silver	do		16,000		
3	Native copper	do			Specimens only	
-	Native copper, scattered about	do			do	
2	Native copper	5		5 to 10		
-	-	10		10		
1	Native copper in vein stone of cal. spar	6		6	1,000	
1	Green carbonate in cal. spar	-		-		
-	-	-		-	Surface operations only.	
-	-	-	-	Surface operations only.		
1	Native copper in cal. spar	13	13	Specimens only		
-	-	-	-	Surface operations only.		
-	-	-	-	Surface operations only.		
34	-	257	-	246,967	33,515	

and 25, which are on the Montreal river. In the report of operations on No. 2, an adit and that location has been about \$100,000.

*Statements from the armories and arsenals for the year ended 30th June, 1845: (appended to report from Ordnance Department.)*

HARPER'S FERRY ARMORY, COMMANDED BY MAJOR SYMINGTON.

The operations at this armory for the year, ended 30th June, 1845, have been chiefly confined to the erection of new workshops and other buildings; the construction of new machinery and the alterations of old, adapted to the new model percussion musket and rifle; the fabrication of arms being necessarily suspended, except in the forging shops, where a moderate quantity of the several components have been forged, until these buildings and machines could be completed, or in a sufficient state of forwardness to admit of other branches of the work being carried on. It was not until about three months preceding the close of the fiscal year (30th June last) that the workshops and machines were so far completed as to admit the fabrication of muskets; and, during that time, muskets of the new model were turned in at the rate of nearly eight hundred per month.

From a careful revision of the records exhibiting the amount of labor and materials expended upon the new percussion musket, (that is, those fabricated up to 30th June last,) the cost of the arm, complete, is ascertained to be \$12 24. This includes all incidental expenses connected with the fabrication; as pay of inspectors and shop-tenders, transportation of materials and components to and among the several shops, heating shops, &c.

Since the close of the year, other facilities for doing the work have been brought into use, by which the number of arms fabricated has been increased to 1,000 per month; though we have to contend with many interruptions to operations, caused by the unsuitable condition of most of the shops to carry machinery, and the frequent repairs required by water-wheels, forebays, &c., which are generally in a rapid state of decay. Some of these causes for interruption are now being removed, which, when effected, and other intended facilities for the work are in use, the number of arms fabricated will be further increased, with a corresponding diminution in their cost, which, for the next year, if nothing adverse occurs, will, I think, be brought within eleven dollars per stand.

The finish of the muskets is very satisfactory; proving that the machines are well designed and well constructed, and exhibiting the advantage of this mode of fabrication, where all the respective components of the arm are identical one with another, so that the arm, complete, is made up from parts taken from the general lot, without selection or fitting.

The machinery for the new model percussion rifle was not in a sufficient state of forwardness at the close of the year to furnish the arm complete. It is expected, however, that within the month of November, the fabrication will be commenced; and, as very many of the components have been in hand, and partially completed, that about 500 to 600 rifles will be finished complete by the close of the month of December next.

*Arms, &c., fabricated during the year ended 30th June, 1845.*

2,225 percussion muskets, new model, with appendages.	
361 main springs, (musket,)	} model of 1822.
108 sear springs, do.	
44 tumbler screws, do.	
296 musket bayonets,	

2,056 musket barrels, model of 1822.

46 musket packing-bokes, model of 1822.

[The foregoing components were fabricated and issued for the repair of arms in service.]

2 musket components, assorted, standard model.

6 musket battery screws, do. do.

[The foregoing components fabricated for issue as models to private contractors.]

1 standard model percussion rifle, with appendages.

30 rifle components, standard model, fabricated for issue to private contractors.

1 set of standard verifying gauges for new model rifle.

These gauges are for verifying the various components of the arm, to determine the perfect identity of the respective parts one with another, and are intended for use in the inspection of the work executed by private contractors with the government. They are made with great care and accuracy. Three other sets are in progress, one of which is to be deposited in the model arsenal at Washington.

*Permanent buildings, &c., constructed during the year ended 30th June, 1845.*

AT THE MUSKET FACTORY.

1. A workshop of brick, on stone foundation, 122 by 42½ feet, two stories high, and covered with slate; bevel-gearéd wheels, on solid cut-stone head blocks, under the lower floor, communicate motion to the lines of working shafts on the two floors above.

The various operations upon the barrel from the forged to the finished state will be done in this shop, in addition to other work; most of the machines for the purpose being already in position and in operation.

2. A store-house of brick, on stone foundation, 93½ by 30½ feet, two stories high, and covered with slate.

The two floors of this building have been fitted up with frames, racks, and shelves, suitable for exhibiting the different varieties of stores deposited, the heavy articles on the lower floor, including all the sizes of iron and steel, in separate lots.

3. A breast-wall and forebay of masonry, with heavy cut-stone head blocks for wheel-shaft; also, head blocks for spur and bevelled gearing connected with both ends of wheel-shaft, to drive machinery in the buildings at each end. The wheel to be 15 feet in diameter; the wheel-pit excavated from the solid rock.

4. The works for admitting the water at the head of the armory canal on the Potomac river have been reconstructed, consisting of difficult excavations, heavy stone-masonry in cement laid in the breast-walls of the locks and canal, and in the pier or jettee. New lock-gates and breast work of strong wood-work, with eight iron feeder-gates. A waste-dam, extending from the river embankment-wall to the pier.



## AT THE RIFLE FACTORY.

1. A brick workshop, one story over a high basement of stone-masonry, 74 by 25½ feet, covered with slate.

This is a finishing shop for filers, and is fitted up with work benches and vices round the sides and end.

2. A wooden proof-house for proving barrels, 19½ by 15 feet, with back wall of stone-masonry 2½ feet thick.

*Machinery constructed and put in operation during the year ended 30th June, 1845.*

## AT THE MUSKET FACTORY.

1st. Under first floor of new workshop (boring mill) is heavy and permanent bevel-gearing, with the main driving drum; also about 49 feet of large iron shaft, with spur and bevel-gearing, extending into the wheel house and connecting with the large iron water wheel. There is also 179 feet of iron and lead pipe, connected with a force pump, to supply water to the machines for boring barrels.

On the first floor, 96 feet of the main line of working shafts with drums, pulleys, counter pulleys, and shafts in operation. The upper room is fitted up with an inspector's office, and work benches and vices on the sides, with tool and work chests, for each filer. The working shafts, &c., for this floor, are in progress.

2d. 26 feet of main working shaft, 19 counter-shafts, with the requisite pulleys and appendages, put in operation in finishing shop.

3d. One new water wheel, made to replace another worn out, for driving tilt hammer for forging bayonets, and the necessary fixtures for a grindstone for grinding them.

4th. 4 new machines for cutting components.

3 do for rough-boring barrels.

4 do geared for smooth-boring barrels.

1 do for milling barrels to length.

3 apparatus for buff grinding and polishing bayonets, with the necessary counter-shafts and pulleys in operation.

1 new machine, double geared, for fine-boring barrels, purchased and put in operation.

## AT THE RIFLE FACTORY.

1st. 1 machine for milling tumblers and sears.

1 do for cutting barrels to length and counter-boring.

1 do for cutting in locks and mounting.

2 do for banding stocks.

1 do for scoring and gauging stocks.

1 do for facing stocks.

1 do for heading stocks for barrel.

1 do for clipping pins.

The above named machines have all been fabricated and placed in position for work. Counter shafts and pulleys have also been adjusted to drive them with the proper speed.

2d. 49 cutting machines, formerly used for the components of the old

patent rifle and carbine, have been fitted up, and new holders and cutters for the new percussion rifle have been made and fitted to them ready for use. 10 counter-pulleys have been also re-adjusted for the proper speed for these machines, and other pulleys, where needed, have been made anew.

3d. 1 machine for turning bands,

1 machine for cutting in locks and mounting, are partially completed, together with some *guides* and other tools and implements, which must necessarily be completed before the finished arm can be turned in.

#### SPRINGFIELD ARMORY, COMMANDED BY MAJOR RIPLEY.

In compliance with the circular from the department, dated February 7th, 1845, the following general statement of the principal operations at this armory, during the year ended June 30, 1845, is submitted, viz:

12,107 percussion muskets complete, fabricated.

272 cadet muskets, which were in progress the year preceding, completed.

12 model pistols, percussion, completed.

74 verifying gauges for the inspection of muskets, rifles, and pistols, fabricated.

Model musketoons and cavalry carbines, with percussion locks, have been put in progress.

3 sample arms, of Dr. Maynard's plan, have been made.

Shafting and shop fixtures, for the first and second stories of the new machine shop, and also additional shafting and pulleys in the filing shop, for operating new machinery, and the machinery moved from the upper and lower water shops, has been put up.

10 new machines, lathes, or engines for milling, drilling, and turning, have been fabricated and purchased;

1 new and improved power punching press made;

1 double finish boring bank and 1 steam hammer purchased.

All the frames and table work, head and centre stocks, &c., of these machines, are composed of cast iron, and are of the most improved construction and finished workmanship, and perform the work designed with great facility and accuracy.

In addition to the foregoing, about 20 machines for milling, drilling, &c., have been moved from the upper and lower water shops, a number of which have been more or less altered and repaired—several of them very essentially modified and improved, and put in operation by the steam power at the machine and filing shops.

At the upper water shops, the grinding room has been re-arranged and repaired, and the grinding apparatus for mounting and ramrods brought from the lower water shops, and that for barrels and bayonets refitted, making 7 complete run of stones at these shops.

The new finish boring bank has been put in operation, and several other machines in the machine room repaired.

At the middle water shop, 2 new tilt-hammers and 1 water wheel, for welding barrels, have been made; the old trip-hammer shop new roofed, after the fire of April 3d, and the tilt hammers, water wheels, and fixtures repaired.

At the lower water shop, the water wheel which worked the tub or cylinder bellows for the forge having failed, one of Babbit's patent fan blowers, in lieu of them, was put up for trial, and driven by the wheel at the

stocking shop, the blast being carried across the stream in a copper pipe to the forge fires. It proves to furnish an ample blast for making iron, and the tub-bellows and water wheel were wholly dispensed with. One new stocking machine and a new water wheel, for the forge, have been nearly completed. The milling and drilling machines at these shops have been moved to the shops at the armory, and such of the grinding machinery as was deemed serviceable moved to the upper water shop.

The interior of the building for steam seasoning stocks has been mostly completed;

Two old dwelling-houses moved (from near the site for the new quarters for the commanding officer) to the north side of the public grounds, and substantially refitted for tenements.

The cellar and basement or underpinning walls of the new quarters were mostly laid, and the dressing of the stone work for the same in a state of forwardness, as also the other materials for the building.

The grounds of the principal square have been graded and improved.

The grading of the grounds near the northerly line of the armory site and near the new quarters has been considerably advanced. A line of board fence for enclosing a part of the grounds has been put in progress. Some further improvement in the grading and enclosures of the grounds at each of the water shops has been made during the year.

The steam engine has been kept in active operation during the year. One particular instance of the utility of steam power at this establishment is essentially felt in its being so constantly available at all times during working hours;—entirely unaffected by the frosts of the winter or the drought of summer, by both of which our operations by water are often seriously interrupted, and very considerably so by the drought of the present season. Another may be named in the blast and facilities it furnishes for forging at these shops, by which anthracite coal can be used, which is found to be a cheaper fuel than charcoal. The exhaust steam is conducted in pipes through the departments of the shops, and is a safe and effectual method of warming the rooms, whereby stoves and fuel are saved.

Some delays were experienced in the fore part of the year for the want of the requisite number of machines to perform all the operations on the parts of the percussion musket, as also by repairs and other causes. With the new machinery already in use, and what is now being introduced, the work will be considerably facilitated, probably to an average of twelve or thirteen hundred stand per month, and at some reduction in cost, for the ensuing year.

It is, however, anticipated that extensive repairs will be required at the middle water shop which may check the forging of barrels and bayonets for a time, but measures are in operation to put these branches of work forward during the fall and winter, which will be done unless the severe drought should continue.

#### WATERVLIET ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY MAJOR BAKER.

The improvements adopted by the department in 1839, and subsequently, with a view to the enlargement of this arsenal of construction, have been adhered to, and carried forward as rapidly as the appropriations for the purpose would admit.

The limited number and small capacity of the store-houses for materials,

the crowded state of the workshops, and the temporary and combustible character of many of the original buildings, rendered them incapable of containing the property and accommodating the number of workmen required, and unfit for the safe preservation of the large amount of valuable stores at all times necessarily in depot at this arsenal.

To increase the capabilities of the establishment to an extent commensurate with the present and probable demands upon it, it was recommended and determined that all the old and combustible sheds, shops, &c., should be removed as fast as they could be replaced by others of greater capacity and more durable construction, and in positions of greater convenience and security.

In part execution of this system, the following work is already completed, viz:

1. A brick laboratory, 105 feet by 42.
2. A brick paint and harness shop, 120 by 40 feet, two stories high.
3. Two brick carriage stores with iron doors and window shutters, each 180 by 36 feet.
4. Two brick timber stores, measuring 575 feet by 45, two stories high.
5. A brick stable, two stories high, 75 by 33 feet.
6. A stone building for officers' quarters, 55 by 42 feet.
7. A stone building for barracks, 90 by 40 feet, two stories high and a basement story.
8. One cistern, holding 50 hogsheads of water.
9. A river wall for preserving the bank of the river, 1,000 feet long.

Several of the old frame sheds and shops have been taken down, and such of their materials as were suitable used in new buildings, and in making repairs.

Further improvements are required.

1. An arsenal or store-house for arms.
2. A magazine for fixed ammunition.
3. A building for officers' quarters, for the commencement of which a small appropriation has already been made.
4. A store-house for iron, and other materials, contiguous to the workshops.
5. An enlargement of the machine shop, about 70 feet by 40.
6. A reconstruction of the forges, and extension of the smiths' shop, so as to add ten fires.

A most valuable addition would be an iron foundry for casting the several parts of fortress and field carriages, grape shot stands, shot bottoms, &c., and connected with it a furnace and hammers and rolls for converting blooms or scraps into bar iron.

There is great difficulty, at times, in obtaining, promptly, iron in the variety of sizes required in the construction of artillery carriages. With such an appendage, on a limited scale, to this establishment, this inconvenience would be removed, and great economy would result, by the conversion of the large accumulation of scraps into bar iron of the very best quality.

It not unfrequently happens that carriages are required to be constructed at this arsenal at times when the private iron works are fully employed in the execution of orders; and from that circumstance, or because the bills, containing an unusual number of sizes, are inconvenient to fill, the orders from the arsenal are either rejected or delayed, to the detriment of the public service.

With all its admitted advantages, this arsenal must be considered incomplete without the proposed addition of a small foundry and furnace.

The work performed during the past year, exclusive of the ordinary operations of the shops, consists, first, of a protection wall along the bank of the river on the front of the public land.

This wall is 1,000 feet long, averaging about nine feet high and four thick at its base. Its foundation is upon the slate rock, and being composed of heavy blocks of grey wacke, backed by smaller stone of the same description, with its front course laid in hydraulic cement, it will undoubtedly be durable. It has stood the test of one winter. The coping is of limestone, one foot thick, having the same talus of 1.8 inch to a foot as is given to the wall in its whole height. The cost of this wall, exclusive of excavation, was \$3 50 per cubic yard, with an addition of \$3 75 per yard for the limestone course of coping.

2d. The stone barracks have likewise been finished during the year, and are now occupied by the enlisted men. This building is of the most permanent character, being of limestone, with brick linings, a roof of slate, and gutters and conductors of copper.

3d. A timber store, 175 feet by 45, two stories high, has likewise been completed. The plan of this store is similar to those previously built, consisting of a series of piers and arches, the latter being filled with luming blinds for the free circulation of air through the timber within the building.

The upper floor is supported by two rows of cast iron columns, and its roof is covered with slate. This, and several other buildings, for which appropriations were made, have been painted during the year, and such interior fences have been renewed or constructed as were required by the decay of others, and the positions of new buildings.

In the work shops, the principal, or heaviest operations, are the construction of fortress and field carriages and their equipments; the preparation of ammunition, fabrication of harness, accoutrements, and small stores and tools for forts and field batteries, and the repair of small arms and the carriages at the forts on the sea coast.

Several new machines have been provided for the workshops during the year, which facilitate the operations and diminish the cost of the work performed. These, with the system of inspection of the operations, materials, and products, have improved the quality and uniformity of dimensions and form of the articles manufactured.

The manufacture of percussion caps by means of ingenious machines, renders their fabrication simple and rapid. It is believed that these machines in use at our arsenals are the first and only ones that have been invented for forming and charging caps by power.

In addition to the supervision of the operations at this arsenal, its officers have inspected and proved the cannon and projectiles made at the West Point foundry for the military service.

The inspection of the great number of muskets in store at this arsenal has been prosecuted by the officer of the department to whom that duty was particularly assigned.

The extensive and important requisitions of the department upon this arsenal render necessary an early accomplishment of the remaining additions to its facilities for promptly executing orders.



## WASHINGTON ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN A. MORDECAI.

The operations have been such as pertain to an arsenal of construction ; making gun-carriages, preparing ammunition and military stores for the troops in garrison and the field, fabricating the various inspecting instruments for the inspection of ordnance and projectiles at the foundries, and the care and preservation of the stores. Besides these principal and ordinary operations, the following special subjects have occupied the attention of the officer in command, and he has made on them, to the Ordnance office, special and detailed reports, from which this summary is taken :

1. *Experiments on gunpowder.*

These experiments, which occupied the officer near two years, were very careful and elaborate, and were made with the aid of complete and accurate apparatus. His report, in full, has been printed by order of the Secretary of War, for the use of the army. The experiments relate chiefly to the following points :

1st. The mode of manufacturing gunpowder best adapted to the military service, both for ordnance and small arms ; embracing a comparison of a great variety of kinds of gunpowder, differing from each other in the proportions of their ingredients, in the mode of incorporation, in their density, in their granulation, &c., &c.

2d. A comparison of the methods in use for the proof of gunpowder ; the degree of reliance to be placed on these methods, and suggestions of an accurate and reliable proof.

3d. Experiments to determine the proper charges of cannon and small arms ; the proper windage of balls ; the use of wads ; and the best manner of loading guns.

2. *The manufacture of percussion caps.*

It having been determined to apply the percussion lock to all the small arms in our military service, instructions were given from the Ordnance office to commence the manufacture of percussion primers. This was almost an entirely new branch of manufacture in the United States ; and, as the percussion caps for the military service differ in size and form from those used by sportsmen, it was necessary to contrive machinery for the new manufacture, and ascertain by careful experiments the best manner of making the percussion powder. These objects have both been attained at this arsenal and at Watervliet arsenal.

For this branch of manufacture, two new machines have been constructed—one for making the copper caps ; one for priming them with the percussion powder. The powder used is the fulminate of mercury, mixed with half its weight of saltpetre. The fulminate of mercury is prepared according to the process used in France, which is nearly the same as that proposed by Ure for the British service.

3. *Making leaden balls by compression.*

The Secretary of War having approved the recommendation of the Ordnance board that lead bullets should be made by compression, instruc-

tions were sent from the Ordnance office to construct a machine for the purpose at this arsenal. The machinery has been contrived, was nearly completed at the date of Captain Mordecai's report, and no doubt is entertained of its successful operation.

#### 4. *Permanent improvements of buildings, &c., &c.*

The only important addition to the permanent buildings at this arsenal during the past year, is a large store-house for timber, just completed. It consists of a front building 161 feet long and 53 feet wide in the clear; with a wing 123 feet long and 50 feet wide; the whole is of two stories, the lower one, being intended for the storage of heavy timber, is 18 feet high; and the upper, for pieces of smaller scantling, is 10 feet high; the floor is supported by two rows of columns, between which a moveable crane runs on a railway, for the convenience of piling and taking down the timber.

This store-house contains nearly all the gun-carriage timber now on hand at this arsenal, consisting of about 750 sets of timber for sea-coast carriages, and about 400 sets for field carriages of various sorts.

#### 5. *Machinery.*

To facilitate work both in wood and metals, and to improve its character, large additions have been made within a few years past to the machinery at this arsenal, which is now established on quite an extensive scale, so that it is not anticipated that much further increase of it will be requisite. The motive power is a steam engine which was erected about 1829, when the quantity of machinery employed was very limited. This engine is now inadequate to perform the work which would be required of it, if the operations at the arsenal should be pushed to the full extent of which the establishment is capable.

The principal machines dependant on the steam engine for their operation are the following:

For iron work—

- 1 large lathe.
- 5 small lathes.
- 2 screw-cutting machines.
- 1 drilling machine.
- 1 pair of rollers.
- 1 planing machine.
- 1 punching machine.
- 1 gear-cutting machine.
- 1 large grindstone for dressing iron work.
- 5 small grindstones for sharpening tools.
- 2 percussion cap machines.
- 1 tilt hammer.
- 1 blowing cylinder for blowing smith's fires.

For wood work—

- 2 planing machines.
- 2 circular saws.
- 2 vertical saws.
- 1 lathe.
- 1 tenoning and grooving machine.

For working all these machines the engine has but about 12-horse power. It has been determined to substitute for it a new engine of greater power.

FORT MONROE ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN HUGER.

Experiments, with satisfactory and useful results, have been conducted, during the year, at this arsenal, on the following subjects:

1st. Experiments to reduce the windage of musket balls, and to fix the charge of powder.

The results show that the windage may be reduced to 0.04; that the ball may have a size of 0.65 diameter, which is 17 to the pound; that with this increased weight and reduced windage, 110 grains is a sufficient charge for the percussion musket. When the ball is made, as by pressure, with accuracy, there is no difficulty in loading, and the accuracy of fire is increased.

2d. Experiments with 10-inch columbiads to determine the ranges, and a suitable fuse for the shells.

These experiments are not concluded. The table of ranges is satisfactory; but of the various kinds of fuses under trial, the one best suited to the purpose is not yet determined.

3d. Experiments to contrive a carriage for the 24-pounder iron howitzer, to be mounted in casemate for flank defences.

Some difficulty was experienced in contriving this carriage, from the lightness of the gun and the recoil. The chassis was arranged to suit the casemate and the embrasure. Then it was found that 300 to 400 pounds was required on the top carriage, besides the gun, to check the recoil. Cast iron transoms were applied to it; and the weight, with the sliding friction, being then too great to be brought to battery, a contrivance of rollers was applied. This was effected by an eccentric roller at the trail, and fixed rollers at the head of the cheeks, which last do not touch the rails till brought down on them by raising the trail upon the eccentric roller. This contrivance answered the object; the carriage has been fully tested by heavy charges.

4th. Experiments on friction tubes.

The tubes which Captain Huger has proposed and manufactured, have been tried at this arsenal with success; and, from the experiments, he concludes that they prove the most convenient mode of firing cannon.

5th. Experiments to test the quality of the cast-iron guns at the arsenal, and in Fort Monroe.

These examinations were made under the immediate care of Lieutenant Walbaeh. The results are stated in his consolidated report. The conclusions are, that a specific gravity within certain limits, and a high tensile strength, are necessary to a good quality of gun metal. Machines were made at the arsenal to determine the specific gravity and the tensile strength.

Experiments were made with the hydrostatic press, to ascertain its value and use in the proof of guns. Some guns were burst by it. These experiments at Fort Monroe resulted in arranging the heavy guns at the place in three classes: 1st, those which have the indications of good metal; 2d, those whose quality of metal is doubtful; and, 3d, such guns as ought to be considered of bad metal.

6th. A model for a 10 inch mortar bed has been made and tried. It is

of cast iron; weight 1,832 pounds. The results were satisfactory, and the bed answers its purpose. Some inconvenience was observed at 45° elevation, from the reinforce to the trunnions being only 4 inches wide. It is recommended to be wider.

ALLEGHENY ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN HARDING.

Besides the ordinary operations in the workshops of an arsenal of construction, the following has been done in the year: 20,000 feet of lumber mineralized and repled in the sheds; 26,094 muskets inspected, classed, cleaned, and oiled; 12 buildings covered with zinc; reservoirs and sewers constructed, and extensive improvements, alterations, and repairs made on machinery.

ST. LOUIS ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN BELL.

Besides the usual operations of the arsenal, involving expenditures under the appropriations for "ordnance service," "ordnance and ordnance stores," and for "arming the militia," the principal operations in this year, under the appropriation for "arsenals," have been on the river wall. This wall has been rebuilt for a length of 2,049 feet, permanently and substantially, to resist the pressure of the river bank and the action of the current. Its height varies according to location from 9 to 23 feet.

NEW YORK DEPOT, COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN THORNTON.

In addition to the usual operations of the depot, the following has been done during the year: proof pieces taken from all the iron guns in the forts of the harbor of New York; experimental firings, in the trial of percussion shells; 297 yards of large stone collected and laid for footing as breakwater to sea-wall; 699 feet of brick sewer laid.

437 yards of stone collected, broken up, and spread in the formation of a road around guns and buildings.

373 yards of brick and stone collected and laid in paving for protection of road and buildings.

573 square yards of pointing opened and joints refilled in the finish of sea-wall.

552 feet of iron fence made and set on sea-wall.

3 flights of steps; 150 feet of hand-railing; 1,648 square yards of pointing and 381 square yards of plastering in the repair of public buildings.

15,183 muskets, class 4, arranged and sold at public auction in New York.

27,483 pounds of laboratory paper, inspected and received.

40,000 pounds of brimstone, inspected and forwarded.

CHARLESTON ARSENAL, COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN WILLIAMSON.

This is a new arsenal, not yet completed, and the work during the year has been principally building operations. The force of mechanics heretofore employed has been reduced in this year, and those retained have been engaged in finishing the buildings which were in course of construction. A summary of the work in the year is as follows: The floors of the main arsenal have been laid; the stairs put up; sash hung; the painting of the

wood work, and exterior washing of the walls with a composition of hydraulic cement; the ordnance stores at castle Pinckney transferred to this arsenal.

The masonry of the officers' quarters, and about one-fourth of the enclosing wall of the arsenal, were done in the previous year. Within this year, this part of the work has been prosecuted as follows: The walls of the barracks completed, and a cistern, with requisite water-drains, constructed, capable of holding 23,000 gallons; the quarters have been slated, and the plastering and joiner's work done. This building is now finished except painting. The barracks have been slated, were being plastered, and were, at the date of the commanding officer's report, expected to be completed and ready to be occupied by the 1st of September of this year.

Besides the foregoing, the ground has been graded; and the earth so obtained, in addition to earth purchased for that purpose, has been applied to filling up the marsh.

On the 30th June, 1845, the end of the fiscal year, the condition of this establishment was as follows:

Main arsenal, finished.

One-fourth enclosing wall, finished and coping on.

Officers' quarters, finished except painting.

Barracks, finished except last coat of plastering and painting.

Materials are provided, or engaged, sufficient to finish, without delay, the workshops, and another fourth of the enclosing wall.

#### WATERTOWN ARSENAL, MILITARY STOREKEEPER WEBBER IN CHARGE.

The objects contemplated by the appropriations (assigned to this arsenal) for the year, have been accomplished with the exception of the erection of a timber shed—the means as yet appropriated for that purpose being considered so entirely inadequate that it has not been deemed advisable to commence the work.

The sheathing of the great magazine has been thoroughly repaired; but, contrary to anticipation, was found to be decayed only where it came in contact with the buttresses of the arches. This magazine is remarkable for its dryness and perfect ventilation.

The lower wharf of the arsenal has been repaired. Heavy blocks of granite have been substituted at the corners, and ten feet therefrom, in each direction, for the irregular quarry stone with which the wharf was originally constructed, and which had become loosened and partly thrown down by the joint action of the ice and tides. This wharf is now accessible to standing-masted vessels not requiring over ten feet of water, the only obstruction remaining to the navigation of the river as high as this point having been removed last spring by opening a draw through the north Brighton bridge. Much expensive land transportation for heavy stores may now be saved to the public by shipping such stores directly at the arsenal.

The grading of the north front of the arsenal has been completed, which is an important improvement.

Some good and hard roads, to serve for the transportation of heavy stores at any season, which was required at the arsenal, have been completed. They consumed 1,000 perches of rubble stone, and 2,262 cubic yards of gravel.

Under the appropriation for "the armament of fortifications," two tea



inch mortar-beds with iron cheeks, and twenty eight-inch columbiad carriages (complete except the elevating apparatus) have been constructed, and the iron work for ten ten-inch columbiad carriages partially made. The inconvenience and expense of doing this work without the aid of steam power has been severely felt. The horse mill used here to turn the lathes is wholly insufficient for the heavy work of such carriages.

Under the same appropriation heavy demands were made on this arsenal during the first half of the year for ammunition for a series of experiments made at South Boston point, to test the strength of ten and eight-inch cast iron columbiads. For this purpose ammunition, including shell straps, cartridge blocks, and sabots, was required daily. It being found impossible to supply the demand for the two latter articles by ordinary means, a machine for that purpose was constructed.

The inspection of small arms, (under the direction of Lieutenant Hagner of the ordnance,) and the labor consequent thereon, occupied the working force of the arsenal for about three months of the past year.

Besides these, the ordinary duties of the preservation of stores, and receipts and issues to the army and militia.

#### EXAMINATION OF IRON ORDNANCE, (LIEUTENANT WALBACH.)

In August, 1843, the colonel of ordnance was instructed by the Department of War to make a critical examination of the quality of the iron cannon at the several forts and arsenals. In October last Lieutenant Walbach was detailed his assistant, and has made examinations and tests under Colonel Bomford's direction. The following is extracted from Lieutenant Walbach's report of his operations:

#### *Programme of experiments.*

- 1st. The determination of the specific gravity.
- 2d. The tensile strength of the metal.
- 3d. The character of the fracture.
- 4th. A proof to extremity (both by gunpowder and hydrostatic pressure) of several cannon, affording different results under the foregoing tests.

The facts resulting from the three first having been confirmed by the proof trials under the fourth head of the experiments, they were regarded as sufficient data for the subsequent classification of the cannon in service.

The first examination was of samples cut from the trunnions of the guns. From a preliminary set of experiments, it appeared conclusive that the results could not be relied on—1st, on account of the frequent occurrence of sand, scoriæ, &c., which, becoming enclosed in this part during the casting, affects both the tenacity and density of the metal; 2d, from the rapid cooling or chilling of the metal due to this comparatively small portion of the gun, whereby the specific gravity is increased at the expense of its strength.

As these samples did not afford an average of the gun, and could not be regarded as an index of its quality, specimens for trial were taken from the swell of the muzzle—1st, because the metal cooling there in a larger mass, it would be more homogeneous, and would approximate in character that of the body of the gun; and, 2d, that in this part it would further be contiguous to the sample-plate taken by order of the department from the cannon

recently cast and deposited in the model arsenal as a specimen of the gun. Cylinders measuring  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$  inch were accordingly cut from the muzzles of all the iron cannon in depot and battery at Fort Monroe, amounting in number to—

39 42-pounders.  
419 32-pounders.  
121 24-pounders.

---

Total 579

---

The results obtained from the trials upon these are satisfactory and interesting, exhibiting a striking relation between the strength and density of the metal under a certain character of fracture and the durability and quality of the gun. The details of each gun cannot be stated; they are, therefore, limited to the following tables, extracted in a summary form from the records of the experiments:

TABLE No. 1.

Abstract from the details of the trials exhibiting the relation, or the correspondence of the strength and specific gravity of 40 cannon, selected from the extreme cases in each instance.

[ 1 ]

Cases affording highest strength.				Cases affording lowest strength.					
Description of gun.	Tensile strength per sq. inch.	Specific gravity.	Character of fracture.	Description of gun.	Tensile strength per sq. inch.	Specific gravity.	Character of fracture.		
32-pounder No. 6	28639	7.22	<p><i>Color.</i>—Bright or light grey, and often mottled: the mottle comprises several varieties.</p> <p><i>Structure.</i>—Close and compact, under a fine, uniform, crystalline arrangement.</p> <p><i>Fracture.</i>—Rather close and even; not hackley.</p> <p><i>Resistance.</i>—To the file and drill, and under the lathe of medium hardness.</p> <p><i>Aspect of the turned surface.</i>—Smooth and even, with very few and small cavities.</p>	32-pounder No. 47	19891	7.08	<p><i>Color.</i>—Generally of a dark grey, with no appearance of mottle: sometimes of a dull and non-metallic aspect; at other times of a brilliant lustre, varying with the size and aggregation of its crystals.</p> <p><i>Structure.</i>—Open and granular, with large plumose and stellated crystals, often irregularly grouped.</p> <p><i>Fracture.</i>—Rough, uneven, and hackley.</p> <p><i>Resistance.</i>—To the file and drill, and under the lathe quite soft.</p> <p><i>Aspect of the turned surface.</i>—Rough and uneven, with many large stellated and plumose cavities, apparently the beds of the crystals upset by the action of the turning tool.</p>		
Do	14	28216		7.20	Do	49		18200	7.09
Do	40	28639		7.25	Do	105		20596	7.11
Do	97	28216		7.23	Do	106		18340	7.10
Do	113	27934		7.20	Do	107		19891	7.12
Do	124	29485		7.20	Do	185		21019	7.09
Do	127	28780		7.20	Do	201		18340	7.13
Do	137	29344		7.19	Do	206		19609	7.13
Do	140	30049		7.20	Do	208		19186	7.10
Do	261	28145		7.19	Do	238		18480	7.13
Do	275	29062		7.19	Do	269		19609	7.13
Do	282	29344		7.19	Do	359		20737	7.12
Do	331	30472		7.22	Do	364		20878	7.08
Do	334	29626		7.20	Do	366		20052	7.11
Do	343	27652		7.21	Do	404		18824	7.13
Do	344	29626		7.20	Do	448		17635	7.08
Do	402	27793		7.22	Do	449		17494	7.12
Do	415	28496		7.22	Do	450		17353	7.10
Do	440	28216		7.19	Do	451		17917	7.10
Do	445	27793		7.20	Do	452		17913	7.13
Mean of 20 trials -	29381	7.205		Mean of 20 trials -	19293	7.109			

432

The relation of the strength and specific gravity noted in the foregoing table of extreme cases is to be generally remarked throughout the metal of an intermediate value; the character of the fracture varying also as its quality approaches either limit.

There are several cases, however, where a very high specific gravity occurs with a low degree of tenacity, although instances of a low density with disproportionate strength are very rare; in such, the strength never exceeds a medium value.

The experiments made, with the greatest care, upon 579 different samples, appear conclusive that—

1st. A high degree of tenacity is always accompanied by a proportionate density.

2d. When the density is low, the tenacity is of a corresponding low or medium value.

3d. When the density, however, is high, the tenacity may have either a high or low value, according to circumstances.

This last is in conformity with results dependant upon the peculiar treatment of the iron, it being known that the continued fusion of cast iron, after liquefaction, increases both its density and tenacity up to a certain period, and that, carried beyond this, the specific gravity attains a higher value, while its tensile strength is weakened.

TABLE No. 2.

Summary of comparative tensile strength and endurance of certain guns subjected to high and extreme proof.

Description.	Specific gravity.	Tensile strength.	Endurance.	Rank of strength.	Rank of endurance.
6-pounder No. 7, cast at So. Boston foundry, in 1844.	7.213	32, 231	<i>Sustained—</i> 16 rounds, with 2 pounds of powder, and an additional ball at each round; making the 16th charge 2 pounds and 16 balls - - - - -	1	1
			4 rounds, with 2½ pounds of powder, and successively, 13, 14, 15, and 16 balls at a charge 16 rounds, with 3 pounds of powder and 16 balls each; and, finally, 2 rounds, with 6 pounds of powder and 7 balls, and could not be burst - - - - -		
6-pounder gun, cast at West Point foundry, 1838.	7.20	25, 247	2, 000 rounds, with 1½ pound of powder, 1 shot and sabot, and 23 rounds, increasing from 1½ pound, 1 shot, and 1 wad, to 6 pounds, 6 shot, and 6 wads; and did not burst - - - - -	2	2
32-p'nder No. 25, Bellona foundry, 1829.	7.23	24, 963	20 rounds, with 10½ pounds of powder, 1 ball, and 2 wads - - - - -	3	3
			20 rounds, with 16 pounds of powder, 2 balls, and 2 wads - - - - -		
			10 rounds, with 16 pounds of powder, 3 balls, and 2 wads - - - - -		
			1 round, with 16 pounds of powder, 4 balls, and 2 wads - - - - -		
			1 round, with 16 pounds of powder, 5 balls, and 2 wads - - - - -		
32-p'nder No. 27, Bellona foundry, 1829.	7.26	24, 682	1 round, with 16 pounds of powder, 6 balls, and 2 wads - - - - -	4	4
			1 round, with 16 pounds of powder, 7 balls, and 2 wads; and burst at the last fire		
			20 rounds, with 10½ pounds of powder, 1 ball, and 2 wads - - - - -		
			20 rounds, with 16 pounds of powder, 2 balls, and 2 wads - - - - -		
32-p'nder No. 44, Bellona foundry, 1829.	7.26	23, 010	10 rounds, with 16 pounds of powder, 3 balls, and 2 wads - - - - -	5	5
			1 round, with 16 pounds of powder, 4 balls, and 2 wads - - - - -		
			1 round, with 16 pounds of powder, 5 balls, and 2 wads; and burst at the last fire		
32-p'nder No. 43, Bellona foundry, 1829.	7.28	19, 718	400 rounds, service charges, and burst by hydrostatic pressure under 9,591 pounds per square inch of fractured surface - - - - -	6	6
32-p'nder No. 46, Bellona foundry, 1829.	7.063	19, 694	132 rounds, service charges, and burst at target practice. This metal has many flaws and cavities - - - - -	7	7
32-p'nder No. 61, Bellona foundry, 1829.	7.034	16, 313	<i>Sustained—</i>	8	8
			20 rounds, with 10½ pounds of powder, 1 ball, and 2 wads - - - - - 16 rounds, with 16 pounds of powder, 2 balls, and 2 wads; and burst at the last fire - - - - -		

[ 1 ]

434



From an inspection of table No. 2, it appears that the durability of the gun bears a close relation to the specific gravity and strength of the metal, and the results comprised in tables Nos. 1 and 2 are thought to afford satisfactory data for the subsequent classification of the cannon under examination.

In order to define the lowest limit of strength admissible to guns of the 1st class, reference was had to experiments on the tenacity of the iron cannon recently cast at Boston, where it appears that the lowest strength was 24,500 pounds to the square inch. Lieutenant Walbach's trials furnished the highest limit of such as were to be rated in the 3d class, while all others of doubtful or intermediate value were arranged to the 2d class.

The following classification was accordingly made in conformity therewith :

	42 pounder.	32-pounder.	24-pounder.
1st class - - -	10	160	74
2d class - - -	7	150	31
3d class - - -	22	104	16

Giving a per centage valuation of the classes, as follows :

	42 pounder.	32-pounder.	24-pounder.
1st class -	25.64 per cent.	38.64 per cent.	61.16 per cent.
2d class -	17.95 per cent.	36.23 per cent.	25.62 per cent.
3d class -	56.41 per cent.	25.13 per cent.	13.22 per cent.
	100.00	100.00	100.00

Those included in the 1st class are regarded as the best in the service. The guns of the 2d class are, for the present, considered doubtful, and they are reserved for further examination, while those of the 3d class should be condemned as unfit for service.

The following general conclusions are deduced from the foregoing :

1st. *The specific gravity* bears some relation to the strength and durability of the gun. Its value is, however, greatly dependant on certain conditions attending the casting ; it cannot, therefore, be regarded as a sure index of the quality of the iron, although it may be useful as a secondary test.

2d. *The tensile strength* is in a direct ratio to the quality and durability of the gun ; its value as a test is, therefore, of the highest importance. When a gun exhibits this property, in connexion with a certain density, its durability may safely be relied on.

3d. *Character of fracture* deserves attention ; and, in the absence of other means, may afford some estimate of the quality of the iron. The examination of the turned surface of a specimen is, in such cases, also useful ; for, when uneven, and filled with large stellated cavities, (being the beds of the crystals removed,) it affords *prima facie* evidence that the iron is of a coarse, open structure, and of low strength and density.

4th. *Hydrostatic pressure*.—This test has, so far, been satisfactorily employed only in cases of extreme proof. 32 pounder No. 25 leaked, under a moderate pressure, in *front* of the trunnions, although it sustained, as before reported, a high degree of proof.

In cases, however, where these leaks or imperfections are found to the *rear* of the trunnions, the result might be otherwise ; in such, the application of this test would detect them.

5th. As the 579 guns experimented upon at Fort Monroe are all from one foundry, the variety exhibited in the character and quality of the metal evinces the absence of a proper and systematic mode of treating the iron during the process of manufacture, or that it has been drawn from different sources, and is not of uniform quality.

G. TALCOTT,  
*Lt. Col. of Ordnance.*

ORDNANCE OFFICE,  
*Washington, October 31, 1845.*

No. 9.

## REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF PENSIONS.

PENSION OFFICE, *November 1, 1845.*

SIR: In obedience to your orders, I transmit herewith the following described statements:

The paper marked A contains the number of pensioners now on the rolls of the several States and Territories of the United States, except those who have been pensioned on account of service in the navy since the year 1800. This class of pensioners will be reported to the Secretary of the Navy.

The paper marked B will show the number of persons who have been added to the pension list since my last annual report, made in November, 1844.

The number of pensioners who have died, and whose deaths have come to my knowledge since the last annual report, will be found in paper marked C. This statement is necessarily very imperfect, as many have no doubt died within the year last past, of whose decease we have no information.

During the first six months of the present year, 18,965 pensioners have drawn their stipends, as will be perceived, by reference to the statement marked D.

The statement marked E contains an account of the unexpended balances of appropriations in the treasury on the 30th September last; the amount necessary to be expended in the fourth quarter of 1845; and the amount required to be expended in the first and second quarters of 1846.

The paper marked F exhibits the unexpended balances in the hands of the agents for paying pensioners at the periods when they made their last returns.

A report in relation to the bounty land business will be found in paper marked G.

Under the act of July 5, 1832, entitled "An act to provide for liquidating and paying certain claims of the State of Virginia," claims to the amount of \$31,341 59 have been allowed and paid during the year last past.

The number of invalids on the pension list is 2,834, being 56 more than were on the roll last year, when the annual statement was made. The number paid in the first and second quarters of 1845, is 2,243.

Under the act of March 18, 1818, providing for revolutionary officers, soldiers, seamen, and marines, 22,240 persons applied for pensions. Of that number, 20,477 were pensioned, of whom 3,046 are now on the roll. During the first and second quarters of the present year, only 1,608 have been paid.

Two thousand one hundred and fifty-six persons have applied for pen-

sions under the act of May 15, 1828, providing for continental officers and soldiers. Of that number, 1,147 were pensioned; 336 are now on the rolls; and 191 only have applied for their stipends within the first half year of 1845.

Applications continue to be made under the act of June 7, 1832. The number of claims under this law is 37,115. The number of claims admitted is 32,391. There are now on the rolls 12,620; but only 6,521 have made application for their pensions during the first six months of the present year.

Widows and orphans' claims, under the act of July 4, 1836, to the number of 4,282, have been admitted out of 6,595 presented for adjudication. There are still on the rolls 2,299; but only 1,482 have applied for their stipends during the two first quarters of 1845.

Under the act of July 7, 1838, and the acts supplementary thereto, allowing five years' pensions to widows of revolutionary officers and men, 12,291 claims have been presented, and of that number 9,742 have been allowed.

The number of claims presented under the act of March 3, 1843, (which gives one year's pensions to widows who were entitled to the benefits of the law of July 7, 1838,) is 8,216, and 7,385 have been admitted.

Under the act of June 17, 1844, which is only a continuance of the pension provided by the acts of July 7, 1838, and March 3, 1843, the number of widows now on the rolls is 7,031.

From the statement marked A, referred to in the beginning of this report, it will be perceived that the whole number of persons now on the pension rolls on account of revolutionary service, and in consequence of disability in the army and militia during the late war and since that period, is 28,166; and by my report to the Secretary of the Navy it will be seen that there are 755 navy pensioners, making a total of 28,921; and this number includes both male and female pensioners. There are 2,891 claims still pending in the office for revolutionary service; 1,139 on account of alleged disability during the late war and since that time; 1,025 claims of widows who allege to have been married before their husbands left the service during the revolutionary war; 1,764 claims of widows who allege to have been married since the revolution, and prior to 1794; and about 1,000, including widows, who have applied for an increase of pension; making in all 7,809. In case these suspended claims should be admitted, an expenditure of more than three millions of dollars would be incurred. The amount of arrearages, in all cases where claims of revolutionary officers and soldiers are now allowed, is very considerable. In most of the cases arising under the act of June 7, 1832, fourteen or fifteen years' back pension are claimed.

Two millions of dollars have been paid during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1845; and the appropriations for paying several classes of pensions have fallen short of the amount required. By the estimate which I submitted to you on the 30th ultimo, it will be found that an appropriation of \$1,974,900 will be necessary for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847.

From the returns received from the several pension agents during the year last past, the number of deaths is reported to be 1,438; but no doubt many have died of which they have yet no knowledge.

The business of this office has not in the least diminished for several

years past. Some idea may be formed of the extent of our correspondence, when I state the fact, that upwards of ten thousand letters have been received at this bureau during the year past. The act of the 20th of January, 1843, continuing the office of Commissioner of Pensions, will expire on the 4th of March next. From the foregoing statement, it will be very obvious to you that the law establishing the office should be revived. I would therefore respectfully suggest the propriety of recommending a renewal of the act creating the office.

Fraudulent claims continue to be presented here. During the current year several persons have been tried for making false papers, and transmitting the same to this office in support of claims to pensions; but in only one of these trials has the offender been convicted and punished.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. L. EDWARDS,  
*Commissioner of Pensions.*

Hon. Wm. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*



## A.

*A statement showing the number of pensioners in the different States and Territories.*

States and Territories.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners under the act of March 18, 1818.	Pensioners under the act of May 15, 1828.	Pensioners under the act of June 7, 1832.	Pensioners under the act of July 4, 1836.	Pensioners under the act of July 7, 1838.*	Pensioners under the act of March 3, 1843.†	Pensioners under the act of June 17, 1844.	Aggregate.
Maine - - -	151	180	3	409	108	-	-	591	1,442
New Hampshire - -	104	260	6	457	130	-	-	616	1,573
Massachusetts - -	116	184	20	914	238	-	-	1049	2,521
Rhode Island - - -	7	14	1	191	139	-	-	195	547
Connecticut - - -	59	86	15	561	187	-	-	606	1,514
Vermont - - - - -	134	225	13	711	162	-	-	479	1,724
New York - - - - -	566	678	91	2,826	606	-	-	1373	6,140
New Jersey - - - -	21	37	8	358	121	-	-	182	727
Pennsylvania - - -	368	444	55	1,191	143	-	-	326	2,527
Delaware - - - - -	17	6	-	6	1	-	-	4	34
Maryland - - - - -	88	19	1	47	13	-	-	71	239
Virginia - - - - -	120	228	25	979	99	-	-	361	1,812
North Carolina - -	19	75	11	947	129	-	-	195	1,376
South Carolina - -	23	41	6	355	25	-	-	49	499
Georgia - - - - -	36	58	3	340	9	-	-	54	500
Kentucky - - - - -	117	80	16	663	47	-	-	252	1,175
Tennessee - - - - -	204	186	13	214	58	-	-	184	859
Ohio - - - - -	118	97	13	373	22	-	-	220	843
Louisiana - - - - -	45	2	-	19	-	-	-	-	66
Indiana - - - - -	101	64	16	441	10	-	-	101	733
Mississippi - - - -	13	10	1	29	1	-	-	5	59
Illinois - - - - -	87	15	1	99	6	-	-	43	251
Alabama - - - - -	50	27	1	226	9	-	-	9	322
Missouri - - - - -	99	9	6	156	4	-	-	14	288
Arkansas - - - - -	19	1	3	28	-	-	-	1	52
Michigan - - - - -	60	13	4	29	7	-	-	26	139
Florida - - - - -	38	3	3	15	15	-	-	-	74
Wisconsin - - - - -	13	3	-	6	3	-	-	5	30
Iowa - - - - -	4	-	-	1	-	-	-	2	7
District of Columbia	37	1	1	29	7	-	-	18	93
Total - - - - -	2834	3046	336	12,620	2299	-	-	7031	28,166

\* A persons who receive the benefits of the act of July 7, 1838, draw but one payment, their names do not remain on the lists after such payment. I have not, therefore, returned them as now in the receipt of pensions.

† The remarks relative to pensioners under the act of July 7, 1838, apply to the pensioners under the act of March 3, 1843. The list marked D will show what number have been paid during the year last past.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
*Commissioner of Pensions.*

PENSION OFFICE, October 30, 1845.

## B.

*Number of persons added to the rolls of the several States and Territories, from the 9th November, 1844, to the 29th October, 1845.*

States and Territories.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners under the act of March 18, 1818.	Pensioners under the act of May 15, 1828.	Pensioners under the act of June 7, 1832.	Pensioners under the act of July 4, 1836.	Pensioners under the act of July 7, 1838.	Pensioners under the act of March 3, 1843.	Pensioners under the act of June 17, 1844.	Aggregate.
Maine - - -	5	-	-	6	11	55	55	14	146
New Hampshire - - -	1	-	-	6	8	44	44	10	113
Massachusetts - - -	4	-	-	13	23	80	92	12	224
Rhode Island - - -	1	-	-	2	5	12	14	5	39
Connecticut - - -	2	-	-	6	3	41	44	12	108
Vermont - - -	4	-	-	9	10	84	74	7	188
New York - - -	19	-	-	26	41	206	214	21	527
New Jersey - - -	1	-	-	6	7	20	22	1	57
Pennsylvania - - -	15	-	-	7	11	43	64	9	149
Delaware - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Maryland - - -	5	-	-	1	1	7	11	1	26
Virginia - - -	1	-	-	10	7	56	66	4	144
North Carolina - - -	-	-	-	21	25	50	53	2	151
South Carolina - - -	1	-	-	1	-	17	24	-	43
Georgia - - -	4	-	-	2	2	18	22	-	48
Kentucky - - -	1	-	-	5	5	48	32	3	94
Tennessee - - -	4	-	-	-	5	38	49	6	102
Ohio - - -	9	-	-	12	4	15	23	3	66
Louisiana - - -	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Indiana - - -	5	-	-	1	-	19	24	2	51
Mississippi - - -	-	-	-	-	-	1	3	-	4
Illinois - - -	1	-	-	2	1	8	7	-	19
Alabama - - -	2	-	-	2	-	4	5	-	13
Missouri - - -	16	-	-	5	1	3	4	-	29
Arkansas - - -	3	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	4
Michigan - - -	4	-	-	-	-	1	4	-	9
Florida - - -	-	-	-	1	7	-	-	-	8
Wisconsin - - -	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2
Iowa - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District of Columbia	3	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	5
Total - - -	114	-	-	145	177	871	952	112	2,371

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.

PENSION OFFICE, October 30, 1845.

## C.

*A statement containing the number of pensioners whose deaths have been reported since the last annual return.*

States and Territories.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners under the act of March 18, 1818.	Pensioners under the act of May 15, 1828.	Pensioners under the act of June 7, 1832.	Pensioners under the act of July 4, 1836.	Pensioners under the act of July 7, 1838.	Pensioners under the act of March 3, 1843.	Pensioners under the act of June 17, 1844.	Aggregate.
Maine - - - -	4	17	1	21	3	-	-	13	59
New Hampshire - - -	1	10	-	35	6	-	-	32	84
Massachusetts - - -	2	19	6	90	32	13	21	62	245
Rhode Island - - -	-	-	1	24	9	-	-	10	44
Connecticut - - -	2	14	-	65	22	-	-	50	153
Vermont - - - -	2	21	1	50	9	-	1	17	101
New York - - - -	11	30	2	96	25	-	-	52	216
New Jersey - - - -	-	1	-	6	3	-	-	8	18
Pennsylvania - - -	2	25	2	30	6	-	-	16	81
Delaware - - - -	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Maryland - - - -	2	1	1	3	-	-	-	3	10
Virginia - - - -	3	26	2	52	6	-	-	17	106
North Carolina - - -	1	3	-	21	1	-	1	-	27
South Carolina - - -	-	1	-	26	6	-	1	4	38
Georgia - - - -	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Kentucky - - - -	5	13	1	38	5	-	-	16	78
Tennessee - - - -	2	5	-	34	-	1	-	3	45
Ohio - - - -	-	9	-	14	1	-	-	3	27
Louisiana - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indiana - - - -	6	5	-	36	-	-	-	-	47
Mississippi - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Illinois - - - -	-	3	-	9	1	-	-	-	13
Alabama - - - -	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	3
Missouri - - - -	2	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	8
Arkansas - - - -	-	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	4
Michigan - - - -	3	1	-	21	-	-	-	-	25
Florida - - - -	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Wisconsin - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Iowa - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District of Columbia	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Total - - - -	52	206	17	683	136	14	24	306	1,438

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.

PENSION OFFICE, October 30, 1845.

## D.

*A statement showing the number of pensioners who have been paid in the first and second quarters of 1845.*

States and Territories.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners under the act of March 18, 1818.	Pensioners under the act of May 15, 1833.	Pensioners under the act of June 7, 1832.	Pensioners under the act of July 4, 1836.	Pensioners under the act of July 7, 1838.	Pensioners under the act of March 3, 1843.	Pensioners under the act of June 17, 1844.	Aggregate.
Maine - - - -	147	198	3	393	55	50	49	588	1,483
New Hampshire - -	107	137	5	338	91	30	24	328	1,060
Massachusetts - -	101	153	16	669	163	77	92	998	2,269
Rhode Island - - -	6	13	1	147	177	7	8	154	513
Connecticut - - -	53	83	8	459	167	37	21	532	1,360
Vermont - - - -	119	153	8	441	93	58	50	390	1,312
New York - - - -	497	384	72	1455	329	122	146	1115	4,120
New Jersey - - -	20	21	5	181	77	14	15	145	478
Pennsylvania - - -	263	134	18	381	63	32	57	308	1,256
Delaware - - - -	10	-	-	1	1	-	-	3	15
Maryland - - - -	67	10	-	21	12	1	1	58	170
Virginia - - - -	58	63	11	332	51	31	45	244	835
North Carolina - -	13	26	3	261	84	29	28	175	619
South Carolina - -	13	7	2	85	16	9	12	35	179
Georgia - - - -	23	13	1	115	5	9	5	41	212
Kentucky - - - -	105	55	12	361	34	30	35	189	821
Tennessee - - - -	108	31	3	348	23	25	25	114	677
Ohio - - - -	86	69	10	183	13	11	16	83	471
Louisiana - - - -	21	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	24
Indiana - - - -	129	26	6	141	9	16	12	85	424
Mississippi - - -	5	1	-	17	3	1	7	1	35
Illinois - - - -	50	8	2	41	5	10	7	27	150
Alabama - - - -	35	4	-	57	1	1	-	4	102
Missouri - - - -	54	4	-	37	1	3	5	11	115
Arkansas - - - -	4	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	10
Michigan - - - -	66	11	3	35	5	1	2	17	140
Florida - - - -	26	-	2	4	3	-	-	-	35
Wisconsin - - - -	25	2	-	6	1	-	3	4	41
Iowa - - - -	4	1	-	3	-	-	-	2	10
District of Columbia	28	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	29
Total - - - -	2243	1608	191	6521	1482	604	665	5651	18,965

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.

PENSION OFFICE, October 30, 1845.

## E.

*Statement showing the unexpended balances of appropriations on hand for paying pensioners on the 30th of September, 1845; the amount required to be expended in the 4th quarter of 1845; and the amount required to be expended in the 1st and 2d quarters of 1846.*

Laws under which pensions are granted.	Balances of appropriations on the 30th of September, 1845.	Amounts required to be expended in the 4th quarter of 1845.	Amounts required to be expended in the 1st and 2d quarters of 1846.
Invalid pensions, granted under various laws passed from 1790 to 1845 - - -	\$41,233 84	-	\$41,233 84
Pensions, under the act of March 18, 1818 -	137,241 98	-	137,241 98
Pensions to widows and orphans, under the act of July 4, 1836 - - -	1,195 06	\$1,195 06	
Five years' pensions to widows, under the act of July 7, 1838, and the act of August 23, 1842, supplementary thereto - - -	48,581 65	-	48,581 65
Widows' pensions, under the act of March 3, 1843 - - -	30,861 44	-	30,861 44
Widows' pensions, under the act of June 17, 1844 - - -	392,509 84	-	392,509 84

PENSION OFFICE, October 30, 1845.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.



A statement showing the balances in the hands of the several pension agents, at the dates of their last returns, on account of invalid, widows', and revolutionary pensions.

Agents.	Residence.	Invalid pensions.	Act of March 18, 1818.	Act of May 15, 1828.	Act of June 7, 1832.	Act of July 4, 1836.	Act of July 7, 1838.	Act of March 3, 1843.	Act of June 17, 1844.	Remarks.
B. M. Lowe -	Huntsville, Alabama -	\$254 00	\$3 71	\$290 02	\$696 35	\$744 51	\$100 00	-	\$30 00	
James Ferrine -	Mobile, Alabama -	640 00	780 25	354 10	5,045 45	120 00	230 00	\$130 00	370 00	
James H. Dearing -	Tuscaloosa, Alabama -	496 34	179 00	50 00	4,695 35	280 00	1,000 00	-	-	
W. E. Woodruff -	Little Rock, Arkansas -	365 33	233 60	727 27	1,224 09	2,960 74	-	-	50 00	
P. M. Butler -	Fort Gibson, Arkansas -	10,160 96	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Horace Goodwin, 2d -	Hartford, Connecticut -	2,379 99	5,941 05	1,999 36	81,876 59	8,834 07	8,248 09	17,105 09	23,289 17	
John P. Van Ness -	Washington, D. C. -	*2,380 02	704 19	290 00	10,109 89	*3,630 92	320 41	3,127 15	1,063 22	
Jacob Alricks -	Wilmington, Delaware -	447 92	363 20	50 00	616 82	-	175 00	476 13	72 50	
A. M. Reed -	Jacksonville, Florida -	788 27	156 00	60 00	1,390 62	943 52	134 42	-	-	
F. H. Flagg -	Tallahassee, Florida -	287 33	100 00	348 00	1,124 72	2,710 00	-	-	-	
H. W. Mercer -	Savannah, Georgia -	1,079 39	4,312 33	2,939 50	17,004 02	1,501 21	*2,695 25	-	1,175 39	
James F. Reed -	Springfield, Illinois -	4,297 10	950 55	152 00	4,393 72	860 09	-	304 39	1,612 64	
M. C. Fitch -	New Albany, Indiana -	586 25	354 64	50 00	3,528 17	394 44	-	-	400 92	
J. F. D. Lanier -	Madison, Indiana -	2,822 33	3,102 12	824 00	14,922 76	459 34	*724 13	*240 10	1,574 01	
Geo. W. Jones, agent for Iowa -	Sinsinawa Mound, Wis. -	*23 00	344 22	-	279 21	57 00	-	60 00	10 00	
G. W. Meriwether -	Louisville, Kentucky -	*197 46	2,571 34	866 71	13,659 35	1,605 64	*2,843 59	-	*2,645 43	
Greenbury Dorsey -	N. Orleans, Louisiana -	1,890 20	433 53	160 00	875 05	2,779 93	-	-	-	
William Woodbury -	Portland, Maine -	6,181 63	11,682 48	813 92	23,641 85	4,817 36	876 91	2,023 76	19,595 72	
David C. Glenn -	Jackson, Mississippi -	310 00	100 00	-	2,200 00	560 00	-	-	140 00	No returns.
W. C. Anderson -	St. Louis, Missouri -	2,211 94	333 74	*249 04	13,442 29	3,270 16	*3,185 06	*974 75	*239 82	
E. P. Hastings -	Detroit, Michigan -	2,514 83	820 81	148 00	2,596 70	2,762 77	692 42	61 43	1,040 36	
Franklin Haven -	Boston, Massachusetts -	4,800 09	11,405 02	4,784 56	51,246 70	3,250 35	575 58	504 42	41,516 75	
James Swan -	Baltimore, Maryland -	1,510 59	666 42	292 00	748 39	846 37	*1,376 10	48 92	2,203 59	
Richard Jenness -	Portsmouth, N. H. -	-	1,300 90	328 91	3,412 45	804 06	-	-	1,417 99	
Isaac Hill -	Concord, N. Hamp. -	*19 50	2,193 16	148 40	10,427 15	3,466 52	*2,185 46	*57 88	3,999 39	
John A. Stevens -	New York, New York -	265 26	1,905 99	833 52	15,375 35	5,907 43	*2,128 25	11,471 13	3,193 89	
Thomas W. Olcott -	Albany, New York -	19,115 41	31,080 11	4,853 92	157,571 49	7,860 57	287 89	*320 72	45,326 54	
John Huske -	Fayetteville, N. C. -	649 19	1,202 85	481 41	33,147 65	*1,640 40	*1,648 46	*514 41	2,863 34	

## STATEMENT—Continued.

Agents.	Residence.	Invalid pensions.	Act of March 18, 1818.	Act of May 15, 1828.	Act of June 7, 1832.	Act of July 4, 1836.	Act of July 7, 1838.	Act of March 3, 1843.	Act of June 17, 1844.	Remarks.
P. Dickinson -	Trenton, New Jersey -	\$1,090 39	\$4,734 27	\$863 42	\$18,163 24	\$2,146 26	\$467 35	-	\$8,031 80	
James Hall -	Cincinnati, Ohio -	1,342 52	1,479 65	572 16	14,919 12	498 85	*166 96	*\$318 97	1,681 51	
Thomas M. Howe -	Pittsburgh, Penn. -	280 90	7,584 33	1,017 98	24,479 31	*376 63	*2,156 47	*383 56	1,972 84	
Samuel F. Smith -	Philadelphia, Penn. -	4,068 87	13,774 95	2,802 42	60,879 76	3,245 07	*3,338 11	*1,144 89	4,553 99	
Paris Hill -	Providence, R. Island -	220 01	449 92	542 29	6,147 41	4,586 32	*891 13	886 22	2,456 34	
John C. Cochran -	Charleston, S. Carolina -	949 00	1,809 97	662 77	7,156 21	2,220 96	-	-	2,252 45	
Joel M. Smith -	Nashville, Tennessee -	*1,019 60	1,437 80	85 50	15,085 14	*4,300 97	*533 30	*139 99	1,980 83	
W. K. Blair -	Jonesborough, Tenn. -	*56 56	-	197 24	2,676 67	294 20	*533 34	*160 00	*566 07	
Thomas Martin -	Pulaski, Tennessee -	43 86	309 59	670 00	2,508 24	-	818 12	1 11	110 00	
William Lyon, jr. -	Knoxville, Tennessee -	2,400 00	5,312 46	225 76	18,064 74	260 00	-	-	1,903 58	No returns.
John W. Campbell -	Jackson, Tennessee -	799 14	49 07	170 00	3,270 07	550 00	10 00	100 00	*575 10	
James Caskie -	Richmond, Virginia -	-	-	3,404 02	31,488 63	7,622 74	-	-	10,343 28	
J. S. Browne -	Wheeling, Virginia -	186 75	370 15	136 67	3,338 65	179 50	321 85	1,275 19	842 02	
Merritt Clark -	Poultney, Vermont -	*1,903 00	4,888 00	740 00	18,165 87	3,294 74	*1,812 95	-	*4,622 56	
A. Robinson, sen. -	Richmond, Virginia -	3,176 29	12,982 49	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rawsel R. Keith -	Montpelier, Vermont -	3,095 37	1,080 88	1,573 07	7,428 42	*757 33	*2,432 66	*46 96	2,418 86	
Paraclete Potter -	Milwaukie, Wisconsin -	939 99	208 00	-	683 26	79 78	65 42	-	520 00	
Amount due United States by agents -		83,667 04	139,697 74	35,508 90	709,706 97	88,874 50	13,923 46	37,574 94	190,012 92	
Amount due agents by United States -		4,579 54	-	249 04	-	10,706 25	28,651 22	4,302 23	8,648 98	
Balance due United States by agents -		79,087 50	139,697 74	35,259 86	709,706 97	78,168 25	*14,727 76	33,272 71	181,363 94	

NOTE.—Those marked thus (\*) due to the agents.

PENSION OFFICE, October 30, 1845.

J. L. EDWARDS, Comm'r of Pensions.

[ 1 ]

446

## G.

*Report on the business of the Pension Office in relation to military bounty lands.*

## REVOLUTIONARY CLAIMS.

Number of claims for military bounty lands for services in the war of the revolution, received, examined, and the results communicated by letters to the claimants, during the year ending the 28th October, 1845 - - - - - 547

*Abstract of the number of revolutionary claims admitted, and for which land warrants have issued from the 8th November, 1844, to the 28th October, 1845.*

	Acres.
1 colonel - - - - -	500
1 major - - - - -	400
4 captains, 300 acres each - - - - -	1,200
3 lieutenants, 200 acres each - - - - -	600
1 ensign - - - - -	150
1 surgeon - - - - -	400
1 surgeon's mate - - - - -	300
16 rank and file, 100 acres each - - - - -	1,600
Total warrants 28	Aggregate of acres - 5,150

## LATE WAR CLAIMS.

Number of claims for military bounty lands for services in the late war with Great Britain, received, examined, and the results communicated by letters to the claimants, during the year ending the 28th October, 1845 - - - - - 589

*Abstract of the number of the late war claims admitted, and for which land warrants have issued, from the 8th November, 1844, to the 28th October, 1845.*

70 land warrants issued under the acts of Congress of the 24th December, 1811, and January 11, 1812, of 160 acres each, acres 11,200

*Whole number of notifications, and new certificates of right to locate warrants of the late war class, issued since the passage of the act of Congress of July 27th, 1842, to the 28th October, 1845, upon which warrants no patents had been previously granted, viz :*

210 new certificates for single and double bounties, embracing 34,240 acres of land.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.

October 30, 1845.

No. 10.

## REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

---

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Office Indian Affairs, November 24, 1845.*

SIR: Since the last annual report from this office, the emigration of Indians to the west of the Mississippi has been much greater than for several years past. This is chiefly owing to the removal of Choctaws from the State of Mississippi to the territory set apart for them west of the Arkansas. Under the contract entered into with Messrs. Anderson, Forrester, Cobb, and Pickens, for the emigration and subsistence of these Indians, operations were commenced about the 1st of January last, and a party of eleven hundred and eighty-two have removed, and are now under subsistence, at a cost to the government of \$26 71 for removal per capita, and \$20 for subsistence of every Indian twelve months after his arrival west. From the latest information received at this office another large party is prepared to start, and will probably set out in the course of the present month, as that portion of the scrip to which they are entitled has been sent to Major Wm. Armstrong, the acting superintendent of Indian affairs for the western territory, who has been charged with the superintendence of their emigration. This office has rendered all possible aid to effect the removal of these people to their new homes, and thereby render their condition more happy and agreeable to themselves than it has been. It is made obligatory on these people that they must remove, or signify their intention so to do, before any portion of the scrip due them can be issued; and it is confidently expected that, before another year has gone around, the Choctaws still remaining east will have joined their brethren in the western territory, where, once again united, they will, under the protecting and fostering care of the government, become an enlightened and contented people.

The few remaining Creeks in Alabama and Georgia, amounting in number to about one hundred and sixty, including slaves, are prepared to remove. The latest intelligence received from them represents that they are only awaiting a rise in the waters to emigrate. Instructions have been given to the acting superintendent west to contract for their subsistence for one year after their arrival in the Creek country. The contract for their removal was entered into in August last, at a cost of \$47 25 per capita.

The New York Indians, or rather a portion of them, have repeatedly applied to the department for the proper steps to be taken for their emigration. It was not deemed expedient to enter into any arrangements for this purpose until the department was assured that a sufficient number to justify the expenditure incident to the appointment of an agent was prepared to remove. A delegation of these people having a short time since visited Washington, and reiterated their desire to go west, they were informed that their wishes should be gratified in case two hundred and fifty would be prepared to emigrate. An agent was appointed to superintend their emigra-

tion, and the department having been advised that the requisite number were ready, the necessary funds have been placed in his hands, to conduct them to their new homes, for which they were expected to leave about the 20th instant.

Within the last year, according to the muster-rolls received at this office, about one hundred Chickasaws have removed to the west of the Mississippi, and it is believed that very few of these people are now east of that river.

By the treaty entered into with the Miamies on the 28th November, 1840, they obligated themselves to remove at the end of five years from that time. A contract was, therefore, entered into for their removal, and it was expected that they would have set out last spring, the agent having been instructed to leave nothing undone to effect the desired result. Contrary to the anticipations of the department, these people yet remain in Indiana; but it is to be hoped that they will be emigrated in the course of the ensuing year.

The Sacs and Foxes, according to the stipulations of the treaty entered into with them on the 11th October, 1842, to remove to their new homes, in a country to be set apart for them, within three years from the date thereof, have commenced their emigration. This was much to be desired, as the incursions upon them by the whites rendered a change of location highly necessary, calculated as it must be to render their situation more advantageous to themselves. Faithful to their obligations, these people, reputed brave and noble, and fully understanding the benefits which must naturally follow such a course, have taken up their march for the country assigned them for their future homes; two tracts having been offered them, to choose that one which, on examination, they may think best suited to their wants. Some difficulty occurred in locating these people, as they expressed a desire to have their homes on the Kansas; but this wish could not be complied with, in consequence of the Kansas country being owned by the people of that name. They made application, however, to be allowed to winter on the Kansas river, but were refused permission to do so by my predecessor, and there the matter rests. About twenty-two hundred of them have removed at different times, according to the accounts received from Captain John Beach, the agent in charge; Powsheik, and his band of Foxes, being the last who were reported to be encamped on the banks of the Racoon river, and who were expected to cross the Missouri by the 11th of October. For the prompt manner in which these people have fulfilled their treaty stipulations, and the fidelity which they have shown in meeting their engagements, they are entitled to the highest regard and commendation of the government.

A tripartite treaty was concluded, on the 4th of January last, between the United States, the Creeks, and the Seminoles. By the stipulations therein entered into, the Seminoles have been permanently located among the Creeks, and the bands of the former who had settled without authority on tracts belonging to other tribes have been united. This arrangement is highly gratifying; and it is to be hoped that these Indians, who have given the government at different times so much trouble, will now become settled, and, following the example of the tribes by whom they are surrounded, may become a contented and happy people.

The accompanying statement (marked 1) exhibits the number of the various tribes of Indians east and west of the Mississippi river, whether native of or emigrant to the country west; those emigrated since the last annual report, as well as those remaining east; also, that portion under



subsistence, and the cost of the same. It is proper, however, to remark that, respecting those tribes with whom there are no agents of the government, the population is estimated by conjecture and such data as is furnished by traders and others who have travelled among them. More accuracy is given to the numbers of those tribes immediately under the care of the Indian agents and sub-agents, by the several census and muster rolls returned to the department.

I am sorry to inform you that, notwithstanding the efforts which have been made to treat with the Winnebagoes on fair and liberal terms for the sale of the territory held by them within the limits of what is usually called the Neutral Ground, all attempts at negotiation have failed. It was hoped that a treaty might be made with these Indians during the past season, and instructions were accordingly given to his Excellency Governor Dodge, of Wisconsin, to effect this object. He was, however, unsuccessful. I would respectfully refer you to his report (2) on this subject for all the circumstances connected with this effort, as well as the recommendations made by him in order to insure success in any future attempt that may be made in this matter. Coming as these do from one so intimately acquainted with the Indian character, and so worthy of confidence, as Governor Dodge, they deserve the most respectful consideration.

Negotiations are at present pending with the Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies of the Council Bluffs sub-agency, with a view to provide for their removal from their present location, and their establishment in a district of country where they will be free from the incursions of the whites upon them.

Governor Dodge has been instructed to treat with the Oneidas of Green bay for the purchase of their lands in that section of Wisconsin, and their removal to the southwest of the Missouri river. Nothing has yet been heard from him on the subject, but hopes are entertained that he will be successful.

Herewith you will find fiscal tables (3) showing—

1. The amount drawn out of the treasury between the 30th June, 1844, and 30th of June, 1845, inclusive, on account of appropriations for the half calendar year ending the 30th of June, 1843, and the balance remaining undrawn ;

2. The amount drawn between the 30th of June, 1844, and the 30th of June, 1845, inclusive, on account of appropriations under the act of the 3d of March, 1843, for other purposes than the foregoing, and the balance remaining undrawn ;

3. The amount drawn between the 30th of June, 1844, and the 30th of June, 1845, inclusive, on account of the appropriations for the service of the Indian department for the fiscal year commencing 1st of July, 1843, and ending 30th of June, 1844, and the balance remaining undrawn ;

4. The amount appropriated for the service of the Indian department for the fiscal year commencing July 1st, 1844, and ending June 30th, 1845, inclusive, and the balance remaining undrawn.

There is likewise annexed an exhibit of the amount in stocks and held in trust for various Indian tribes, as well as of the sums on which Congress appropriates the interest annually, as called for by certain treaties, instead of investing the same in stocks. (4.)

The annuities and other payments for the year, to meet treaty stipula-

tions, have been promptly remitted, and have either been paid or are in process of payment to those entitled to receive them.

The records of this office show that a large number of claims connected with reservations and grants of land to individual Indians have been disposed of during the past year. The greater portion of them were those of Choctaw Indians, under the 14th article of the treaty with that tribe, of September, 1830, which have been the subject of frequent action by Congress since 1836.

The commissioners appointed under the "act to provide for the satisfaction of claims arising under the fourteenth and nineteenth articles of the treaty of Dancing Rabbit creek, concluded in September, 1830," approved 23d August, 1842, made a final report of their proceedings to the President on the 16th of June last. The claims reported on by them, so far as the decisions of the commissioners were favorable to the claimants, received your concurrence, and have been acted on by this office, with a view of placing in the possession of the various Indian claimants the evidence of the admission and settlement of their claims, and that no further delay should operate to prevent the removal of the claimants and their families from the State of Mississippi to the country occupied by their kindred west of the State of Arkansas.

According to the provisions of the act passed at the last session of Congress, confirming the valuations made by Messrs. Caldwell, Waggoner, and Justice, of the improvements on the lands in Ohio ceded by the Wyandots under the treaty of the 17th of August, 1842, funds were placed, during the past season, in the hands of the agents of the department for payment to the claimants. It was a condition precedent to the liquidation of the various amounts, that the sums thus paid were to be "in full satisfaction of all claims and demands," under the 5th article of that treaty. This, I am informed, has met with much opposition; the agent, on the 13th October last, reporting that but few had accepted the terms, embracing but about one-third of the sum to be paid over; the balance refusing to receive the amount of their valuations.

The alleged difficulties among the Cherokees, I regret to state, remain still unsettled. A delegation of the party holding the authority of the nation, at the head of which is Mr. John Ross, the principal chief, has been in Washington for some time past. Several of the delegation of the old settlers' party have also been here, and delegates from the treaty party it is understood may shortly be expected. It is much to be desired, and I am in hopes, that during the winter the questions in which the difficulties among these people have their origin may in some manner be definitively settled.

It is scarcely necessary to enter into an analysis of the various reports from the superintendents, agents, and sub-agents of Indian affairs. They will be found appended to this report, numbered from 5 to 30. Upon referring to them, however, it will be seen that with a very few unimportant exceptions, the condition of the various Indian tribes under their charge has been peaceable and well disposed, and that but little change has taken place since the last annual report from this office. A disposition to improve their condition by adopting the habits and conforming to the pursuits of the white man continues to manifest itself to a very considerable and gratifying extent. The use of ardent spirits among a few of the tribes has been somewhat increased, while with most of them it has greatly

diminished. This increase arises from the inadequacy of the existing laws to suppress the whiskey trade. It may with proper exertions be kept out of the Indian country, where the United States has exclusive jurisdiction; but abandoned white men living within the limits of the States and organized Territories bordering on the Indian country continue this nefarious traffic, and afford the Indians ample opportunities of obtaining this liquid poison, so injurious to their peace and destructive of their race. The laws of the United States cannot reach such cases, and nothing but restrictive laws passed by the States themselves, and rigidly enforced, can ever abate or remedy the evil. These are called for by almost every report received from the agents of the government, and it is to be hoped that some measures may be taken to direct the attention of the local legislatures to this important subject.

The cause of education, destined, as it ever must be, to improve not only the mental but also the moral condition of the human race, is gradually extending its influence among the Indian tribes. Its course is an onward one, and to it we must chiefly look in future to reform the character and ameliorate the condition of the red man. Comparatively few reports have been received from the superintendents of schools in the Indian country. From the information contained in these, however, we may reasonably anticipate that before many years shall have elapsed some knowledge of letters, of agriculture, and of the mechanic arts will be widely diffused among the Indians, and that they will then see the necessity of urging upon all their people a course of life which will tend to promote their immediate happiness and permanent welfare.

It has been the subject of remark, in former reports of this office, that the Choctaws have earned for themselves an enviable reputation by their attachment to the cause of education, and the consequent improvement that has taken place in the condition of their people. I am happy to state that they still continue highly sensible of the benefits which they are deriving from the schools which they have established in their nation, and the example thus set by them is destined to exert an important influence on all the neighboring tribes. They will see the advantages resulting from the efforts made by these people, and strive to follow in their course.

The report of Governor Butler, late agent for the Cherokees, furnishes the most flattering account of the schools among that people. They are principally what are called "neighborhood schools," and are represented to be numerous and in a flourishing condition. Last year they numbered twenty-eight; all supported out of their own funds, reserved by treaty and appropriated for that purpose. The reports from which, so far as they have come to hand, furnish abundant evidence of increase and improvement.

A spirit of emulation, caused by the example of their neighbors, the Choctaws and Cherokees, seems to have reached and now pervades the Creeks. They have already several schools among them, conducted on an extensive scale, in which are taught the primary and more useful branches of learning, and one of which is on the manual labor principle. These people have recently requested the application of all their school funds to the establishment of two additional manual labor schools, and arrangements are in progress for their erection, as desired, under the superintendence of the Presbyterian Board of Missions. It is expected that one of them will be commenced next spring, and be in full operation by the autumn.

The Chickasaws have likewise asked for the establishment of a manual labor school among them, and requested that a portion of their school money may be applied to that object. To this they propose to add out of their other funds such additional sum as may be sufficient to carry on the same. The approval of the department has been given to this arrangement, and the buildings will be immediately commenced.

Great praise is due to Major Wm. Armstrong, the able and efficient acting superintendent of Indian affairs for the western territory, whose whole energies seem to be devoted to the discharge of his arduous duties and the improvement and advancement of the tribes under his charge in civilization, the knowledge of letters, agriculture, and the mechanic arts. To him is due the credit, in an eminent degree, of originating and carrying out the great scheme of education upon the extensive scale on which it has been introduced among all within his superintendency.

The Fort Leavenworth manual labor school, under the charge and direction of the Methodist Episcopal Society, has lost nothing of its former interest and usefulness, though there seems to be a small decrease in the number of its scholars since last year. Its condition is represented by the superintendent as highly flattering; attended, as it still is, by 137 scholars—91 males and 46 females.

The Friends' manual labor school, in the same agency, has 40 scholars, (an equal number of either sex,) and is likewise represented to be prosperous and flourishing.

The Choctaw academy, in Kentucky, established as early as the year 1825, with the assent of the Indians, and continued to the present time, is reported to be in a condition equal if not superior to that of any previous period. Great praise is due to the efforts made for years past by its benevolent and distinguished founder, the Hon. Richard M. Johnson, to sustain it, who, notwithstanding his numerous engagements, both private and official, has never ceased to feel the deepest interest in the welfare of the Indian youth there educated. The superintendent represents the present number of students at 68.

Other schools from which reports have been received appear to have maintained their usefulness, and to have added their influence to the general improvement in the condition of the Indians. Most of these schools, as well as those above referred to, are either aided by the government, out of the fund created and set apart for the civilization of Indians, or are sustained by treaty stipulations.—(See appendix, 31 to 78.)

The tabular statements, numbered 79 to 81, show the location of the several schools, the number of scholars, &c., the amounts expended for the education of the several tribes, and the application of the fund for the civilization of Indians.

Experience has clearly demonstrated the superiority of schools conducted on the manual labor system. The mere teaching of letters to the savage mind is not sufficient to give a new direction to his pursuits, or render him useful to his people. It is known that strong prejudices exist among many of the tribes against schools, and it is only by actual observation, by demonstrating the advantages of learning, that the Indian can be made to feel its importance. This can only be done by combining with letters such studies as call forth the energies of the body, and inspire a taste for the arts of civilized life; for to the same extent that the educated Indian appreciates his own knowledge, it frequently occurs that he is depreciated

in the estimation of his tribe. He is viewed as being unfitted for the chase, and is condemned and ridiculed by his fellows, who are unable to understand, and, of course, attach no importance to his acquirements. Thus left without associates, or community of feeling with the few he may have, he seeks the haunts of the depraved white men who swarm on the borders of most of the tribes, resorts to drinking, gambling, and other evil practices, and ends his career, not unfrequently, by violence and bloodshed.

But by combining manual labor and the mechanic arts with the acquisition of letters, he rises above the prejudices of his less favored people. He can make fences; plough and cultivate the fields; can raise all the necessaries of life; manufacture the requisite utensils; repair his gun; and in short supply all his own wants, and exert a useful influence among his people. His brethren, however unlettered, cannot be mistaken in the advantages of all this, for what he sees he can understand. Give him food and show him how it is raised, and there is a strong reason to believe he will very soon endeavor to imitate the example of the industry that produced it. Thus by slow but sure means may a whole nation be raised from the depths of barbarism to comparative civilization and happiness.

The report of the Governor of Iowa, (5) and that of the agent of the Sioux, (8) show that the British half-breeds of the North Red river still continue their annual incursions upon the hunting grounds of the Sioux within our territory, and slaughter large numbers of buffalo, the meat of which is dried and used for the subsistence of the traders connected with the Hudson's Bay Company, and also kill other animals valuable for their furs. These half-breeds are the subjects of a foreign power, and ought not to be permitted to hunt within our boundaries, to the injury of our Indians and the citizens of the United States who are trading among them. These incursions have led to quarrels and disputes between them and the Sioux, some of which are said to have been attended with fatal consequences. The British half-breeds complained of are represented as numerous, warlike, and well armed, and consequently come into our territory prepared to resist any attempt on the part of the Sioux to drive them away.

The continued complaints in relation to these expeditions induced you to order a detachment of dragoons, under the command of Captain Sumner, to visit these half-breeds and inform them that they would not be permitted to hunt within our boundaries. This order was carried into effect in July last, and they promised to comply with the injunctions thus imposed, but, at the same time, claimed that the lands once belonged to their Indian ancestors; and have subsequently transmitted a petition to our government, requesting permission to continue their hunting incursions on our territory.

That petition was referred to me, and I had the honor to report that "my opinion is strong and decided that the United States should at once remonstrate to the British government, of which the intruders are subjects, against the incursions of these half-breeds; and should employ its strong arm, if necessary, in protecting and aiding our Indians and others in opposing their visits, in which they destroy the game, trade with our people, and introduce whiskey into the country in direct opposition to the provisions of the intercourse act of 1834;" and I have yet seen no cause to alter or change that opinion.

The annexation of the republic of Texas to the United States will make it necessary to organize an agency or branch of this department within its



boundaries. The superintendency of Indian affairs for the western territory includes all the Indians south of the line of the St. Louis superintendency, and as far west as the Rocky mountains, and north of the line of Mexico and Texas. This is a large district, and requires the undivided attention of the present efficient superintendent, owing to the unsettled condition of the Camanches, Wichetaws, and other tribes, who lead a wandering life. Sometimes being in Texas and sometimes in the United States, it has been impossible to extend over them the eye of this department. They have neither belonged hitherto to the one government nor the other; and although several attempts have been made to negotiate with them, every effort of the kind has thus far proved unsuccessful. A commission has, this fall, been sent out under more favorable auspices, and it is confidently expected that a treaty or treaties of peace and friendship will be entered into with these wandering tribes.

Humanity calls upon the government to take the proper steps to redeem the unfortunate whites, whom these people hold in captivity—men, women, and children—amounting, it is said, to a large number. In negotiating with these Indians, the commissioners have been instructed to employ all proper means in their power to effect the emancipation of these prisoners, and to urge upon the Indians the necessity of abstaining in future from the capture of white persons, and to point out the consequences which must inevitably follow a repetition of their former practices in this particular.

Two interesting and very instructive reports have been received from the sub-agent west of the Rocky mountains, (82 and 83.) They present that country in a new and important light to the consideration of the public.

The advancement made in civilization by the numerous tribes of Indians in that remote and hitherto neglected portion of our territory, with so few advantages, is a matter of surprise. Indeed, the red men of that region would almost seem to be of a different order from those with whom we have been in more familiar intercourse. A few years since the face of a white man was almost unknown to them;—now, through the benevolent policy of the various Christian churches, and the indefatigable exertions of the missionaries in their employ, they have prescribed and well adapted rules for their government, which are observed and respected to a degree worthy of the most intelligent whites.

Numerous schools have grown up in their midst, at which their children are acquiring the most important and useful information. They have already advanced to a degree of civilization that promises the most beneficial results to them, and their brethren on this side the mountains, with whom they may, and no doubt will at some future period be brought into intercourse. They are turning their attention to agricultural pursuits, and, with but few of the necessary utensils in their possession, already produce sufficient in some places to meet their every want.

Among some of the tribes hunting has been almost entirely abandoned, many individuals looking wholly to the soil for support.

The lands are represented as extremely fertile, and the climate healthy, agreeable, and uniform.

Under these circumstances, so promising in their consequences, and grateful to the feelings of the philanthropist, it would seem to be the duty of the government of the United States to encourage their advancement, and still further aid their progress in the paths of civilization. I therefore respectfully recommend the establishment among them of a full agency, with

power to the President to make it an acting superintendency; and to appoint one or more sub agents whenever, in his judgment, the same may become necessary and proper. This agent, to be useful and efficient at that remote point from the seat of government, should be paid a liberal salary, and clothed with sufficient authority to enable him to carry out the benevolent policy of the department, and to command the respect of the numerous tribes in Oregon. The Indians would look upon such a person as a protector, and refer to his arbitrament and decision those disputes and causes of complaint which have occasionally laid the foundation for bloody and long continued feuds among the different bands.

All which is respectfully submitted.

W. MEDILL.

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

## LIST OF DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

- 
- No. 1. Statement of the number of Indians east and west of the Mississippi river, &c.
  - No. 2. Governor Dodge's report in relation to negotiation with the Winnebagoes.
  - No. 3. Fiscal tables.
  - No. 4. Statement of investments in stocks for Indians.

*Reports of superintendents, agents, and sub-agents.*

- No. 5. Report of his excellency Governor J. Chambers.
- No. 6. Report of John Beach, agent for Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi.
- No. 7. Report of J. E. Fletcher, sub-agent for Winnebagoes.
- No. 8. Report of A. J. Bruce, agent for Sioux.
- No. 9. Report of his excellency Governor H. Dodge.
- No. 10. Report of D. Jones, late sub-agent at Green Bay.
- No. 11. Report of A. G. Ellis, sub-agent at Green Bay.
- No. 12. Report of Wm. A. Richmond, acting superintendent at Detroit.
- No. 13. Report of A. P. McReynolds, acting sub-agent at Saganaw.
- No. 14. Report of James Ord, sub-agent at Sault St. Marie.
- No. 15. Report of Wm. Armstrong, acting superintendent Western Territory.
- No. 16. Report of P. M. Butler, late Cherokee agent.
- No. 17. Report of James Logan, agent for Creeks.
- No. 18. Report of A. M. M. Upshaw, Chickasaw agent.
- No. 19. Report of James S. Raines, Neosho sub-agent.
- No. 20. Report of M. Duval, Seminole sub-agent.
- No. 21. Report of Thomas H. Harvey, superintendent at St. Louis.
- No. 22. Report of Richard W. Cummins, agent at Fort Leavenworth.
- No. 23. Report of Andrew Dripps, agent for Upper Missouri.
- No. 24. Report of Joel Cruttenden, sub-agent for Osages.
- No. 25. Report of Richard S. Elliott, late sub-agent at Council Bluffs.
- No. 26. Report of A. J. Vaughan, sub-agent at Osage river.
- No. 27. Report of W. P. Richardson, late sub-agent at Great Nemahaw.
- No. 28. Report of Richard Hewitt, Wyandott sub-agent.
- No. 29. Report of Joseph Sinclear, Miami sub-agent.
- No. 30. Report of Stephen Osborne, sub-agent for the New York Indians.

*School reports.*

- No. 31. Report of H. N. Thissel.—Winnebago.
- No. 32. Report of S. R. Riggs.—Sioux.
- No. 33. Report of Thomas S. Williamson.—Sioux.
- No. 34. Report of Thomas S. Williamson.—Sioux.
- No. 35. Report of T. S. Vanderbrock.—Menomones.

- No. 36. Report of C. Marsh.—Stockbridges.  
 No. 37. Report of S. Davis.—Oneidas.  
 No. 38. Report of E. Oathwaite and others.—Oneidas.  
 No. 39. Report of H. R. Coleman.—Oneidas.  
 No. 40. Report of P. P. Lefevre.—Michigan superintendency.  
 No. 41. Report of L. Slater.—Ottowas.  
 No. 42. Report of G. N. Smith.—Ottowas.  
 No. 43. Report of A. Bingham.—Chippewas.  
 No. 44. Report of W. H. Brockway.—Chippewas.  
 No. 45. Report of S. A. McCoskry.—Michigan superintendency.  
 No. 46. Report of P. Dougherty.—Chippewas.  
 No. 47. Report of William Armstrong, acting superintendent.  
 No. 48. Report of E. McKinney.—Choctaw.  
 No. 49. Report of E. Hotchkiss.—Choctaw.  
 No. 50. Report of C. Kingsbury.—Choctaw.  
 No. 51. Report of R. D. Potts.—Choctaw.  
 No. 52. Report of C. Byington.—Choctaw.  
 No. 53. Report of A. Wright.—Choctaw.  
 No. 54. Report of E. B. Duncan.—Chickasaw.  
 No. 55. Report of S. G. Patterson.—Quapaw.  
 No. 56. Report of Jay Hicks.—Cherokee.  
 No. 57. Report of Thomas Frye.—Cherokee.  
 No. 58. Report of Sarah H. Hibbard.—Cherokee.  
 No. 59. Report of G. Bishop.—Cherokee.  
 No. 60. Report of S. A. Worcester.—Cherokee.  
 No. 61. Report of Riley Keys.—Cherokee.  
 No. 62. Report of J. Hitchcock.—Cherokee.  
 No. 63. Report of B. Martin.—Cherokee.  
 No. 64. Report of G. Bishop.—Cherokee.  
 No. 65. Report of J. Essex.—Creek.  
 No. 66. Report of W. D. Collins.—Creek.  
 No. 67. Report of R. M. Loughbridge.—Creek.  
 No. 68. Report of R. M. Loughbridge.—Creek.  
 No. 69. Report of S. M. Irvin.—Sacs and Iowas.  
 No. 70. Report of J. F. L. Verreydt.—Pottawatomie.  
 No. 71. Report of Thomas Wells.—Shawnee Manual Labor.  
 No. 72. Report of Jotham Meeker.—Ottowas.  
 No. 73. Report of E. McCoy.—Pottawatomie.  
 No. 74. Report of Thomas Hurlburt.—Chippewas and others.  
 No. 75. Report of B. M. Adams.—Wea.  
 No. 76. Report of Anson Gleason.—Mohegan.  
 No. 77. Report of A. Warren.—New York.  
 No. 78. Report of D. Vanderslice.—Choctaw Academy.  
 No. 79. Statement of schools.  
 No. 80. Statement showing the amount and disposition of school funds.  
 No. 81. Statement of civilization fund.  
 No. 82. Report of Elijah White, sub-agent, Oregon.  
 No. 83. Report of Elijah White, sub-agent, Oregon.

## No. 1.

Statement showing the number of each tribe of Indians, whether natives of, or emigrants to, the country west of the Mississippi river, with items of emigration and subsistence.

Names of tribes.	Number of each tribe indigenous to the country west of the Mississippi river.	Number of each tribe wholly or partially removed.	Present western population of each tribe, wholly or partially removed.	Number remaining east of each tribe.	Number removed since date of last annual report.	Number of each tribe now under subsistence.	Daily cost of subsistence.
Assinaboins	a 7,000						
Appachees	b 20,280						
Arapahas	a 2,500						
Arikarees	a 1,200						
Blackfeet	a 13,000						
Creeks	-	24,594	b 24,594	d 160	d		
Cherokees	-	25,911	b 25,911	e 1,220			
Choctaws	-	f 16,359	13,592	5,800	* 1,182	1,182	\$64 77
Chickasaws	-	f 5,090	4,211	-	100	97	4 604
Chippewas, Ottowas and Pottawatomies, and Pottawatomies of Indiana	-	5,779	g 4,296	b 92			
Chippewas of Swan creek and Black river	-	62	b 62	c 113			
Chippewas of the Mississippi and lake Superior	-	-	-	c 7,605			
Caddoes	b 2,000						
Camanches	b 19,200						
Crows	a 4,000						
Cheyennes	a 2,000						
Crees	a 800						
Delawares	-	826	* 1,039				
Eutaws	b 19,200						
Florida or Seminole Indians	-	3,824	3,136	h	-	i 3,100	i
Flatheads	a 800						
Gros Ventres	a 2,500						
Iowas	c 470						
Kickapoos	-	588	* 516				
Kansas	* 1,607						
Kioways	b 1,800						
Miamies	-	-	-	* 650			
Menomonies	-	-	-	* 2,508			
Mandans	a 300						
Minatarees	b 2,000						
New York Indians	-	-	-	b 3,293			
Ottowas and Chippewas of Michigan	-	-	-	c 7,055			
Osages	c 4,102						
Omahas	b 1,301						
Ottos and Missouriias	b 931						
Oneidas of Green bay	-	-	-	* 720			
Pawnees	b 12,500						
Peorias and Kaskaskias	-	132	c 150				
Piankeshaws	-	16	c 98				
Pottawatomies of Huron	-	-	-	c 100			
Poncas	b 777						
Pagans	b 30,000						
Quapaws	* 217						



## No. 1—Continued.

Names of tribes.	Number of each tribe indigenous to the country west of the Mississippi river.	Number of each tribe wholly or partially removed.	Present western population of each tribe, wholly or partially removed.	Number remaining east, of each tribe.	Number removed since date of last annual report.	Number of each tribe now under subsistence.	Daily cost of subsistence.
Stockbridges of Green bay	-	-	-	<i>c</i> 207			
Stockbridges, Munsees, and Delaware, mixed	-	180	* 268	320			
Sioux	<i>b</i> 25,000						
Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi	* 2,200				<i>j</i>		
Sacs and Foxes of the Missouri	<i>c</i> 414						
Shawnees	-	1,272	* 929				
Senecas and Shawnees	-	211	* 241				
Senecas from Sandusky	-	251	* 153				
Snakes	<i>a</i> 1,000						
Weas	-	225	<i>c</i> 176	30			
Winnebagoes	-	4,500	<i>c</i> 2,183				
Wyandots of Ohio	-	664	* 555	50			
Wyandots of Michigan	-	-	-	<i>c</i> 75			
	179,129	90,630	82,112	29,999	1,283	4,379	\$69 37½

## NOTES.

\* Those marked with an asterisk, are reported this fall by agents of the government.

*a* Obtained from report of D. D. Mitchell in 1842, as the latest.

*b* From statement of last year.

*c* From census rolls of 1842-'43.

*d* Last year's statement put down those living east at 744, which must have been incorrect. A party of 160, more or less, are now emigrating, and they are said to be about all that are east.

*e* Obtained from census roll taken by Wm. H. Thomas, in 1841.

*f* Different from last year's statement, by 1,182 Choctaws, and 100 Chickasaws, since removed.

*g* 2,200 are reported lately by the sub-agent as being at Council Bluffs; the remainder, on Osage river, are enumerated from census of 1842.

*h* About 100 are supposed to be east.

*i* Reported by Major Armstrong. They are the Indians who settled on Cherokee lands, and, under treaty of 1845, have removed to their own country, receiving subsistence for six months at a cost of three cents and nine mills per ration.

*j* The Sacs and Foxes, at latest accounts, were on their way to the country selected for them south and west of the Missouri, under treaty of 1842.

The Indians of Oregon Territory are reported by Dr. White, United States sub-agent, at 42,000.

## OFFICE OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

No. 2.

MADISON, July 4, 1845.

SIR: On the 19th ult. I met the Winnebago Indians at Fort Atkinson, Iowa Territory. On the first day of the council a majority of the chiefs were not present; I adjourned until there was a full representation of all the different bands. I found much jealousy existing among the chiefs of each other, growing out of the manner in which the last annuity payment had been made; I advised them in council to settle their differences among themselves, knowing that if they could not agree with each other it would be difficult to negotiate with them for the neutral country.

In council the chiefs of the Winnebagoes appeared indecisive, and to be acting under the controlling influence and advice of those who appeared to be governed exclusively by interested motives in retaining them in the neutral country, and who were the cause of their refusal to sell that country to the United States.

The Winnebagoes are, at this time, a most degraded race of Indians; their intercourse with the whites has made them reckless and profligate in their habits, and apparently abandoned in their principles; and I give it as my opinion, that a sale of the neutral country can alone be effected by the Government at Washington, where the Indians referred to will be free to act independently of the influences that have and will operate on them in the neutral country. The resolution of the Senate of the United States of the 3d March, 1842, prevents the payment of debts to Indian traders, and reservation of land for the half-breeds; the traders and the half-breeds have heretofore and still exercise an undue influence over the Indians, in making treaties with the United States. I have no doubt the resolution of the Senate referred to operated against the purchase of the neutral country of the Winnebagoes, at the treaty I held with them.

The Winnebago Indians have heretofore refused to accompany any exploring party to examine the country west or southwest of the Missouri river, with an eye to a permanent residence in that country. I find the same feeling still exists with them. I would respectfully recommend, that an exploring party this season be sent into the Sioux country, composed of the principal chiefs of the Winnebagoes, under the direction of their sub-agent, to examine that country, to select a residence for them, and at the same time meet the Sioux chiefs claiming the country. Let them agree with the Winnebago Indians as to the location, limits, and extent of the country to be purchased by them. Could the Sioux chiefs claiming the country in question accompany the Winnebago Indians to Washington, the purchase of the neutral country from the Winnebagoes, and the purchase of the country from the Sioux Indians for the future home of the Winnebagoes, could be made at the same time.

I am informed that the Sioux Indians are willing to sell a portion of their country to the Winnebagoes, south of the St. Peter's river, near the Blue Earth river. The most friendly intercourse, I am told, exists between the Sioux bands and the Winnebagoes.

It is of the first importance that the latter Indians should be permanently located, which might not be the case should they be located south of the St. Peter's river.

Should the northern boundary of the future State of Iowa include that

country, the Winnebagoes should be located north of the St. Peter's river, if a suitable country can be found for them. There was in attendance at Fort Atkinson, at the treaty, about 1,500 of the Winnebagoes, including men, women, and children.

Herewith you will receive my talks with the chiefs of the Winnebago Indians, and their replies to my proposition to purchase of them the neutral country.

\* \* \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

**HENRY DODGE,**

*U. S. Commissioner*

**T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,**  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

## No. 3.

*Statement showing the amount drawn between the 30th June, 1844, and the 30th June, 1845, inclusive, on account of the appropriations for the service of the Indian Department, for the half calendar year ending the 30th June, 1843, and the balance remaining undrawn.*

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Am't drawn between June 30, 1844, and June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Balance remaining undrawn.
Fulfilling treaties with various Indian tribes, viz :			
Choctaws - - - -	For education, &c. - - -	\$3,750 00	
Creeks - - - -	For education - - - -	6 90	\$733 21
Chickasaws - - - -	For education - - - -	20 70	2,810 82
Florida Indians - - - -	For education - - - -	-	243 85
Miamies - - - -	For education, &c. - - -	-	349 53
Ottowas and Chippewas - - - -	For annuity, education, &c. - - -	-	853 54
Osages - - - -	For interest on \$69,120, &c. - - -	-	261 26
Pottawatomies of Indiana - - - -	For education - - - -	173 61	343 74
Quapaws - - - -	For education - - - -	-	500 00
Yancton and Santie Sioux - - - -	Blacksmith, &c., and agricultural assistance - - -	980 00	
		4,931 21	6,095 95

## No. 3 a.

*Statement showing the amount drawn between the 30th June, 1844, and the 30th June, 1845, inclusive, on account of the appropriations per act 3d March, 1843, for other purposes than the foregoing, and the balance remaining undrawn.*

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Am't drawn between June 30, 1844, and June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Balance remaining undrawn.
Current expenses, Indian Department.	For provisions, interpreters, and contingencies.	\$703 51	\$377 47
Removal of New York Indians -	For removal of 250 Indians -	-	20,477 50
Removal of Choctaws, &c. -	For removal of Choctaws west of Mississippi.	-	57,490 00
Subsistence of Choctaw claimants	For subsistence - -	6,000 00	830 50
Carrying into effect treaty with Chippewas of Mississippi.	For agricultural fund - -	1,000 30	2,500 00
Carrying into effect treaty with Sac and Fox Indians, October 11, 1842.	For payment of debts - -	99 25	581 00
Civilization of Indians - -	For civilization of Indians - -	-	1,155 00
		7,802 76	83,411 47



## No. 3 b.

Statement showing the amount drawn between June 30, 1844, and June 30, 1845, on account of the appropriations for the service of the Indian Department for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1843, and ending June 30, 1844, and the balance remaining undrawn.

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Am't drawn between June 30, 1844, and June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Balance remaining undrawn.
<i>Fulfilling treaties with various Indian tribes, viz :</i>			
Chippewas of Mississippi -	For support of farmers, &c. - -	\$500 00	
Chippewas of Saganaw -	For education - - -	250 00	
Choctaws - - -	For education of 40 youths, &c. -	11,250 00	
Do. - - -	For life-annuity to two Wayne warriors - - -	-	\$50 00
Creeks - - -	For life-annuity to two chiefs - -	-	300 00
Do. - - -	For education - - -	308 31	1,874 75
Chickasaws - - -	For education - - -	1,233 14	1,255 54
Delawares - - -	For interest on \$16,080, at 5 per cent.	2,304 00	
Iowas - - -	For one year's interest on \$157,500, at 5 per cent. - - -	2,433 50	
Ottowas and Chippewas -	For education and missions - - -	3,150 00	1,300 00
Do. - - -	For annuity retained, &c. - - -	-	1,000 00
Do. - - -	For vaccine matter, &c. - - -	-	150 00
Do. - - -	For 150 cords wood for dormitory -	-	225 00
Osages - - -	For interest on \$39,120, at 5 per cent.	-	3,456 00
Do. - - -	For 1,000 cows and calves, 2,000 hogs, &c. - - -	-	7,300 00
Ottowas - - -	For permanent annuity - - -	206 31	
Pottawatomies of Huron -	For permanent annuity - - -	400 00	
Pottawatomies of Indiana -	For education - - -	1,635 52	171 55
Pawnees - - -	For annuity - - -	70 00	
Quapaws - - -	For education - - -	-	1,000 00
Sioux of Mississippi -	For interest on \$300,000, at 5 per cent.	6,089 95	
Yaceton and Santie Sioux -	For blacksmith and assistant, iron and steel, and agricultural implements, &c. - - -	1,340 00	
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri	For interest on \$157,400, at 5 per cent.	1,925 00	
Wyandots - - -	For blacksmith and assistant, iron and steel - - -	-	760 00
Winnebagoes - - -	For interest on \$1,100,000, at 5 per ct.	19,990 00	
<i>Current expenses of Indian Department.</i>		53,795 73	18,842 84
For pay of superintendent of Indian affairs at St. Louis, and Indian agents.	For pay of superintendent, &c., and Indian agents - - -	-	\$750 00
For pay of sub-agents -	For pay of sub-agents - - -	\$1,519 98	605 02
For pay of interpreters -	For pay of interpreters - - -	315 83	537 17
For pay of clerk to superintendent at St. Louis.	For pay of clerk to superintendent, St. Louis - - -	-	600 00
For provisions for Indians -	For provisions for Indians - - -	1,335 00	2,469 52
For buildings at agencies -	For buildings at agencies, &c. - -	-	424 00
For contingencies Indian Department.	For contingencies Indian Department	415 69	535 47
		3,586 50	6,925 18
For civilization of Indians -	For civilization of Indians - - -	5,450 00	635 00
		9,036 50	7,560 18

Statement showing the amount appropriated for the service of the Indian Department for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1844, and ending June 30, 1845; and the amount drawn on account thereof to June 30, 1845, inclusive; and the balance remaining undrawn.

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount appropriated for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1844, and ending June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Total amount appropriated.	Amount drawn on account thereon to June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Balance remaining undrawn.
Fulfilling treaties with—					
Christian Indians	For permanent annuity	-	\$400 00	\$400 00	
Chippewas of Mississippi and Lake Superior	For payment in money	19,000 00			
Do do do	For payment in goods	12,500 00			
Do do do	For limited annuity, in money	10,500 00			
Do do do	For limited annuity, in goods	3,000 00			
Do do do	For establishing three blacksmiths' shops, &c.	1,000 00			
Do do do	For support of farmers, &c.	2,000 00			
Do do do	For purchase of provisions	500 00			
Do do do	For purchase of tobacco	2,000 00			
Do do do	For purchase of tobacco and provisions	2,000 00			
Do do do	For support of two blacksmiths' shops, &c.	1,000 00			
Do do do	For support of two farmers	1,200 00			
Do do do	For pay of two carpenters	2,000 00			
Do do do	For support of schools	200 00			
Do do do	For pay of two carpenters, in part, (omitted to be appropriated last year)	75,000 00			
Do do do	For payment of debts, &c.		141,400 00	129,926 31	\$11,473 69
Chippewas of Saginaw	For permanent annuity	2,800 00			
Do do	For support of blacksmith at Saginaw	2,000 00			
Do do	For education	1,000 00	5,800 00	5,300 00	500 00

[ 1 ]

466

Chippewas, Menomonies, Winnebagoes, and New York Indians	For education	-	-	-	-	-	1,500 00	1,500 00	
Chippewas, Ojibwas, and Pottawatomies	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	-	16,000 00		
Do	For limited annuity	-	-	-	-	-	14,000 00		
Do	For limited annuity	-	-	-	-	-	2,000 00		
Do	For life annuity to three chiefs	-	-	-	-	-	700 00		
Do	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	-	-	720 00		
Do	For iron and steel	-	-	-	-	-	220 00		
Do	For purchase of salt	-	-	-	-	-	250 00		
							33,890 00	33,890 00	
Choctaws	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00		
Do	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	-	600 00		
Do	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	-	6,000 00		
Do	For life annuity to chief	-	-	-	-	-	150 00		
Do	For life annuity to three chiefs	-	-	-	-	-	750 00		
Do	For limited annuity	-	-	-	-	-	20,000 00		
Do	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	-	-	600 00		
Do	For iron and steel	-	-	-	-	-	320 00		
Do	For three blacksmiths and assistants	-	-	-	-	-	2,520 00		
Do	For iron and steel	-	-	-	-	-	960 00		
Do	For education of forty youths, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	12,500 00		
Do	For pay of millwright	-	-	-	-	-	600 00		
							48,000 00	47,652 43	347 57
Creeks	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	-	1,500 00		
Do	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00		
Do	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	-	20,000 00		
Do	For limited annuity	-	-	-	-	-	10,000 00		
Do	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	-	-	840 00		
Do	For iron and steel	-	-	-	-	-	270 00		
Do	For two blacksmiths and assistants, and tools	-	-	-	-	-	1,680 00		
Do	For iron and steel	-	-	-	-	-	540 00		
Do	For blacksmith and assistant, shop and tools	-	-	-	-	-	840 00		
Do	For iron and steel	-	-	-	-	-	270 00		
Do	For wheelwright	-	-	-	-	-	600 00		
Do	For wagon-maker	-	-	-	-	-	600 00		
Do	For agricultural implements	-	-	-	-	-	2,000 00		
Do	For education	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00		
Do	For education	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00		
Do	For interest on \$350,000, at 5 per cent.	-	-	-	-	-	17,500 00		
							63,640 00	61,505 28	2,134 72

No. 3 c—Continued.

[ 1 ]

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount appropriated for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1844, and ending June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Total amount appropriated.	Amount drawn on account thereon to June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Balance remaining undrawn.
Fu'filling treaties with—					
Chickasaws	For permanent annuity	\$3,000 00			
Do	For education	3,000 00	\$6,000 00	\$3,311 63	\$2,688 38
Cherokees	For four blacksmiths and assistants	3,360 00			
Do	For iron and steel	1,080 00			
Do	For wagon-maker	600 00			
Do	For wheelwright	600 00	5,640 00	5,640 00	
Delawares	For permanent annuity	1,000 00			
Do	For permanent annuity	500 00			
Do	For permanent annuity	4,000 00			
Do	For permanent annuity	1,000 00			
Do	For life annuity to two chiefs, &c.	200 00			
Do	For life annuity to three chiefs	300 00			
Do	For purchase of salt	100 00			
Do	For blacksmith and assistant	720 00			
Do	For iron and steel	320 00			
Do	For interest on \$46,080, at 5 per cent.	2,301 00	10,344 00	8,040 00	2,304 00
Florida Indians	For blacksmith and assistant	1,000 00			
Do	For education	500 00			
Iowas	For one years' interest on \$157,500, at 5 per cent.	-	1,500 00	1,237 00	263 00
Kickapoos	For limited annuity	-	7,875 00	7,875 00	
Kansas	For limited annuity	-	5,000 00	5,000 00	
Do	For blacksmith and assistant	3,500 00			
		720 00			

468

Do	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	220 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For agricultural assistance	1,600 00	6,040 00	6,040 00
Miamics	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	25,000 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For eighth of ten instalments	10,000 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For seventh of ten instalments	12,568 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For fourth of twenty instalments	12,500 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	720 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	220 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For tobacco, iron, and steel	770 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For pay of a miller, in lieu of gunsmith	600 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For 160 bushels of salt	320 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For education and support of poor	2,000 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For agricultural assistance	200 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For payment in lieu of laborers	250 00		
Eel Rivers (Miamics)	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	500 00	65,148 00	64,148 00
Do do	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	250 00		1,000 00
Do do	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	350 00		
Menomonies	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	20,000 00	1,100 00	1,100 00
Do	-	-	-	-	For two blacksmiths and assistants	1,400 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	440 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For purchase of provisions	3,000 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For 2,000 pounds of tobacco	300 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For farming utensils, cattle, &c.	500 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For 30 barrels of salt	150 00		
Omahas	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	720 00	25,790 00	25,790 00
Do	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	220 00		
Do	-	-	-	-	For agricultural implements	500 00		
Ottowas and Chippewas	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	30,000 00	1,440 00	1,440 00
Do do	-	-	-	-	For interest on \$200,000	12,000 00		
Do do	-	-	-	-	For ninth of ten instalments	500 00		
Do do	-	-	-	-	For education	3,000 00		
Do do	-	-	-	-	For missions	3,000 00		
Do do	-	-	-	-	For vaccine matter, &c.	300 00		
Do do	-	-	-	-	For purchase of provisions	2,000 00		
Do do	-	-	-	-	For 6,500 pounds of tobacco	975 00		
Do do	-	-	-	-	For 100 barrels of salt	350 00		
Do do	-	-	-	-	For 500 fish barrels	750 00		



Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount appropriated for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1844, and ending June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Total amount appropriated.	Amount drawn on account thereon to June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Balance remaining undrawn.
Fulfilling treaties with— Ottawas and Chippewas	For three blacksmiths and assistants	\$2,160 00			
Do do	For iron and steel	660 00			
Do do	For gunsmith at Mackinac	600 00			
Do do	For iron and steel	220 00			
Do do	For keeper of dormitory	600 00			
Do do	For 150 cords of wood for dormitory	450 00			
Do do	For pay of two farmers and assistants	1,600 00			
Do do	For pay of two mechanics	1,200 00			
			\$60,365 00	\$56,840 00	\$3,525 00
Ottos and Missourias	For limited annuity	2,500 00			
Do do	For blacksmith and assistant	720 00			
Do do	For iron and steel	220 00			
Do do	For agricultural implements	500 00			
Do do	For education	500 00			
Do do	For two farmers	1,200 00			
			5,640 00	5,640 00	
Otagas	For limited annuity	20,000 00			
Do do	For interest on \$69,120, at 5 per cent.	3,456 00			
Do do	For support of two blacksmiths' establishments	2,000 00			
Do do	For pay of two millers	1,200 00			
Do do	For pay of two assistant millers	450 00			
			27,106 00	23,650 00	3,456 00
Ottawas	For permanent annuity	1,000 00			
Do do	For permanent annuity	800 00			
Do do	For permanent annuity	1,500 00			
Do do	For permanent annuity	1,000 00			
			4,300 00	4,300 00	

Pottawatomies	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	1,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	500 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	2,500 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	2,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	2,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	1,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For life annuity to a chief	-	-	-	100 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For purchase of salt	-	-	-	140 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For 160 bushels of salt	-	-	-	320 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For education	-	-	-	1,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For education	-	-	-	2,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	720 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	-	-	-	220 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For tobacco, iron, and steel	-	-	-	400 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	720 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	-	-	-	220 00			
										14,840 00	14,840 00	
Pottawatomies of Huron	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	400 00	400 00	
Pottawatomies of the Prairie	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	1,500 00			
Do do	-	-	-	-	For life annuity	-	-	-	400 00			
Pottawatomies of the Wabash	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	-	1,900 00	1,900 00	
Pottawatomies of Indiana	-	-	-	-	For education	-	-	-	2,000 00	20,000 00	20,000 00	
Piankeshaws	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	500 00	2,000 00	781 23	1,218 77
Do	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	300 00			
										800 00	800 00	
Pawnees	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	4,600 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For agricultural implements	-	-	-	2,000 00			
										6,600 00	6,600 00	
Quapaws	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	2,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	840 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	-	-	-	220 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For pay of farmer	-	-	-	600 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For education	-	-	-	1,000 00			
										4,660 00	4,160 00	500 00
Seminoles	-	-	-	-	For payment for improvements relinquished by	-	-	-	-			
					Seminoles	-	-	-	-	15,400 00	13,000 00	2,400 00
Six Nations of New York	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	4,500 00	4,500 00	
Senecas of New York	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	6,000 00	6,000 00	
Siouxs of Mississippi	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	10,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For interest on \$300,000, at 5 per cent.	-	-	-	15,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	840 00			

No. 3 c—Continued.

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount appropriated for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1844, and ending June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Total amount appropriated.	Amount drawn on account thereon to June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Balance remaining undrawn.
Fulfilling treaties with—					
Sioux of Mississippi - - - -	For iron and steel - - - -	\$220 00			
Do - - - -	For agricultural implements - - - -	700 00			
Do - - - -	For purchase of medicines, agricultural imple- ments, stock, support of farmers, &c. - - - -	8,250 00			
Do - - - -	For purchase of provisions - - - -	5,500 00			
			\$40,510 00	\$40,510 00	
Yancton and Santie Sioux - - - -	For blacksmith and assistant - - - -	720 00			
Do do - - - -	For iron and steel - - - -	220 00			
Do do - - - -	For agricultural implements - - - -	400 00			
			1,340 00	1,340 00	
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri - - - -	For interest on \$157,400, at 5 per cent. - - - -	-	7,870 00	7,870 00	
Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi - - - -	For permanent annuity - - - -	1,000 00			
Do do - - - -	For limited annuity - - - -	20,000 00			
Do do - - - -	For limited annuity - - - -	10,000 00			
Do do - - - -	For blacksmith and assistant - - - -	840 00			
Do do - - - -	For iron and steel - - - -	220 00			
Do do - - - -	For blacksmith and assistant - - - -	840 00			
Do do - - - -	For iron and steel - - - -	220 00			
Do do - - - -	For gunsmith - - - -	600 00			
Do do - - - -	For iron and steel - - - -	220 00			
Do do - - - -	For agricultural implements - - - -	800 00			
Do do - - - -	For 40 barrels of salt - - - -	200 00			
Do do - - - -	For 40 kegs of tobacco - - - -	600 00			
Do do - - - -	For interest on \$200,000, at 5 per cent. - - - -	10,000 00			
Do do - - - -	For interest on \$800,000, at 5 per cent. - - - -	40,000 00			
			85,540 00	85,540 00	

[ 1 ]

472

Shawnees	-	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	1,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	2,600 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	2,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	840 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	-	-	-	220 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For purchase of salt	-	-	-	60 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For balance due the Shawnees under treaty of 1825	-	-	-	2,062 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For balance of interest due the Shawnees under treaty of 1831	-	-	-	2,640 72	10,822 72	8,182 00	\$2,640 72
Senecas and Shawnees	-	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	1,000 00			
Do	do	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	840 00			
Do	do	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	-	-	-	220 00	2,060 00	2,060 00	
Senecas	-	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	5,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	500 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	840 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	-	-	-	220 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For pay of miller	-	-	-	600 00	7,160 00	2,660 00	4,500 00
Wyandots	-	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	17,500 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	720 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	-	-	-	220 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For blacksmith and assistant	-	-	-	720 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For purchase of iron and steel	-	-	-	220 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For payment of improvements under treaty of 1842	-	-	-	50,000 00	69,380 00	60,033 17	9,346 83
Weas	-	-	-	-	-	For permanent annuity	-	-	-	-	3,000 00	3,000 00	
Winnebagoes	-	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	18,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For limited annuity	-	-	-	10,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For purchase of 50 barrels of salt	-	-	-	250 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For purchase of 3,000 pounds of tobacco	-	-	-	350 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For purchase of 1,500 pounds of tobacco	-	-	-	175 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For three blacksmiths and assistants	-	-	-	2,160 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For iron and steel	-	-	-	660 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For pay of laborers, and for oxen	-	-	-	365 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For education	-	-	-	3,000 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For support of six agriculturists, purchase of oxen, ploughs, &c.	-	-	-	2,500 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For pay of two physicians	-	-	-	400 00			
Do	-	-	-	-	-	For interest on \$1,100,000, at 5 per cent.	-	-	-	55,000 00	92,860 00	90,360 00	2,500 00

No. 3 c—Continued.

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount appropriated for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1844, and ending June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Total amount appropriated.	Amount drawn on account thereon to June 30, 1845, inclusive.	Balance remaining undrawn.
Interest on investments, &c., due Indian tribes, and reimbursable, &c.	For interest due Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies, (mills) - - - - -	\$13,899 04			
Do do do -	For interest due Cherokees - - - - -	4,948 04			
Do do do -	For interest due Shawnees - - - - -	2,640 72			
Do do do -	For interest due Cherokees, (schools,) treaty of 1819 - - - - -	3,085 36			
Do do do -	For interest due Chippewas and Ottowas - - - - -	1,443 73			
Do do do -	For interest due Creek orphans - - - - -	1,200 00			
Do do do -	For interest due Kansas schools - - - - -	150 00			
			\$27,366 89	\$18,658 95	\$8,707 94
For ransoming a white boy - - -	For ransoming a white boy by the name of Frank Lee Witter from the Camanches - - - - -		200 00	200 00	
For payment of the expenses of the delegation of the Cherokees, &c.	For payment of the expenses of the delegation of the Cherokees at Washington the winter past, and their return home - - - - -		2,225 00	2,225 00	
For expenses of holding treaty with the Caddoes and other wandering tribes, &c.	For expenses attending the holding a treaty with the Caddoes and other wandering tribes, under the act of March, 1835, &c. - - - - -		2,187 50	2,187 50	
For compensation to two commissioners to examine claims, under the treaty of 1835 with the Cherokees.	For compensation to two commissioners to examine claims, under the treaty with the Cherokees of 1835; and pay of secretary, including provisions for Indians, &c.; and for contingent expenses, &c. - - - - -		11,500 00	8,159 86	3,340 14
For defraying the contingent expenses of commissioners to adjust claims to Choctaw reservations, under treaty of 1830 with the Choctaws.	For the contingent expenses of commissioners to adjust claims to Choctaw reservations, under the treaty of 1830 with the Choctaws, &c. - - - - -		6,100 00	6,100 00	
Pay of superintendent and Indian agents -	For pay of superintendent and Indian agents -		16,500 00	16,500 00	
Pay of interpreters - - - -	For pay of interpreters - - - -		11,300 00	10,200 00	1,100 00

[ 1 ]

474



Pay of clerk to superintendent at St. Louis -	For pay of clerk to superintendent at St. Louis -	-	1,200 00	1,200 00	
Pay of clerk to acting superintendent Western Territory.	For pay of clerk to acting superintendent Western Territory	-	1,000 00	1,000 00	
Contingencies Indian department - -	For contingencies Indian department - -	-	20,000 00	8,504 72	11,495 28
Payment of Jeremiah Smith, jr. - -	For payment of Jeremiah Smith, jr., &c. - -	-	4,000 00	4,000 00	
Civilization of Indians - -	For civilization of Indians - -	-	10,000 00	4,672 50	5,327 50
			1,039,140 11	958,370 57	80,769 54

## Statement exhibiting the amount of invest

Names of the tribes for whose account stock is held in trust.	Names of the States which issued the bonds.	Rate per cent.	Amount of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate amount of the bonds of each tribe.	Amount of the annual interest on each.	Aggregate amount of the annual interest for each tribe.
Cherokees - -	Kentucky	5	\$94,000 00	-	\$1,700 00	-
Do - - -	Tennessee	5	250,000 00	-	12,500 00	-
Do - - -	Alabama	5	300,000 00	-	15,000 00	-
Do - - -	Maryland	6	761 39	-	45 68	-
Do - - -	Michigan	6	61,000 00	-	3,840 00	-
				\$708,761 39		\$36,085 68
Do - - -	Maryland	5	41,138 00	-	2,056 90	-
Do - - -	Missouri	5½	10,000 00	-	550 00	-
				51,138 00		2,606 90
Chippewas, Ottawas, & Pottawatomies, (mills)	Maryland	6	130,850 43	-	7,851 02	-
Do do -	Pennsylva.	5	28,300 00	-	1,415 00	-
Do do -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	12,576 75	-	754 60	-
				171,727 18		10,020 62
Chippewas, Ottawas, & Pottawatomies, (education)	Indiana	5	68,000 00	-	3,400 00	-
Do do -	Pennsylva.	5	8,500 00	-	425 00	-
Do do -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	867 37	-	52 04	-
				77,367 37		3,877 04
Incompetent Chickasaws	Indiana	5	-	2,000 00	-	100 00
Chickasaw orphans -	Arkansas	5	6,000 00	-	300 00	-
Do - - -	Pennsylva.	5	2,000 00	-	100 00	-
Do - - -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	433 68	-	26 02	-
				8,433 68		426 02
Shawnees - -	Maryland	6	29,341 50	-	1,760 49	-
Do - - -	Kentucky	5	1,000 00	-	50 00	-
Do - - -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	1,734 71	-	104 08	-
				32,076 21		1,914 57
Senecas - -	Kentucky	5	-	5,000 00	-	250 00
Senecas and Shawnees	Kentucky	5	6,000 00	-	300 00	-
Do - - -	Missouri	5½	7,000 00	-	385 00	-
				13,000 00		685 00
Kansas schools -	Missouri	5½	18,000 00	-	990 00	-
Do - - -	Pennsylva.	5	2,000 00	-	100 00	-
Do - - -	U. S. loan, 1843.	5	2,700 00	-	135 00	-
Do - - -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	2,426 18	-	145 57	-
				25,126 18		1,370 57
Creek orphans -	Alabama	5	82,000 00	-	4,100 00	-
Do - - -	Missouri	5½	28,000 00	-	1,540 00	-
Do - - -	Pennsylva.	5	16,000 00	-	800 00	-
Do - - -	U. S. loan, 1843.	5	13,700 00	-	685 00	-
Do - - -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	15,072 60	-	904 35	-
				154,772 60		8,029 35
Menomones - -	Kentucky	5	77,000 00	-	3,850 00	-
Do - - -	Pennsylva.	5	12,000 00	-	600 00	-
Do - - -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	19,204 16	-	1,152 25	-
				108,204 16		5,602 25

## No. 4.

## ments for Indian account in State stocks, &amp;c.

Amount of the cost of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate cost of the bonds for each tribe.	When the interest is payable.	Where the interest is payable.	Where the interest is deposited, until wanted for application.	Treaties, on reference to which it may be seen for what objects the interest is to be applied.
\$94,000 00	-	Semi-ann'y	New York	Treasury U. S.	Treaty of Dec., 1835.
250,000 00	-	do	do	do	do
300,000 00	-	do	do	do	do
80 00	-	Quarterly	Baltimore	do	do
69,120 00	-	Semi-ann'y	New York	do	do
	\$714,000 00				
42,490 00	-	Quarterly	Baltimore	do	Treaty of Feb. 27, 1819.
10,000 00	-	Semi-ann'y	New York	do	do
	52,490 00				
150,000 00	-	Quarterly	Baltimore	do	Treaty of Sept., 1833.
24,259 50	-	Semi-ann'y	Philadelphia	do	do
14,732 41	-	do	Washington	do	do
	183,991 91				
72,264 09	-	do	New York	do	do
7,352 50	-	do	Philadelphia	do	do
1,016 05	-	do	Washington	do	do
	80,632 64				
-	2,000 00	do	New York	do	Treaty of May, 1834.
6,000 00	-	do	do	do	do
1,730 00	-	do	Philadelphia	do	do
508 01	-	do	Washington	do	do
	8,238 01				
33,912 40	-	Quarterly	Baltimore	do	Treaty of August, 1831.
90 00	-	Semi-ann'y	New York	do	do
2,032 03	-	do	Washington	do	do
	36,924 43				
-	4,900 00	do	New York	do	Treaty of Feb, 1831.
5,800 00	-	do	do	do	do
7,121 07	-	do	do	do	do
	13,001 87				
18,000 00	-	do	do	do	Treaty of June, 1825.
1,730 00	-	do	Philadelphia	do	do
2,727 27	-	do	Washington	do	do
	2,842 03	do	do	do	do
	25,299 30				
82,000 00	-	do	New York	do	Treaty of June, 1832.
28,187 48	-	do	do	do	do
13,840 00	-	do	Philadelphia	do	do
13,838 37	-	do	Washington	do	do
	-	do	do	do	do
17,656 04	-	do	do	do	do
	15,821 89				
75,460 00	-	do	New York	do	Treaty of Sept., 1836.
10,235 00	-	do	Philadelphia	do	do
22,126 16	-	do	Washington	do	do
	107,821 16				

## Statement of investments for

Names of the tribes for whose account stock is held in trust.	Names of the States which issued the bonds.	Rate per cent.	Amount of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate amount of the bonds of each tribe.	Amount of the annual interest on each.	Aggregate amount of the annual interest for each tribe.
Chippewas and Ottawas	Kentucky	3	\$77,000 00	-	\$3,850 00	-
Do do -	Michigan	6	3,000 00	-	180 00	-
Do do -	Pennsylva.	5	16,200 00	-	810 00	-
Do do -	U. S. loan, 1843.	5	4,600 00	-	230 00	-
Do do -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	3,035 76	-	182 14	-
Choctaws, under convention with the Chickasaws.	Alabama	5	-	\$103,835 76	-	\$5,252 14
Delawares, (education)	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	-	7,806 28	-	468 38
Osages, (education) -	U. S. loan, 1843.	5	7,400 00	-	370 00	-
Do - -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	11,275 78	-	676 54	-
				18,675 78		1,046 54
Choctaw orphans -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	21,362 57	-	1,281 75	-
Do - -	U. S. loan, 1843.	5	21,600 00	-	1,080 00	-
				42,962 57		2,361 75
Stockbridge and Muncies.	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	-	5,204 16	-	312 25
Senecas, New York -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	-	64,500 00	-	3,870 00
Choctaws, (education) -	U. S. loan, 1842.	6	-	40,000 00	-	2,400 00
				2,140,591 32	-	111,679 06

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
Office Indian Affairs, June 30, 1845.

## Indian account—Continued.

Amount of the cost of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate cost of the bonds for each tribe.	When the interest is payable.	Where the interest is payable.	Where the interest is deposited, until wanted for application.	Treaties, on reference to which it may be seen for what objects the interest is to be applied.
\$75,460 00	-	Semi-ann'ly	New York	Treasury U. S.	Treaty of March, 1836.
3,000 00	-	do	do	do	do
13,912 50	-	do	Philadelphia	do	do
4,646 46	-	do	Washington	do	do
3,556 09	-	do	do	do	do
-	\$100,575 05	do	New Orleans	do	Treaty of 1829, & resolution of Senate, 1838.
-	9,144 27	do	Washington	do	do
7,474 74	-	do	do	do	Treaty of 1825, & resolution of Senate, 1838.
13,152 06	-	do	do	do	do
-	20,626 80				
25,024 11	-	do	do	do	Treaty of Sept., 1830.
21,818 16	-	do	do	do	do
-	46,824 27				
-	6,096 16	do	do	do	Treaty of May, 1840.
-	74,938 75	do	do	do	Treaty of May, 1842.
-	45,776 00	do	do	do	Treaty of Sept. 27, 1830.
-	2,194,120 51				



*Statement exhibiting the annual interest appropriated by Congress to pay the following tribes of Indians, in lieu of investing the sums of money provided by treaty in stocks.*

Names of the tribes.	Amount provided by treaty for investment.	Rate per cent.	Amount of interest annually appropriated.	Authority by which made.
Delawares - - - -	\$46,080	5	\$2,304	Treaty, September 29, 1829.
Chippewas and Ottowas - - - -	200,000	6	12,000	Res'n Senate, May 27, 1836.
Sioux, Mississippi - - - -	300,000	5	15,000	Treaty, September 29, 1837.
Sacs and Foxes, Missouri - - - -	157,400	5	7,870	Treaty, October 21, 1837.
Sacs and Foxes, Mississippi - - - -	200,000	5	10,000	Treaty, October 21, 1837.
Winnebagoes - - - -	1,100,000	5	55,000	Treaty, November 1, 1837.
Iowas - - - -	157,500	5	7,875	Res'n Senate, Jan. 19, 1838.
Osages - - - -	69,120	5	3,456	Res'n Senate, Jan. 19, 1838.
Creeks - - - -	350,000	5	17,500	Treaty, November 23, 1838.
Sacs and Foxes, Mississippi - - - -	800,000	5	40,000	Treaty, October 11, 1842.
	3,380,100	-	171,005	

WAR DEPARTMENT,  
*Office Indian Affairs, June 30, 1845.*

No. 5.

EXECUTIVE OFFICE. BURLINGTON, IOWA.

*September 6, 1845.*

SIR: I send you with this the annual report of Captain John Beach, U. S. agent for the Sac and Fox Indians. I shall part with that excellent officer with much regret. The ability and fidelity with which he has performed the duties of his responsible and laborious station deserves, as it has from time to time received, the thanks of the department. The recent death of his excellent wife, and his own greatly impaired health, are, I fear, preying upon a very excitable mind to an extent that may prove fatal to him. After the interment of the remains of his wife, at the Old Agency, he was so rash as to cause himself to be put in a wagon and set out for the Mississippi, on his way to St. Louis, to bring up the money for the Sac and Fox annuities; and, after one day's travel, became so ill as to be compelled to return. He then despatched a trusty messenger for the money, and will be ready to make the payments as early as, under the circumstances, it could have been done. He informs me that he has some fears that a part of the Foxes may make a show of refusing to remove with the others, but thinks they will yield when they see the others going, and are made to understand they will be compelled to go. Nothing but

my own feebleness deters me from going to his assistance ; and, unpleasant as such a journey will be in my debilitated state, I will go if I should learn that he is unable, from the state of his health, to get through with the arduous duties now pressing upon him. He informs me that Keokuck is giving him every assistance in his power, and displays more than his usual capacity and firmness. What a noble Indian that would be, but for his intemperate habits!

With great respect, your obedient servant,

JOHN CHAMBERS.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs, War Department.*

---

No. 5 a.

IOWA SUPERINTENDENCY OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*Executive Office, Burlington; I. T., Sept. 28, 1845.*

SIR: I made my last annual report on the subject of Indian affairs in this superintendency, under the impression that the formation of a State government, and the admission of the Territory into the Union, would, before this time, have virtually abolished the office I have the honor to hold ; but that event not having happened, it again becomes my duty to submit the usual annual report ; with which I beg leave to submit also an estimate of the appropriations necessary to enable the department to comply with the stipulations of subsisting treaties with the tribes at present residing in this superintendency, and for the payment of the contingent and incidental expenses of the different agencies located in this Territory.

The time stipulated by the treaty of October, 1842, with the Sacs and Foxes, for their final removal from the lands ceded by them to United States, will expire on the 11th of next month, and already a part of the Sacs, led by their energetic and talented chief, Keokuck, are on their way to the lands west of the Missouri, which have been designated for their future residence, and my most recent information from their agency at Racoon river creates some doubt whether the Foxes will not give trouble before they can be induced to follow their confederates.

The recent severe indisposition of Captain Beach, the efficient and valuable agent in charge of these Indians, has enabled evil-disposed and interested persons to act upon the credulity of a portion of the tribe, and by keeping them drunk, and misrepresenting the character and situation of the land designated for their future residence, to prejudice them against it, and render them unwilling to remove. Such measures have, however, been directed as will, if promptly executed, I have no doubt, induce them to follow Keokuck and his band of Sacs, without any attempt at resistance. Heretofore the Sacs and Foxes have faithfully and promptly performed all their treaty obligations, and have generally conducted themselves with much greater propriety than could have been expected from a people so perfectly savage in their habits of living, and, at the same time, so excessively prone to intoxication as they are.

The general conduct of the Sioux with whom the government have treaty relations, has been as little exceptionable within the last year as at

any former period. Not having been favored with the reports made by the officers in command of the military excursion, made by order of the government, into the country inhabited by the wandering bands, commonly called the Upper Sioux, last autumn, and again this summer, I can only speak of the effect of these expeditions upon the Indians from the information of others. Col. Bruce, the Sioux agent at St. Peter's, thinks a good effect has been produced by them.

The Indians taken into custody by Captain Sumner last fall, on a charge of being concerned in the murder of some white men who were driving cattle, escaped before they reached Fort Atkinson, and I learn from rumor, that others who were supposed to have participated in the murders, and were surrendered by their chief, have escaped from prison at Dubuque.

In his annual report for this year, Col Bruce, Sioux agent, states that he understands that the British half-breeds from Red river of the north, in their intercourse with Captain Sumner of the dragoons, in his recent expedition to the north, asserted a claim to the Sioux lands within our jurisdiction. Without reference to any of the particulars of their claim, (for I am not informed of them,) I would respectfully suggest that these half-breeds, who are British subjects, many of them educated and civilized, have at no time resided within our jurisdiction, and are not amenable to our laws regulating trade and intercourse with the Indians, and cannot be recognised by our government as having power to bind themselves by treaty stipulations, or to cede to us the land to which they set up claim. But the circumstance of their having set up a claim to that region of country renders it more than ever important that they should be prevented from intruding upon it.

Of the Winnebagoes I regret to have to repeat that they are the most drunken, worthless, and degraded tribe of which I have any knowledge. They have heretofore wasted their annuity provisions in a very short time after receiving them, and the large sum paid them annually in money passes almost immediately into the hands of the traders—so that there is some portion of almost every year in which they suffer for food. An attempt was made last year, under the authority of the department, to guard against this painful state of things, by applying a part of their annuity to the purchase of provisions, but they obstinately protested against it, and the benevolent intention of the department was defeated by the timidity and ignorance of the late sub-agent; and the effect of it would have been intense suffering, but that the same sub-agent, by transcending his powers and applying money put into his hands by the Government for other purposes, to the purchase of provisions, saved them from the consequences of the obstinacy with which they refused to let their own money be supplied.

The habitual drunkenness of this tribe, and their habit of wandering into the settled parts of Wisconsin, and of this Territory, and their obstinate perseverance in establishing themselves in considerable numbers on the Mississippi river, out of their own country, in direct violation of their treaties with us, has made it very desirable to compel them to keep within their own bounds; and on several occasions they have been brought in by military detachments from Fort Atkinson, but they almost immediately wander off again; and it is now estimated by the sub-agent at Turkey river, that about one half of the tribe is in Wisconsin and along the Mississippi.

I understand that another abortive attempt has been made by the government, in the course of the last summer, to obtain their relinquishment of the Neutral Ground, and such will ever be the result of any effort to remove them, until the government can by some means obtain as much influence over them as individuals whose interest it is to retain them there possess.

I have heretofore taken the liberty, in my annual reports, to express the opinion that our system of "trade and intercourse" with the Indian tribes is, in this region of country, rapidly destroying them, and I repeat that they are the victims of fraud and intemperance, superinduced by the large sums of money paid them annually by the government, without proper guards to protect them against the superior cunning and avarice of unprincipled white men. The dictates of humanity, apart from considerations of sound policy, demand from the national legislature an investigation of the abuses practised under the present system, and, as I believe, a radical change of it.

You have been furnished with the annual reports of the Sac and Fox and Sioux agents. The present incumbent of the Winnebago sub-agency has been so short a time in office, that he probably is not yet possessed of the information necessary to enable him to report.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN CHAMBERS.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,  
*Commissioner Indian Affairs, War Department.*

---

No. 6.

RACCOON RIVER AGENCY, *September 1, 1845.*

SIR: Little of interest has occurred among the Sacs and Foxes since the rendition of my last annual report, one year ago. With about the same regularity that the seasons of the year successively pass on, their seasons of employment or of idleness follow each other—the period lost in idleness and its attendant dissipation greatly preponderating over that devoted to any serviceable occupation. Having received their annuities, (which were last year paid at the middle of September,) they disperse over the country for the purpose of hunting, and remain so scattered until spring, inhabiting their temporary lodges made of mats, which they erect under the protection of some densely wooded bottom land, and moving from place to place as circumstances may require. Since they have been confined to the possessions of the small tract which they now occupy, its destitution of game has compelled them to visit and remain about the border settlements during the winter.

Much evil undoubtedly results to them from this practice; and I invariably endeavor to use every means in my power to check it. Keokuck and his band remained last winter upon the Des Moines in their own country; but the Foxes and the Hardfish band of Sacs, less heedful of my advice, wintered among the whites—the former visiting their old haunts upon the Iowa, to which they are much attached, while the latter went upon the borders of Missouri. I believe that no complaints were made

by the whites of this intrusion ; but the chief evil appears to result to the Indians in the impositions practised upon them, and the advantages taken of their ignorance and necessities, as they usually return from such visits well stripped of their property. Nor does the evil end here ; but at the succeeding payment they are beset by hosts of harpies, importuning for the settlement of their notes of hand, and other obligations.

As soon as the sap commences to run, the Indians move to their "sugar camps," and employ themselves in the manufacture of sugar and molasses as long as they can. After which, they repair to their permanent villages ; and, having once more placed their bark lodges in habitable order, the time has arrived for the commencement of their agricultural operations. These are somewhat limited, and mostly performed by the females, being confined, to the planting of a little corn, beans, and melons, in the small patches broken up with hoes in the soft timbered ground, though of late the men have shown an increasing disposition to assist, and have applied to me for the purchase of horses, harness, and ploughs, from their agricultural fund.

From the time of planting until their payment, except the month of June, (usually consumed in a buffalo hunt,) the Indians hang about their villages, addicted to the most constant and revolting intoxication, the facilities for which are so deplorably numerous, and will continue to increase until greater certainty of detection and the *penitentiary* shall be made to await all those who are guilty of the *crime* of producing it.

Early last spring some of the chiefs applied to me for advice as to the propriety of planting corn, in view of their anticipated removal beyond the Missouri, before the close of the season. I recommended them to plant as usual ; and they accordingly raised quite a large supply, which will be of much service in moving, and will save a considerable inroad upon their funds, which would have been otherwise used for the purchase of provision. The Sacs, under the good management of Keokuck, are only awaiting their payment, now soon to take place, in order to commence their journey. The Foxes are less satisfied with the idea of leaving the country to which, from long possession, they have naturally ; still, from the best means which I now have of forming my opinion, I believe that the principal men, aware of the fact that they must move, are fully intending and expecting to go without opposition, and I am therefore led to hope that the whole nation will be started without difficulty. But upon this subject I need not say more here, because, according to your instructions, I shall keep you informed of facts as they occur, and of arrangements as they shall be made, in reference to this business. I fully trust in experiencing the gratification of informing the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, in time for his annual report, that all the Sacs and Foxes have moved from the territory under your government within the period limited. A word in praise of Keokuck : It is a pleasure to transact business with him, because of his aptness to understand motives and arguments, and to appreciate the condition of his people ; while his readiness to co-operate, and forward every measure suggested by me, merits the approbation of the department.

The Sacs and Foxes employ two blacksmiths and two gunsmiths, to whose service they are entitled under the different treaty stipulations. They have no other mechanics, nor any farmer among them. They have anticipated the necessity of turning their attention more than they have



hitherto done to the cultivation of the soil, after they shall become fixed in their new home; in which case, they will undoubtedly need the assistance and instruction of some experienced farmer. As to assuming any of the habits or customs of civilization, these Indians are as averse as ever even to the idea of its probability. In regard to some few of their ancient manners, and especially of their superstitions—perhaps, too, in respect to their vindictiveness, cruelty, and other unamiable traits of early character, the last fifty years of intercourse with our countrymen may be supposed, of necessity, to have modified some habits, and to have softened some asperities of their original nature, yet, in general, they are as much savages, and as anxious to continue such, as they were a half century ago. But the new circumstances under which they are soon to be placed, and their own expectations in respect to them; the much diminished size of country which they will occupy, the reported scarcity of game, and the influence of the example of those tribes more or less civilized, by which they will be surrounded, will, I confidently hope, exert a beneficial tendency at least upon the rising generation, gradual though it may be. To one accustomed to reside among them, and knowing the abandoned character of the great portion of those with whom they are much in contact—men whose licentious dispositions, love of gain, and propensities for the most sensual indulgences, unchecked by any respect either for their own characters or the opinions of the more virtuous, will ever draw them to our frontiers as long as a hope of success in their shameless course may exist—it is not a subject of astonishment that the education, the civilization, and especially the glorious religion of the white man, are held by them in so little estimation. Our education appears to consist in knowing how most effectually to cheat them; our civilization in knowing how to pander to the worst propensities of nature, and then beholding the criminal and inhuman results with a cold indifference—a worse than heathen apathy; while our religion is readily summed up in the consideration of dollars and cents.

Many religious denominations in our country (for one, in particular, I can speak) are ready, at the first intimation of encouragement, to extend the hand of benevolence and Christian love among these tribes; nor does a desire for the welfare and happiness of my own children maintain a much higher place in my heart than an earnest wish to see, and, if permitted, be instrumental in bringing forward, the day when love to the Lord Jesus shall become the preponderating sentiment in the lives and characters of these benighted red men. But, sir, with every feeling of the most profound respect for those who hold, as I believe, at least a partial remedy in their hands, a stern conviction of duty impels me to say that until our legislators awaken to the voice of justice, of humanity, and of oppressed virtue, which now so loudly calls upon them, even hope, that principle which will excite exertion often under the most cheerless prospects, seems utterly vain; and the philanthropist and the Christian must sorrow in secret, drawing their chief comfort from the promises of the High God of heaven, that He will not always suffer iniquity to prevail upon the earth.

I will conclude by observing, that we were unfortunate in the choice of our present location. I doubt if there can be a more unhealthy point within the Territory of Iowa than the site of this agency and its vicinity.

In common with nearly all the residents, civil and military, of the place, I, with my family, have suffered severely from diseases of a malarious origin during the last and present summer. Since September 1st, 1844, seventy-nine Indians have died, including Pashepuho, a chief of some note as a warrior. The tribe number about twenty-two hundred. Please address, in future, while I remain within your superintendency, "Sac and Fox agency, Iowa."

With great regard, I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

JOHN BEACH,

*U. S. Indian agent.*

His Excellency JOHN CHAMBERS,  
*Governor of Iowa, Superintendent  
Indian Affairs, Burlington.*

No. 6 a.

SAC AND FOX PATTERN FARM,

*October 1, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor of submitting a brief account of the Sac and Fox farming operations of Missouri river for the present season.

Our efforts have been attended with uncommon success, in almost every respect. Crops of all kinds have yielded most abundantly, and have come to maturity very nearly a month sooner than last year.

The fields cultivated by the Indians are so numerous and small, and so irregularly laid out, that it is impossible for me to speak with any thing like accuracy of the quantity of corn, beans, pumpkins, squashes, &c., raised by them. Suffice it to say that all have plenty, and but few families have not a considerable surplus of such articles. From the almost total failure last year, they were stimulated to more vigorous exertions the present, and if they shall again come to want before the making of another crop, it can only be by improvidence and waste, and they will have no shadow of reason for asking the aid of government, as, by their misfortunes, they were compelled to do last year. About fifty acres of the pattern farm were cultivated by the Indians the present season, upon which, with our assistance, they have made a good crop. In consequence of this, the corn crop intended for the use of the farming operations is not so large as last year, but is amply sufficient.

The wheat crop consisted of sixty-five acres, and I estimate the aggregate yield at one thousand bushels, and many good judges think this under the amount. It was all well secured at the proper time by hands hired for the purpose, assisted by the Indians, and during the past month has been threshed, cleaned, and taken care of by them. If properly handled, it will yield them at least two hundred barrels of flour, or something over one hundred pounds to each man, woman, and child of the nation.

Seed of a superior kind has been obtained for the next crop; and profiting by the experience of the present year, we have sown earlier than usual, and much of it presents already a very promising aspect.

The potatoe crop consists of seven acres, and though not yet secured, promises a fair yield, and will be sufficient for their consumption.

In relation to what I conceive to be the main object of the government in establishing and conducting a farm for them—to wit, their *improvement in the art of agriculture*—it may be observed, that although our success may not equal what would be expected by persons unacquainted with their peculiar prejudices and habits, still there is much calculated to encourage and stimulate our exertions in this respect. One visible improvement of the present over the past year is, that nearly all of them have planted their corn in regular rows, instead of promiscuously over their fields as heretofore. I regret that the peculiar condition of our farm the past spring required my active service as a hand, when I could have been employed with very great advantage in assisting them in arranging their teams, gearing, ploughs, &c., for their spring work. As it was, many of them did considerable ploughing, and, with proper encouragement, would become expert ploughmen.

I may here observe that I think their employment as hands on the pattern farm would be highly calculated to improve them in agricultural knowledge. Such of them as have been employed since I have conducted their farming operations have performed well, although, generally, they cannot be induced to labor many days in succession. This I suppose would be the principal objection to their constant employment; but I would suggest, that whenever services are required on the farm which they are capable of performing, it would be infinitely to their advantage to employ them even at an extravagant price.

It was my intention to embrace the present occasion of making some other suggestions in relation to what I conceived to be the most proper steps to their future advancement, but I find it would require more space than I would be justified in using in a communication like the present.

Willing at all times to lend my feeble endeavors to promote in any way the welfare of these people, for whose benefit you have long and faithfully labored, I have the honor to subscribe myself, your most obedient servant,

JOHN W. FORMAN,  
*Sac and Fox Farmer.*

MAJOR W. P. RICHARDSON,  
*Indian Sub-agent, Great Nemaha sub-agency.*

---

No. 7.

TURKEY RIVER SUB-AGENCY, *September 20, 1845.*

SIR: I entered upon the duties of this Sub-agency on the 5th of July last.

I found the condition of the Winnebagoes better than I had anticipated. Their moral and intellectual character has been greatly underrated.

They are, at present, on friendly terms with all the neighboring tribes of Indians. Their proximity to the whites is not favorable to their moral improvement. Abundant facilities are afforded them for gratifying their thirst for whiskey. The vigilance of Captain Sumner, commandant at Fort Atkinson, and his dragoons, is an effectual check against the smuggling of whiskey into this section of the Indian country by the whites;

but it is impossible wholly to prevent the Indians from going singly and in small companies to the white settlements to procure it.

A large proportion of the Winnebago Indians reside on that portion of the Neutral Ground to which they have relinquished the right to occupy, except for the purpose of hunting. They contend that an Indian always resides where he hunts; and that if they do not occupy the land by cultivation, or for other purposes than hunting, they do not violate their treaty stipulation. I shall make an effort, when these Indians are collected at the ensuing payment, to persuade them to remove to and reside within their proper limits.

There is but little game on the Winnebago hunting grounds. The chiefs appear to be fully aware that their people will have to resort to other resources than hunting to obtain a livelihood. They made a request to-day, in council, that they might have more lands ploughed.

The superintendent of the farm has not submitted a report. I have caused the land enclosed and under cultivation at this place to be measured. There are 260 acres enclosed. 94 acres have been cultivated by the hands employed on the farm; 84 acres by squaws; 58 by half-breeds; and 24 not cultivated. The crop is estimated as follows: 1,150 bushels of corn, 1,200 bushels of oats, and 750 bushels of potatoes. The corn has been cut up and put in shocks, and the oats are secured in stacks. Some 50 tons of hay have been made for the subsistence of the stock on the farm; and two hands have been employed during the hay season in assisting the Indians to make hay. There have been nine fields ploughed for the Indians, estimated by the men who ploughed them to contain 275 acres. From 7 to 16 hands have been employed on the farm since last April.

I have examined the grist mill, and think it not worth repairing.

The report of Mr. Thissel, acting principal of the Winnebago school, is herewith transmitted. On inspection of the school, the scholars appear to have made good progress in the several branches taught in the school.

Instruction in agriculture and gardening has been somewhat neglected, and some branches of industry required by treaty stipulation to be taught in the female department have also been neglected. The annuity provisions furnished the Winnebagoes this year are of good quality, and the instructions of the department relative to the issuing of it have been strictly adhered to. The agency and school buildings will, with a small expense for repairs, be made comfortable for winter.

From my short residence among the Winnebagoes, and the limited opportunities which I have had, as yet, to ascertain from personal observation the effect of existing laws and regulations upon them, it will not be expected that I should volunteer any suggestion relative to the proper policy to be adopted by the government towards them.

Respectfully, &c.,

J. E. FLETCHER,  
U. S. Indian Sub-agent.

His Excellency JOHN CHAMBERS,  
Superintendent Indian Affairs, Iowa.

No. 8.

ST. PETER'S AGENCY, IOWA TERRITORY,

September 1, 1845.

SIR : In making this report of the condition of the Indians within this agency, I have but little to add to former reports. The changes, if any, are scarcely to be noticed.

The past season was exceedingly favorable for hunting ; the mildness of the winter, the small quantity of snow, and the high prices paid for furs, encouraged the Indians to make more than usual hunts, and the consequence was, a great diminution of suffering among their families—being better fed and clothed.

Were it not for the facility the Sioux now possess to obtain whiskey, their situation, compared with that of the adjoining tribes, would be enviable ; but, like all of the same race, the greater portion of the Sioux are much addicted to liquor ; and there is no hope that it will not in the end lead to their destruction, unless means are taken, at an early date, to restrain abandoned white men from introducing it among them. It is not an uncommon occurrence for Indians to come a distance of three or four hundred miles to obtain whiskey, for which they will give their horses, guns, traps, &c., &c., in exchange. Many of the liquor dealers, I am informed, have a large number of the foregoing articles obtained of the Indians in exchange for whiskey.

These irregular traders living upon the ceded lands have advantages over the regular traders, who do not furnish the Indians with the liquid poison, but do all they can to prevent its introduction into the country.

The only mode that presents itself to my mind to put a stop to this evil, would be to enforce the laws authorizing the removal of all intruders from the public lands. If this law were put in force, the purpose would be effected ; bad characters upon the frontiers would cease to exercise their deleterious influence upon the Indians, and the benevolent intentions of the government could be carried out.

I am happy to report, what I stated in my report last year, that the regular licensed traders in the country do all in their power to aid the government in carrying out its views, more especially in its endeavors to put a stop to the introduction of liquor among the Indians.

The expedition of the United States troops to the Upper Saint Peter's last autumn, and the apprehension of the murderers of the cattle drovers, have been attended with great good effects upon the roving bands of the Upper Sioux. They now find that the government can punish them for their misconduct ; and the consequence is, that the lives and property of white men are safer now in the Indian country than they have been at any former period.

The half-breeds of Red river still continue their hunting expeditions into our territory, and upon the lands which have always been claimed by the Sioux.

A detachment of dragoons, under Captain Sumner, visited a camp of these people in the month of July last, and warned them that thereafter they would not be permitted to hunt within the United States boundaries. They promised compliance, but, at the same time, presented a claim to the lands, as having belonged to their ancestors. This claim was never heard of until two years ago, when the half-breeds, learning that it was



the intention of our government to put a stop to their annual hunting incursions into our territory, determined, as a *dernier* resort, to deny the right of the Sioux to these lands, and affirm their own prior *title*. Our government will never recognise this absurd claim to the great injury of the large tribe of Indians who have claimed this land, and are under the protection of the United States. But as I learn a report will be made by Captain Sumner, favorable to the half-breeds, I thought it proper to place the question in its proper light before you. The Sioux will never consent to relinquish their right in these lands, which have been in their possession time immemorial. These half-breeds are subjects of a foreign power, and the United States government should take steps to prevent, for the future, the hunting visits of these people within our boundaries.

The treaty of peace made under the auspices of the government officers between the Sioux and Chippewas has been kept inviolate, if we except two or three individual cases of outrage.

The murder of the Sioux by two Chippewas (of the band of Pillagers) about two montas since, still remains unatoned for, and the band to which the murdered man belonged have behaved with great propriety since the occurrence, awaiting patiently the action of the government in the matter. They confidently expect the delivery of the criminals, and I hope they will not be disappointed, as the chief has promised to bring them to Fort Snelling early this fall.

The high water during the months of May and June has prevented some of the bands from planting as much corn as usual, but the crops which are now harvesting are as good as they ordinarily make, and with care might last them through the ensuing winter and spring months, when the proceeds of their hunts are added.

The blacksmiths, as usual, have labored at the trade as industriously as any others in the employment of the department. They have made a large number of traps, hoes, axes, and such other articles as the Indians want, together with necessary repairs of guns, kettles, and the work necessary for the Indian farmers.

I herewith transmit a letter from the Rev. Dr. Thomas S. Williamson, which accompanied his school report of the Lac-qui-parle mission school, also Mr. Stephen R. Riggs's school report of the Traverse Des Sioux. The other missionaries have not, as yet, made their reports.

Very, &c.,

AMOS J. BRUCE,

*U. S. Indian Agent.*

His Excellency JOHN CHAMBERS,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, Burlington, Iowa Territory.*

---

No. 9.

SUPERINTENDENCY OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
FOR THE TERRITORY OF WISCONSIN,

*Madison, October 3, 1845.*

SIR: The regulations of your department require of me an annual report of the state and condition of the Indians in this snperintendency. The annual report of the sub-agent for the Menomonie and Oneida Indians is herewith enclosed for your information.

I was anxious to have forwarded by this mail the annual report of the sub-agent for the Chippewa Indians. His report has not been received at this office; but, on its receipt, will be forwarded without delay to your department.

1. The Menomonic Indians. The state and condition of this nation of Indians has not materially changed since the last annual report from this office. They are represented by the citizens bordering on the Fox river as troublesome and annoying to them, by committing depredations on their stock and other property; and they appear desirous that they should be confined to the limits of their own country, which is almost impossible, from the fact that the white settlements are extending along the Fox river; and their proximity to the Menomonic country places them in daily contact with the Indians.

I have, in several of my former reports to your department, recommended the purchase of the Menomonic country by the United States. The extinguishment of the Indian title to that country, at an early day, is of the first importance to the settlement, growth, and prosperity of the northern settlements of Wisconsin. A part of this country is represented as being well adapted to agricultural purposes; a portion of it abounds in extensive pine forests, and the northern part is said to contain copper ore. Could their country be purchased, and the Menomonies removed southwest of the Missouri river, it would be the most advisable course. These Indians have a great aversion and dread of the Sac and Fox Indians, who are about to remove to that country. Should they refuse to go south, perhaps a purchase could be made of the country bordering on the Mississippi, below the mouth of the Crow-wing river, for them. It was suggested to me last summer, that it might probably be done. It would be a good location for them, as they would be remote from the white settlements; and as they are friendly both to the Sioux and Chippewa Indians, they would be placed in a good position to maintain peace between those nations, who have so long been hostile to each other.

The Menomonic Indians have always maintained the most friendly relations to the United States, and have refused to receive presents from the British government since the late war. They are now, from their long intercourse with the whites, a most degraded race of people. They are, like all other Indians who are able to obtain spirituous liquors from unprincipled whiskey dealers, doomed to destruction; and the remnant of this nation can only be saved by removing them remote from the white settlements.

2. The Oneida Indians, residing near Green Bay, are now more a civilized than a savage people. They live like the white people, and have turned their attention to agricultural pursuits and raising stock. The policy of the United States in purchasing the remaining lands of these Indians is the true one; and their removal southwest of the Missouri river will secure them a permanent home.

3. The Chippewa Indians, as far as I have been able to obtain information, are in about the same state and condition they were at the last annual report. They maintain the most friendly relations towards the United States and their citizens.

*The humane policy of the government has had the most beneficial effect in restraining the Sioux and Chippewa Indians, lately, from their hostili-*

ties towards each other. The upper bands of the Chippewa Indians on the Mississippi, I am informed, are in the habit of visiting the British settlements on the North Red river annually. I think it would be good policy to make a few presents to the chiefs and warriors of those bands of the Chippewa Indians that do not receive a part of the annuities at La Pointe. The British government has already exercised great influence over the Indian tribes of the northwest; and it has in a great degree been owing to their making to the Indians in our territory, annually, presents in goods of a superior quality, that they have acquired that influence. It is certainly the policy of our government to counteract British influence within the territorial limits of the United States. A few presents in medals, swords, laced-coats, &c., for the chiefs and warriors of upper bands of Chippewas, would have a good effect in conciliating their good will, and making them friendly to the United States, and putting it out of the power of the British agents to control them to the injury of the United States.

I deem it my duty, in my report to your department, to state, that the Winnebago and Pottawatomie Indians are troublesome and annoying to the border citizens in this Territory. There is, from the best information I can obtain, about 100 of the Pottawatomie Indians that have not been removed from this Territory. They hunt on the borders of Lake Michigan, and trade with the merchants at Milwaukee. There are two small bands of the Winnebago Indians that were removed west of the Mississippi river. The "Dandy," a Winnebago chief, heads one of these bands that hunt and fish on the Wisconsin and Fox rivers. The son of Whirling Thunder, a chief of the Winnebagoes, who killed Mr. Parynette, the interpreter, in 1836, is located with his band on the Upper Rock river, and has remained there for several years. Both the Winnebagoes and Pottawatomies frequently impose themselves on the border settlers for Menomonic. During the present summer, I called on the commanding officer at Fort Winnebago for troops to remove Indians who were intruding on the white settlements. They were ordered to remove the intruding Indians, but were unable to find them. I am not prepared to state what effect the withdrawal of the United States troops from Forts Crawford and Winnebago may have upon our Indian relations. If the commanding officer of the United States dragoons at Fort Atkinson could be ordered by the War Department to furnish a detachment of dragoons, under the command of an officer, to remove the intruding Indians, it might be done with but little expense to the government. If, however, that cannot be done, I would be pleased to be advised by your department what will be the proper course for the superintendent to pursue as to the removal of intruding Indians who may trespass on the rights of the people of the Territory.

I am, &c.,

HENRY DODGE.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,  
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 10.

## INDIAN SUB-AGENCY, GREEN BAY, W. T.,

*August 25, 1845.*

SIR : In compliance with the regulations of the department, I respectfully submit the following report :

The tribes living within this sub-agency are the Menomonie and Oneida Indians. At the annuity payment of 1844, the Menomonies numbered 2,508 souls.

Several bands of these Indians still reside upon the ceded lands. In the spring and summer of 1844, about 200 of the Menomonies, principally Catholics, emigrated to their own country, and have settled upon the south shore of lake Pwawgan. They occupy a fine tract of farming land, which they have cleared. They have also built substantial log houses, and have planted gardens and fields around them ; using for that purpose the cattle and farming utensils which I purchased for them at the last annuity payment, and which they have kept in good condition. These are generally sober, industrious people, and they have made a very respectable settlement in every way. I am still of opinion that the Menomonies can be removed to their own country without its costing the government one dollar. Several small bands have emigrated during the present season. They are a tractable tribe of Indians, and are well disposed towards the government and people of the United States.

At the annuity payment of 1844, a Menomonie woman reported to me, in general council, that her mother had been killed by a trader named Stamlus Chapperis, on the pay ground, at the payment of 1843. She stated, in answer to my inquiries, that Chapperis went to her mother's lodge and asked her to pay him ; she said she could not do so ; that her money had been taken from her by the traders before she could return to her lodge ; upon which Chapperis beat, stamped, and kicked the deceased, breaking several of her ribs, which caused her death within three days after. I represented the facts to the United States attorney, at the last term of the court, in May, 1845. The grand jury found a bill of indictment against Chapperis for manslaughter ; he has not yet been apprehended ; he resides upon the Menomonie river, in the State of Michigan, and has been engaged in the Indian trade for the last 30 or 40 years.

I am sorry to be obliged to add, that the Menomonies cannot control their appetite for whiskey whenever it comes within their reach ; their fondness for this seems incurable ; and once having tasted, they will sacrifice any thing to obtain it.

In making the annual payment to them last year, I took the strictest precautions against this evil ; and during the fourteen days that I was upon the payment ground, I saw but one single case of drunkenness among them. As I am greatly indebted to Lieutenant F. S. Mumford, of the United States army, the officer who assisted me on the occasion, permit me here to remark that to the prompt discharge of his duty, and to the vigilance and zeal with which he enforced the law regulating trade and intercourse with the Indians, and preventing the forcible taking away of their money by the traders after the payment, I may attribute the quiet and orderly conduct which prevailed throughout. Before quitting this subject, I respectfully call your attention to a subject I submitted in my

last annual report, and of which I still entertain a favorable opinion. I mean a system of sutling for the Indians similar to that of the army. If such a system were established, it would not only prevent, in a great measure, the introduction of whiskey among them, besides furnishing all their wants at reasonable prices, but would also do away with the annual collection of large sums of money, taken from the Indians at every payment by the traders, for whiskey. I am satisfied that at least one quarter of the annuity paid to the Menomonies is collected by the traders at the annuity payment for whiskey.

A new rule in regard to depredation claims was adopted, at my suggestion, at the last payment, and received the unanimous consent of the chiefs in council. The party claiming must establish his claim, by proof, upon the Indian charged with the offence; if this is fully established, his share of the annuity money is paid to satisfy the depredation committed. They seem well satisfied with the justice of this rule. Up to the present time, I have but one report for depredations, and that of a trifling nature.

The Menomonies make frequent reports to me that the Winnebagoes continue to hunt, make sugar, and to fish within their country. Twenty lodges of Winnebagoes, they say, wintered at the mouth of the Lemonware river, a stream putting into the Wisconsin river 7 or 8 miles above the Dalles, and from 35 to 40 miles from fort Winnebago by land. It seems to me that the only check that can be given to the incursions of the Winnebagoes into the Menomonic country, will be to station a company of dragoons at fort Winnebago.

The Menomonies generally cultivate but little land, and that in small patches. The labor is done by the women and children. They raise corn, beans, pumpkins, &c., &c. The men pass their time in hunting, fishing, &c., and collect the wild rice in its season, all of which gives them but a scanty subsistence.

Three chiefs have died within the last year; their loss to the nation will be severely felt by them.

In regard to schools, I have great hopes of establishing two, and at once, in the Menomonic country. I have received a letter from Bishop Henri, the Catholic Bishop of Wisconsin, dated August 10th, 1845, in which he informs me that he has selected two competent teachers, and will establish the schools on Lake Pwawgan as soon as the first of October instant.

The two blacksmiths, Messrs. Sylvester and Jourdain, are men of reputation and standing, strictly temperate, and have had long experience in their business. They have supplied all the wants of the Indians, in making new work, and in repairing their guns, traps, &c., &c., all of which gives them full employment. The shops have been well furnished with iron, steel, coal, &c., &c.

The Menomonic country is bounded as follows: S. W. by the Wisconsin river; N. E. by the Wolf river; S. E. by the Fox river; N. W. by the Chippewas of Lake Superior. A portion of their country comprises some of the best farming lands in northern Wisconsin. It is clothed in parts with the best kind of white and yellow pine timber. It is washed by three of the largest rivers in the Territory, and possessed of immense water power. The steamboat "Manchester" ascended the Wolf river in the fall of 1844, to the distance of about 120 miles, and found no want of water.



The Oneidas reside on the west side of the Fox river, about 9 miles from this sub-agency; they number about 720 souls; they are all farmers: they have adopted the manners and customs of the white man.

They have two churches, besides school-houses, mills, &c., &c. They live in good comfortable frame and block houses, well adapted to this northern climate. Their farms are under good cultivation. They have raised this year fine crops of wheat, oats, corn, &c., &c., and will have a large surplus for sale. They furnish nearly all the steamboat wood, besides other fuel that is wanted by the citizens of Green Bay. In fine, they have all the comforts of life about them, and their land is equal to any in northern Wisconsin. Their settlement and improvements are not surpassed by any in this section of the Territory.

I have visited the Rev. Mr. Davis's school, among the Oneidas, and found it orderly and well attended. The scholars have made respectable improvement in reading, writing, and grammar. The Rev. Mr. Coleman was absent attending upon the yearly conference, and is not expected to return for several weeks; consequently there is a vacation in his school. The above two Rev. gentlemen reside among the Oneidas, upon their reservation. Duck creek is the principal stream that passes through their settlement.

About 100 of the Oneidas are desirous of emigrating South of the Missouri. This party, with few exceptions, is composed of emigrants from New York who have sold all their interest in their land in that State, and have emigrated to Green Bay within the last 3 or 4 years.

The chiefs of the old settlers here inform me that before they would consent to this party occupying their lands in this Territory, they caused them to enter into a written stipulation, which is on file in the Comptroller's office of the State of New York, that they should not have any right or claim to the lands in this Territory, nor should they in any way meddle or interfere in the national concerns.

If some provision could be made to remove those who wish to emigrate, it would have a happy effect with the old settlers, as the principal part of the (so called) Missouri party are more or less addicted to drunkenness.

D. JONES, *Indian Agent.*

HON. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 11.

INDIAN SUB-AGENCY,

*Green Bay, September 24, 1845.*

**MOST EXCELLENT SIR:** Having entered on the duties of this sub-agency on the 18th instant, my annual report will necessarily be brief.

The Indians dependant on this agency are the *Oneidas* and the *Menomonicis*, the Stockbridges and Brothertowns having by acts of Congress been *naturalized*, and their relations changed from *wards* of the government to citizens of the United States. A part of the first mentioned tribe (the Stockbridges) object to such change, and persist in styling themselves *Indians*. They will, however, it is to be presumed, finally yield to

the law, and, with the Brothertowns and the rest of their own brethren, become merged in the surrounding mass of citizens of the country.

The *Oneidas* occupy a reserve a few miles west of the town of Green Bay, of two townships (or 44,080 acres) of nearly first-rate land. They have occupied it since the year 1826. Their settlement is extensive, and presents a neat farm-like appearance. They number about 650 souls, and are in truth an agricultural people, spending but a small share of their time in the chase; and could they be persuaded to become *temperate*, and to learn the *English* language, they would very soon be prepared to enter on the privileges and duties of citizenship.

A considerable portion of the tribe has for some time been desirous of emigrating to Missouri. If the late policy of the government, of collecting the scattered tribes and locating them south of the Missouri, is to be continued, I respectfully suggest that their wishes are worthy of attention.

Herewith I forward the annual report of the Rev. H. R. Coleman, teacher of a school under the patronage of the Methodist church, in this tribe.

No report has been furnished me by the Rev. Mr. Davis, of the school under his charge, though I am informed by my predecessor that "it was handed to him some days since, and by him sent direct to the honorable Commissioner of Indian Affairs."

The *Menomonies* are variously reported to number from 2,500 to 3,500 souls. I am unable now to state their true number; but after their annuity payment shall have been made, I shall be able to give it, as also to report a map of their country. Their boundary *on the west*, I apprehend, is not very well defined, and probably not very accurately known even by themselves. I learn that there has been, during the present season, an interruption to the public surveys, owing to some misunderstanding as to their western or southwestern boundary.

The greater portion of them live on their own lands, though some of them still linger on their old haunts along the shore of Fox river and Green bay; but they will, it is believed, soon be removed to their own land, without difficulty or delay. Their present territory embraces a great variety both of soil and climate, extending from the beautiful prairies on the Fox river, to the more rugged and mountainous regions between the waters of Lake Superior and those flowing into the Fox river and Green bay.

The southern part of their land is very desirable as a farming country; the northern portion equally so for its immense forest of pine timber, and (as is reported) for its minerals.

The *Menomonies* are making but indifferent advancement towards civilization. *Intemperance* holds its cruel sway over nearly the whole tribe; the chains being strengthened equally by their own appetites and the cupidity of the dealers in whiskey.

But a small portion of them give any attention to agriculture, and there is no *school* in the *Menomonie* country. This latter fact is deplorable. These poor people seem surrounded by influences operating to keep them in mental darkness. No benign effort of the government seems so necessary at present for their melioration as that of establishing one or two good schools in their country. It is the policy of those of every grade who prey upon them to keep them in *ignorance*, and especially to prevent them from acquiring the *English* language. I hardly need attempt to set

forth the reasons for the *opposition* this object has met with hitherto, from white persons having influence over them; and to which influence may be referred the determination of the Menomonies, at the treaty of September 3, 1836, to relinquish all their right "under former treaties," to appropriations for education.

The capacity of the Indian youth of this tribe, as has been fully proved, is equal to that of any other for acquiring the knowledge of letters. Several full blood Menomonic children received respectable English education at the late Green Bay mission school of the Protestant Episcopal church.

I suggest here, respectfully, that there is an ample fund at the disposal of the President, which, it is believed, might be applied to this object, in connexion with that of agriculture. (Vide the last clause of the ratification article of the Cedar Point treaty of the 3d September, 1836.)

Before dismissing the subject of schools for the benefit of the Indian tribes, I beg leave respectfully to suggest, that this branch of our intercourse with them appears to me to be embarrassed with some very radical defects. No uniform system of teaching is adopted. The supervision by the government insures but little responsibility in the teachers, requiring the rendition of no certain specific duty before drawing payment; the consequence of which is that *frauds* are not unfrequently practised; money drawn for which little or no service has been *bona fide* rendered; and the Indians languish on, perishing for lack of knowledge. Specific services should be insisted on from teachers; and, above all, the English language (and not the Indian) should be required to be taught.

In what I have thus risked in relation to schools, I am by no means unaware of the fact that, to raise the Indian character, education must have a much wider scope than barely learning "to read, write, cipher," &c.; that, unless they are brought to a practical knowledge of all that distinguishes the savage from the civilized man, mere school education will be of little avail. It is nevertheless an indispensable prerequisite; and when combined, as it always should be, with instruction in agriculture and the mechanic arts, cannot fail of its effects, as well on savage as civilized youth, as before remarked.

A few of the Menomonies are *practical* farmers, living the whole year in the same place, on their own land, and deriving nearly their whole sustenance from the soil. This speaks a language, not to be misinterpreted; in proof of the theory that the Menomonies *can be civilized*. Their efforts are attracting the attention of others of the tribe.

The aid already opportunely extended by the government has been well received, and of great benefit. This encouragement should be continued. A school should be opened among them, and every inducement held out for their advancement. As a germ of future and permanent civilization of this tribe, I have great hope of their infant establishment; in fine, there is good reason to believe that the greater portion of the Menomonies, by judicious and persevering efforts on the part of the government, may be redeemed from their present state of degradation and vice, and placed within the pale of civilized and christianized men.

I have not, as yet, had time to make an examination of the blacksmith shops, &c., but will lose no time in doing so, after the annuity payments are through with; when I shall communicate such additional matter re-

lating to the general condition of this agency as may be deemed important.

I am, most excellent sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALBERT G. ELLIS,

*Sub-agent.*

To his Excellency HENRY DODGE,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs*

*in the Territory of Wisconsin.*

---

No. 12.

MICHIGAN SUPERINTENDENCY,

*Detroit, October 20, 1845.*

SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the department, I respectfully submit the following report of the condition and affairs of the superintendency.

Since entering upon the duties of this office (2d May last) I have visited the several sub-agencies in this State, with those of La Pointe and Green Bay, within the Territory of Wisconsin, and have seen a large proportion of the Indians attached to and under charge of the same.

La Pointe sub-agency, Wisconsin, has under its care about 5,000 Indians of the Chippewa nation, who are scattered over a large extent of country bordering upon Lake Superior, and interior upon the head waters of the Mississippi. The agency is situated upon one of the group of the Apostle islands in Lake Superior, and is visited annually by the Indians, who there receive the annuity, goods, and provisions, furnished them by the government under treaty stipulations. It is desirable that some plan should be adopted whereby the distribution of the amount you furnished in goods may be more equitably and satisfactorily made. For instance, an article furnished which may be very useful to those Indians resident along the lake coast, and who are much employed in fishing, would be useless and unwelcome to those situated interior, and who are engaged in hunting or agriculture. This was the case with the items of lines and twines, which, I am informed, were disposed of by the Indians not so situated as to have use for those articles, at a very great sacrifice. A few only of these have turned their attention decidedly and actively to objects connected with their improvement and civilization; those few, however, give to my mind the strongest evidences of the feasibility of this great object, whenever the necessary means and efforts are properly applied for its accomplishment. A portion of the country occupied by them is poorly adapted to purposes of agriculture. Some are located favorably for hunting; whilst those upon the coast are dependant mostly on the fisheries for support.

The great value of this region of country consists in its fisheries and minerals. Since the treaty of 1842, public attention has been directed to the examination of the country lying around the southern shore of the lake, and very valuable discoveries have been made.

A large amount of capital is already engaged in working the mines, with every promise of success, and the spirit of enterprise and speculation

is extending the examination to the northern coast, which is described to be of equal, if not greater value, and to which the Indian title is as yet unextinguished. It is doubtless the policy of the government to negotiate for the country lying upon the lake between the St. Louis river and the British boundary. It would thus settle the title to the entire lake coast within our boundary; it would be brought under the usual regulations, and many difficulties which are anticipated would be avoided.

I learned there was manifested a willingness and a desire on the part of the Indians to treat in reference to this district; and where that is expressed, and the interests of our country warrant and demand it, no objection can exist to its consummation. The line of boundary which divides the two countries is not generally understood, and questions, I am informed, have already arisen as to the exact point on the coast. The definite adjustment of this point is considered wisdom, and its recognition by the establishment of a military post may be important.

The Green Bay sub-agency includes, with the Menomonies, some of the Oneidas, Stockbridges, and Brothertown Indians, from New York. These last have made great advancement in the work of civilization, and their progress has been such as to give the most flattering encouragement to the government and those engaged in their improvement to persevere in the work attempted, and their example must stimulate others of their tribe to do likewise.

The means appropriated and the preparations being made to establish schools among the Menomonies is such, I understand, as to warrant us in the belief that the same results will be soon manifested among them.

The Indians under the St. Marie agency are unfavorably located for agriculture or hunting; their principal resource is from fishing. They have been much troubled in regard to their rights under the 3d article of treaty of 16th June, 1820, which contemplated certain reservations for their benefit, and which were confirmed and recognised in 3d article of treaty of 1836. Encroachments have been made by the whites, and settlements made on what the Indians claim to be *their* ground; and although the question has been presented to the agency in various forms, it has always, I believe, refused permission to any person to cultivate or build upon said reservation.

The reservation as claimed covers most of the route of the proposed canal, includes the present landing and store-houses at the head of the rapids, and extends along the whole length thereof.

Questions are constantly arising, and difficulties of serious aspect may grow out of this unsettled question of occupancy. The great increase of business upon Lake Superior, all of which must pass through this avenue, renders its position of importance to the commercial interest of the country, as well as every other connected with the northern navigation. And I do most earnestly and respectfully present this subject, with that of the title to the country on the north coast of Lake Superior, to the consideration of the department, as the most important questions connected with this superintendency which have come under my observation.

The condition of the Indians attached to the Mackinac agency presents the most flattering and encouraging prospects for their improvement, and of their being capable at no very distant period of appreciating and enjoying the privileges of citizenship.

Through the influence of their missionaries, teachers, and others placed



among them by, the government, they have become comparatively temperate; many have purchased lands and made improvements thereon; and others, stimulated by their example and advancement, are preparing to do likewise.

The great drawback to their settlement and happiness appears to arise from a dread of removal west; and such is their anxiety upon this point that frequent allusions are made to it by them, and an earnest desire expressed that a positive assurance should be given them by the President upon this head. They would then be encouraged to greater zeal in their efforts to purchase land, make improvements and educate their children, and endeavor to make themselves and their posterity fit subjects for the full enjoyment of all our civil and religious privileges.

It is gratifying to learn that the Saginaw band of Chippewas have made great improvements in their condition, having reformed in their habits and turned their attention actively to the cultivation of their lands, and listening with attention to religious instruction. I respectfully refer you to the report of A. T. McReynolds, the sub-agent, which will exhibit more fully the condition of those Indians.

The remnant of the Black river and Swan creek Indians yet in Michigan have selected a spot and made a settlement, and are now in a fair way to become prosperous and civilized.

The Pottawatomies of Huron, though few in number, are well situated, and the amount of their annuities, when paid, will place them in a very promising condition. Some of the Pottawatomies of Indiana presented themselves at payment, and asked to be placed upon the rolls. It seems they went west; but being dissatisfied, many of them returned, and, as was represented to me, about 100 have settled in Marshall county, Indiana. They ask that their proportion of money may be retained from the amount sent west, and paid them here. During the general panic produced by the forcible removal of the Indians attempted in 1840, many of them fled to Canada, and some of them are yearly returning; quite a number have applied for pay this year, who state their determination to remain on this side, if not required by our government to go west. These people have strong attachment to the land of their fathers; and if permitted to settle and remain permanently upon locations of their own choice and purchase, they will be encouraged by kindness, and by a proper use of the means applicable for their improvement, to meet the most sanguine expectations of those interested in their welfare.

The labors of the missionaries and teachers among the Indians are perplexing and trying indeed; but, with a perseverance, patience, and industry, under all the trials and discouragements by which they are surrounded, truly laudable and creditable to themselves and the cause, they have overcome great obstacles, and produced a reformation and advancement in the condition and prospects of the Indians really astonishing. Under the influence of their example and precept, the use of ardent spirits is fast being abolished by them, and the cheering hope is before the Christian and philanthropist that at no distant period, by the efforts of the good and wise, the influence of religious and civil instruction will result to the improvement of the red man, and that when surrounded by all the blessings of civilization, we shall see them a prosperous and happy people.

I have the honor to transmit herewith, for the examination of the department, the following reports, viz :

No. 1. Report of James Ord, sub-agent at Sault St. Marie.

No. 2. Report of Andrew T. McReynolds, sub-agent at Saginaw.

No. 3. Report of Bishop P. P. Lefevre—Roman Catholic missions and schools under his charge.

No. 4. Report of Right Reverend Samuel A. McKoskry—Protestant Episcopal mission and school under his charge.

No. 5. Report of Rev. Leonard Slater—Baptist mission and school, Ottawa colony.

No. 6. Report of Rev. A. Bingham—Baptist mission and school, Sault St. Marie.

No. 7. Report of Rev. W. H. Brockway—Methodist mission and school at Sault St. Marie.

No. 8. Report of Rev. George N. Smith—Congregational mission and school, "Old Wing," L. M.

No. 9. Report of Rev. Peter Dougherty—Presbyterian mission and school, Grand Traverse.

No. 10. A list of all persons in the employ of the Indian department within this superintendency, with the place of their birth. &c.

This communication and the transmission of my accounts for the quarter have been delayed in consequence of my anxiety to complete the payments, and close the business, as far as practicable, before rendering my accounts for the quarter.

I am, respectfully, sir, your most obedient servant,

WILLIAM A. RICHMOND,

*Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

HON. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,

*Commissioner Indian Affairs, War Department.*

---

No. 13.

OFFICE SAGINAW SUB-AGENCY,

*Detroit, October 5, 1845.*

SIR : I have the pleasure, in this my annual report of the condition of my sub-agency, to inform you of the growing prosperity and improved condition of the Indians under my charge. I have just completed the annual payment under treaty stipulations. The usual supplies of provisions have been distributed, and such articles as I deemed necessary and desirable to promote the agricultural branch of this department for the ensuing year have been supplied. Notwithstanding the flattering condition of the Indians as represented in my last annual report, I rejoice to be able to say that the progress of their advancement increases in a highly satisfactory degree, and I believe it to be based upon the only sure foundation to which we may with confidence look for its permanency—the principles of civilization, tempered with religious sentiments, which many of them have to a great extent imbibed,—the interesting change which has been produced on these heretofore benighted people, under the guidance of my predecessor ; and its onward progress is truly gratifying ; and the effects

as indicated, not only by their conduct and appearance but also upon their minds, is a subject of general remark. One very striking evidence of this change is to be found in the character of the topics they introduce and discuss in council. At the council just closed they boldly took the ground that they have the right to be consulted in all matters touching their relations with the government; that all appointees to office, &c., in immediate connexion with them, should be selected by the government *only* on their representation, or at their request. While urging this consideration, they expressed the wish that the individuals now in office *under* my sub-agency should be retained, with the exception of the interpreter; in which case they strenuously urged the appointment as interpreter of Mr. Charles Rod, who is an active and intelligent half-breed—said to be very honest, faithful, and capable—in the place of Mr. Gardner Williams, the present incumbent; *in which recommendation I concur*. Also, in the case of Mr. James Fraser, I deem it to be my duty to report, they were very desirous that he should be continued in the office of overseer of farming, which department has been filled by him for four years with entire satisfaction to them, and to my satisfaction since I became the sub-agent. They also again urged the application of moneys stipulated in their treaty to be paid for the purposes of education, the nature and position of which I explained to them. Indeed, such is the effect of the change which their improved condition has produced, that money received by them at their annual payment, which, years gone by, was so employed as to make it an evil rather than a benefit, is now in a great majority of cases expended in the purchase of lands and other items of substantial usefulness. The blacksmith shop is well supplied with the materials necessary for the coming year, and implements of husbandry and articles necessary for the finish of their houses, such as nails and glass, I have also to a limited extent this year distributed amongst them as judiciously as I could; believing, as I do, that it is the best possible use to which the agricultural fund can be in part applied; promoting, as it cannot fail to do, their progress in that art which is not only useful to them through the means of the products of the soil, but also has a salutary effect on their habits of industry and frugality. The Indians seem satisfied with the government, and renew expressions of fidelity to the country, and approval of the course of treatment which they receive. While attending the payment, they held regularly religious meetings. Preachers have sprung up amongst themselves, and intemperance has received a decided check; and I look forward to the time—and that at no very distant day—when they will become an acquisition to that section of the country which has so long been the theatre of their barbarity, and the exhibition of those vices peculiar to their natures.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ANDREW T. McREYNOLDS,

*Acting Sub-agent, &c., &c., &c.*

WILLIAM A. RICHMOND, Esq.,

*Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs for Michigan.*

No. 14.

SAULT ST. MARIE, MICHIGAN,

*September 20, 1845.*

SIR : The condition of the Indians within this sub-agency, during the past year, affords the prospect of improvement, unless to those who are located at the Sault village ; a greater disposition to have their children instructed prevails amongst many ; instances of intoxication less frequent. A desire to increase their efforts to provide for their subsistence, and dwell in houses instead of lodges, is apparent. Notwithstanding, all the aid of the government and labors of the missionaries will avail them little so long as they remain among the increasing white population.

In the spring and summer, frequent cases of measles and mumps occurred in families abiding at and near the Sault.

At the request of the chiefs and head men in council, I purchased for them a yoke of oxen, cart, and yoke, and four new Mackinaw boats (each capable of holding 20 barrels) with sails. These articles are in frequent use, and from them they have derived much advantage. Their visits to the Sault are of less duration than in previous years, and they are to be found, when not on their hunts, at their different stations and fishing places: They maintain a friendly intercourse with the citizens, and not an instance of a breach of the peace has happened on their part. From the sales of the fish caught last fall and spring, they have realized more than heretofore during the same time in former seasons. Their hunts have not been so profitable.

The mission school at the Sault St. Marie, under the direction of the Rev. Abel Bingham, presents no greater degree of improvement than heretofore, notwithstanding his exertions for its welfare.

The mission at the Little Rapids, under the superintendence of the Rev. Wm. H. Brockway, is considerably improved. The children at the school are carefully instructed, well fed and clothed, and appear cheerful and contented. Of the land attached to the mission, about 100 acres are cleared and about fifty under cultivation ; for the improvement and cultivation of which, the Indian adults attached to the mission are by it employed and paid.

The Catholic and the Methodist mission schools at the Anse Kewewonon are represented to be in a prosperous condition. The former is stated to have 65 scholars, taught by the Rev. F. Baraga, from whom no report has yet been received. The latter is kept by Peter Marksman, a native ; during the winter it numbered 26 scholars. In July, there were in attendance 21, of whom 12 are boys and 9 girls. Of these, 15 are Indians and 6 are half-breeds. They are taught in spelling and writing in English, and to read in their own language. The Rev. J. H. Pitezal has charge of the mission.

The Indian reserve at the falls of the Sault St. Marie has been frequently mentioned by the chiefs in council. They have complained that they are in danger of being crowded off by the white people. In 1837, I found three half-breeds living on it. There are, besides these, at present two white persons on it, against whom the Indians have made complaints ; both have been notified to leave, and reported to your predecessor. Unless early measures be adopted to remove trespassers, the whole of this

reservation will be occupied to the prejudice of the Indians, and its water privileges, so valuable and extensive, will be in the possession of individuals.

In 1843, the Indians who visited the British present ground were told, at the time of distribution, that from that year no more presents were to be made to American Indians. This year, all who went from the United States were offered and received presents. No Indians went by this route from the upper lakes. Those of the Esconabe band from the Esconabe river, who are as often on the Canada side as on our side, were at the Manitoulines, and got presents: they consist of about eight families. From the Sault three families and four individuals were at the Manitoulines. Attempts, through chiefs and other leading Indians on the Canada side of the Sault, have been repeatedly made to induce Indians to go over and live under the British government.

The blacksmith at the Anse Kewewenon has been engaged in supplying the Indians with the necessary articles for their use, under the treaty of 1842, at La Pointe.

The carpenter has assisted in getting out logs and lumber for houses, in making sashes, doors, and flooring, and in erecting houses.

In May last the stable under the charge of the farmer was destroyed by fire; one of the oxen burnt to death—the other so much injured as to be unfit for service.

The carpenter whom you directed to this place from Mackinac has been constantly engaged in repairing and putting up houses. Four have been erected at Taquonenon for Indians. He has been subsequently employed in assisting those at the Little Rapids to get their houses in a fit condition for the winter. His services have been of considerable benefit to the Indians during the season.

With great respect, your most obedient servant,

JAMES ORD.

To WM. A. RICHMOND, Esq.,

*Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs, Detroit, Michigan.*

---

No. 15.

CHOCTAW AGENCY,

*September 30, 1845.*

SIR: One of the principal events that has occurred in the western superintendency during the past year, is the arrival of 1,200 Choctaws from Mississippi, being a portion of those who remained in their former country after its cession. Apprehensions were expressed in my last report that the provision in the treaty of cession excluding those who might thus remain from all future participation in the annuities, might create dissension between the new comers and their western brethren. Fortunately, Congress, by directing the investment of one-half of all that may be due the Mississippi Choctaws for reservations, has secured them an income sufficient to place them on an equal footing with the rest of the tribe. So far, those who have emigrated appear to be entirely satisfied with their new location. Many of them have expressed great gratification at the signs of improvement everywhere visible among the Choctaws west, and



a few have offered to return to Mississippi for the purpose of undeceiving their brethren in regard to the character of the country, concerning which considerable misapprehension exists; the grossest misstatements having been industriously circulated among them. With the settlement of their land claims, which will probably be effected this fall, the motive for deception will cease, and I am induced to hope that the contemplated project to complete the emigration of the remainder before the close of this year will be successful.

Considerable excitement has existed of late among the Chickasaws. This tribe, you are aware, is partially incorporated with the Choctaws, and constitutes one of the four districts composing the Choctaw nation; though in point of fact comparatively few of them live in the particular tract styled the "Chickasaw district." The great majority, availing themselves of a right secured by treaty, reside in different parts of the three Choctaw districts. The chief and other officers of the district government, including delegates of the "General Council" of both tribes, are required by law to live within its limits. These officers, all of whom are elected for stated periods by the people, are of course regarded by the agents of the government, in the payment of annuities or the transaction of other necessary business, as the proper representatives of the tribe. An attempt was recently made to restore the old and long since abandoned system of governing by hereditary chiefs, and to throw the whole power of the tribe into the hands of two or three of the most ignorant of its members. The real object, as it subsequently appeared, was to benefit a few designing persons by securing to them, through the agency of nominal rulers, the control of the large revenues derived from the Chickasaw fund. The effort was sustained by a decided majority, consisting generally of those living out of the district, induced mainly by their jealousy of the district officers, and their prejudices in favor of Indian customs, as well as a variety of minor causes unnecessary here to specify. A regular government was organized. The former king, or head chief, an uneducated Indian of inferior capacity, was placed at its head, with another Indian of like character for his assistant or "disbursing chief." To this latter person I was requested to pay the annuity for 1845.

On the other hand, it was objected that such a course would be contrary to regulations established by the whole tribe voluntarily, and never rescinded; that the parties advocating it were the dupes of traders, who were the real authors of the measure; and that it would clothe the majority with too great a degree of power over the undoubted rights of the minority.

Under these circumstances, considering the regularly constituted authorities from whom the remonstrance came as the representatives of the tribe, in the absence of any proper evidence to the contrary, I caused the money to be paid in the usual manner—distributively to individuals, share and share alike; conceiving that no substantial injustice could be done by securing to each one the portion due him; but that great evil might, and probably would, result from the course deprecated by the minority—a minority falling but little short of its opponents numerically, and greatly surpassing them in point of intelligence.

As might be expected, the division of the money proved satisfactory to the great majority of all parties; still, the previous contest had given rise to much ill feeling. Two of the rival leaders attacked each other during the payment. It was with the utmost difficulty that I succeeded

in separating them, and preventing a general row, which, if it had occurred, must have led to fatal results.

I have considered these details as not inappropriate, in a general view of the state of Indian affairs in this superintendency, as it serves to illustrate one of the evils resulting from large annuities. It is due to the Chickasaws to state, that, in other respects, the impressions produced by my recent visit among them were highly favorable; a statement made the more cheerfully, as some injustice was unintentionally done them in my last report.

For nearly two hundred miles on the main travelled road from Missouri and northwestern Arkansas to the northern and northwestern sections of Texas, emigrants and travellers depend entirely for subsistence and forage upon Indians of this tribe, generally of the full blood. Their cabins, usually constructed by themselves, are generally sheltered by shade trees, and in situations chosen with a degree of taste and a regard for comfort not always found among frontier settlers. At several of their houses I saw looms and spinning-wheels of their own manufacture, some of them made by self-taught mechanics.

At the annuity payment, which the whole tribe, with very few exceptions, attended, they were neatly dressed, and made a very creditable appearance—as much so as any collection of Indians I have ever seen. It has been remarked of them that they spend less of their money at the pay ground than is usual among Indians, reserving it for their future wants and requirements.

A vexed and perplexing question was happily settled by the treaty made with the Creeks and Seminoles in January last. Large numbers of the Seminoles (chiefly the more hostile of the recent emigrants) had, without any authority or right, settled among the Cherokees, to whom they were exceedingly troublesome, on account of their marauding habits and destitute condition. The country provided for them, some years since, had been appropriated to the upper Creeks at a time when it was considered important to separate that band from their former antagonists of the lower towns. This disposition of what they regarded as their own territory, together with their reluctance to subject themselves and their property to the Creek laws, led the Seminoles to object, and at one time to refuse positively, to settle in any part of the Creek country. The Creeks, in their turn, objected that since they first consented to receive the Seminoles, the circumstances of that tribe had materially changed. That the war in which they had been so long engaged in Florida had engendered a turbulent and predatory spirit, likely to make them troublesome neighbors, and moreover that they had never been compensated for the tract promised the Seminoles.

These difficulties were all reconciled by securing to the Seminoles a full representation in the Creek government, with the right of appeal to the President in certain cases of disputed titles to property; giving them an unrestricted right of settlement upon all Creek lands otherwise unappropriated; indemnifying them for various losses in Florida; and, what was of most consequence, subsisting them for six months. At the same time the Creeks were conciliated by a liberal provision for the education of their children.

The great body of the Seminoles have removed to the waters of Little

river, a stream emptying into the Canadian, a hundred miles above its mouth. So far, the accounts from them have been favorable. They have, in many instances, procured stock animals in exchange for the beef issued as part of their rations under the treaty; are erecting cabins, and preparing to make fields in time to plant corn in the spring.

A quantity of agricultural implements provided by the treaty in payments for horses, &c. lost in Florida, will be furnished during the winter. Their country is, in many respects, well suited to their wants, and upon the whole they are in a fair way to do well.

Very full information in regard to the present condition of the Creeks will be found in the report of their agent, herewith transmitted. I am not aware that any thing connected with their affairs requires particular notice at this time, further than the position they occupy with regard to the prairie Indians.

To secure greater facilities for stock-raising purposes, the Creeks have for many years past been gradually extending their settlements back from their first locations, near the mouth of the Verdigris and Grand river, until they have reached the Cross Timbers, encroaching upon territory which the wild tribes of the prairie have regarded as exclusively their own, and subjecting themselves to serious annoyance in consequence. Repeated incursions have been made, chiefly by parties of Pawnees from the Platte—it is supposed for horse stealing purposes. These parties were in every instance driven back, generally with loss; several of their number were killed by the Creeks and the neighboring bands of Kickapoos and Quapaws. Although the settlers incurred but little real danger, great alarm was felt even as far down as the mouth of the Verdigris. Application was made to the officers commanding at Fort Gibson and Washita for assistance, and parties were detached for their relief.

The establishment of a garrison at Chouteau's trading house, an abandoned post 50 or 60 miles beyond the mouth of Little river, was talked of; a measure clearly unnecessary, as sufficient protection will always be afforded to the frontier settlements by the various hunting parties of Shawnees, Delawares, Kickapoos, Miamies, Quapaws, and Caddoes.

These parties, residing chiefly on the waters of the Canadian, but scattered over the whole region lying west of its mouth, and between the Arkansas and Red river, are attached to no agency, have no connexion with the government, and but little intercourse with the tribes to which they properly belong. As they differ in many respects from the other Indians in the superintendency, and exercise a peculiar influence upon border affairs, a brief notice of them may not be amiss.

The Delawares and Shawnees are mainly of what is called the Cape Girardeau band, of which the greater part emigrated many years since, after the treaty of Caster Hill, from southwestern Missouri to the country assigned their respective tribes on the Kansas river. The remainder went to Texas—were driven back by the Texans to the Choctaw territory on Washita and Blue rivers, whence they were again removed by the United States troops at the request of the Choctaw authorities. They finally settled, by permission of the Creeks, on the north bank of the Canadian, where the greater part of them now live. They are in a semi-barbarous state, and entirely uneducated, but show great shrewdness and intelligence in their intercourse with the whites. As hunters and warri-

ors they have a higher reputation than any other Indians on the frontier. They bring in large quantities of peltries, but are not entirely dependant upon the chase. They raise an abundance of corn, and own large herds of cattle. Some of them carry on a regular trade with the Camanches and the Spanish settlements; getting mules from the former, and specie from the latter, in exchange for various articles of traffic, chiefly domestics and calicoes. For this purpose and in pursuit of game, they traverse the prairies in every direction in small parties, their character for superior courage and sagacity being so well established that the wild tribes seldom venture to attack them.

The Kickapoos, together with several parties of Miami, better known as Piankeshaws and Peorias, left their homes on the Missouri some seven or eight years ago under a chief called the Kickapoo prophet. They are quite as daring as the Shawnees and Delawares, and as successful in hunting, to which they devote themselves exclusively, but in other respects far inferior.

They are much less intelligent, have not the same faculty of acquiring and taking care of property, and are altogether more savage in appearance and mode of life. In some cases they have been known to eat the bodies of enemies killed in battle. As they derive their subsistence wholly from the chase, they are compelled, notwithstanding their ferocity, to remain on good terms with the wild Indians on whose land they hunt, and with the settlements from which they procure ammunition. Accordingly when in June last a Pawnee was killed by one of their warriors, they first devoured his remains and then despatched two delegations—one to negotiate a peace with the Pawnees at their villages on the Platte, the other to my residence and to Fort Smith—for the purpose of assuring the officers of the government of their pacific intentions.

The Quapaw tribe exchanged their lands in Arkansas for the right to settle among the Caddoes, in Louisiana. The country did not suit them, and they did not harmonize very well with the Caddoes. Some of them wandered back to their former homes, and were provided with other lands on the Neosho—the rest have wandered over the prairies since, without any settled habitations, though their principal encampment is near the Kickapoo towns on the Canadian. They are exceedingly poor, less ferocious than the Kickapoos, and more inclined to work, but are regarded as good hunters and brave men. Though, for the same reasons that influence the Kickapoos, they are averse to war, they have brought in several scalps during the past winter and spring.

The Caddoes, unlike the other bands mentioned, have no regular homes of their own. A few of them have settled among the Choctaws by permission of that tribe. These endeavor to support themselves by labor; the rest, like the Kickapoos, depend on the chase, and lead a wandering life.

It is estimated that these various bands together muster among them a thousand fighting men, who form at once the barrier and the only channel of communication between the border tribes and the Camanches and other wild Indians south of the Arkansas. Through them the Creeks have made efforts to induce these tribes to meet them in council, hitherto without success. It was expected that an invitation sent during the summer to hold a general council at the Salt Plains would be accepted. There can

be no doubt that the extension of the settlements and consequent destruction and scarcity of game have created a hostile feeling, which it is desirable to remove. The Creeks have, at considerable expense, taken great pains to conciliate the prairie tribes, and in my opinion their efforts should be encouraged and assisted by the government.

For an account of the different bands in the Neosho sub-agency, I refer to the report of the sub-agent, which I regret is not so favorable as former reports have been.

In regard to the Cherokees, I am unable to communicate any further information than has already been given on former occasions.

Their affairs are still in an unsettled state. The party feelings which have so long divided them, far from subsiding, appear rather to increase in violence. A number of the "treaty party" have lately gone to the northwestern section of Texas, for the purpose of exploring the country, with a view to their ultimate emigration and separation from the rest of the tribe. The result of this expedition will doubtless have a material bearing on the final settlement of the Cherokee question.

In conclusion, it gives me great pleasure to be able to state that I have the utmost confidence in the fidelity of the different tribes in this superintendency, and that, in my opinion, the government could safely rely upon them as efficient allies in the event of a rupture with any foreign power.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WM. ARMSTRONG,

*Acting Superintendent, &c.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,

*Commissioner Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 16.

With the expiration of my term of office, near the end of the official year, I deem it proper to make an exhibit of what is, and has been, the condition of the Cherokee nation for the last twelve months. In so doing, I find it difficult to speak of them in the general association of Indians—a term comprehending, in its signification, a class at once rude, uncultivated, wild, and illiterate. There are many marked traits and shades of character, by which the Cherokees are to be separated and distinguished from the many and distinct tribes constituting the aborigines of the country, and many of which are now the inhabitants of our western frontier.

The Cherokees *en masse*, as a people, are justly entitled to the attributes of morality and intelligence—a palm awarded by those with whom they are most intimately associated, and by such as have been observant of or acquainted with the tone and complexion of their institutions. Among the various causes which have contributed to their advancement and elevation of character, considered in connexion with the congeniality of their minds and predisposition to improvement, I would especially mention the introduction of civil pursuits, which seem to prepare them for, and generate an ever-growing desire for intellectual improvement.

*Schools.*—The first statistical information to be given relates to the condition of their schools. There is a conspicuous demonstration of an



impulse towards, and an increased spirit for education, as is fully manifested by the superintendent's report; but more particularly by the number of private schools and the demand for private teachers. Their mental faculties are no longer dormant and motionless; they seem to have awakened to a sense of the importance of education, whereby a direction is to be given to their affections, a powerful and abiding influence exerted upon the desires of their hearts, and, by means of which, a strict observance of their moral duties is being successfully inculcated. Nor is the sphere narrow within which this spirit operates. It pervades the whole nation, and each individual feels a praiseworthy emulation in preparing himself for the duties he is destined to fulfil, that he may act his part on the theatre of life with dignity and honor, so as to become an ornament to the name he bears and a useful member of society. Their zeal in this matter is the very soul and source of their progress towards civilization, and is the chief element and promise of their prosperity and success. In evidence of the advantage arising from this spirit, and as a proof indisputable of their most decided advancement towards civilization and refinement, and as an instance when the partially developed faculties of their minds have risen superior to the influence of early and long cherished associations, I would mention their change of sentiments relative to females, and the now high and exalted estimate of female character, disclosed by the countenance and encouragement given to her cultivation, and the many opportunities afforded her of improvement; being regarded no longer as a slave—as personal property—but as a friend and companion. This change in the condition of the women manifests itself in their manners, dress, and general deportment. Under this head, I take great pleasure in making mention of a school taught at the seat of government by Miss Mary Hoyt, a native Cherokee, and which will bear comparison with any institution of like character west of the Mississippi river. Miss Hoyt is the grand-daughter of the venerable Major Lowrey, second chief of the nation. In acquirement, lady like deportment, and capacity for government, she has few, if any, superiors; and whilst I feel the sincerest sympathy with every thing that concerns the Cherokee people, and honor and applaud their exertions in endeavoring to throw off the shackles and fetters of ignorance, I would join my praises with the commendations of those who are most interested in her school, and whose dearest hopes are comprehended within the wish that the impress of her own character may be made on the minds of her pupils.

I have called upon the district judges and upon James M. Payne, the superintendent, whose reports will afford a full and accurate statement of the condition of the schools, both public and private, together with their location, the number and ages of the scholars, names of the teachers, and the amount of their salaries. As yet I have received returns from only three districts; these three show an average of three hundred and forty-seven scholars. Assuming that the other five, not heard from, will bear a proportion to the three above-mentioned, there will be about nine hundred in all. I am in hopes these reports will arrive in time to be forwarded together with this; in the mean time I supply the best means of information in my power.

*Churches.*—The report hereunto subjoined will exhibit the number of churches, and members. Herein their improvement is very observable;

but with a single remark, that they more readily receive moral instruction from their own race than from the whites, which is especially indicated by the increased numbers of native preachers. This is a fact owing not to any doctrinal differences derived from or existing in their religious creeds, but either to their characteristic jealousy of the whites, or to some innocent partiality or preference for a native divine, whose injunctions they more implicitly obey, and whose example they more readily follow. I regard the present members of the Missionary Society among the Cherokees as pre-eminently calculated for the pursuit in which they are now engaged. With a modesty equalled only by their piety, they are ever ready and willing to utter the praises of their *Maker* in the wilderness, when they are invited. The Cherokees are a people jealous of their dues and privileges, and any usurpation or infringement thereof is met by their signal displeasure; whilst every request or tender of service, when accompanied, according to their estimation, with proper etiquette and formality, is duly received with dignity and politeness. And whilst they thus scrupulously reject every thing that savors of intrusion, their desire for instruction peculiarly prepares their minds for its reception. These missionaries are of great worth and usefulness in educating and instructing, from among the youth of the nation, teachers, both male and female. At the same time that they are inculcating sentiments of religion, imparting moral instruction, and impressing religious truths on the minds of those who are associated with them, they exhibit in their lives an elevated purity and virtue delightful to behold.

*Temperance.*—This has been a God-send to the Cherokee nation. Its progress has been marked by a successful suppression of vice, and a happy subjugation of the turbulent and depraved passions. The number of members is, as will be seen, about 2,700—a larger proportion of the whole people than can be found in any other of equal extent of population. Private associations among themselves, of a similar character, produce a like effect, working, perhaps, a more lasting and permanent reformation, from the fact that they pride themselves upon their undeviating adherence to a promise, and their fidelity to this pledge. The saving influence of this society shows itself not only in the voluntary abstinence from the use of spirits, but also in their manifest demonstration of an intention to prevent its importation into their country. From my observation, and acquaintance with the Indian tribes, I am decidedly of opinion that all restrictive laws or arbitrary action by superior power is productive of evil consequences. I likewise concur in the suggestion that, as far as these people are concerned, a suspension of the *non-intercourse* law would be productive of every good—a matter which has been tested and satisfactorily proved by experience, when it was ascertained that as little or less liquor was introduced during its suspension than there was under its operation, and owing not so much to a lack of means wherewith to purchase as to a want of inclination. The effect of the present law is to introduce, by stealth, liquors of a bad quality, and at exorbitant prices, whilst the consumption is induced by frolics in a spirit and temper in proportion to the efforts made to restrain the inclination.

The experiment is now being made of allowing the sutlers to sell to the garrison, which I approve of, and believe will result in a correction of this evil.

*Agriculture.*—In the history of every country we find that the limit to which agriculture has been carried, and extent to which it may have been followed by any people, have been used as a means of estimating their standard of civilization; and speaking of the Cherokees, it affords the undersigned marked satisfaction to refer to their manifest improvement under this head. In evidence thereof, they established a native Agricultural Society; they have many of the luxuries of life, neat farms, abundance of cleared land, a good system of cultivation, whilst great care and rivalry are evinced in the improvement of their stock, cattle horses, hogs, and sheep. Their soil is highly productive, well adapted for grazing, yielding them an ample support at but little cost; and with an easy subsistence thus gained, they enjoy all the comforts and necessaries of life.

There is a great demand for blacksmith's work, tools, implements, &c., appertaining to their industrial pursuits. The Cherokees display great mechanical talent; many, even most of the farmers, are capable of stocking their own ploughs, helving their own hoes, and making gates and doors to their dwellings.

*Female industry.*—Under this head I make a recapitulation of the facts contained in my preceding report, whilst I remark anew upon the lively zeal and active industry of the women of the nation, whom it would be derelict in me to leave unnoticed. They are no less contributors to the progressive social condition of their people than are the men; they are fond of spinning and weaving, and manifest great ingenuity in the manufacture of domestic cloth, (a specimen of which I herewith send you.) It is a pleasing spectacle, and a subject of great gratulation to the friends of these people, to witness, on a Sabbath, the father, mother, and children clad in the products of their own labor; the material is well manufactured, and in the selection, variety, and arrangement of the colors, they exhibit great taste and skill.

*Printing press.*—This by no means has failed to render the advantages it seemed to promise, and which were so confidently anticipated. This press has been chiefly instrumental in placing the Cherokees one-half a century in advance of their late condition; providing an easy and cheap mode of diffusing instruction among the people, and stimulating them to further exertion and improvement. The paper is edited with ability by W. P. Ross, (a native Cherokee) and will bear honorable comparison with those of the United States; it is issued weekly, and is printed one-half in English, the other half in Cherokee; it is extensively circulated in and out of the territory, and is exclusively the channel in communicating all public matters to the nation. The editor is a young man of education, a graduate of Princeton College, New Jersey, and of a conspicuously moral character: the compliments everywhere paid to his paper are the best proofs of his merit. It is an object that cannot fail to strike the heart of the philanthropist with peculiar emotion to be in the neighborhood of the press on the day the paper is struck off, and witness the eagerness with which it is sought after, particularly by the more ignorant class, who neither speak nor read the English language, but who acquire their own alphabet in twenty-four hours. Two or three of the Cherokee columns are occupied with portions of Peter Parley's travels, which they read and enjoy with much zest. There are but few of the Cherokees who do not understand and speak our language; probably there are as many as one-third who speak, exclusively, the Cherokee.

As being intimately connected with this press, the most honorable mention must be made of George Guess, a native Cherokee—the inventor of the Cherokee alphabet—the genius of his race—the Cadmus of the age. In 1843 he left his home for Mexico, in quest of the scattered bands of the Cherokees, whom he had intended collecting together, and inducing to return with him to the nation. Death, however, defeated his object, and his remains now lie at San Fernando, in New Mexico, where he died in July, 1841. To the honor of the nation be it told, that they are in no wise insensible to the importance of his invention, and they have granted an annuity of \$100 to his widow. I cannot suffer this opportunity to escape me of paying my tribute of respect to the head and heart of the honorable secretary, William Wilkins, whose philanthropic spirit prompted him to instruct the agent, and supply him with the means of sending a special messenger in search of this benefactor of his race; the result of which mission was but to learn the sad intelligence of his death, and the place of his interment.

*Public shops.*—As has been stated in reports, the treaty provided for four public smith shops for one year. These have been converted into eight for six months—one for each district. They are in every instance worked by native Cherokees, or citizens by marriage. They have been well and prosperously conducted for the last year, and have been productive of great good and benefit to the poor, for whose advantage they were exclusively designed.

Exclusive of the public shops, there are many others in the nation belonging to private individuals, and which are a source of very considerable emolument to the owners. In addition to the establishment of blacksmiths' shops, a like munificence and liberality of spirit have been practised by the government for the encouragement of female labor. There are four hundred spinning-wheels manufactured at the public expense and issued annually, one-half of which are made by a Cherokee, and are of very good workmanship.

*Seminole.*—That portion of the Seminole tribe emigrants from Florida, and who have for the last two or three years been within the Cherokee territory, have at last, all but a few roving bands, been removed to their own soil, to the mutual advantage of both nations.

*Political and social relations.*—Politically these people are yet unfortunately divided—in some instances with a spirit of bitterness greatly beyond what their common friends would wish to see exhibited. The origin, &c., of these divisions is so well known throughout the country that nothing more of interest or importance can be here communicated. There is believed to be alive and in motion the elements for an adjustment of their difficulties—a consideration of the claims of each party—which will, if equal to their expectations, substantially remove all future cause of discontent. This done, I see nothing to prevent the attainment, by these people, to a position among the favored of the land.

Very, &c.,

P. M. BUTLER,

*Cherokee Agent.*

MAJ. WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,  
*Acting Superintendent, W. T.*

CREEK AGENCY, *September 20, 1845.*

SIR : The late date of the present expected communication is owing to my having just returned from a journey to different important parts of this nation, undertaken in the discharge of a particular duty, and with a view of gathering correct information upon which to report ; my late ill health, and duties which required my presence at this place, having prevented my previous attendance to these requirements.

I regret to say, that the extraordinary floods of June last in the different water courses of the nation, particularly the Verdigris river, were marked with effects extremely and peculiarly destructive ; many had the misfortune to lose their entire crops, with their fences, houses, and furniture, and large portions of their stock. So rapid was the rise of the water that many who lived on the banks of the streams had barely time to escape with their lives from the devouring element, leaving their *all* to be washed away by the overpowering and rapidly accumulating flood, never again to see a vestige of it. (An idea can be formed of the wonderfully rapid accumulation of the waters, from the fact that a portion of the agency farm, distance 200 yards from the bank of the Arkansas, and equal to an altitude of sixty perpendicular feet from the low water mark, was submerged after a duration of *twelve hours only* from the commencement of the rise ; and even this was not equal to that of the Verdigris.) The flood of last year came at a period when, by making great exertions, there was still time sufficient left to replant, and in many instances good crops were raised, and the many cases of extreme want predicted from its effects did not occur ; but this year the flood came at so late a period as to preclude the possibility of any thing being expected from replanting, which, added to the excessive drought of the summer throughout the nation, will, I am afraid, in many instances create much want and suffering. Not more on an average than one-third of the crop of corn—the great agricultural commodity of the nation—can be anticipated ; still even this, if distributed, would be amply sufficient for the home consumption. To such an extent are the farming operations of the country extended, that many individuals will still have from 1,000 to 2,500 bushels for sale, and many more of from 500 to 1,000 bushels, and so on ; but this is in the hands of individuals not generally disposed to acts of charity, or to alleviating the distresses of their suffering brethren, and who would not be willing to part with it without its just equivalent in money, which the poor sufferers generally have not. I recommended to some of the chiefs, that a motion should be made in their general council to set aside a portion of the annuity for the use and benefit of the sufferers ; but it was, I regret to say, not done. From the low grounds that were overflowed arises a noxious effluvia from the deposite left by the waters, which greatly affects the health of the people living in their vicinity. The usual complaints of bilious and intermittent fever greatly prevail, and more generally abound this year ; they are remarked, too, as being more fatal in their attacks. Much sickness still exists in every part of the nation, although the season has arrived when it generally subsides ; and many deaths are still occurring.

The governmental system of the nation, as it at present exists, is one



far from being calculated to encourage the people in their desire for improvement, or to bring about those results which it is the aim of the government to accomplish. The nation is divided into two parties, designated as the Upper Towns, and Lower Towns or McIntosh party. This division, according to their traditions, has always existed. Indeed, it is stated that they have only been known to each other but little upwards of a century, and their first meeting upon the banks of the Chattahoochee was in a hostile attitude, each deeming the other a belligerent and a separate and distinct nation; and only upon the eve of battle did they discover their affinity of language, which, though essentially the same, has some peculiarities possessed by the one different from the other. Scattered promiscuously among both parties are the remnants of the different tribes subjugated by them, which consist of the following, to wit: Hitchatees, Uchees, Alabamas, Cawawsawdas, and Natchees. Of the last mentioned interesting tribe, but few remain; they still, however, as well as the rest, retain their original tongue. There were many others, but they are now entirely extinct, and even their names are forgotten. The members of these tribes possess all the privileges and immunities of Creek citizens. Each party has its own head chief, &c. Roly McIntosh, the chief of the Lower Towns, is also vested with the dignity of head chief of the nation, and he presides as such in the general council of the nation, which generally convenes once a year, but at no particular period. Its deliberations are confined to subjects exclusively national, and which affect both parties in common. Those subjects having reference to their own party concerns meet the action of their own councils, which are held separate and distinct, and in which neither interferes with the other. They are conducted precisely similar, and are composed of the chiefs and law-makers of the different towns (or more properly clans) adhering to each party. These chiefs are generally selected from the older citizens. In point of intelligence they cannot compare with private individuals, who generally do not desire such dignities. Generally speaking, they are extremely ignorant, are noted for their superstitious bigotry, for their old customs and ceremonies, and most bitter prejudices against all measures calculated to reform the condition or enlighten the minds of their people. There are, however, a few honorable exceptions, but they are far in the minority, and their councils have but little weight. They are opposed to religion and to education, more particularly the former, conceiving very justly that it has a tendency to lessen their authority, and to abolish their old rites and ceremonies, of which they are particularly tenacious. They have gone so far this year as to exact a fine of from two dollars to three and a half dollars a head upon all non-attendants at their "busks," green corn dances, &c., or who do not drink the physic, a most nauseous compound of poisonous weeds. Their authority is often exerted arbitrarily, and their laws are unjust and unnecessarily severe. It is a standing law of the nation, "if any person preach or hold religious meetings, whether white or red, he shall for the first offence receive fifty lashes on his bare back, and for the second offence one hundred lashes." To maintain their authority, they support, out of the annuity, an immense number of subordinates, known as law-makers, light horse, &c. The people stand in much awe of them, and blindly pay them the obedience they exact; they have no voice in their appointment nor in their acts; when a vacancy occurs,

the place is filled not by an election, but by the nomination made by some noted chief.

The two parties are about equally divided. The annuity, amounting to \$34,500, is paid to the principal chiefs of both, and equally divided between them, and by them distributed in the manner set forth in the accompanying document marked A. By reference to it, it will be seen that the chiefs appropriate the whole of this large amount to the pay of themselves and their subordinates. This mode of distributing it is much complained of by the intelligent portion of the community, who are now far from being inconsiderable, and the right thus arrogated by the chiefs of doing what they please with the annuity much questioned. But they are vested with so much power, and have inspired so much awe and fear in the minds of the people generally, that they are restrained from making a public expression upon the subject. Indeed, I question very much whether there could be found many who would, before them, say that they objected to their acts in any particular. This I have sought for in regard to the annuity, and have failed to accomplish, owing to the preponderance of the chiefs and law makers, &c., and to the cause above stated.

The Lower Towns, from their closer proximity and greater intercourse with the whites, exhibit a much greater advance in civilization and manner than their brethren of the Upper Towns. The old custom of settling together compactly and cultivating the town fields has been altogether abandoned, and they are no longer visible in this portion of the nation; the people are settled promiscuously throughout the country; many of their farms and residences would do credit to the States. Ornaments, silver plates, ear-rings, beads, and paint, are grown into disuse, and seldom or never seen except at their festivals or ball plays. The dress of the whites is becoming common, with the exception of the hunting shirt, which is generally of gay printed calico, and may be conceived quite picturesque. It is tenaciously adhered to, and is common to all Indians. Hats, vests, pantaloons, and shoes may almost be said to be the common habilaments of the males, and dresses of the richest materials of silks and muslins, made, too, in accordance with the latest fashions, are often to be seen upon the persons of the female classes. Gold and silver watches, rich and costly articles of jewelry, viz: chains, rings, brooches, &c., &c., are also used by the rich. The English language, though not generally spoken, is understood by many; and a strong desire is manifested by the community at large to throw off all their old superstitious ways and customs, and to adopt the ways of the whites. On the other hand, however, it can be said that the number of the indigent and needy is much greater here in this part of the nation. The use of whiskey, too, is more general, and its effects more visible. As before stated, there is no town, nor even a village, to be met with, yet the people are every year summoned, to their great dissatisfaction, to assist in building or repairing the town council houses, &c.; in many instances, to leave their crops and go a distance of 20 or 30 miles;—this service is enforced, too, under a penalty of a pecuniary fine. The settlements of the Lower Towns extend from the Verdigris river, on it and between it and the Arkansas, on both banks, to the Red fork, a distance of about eighty miles, and an average breadth of fifty. They are separated from the settlements of the Upper Towns by an uninterrupted prairie, extending from the bottoms of the Arkansas, south,

to those of the north fork of the Canadian, a distance of about forty miles; they extend from there, westward, between and on the Deep fork, North fork, and Main Canadian, to Little river, a distance of about eighty miles, and an average breadth of about sixty. From their peculiar location, they have less intercourse with the whites, and consequently do not exhibit so much improvement. Their dress, too, is more after the aboriginal form; they are forbidden to adopt that of the whites under penalty of lashes; they are, however, generally speaking, more enterprising and industrious; they grow cotton, and practise the domestic arts of spinning and weaving to a greater extent than the others. Cases of extreme poverty are more rarely to be met with. The chiefs are more generous, and their policy more liberal than those of the Lower Towns. In addition to the two blacksmiths' shops, furnished them by treaty stipulations, they have a public shop, which is supported out of their portion of the annuity; they have also devoted a portion of it to the erection of a water mill, and the support of a millwright; they have also a wheelwright, but he is paid by the government; they have not so much wealth as the Lower Town chiefs, generally speaking—(the McIntosh family are supposed to be worth \$150,000, and B. Marshall some \$50,000,) yet they contribute nothing towards any thing of this kind—to alleviating the distresses of the poor, or to effecting any improvement in their country; however, it is reported that Opothleyoholo is by far the richest man in the whole nation.

*Relations with other tribes, whites, &c., &c.*—The desire of the Creek nation is to cultivate pacific and amicable relations with the surrounding tribes, and the whites generally. They hold the United States to be a great and powerful nation, and look up to the government and regard its injunctions as coming from it in its proper capacity of guardian; and they exhibit, in their intercourse with the whites, a due respect for them, and entertain a life feeling and affection for all their red brethren.

An unfortunate difficulty occurred between the people of the frontier settlements of the Upper Towns and a straggling party of Pawnee Marhars, (of the Platte or Nebraska,) upon a marauding and horse stealing expedition last winter, and which resulted in the death of seven of the latter; the circumstances attending it were duly communicated by me to the department at the time. The killing of these Indians is, however, greatly to be regretted. Reflecting upon the matter, and a close inquiry into the real circumstances that caused the affray, lead me to the conviction that the Creeks were over hasty, and all the alarm, commotion, and agitation which affected the nation subsequently could all have been obviated by their capturing instead of killing these banditti of the prairies, and which they were well able to easily effect. Immediately after the event, a rumor was circulated that the Pawnee Marhars had returned in force; that they had attacked the settlements on Little river, and defeated a party of warriors under the command of Jim Boy, who was despatched against them, whilst the Osages, with whom they had combined, had attacked and were massacring the people on the Red fork, and were advancing towards the compact settlements. It was at one time represented that they had penetrated within a few miles of the agency. Nothing could exceed the alarm and terror excited and visible in all. I should not previously have believed the Creeks to be so excitable a people; in extenuation, however, it may be said that they knew no mercy would be shown

by the invaders. Every thing was in the greatest possible confusion. Here was to be seen a crowd of the poorer class of women on foot, loaded down with their children, and bundles containing their valuables; here a line of wagons laden with the property of the richer class, with their negro drivers, &c., &c., and their owners and their families on horseback; there, a warrior begrimed with paint, a rifle and tomahawk in hand, making the welkin ring with the discordant yell of the war-whoop! The rivers were literally covered with canoes, laden with women, children, &c., &c., all wending their way to Fort Gibson. Here they all congregated, conceiving themselves secure under its protection. I was waited upon by the chiefs in the night, and desired by them to require the commanding officer of Fort Gibson to furnish a portion of his command; which was done, and a company of dragoons proceeded to the Canadian, and two companies of infantry were also sent up the Arkansas; (the reliance of the Indians upon the promises of the government proves the propriety of this post being efficiently kept up.) The chiefs called upon the people to assemble; but at this emergency an expression was made, justly depicting the feeling entertained by the people for them; many absolutely refused to budge a foot, asserting, as a reason, that as *they* kept all their money, they might likewise do all the fighting. They left, however, with about two hundred men; and it was not discovered, until after the expiration of two days, *that the rumors were false in every instance*, and their origin could not be discovered. They had, however, a serious effect in disturbing the quietude of the country, and many were and still continue to be alarmed for the safety of the frontier settlements. Nothing, however, has since happened to disturb the general harmony and peace of the nation, nor can there, in my opinion, be anything expected.

The Creeks have sent invitations to all the tribes, extending them even to those on the lakes and in the British possessions, to the Camanche and other prairie tribes, and all others of whom they have any knowledge, to meet in a grand council to be held at the Salt Plains some time this fall. The Camanche and many others have sent in their acceptance of the invitation. It is to be held purposely with the view of reconciling all difficulties that may have occurred between them, and the interchange of civilities, &c., and with a view of coming to a general understanding with all, &c. I have *no good* reasons to believe their intentions to be otherwise than pacific; but it would be well for sagacious and experienced officers of the government to be present at it, as well to really ascertain the true object as to conciliate the friendship of the wild and foreign tribes, and invite them to visit the United States, &c.

*Character.*—The Creeks are grave and serious in their deportment, and are dignified and imposing in their councils. They are slow in the expression of their feelings, but are sure in the resentment of insult and affront. Though friendly to the white man, yet they are easily influenced and prejudiced against him, and are rather credulous than otherwise; when once an *enemy*, they are seldom afterwards a *friend*.

*Climate.*—The climate of this country is extremely variable; the extremes of heat and cold are very great. For several weeks during the past summer the thermometer stood at an average height of 100°. The rivers will sometimes bear the passage of loaded wagons on the ice in

winter, but the past one was remarkably mild and open. The diseases of the country are congestive, bilious, and intermittent fevers, &c.

*Agriculture, &c.*—Very little game remains within the limits of the nation, or within one hundred miles of it; their means of support, therefore, are drawn from the cultivation of the soil. The Creeks have, however, been long noted as an agricultural people. The Creeks have, however, been long noted as an agricultural people. The productions are principally corn, oats, wheat, rice, cotton and tobacco, with every variety of esculent roots and vegetables. Orchards of peach trees abound; apples, pears, plums and cherries are also cultivated. The country is admirably adapted to the raising of stock; it consists generally of horses, hogs, cattle and sheep; domestic fowls, turkeys, geese, and ducks abound in profusion. Weaving, spinning, sewing, knitting, &c., are practised by the females; who display both ingenuity and industry.

*Education, &c.*—The subjects of religion and education; for their opposition to which the Creeks have been characterized, are now exciting general interest in the nation. Accompanying this will be found the reports of the teachers and of the missionaries, &c. employed in the nation. These go far to prove that a spirit of improvement exists among what are termed the "common Indians," and that they are not only willing to receive, and are favorably inclined to instruction in both, but that they fully appreciate the happy results and consequences arising from their encouragement of them; and that, too, despite the orders and decrees of the chiefs. Indeed, upon a close inquiry, it would be a wrong imposed upon the Creeks as a *people* to assert that they were ever opposed to these benign institutions. It is true, the missionaries placed in the nation by the different religious societies were, for some alleged wrongs, expelled from the nation in 1834, but that was the act of the *chiefs alone*. In it, as in all other cases, the voice of the people was not asked or obtained; and there are strong and many reasons to favor the belief that, jealous of the improvements effected by them, and fearful, if they were suffered to progress, that their own authority would be lessened; their old rites and ceremonies neglected and abandoned; and that veneration and obedience, to which they had been long accustomed, would no more be paid to them, were the true causes of the expulsion, and not those alleged. At the present time the different religious societies are extending their operations, and each is gaining new converts. The cause of temperance, too, has here its champions, and is prospering. How much it is to be regretted, that the Creeks have not rulers who would co-operate in encouraging, instead of opposing these glorious works! I can assert without hesitancy that the Creeks were never in a condition so well calculated for their propagation as at present, or one more generally prosperous.

The manual labor schools promised the Creeks, by the late treaty, are exciting great and universal attention, and their speedy erection is anxiously hoped for. By all, most sanguine expectations are indulged in that they will prove the greatest blessing yet bestowed upon them by the general government, in which opinion I also join. Of their immediate success not a doubt can be indulged. All that is required is to place them in the hands of sagacious, experienced persons, and the result will be all that can be anticipated. In addition, I venture the opinion, that if any more of the funds belonging to the nation could with propriety be used for educational purposes, they should be devoted to the erection of other



schools upon the same plan, or of one on the plan and of the extent of that pride of the Indian country, the "Spencer Academy." But this is in the hope and belief that the government of the nation will be changed. An immediate one is required. Under the present form, literary acquirements and the arts cannot, will not, be appreciated or encouraged.

In obedience to reiterated instructions, I sent to Col. Johnson's academy in Kentucky, in June last, seven Creek boys who were obtained from their parents, and sent on with their full approbation, one of whom is the chief of an important clan. I found no difficulty in obtaining them. Were they required, a hundred, aye more, could be readily obtained, so anxious are the people generally to have their children educated and taught the arts and customs of civilized life. Much opposition has been manifested to this academy by the chiefs, who assert, as a reason, that their young men who have been educated there invariably make drunkards, idlers, and otherwise bad members of society. That there are some who turn out to be thus, I will not pretend to deny, but that it is a general case is absolutely untrue; but even admitting that it is, who will pretend to say that the fault lies in the institution? Are idleness and intoxication there practised or permitted? Most assuredly they are not; but, on the contrary, sound, wholesome doctrines of morality are thoroughly inculcated in the minds of the students. I have known some who, upon arriving in their country from it, were under the conviction of religion; and even now there are several who are preaching the gospel to their unenlightened brethren. No; the cause lies in their own country, and greatly with the authorities of it, who give the students no encouragement to practise the arts they have acquired, nor employment to make a living in the manner they are qualified for; and the following will exemplify the treatment they meet with from them, and is a verbatim statement given me by a former subject of the academy, and who, during his lifetime, acted in the capacity of agency interpreter: "I often fancied," said he, "while on my journey home, that upon arriving there I will seek employment in some public capacity, where I may have an opportunity of making known all that I have learned, that will be of service to my people. I will use my acquirements in benefiting my country, and the arts I am acquainted with shall be practised for the general utility and good. Upon my arrival, after seeing my relations I visited the chiefs, and made known to them my plans and intentions. Judge my astonishment at their answer:—You advise us? you are a white man! you cannot talk Indian. If you desire to be one, pull off your fine clothes; put on hunting shirt and leggins; go to the busk and drink the physic, and then talk like one, and we will listen to you. I left them 'more in sorrow than in anger.' My plans had failed; my means were failing; my relations were poor. I had no means of profitably employing my time. To disperse care and trouble, I turned to drinking whiskey." And in that turning he died; killed in a drunken frolic by one of his companions. Thus it is; his case answers well for all those the chiefs complain of. I have visited the institution, and believe it to be a good one, and admirably calculated to accomplish the purposes it is intended for. It is indeed questionable with me if its effects upon the Indians are not superior to those anticipated to occur from the establishment of such institutions in their own country—that is, as regards the proportion in numbers; and, in my opinion, it ought

to be kept up ; but vain will be all these labors, visionary will be these schemes, if the government of this country is not revised. The aims of the United States government are entirely subverted and overthrown, as before stated.

I have visited the different schools ; that at Spring Hill is located in the heart of a compact, populous, and respectable settlement in one of the most healthy sections of the nation. There are about thirty regular scholars at it ; they are as cheerful and attentive a set of scholars as I ever saw in any country. They are cleanly and decent in their appearance, and display great affection for their teachers, and are rapidly progressing in their studies. They are for the most part full-bloods. The school at the Presbyterian mission is at present in vacation. The death of the wife of the respected missionary and teacher, Mr. Loughridge, is much deplored, and will render its continuance under his charge rather doubtful. I regard him as being instrumental in effecting much of the good and improvement visible in the nation. With him originated the temperance society, &c. &c. He is particularly restricted from preaching, &c., except at his own house ; he has still, however, gained many converts, &c. There is a neighborhood school under the direction of a Mr. Essex in one of the settlements on Little river, and has about fourteen regular scholars. There is also, I am informed, a small school of some six or eight in one of the settlements on the south bank of the Arkansas, taught by a native. Both are supported by the contributions of the people who have employed them.

The four school-houses built under the direction of the former agent, are now ready for occupancy. The desire is that the school shall be put into immediate operation. In my estimate of funds requisite for the pay of teachers of these schools, I have set the sum per annum at \$500, and this in conformity with the letter of the Commissioner upon the subject, who thinks it sufficient. I am, however, of the opinion that \$600 is not too much for the services of a properly qualified person, when it is considered that the duties are arduous, the country sickly—sometimes fatal to strangers ; that the houses are in the heart of the nation, where the face of a white man is seldom seen, nor the language spoken, and are all far distant, one of them 70 miles from the nearest post office. It may be allowed that I am correct. I take the liberty, while upon the subject, of presenting the name of the Rev. W. D. Collins, as one of the teachers. Selections of the others are not yet made. I shall, after reflecting upon the propriety of it, institute an inquiry into the qualifications of the various and numerous educated natives, who would be desirous of filling such situations, and if they can be found properly qualified, I will in due time nominate their appointment to the department. In the mean time, I shall wait for instructions as to the time the school shall commence.

*Goods, &c.*—The goods sent on in part payment of the interest due the individuals who are claimants for losses, &c., have heretofore been, in accordance with their demands, placed in the hands of the chiefs, and distributed by them, who also employ persons to assist them. I am satisfied, from the number of complaints, that this is not justly done, and it will henceforward receive my particular attention. (I hope an allowance will be made me for the pay of assistants in this particular duty, which is arduous, and, indeed, cannot be efficiently performed by one person. An

allowance for the erection of a warehouse for their reception is also absolutely necessary. The agent, after he receipts for, is responsible for the safe keeping of them, but for the want of one is obliged to entrust them to the care of others. I am in a constant state of anxiety from the time they arrive till they are issued, which often does not occur for months.) The chiefs complain that they are sent at all, and would prefer money; but the people to whom they are due are satisfied, being convinced that they are much cheaper than they could obtain them. But they do complain of the articles generally sent, particularly of such quantities of strouding, small blankets, squaw axes, pipes, beads, &c. I would recommend that they should, for the future, consist in part of the following, to wit: Large size white and colored blankets, bleached and unbleached domestics, blue and assorted calicoes, gay and fancy colors; colored domestics, stripes, and plaid domestic checks; bed tick; a small quantity ready-made clothing, consisting of pants and vests, of the cheapest description, for winter wear; men's and women's coarse shoes, &c.; tin ware, brass kettles, pins, needles, &c.; coarse pant stuff, woollen and cotton, and a small quantity of strouding, &c.

*Agency.*—A proposal was made last winter to the department for the removal of the agency to a more healthy situation, which met with its sanction, and an appropriation of \$600, the amount applied for, was made to carry it into effect. The point recommended for its future location was one about three miles distant from this place, upon the opposite (south) side of the Arkansas. I was, however, unwilling to perform an act of this kind without consulting the wishes of the nation. I consequently deferred removing until I had obtained the opinion of it. At the convening of the general council, I submitted the proposition to them, and they objected to the proposed place as not being sufficiently central, and recommended another which is certainly preferable, but it is about twenty miles in the interior from the Verdigris. I have no objection to it; it is a high, *healthy* situation, with a remarkably fine spring of wholesome water, and is central to the compact settlements of both parties; but it will require a larger sum to remove there than that appropriated. I should say that \$1,200 is as small an amount as it can suitably and efficiently be effected with. It will also probably require an additional amount of about \$200 for the purchase of the few improvements that will be contained in the reservation. The Indians desire that it should be there, conceiving very properly that there will be no cause to render its removal again necessary, but that it will be permanent. I shall wait for the views of the department upon the subject, but I take the liberty of requesting its favorable notice and an early answer to it. The present situation is *dangerous*, particularly at this season. I cannot bring my family to it, and I have avoided it myself, except for the transaction of necessary business. A plat of the before mentioned site will be prepared and duly forwarded.

*General remarks—traders, whiskey, &c.*—The character of the traders among the Creeks is, I believe, in every instance, unexceptionable. The principal trading establishment is owned by Mr. N. B. Hawkins, an intelligent, educated, and wealthy native, who employs a capital of about \$10,000 in its support. The stocks of goods kept up by them are, in most respects, similar to those found in the stores of the towns and settlements of the whites, and are suited to the wants of the country. None

of them have ever been suspected of dealing in ardent spirits. The number of white men married to native women residing in the nation is twenty-seven. The use and consumption of whiskey are greatly on the decrease; the sight of a drunken Indian is becoming of rare occurrence, and only to be met with after the celebration of their festivals, dances, &c. The Indians, generally speaking, have each sufficient stock for the support of themselves and families. I think the proportion of those who have not a cow, pony, and a little bunch of hogs, is very small. Very little money ever comes into the hands of the common Indian. What little they do obtain is generally earned by labor done for the richer classes, and by the sale of fruit and garden vegetables, &c., to the traders and whites. The sale of pecan nuts, the trees bearing which abound in the rich bottoms of the water courses, is of considerable importance to this class. It is estimated that the quantity sold to the different traders during the last fall and winter amounted to between 9 and 10,000 bushels, the price paid for which was from 50 cents to \$1 per bushel, and was generally bartered for necessary articles of clothing, sugar, coffee, salt, &c.; besides, a large quantity was, no doubt, used for food. The black walnut and hickory also abound in the nation; their nuts and the pecan are used in the preparation of an article of food common to the Indian. The acorn of the black-jack affords a rich oil, which is also used by them as a substitute for lard, and answers the purpose very well. In the construction of their houses, which, though generally small, are light and warm, they display much neatness and ingenuity. When we reflect that but little more than half a century has elapsed since these people were in what may be termed a savage state, refusing to perform any offices of labor, but following the chase entirely for subsistence, having no occupation but war and hunting, and compare them then with their present condition, we most certainly cannot sufficiently applaud the fostering care of the general government, which has effected so great a reformation. Their adoption of the dress of the whites, of their customs and manners, and in many instances of their religion, the disuse of ornaments, the good feeling generally exhibited towards them, their appreciation of the schools, &c., and the many instances of their contempt for their useless and absurd customs and ceremonies, &c., give unerring signs of the rapid advance of civilization and manners among them. They enjoy, too, the possession of a country of a rich soil, and a climate which, although it has its imperfections, they are inured to and like. All that remains to forward the work, and to make them a comparatively happy people, is the establishment of a proper government, in which they can be represented, and the adoption of just and equitable laws, which they are fully competent to judge the want of, and to appreciate if they had them. To bring about so desirable a state of things, may I be permitted to suggest the propriety of the matter being recommended to the general council of the nation, and that it be done by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs or Secretary of War. Advice coming from such authority, it will doubtless listen to attentively. Reasons, cogent and conclusive, can be given them to at once abandon their present form of government, and to adopt one based upon the elective principle. A constitution and code of laws couched in comprehensive language, and having reference to general subjects only, would, I think, if presented to them, meet with their ultimate approval;

more particularly if they are reminded that the prosperous condition and the general intelligence of their close neighbors and brethren, the Choc-taws and others, is greatly owing to the adoption by them of the course now recommended for their consideration. Let an equal and just distribution of the annuity per capita be also recommended. This I believe the department would be sanctioned to order, for, as I have before shown, the few only derive any benefit from it, and that few already rich. Selfishness, the now prevailing characteristic of the richer and influential class, will create much opposition to this measure, but it ought to be persisted in. An experience obtained by a life of upwards of fifty years, either among or in the close vicinity of all the Indian tribes, both indigenous and emigrant, now on this frontier, and a watchful observation of the different gradations of condition through which they have passed, enable me to judge, and to correctly assert, that the Creeks are now in a condition in which the aboriginal form of government has become *oppressive and arbitrary*. The desire of the Creek is now to improve his *condition*; the divine auspices of religion and education are teaching him the necessity of *reflection*, and he is practising the precept. He desires information and instruction; he desires that form of life now congenial to his happiness; he desires a voice in the councils of his country; and he desires the free exercise of his liberty, and the dictates of conscience. Why should he be restrained? If the authorities of his tribe deny him these, the government of the United States, in her capacity of guardian, must forward to their accomplishment such reasonable wants and wishes. I therefore feel warranted in making the before mentioned suggestion, and respectfully desire its notice.

I feel warranted in presenting the thanks of the nation for the early arrival of the annuity.

\* \* \* \* \*

All respectfully submitted.

JAMES LOGAN,  
*Creek Agent.*

Major Wm. ARMSTRONG,  
*Acting Superintendent, Western Territory.*

---

No. 18.

CHICKASAW AGENCY, August 16, 1845.

SIR: Since my last annual report there has nothing of much importance transpired among the Chickasaws; they are by degrees moving into their district, and I am in hopes that in a few years nearly all the tribe will be settled in it. They have a fine district of country, running as far west as the Texas line, and Red river is its southern boundary. A large portion of their district is prairie, a great portion of which is very fine and rich, and is well adapted to cultivation of corn, and I think wheat and oats. There is plenty of wood land in the district, which the natives generally prefer cultivating, that produces very well. The lands on Red river are well adapted to the culture of corn and cotton; the lands on Washita, Blue, and Boggy are very fine, and produce remarkably well; and their whole country is generally well supplied with water. In the



Cross Timbers (which commences about fifteen miles west of the Chickasaw agency) there are some very fine lands and good water. None of the Chickasaws have yet settled in that section, but in the course of a few years I think it will be settled by them. There are some mountains in the district, several mineral springs, two oil springs, and one or two salt springs. It needs nothing but intelligence and industry to make this a splendid country. In the extreme western part of the Chickasaw district, there are several tribes, or parts of tribes, settled, which are generally called the wild Indians, viz : The Kechi, the Taw-a-ash, the Witchataw, and Wacoos, and on Washita, about ten miles from the agency, three-fourths of the Caddo Indians have settled, but there have been but few complaints of their having committed depredations upon the Chickasaws in the last year. Some of the Cherokees have frequently stolen horses from the Chickasaws—they were those desperate Cherokees who have been outlawed by their nation.

The Chickasaws that have settled in the Chickasaw district are the most intelligent of the tribe; it is true that some few quite intelligent half-breeds have not yet moved in the district.

The crops in the nation promised on the first of July to be very fine, but the drought has cut them very short. We had no rain in this section of the country from the 30th June until about the 12th of August, and it would be a fair calculation to say that the crops have been cut short one-half. Had it not been for the drought, there would have been some twenty or twenty-five thousand bushels surplus of corn raised among the Chickasaws in the district.

There appears to be great improvement in agriculture; they are extending their farms, and some of them are raising oats and rye. Two half-breed Chickasaws residing near Fort Towson, in one of the Choctaw districts, are raising large crops of cotton.

The Chickasaw commissioners last December made an agreement with the Methodist Episcopal Missionary Society to build a large academy in the Chickasaw district, for the purpose of educating both Chickasaw boys and girls, provided their agreement was sanctioned by the Hon. Secretary of War, whose sanction has not yet been received. The Rev. E. B. Duncan and lady are teaching school in the district; it is a Methodist missionary school, and has been of great advantage. Mr. Duncan preaches in several places in the district, and is well received by the Chickasaws, and I am happy to say he has done great good.

There are a great many of the Chickasaws that are anxious for their children to be educated, and some are opposed both to schools and preaching; and I am sorry to say that one or two that are educated are among those that are opposed to schools, and appear anxious to keep their people in ignorance.

The Chickasaws will receive, in September next, an annuity of little over sixty thousand dollars, about the same amount of money that they received last year. The large amount of money that the Chickasaws receive does, and is well calculated to keep them from improving. It is the cause of great jealousy and hard feelings, and they will remain in that situation as long as they draw large annuities; and there are at least one thousand, if not more, of the Chickasaws, that depend nearly entirely upon their annuity for clothing and support; but if they had no annuity, they would turn their attention to cultivating the soil; and by half work-

ing, they would make an abundant support ; and there is no country better adapted to raising of cattle, sheep, and hogs, than this. And could it be done, I certainly would recommend that five or eight hundred thousand dollars of their funds be set aside exclusively for schools, blacksmiths, &c., and the remainder of their funds be paid to them at one time ; and to all those that would be the least prudent it would be of great advantage ; those less prudent would spend their money, and then they would be compelled to work, for there is no game in this country worth hunting ; and then all jealousies would cease, and, in my opinion, they would do much better than they are doing now, or will do so long as they have those large annuities. In this opinion I believe I would be sustained by every agent in the United States that has paid any attention to the subject.

There are employed for the Chickasaws three blacksmiths ; one of them is within four miles of the Chickasaw agency, one near Fort Towson, and one on Bushy creek, about sixty miles from the agency. They have all attended well to their business, and, so far as I am able to judge, have given satisfaction to the Chickasaws. In my opinion it would be best for all the shops to be in the Chickasaw district. I think it would be the means of the Chickasaws moving into their own district ; and by being altogether they would be more apt to be friendly, and carry on their business in the manner that the Choctaws do. And I will here venture to say that there is not a red tribe attached to the United States that are advanced more rapidly, and at the same time without any difficulty among themselves ; all of which may be attributed to their good and wholesome laws, and the advice of one of the best of agents.

The Chickasaw commissioners all resigned on the 18th day of July last. It was agreed among the Chickasaws that the expenses of the nation should be curtailed ; and as the land business was now over, there being no more reserves wanting, as all the Chickasaws had participated in the treaty of May 24, 1834, and believing that the business of the tribe could be carried on by the chiefs of the district, and the captains, it was concluded that all would resign and save that much of the expenses of the tribe ; but after a number of the principal men of the nation had left the council ground for their homes, a good many of those Chickasaws that live from fifty to a hundred and seventy miles out of the district appointed some officers by different names, from commissions, with very high salaries ; some, I understand, were to get as high as twelve hundred dollars per annum. Their proceedings have not yet been presented to me ; if they had been, I should of course have protested against them, believing that the district officers were all sufficient to do the business of the tribe. In these views I feel satisfied that I would be fully sustained by Major Armstrong, the superintendent.

It is my opinion that the intercourse law is defective in several points. I would respectfully suggest the propriety of having a meeting of the superintendents, agents, and sub-agents, and let them point out the defects of the law, and propose amendments. The superintendents and agents have many various cases before them, and they can see from experience what is wanting in the law ; this is my reason for suggesting the plan.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

A. M. M. UPSHAW,  
U. S. Agent for Chickasaws.

Col. WM. ARMSTRONG,  
Superintendent Western Territory.

No. 19.

## NEOSHO SUB-AGENCY,

August 30, 1845.

SIR: In complying with the regulations of the department, I have the honor to submit the following remarks in relation to the affairs of this sub-agency.

As I have not had charge of affairs here but a very short time, and being compelled to devote the most of that time to the transporting and paying out the annuity funds, &c., of this sub-agency, it cannot be expected that my report will be as complete or as satisfactory as it might otherwise have been; but from a thorough examination of the former reports made in relation to these Indians, I find that the greatest improvements are spoken of every year—so much so that, if you could possibly believe that these Indians really have made such rapid strides on the road towards civilization, education, agriculture, and industry of every kind, as has been reported, you might correctly imagine them to be at least up side by side, if not ahead of the most civilized, wisest, moral, industrious, wealthy, and enterprising people on earth.

But in dealing out even handed justice to these people, to you and to all parties concerned I feel bound to say that, in my humble opinion, the persons reporting have generally given the most exaggerated accounts of the advancement of these people.

I do not wish to be understood as saying that no improvement has been made, for I have no doubt whatever but these people have been greatly improved in many respects; and when compared with many other tribes which might be named, I know that they are greatly in advance of them in point of civilization, &c.; yet it is a fact that there are quite a number yet among these people who really consider it a disgrace to labor. They say that they are brave warriors and good hunters, and never will acknowledge their inability to make a living by hunting, by working with their hands like a *squaw*. It must be recollected that the custom of these people is for the young warriors to hunt, &c., and the very old men and squaws to make corn, dress the skins, and in fact do all the hard work that is to be done.

And I see, that in many of the former reports made in relation to these Indians they are all reported as agriculturists, mechanics, &c., saying thereby that they have all given up the chase. Further; some of these people, and a considerable number, (particularly the Senecas) say in relation to education, that this thing called education may perhaps be reconciled to the consciences of white men, as they have a great many *laws*, contracts, &c., written upon paper, and education is necessary to enable them to evade them; but the Indians, they say, have but few, and they are written in the heart.

I am not prepared to say how many of these Indians are engaged in agriculture or in the chase; neither am I prepared to say how many acres of land they have in cultivation. In the short time that I have been among them I could not possibly ascertain these things correctly, and therefore will defer it until another time.

The Senecas number this year (26th August) 54 men, 48 women, and 51 children; making in all 153 persons.

These people live in good comfortable houses generally. They have among them a large stock of horses, cattle, and hogs, but particularly of horses; they have good crops growing this season, consisting of corn, potatoes, cabbages, beans, and melons. They seldom sow wheat, oats, or any kind of small grains. Their saw and grist mills are in good condition, and when the water is not too scarce they do a fine business; but the present summer they have been idle a great portion of the time for want of water.

The mixed bands of Senecas and Shawnees number this year (27th August) 73 men, 79 women, and 89 children; making in all 241 persons. These people are rather more industrious; are not so much inclined to drink, and have more and better farms than their neighbors, the Senecas; and although they are the best farmers of any of the tribes in this sub-agency, yet even they never think of raising any thing to sell, with one or two exceptions. It appears to be contrary to their nature to ever think of selling anything that can be eaten. These, like the Senecas, generally live in comfortable cabins; have stock of various kinds—say horses, cattle, and hogs; and this year their corn, &c., looks very fine. These people frequently sow and raise small grain, such as wheat and oats.

This tribe, take them generally, are a high minded, proud, and honorable people. They are unusually friendly and true to their friends, but deadly hostile towards their enemies. They never promise you anything without performing it punctually; and anything that is promised them they expect unconditionally, which makes it important never to promise them any thing without a positive certainty of being able to comply with the promise; for although the most irrefragable testimony may be offered to show them the cause of the disappointment, yet no allowance will be made by them for circumstances.

The Quapaws number this year (21st August) 60 men, 66 women, and 121 children; making in all 247 persons.

The history of these people for the last ten years or more shows them to be a very lazy, ignorant, and superstitious people. It also shows that these people have dissipated to such an extent that they have become almost extinct; but the present number shows that they are increasing at this time; and the great number of children, as reported above, according to their whole number, is conclusive evidence that at the present time they are increasing in population rapidly.

These people do not hunt after nor drink whiskey as they used to do; they stay more in their own country; work more and hunt less; and all appear to have a desire to live, to act, and to be educated like white men. The leading men of this tribe all have good farms; and many of the young men say that this winter, under their new farmer, they will open farms and raise a crop the next season. This great change in these people in so short a time may all be justly attributed to the happy effect which the school has had which has been established among them. The Quapaws have fine crops this year. These people have not so much stock as the Senecas and Shawnees; they are a very poor people, but kind hearted and agreeable, and there is no people within my knowledge that need assistance and encouragement more than the Quapaws; and there is no people, in my opinion, who at the same time, are more worthy the assistance and protection of the United States government than they are.

I have, in compliance with the 18th paragraph Revised Regulations, No. 3, visited the school in the Quapaw country, and was furnished with a report of the condition of that institution by the Rev. Samuel G. Patterson; it is herewith enclosed, and marked B. I find about 20 scholars which are boarded, clothed, and taught at this institution: 16 of them are males, and 4 females. They are all intelligent and smart looking children. I am informed that these scholars are boarded, clothed, &c., by the Episcopal Methodist Missionary Society; and the teacher, I am informed, is paid for his services by the United States government. The only reason why there is not more of the Quapaw children at this school, is, that the means furnished it by the Missionary Society are insufficient to supply any more; and, as these Indians have made application to their great Father, the President, to send them, to help support and carry on this school, the \$1,000 per annum, with all arrearages, according to 3d article of treaty of 18th May, 1833, I must beg leave to say that I hope this will be done. This institution is called the *Crawford Seminary*. It is situated on the east side of the Pomme de Terre, alias Spring river, between the river and a beautiful, rich, and fertile prairie, where they have commenced making a farm, (for this is a manual labor boarding-school.) The scholars are well clothed, and fed on good, sweet, and wholesome diet. The teacher of this institution, the Rev. Samuel G. Patterson, is a man under good character, and in every way competent and well qualified to have charge of this institution. At some future time I hope to be able to make a more minute and perhaps satisfactory report, as my opportunity to do so, I hope, will be better. At this time every thing within the bounds of this sub-agency is peace, good feeling, and harmony.

I have the honor to be your most obedient servant.

JAMES S. RAINES,

*Neosho Sub-agent.*

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,  
*Acting Superintendent Western Territory.*

---

No. 20.

SEMINOLE SUB-AGENCY, *September 30, 1845.*

SIR: It becomes my duty, under the regulations of the War Department, to make an "annual report" of the state of the tribe for which I have been appointed sub-agent; but from the short period which has elapsed since entering upon the duties of the office, it is out of my power to do more than to give a general idea of their condition, and the suitability of the country to their mode of life.

Having removed to their present homes but last spring, they are still laboring under the inconveniences and hardships usually incident to emigration, with the gloomy prospect in the future of suffering and want. For the present, and a few months to come, they will receive partial relief from the issuance of rations and the payment for "property abandoned in the east." This, however, is but a temporary relief; the money about being paid out (\$15,000) will barely pay the debts which they have been obliged to contract, (which are contracted on the credit of said payment) and pro-



vide such articles as are indispensably necessary to protect their persons from the winter's blast.

The lateness of the season in which they removed, under the most favorable auspices, would have prevented them from making a sufficiency of corn to subsist upon "until roasting-ear time" next year; and when we take into consideration the past season—the unprecedented drought—it will be apparent to any man that it was utterly impossible they could raise even enough breadstuff to feed them a longer period than two or three months; and now, although rations are regularly issued under the prompt and careful superintendence of Colonel G. C. Matlock, yet they have used a great portion of their own crops, owing, not to a careless or wasteful disposition, but to the fact that they, as all Indians, use and require more corn than is allowed to a ration for a white man; and for this reason I am inclined to the opinion they would do better with more corn and less meat than as under the customary or established regulation.

After undergoing all the hardships of a protracted war in Florida, brought to this country in a destitute condition, and put down without a home over which they could have control, it cannot be a matter of surprise that they have not accumulated a stock of cattle to take with them to their new homes. To be sure they have had cattle issued to them on their feet, (alive,) but only the amount of rations which they were entitled to, and was required for their subsistence at the time.

It is somewhat unfortunate that the issuance of rations and payment of this money should take place at the same time. Had the money been paid *now*, and the issuing of rations postponed until next spring and summer, they could have got through their difficulties much easier; but this arrangement could only be made by consent of the contractor for furnishing provisions, which, however, was declined, when consulted on the subject by Major Armstrong, acting superintendent, &c., who was very anxious, on account of the Indians, to have it so arranged. Thus it will be seen they will necessarily be in want after the expiration of the six months, unless something is done for their relief by those having the power to pass some remedial act.

The country to which they have been removed, as far as I have seen, is well suited to the culture of corn and other grain, and also for raising stock. It is principally prairie land, with sufficient timber, however, for all their wants. There are fine bodies of tillable land, well timbered, lying on the rivers and creeks; but the great detriment of the country is the scarcity of good water.

The Indians have generally settled near the creeks, (making their fields on the bottom land,) in "towns," some few miles distant from each other.

Many of the Seminoles are still remaining among the Creeks, and some few among the Cherokees. Those among the Creeks are on or near North fork of Canadian, about 50 miles from Little river—on Deep fork, about 60 miles, and on Elm creek, about 75 miles—many of whom probably will remove hereafter. The great body are about 8 miles north from Little river, where they have lately finished their council house, and may be considered a permanent location. They have made considerable improvements, clearing fields for next year's crop, and making cabins, &c., to shelter them during the coming winter.

They say the country is almost destitute of "game," and that the promises of government, in their treaty in Florida, "to give them a country in exchange better adapted to their habits of life," have not been carried out in this as in other respects, being much colder, and where their necessities are greatly increased; and it is on this account they claim more consideration from our government.

The agency has been located about two and a half miles southeast of the council house, where also I have directed, by the request of the Indians, the blacksmith to put up his shop.

The Seminoles, under all the circumstances, it cannot be denied, are much better situated and contented than they have heretofore been since their removal west of the Mississippi.

On the subject of education among the Seminoles, little can be said; for, as far as my knowledge goes, there is little or no interest taken about it.

It is hardly necessary for me to say any thing on the "whiskey trade;" being among the Seminoles, as amongst most of the Indians on this frontier, the source of nearly all the mischief which takes place; gradually wearing away the substance of the Indian, and effecting slowly, but certainly, their ruin, and the extirpation of their race.

Respectfully, &c.

M. DUVAL,  
*Seminole Sub-agent.*

HON. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,  
*Commissioner Indian Affairs, Washington, D. C.*

---

No. 21.

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,  
*St. Louis, September 10, 1845.*

SIR: In making my annual report for the present year, I shall confine myself principally to matters that have come under my own observation, and to such general information as I have been enabled to obtain during the past year.

The seasonable provision so liberally made by you for furnishing the destitute Indians with corn during the last winter, to supply the failure of their crops occasioned by the heavy rains of May and June, 1844, afforded a very timely relief; but for it, their sufferings must have been extreme. The relief thus furnished, I have reason to believe, has had the effect of increasing the confidence of the Indians in the benevolent feelings of the government towards them. This humane act has not had the effect of causing an improper reliance upon the government for support; on the contrary, much greater efforts have been made this year than usual to raise a sufficiency of bread-stuffs, and I am gratified to know from personal observation in many instances that their efforts have been attended with a certain prospect of a full harvest of corn: most of the tribes, it is said, will have a surplus of corn. I regret, however, to learn that the Indians on the Osage, embracing parts of the Pottawatomies, Chippewas, Ottowas, and Weas, have again had their crops destroyed by the

high water of that river and its tributaries. Arrangements are now being made to furnish the unfortunate with corn, without appealing to the liberality of the government; a considerable extent of prairie has been broken this season on the high land for the Indians on the Osage, and it is to be hoped that in future they will not be affected by its high waters.

I am gratified to learn that there is an increasing spirit among the Indians for agricultural improvement, and that a feeling seems generally to be gaining ground among them that they must rely more upon the cultivation of the soil, and less upon the chase, for their future subsistence.

A judicious education of the Indians in their own country, combined with agriculture, the mechanical arts, and the Christian religion, conducted by energetic and exemplary missionaries, will, no doubt, judging from the experience of the past, do much to produce a rapid improvement amongst them.

The school among the Pawnees has been conducted but with little success; from my visit to them in June last, I am inclined to the opinion that no Indians in this superintendency are susceptible of a more rapid improvement than the Pawnees; they are poor, and anxious to adopt the habits of the whites; they readily give up their children to the white families settled among them, and it was interesting to see the great improvement which some children, thus obtained almost naked from the lodge, had made in a few weeks.

The American Board of Missions have a mission at the Pawnee village. It is difficult to form a right conclusion as to the extent of its usefulness; they have no doubt acquired, to a considerable degree, their confidence, and wield a salutary influence over them. If the Indians could be induced to remain stationary, or even a portion of the nation, much might be done for them. I know of no mode that would be so apt to induce them to remain at home as the establishment of a manual labor school among them. The condition of the Pawnees is truly deplorable; they live principally on the buffalo. From their exposed location to war parties of the Sioux and other nations, when they go to hunt, the whole nation moves—old, young, and sick—that can possibly move; the consequence is, that if they have far to go to find the buffalo, many are left on the way and perish. A manual labor school established among them, on a large plan, would be the means of inducing many of the nation to settle in its immediate vicinity, and, with the aid of the school, and the use of the arms furnished by the government for the protection of the farmers, would enable them to protect themselves and the weaker portion of the nation (who would from choice remain at home) from the attacks of war parties.

Having but little confidence in the success of government teachers, in the Indian country, I am induced to believe that the interest of the Pawnees would be greatly advanced by placing the funds for education, as well as those for agricultural purposes, in the hands of the American Board of Missions, under such conditions as might be agreed upon by the department and the board. The Pawnee farms have succeeded very little better than the school.

The Omahas have neither school nor missionary among them; the Otoes are in the same condition; the lands of these Indians join—indeed there is a considerable strip of country, lying between the Horn and Missouri rivers, that is claimed by both nations; the Omahas are a peaceable

people, and have ever been the friends of the whites : from their exposed position and poverty, (not being able to procure fire-arms,) they are rapidly being reduced by the frequent attacks of war parties.

I would recommend that the government purchase from the Omahas their country and the land in dispute between them and the Ottoes, and make a common fund of the proceeds, the Ottoes giving the Omahas a portion of their country or a common interest in it; they are a good deal connected by marriage and every day intercourse, and I think there would be but little difficulty in effecting the arrangement. The two nations, by thus uniting their funds, would be able to support a large manual labor school; both nations are anxious for a school and farms. This mode is the only one that has presented itself to my mind as calculated to save the once powerful nation of Omahas from an early extinction.

The Pottawatomies at Council Bluffs are without any means of education at all; many of them are very desirous for schools, and it is a lamentable fact that many of the children who would be at school had they one to go to, are now growing up in ignorance for want of the common facilities of education; it is a heavy and common complaint with the Indians, that while they have a large fund set apart for education, they cannot obtain even a common neighborhood school in their country.

At the Great Nemaha sub-agency the Presbyterian board of missions are erecting a large and commodious building, for the purpose of educating the Sacs, Foxes, and Iowas of that sub-agency. It is already far advanced, and will be in a condition for occupancy during the coming winter or early next spring.

The Kickapoos have no school.

The Stockbridges have a mission among them, under the direction of the Baptist missions board at Boston. They have also had a school under the care of the same board; as to their success, I am uninformed.

The Delawares, as you are aware, have entered into an engagement to send a number of their children to the Shawnee manual labor school. The Baptist Missions Society of Boston have a school in the Delaware country, but of its success I am not advised. The Munsees have a missionary and a teacher among them, supported by the Moravian Missionary Society. They have sustained a severe loss during this year by the death of the Rev. Mr. Misch, who has been for some time among them. Mr. M. was remarkable for his piety and simplicity of manner. He was a teacher not only of religion and letters, but his time was devoted to the general improvement of the Indians. He taught them to build and to plant; indeed, he was a father, and his excellent wife a mother, in the practice of everything that was calculated to advance their temporal or spiritual interest. The Munsees have lost a friend, and the missionary cause a devoted and valuable member.

The Wyandots have built an excellent school-house, and have a school in operation. They have a liberal and permanent provision for education. From the character of the Wyandots, and their present improved condition, I am of opinion that in a few years they will be both well educated and civilized. The Methodist Episcopal Church has a mission among them, and a large number of the nation are said to be exemplary church members.

The Methodist Episcopal Church are about establishing a manual

labor school among the Kansas. This tribe has made but little advance towards civilization. They are extremely poor and destitute, and rely mainly on the buffalo for subsistence. They are said to be easily managed, and it is believed that they will improve with as much facility as other Indians under similar circumstances.

The Shawnees, as you are aware, have several schools in their country. The Baptist Missionary Society of Boston have one, but of its success I cannot speak advisedly. The Society of Friends (Quakers) have a flourishing manual labor school, in which are taught from forty to sixty scholars. Their pupils are not confined to the Shawnees; they are received from different nations. The discipline of the school and its general management are creditable to both teachers and managers, and to the exemplary society which supports it.

The Shawnee manual labor school, established by the Methodist Episcopal Church, is another valuable institution in the Shawnee country. This school, as you are also advised, has been in successful operation for several years; they have over one hundred scholars from different nations; they are building, with a view to increase the number to two hundred. Everything connected with this institution is upon the most practical and commodious plan. Farming and mechanical arts are taught the boys, as well as letters; the girls are taught to spin, knit, weave, needle-work, and housewifery, and, in conjunction with letters, music. The discipline and exemplary morality of this school, and the good conduct of the pupils, are highly creditable to the children as well as to its immediate managers and teachers.

The Ottowas, I believe, have no school in their nation; they have a missionary among them, supported by the Boston society—the Rev. Mr. Meeker—who has done much for the general improvement of the Ottowas.

The Peorias and Kaskaskias have no school. The American Indian Mission Association (Western Baptist) have established this year a manual labor school in the Wea and Piankeshaw country; of its progress I have not yet been informed.

The Catholic Church has two schools, a male and female, among the Pottawatomies of the Osage. They have also a flourishing mission among them. The schools and the mission have exercised a very happy effect in correcting the idle and vicious habits of the Pottawatomies. The male school numbers about sixty scholars. The female school, which is under the immediate charge of four or five accomplished ladies of the “Sacred Heart of Jesus,” is a most valuable institution, and is no doubt calculated to exercise a most beneficial influence upon the Indian character.

The Osages as yet have no school or missionary among them. Under your authority, contracts have been made for the erection of houses, with a view to establishing for them a manual labor school, under the management of the Catholic Church; it is expected that it will go into operation about the first of January next.

The Methodist Episcopal Church have Missionaries among most of the border tribes upon the itinerant principle. There is evidently a decided spirit for improvement among the border Indians generally; many of them have already advanced far in civilization. Every means in the reach of the Government should be *judiciously* used for their improve-



ment. The schoolmaster should be sent abroad, and efforts be made to prepare them as rapidly as possible for citizenship.

I would here call your attention to a subject that is frequently pressed upon me by the parties concerned, namely: half-breed and Indian claimants for reservations of land. Many of the Pottawatomies are claiming reservations under various treaties; their lands are in the States of Illinois, Indiana, and Michigan; few of the Indians, I believe, are willing to occupy them. I understand that under the terms of some of the reservations, they cannot be sold without the action of Congress. I presume that it was the intention of the parties to the treaties that the Indians were to have the benefit of the lands reserved in that mode which would be most convenient to them. Does not justice require that Congress should pass a law authorizing the issue of patents to these reservees, with authority to sell? The interest of the Indians in all cases would be advanced by delivering to them patents for their reservations, with authority to dispose of them by sale; they would nine times in ten make a better sale with a patent than otherwise; the purchaser would buy with more confidence, and could afford to give a higher price, by being relieved from the trouble and expense of perfecting title.

The lands are said to be very much depreciated in value by trespassers taking off the timber. Many of the reservees are old and are anxious to receive a consideration for their reservations. It is greatly to be desired that some action be taken that will have a tendency to settle these long standing claims, and cut off this fruitful source of complaint.

The Kansas half-breeds are desirous to sell their reservations to the government; few, if any of them, will occupy the lands, (though valuable.) Some of them are respectable members of society among the whites. The quantity reserved is not large.

Under the treaty of 15th July, 1830, with the Sacs and Foxes and other tribes, a portion of country between the two Nemahas, running back ten miles from the Missouri river, is set apart for the half-breeds of the Ottoes, Omahas, Iowas, and Yancton and Santie bands of Sioux. The time may not be distant when much difficulty may exist as to who are entitled to this reservation, the claimants being members of so many different tribes, and scattered over an extensive district of country. Should this reservation, at some future day, be embraced in a district subject to settlement by whites, the claims will then, if not before, be sought after by speculators, and similar difficulties may occur then to those that now exist in reference to the Sac and Fox reservation on the Des Moines, under the treaty of 1824. There are not now more than two or three squatters on the reservation. I would therefore respectfully suggest to the department the propriety of taking such measures as may be necessary to extinguish these half-breed claims.

Frequent difficulties have occurred during the spring of the last and present year, from the passing of emigrants for Oregon at various points into the Indian country. Large companies have frequently rendezvoused on the Indian lands for months previous to the period of their starting. The emigrants have two advantages in crossing into the Indian country at an early period of the spring: one, the facility of grazing their stock on the rushes with which the lands abound; and the other, that they cross the Missouri river at their leisure. In one instance, a large party had to

be forced by the military to put back. This passing of the emigrants through the Indian country without their permission, must, I fear, result in an unpleasant collision, if not bloodshed. The Indians say that the whites have no right to be in their country without their consent; and the upper tribes, who subsist on game, complain that the buffalo are wantonly killed and scared off, which renders their only means of subsistence every year more precarious.

For the safety of the emigrants and the tranquillity of the Indians, I would suggest that a right of way through such sections of country as may be deemed most convenient for laying out roads to Oregon be purchased of the Indian tribes owning the country. This was done with the Osages and Kansas, when laying out the road to Santa Fe. In that event emigrants should be obliged strictly to confine themselves to the roads so purchased and laid out. With a view to carrying the foregoing into effect, I would respectfully recommend the establishment of the following roads or routes, viz: One to cross the Missouri river at St. Joseph's, which would pass through the Kickapoo, Iowa, and Sac and Fox countries; another to cross the same river at the Council Bluffs, and passing through the Pottawatomie, Otoe, and Pawnee lands; and the third, from Westport, on the south side of the Missouri river, and passing through the lands of the Shawnees, Delawares, and Kansas.

A small party of emigrants from Wisconsin, bound for Oregon, traveled across the country last spring, to the mouth of the Vermillion, on the Missouri. When they arrived there they concluded that it was too late to proceed, and determined to remain there until next spring, and with this view proceeded to plant corn, buckwheat, &c. I understand from persons familiar with the character of the Indians who frequent, in the winter, the neighborhood where this party is located, that their property, if not their persons, will be in great danger should they remain there until spring, as they contemplate. I have instructed agent Drips to point out to them the dangers of their situation, and to induce them, if possible, to fall back within the boundaries of Missouri, and winter there.

I would respectfully call your attention to the necessity of revising the intercourse law. It would appear from some portion thereof, that white persons are not to be permitted to be in the Indian country without permission of an officer of the Indian department. I can find no authority in the law for removing any citizen of the United States from the Indian country, if he be not violating the intercourse law by buying or selling contrary thereto, or holding improper councils with the Indians, unless the Indians themselves request his removal; very obnoxious persons might frequently and with ease obtain the permission of the Indians to remain in their country, when it would be difficult for the officer of the government to show that they were violating the law. The sections providing for the punishment of persons for violations of the intercourse law by selling or buying prohibited articles, are in effect a dead letter. Those who engage in illicit trade with the Indians are persons, as far as I have been informed, out of whom fines cannot be made. If the law was so amended as to imprison the offender when unable to pay the fine, it would doubtless have a salutary effect.

\* \* \* \* \*

Nothing, probably, is so deleterious to the improvement and civilization

of the Indians, as the frequent wars in which they are engaged with each other. It is true that there is no regular war, in the strict meaning of the term, waged by any of the tribes, but there are certain tribes between whom there seems to be a perpetual feud. The Osages and Kansas on the south are the enemies of the Pawnees and Sioux on the north; their wars are carried on by small parties, who effect more by the stealthy manner in which they surprise and attack their enemy, than by their numbers or bravery. From the exposed position of the Pawnees they are compelled to guard their women while engaged in cultivating their corn, digging roots, and collecting wood; yet with all their vigilance there is scarcely a month that passes (unless in the extremity of winter) that some of their people do not fall by the tomahawk of their enemies. I believe it is exceedingly difficult for the chiefs of their respective nations to suppress their war parties. There are many circumstances of a superstitious character that induce them to go to war to obtain scalps, and probably not one of the least inducements is the indulgence of military ambition, as nothing gives a young warrior more eclat than success in taking scalps. I have been informed that a few weeks ago the Ottoes met the Pawnees and Arapahoes on the plains, and that after feasting together, the Ottoes were suddenly attacked by the Pawnees and Arapahoes, and lost about thirty killed—the Pawnees a small number. A part of the Ottoes, returning to their homes in the vicinity of the Council Bluff agency, came across four Pawnees (two men and two women) at Bellevue, whom they murdered on the spot by way of retaliation. What will be the termination of the affair it is difficult to say.

For the purpose of bringing about social intercourse, and establishing peace among the various tribes, I suggested in my last annual report the policy of convening a grand council of the different nations, to be held at some convenient point, and to be attended by some officer of the government. I have no doubt that such councils, frequently held, would produce a very salutary effect in checking war parties, and establishing peace and permanent friendship. A grand council is now being arranged to be held on the plains whenever a supply of buffalo can be had. The time is not yet fixed for the meeting, but I presume it will take place in October, or May, or June next. The council, I understand, has been called by the Creeks, for the purpose of adjusting difficulties among some of the nations, and establishing a general peace. All of the border tribes in this superintendency are invited, and I am informed will be represented in the council. They are anxious that their respective agents should accompany them. It is hoped that the labors of the council will produce happy results, by the adoption of conciliatory measures for the settling of all existing difficulties among themselves, which is very important at this time; and it is possible that the Indians may be able to manage such matters better than the government.

The Delawares, who are considered the bravest of the brave, have an unsettled difficulty with the Sioux for attacking and killing about thirty of their men while hunting in the Sioux country. They are waiting impatiently for some action on the part of the government, before they undertake to settle the difficulty themselves.

It has been represented to me by Mr. Cruttenden, the Osage sub-agent, that the Osages have informed him that during their summer

hunt they fell in with a party of Camanches, who had a considerable number of white prisoners, chiefly women and children; that they (the Osages) would have purchased a part of them, but that the Camanches would not trade for any thing but horses, which the Osages had not to spare. The Camanches, it is said, are hard masters to their prisoners; and the fact of their having a considerable number of such is confirmed by a statement recently made to me by Mr. Bent, a highly respectable gentleman and trader on the Arkansas. Col. Choteau, who traded a short time since on Red river, and who is also a gentleman of high standing, has informed me that he has seen among the Camanches that came to his trading establishment a number of white prisoners or slaves who had been United States citizens. He has given me also an account of revolting cruelties offered to these persons, which passed under his own observation. I shall instruct sub-agent Cruttenden to use his influence with the Osages to procure from the Camanches all the white prisoners they can, not doubting that the government will provide for their ransom. Mr. Cruttenden has further informed me that the Osages brought in with them a Mexican boy. A party of Osages observed several boys some distance from the camp of the Camanches; all ran off except the Mexican boy; he gave himself up to the Osages, with a request that they would permit him to go with them, stating that his master required more labor of him than he could perform, in taking care of horses. I would further remark that it is very common to meet with Mexicans among our border tribes in this superintendency, who are held as slaves: they are generally purchased from the Camanches.

I am unwilling to close this report without again bringing to your notice the great inequality existing in the salaries of the agents and sub-agents. Their duties, as you are aware, are the same; in many instances the pecuniary responsibility of the sub-agents is greater than that of some of the agents. The sub-agents are as independent of the agents as the agent is of the sub. I would respectfully recommend that the salary of the sub-agents be increased, so as to equal that of the agents; or if economy forbids this, that the amount now appropriated for agents and sub-agents be so distributed as to make their salaries equal, and bear some proportion to their respective services. This would give to each nearly eleven hundred dollars.

The distinction of sub should be abolished as a misnomer, being a distinction without a difference. All which is respectfully submitted.

I have the honor to be, sir, with great respect,

Your most obedient servant,

THOS. H. HARVEY,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs.*

HON. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs,*

*Washington City.*

No. 22.

## FORT LEAVENWORTH AGENCY,

September 15, 1845.

SIR: The time has arrived when it becomes my duty to make a report of the affairs within this agency.

*Shawnees.*—This tribe numbers, this year, 929. I think they may be called a civilized people; they depend for a subsistence entirely on agricultural pursuits, and generally raise an abundance to answer their wants. Last year, however, in consequence of an unusual wet season, their crops of all kinds failed. They farm very much after the manner of the whites, use the wagon or cart, and sometimes they plough with horses and sometimes with oxen. The men do the most of the labor on the farm; in some families the women assist; they raise corn, potatoes, cabbages, pumpkins, beans, peas, melons, and many kinds of garden vegetables, and some raise wheat and oats; they raise horses, cattle, hogs, and domestic fowls.

They have two smiths, that are engaged the year round in making and repairing agricultural implements. They do not permit their smiths to work on guns at any season of the year. The Shawnees are a sensible, industrious, enterprising, well-disposed people; they are at peace with all nations, and have no disposition to be otherwise; the moral law is the only one that exists among them, and, strange as it may appear, there is seldom a difficulty of a serious nature occurs among them; they have entirely abandoned their old customs of living in town or towns; at this time they have no town, each person settling at such place in their country as he may choose, never interfering with those that settle before him.

*Schools.*—The Methodist Missionary Society have a mission and keep up a manual labor school among the Shawnees. They have, this year, 137 male and female scholars from sundry tribes. For further particulars, I will refer you to statements Nos. 1 and 2, herewith enclosed, which show the number of scholars, male and female, from each tribe, the name, age, and time they entered the school, and progress made by each. In addition to the buildings heretofore reported at the Methodist M. L. school, they have now on hand a large brick building, foundation of stone. This building is 100 feet in length and twenty in width, two stories high, piazza the whole length, with the exception of a small room at each end taken off the piazza. This building is laid off into suitable rooms, and is intended for the female school. This building is now up to the square, and it is expected will be finished by the 25th day of December next.

*The Society of Friends* have a mission, and keep up a school among the Shawnees. They have 50 male and female scholars. For the particulars of this school I will refer you to their report, herewith enclosed, No. 3. This school is conducted on the manual labor plan. They have a large farm on which the Indian children labor a part of their time. They are at this time erecting a new house, 70 feet long and 20 wide, 3 stories high; basement of stone, the other two stories frame.

*Delawares.*—This tribe number 1,039. Take them as a tribe, they are not quite as well advanced in civilization as the Shawnees. The Delawares are a sensible, well-disposed people. Small hunting parties occasionally wend their way to the mountains, Santa Fe, Arkansas, and Red



rivers—visit the Comanche and other Indians. It is said by some traders that the Delawares go everywhere. They sometimes remain out for years. They are certainly brave and enterprising. They sometimes have difficulties with other tribes. I believe they always act on the defensive. Near three years since, a small party of 16 men, and one Pottawatomie with them, were hunting on the Neutral Ground between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers; when they were in the act of leaving their camps one morning, for another, they were fired on by a large party of Sioux. Seeing that some of their men were wounded, they spoke to the Pottawatomie; told him if he wished to make his escape, to do so; that they intended to fight by their wounded men as long as there was one of them alive, which they did; the Pottawatomie was the only one of the party that escaped to tell the news. Something over one year since, a party of 15 were trapping for otter on the head waters of the Kansas river, between the Arkansas and Platte rivers, and were attacked by a large party of Sioux and Cheyennes. The Delawares stood their ground, and fought until the last man was killed. They have had three or four other persons killed by the Sioux. For the outrageous acts of the Sioux, the Delawares have never attempted to revenge themselves; and the only reason why they have not, is because they do not wish to offend or disobey their great Father, the President of the United States, but say, before they attempt to revenge themselves, they will wait and see if their great Father will compel the Sioux to make reparation for the murders committed, and the horses, mules, and other property taken at the time their people were murdered. These hunting parties of the Delawares sometimes make rich returns of beaver and otter, but it seems to do them but little good; the most of them soon make way with the proceeds. There is, however, a large portion of the tribe that remain at home, who never hunt, and are engaged in agriculture. Take the whole tribe together, they generally raise a sufficiency to subsist on. The women do a large portion of the work on the farm. In many families, however, the women do not work on the farm; they raise corn, pumpkins, peas, beans, cabbages, potatoes, and many kinds of garden vegetables; some few raise wheat and oats. They have lately had built, out of their own means, a good saw and grist mill, with two run of stones, one for corn and the other for wheat. Their mills are of superior order—good bolting apparatus, screen, fan, and elevators, all complete. There is a constant stream called the Stranger, in their country, that affords excellent water privileges. On this stream their mills are built. Its location, north and south, is about the centre of their country, and about ten miles west of the Missouri river. They have other streams besides the one above mentioned, that afford constant water privileges.

*Kickapoos.*—This tribe number 516. They have progressed faster in civilization than any tribe I have any knowledge of, particularly in agriculture. Twelve or thirteen years ago, they had never made a rail or cut a cabin log, or had a plough among them. They are located a short distance north or northwest of Fort Leavenworth. The latter place affords them a market for all the vegetables, chickens, eggs, pigs, venison, and corn that they have to spare. The officers of Fort Leavenworth have been kind to them, as well as to the Indians generally. They not only buy themselves, but they suffer the Indians to sell all such vegetables to the troops as they may wish to buy. For several years past, their present

trader, W. H. Hildreth, has purchased from them all their corn, pork, beef, hides, and all kinds of skins, that they had to spare; and they supplied him with a considerable quantity, especially of corn, until the last year, when their crops failed in consequence of the very wet season. They raise corn, potatoes, beans, peas, pumpkins, cabbages, and many kinds of garden vegetables. Almost any thing raised by them to spare, their trader will purchase of them. They made an attempt last year to raise hemp, but their crops were destroyed by the wet season.

*Christian Indians.*—This is a small band of mixed Indians. Munsees, and a few Delawares. They number 208. They are located on the Delaware land, on the north bank of the Kansas river, 8 or 10 miles above its junction. The Missionary Society of Moravians have established a mission among these people. The most of the Indians are members of that society, and to the society I think belongs the credit of civilizing, christianizing, and educating many of them. I must here remark, that the missionaries who have labored among them here I consider among the best of people, and they will receive all the encouragement that I am able to give them. This band of Indians are generally sensible and well-disposed; they are industrious. The most of them made their farms on bottom lands, and all their crops of every kind were swept off last year by the freshets, and many of them have shared the same fate this year; many of them returned to their old farms on the bottom lands, and were swept off again.

This year an old Delaware man, who is considered a good man and a Christian, said he did not pity them; that God told them last year to leave the bottom land, and that one telling from God was enough. Notwithstanding their disobedience, I pity them. They had to scuffle hard last year to make a subsistence. As it has turned out, it would have been much better for them if they had started anew at some other place on the high lands. Many of them, as I before stated, are industrious, and are good hands in the harvest fields. They got this year and last, from the whites, one dollar per day for harvesting. By their labor they had to make a subsistence for themselves and families. The small pittance they received from the government was of great relief to them; it afforded them bread stuff while they were pitching their crops that were swept off by the freshets this year.

*Kansas* —This tribe number 1,607. As usual, they follow the chase. They visit the buffalo grounds once and sometimes twice a year. I regret that I have to say that they have made but little progress in agriculture, except this and last year. They have generally raised a sufficient quantity of Indian corn to answer their wants. Their present farmer has not been long among them. I believe he has used his best efforts to induce them to turn their attention to agricultural pursuits, and rendered them all the assistance he could. The great difficulty seems to be in getting them started. They have neither hogs nor cattle, and are compelled to go to the buffalo grounds for meat; this they have been in the habit of doing ever since they have known themselves. They raise the Indian corn, pumpkins, beans, and some melons; with but few exceptions, this is done by the women. A few of the men have learned how to use the plough. Last year they broke up their ground—some of them more than they had usually cultivated. From the Kansas river, after they had laid their corn

by, and were fixing to start to the buffalo grounds, the freshet came and destroyed all or nearly all their crops, as they had but little planted in the high lands. The Kansas are very poor and very ignorant; they and the Pawnees are always at war. I believe they are at peace with all other tribes. I consider them the most hospitable Indians that I have any knowledge of. They will sometimes ask a white man, that they have respect for, to eat almost every hour in the day. They never turn off hungry white or red, if they have any thing to give them; and they will continue to give as long as they have any thing to give. The Kansas are a stout, active, lively people; I believe they have more children among them in proportion to their numbers than any other tribe known to me.

*Stockbridges.*—This little band number about 60. They are located near the Missouri river, about 6 miles below Fort Leavenworth, on lands belonging to the Delaware Indians. They may be said to be a civilized people. All, or nearly all, men, women and children, speak the English language. Their people are very industrious; almost every family have a neat house, built of hewn logs, all done by themselves. Each family has a farm under good rail fence. They generally raise an abundance of grain, Indian corn, potatoes, pumpkins, peas, beans, and many other kinds of garden vegetables. They also raise horses, cattle, hogs, and domestic fowls. Fort Leavenworth affords them a market. Almost every family has fixed a good root house, for the purpose of keeping all kinds of vegetables through the winter. It is unfortunate for them that they were not located on lands where they would have been permitted to remain. If they are removed from the Delaware lands, they will, of course, lose all their improvements, and have to begin anew.

*Schools.*—These people have a respectable missionary family located among them, by the Baptist board of foreign missions, and a school part of the last year of 15 male and female scholars.

I will remark that the missionaries who now are and have heretofore been located within this agency deserve great credit for their untiring efforts to improve the condition of the Indians. It certainly is not a pleasant situation. At the same time, I do not think that missionaries undergo the privations and sufferings within this agency that I have heard spoken of in other places.

In conclusion, I have the gratification to say, that during the whole of the time I have had the care of the Indians within this agency, there has not a difficulty of a serious nature of any kind occurred between the Indians and whites.

I am, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

RICHARD W. CUMMINS,

*Indian Agent.*

Major T. H. HARVEY,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Missouri.*

---

No. 23.

UPPER MISSOURI AGENCY, *August 27, 1845.*

SIR: In compliance with the regulation of the Indian department, I have the honor to submit the following report:

The Sioux Indians of this agency are numerous, and scattered over a large tract of country; they live entirely upon buffalo, and are found during the winter months principally on the Missouri or its tributaries—the remainder of the year they are on a large tract of country between the Missouri and Platte, in search of subsistence. These Indians, since the spirituous liquor has been kept from them, have changed very much; they are now in large villages, and are apparently much better satisfied. They are generally well disposed towards the whites.

The Mandans, Arickarees, and Grosventres live in dirt villages, and generally raise large quantities of corn, pumpkins, and beans, but seldom leave their homes in search of buffalo; and they are also friendly disposed towards the whites.

The Assinaboines depend entirely on buffalo for their living in the winter; and generally are found on the Missouri, near the mouth of the Yellow Stone, where they exchange their robes, &c., for such articles as they need. They are, as usual, friendly disposed to the whites.

In January last I came across a village of Cheyennes; their country lies between the Arkansas and north fork of Platte river. They are also a wandering tribe, and depend entirely on game for their subsistence. They are very anxious to have an agent with them. They say their great Father the President must have forgotten them entirely. They are well disposed towards the whites.

It is a great misfortune that so many free white people are permitted to live amongst the Indians; it has the bad effect of making the Indians think lightly of all whites.

I am, with much respect, your very obedient servant,  
 ANDREW DRIPPS,  
*Indian Agent.*

THOS. H. HARVEY, Esq.,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis.*

---

No. 24.

OSAGE SUB-AGENCY, *September 1, 1845.*

SIR :

I entered upon the duties as sub-agent in the month of September last.

During the past year but little improvement can be discovered among the Osages; but I flatter myself that the ground work of some change has been and is about to be laid, that will, if properly persevered in, make itself known in due time. In December last I was directed to have twenty-one houses built for certain chiefs and head men of the nation, according to the treaty of January 11, 1839. Consequently, I made a contract, after having given public notice, in which I specified what kind of houses I presumed the amount appropriated would build. I however succeeded in making a contract so much lower than I anticipated, that it left a considerable surplus remaining, and I proposed to the Indians to have it laid out in fencing a field and breaking the prairie; they appeared to be all satis-

fied as well as pleased at the idea of having a field about their houses, which they said looked like the white people. But, much to my disappointment and regret, I soon found that other influences had been at work, and had already wrought such a change in many of the Indians about their houses, that they came and requested that all their money should be expended on their houses. I found that their pride had been touched upon by giving them to understand that they, as chiefs and head men, ought to have large houses to live in, &c. I therefore thought it best to gratify them. Accordingly, I made a new contract, in which all the money appropriated is to be expended on their houses. There are some, however, of the chiefs who still adhere to the first contract, and will have a field, &c. I had hoped that this would have had some effect in turning some of them in a measure towards farming. The two or three past seasons have been such in this country that all those that planted their corn on the river bottoms have lost it; it has therefore become necessary for them to plant on the prairie, to do which at first will cost them much labor, having no teams or suitable ploughs to break the prairie with. If some encouragement should be granted to any thus circumstanced, I think it would do a great deal of good. There are others, though I confess they are but few, that would take good care of oxen, wagons, and tools, &c., necessary for farming, which I should be glad to have them furnished with, as this, it appears, is the only manner they are to be operated upon.

The corn that the government directed to be purchased for the Indians was very gratefully received, and added much to their comfort; but, owing to the mildness of the winter, which enabled the Indians to stay out much longer on their hunt than usual, some of the band, especially those that live on the Verdigris, remained out until near spring; consequently they were not so entirely destitute as we had reason to apprehend they would be. I regretted extremely that we had no mill to grind their corn; they would willingly and frequently offer to give two bushels of corn for one of meal. There is no one thing at this time that, in my opinion, would be so likely to turn the attention of the Indians towards farming as to have a mill sufficient to grind their wheat and corn: a saw mill would be of little use for many years to come. The half-breeds are mostly in the nation, and all of them are preparing for farming. A mill to them is all important; and I hope I shall have the pleasure of seeing measures taken, in order that they may be furnished with such an one as will answer the purposes of the Osages, which can be done at a moderate expense. Your instructions respecting the establishment of the manual labor school among the Osages was received by me in June last. I took steps immediately preparatory to putting the object in a train of execution, and such measures have been taken as will, I think, insure the completion of the buildings in such a manner as to be ready for the commencement of the school by the first of January next. The situation of the site I think judiciously made, being high and healthy.

\* \* \* \* \*

The condition of the Osages generally throughout the past year has been as comfortable as their manner of life and indolent dispositions will allow. They have been generally healthy, although many cases of consumption have taken place among them—confined, however, mostly to the females, which is easily accounted for by the barbarous treatment they receive,



being compelled to perform all the labor as well as all the drudgery of camp. The living of the Osages consists chiefly of buffalo meat dried, which they go out twice a year to the western prairie to obtain; they raise some corn, planted in small patches on the river bottoms and creeks, which they consume generally while it is in its green state, leaving little or none for winter. This year those that planted on the river bottoms lost all their crops; those on the creeks that have escaped the flood will have a good crop, if the horses do not destroy it; they make little or no fences to protect it. All is chance with the Osages about raising corn.

It was reported to me that the Osages, while out on their late hunt, fell in with a party of Comanches, who appeared very friendly and invited them to eat with them, and with whom a considerable trade took place. The Osages say they saw a great many white prisoners among them (Comanches) of both sexes, old and young; that they could have bought numbers of them if they had had the means to pay for them. The Comanches offered to exchange them for horses, but they had none to give them. An Osage, however, succeeded in getting possession of one, a Spanish boy about 12 or 14 years of age. I had the boy brought to me, but he could give me no information respecting his origin; but I have no doubt of his being a Mexican. In color he is but little brighter than the Indians; and from what I could understand from him, he was anxious to get away from the Comanches; that his mother treated him badly, requiring more work of him than he could do. The Osage that has him says he will take good care of him, and treat him as his own child. I therefore thought it best to let him remain where he is, until I receive orders from the department. This is a subject, it appears to me, that calls for some action on the part of the government. There are no doubt a great many white children stolen from the Texans, among the Comanche Indians, which it would be an act of humanity to restore to civilized life.

Of the habits of the Osages, I wish I could say something more in their favor; the indolence, especially of the men, (which is well known) and their love for whiskey, which it appears almost impossible to keep from them, are the most important evils that I have to contend with. If these could be subdued, the Osages might be very comfortable; their wants are few and easily satisfied. If they could be induced to turn their attention [to agriculture,] they could in a short time be made comfortable and happy. It appears to me important that every influence that can be brought to bear upon the subject should be put in exercise to bring about so desirable an object. The following appears to me to be the most likely means that can be advanced at this time to bring about a change in the habits of the Indians so much to be desired. In the first place, I have great hopes that [they will follow] the examples of the half-breeds, who have within the last year come into the nation, bringing with them considerable stocks of horses, hogs, &c., and permanently located themselves, built themselves houses, fenced fields, and are making preparation to plant corn, &c. This class of people ought to be encouraged and sustained, as much good may be obtained from them; they are generally poor, and for a year or so will require all their energies to support themselves; but after that, they may be very comfortable. There are a few individuals in the nation at this time who, if they could be assisted and encouraged in regard to farming, would very soon become respectable far-

mers; they have already considerable fields—some enclosed and some not; have a large number of horses, but no oxen. If the agent or some other person could be authorized, when they saw such a person or Indian who had made considerable progress in farming, to be furnished with a pair of oxen, a cart, and a plough, if he should want them, I think such a power used with discretion might do good. The next thing is a mill:\* the Osages labor under very great disadvantages for the want of a mill to grind their corn; there is none nearer than 60 or 70 miles, which is too far to be of any use to them. The half-breeds also might raise considerable quantities of wheat by next year, if they had a mill to grind it. The Indians are very fond of flour, and will obtain it if they can, even should they have to go 60 or 70 miles, which they do frequently from necessity; but if there was a mill in the nation, it would induce them to raise wheat themselves; their corn they prefer to have ground into meal than to use it in the way they do now. As there are no mill seats in the Osage country, I could recommend to have a water mill built upon. The streams are either too large or too small. I would suggest the propriety of having one erected on the Gentry patent plan, to be propelled by ox or horse power. From inquiries that I have made, a mill after the above plan would, if properly put up, answer all the wants of the Osages for many years to come. As for a saw-mill, there will be but little use for one some years in comparison with a grist-mill, though it would be useful to have one if it could be attached to the grist-mill, and moved by the same power. All of which is respectfully submitted.

Very respectfully

JOEL CRUTTENDEN,

*Osage Sub-agent.*

MAJ. THOS. H. HARVEY,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs,  
St. Louis, Misso*

No. 25.

COUNCIL BLUFFS SUB-AGENCY,

July 24, 1845.

SIR: \* \* \* \* \*

The unsettled condition of the "Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomes," of whom I have charge, has operated during the past year to retard their improvement. No community standing in the relation of mere tenants at the will of a higher power, as may be said to be vir ually the case of these Indians, can be expected to make much progress from savage to civilized life, however benign the sway of the higher power may be. The principle of individual property, of accumulation, cannot have its necessary operation—and it is the foundation of civilization. Say what we may of high principles, brotherly love, and religion—and they are as beautiful to the contemplation as they are beneficial in experience—yet we must confess that, as regards the mass of mankind, social advancement is founded on the selfish principle of individual welfare. To promote that advancement among Indians, we must encourage, by all proper

\* Ordered September 10th.

means, the operation of this principle. We must give them not only permanent houses as tribes, but, as soon as possible, we must permit something in the nature of fee simple rights in individuals to attach to appropriate and allotted parts of their national domain. These will give a settlement to the family, and affect the habits of all its members. A permanent home once selected and established, the individual will, in due course of time, rejoice in the difference between the fireside scenes of a neat and comfortable cottage, and those of an Indian lodge. Home comforts and enjoyments will cluster around him, acting as a constant stimulus to exertion, because they are a certain reward of it. Relics of barbarism will melt away as the influences of a better existence are experienced, and the vague superstitions which now cloud the minds of these children of nature, and chill many of their finer feelings, will fade before the light and warmth of true religion. The agent in charge will then have before him the delightful spectacle of a people really emerging from the rude condition of hunters and fishers, to the more elevated character of agriculturists, mechanics, and merchants, and even the higher professions proper to refined society.

This is no fancy sketch. If any thing can be done with Indians, in regard to civilization—and we know that much has already been done—it may all, in due season, be accomplished. But we must not be impatient. It is a great work of national reformation and re-organization, and it will require time, faith, energy, and labor. The hope and expectation of its accomplishment are not entertained as vain dreams, but are founded on a correct judgment of the Indian character.

The spectacle of the government of the United States regularly pursuing a course calculated to effect such objects as I have alluded to, for all the Indian tribes who have emigrated, or are yet to emigrate to the appropriate Indian territory on the great western frontier—the assigned home of existing thousands, and thousands yet to exist—of a people whom the history of the world would have justified us in exterminating, and who have few claims upon us but those of common humanity, and such as our generosity has prompted, rather than strict justice required us to admit, is as singular in the action of powerful nations as it is noble and proper in itself. Our government has recognised their rights to the occupancy of the soil we have already purchased from them, and has treaty with them, though a conquered people, measurably as equals; has consigned to oblivion the acts of past treachery and cruelty of which the red race has been guilty towards the whites, and then, voluntarily assuming towards them the relation of guardian to simple and helpless wards, has at considerable expense conducted their business and advanced their interests, so that all those tribes with whom it has had most to do are now in a much better condition, as regards all the means of existence, if they would but make use of them, than any of their forefathers have ever been. This policy seems to present more sublime features than the policy toward a conquered enemy of any other people of whom we have any record. The course of our British neighbors has certainly in it something equally magnanimous and attractive; and I have deemed it proper to allude to the subject here, because many of our citizens unacquainted with the actual relations subsisting between the government and the Indians are prone to expend their sympathies upon the latter, as if grievously outraged and oppressed by the former.

Soon after the payment of annuities in this sub-agency last fall, it was rumored here that a negotiation was to be opened for the purchase of these lands. Owing to the unaccountable delay of a letter written to me on the 14th September, from Westport, Mo., by the superintendent of Indian affairs, I was without official advice on the subject; and as the Indians were fast scattering to their fall and winter hunts, I considered it my duty to visit St. Louis, in October, to consult with him, and present my reasons for believing that the negotiation should be postponed till spring. He did not visit us last fall, and was accordingly expected during the spring. There was consequently but little done in the way of extending agricultural improvements, even among those who would become tolerable farmers if permanently settled.

In this I refer more particularly to the half-breeds, as, in the present transition state of this people (in regard to habits as well as houses) they alone, save a very few exceptions, appear willing to bring themselves down to a regular agricultural life, with its constant toils and cares. The full-blood Indians who have not been taught better, but have grown up to the idle, roving habits of their ancestors, will not labor regularly or effectively; and many of them, perverse as it may seem, would actually consider it derogatory to their dignity to do so. A few of them do a little work, and make some feeble attempts at farming operations, in the white man's way; but the majority prefer an idle, listless life of smoking and sleeping, so long as they have any thing to eat, or hunting and visiting among their better supplied neighbors when the larder is empty. Nor need we look for much better habits, so long as the youth of both sexes are left to such training as they now experience.

As it is, however, there are more acres now in cultivation in this sub-agency than have ever been at any former times, and the crops promise an abundant yield. The corn generally was planted about the last of April, which we find to be the best time for planting here; and the season has been so favorable that the growth is remarkably fine. Potatoes, beans, and all the garden vegetables, look well. We have had new potatoes for some weeks, and the green corn is just becoming fit for use.

The soil is exuberantly fertile, and a very little labor will produce an abundant supply of all articles of subsistence. A small lot of wheat, sown last fall, has done very well.

The troops at Old Council Bluffs formerly raised large crops of this grain, and the soil and climate seem to be as well adapted to it as they are to Indian corn. Hemp also would come to great perfection here.

Horned cattle grow larger on the prairie grass in this region than any cattle on the range, that I have ever seen. The grass is exceedingly nutritious, and the cattle can be wintered in good condition on the rushes that grow in many places on the Missouri bottoms. But the Indians do not, as a general thing, raise either cattle or hogs. They prefer to depend on the chase and their annuities for subsistence. I do not suppose there are one hundred head of horned cattle owned by full-blooded Indians in this sub-agency. They generally have a plentiful supply of horses, which subsist themselves in the winter on twigs, bark, and dry grass, and are at that season usually off with their owners on hunting expeditions. There is a wild-pea vine here in the woods, on which horses get very fat in the fall; and as the snows are not very deep or long continued, the ponies do bet-

ter on the range in the winter, than a stranger would suppose. Most of the half breeds have cattle and hogs, and both Indians and half-breeds raise poultry in considerable numbers.

I have before reported that the Pottawatomic lands here are not well timbered; and the little timber that we have is every year becoming less, by the constant burning of the prairies and woods in the fall and winter. The fires in the woods are, at times, very violent, owing to the rank growth of grass, weeds, and underbrush; and in this way hundreds of trees are killed every year. The deadened trees become dry, and whether standing or fallen, add to the intensity of the succeeding conflagration.

\* \* \* \* \*

You have already, I presume, had before you the report of the council held by Maj. Harvey with these Indians, as commissioner to treat for their lands. The Indians, having made a proposal to the government, seem to consider the negotiation still open; and expect that if their proposal should be rejected, the rejection of it will be followed by another offer on the part of the government. They have given their asking price, but I do not think it is their minimum; nor do they seem to believe that the offer of the government by Major Harvey was its ultimatum. The chiefs were not inaptly styled "veterans in diplomacy," by the commissioner at the council, as they have managed only to commit themselves to a proposition from which they may at a future time recede somewhat without serious injustice to themselves.

All the most sensible of the full-blood Indians desire to be permanently settled, and are anxious to treat; but they are equally solicitous that the terms shall be favorable to their nation. It will probably be the last treaty they will ever make, and they naturally desire to make the best bargain possible. In the mean time, the uncertainty as to the length of time they are to remain here operates very hardly on those of the half-breeds and others who desire to make themselves good homes, and they are impatient under the delay.

As the Sacs and Foxes must soon remove, the Pottawatomies will soon be exposed to a frontier of whites on the east, which will, in all probability, like that of Missouri on the south, contain many individuals who will devote themselves, by illicit traffic, to the destruction of the red race; while their acts of cruel fraud, meanness, and plunder, will disgrace our own. This state of things will constitute another strong reason for the removal of these Indians to a better home, where the beneficial policy of the government may be carried out towards them, without so many circumstances to thwart and frustrate it.

In my report for 1843, I stated that no distinction is recognised or observed among these Indians on account of their origin from different nations, but that they all describe themselves as "Pottawatomies," by which name they are known among their Indian neighbors. Though there are individuals here of Ottawa as well as Chippewa ancestry, yet they are so few in number that the official designation of the band, as fixed by the treaties of 29th July, 1829, and 26th September, 1833, is now little better than a misnomer. There are also individuals among them of Sioux, Menomonic, and Sac blood, but they are all classed here as "Pottawatomies." This is the name which the bands here and those south of the Missouri ought to bear, and I presume that measures will be pursued to effect their



union into one nation, at least so far as their name, the possession of their domain, and the distribution of their funds are concerned. These fragments constitute all that is left of what was formerly the Pottawatomie tribe. It has, in the course of time, become thus divided and broken up by the policy of the government (necessarily pursued) in making treaties, at different times, with different bands of portions of the tribe. Considerable jealousy and distrust have grown up between the bands here and those south of Missouri, and I think it will be difficult to effect their harmonious re-union, without some concessions to the feelings or prejudices of the people here; but if they be gratified in some respects, it may possibly be accomplished. They object strongly to the country in the Osage river sub-agency, but would be satisfied to meet and join their brethren in a country on the Kansas, if the price of their lands should afford what they would consider an adequate support for the entire body of Pottawatomies.

The number in this sub-agency being about 2,000 souls, and the number in the Osage river sub-agency, (as I understand from unofficial sources) including the Wabash Pottawatomies, about 2,300, the distributive share of cash annuities to each individual, after their removal and union, would be at least as large as that of each individual here at present. A knowledge of this fact among some of the people here has softened them down a good deal, and disposed them more favorably towards the proposed union than they were some time ago.

I think it is to be regretted that, at the late council, Maj. Harvey was not authorized to grant some things heretofore requested by those Indians, as in that case it is my opinion that more progress would, perhaps, have been made in regard to the treaty. I have, on former occasions, remarked that their confidence in the good faith of the government was considerably shaken, (unjustly enough,) and the minutes of the council held by Maj. Harvey will show that I was correct. However manifest it may be to those who know of all the facts of the case, that their complaints are, in a great measure, ill-founded, yet the distrust has existed, and still to some extent exists, among them; and it has been a source of regret to me that I have not been able entirely to remove it. I think, however, that it will probably soon die away, as some of the moving causes of it are now virtually taken away, and the Indians, freed from some improper influences, are beginning to think and reason for themselves. They certainly have no ground to charge the government with having acted in bad faith towards them, in abstaining from an improper use of their funds until they are more permanently settled; yet from the fact of one or two things, which they have much desired, being heretofore (on prudential considerations) withheld by the department, some of them have really feared that the government intended to act falsely, and refused any fulfilment of the treaty stipulations.

One of the causes of dissatisfaction depending on the action of Congress, it is proper to have it again brought before that body. In some of the treaties sections and parts of sections of land have been "reserved" to individual Indians and half-breeds. It having been decided that a "reserve" gives an Indian only a title to the occupancy of the land, or use of it, the reserves have found themselves unable to dispose of what were believed by them to be absolute and unconditional grants. They

cannot understand the difference between a fee simple and an usufructury interest, and hence are apt to conclude that the government does not intend them to have the land at all.

I would respectfully suggest the inquiry whether the issuing of the patents to each reservee would not be the easiest (as it would certainly be an equitable) mode of disposing of the whole difficulty. We intrust the Indian with the disposition of his annuity moneys;—why not intrust him equally with the disposal of his lands? Many sections of reserved and granted lands, in Illinois, have lain undisposed of till their value has become much impaired by the destruction of the timber. Trespassers swarm upon them.

We have no schools or missionaries among the Pottawatomies here. I think a well-ordered missionary establishment would do much good; not simply, however, by preaching to Indians, nor even by teaching them letters; but by combining other education with these objects. You will please understand me as always having in view an institution embracing the industrial, manual arts, and household duties, on the part of the males, when I speak of a *school* in the Indian country. These are not only necessary to be taught, but are essential to the due improvement of the red race. And such schools ought to be under the management of gentlemen and ladies who are not only qualified in other respects, but who have determined to devote their lives to the service. Enlightened missionaries, persons of cultivated minds and enlarged views, who can rise superior to the bigotry of sectarianism, and act on the broadest principles of christianity and philanthropy—these are the proper hands to which an Indian school may be intrusted with safety and advantage.

As to the policy of spending Indian school funds at a distance from the Indian country, I must beg leave to report, that I cannot but consider it in many respects disadvantageous. This subject, however, is so well understood, that extended remarks upon it would be superfluous. The Indians dislike to let their children go, especially when the expense is borne from their own means. Nor is the improvement of the pupils, at such schools, an adequate return for the outlay. The same money, judiciously expended on each pupil at a properly organized school in the Indian country, would be productive of a much greater amount of good, not only in the education of the individuals, but through the influence of example on others. Good as well as bad examples are, to some extent, contagious; and by having a good school among them, the Indians might in time be induced to take a pride in it, and to prize it for its results as their greatest treasure.

In order effectively to change the nature of the Indian—for to teach him the arts of civilized life, and induce him to abandon the habits of his ancestors for ours, almost amounts to a change of his nature—it is so manifest and has been so often said that he must be operated upon when very young, that it seems like the repetition of a commonplace remark to renew the suggestion. Yet, as connected with the great object of the government, it is important to educate him properly; he must be kept, as much as possible, apart from all the examples and occupations of Indian life, until able to judge of the superior advantages of the habits we wish him to adopt. He must be dressed in the costume of the white man, and taught to use the axe, to make fence and plough, to plant, cure, and husband the different crops, to take

care of stock, and to work at the carpenter's, miller's, smith, and other trades. The same course of training, in pursuits suitable for them, must be adopted with the girls. In this way you can train up men and women whom you may hope will, through life, remain in some measure true to their early teachings; and this cannot be so well accomplished at any other school as at one in the Indian country, where the ridicule of their unlettered brethren—which is a thing grievous to be borne, and very prevalent among Indians—can be met and lived down by the pupils as they progress in knowledge, better than it can be endured by those educated abroad. But if the children are not taken young, but are suffered to grow up with all the wild, lazy, and improvident habits of untutored Indians, it is a hopeless task to attempt their reformation, when past the period of early youth. The most that you may then expect from them is, that they will *believe* the white man's mode of life to be the best, while they themselves, true to the instincts of their nature, will live out the listless and profitless life of the Indian. To attempt to inform the minds of such people and make Christians of them, is a waste and effort almost as vain as to attempt the caging of the winds.

The residence of industrious white men in the Indian country, when intermarried with the Indians, is useful in promoting civilization. We do not look for the perpetuity of a pure-blooded Indian race. That is already impossible; and as the children of white men with Indian wives follow the condition of the mother, and are members of the tribe, it does not seem improper to permit such connexions in cases where the general conduct of the white man is unobjectionable. Whatever advances the Pottawatomies have made towards civilization have been promoted in a greater degree by the intermixture of whites with the tribe, than any other cause. These carry with them the habits of our race; and though the standard of imitation which they constitute for the Indians may not be considered high, yet it is for that reason the more attainable by the latter.

Their houses and farms are constant examples, and they are able to do much in teaching agriculture in a simple and rude manner. It also seems that the issue of mixed blood, arising from such connexions, is much better fitted to adopt our habits than full-blood Indians. The half-breeds, men and women, among the Pottawatomies, all wear the dress of the whites, and adopt our mode of life so far as their knowledge and means enable them to do so. The half-breed women almost invariably marry white men, if they can get them, and do their best to rank as good housewives; but it is a little singular that the half-breed men, while they build houses, make small farms, and dress and live like the whites, generally marry full-blood Indian women. A full-blood Indian woman, (at least among the Pottawatomies here,) with a white man or half-breed as a husband, always dresses her children, so far as she knows how, after the fashion of the whites, and generally observes the same rule in herself.

The licensed traders in this sub-agency conform to the intercourse laws, and abstain from improper interference with the business of the government. I have no censure to pass upon them, but find generally that they manage their interests much on the same principle that merchants do elsewhere.

\* \* \* \* \*

We have lately had many alarms of danger from the Sioux Indians; but I can hardly realize the idea that the danger is imminent, though we are by no means safe from attack. The Sioux are aware that we have no military force here, and the traders from up the river say that their feelings towards the Pottawatomies are very bitter.

The Sioux are hostile towards the Pawnees, Omahas, Ottoes, and Pottawatomies: The Pawnees and Ottoes are now at war. I have made special report on their difficulties. The Ottoes are now in a very destitute condition, and many have difficulties with the settlers below the line, or with the Pottawatomies, as their destitution may drive them to commit depredations. A day or two ago they asked leave of the Pottawatomies to dance the scalp dance on this side of the river, in commemoration of the Pawnee scalps taken at Bellevue on the 14th inst., and one since taken by a war party which visited the Pawnee villages; but the Pottawatomies declined the request, stating that they did not desire that ceremony to be performed on their land. At this and the assistance furnished by our people to a few scattering Pawnees here, the Ottoes may take offence.

The feelings of the Pottawatomies towards them are not very friendly. Feuds are, in fact, brewing among all the Indians in this region, and a general fight, though not very probable, is not a very remote possibility.

The Pottawatomies are much afraid of the Sioux, against whom they have petitioned the government, in pursuance of its pledges, to protect them.

In addition to all this, the authority of the government is openly contemned by the whiskey dealers and horse thieves, who hover along the frontier like ill-omened birds of prey, to seize the property of the Indians by any means which will place it in their power. In regard to spirituous liquors, the laws and regulations of the department are, in a great measure, a dead letter. The grogshops along the line in the State of Missouri furnish the Indians as much as they desire, if they choose to go for it, which they often do. In this way more injury is done, than if the articles were kept in the regular course of trade by the licensed traders; for when an Indian gets into one of those grog-shops, literally "dens of thieves," he does not get away until he has got rid of horse, saddle, blanket, gun, and whatever property he may have with him, if the dealer can possibly make him drunk enough to carry on the plunder effectually. To supply those who do not choose to go for it, messengers are sent with kegs on horseback, and a revel at the wigwam or village follows. To expect an agent, alone and unaided, without any military force, to put a stop to all this, is preposterous. What can you do by "moral suasion" even among the whites, where strong passions and base appetites are to be restrained? And how much less among a rude people, such as the unlettered, untaught Indians! No—we must have the "strong arm of power;" we must cut off the supply of liquor, by preventing the Indians from going for it, and by expelling the dealers from their neighborhood. \* \* \* \*

In view of the facts alluded to in the two preceding paragraphs, I have before recommended the establishment of a military post in this region. In this I have but coincided both with the late and present superintendent of Indian affairs. Still deeming an establishment necessary, I renew the recommendation. \* \* \* \*

The office of this sub-agency is located at Point Aux Poulos, on the northeast bank of the Missouri river, about twenty miles below the mouth of Boyer's river, and opposite Bellevue, as marked on the map. The distance by land to the Missouri State line is about thirty-five miles. High Creek post office, in Atcheson (late Holt) county, Missouri, is the nearest, and is distant about 55 miles. By an act of the last Congress, the extension of the mail line to Huntsecker's ferry, on the Nishenobotna, ten miles nearer this place, was authorized, and I suppose the new route will soon go into operation. The three trading houses of this sub-agency are at Point Aux Poulos.

The mill under the treaty of September 26, 1833, and the smith shop under the treaty of July 29, 1827, have done good service for the Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies, during the past year. On the first of July instant, I was authorized by the superintendent of Indian affairs to organize an additional shop under the treaty of 26th September, 1833, which I have done so far as to employ a smith and striker. The smith finds his own tools for the present, and the striker is engaged in preparing coal and other necessary out-door work. We expect to receive a regular outfit of materials and stock in a few weeks. In the mean time the smith is engaged in repairing guns, kettles, and traps, and such other work as does not require much iron and steel. \* \* \* \*

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

RICHARD S. ELLIOTT,

*Indian Sub-agent.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,  
*Commissioner Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 26.

OSAGE RIVER SUB-AGENCY, *September 20, 1845.*

SIR: In obedience to the regulations of the Indian department, I have now the honor to submit my annual report of the affairs of this sub agency, and of the condition of the Indians subject to my charge.

You are aware that in the years 1843 and 1844, no regular report of this sub agency was forwarded to the department, in consequence of the absence of any regularly appointed officer. Since the report of Major A. L. Davis, in 1842, the office of the sub agency has been removed from the lands of the Weas, and is now situated at a central point. Within the country assigned the Pottawatomies, good and substantial buildings have been erected for the use of the sub-agents, and the funds appropriated for that purpose have been faithfully and economically disbursed.

There are five tribes of Indians located in this sub-agency, viz: Pottawatomies, Ottowas, a small band of Chippewas, Peorias, and Kaskaskias, and the Weas and Piankeshaws—the last four named being part of the family of the Miamies. The number of individuals comprising each tribe cannot be correctly ascertained until the ensuing annual payments, which will take place early next month. I beg to state that the payments have been deferred for a few weeks, in consequence of the prevalence of almost general sickness throughout this sub-agency, even at the present time. I



believe it would be impossible to collect more than one half of the Indians were I now to call them together to receive their annuities. Yielding to the wishes of the Indians themselves, I concluded it would be better to make the payments early in October, by which time I hope the invalids will be convalescent. The Pottawatomies residing in this sub agency are divided into three bands. The Pottawatomies of Indiana, or, as they are commonly styled, the Saint Joseph band, are located in part on Pottawatomie creek, one of the main tributaries of the upper Osage river. The Pottawatomies of the Wabash reside about 15 miles south of the former, on Sugar creek; likewise a branch of the Osage. The Pottawatomies of the prairie are dispersed among their brethren at both creeks, although a moiety of them are living with their friends the Kickapoos, of the Fort Leavenworth agency. They come here annually, at payment time, to receive their annuities; but they derive no benefit from other issues, in consequence of their non-residence. Efforts have frequently been made to induce them to abandon their present locations and to remove to their own country, where they would be entitled to participate in the various benefits provided by treaties, viz: salt, tobacco, the corn and cattle issues, blacksmith's work, and the use of the mills. At the coming payment, where they will be in a body, I shall urge on them the necessity of their removal from their present habitations, and shall endeavor to convince them of the benefits they will derive therefrom.

It is gratifying to state that the Pottawatomies, generally speaking, have evinced a very laudable desire to cultivate the soil. Those on Sugar creek have, within the last few years, mostly abandoned the bottom lands, which are subject to the annual periodical inundations in the spring of the year, and are now cultivating the prairie land with much success. This summer (in compliance with your instructions) one hundred and fifty acres of prairie have been broken up, viz: about one hundred acres at Sugar creek, and fifty at Pottawatomie creek; seed wheat has been furnished for sowing, and, from the efforts made by these people this season, I have hopes that next year their industry and perseverance will be amply rewarded. The Pottawatomies living on Sugar creek, viz: the Wabash bands and nearly one-half the Saint Joseph, have been as usual very exemplary. They have raised this season a considerable quantity of small grain—such as wheat, oats, buckwheat, corn, and vegetables;—they have laid in a good quantity of prairie hay, and are well furnished for the winter. It is pleasing to observe the general good conduct of these Indians;—they are industrious and moral; are comfortably fixed in good log houses; and their fields are well fenced, staked, and ridged. They are communicants, to the number of about eleven hundred, of the Roman Catholic church; and too much praise cannot be awarded to the zealous fathers of this persuasion for the good they have wrought among this people. Two schools are in operation. The female one, under the direction of the ladies of the Sacred Heart, deserves particular commendation. That part of the Saint Joseph band residing on Pottawatomie creek have not been as provident as could be wished; they have, it is true, in some individual cases attended to farming, but a majority have not exhibited a desire to cultivate the soil for a maintenance. I am sorry to state that a portion of them are addicted to intemperance. Before I close, I shall comment more fully on this demoralizing habit. The blacksmiths of the Pottawatomies have been profitably employed during the past year in making and repairing agricultural im-

plements for the bands among whom they are located. The mills have been continually grinding, so that upon the whole the Pottawatomies may be considered in a fair way of doing well. You are aware, sir, that they are entitled to considerable advantages arising from treaty stipulations. Hitherto the issues made to them, particularly of cattle and farming tools, have been in such small quantities—that is, proportionate to their number—that the benefits contemplated by the department have not been realized. It is to be wished that in future distributions this may be taken into consideration, and issues made in such a manner that all will be satisfied.

The Ottowas who reside on the Osage have suffered severely by the annual inundations of that river. Owing to their living on the bottom lands, their houses and fields have been destroyed by water. In order to avert such visitations in future, they have determined to leave the low grounds; and are now making for themselves extensive preparations to depend altogether on the prairie land. It affords me much pleasure to state that the two prairie ploughs you instructed me to procure for them have proved very serviceable;—a large quantity of prairie land is now being thrown up, at which each family works alternately. The Ottowas are literally a hard working people, and deserve praise for their efforts. They have a friend in the Rev. Jonathan Meeker, to whose untiring zeal for their welfare the general good disposition of the Ottowas may be attributed.

The Chippewas, not exceeding thirty in number, are generally a moral, sober people. They are very poor. Receiving a very small annuity, and no other aid from government, it would be encouraging, could a little help occasionally be tendered to them.

The same may be said of the Peorias and Kaskaskias, whose annuities expired by limitation a few years ago. They have of course no further claim on government but that arising from charity and benevolence. A little assistance extended to them in their agricultural pursuits, would be appreciated by every feeling mind.

The Weas and Piankeshaws are a quiet, indolent people. They, however, evince a desire to have their children educated. The proximity of these two tribes to the State line of Missouri affords facility to the introduction of ardent spirits among them; to this may be attributed the slow progress of improvement of these people. I am happy to state that the Baptist mission, located on their lands, have carried on their labors with much zeal. It is to be hoped that their efforts for the good of these Indians may be crowned with success.

I beg to refer you to the accompanying reports of the several missionary establishments within this sub-agency, and of the schools attached to them.

I likewise append a list of the different employees of government, made out in conformity with the order of the honorable the Commissioner of Indian Affairs under date of May 8, 1845.

Several addresses have been made to me by intelligent and industrious Indians as to the expediency of soliciting government to issue orders for surveying and sectioning the country, and granting patents for the same. Much good would certainly accrue by the adoption of such a course. It would induce the Indians, those who follow agricultural pursuits, to extend their settlements; raise stock; and be of advantage to them in many points of view. In a country like this, where timber is so much an object, their suggestions, it seems to me, are worthy of consideration.

The Indians of this sub-agency have repeatedly made complaints against

their neighbors, the Osages, for depredations, and particularly horse-stealing. It seems that previous to their hunting excursions to the prairies for buffalo, the Osages are in the habit of prowling on the outskirts of our settlements to lift horses. In some instances the Pottawatomies and Weas have been to the Osage villages and reclaimed their animals; but still depredations are committed. Our Indians have at length come to the determination not to receive back any of such stolen horses, but to insist on indemnity in cash. This cannot be effected without the interference of the department; but, could some strenuous measure be adopted, I have no doubt it would effectually stop such predatory incursions for the future. If something is not done, I am afraid retaliation will take place after the Indian mode, which all good men must deprecate.

In closing my remarks I would add that, owing to the fostering care of the government, and the inducements offered to the Indians to leave their savage habits and approximate to those of the civilized portion of our own species, much good has, within the last few years, been effected. It is, however, to be deplored that the use of ardent spirits has not been entirely abandoned by these people. Whiskey is at times introduced, notwithstanding the utmost vigilance to suppress it. The whiskey shops on the State line of Missouri offer every facility to its ready procurement by the Indians addicted to this vice. Could a remonstrance on the part of the government to the executive of Missouri to recommend a revision of the intercourse laws of the State, and visit with condign punishment these whiskey traffickers on the line, it would be the means of effecting great good. It is notorious that liquor is sold to Indians by white men near the line with impunity, and the State laws disregarded and laughed at. I will not say that the indulgence in ardent spirits is general among the Indians of this sub-agency; there are honorable exceptions. For instance, the Pottawatomies of Sugar creek have rigid laws against the introduction of whiskey into their settlement; the Ottowas and Chippewas have recently subscribed to a similar code, influenced by the worthy exertions of the Baptist mission located among them. Still the field is open for further exertion, and philanthropy calls upon all good men to aid in such a cause.

In conclusion, I am happy to state that the citizens of the United States permitted, pursuant to the intercourse law, to reside in this sub-agency, following their lawful avocations, are an honorable, kind, and worthy people, and show every disposition to sustain the government and its officers, and to produce that state of morals among the Indians which is so much to be desired.

I have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servant,

ALFRED J. VAUGHAN,

*Indian Sub-agent.*

THOS. H. HARVEY, Esq.,

*Superintending Indian Affairs, St. Louis.*

---

No. 27.

GREAT NEHAMA SUB-AGENCY,  
*September 30, 1845.*

SIR: The Sacs and Foxes, and Iowas, have evinced a greater disposition than usual this year to cultivate the soil. Both tribes have an abundance

of corn, beans, pumpkins, squashes, and potatoes to sustain them another year. For a more detailed account of their farming operations, I beg leave to refer to the reports of John W. Forman, Sac and Fox farmer, and Preston Richardson, farmer for the Iowas.

I am pained to say that great insubordination prevails among the Indians, and has ever since they learned that they had a new agent. They commenced by killing the cattle and hogs of the missionaries, and still continue to kill all the stock they can find at large in the prairies. The Sacs have killed some of their own work cattle. Immediately on my arrival from St. Louis, in September, I called both nations together, gave them two large bullocks, and begged of them, if for no other reason for the respect they professed to have for me, to withhold during the few more days that I was allowed to remain with them. They promised me to do better, but they have killed about ten head of cattle since. I fear I shall have but few of the cattle belonging to the Sac and Fox farm to hand over to my successor, when he arrives. I have been waiting patiently for his arrival, but as yet he has not made his appearance on this side of the river. I have heard of his being at St. Joseph once since my arrival at home.

The Indians, as well as whites, within this sub-agency, have been very sickly. About forty Iowas have died since my arrival at home, and about twenty Sacs, mostly adults. Thus far, no white person has died, though very few indeed have escaped an attack of fever. Business is and has been entirely suspended—those who are well being required to take care of the sick; and, indeed, for one week, there were not well persons enough to take good care of the sick.

There is one thing I might add in relation to the welfare of the Indians. Neither nation has used half the whiskey this year that they have in former years, and but one Iowa has been murdered by the hand of his brother since my last annual report, which is very remarkable. One Sac was killed by a blow from another Sac, which is the first instance of the kind that has happened in the four years that I have been with them. Whiskey, as a matter of course, was the cause of both murders.

The building intended for the manual labor boarding school is already under cover, and is a large and commodious house, and I think well adapted to the use for which it is designed. It is one hundred and seven feet by thirty-eight, three stories high—the first being of fine dressed stone, and the upper stories of brick. The work of the building is plain, though very substantial. The boards for the flooring, the window sash, blinds, doors, &c., &c., are in a forward state of preparation, which will enable the workmen to complete the building by the first of June next, at farthest.

Allow me to make one more and final suggestion, the adoption of which will, in my opinion, conduce more than almost any thing else could to the general welfare of the Indians. It is utterly futile to expect an agent to correct the evil which has ever existed here by the payment of the annuities to the chiefs and braves. An agent has all the influences to contend against. Let the order go forth that all debts contracted previous to the issuing the order may be paid in the usual way, with a perfect understanding that no new "national debt" shall be paid, but that the money shall be paid to the heads of families, and a benefit will result from it which is incalculable. This matter has been frequently referred to before, but I have felt it my duty once more, and for the last time, to draw the attention of the department to it.

Permit me, sir, to take this last occasion of presenting to you my unfeigned thanks, and through you to the able head of the Indian bureau, for the many kindnesses received at your hands.

I have the honor to be your most obedient servant,

W. P. RICHARDSON,  
*Indian Sub-agent.*

Major T. H. HARVEY,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Missouri.*

---

No. 27 a.

GREAT NEMAHA SUB-AGENCY,  
*September 30, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor of submitting a brief account of the farming operations of the Iowas for the present year.

I commenced ploughing for them with two horse ploughs early in March, and continued to break up corn ground as long as corn would come to perfection; I think in all there must have been 200 acres, including some 20 acres of new ground ploughed by the two teams. In addition to this amount the Indians themselves broke near 100 acres, making at least 300 acres which they had in cultivation. It may safely be said that the Iowas have a great abundance of corn, beans, pumpkins, squashes, and potatoes, to keep them from suffering until another crop is made. There was much interest manifested by both men and squaws in their farming operations, and, from what I know of them, much more industry than formerly; the principal part of the work, however, was performed by the squaws.

I am, dear sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

PRESTON RICHARDSON,  
*Iowa Farmer.*

Major W. P. RICHARDSON,  
*Indian Sub agent, Great Nemaha Sub-agency.*

---

No. 28.

WYANDOT INDIAN SUB AGENCY,  
*September 18, 1845.*

SIR: I arrived at the post assigned to me in the Indian country on the sixth of June last, and found the Wyandots generally in the enjoyment of good health, which has continued with little interruption until the present time. And I found that many of them were not only civilized, but possessed the manners and customs which ornament the higher circles among the white people.

The Wyandots have made good improvement in agriculture since their arrival at this place; for notwithstanding the unfavorable circumstances which I am informed surrounded them at that time, disheartened by sick-



ness and death which visited almost every family, they have cleared a sufficient quantity of heavy timbered land to raise (as they have done the present year) not only an abundant supply of corn, potatoes, and other vegetables required by the nation for their own consumption, but have a surplus of about one third of their crop for market; this, in addition to the pork and beef they will be able to salt this fall, will assist very much in lessening the debts which they have from necessity annually contracted for provisions since their arrival here.

I do not wish to be understood that all are thought industrious and frugal, for *whiskey*, the red man's curse, has so great an influence over a portion of the Wyandot people as to destroy their usefulness to a great extent; and I see but little ground to hope for a better state of things in this important particular, under the present inefficient laws made to protect the Indians from obtaining it. It is true, that those persons who transgress the law are liable to a fine; but when you take into consideration the debased character as well as the pecuniary irresponsibility of those persons who engage in the sale of ardent spirits to and its introduction among the Indians, we are convinced that they would not care how often a fine was inflicted, or to what amount; consequently, there is no terror in the existing laws sufficient to restrain them from this hellish traffic. Permit me to suggest that the laws under consideration be so altered as, upon conviction, to add to fine imprisonment, or imprisonment at the discretion of the court having jurisdiction, &c.

The Rev. James Wheeler, the missionary who resides among the Wyandots, is active and zealous in the cause of temperance, and renders important service in ameliorating the condition and correcting the morals of the Indians. He informs me that out of 555 souls (being the whole number of Wyandots residing here) there are about 200 adult members of the Methodist church.

We have also a temperance society, which holds its meetings with much regularity, (semi-monthly) and is productive of much good.

There are in this agency two schools in operation, kept by Wyandots and profitably conducted, especially the one under the charge of my interpreter, J. M. Armstrong, who was a member of the Ohio bar; he is an accomplished scholar; his services to this nation as a teacher are almost indispensable. These schools (as I am informed) commenced some twenty months ago, and were established by the chiefs, with the expectation that the \$500 secured by treaty stipulation would be appropriated as soon as due, but which has not as yet been made available. It is hoped that this matter will receive that attention which its importance demands.

The blacksmith shop is well managed by Charles Graham, who has for many years been employed in that service, to the general satisfaction of all concerned.

The Wyandots, as you are aware, have made their improvements on lands purchased of the Delaware Indians under the contract, or treaty, which, I am informed, is now before the proper department for confirmation. They are very anxious for its approval, which would allay all apprehension that now exists among them (the fear of loss of labor, &c.,) and at the same time create a healthy emulation among those disposed to labor. The Wyandot people cannot leave these lands without suffering irreparable loss.

I paid to the chiefs on the 15th inst. their annual annuity of \$17,500,

which was by them distributed among the people to their apparent satisfaction.

I shall, on the 22d instant, open the pay roll for their improvements in Ohio, as transmitted to me ; with what success I cannot now say.

I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

RICHARD HEWITT,  
*Indian Sub agent.*

T. H. CRAWFORD,  
*Commissioner Indian Affairs.*

No. 29.

OFFICE OF MIAMI AND EEL RIVER SUB-AGENCY,  
*Fort Wayne, October 1, 1845.*

SIR: I have had the honor to receive your letter of September 17, and, as you direct, I proceed to give you a statement of the condition of the tribe of Indians under my charge. As my appointment is a recent one, and there having been no council held since it was made, I am unable to give you a statement such as I could wish to make.

The whole number of Indians in the tribe will not vary much from six hundred and fifty ; a very small portion (not exceeding fifty) are engaged moderately in agriculture. The residue of the active men occasionally employ themselves in hunting.

As the time for their removal approaches, the Indians are generally busy in their preparations for departure ; otherwise their general condition is about the same as last year.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH SINCLEAR,  
*Sub agent.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.  
*Commissioner Indian Affairs.*

No. 30.

OFFICE OF THE NEW YORK SUB-AGENCY,  
*September 30, 1845.*

SIR: The period having arrived when it becomes my duty, under the regulations of the department, to report the condition of the Indians within this sub agency—

The Seneca nation, who, for several years past, have had a great deal of difficulty, growing out of the sale of their lands, are becoming more reconciled. That portion of them residing on the Buffalo creek reservation have most of them complied with the terms of the treaty of May, 1842, by surrendering their improvements to the Ogden company, and receiving the amount of money awarded to them individually under said treaty, and removing to Cattaraugus and Allegany. The sum paid to individual Indians for these improvements, under said treaty, amounts at this date to thir-

ty-four thousand eight hundred and eighty-six dollars, (\$34,886.) Those who removed early in the season have made great improvements in buildings and improving their lands. They are all very much pleased with their new homes. There are a few families among those, who yet remain that are opposed to surrendering their lands, according to the terms of said treaty: however, I think there will be no further difficulty, and that when the time arrives they will surrender.

The Tonawandas all remain in possession of their lands, and I am not aware that there is any disposition on the part of any portion of them to surrender at present; notwithstanding, as the time draws nigh, I cannot but think that they will see the benefits that must result to them from a quiet and peaceable surrender of their lands.

When this treaty shall have been fully carried out, and the Senecas become settled on their lands at Cattaraugus and Allegany, where they can be much better protected than where they now are, I have no doubt, from the evidence already exhibited by those who have gone there, that their condition, collectively and individually, will undergo a rapid and permanent change for the better.

There has been no particular change with regard to the other tribes within the last year.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. OSBORN,  
*Sub-agent.*

HON. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,  
*Commissioner Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 31.

WINNEBAGO SCHOOL, TURKEY RIVER, IOWA TERRITORY,  
*September 19, 1845.*

SIR: In compliance with your request, the following report of this school is respectfully submitted.

There have been two vacations during the year: the first from the 3d to the 25th of September, 1844: the second from the 27th of June to the 13th of July. The whole number of pupils is 106—83 boys, 83 girls; daily average, 60.

Early last spring several families who had largely patronized the school were induced, by no good motives on the part of those who influenced them, to remove to such a distance from the school that their children could not attend: had these families remained, the school would have been considerably larger than it has been during any previous year.

Four persons have been employed in teaching, and one in the clothing department. The irregularity of many of the pupils is still a serious obstacle to their rapid improvement. The scholars may be classed as follows: 53 read in the Eclectic First Reader, and books of a higher order; 75 in the Primer, beyond the alphabet; 38 in the alphabet; 30 study arithmetic, and 36 geography. It is impossible, owing to the irregularity of the pupils, to keep those of the same class in the same degree of advancement. A greater amount of oral instruction has been given this year than during any year previous.

The clothing department has furnished 438 garments; 142 of these have have been made by the parents of half-breed children. 8 girls have learned to knit. Many of the Indian girls can now sew well. The washing for the scholars, during six months, was done by the directress of the clothing department.

Respectfully, &c.,

H. N. THISSELL,

*Acting Principal of the Winnebago School.*

GEN. J. E. FLETCHER,

*U. S. Indian Sub-agent, Turkey river sub-agency.*

---

No. 32.

TRAVERSE DES SIOUX, July 15, 1845.

*Annual report of the Dakota school at Traverse Des Sioux, under the care of the A. B. C. F. M., for the year ending July, 1845.*

Laborers at the station, Stephen R. Riggs, A. M., missionary; Robert Hopkins, teacher and farmer; Mrs. Riggs, Mrs. Hopkins, Miss J. A. Kephart, female teachers.

Station commenced in the summer of 1843. Buildings, one log-cabin for two small families; one frame school and meeting-house, thirty feet by eighteen, as yet only partly finished. Stock during the year, two horses,

In the summer and autumn of 1844, our school was quite irregular. Sometimes we had eight or ten scholars, and then, again, obeying impulses of their being, they were away on the prairie, or in the woods seeking roots or game for a subsistence. While they were engaged in gathering their corn, we employed Henok Marpiyahaenope, a young man from Lacqui-parle, to teach at one of the villages. He continued three weeks, and had upwards of thirty scholars, with an average attendance of twelve. Immediately after this, they went off to the Rice lakes, on their fall hunts, and did not return until the latter part of December; during this time we had but little school. From their return in the winter until sugar making, notwithstanding considerable opposition to the school, at one time we had in all forty-five scholars, with an average attendance of twelve or thirteen. Owing to their irregular attendance, they did not progress as we hoped they would have done. One young man learned to read intelligibly the parts of the Bible printed in the Dakota language. Several boys also read some easy lessons. Besides reading, the girls attended some to sewing and knitting, under the instruction of Mrs. Hopkins and Miss Kephart. Since the return of spring we have generally had a few scholars; in all about thirty names have been entered on the school bills, but they have given a very irregular attendance, partly owing to the necessity of the case, and partly because they are not sufficiently interested in learning the book. For two weeks in June we gave a pint of corn daily to the scholars, as they had nothing to depend upon but what they gathered—roots and berries, with a few fish and some ducks.

Captain Sumner, of the United States dragoons, as he passed up north, told the Indians at this place that their great father, the President, very much desired them to attend to the instructions of the missionaries. I hope

this advice, with that which you are accustomed to give them, will not be altogether without effect.

We have been exceedingly anxious to induce the Indians at this place to attend more to the cultivation of the soil; but since our commencing operations here the nearness of the buffalo has been unfavorable to the enlargement of cornfields. A year ago last spring we ploughed all their old ground for them; but a part of it was not planted, as the owners did not return from the buffalo region until it was too late. This last spring we tried to induce them to plough their own fields with their own horses, offering them the use of the mission ploughs. Various reasons operated to prevent them from adopting this plan. One new field was ploughed. A plough, two sets of harness, and one dozen of hoes, which they have received since planting, through the agency of Colonel Bruce, will, next year, I hope, be a valuable assistance to them. Their corn is growing well this season.

The Indians in this part of the country have some horses which are almost continually changing owners. This is the great object of the whiskey trade, which has been carried on so briskly during almost the whole year. Among the Ihanktonwans, on the prairies, horses and tents can be obtained for a little fire-water, when it would require a considerable number of blankets, kettles, &c. to procure the same. This is the temptation. The Dakotas must be men of more principle than many of their white brothers if they can withstand it.

Within three months past two or three hundred kegs have passed this point up. It has gone to do its work of destruction and death; to break up kettles and guns, cut up tents, stab horses, and shoot soldiers and chiefs.

Since January, eight persons have signed the temperance pledge here; only two of whom, to our knowledge, have broken it. I am persuaded that the voluntary principle is the only basis on which a reformation of this kind can rest in the commencement; but it may be long before these Indians, as a people, will be wise for themselves. May the Great Spirit hasten the time.

I am, &c.,

STEPHEN R. RIGGS.

Col. A. J. BRUCE,  
*Indian Agent, Fort Snelling.*

---

No. 33.

*Extract from the report of Thomas Williamson, superintendent of the Lac-qui-parle mission school.*

Considerable time has been spent in teaching the native females to spin, knit, weave, sew, &c.; but Miss Huggins, who has charge of the department, has been absent for more than two months, and I am unable to report what has been accomplished. When here, and able to labor, her whole time and strength are given to teaching and aiding the Indians.

More progress has been made in teaching English than in any previous year.

The measles and dysentery caused a great mortality among the Dakotas



last fall and winter. Out of a population of about 400 souls who reside here some part of the year, more than 30 have died within a year. This, with the scarcity of corn, and vicinity of buffalo, has greatly hindered our school; making the Indians reckless about learning, and exceedingly irregular of attendance at school. Many have good prospects of corn this year.

THOS. WILLIAMSON,  
*Missionary of A. B. C. F. M. Superintendency.*

---

No. 34.

LAC-QUI-PARLE, July 10, 1845.

DEAR SIR: I have the honor to enclose you herewith the 10th annual report of the school under my care. I have made it out as nearly as practicable in accordance with the form which you furnished me four years ago, only omitting an account of our buildings, the society which sustains us, &c., which having been mentioned repeatedly in previous reports, it seemed unnecessary to mention in this. The only alteration in our buildings worthy of mention, since our last report, was the rebuilding of a part of the wall of our meeting and school-house, which had fallen down in consequence of severe beating rains, and weather-boarding the house to prevent the occurrence of a similar accident in time to come.

The repairs cost us	-	-	-	-	-	\$40 00
We have in the same time paid to native teachers	-	-	-	-	-	41 50
And given to further the school books and stationery	-	-	-	-	-	32 50
Clothing	-	-	-	-	-	44 51
Medicines and sundries	-	-	-	-	-	42 75
Total	-	-	-	-	-	201 26

Besides boarding 3 Indian children 81 weeks, for the purpose of teaching them English. Our receipts within the year, including donations of clothing and provisions, and exclusive of books in the Dakota language, amount to about 850 dollars. I am unable to state the precise amount, as part of the donations was not accompanied with an invoice. In addition to the above we gave upwards of sixty bushels of potatoes, last spring, to the Indians here, to plant, besides a much greater quantity given them for food. Probably the greater part of those given for seed were eaten; but they have far more potatoes growing here now than ever before. They have also planted more squashes, melons, &c., than in any previous years. They also manifest more disposition to wash their clothes, and keep themselves clean, than heretofore, and they weary us with applications for soap. Their poverty is such that many of them are unable to dress themselves decently; but many of the women and some of the men are willing to labor to obtain such things as they need, with a cheerfulness which we did not see in former years; and if they could have the same assurance of eating the fruits of their labors which the white men have, I am persuaded we should soon see a manifest improvement.

Will you be so kind as to request of the authorities at Washington to forward me a copy of the documents respecting the Indians, which are pub-

lished annually by authority of Congress? Besides that, we feel a deep interest in knowing what is doing for the civilization of other tribes; the regulations respecting school reports, &c., are frequently altered, and it is hard for us to comply with them when we have no means of ascertaining what they are. I would also esteem it a particular favor if you could procure for me a copy of Mr. Nicollet's map, which I understand was published last winter.

I was sorry to see the chiefs, who took down the men who committed the depredations last summer, return in an ill humor. They complained that they had worn out their moccasins, starved almost to death, and got nothing for their trouble. This was probably in part false, and I suppose you gave them what you had to give; but it is a long, wearisome journey for these men to go from their country to Fort Snelling. They cannot make it without suffering, and it seems to be a pity that government should not make provision so that when the chiefs visit you on public business you might give them at least enough to compensate them for their time and pains. The last time before, that some of them went down, you were absent; they got nothing, and came back much dissatisfied. They have much intercourse with the *Ohantonwanna* of the plains; have always been partial to the British, on which account it is important to conciliate them; and I should think a few hundred dollars worth of goods given them, when they visit you, would do more to conciliate them than many times the amount spent in sending troops to drive the half-breeds out of their country. Please excuse me if I have gone beyond my province in giving my opinion; it is the facts to which I wish to call your attention.

I am, &c.,

THOMAS S. WILLIAMSON.  
*Missionary of A. B. C. F. M.*

Col. A. J. BRUCE.

---

No. 35.

*Annual report of the Catholic Mission schools of the Little Chute, Fox river, and Pawagan, at the Wolf river, Wisconsin Territory, Theodore T. Vanden Broek, principal—established for the benefit of the Menomonic Indians—from 30th September, 1844, till 30th September, 1845.*

The Roman Catholic sect of Menomonies may fairly be considered an agricultural people. They depend almost entirely on their labor for a support. They have raised a bountiful crop of corn, buckwheat, oats—largely over what they need for home consumption; also, an abundance of cabbages, potatoes, pumpkins, beans, and many other vegetables. They also raise horses, cattle, hogs, chickens. They settle in neighborhoods similar to the whites, and cleared this year from 5 to 10 acres each. This Christian party amounts, at present, to 120 families, but augments every month; also, this year, I baptized 90 natives, among whom were two chiefs. All this people live separate from that sect of Menomonies which retain their wandering habits. And the experiment made under the treaty of 1831, to establish farms, &c., with many expenses, proved a failure; but this branch, with six chiefs, gives a full satisfaction to the good intentions of

the United States government. They manifested to me likewise their desire to be naturalized.

The house in which the school is taught, and serves at the same time for religious instruction and church, is not of sufficient size; but, as the late sub-agents did not pay the money they received for education and instruction of Menomonie youths since the year 1841 till 1842, nevertheless I was obliged to pay every year for teachers, interpreters, books, stationery, &c. I was not able to assist them with a better school-house and church. And this sect of Menomonies had ten years with me at their homes at the Little chute, Fox river; but as they must, a year hence, emigrate to their new homes at Lake Pawagan, to obey the treaty of the Cider rapids in 1836, they desire that I should stay likewise among them. I wish to satisfy their desire; but it is impossible for me to stay there permanently without a dwelling, or unless I know my expenses for a comfortable building or mission-house are to be paid. Now, I have much trouble and expenses, as I come every three or four weeks from Little chute, (about 33 miles;) and then I am to reside in one of the Indian houses, sometimes two or three miles from the school-house. All this would have been better regulated if I were to be satisfied for education and instructions. I hope the department will render me justice. I send now my tenth annual report. One school is not sufficient. I am obliged to build two schools, for some of the children must come three miles distant.

At present, the teachers are Mr. Peter Webster, Mrs. Agatha Porlier, and myself.

THEODORE T. VANDEN BROEK,  
*Missionary Superintendent.*

---

No. 36.

STOCKBRIDGE, CALUMET COUNTY, W. T.,  
*September 26, 1845.*

SIR: The commissioners of common schools amongst the Stockbridge Indians would respectfully report to you, and through you to the War Department, respecting the state of the school taught the past summer in this town. We would, in the first place, remark that, for the want of funds, no school has been taught here which amounted to anything for four or five years past; and that, during the past summer, only one has been taught in the town, owing to want of funds, and inability to secure the services of a suitable teacher. The teacher, Miss Harriet Y. Dickenson, was examined by the commissioners as to her qualifications for instructing, and recommended to Colonel Jones, late Indian agent. She entered upon her duties June 26th, and this day completes one quarter. Her school has been visited by us from time to time, and we feel confident that she has discharged her arduous duties with fidelity. During the summer the children who attend are, for the most part, small; and inasmuch as they have not attended school for so long a time previously, the progress made in learning to read, &c., has not been so manifest as it otherwise would have been; still it has been as much as could reasonably be expected.

The whole number who have attended is fifty-five; the average number

from thirty-five to forty. These are divided into six classes, according to the progress made in learning.

The first class contains eight scholars—three males, and five females; their ages from thirteen to eighteen years of age. Studies to which they have attended, are reading, writing, spelling, arithmetic, and geography. With one exception, the capacities of this class are good for acquiring knowledge, as much so as children of their age in schools amongst white people.

The second class contains fourteen—five males and nine females; ages from nine to thirteen years; capacities for learning, good generally. Some of this class have attended to writing. Studies principally reading and spelling. Progress made in these studies pretty good.

Third class contains three scholars; capacity for learning about the same as the second; ages eight years; studies reading and spelling; one male and two females.

Fourth class contains twelve scholars—four males and eight females; ages from four to ten years. At the commencement of the school, only two or three knew their letters; now they have gone through the Pictorial Primer, a book containing 46 pages, three times. This primer contains the abs, words of one and two syllables, and easy reading lessons.

Fifth class contains four males; have been irregular in attendance; ages from four to ten years; now read in words of one syllable, and spell the same. One in this class is a promising boy.

Sixth class contains ten scholars—seven males, and three females; ages from three to four years; generally bright, and all in their A, B, C's. Besides the studies above mentioned, they are learning the multiplication table together; and those who are able to read in reading, recite a verse of Scripture at the close of school on each day.

The parents have been very much gratified with having a school opened again for the instruction of their children, and are glad to know that the government is willing to assist them in educating their children.

As to natural advantages, the reservation upon which these Indians reside is very good for agricultural purposes; contains an abundance of the best limestone in its ledges and bluffs for making lime, building purposes, &c. Soil is excellent, well watered with springs issuing from the ledges and bluffs. No minerals, as yet, have been discovered. The timber is maple, bass wood, butternut, ash, beach, oak of different kinds, hickory, iron-wood, &c. For expenses, see the enclosed bill.

CUTTING MARSH, }  
 DAVID WIGGINS, } *Commissioners.*  
 ZEB T. POTTER, }

Mr. A. G. ELLIS,  
*United States Indian Agent, Green Bay.*

---

No. 37.

DUCK CREEK, W. T., *September 2, 1845.*

SIR: The school connected with this mission, and located among the first Christian party of Oneida Indians under my charge, and sustained by the patronage of the board of missions of the Protestant Episcopal church

in the United States, has been continued without intermission during the past year. Our average number of scholars is thirty-five, who are instructed in reading, writing, &c., by a native teacher. One day in each week is devoted to catechetical instruction in their own language, by which means most of the scholars have become quite familiar with the church catechism. Having a translation of the New Testament, it is used in the school; some of the children are able to read it in both their own and the English language. Twenty of the children are girls; boys fifteen. About half of this number are over 12 years of age.

The Oneidas are gradually improving their condition; many of them being good farmers, in the enjoyment of the comforts of civilized life. They are regular in attendance at church, unite with devotion in the celebration of Divine service, and (to the number of 130) constant in holy communion at the altar.

You will excuse me for not entering more into particulars, as in my last year's report; I have not found time to devote to it. Allow me, at the same time, to express my thanks for the interest uniformly manifested by you in our behalf.

I remain, &c.

SOLOMON DAVIS,  
*Missionary, Superintendent, &c.*

Col. DAVID JONES,  
*U. S. Sub-agency, Green Bay.*

---

No. 38.

GREEN BAY, W. T., *August 30, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: AS you invited us to accompany you on a visit to the Indian schools at Duck creek, you will no doubt allow us to express our gratification with what we there witnessed.

In our examination of Rev. Mr. Davis's school, we were much pleased with the specimens of penmanship exhibited to us. From the ready answers they gave to all questions put to them, we should say that the pupils understand well their own Indian books. The solemn manner in which they went through with the morning service of the liturgy, together with the pleasing decorum of their conduct, would do credit to many of our higher schools. Their singing we thought peculiarly sweet.

It would be useless for us to particularize every portion of our examination. You will please express to the Rev. Mr. Davis our congratulations at the very successful issue of his useful labors. Much may be expected from these young pupils. The intellectual and moral culture they are now receiving will raise them far beyond their anticipations in the scale of human happiness, as well as usefulness. We found much to be satisfied with during our visit. The romantic site of their church, and its neat architecture, the productive appearance of their farms, and the comfortable houses upon them, all gave the appearance of happiness, plenty, and comfort.

We are, &c.

EDWARD OATHWAITE,  
MELANCTHON HOYT.

DAVID JONES, Esq.,  
*Indian Sub-agent.*



No. 39.

ONEIDA NATION, NEAR GREEN BAY,  
*September 13, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: I here present you with a report of the school taught among the Oneida Indians, under the patronage of the Methodist Episcopal church, in the year ending September 1, 1845.

\* \* \* \* \*  
Whole number of scholars taught is: males, 18; females, 13; total, 31. Ages: under five, 4; between five and ten, 18; between ten and fifteen, 9. Studies: reading, writing, and arithmetic.

The English language only has been taught. 7 are in letters; 18 read in spelling, and 6 in reading; 2 study arithmetic, and 9 write.

They board with their parents; and, considering the difficulty of learning a foreign language, their improvement is respectable, with some exceptions, as is always the case in every school.

H. R. COLEMAN, *Teacher.*

HON. A. G. ELLIS,  
*Indian Agent, Green Bay, W. T.*

No. 40.

DETROIT, *September 29, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor herewith to submit to you the report of the Indian schools in the missions under my superintendency.

I am happy to state that this year our schools have been as interesting as at any former period, and that the improvement of the scholars is, in general, more satisfactory than last year. Many of the children who used to absent themselves for whole weeks and months from school, have this year been punctual in attending almost every day, and shown greater zeal and interest in their studies. The cause of education seems to have received a new impulse in our missions of late. For as this year a great number of these benighted Indians have embraced the Catholic religion, and others, already converted, become more punctual in the observance of their Christian duties, so their apathy for education has been changed into an anxious desire to see their children educated; and for this purpose, they have oftentimes rather endured privations than keep them from school. The attendance, however, of the larger scholars, has not always been so punctual, as many of them had indispensable duties to perform at home. I had the pleasure of being present last summer at an examination of the schools at Arbre Croche, Middletown, La Croix, Pointe St. Ignace, and Mackinac, and I can say in truth that very few white children could have improved more than these Indian scholars have done in the course of this year. The improvement also of the girls in plain sewing, knitting, and trimming with porcupine, has been, according to the report of their teachers, far beyond expectation.

The progress of the Indians this year, in respect to civilization, has been very flattering; and in their general manners and moral conduct they have made great advances. Also, the cause of temperance has had wonderful

effect amongst them, especially those of the stations of Little Traverse bay, Ckeboygan, and Manistie, where they number about fifteen hundred, all zealously devoted to the Catholic religion; and not one of them, to the knowledge of their missionary and chiefs, has violated the temperance pledge, which they all have taken.

In these stations, together with that of Castor island, the number of infant baptisms this year amounts to 45—of adults 183; marriages 32, and burials 16.

Before I close this report, I must needs mention that the improvement of these Indians has this year been most remarkable, and that they are visibly become more industrious, not only because intemperance is now entirely banished from their midst, but also, as they have now purchased their land, they have a well founded hope the government will never remove them from it.

In conclusion, allow me to say, that your fatherly address to those good Indians whilst at Mackinac has inspired them with new courage. They were highly pleased; they seem to place full confidence in you, and rely much on your fatherly protection, which I trust you will never have reason to refuse them; but, on the contrary, I flatter myself with a confident assurance that their continual progress in civilization will always deserve and claim your special attention and favor.

I have the honor to be, with high regard and esteem, your obedient servant,

PETER P. LEFEVRE, *B<sup>p</sup> Z. C. A. D.*

WILLIAM A. RICHMOND, *Esq.*,

*Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 41.

OTTOWA COLONY, *September 10, 1845.*

SIR: I hasten to furnish you some particulars relating to our labors the past year.

It affords me gratification to be able to say, that there has been a change for the better in regard to the school since my last report. The subject of education is more deeply impressed on the mind of the natives. A greater concern to have their offspring educated is apparent, from the fact that the school has increased in number, attendance more regular, cleanliness of their persons more regarded; and their costumes more in conformity to the children of white people is observed. At the sound of the bell may be seen the youth of both sexes speeding their way towards the chapel, attired with clean dresses and faces, with a cheerful countenance enter the school room, and after suspending their loose dress, take their seats with all the decorum of well disciplined scholars. To contrast their present situation with their habits of indolence, uncleanness, and irregularity, encourages us to renew our efforts in their behalf.

The school is composed of entire native children, with the exception of my own. We have rising 30 on our catalogue, viz: 17 girls and 13 boys. All write their lessons on slates. The studies pursued are reading, writing, and geography. Their progress has been encouraging. We are sensible that without a due regard to education, all our fair prospects will be

blasted—our bright star and hope will set in thick darkness. We have immortal minds to educate. We are happy in the reflection that the United States government have so benignly turned their attention to this subject, and exercise rigid scrutiny over the schools that share in their liberality and fostering care.

Agricultural interest.—Since the appointment of the present farmer, selected by the united bands of the Griswold and this colony, and recommended by the teachers, it has excited new life and energy among the natives. They have been more industrious in their fields, improving all their cultivated land, and are now anxious to enlarge their fields. They have already cleared many acres, preparing the ground for breaking. At a council this day they voted to purchase two more yoke of oxen, and have the amount deducted out of their annuities from government. Their crops look encouraging. We encourage the natives in mechanical operations; it is hoped that government will furnish them with tools. They need a set of bench planes, a breast-bit, and set of augers and chisels. They need, immediately, scythes and snaths. The natives have a peculiar genius for mechanical pursuits. We often recommend to them the manufacture of articles; and they would answer, they could make the like had they tools.

The moral character of the natives.—It would afford me pleasure could I state that there had been no instances of intoxication. Some have united with us from a distance, and resumed here their old habits of intemperance, which induced others to unite with them. A timely resort to the wholesome provision enacted by our State government, enforcing a penalty for vending liquor to Indians, checked this infraction of the law. There have been but two or three instances the past season that liquor has been brought into the colony, and then the majority withstood the temptation.

The attendance of the natives to religious instruction has been encouraging. The apparent attention and interest manifested in the house of God, gives satisfaction and joy to impart to them the precious truths of the gospel. As an instance of their regard and attachment to the gospel, it was proposed last Lord's day that they unite with thousands who contribute their mites for the spread of the gospel in distant lands. At the close of the discourse on the subject of liberality, the chief requested that all who were favorable to sending the gospel to heathen lands, should bring their offering to his house on the morrow. At the close of their interview I was requested to visit them and take an inventory of their gifts, and found, to my astonishment, that they had contributed to the amount of \$17 94 in money and goods.

The church has sustained the loss of two prominent members the past year, by the ravages of death. There has been a time of general health, however, the past year.

Our disbursements the past year amount to \$588 78. Received from the United States government, through the Baptist board of the general convention, \$350.

Respectfully yours,

L. SLATER,  
*Superintendent Ottawa Colony.*

HON. WILLIAM A. RICHMOND,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs, Detroit.*

No. 42.

OLD WING, *June 30, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: Agreeably to your directions of the 2d inst., I have the honor of forwarding to you my annual report.

The first of the year I received an appointment from government, as missionary and teacher at this station. For this I was exceedingly thankful, having labored here for five years and suffered great privations and afflictions, and had my work limited and impeded by very precarious and incompetent means of support. During the year these evils have been relieved by the receipt of government aid.

The Indians were very much afflicted with sickness the latter part of summer and fall. The sickness was very general—not a family was exempt;—several deaths occurred, both of adults and children. These facts, with the fact that they had camped for the hot season on the lake shore four miles from the school-house, prevented my opening school till late in the fall; they also very much impeded the farming operations.

In November I commenced school, and continued it till sugaring time this spring. The school was well attended.

Number of males	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Number of females	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
									42
Whole number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42
White scholars (2 males and 3 females)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5

These are my own children and two sent from the farmers, and I think them a decided advantage to native scholars in regulating their manners, &c., &c. Since sugaring I have not been able to get the children to school. Sickness and other evils have combined to prevent their attendance; though I have recently obtained a pledge in council, which I think may be relied on, that after a short time I shall have scholars the year through. The books used the past year are, the Elementary Spelling Book, and the Union reading books Nos. 1, 2, and 3. I taught writing, and a part of the scholars write a very fair hand. I also exercise the school in intellectual arithmetic and vocal music every day. The advancement of the scholars in all these branches of learning is decidedly good, as also in orderly behavior in school. I also taught singing-school a part of the winter with good effect. Our meetings on the Sabbath have been steadily though not very largely attended, and the truths of the gospel are listened to with the deepest interest. The cause of temperance has done much the past year, and in fact such a thing as drinking in the colony is not known. Last December we formed a new temperance society of about fifty members, which we have reason to believe will produce very favorable results;—still some of the Indians drink occasionally, when absent from home. The women have made considerable advances in their domestic operations; most of them can make a good quality of raised bread—some of them a superior article; some of the girls have learned to knit so as to make their own stockings, socks, &c.

Now, in review of the whole year, it is but justice to state that their progress towards a happier condition has been considerable, and the prospect of future progress is better than the past, because prejudices are yielding and difficulties have been overcome, so that, with respect to civil-

ization, intelligence, morality, religion, and the securing of comfortable means of support from their agricultural efforts, their condition is flattering. Still there are difficulties in the way, as there must always be in attempting to raise the condition of a savage people to the enjoyment of the blessings of civilization and christianity; but we are encouraged to hope that, with patient perseverance, the time is not far distant when this band will bless the government for its means of improvement, and for its fostering care.

I am, dear sir, respectfully, your humble and obedient servant,

GEORGE N. SMITH.

WILLIAM A. RICHMOND,

*Acting Superintendent Indian affairs.*

---

No. 43.

MISSION HOUSE,  
*Sault Ste. Marie, June 17, 1845.*

SIR: Being called upon to forward the annual report of our mission earlier than usual, and before making out my report to the Board of Missions, it may fail of being as full as it otherwise might have been.

Through the paternal care of that glorious Being from whom we derive all our mercies, the lives of all who have been engaged in the labors of this mission have been preserved, and we have enjoyed about our usual measure of health, so that we have been enabled steadily to prosecute our labors.

The missionaries connected with this mission are, myself and wife, the Rev. James D. Cameron, itinerant preacher, and Miss Maria Bingham, assistant school teacher, and Shegud, a native assistant.

A well conducted school has been taught through the year, with our usual vacation of one week at the close of each quarter. The number of pupils enrolled on our catalogue for the several quarters is from 44 to 52, and are as follows: 1st quarter, 48; males 22, females 26. 2d quarter, 44; males 20, females 24. 3d quarter, 52; males 26, females 26. 4th quarter, 52; males 25, females 27.

Of this number 2 have studied English grammar; 6 have studied geography; 7 have studied Adams's Arithmetic, and 7 others Colburn's Intellectual Arithmetic; and 5 have practised writing compositions. The others are at various stages, down to the alphabet.

We have 11 boarding scholars, 5 males and 6 females; all of whom are instructed in business, according to their several capacities to perform, as well as in letters. The pupils in school have made decent, but not rapid progress in their studies, considering their attendance. Some have been quite punctual in attending, when at the place; and others have been (as is too common) sadly remiss.

A Sabbath school has been steadily kept up through the year, in which general religious and scriptural instruction has been given to those who have attended.

Christian worship has been regularly maintained with the Indians during the year at the station, and at their several locations, and, we trust, has not been destitute of its beneficial effects. One couple, of pure Indian blood,



have been married according to the laws of our State and the usages of Christian nations.

Our Indians in general maintain their temperance principles as faithfully as could reasonably have been expected, considering the numerous temptations to which they are exposed. There have been some violations of their pledge among them, but in most cases the delinquent has confessed his fault and renewed his pledge; and by a steady and constant perseverance we hope to see them eventually come off conquerors, and even triumph over that besetting sin.

A respectable portion of the Indians who fall under my labors are now engaged in the fishing business, putting up fish for market; and others of them would have been engaged in the same employment, did not other important business claim their attention. At present they are engaged in building houses, and transporting lumber and materials for the work to the place of their location. They are steadily inclining to habits of civilization and industry; and, with skilful guidance and proper encouragement, we trust they may eventually become a respectable, virtuous, and happy people.

The following is the public property in my hands for the benefit of the Indians:

One pair of oxen, three-fourths of which belong to the department, and one-fourth to the mission; one ox cart; one log chain, and one set of harrow teeth.

With sentiments of respect, I am, sir, your obedient servant,

A. BINGHAM,

*Superintendent Baptist Missions.*

JAMES ORD, Esq.

*Sub-agent Indian Affairs, Sault Ste. Marie.*

---

No. 44.

*Sault Ste. Marie.*—The general condition of this mission is much the same as when I last reported. Our boarding house having been originally built of logs and without a cellar, and having never been suited to our wants and already much decayed in its bottom logs, we found it necessary to build a new one. The frame is now up and the enclosing in progress. The cellar is 24 by 30 feet, well stoned, and the whole building well underpinned. The building, as it now stands, when completed will make a house 60 feet in length, 24 in breadth, and 1½ story in height, and will be every way suited to our wants as soon as we can get it finished, which we hope to have done by fall, if we can possibly realize the necessary funds. The school, we think, is in a fair state of improvement; all the branches of a common English education are taught as the advancement of the pupils requires. There are nine head of cattle belonging to the mission, and nine more to individual Indians.

*Kewawehon, Fond-du-Lac, and Sandy Lake.*—As these places are from 250 to 600 miles from my residence, I am unable, at this early period of the year, to make as definite a report as I should be glad to. I expect to start tomorrow on a visit to these stations, when I hope to be able with more certainty to report their real condition. In the mean time, may the

Lord bless both them and us, and make our annual visit to them a season of good.

With much respect, I am yours, &c.,

W. H. BROCKWAY.

JAMES ORD, Esq.,  
*Indian Sub-agent, Sault Ste. Marie.*

---

No. 45.

DETROIT, *October 29, 1845.*

SIR: I beg leave to present to you my annual report of the state of the mission under my care at "Griswold," in the State of Michigan. The number of Indians present, counting all the families, is about one hundred and twenty. Many of these are absent at certain seasons of the year, but the larger proportion are either at the mission station or in the neighborhood, so that they and their children can receive instruction from the teacher and missionary. I have directed him to give daily instruction to all who will attend, and the efforts made have been in some degree crowned with success.

Their habits have been greatly changed, and several have become intelligent and exemplary Christians. We have succeeded, in a great degree, in breaking them of their fondness for liquor, and, with very few exceptions, I may say they are sober and industrious. The land which I purchased, and hold in trust for them, I have divided among the different families. They have cultivated it well, and on most of the divisions neat and comfortable log dwellings have been erected. My visits are made with increasing pleasure, as I find from year to year they are making rapid progress in securing for themselves those temporal comforts which distinguish the civilized from the savage, and above all, that knowledge which alone maketh wise unto salvation. I hope, by the blessing of God on our efforts, many of these poor children of the forest will be saved from the contaminating influence of the world, and made the humble and consistent followers of our common Lord and Savior.

SAMUEL A. McCOSKRY,  
*Bishop of Michigan.*

WILLIAM A. RICHMOND, Esq.,  
*Superintendent Indian Affairs.*

---

No 46.

DEAR SIR: It will be perceived by the accompanying report that the number of children reported in attendance on the school, is less than last year. This is owing to the fact, that the school has been almost broken up by the introduction of the measles in the place. A family that wintered up the lake returned here this spring, bringing this disease with them. It has spread, and is spreading throughout the village. There is nothing very special to report. Things in all respects have assumed a more favorable aspect, with regard to the improvement of the people, during the year.

Subsequently to my last report, on the return of the Indians from their payment, there appeared to have been an effort made to oppose the cause of temperance, by the introduction of liquor. Several persons were found to have brought some. But few, however, were found disposed to join in drinking. As soon as I got word of it I went, with others, to endeavor to put a stop to it. We succeeded in discovering all that remained, and by paying the man who had it what it cost him, we got his consent to have it thrown away. Since then there has been none in the place. The contrast, in the appearance of some families who have not drank this spring, is truly pleasing. Last spring they sold everything and were very destitute. This spring they are well clothed. They know, they feel, they are better without it. But when temptation comes, they often want firmness to resist. The encouragement they have received, in the cause of temperance, from the superintendent and agent, has greatly helped them and encouraged us. We hope the time is not far distant when this people, if permitted, will be prepared to be incorporated into the civilized family. We are led to prize more and more the gospel of the Son of God, as we see its effects through the Divine agency, in transforming these people from their degradation to civilization.

Yours,

P. DOUGHERTY.

DR. J. RICE, *Acting Agent.*

— — —  
No. 47.

CHOCTAW AGENCY, *October 20, 1845.*

SIR: Herewith you will receive reports from six Choctaw, one Chickasaw, and one Quapaw school.

Several papers, relating to schools among the Creeks, were forwarded with the report of their agent on the 30th ult. Very little has been effected in the way of instruction, and not much can be expected until institutions on the manual labor plan are established in their country. The Creeks have, until very recently, opposed all propositions to educate their children; more because they regarded such propositions as schemes for obtaining their money without rendering any equivalent, than from any strong prejudice against improvement. As a people, they are remarkably docile, and only require to be shown the right way by those in whom they place confidence. Some pains have been taken to point out to them the advantages resulting from the system adopted by the Choctaws. The consequence is, they have become anxious to establish schools in their own country on the same plan.

When the treaty was negotiated last winter, a clause to that effect was inserted at their earnest solicitation. The clause was modified by the Senate; but being induced to believe their wishes would still be gratified, the Creeks assented to the change. As the application of their entire fund, in the way they desire, to the support of manual labor schools among them, would, unquestionably, be the most beneficial, I hope they will not be disappointed.

No report has been received directly from the Seminoles. Mr. Essex, whose statement was transmitted with other similar papers from Colonel

Logan, has been living in their immediate neighborhood for some time past, and is said to have exerted a favorable influence.

With the Quapaw school papers, you will find a document in which the chiefs request that their school fund may be placed under the control of the Rev. Samuel G. Patterson. In regard to this matter, I would respectfully repeat a former recommendation, that the education annuity of that tribe be confided to the Methodist society, leaving to that body the responsibility of selecting a suitable person to manage their school and superintend its operations.

Of the Chickasaw school, under the charge of Mr. Duncan, I know nothing beyond what is stated in the report of that gentleman. The plan of education approved by the department has not yet been carried into effect. I am informed by the society intrusted with its execution that measures are in progress for the purpose.

No accounts have been received from any of the teachers in the Cherokee country.

I deeply regret that other arduous duties have rendered it impossible to pay much attention, during the past year, to the different Choctaw seminaries. I can, therefore, do little more than refer you to the reports of the superintendents, which contain accounts of all in the nation but one—the Fort Coffee Academy.

This establishment has recently undergone an entire change in the persons of its teachers; the former superintendent, Mr. Goode, and the principal teacher, Mr. Benson, having left the Indian country. Their loss was deeply regretted, as their duties had been discharged with more than ordinary ability and fidelity. The new superintendent, Mr. McAlister, and the gentlemen who assist him, have all of them suffered from protracted illness since their arrival; however, they have not neglected the institution, and it is high praise to say that they have already shown themselves likely to make good the loss of their predecessors. Twenty additional scholars were received on the first instant in the school for boys, making the full complement of fifty; and the buildings for the female department have been so far completed as to admit of the reception of twenty girls.

A change has also taken place at Spencer Academy; Mr. McKinney having resigned his situation as superintendent. As yet, no successor has been appointed. The operations of the school are continued under the supervision of Mr. Wright, one of the teachers. The trustees reported, at their late examination, that the students had made considerable progress.

The report of Mr. Potts will show that the establishment, which the Choctaws have done me the honor to call the "Armstrong Academy," will not be ready for the reception of scholars until the 1st of November.

The Choctaw school trustees, who are all practical men, and take a deep interest in the cause of education, have expressed the highest gratification at the result of their visit to the different female schools. Of these, besides the female branch of Fort Coffee Academy, lately commenced, there are four, at which 102 girls are instructed and maintained at the joint expense of the Choctaws and of the American board of commissioners of foreign missions. For this purpose, the Indians contribute \$7,800 per annum, and the missionary society \$6,000. There are also instructed at the same schools 74 girls, whose other expenses are borne by their parents. The report of the trustees, together with my own observation on former occa-

sions, satisfies me that every effort is made at these schools to render the females intrusted to their care intelligent and useful women.

With great respect, &c.

WM. ARMSTRONG,

*Acting superintendent, &c.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,

*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 48.

SPENCER ACADEMY, *September 17, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: The operations of Spencer Academy for the last year commenced on the 7th October, 1844. The number of scholars in a few days after that time was 97. They were arranged in divisions and classes according to the plan described in my last report, and under the instruction of the same teachers. The number in the institution has raised at different times, from the operation of several causes. The average attendance may be stated at 85 scholars from October 15 to March 19, and as 75 from April 21st to July 31st. On account of the appearance of the measles in the school, it became necessary to separate on the 19th of March, and the exercises were not resumed until April 21st; but, with that exception, the operations of the academy have proceeded without interruption.

During the past season the farm has been under the direction of Mr. David Cavender, a citizen of the nation. Its business has been conducted with a great degree of energy and skill. About 105 acres are in corn, and promise a good return; a suitable proportion of land has also been allotted for the cultivation of sweet potatoes, pumpkins, and peas. Provision for the stock has been made, by securing about 35 tons of good prairie hay, and about 60,000 bundles of fodder, which have been laid up in excellent order.

The year has been one of great difficulty and discouragement. Owing to the partial failure of last year's crops throughout all this region, provisions have been exceedingly scarce and dear. At times it was with extreme difficulty that the wants of our large family could be supplied. As the navigation of both the Arkansas and Red rivers was interrupted during the fall and a large part of the winter, suitable supplies of groceries and of clothing for the students were not received in time for the winter's consumption. This occasioned grievous complaints from various quarters, which could not be quelled by the utmost exertions of the superintendent, at the same time that it added considerably to the expenses of the institution. Our difficulties were also greatly increased by the want of suitable assistance in the management of our household affairs, the country not affording servants of sufficient experience and skill for a family so large, and provision not having been made for procuring them from a distance.

In the experience of the two years during which this institution [has been in existence,] many things have been learned which ought to have an influence in guiding its future operations.

Among other things, it is important that some method be devised to encourage the study of the English language. In the circumstances of the case, this language must be the grand vehicle of improvement to the



Choctaw nation. It contains a literature unspeakably rich and varied, whose stores are easily accessible to those who possess the key of knowledge. It is the language, too, of a race undoubtedly superior to every other in energetic enterprise, and whose conquests in sciences, commerce, and religion already encompass the globe. But when it is remembered how circumscribed the Choctaw literature must ever remain, the necessity of promoting the study of English, on the part of those who wish to advance beyond the elements of knowledge, must be very evident. In my opinion a considerable portion of time in the regular exercises of the school should be allotted to this study. Books such as a grammar, dictionary, and phrase book, should be prepared and published, if not on private account, at the public expense. It would not be amiss to give small rewards of medals or books, both as incentives to application and for excelling in translation and conversation. In this way a desire to excel would be excited; something definite would be presented to the aim of the student; progress in all other branches be promoted; learning by rote in a great measure abolished, and the difficult and important art of thinking be called into constant exercise.

Above all things else, experience has demonstrated the absolute necessity of conducting this institution on strictly religious principles, and of making distinct and decided efforts to bring religious truth to bear on the minds of the students. Knowledge does not necessarily subdue or refine the passions and elevate the aims of its possessor. Especially is it ineffectual when it is partial in its range, confined only to subjects which have no direct effect upon the moral feelings; and hence it has been found that those members of Indian tribes who have received this partial kind of education have not, as a general thing, answered the expectation of their friends. On the contrary, their capacity for mischief has been increased by it, and their disposition to adopt the vices of civilization greatly promoted. But the fear of God, the anticipation of a future state, joined with the hopes and renovating influences of the gospel, have a powerful tendency to rouse to exertion, and in the history of improvement have completely outdistanced the desire of acquisition on the imitative principle. Indeed, civilization, both in ancient and modern times, without Christianity, will not bear a close inspection; and the history of the whole world proves that the Christian religion is, indeed, "the grand civilizer of the human affections." This is not only true in the general, but also of all communities. Hence, in colleges it has been found by experience that the more zealous the conductors are to promote true religion among the students, and the greater the number of the pious to restrain and subdue the rest, the greater their prosperity; but that, on the contrary supposition, scenes of disorder, tumult, and rebellion, are of constant recurrence. And in some instances, where the founders of such institutions have aimed at the exclusion of religion, under the false notion of thereby leaving the minds of the students free for the adoption of such religious opinions as would be approved by the exercise of their more mature judgments, the result has proven to be a signal ehaustisement of their [rejection] of the inspired direction to "train up a child in the way he should go." Besides all this, it is to be remembered that the opportunities of bringing the Christian religion to bear on the Choctaw nation are peculiarly favorable. A large part of its youth of both sexes are now in the public schools; so that it is possible to get at the very heart of the nation, and that heart not pre-occupied by the cares or prejudices of mature life, but in its

youthful simplicity, and removed from much of the corrupting influences which might be brought to bear upon it in any other situation, either at home or abroad. Why not embrace the opportunity to form sound religious principles, to bring the conscience under the power of truth; to hold up the law of God as the measure of duty, and his approbation as the best reward? It is evident that if this course be not pursued, the fatal effects of the neglect will be without remedy hereafter. It cannot be deviated from without running the risk of training up a set of men, in the course of a few years, who will be furnished with the means of overreaching their fellow-citizens with every incentive to mischievous ambition, and no restraint but the feeble checks of half-formed public sentiment.

As I am about to relinquish my part as superintendent of this institution, my motives for making one more remark I trust will not be misconstrued. Experience has proven that it will be absolutely impossible, in an institution of the extent of Spencer Academy, to have an efficient police, and preserve in every department order, economy, and system, without providing a full complement of well-qualified assistants, and sustaining the head of the institution in the full exercise of authority. In all large establishments a division of *labor* is absolutely necessary; the less it is complete, every thing will be in confusion; and if the confusion do not result in the ruin of the whole, it will be owing to the over-exertion of a few, who must ultimately sink under the burden.

But at the same time, unity, energy, and decision are the natural consequences of reposing authority in the hands of an intelligent and upright person, and those are qualities which will constitute the very life of the institution.

With much respect, &c., sincerely yours,

EDMUND MCKINNEY,  
*Supt. S. Academy.*

Major WM. ARMSTRONG,  
*U. S. Agent for the Choctaws.*

---

No. 49.

GOOD WATER, August 7, 1845.

DEAR SIR: I herewith send you a report, &c. of the Koonsher female seminary for the year ending July 22d, 1845.

This school commenced on the first of October, with 16 scholars under the appropriation. On the first of February we were prepared to take 17 more. But owing to the measles, only 15 of the number selected arrived, and this number did not all arrive at the specified time. We have had 30 under the appropriation—one boarded by her parents—and 7 day scholars; making 38 in all.

Studying English grammar, 6; geography, 13; arithmetic, 13; writing, 25; read and spell well, 25; easy reading and spelling, 10. The class in grammar had been twice through *Alguss*, and had commenced parsing. Six of the class in geography have recited from maps, and all other questions, more than half of *Mitchell's large geography*. In arithmetic, one advanced as far as proportion. The others made advances more slowly; some only attained the simple rules. This school has been taught 10

months, lacking only 8 days, without any interruption. The Bible is daily and carefully studied by all who can read; and each scholar is required to commit and recite a verse each day. These schools have been opened each day with prayer, and closed with singing and prayer; singing is taught as one branch of education. Miss J. C. Downer and Miss C. M. Belden have had the charge of the girls in school for about 8 months. Time in school, 6 hours a day.

The girls out of the school have been under the care of Mrs. Hotchkin and L. E. Tilton; Mrs. H. has attended to the washing, ironing, &c., Miss Tilton to needle work, knitting, &c. Here I would say, that the girls have towards each other manifested kind and gentle deportment; towards their teachers love, respect and obedience. Miss Downer, who has had long experience in teaching in New England, says, without any hesitancy, that these scholars are as easily managed and are as apt to learn as any others. For the last six weeks previous to the examination there were only three words of Choctaw spoken by the scholars, viz: wak foui tush-pa. The improvement made in speaking the English language was highly gratifying to us and to committee. In fact, education will do but little good unless the girls and boys are taught to *speaking* the English language. Separate from the above schools, Mrs. Hotchkin has kept a school for boys four months. In this school 6 studied geography, arithmetic, reading and spelling, (one went through Adams's arithmetic,) 3 in easy reading and spelling, and 3 spelling in words of two to three syllables, in all 12 scholars; of these all but 3 speak the English language. The visiting committee, Messrs. Pitchlynn, Harkins and Jones, together with the parents of the children then present, appeared highly gratified with the appearance of the scholars, and said publicly, that their expectations were fully realized in the attainments made by the scholars in the knowledge of books, work, behaviour, &c. With one or two exceptions our scholars are promising, and I think with the teachers that we now have, if their health should continue good, we may look forward to a school that will not be inferior to institutions of the same kind in New England or any other England.

A sabbath school has been sustained for the same length of time, i. e. 10 months; and I have no doubt that the prosperity of the week day school has been greatly augmented by this. Our schools must be governed and influenced by religion if they are to prosper. Without this influence they are like a body without a soul; light, to be durable, must come from the sun of righteousness; knowledge that will profit the possessor must come from God.

In regard to the expense of the buildings, the manner, and the materials of which the buildings were erected, the committee expressed their entire satisfaction, and seemed to rejoice that they had good substance and convenient houses for their children.

The contracts for this seminary are now all closed, and the liabilities all paid. We are now ready to take the whole number of boarders. We notified the committee accordingly, and wished the whole to come forward on the 1st of October next. In making this preparation, much labor has been performed; in fact, there has been no *idle bread* eaten at this place for the past year.

My labors as a missionary have been necessarily curtailed by the numberless cares of the station. Since my return from the north, with the teach-

ers and other helpers, last December, my attention has been confined more closely to the affairs of the school, and other things have more or less been left without that care which they have received formerly; yet religion is still gaining ground, and the precepts of the gospel are understood, and loved and obeyed. Several have made a profession of religion in this vicinity within a few weeks. One from our church has died in the triumphs of the Christian faith. The temperance cause has this year been left in the back-ground, and we see the evils of this neglect. Temperance is the stepping stone of all improvement among the Indians. This must precede all other improvements. The course of the intemperate is downward, and only so, till he sinks to rise no more; and I have no hope for the Indians unless they can be induced to become temperate. We are now trying to revive interest on this subject. We are to have a large celebration on the 23d instant.

Industry and economy are gaining ground in this part of the nation. There has been more ground cultivated this year than at any former period. The crops appeared well—never better, until the drought set in about the 4th of July. The corn planted in March will make good crops; but I am sorry to say that some who planted late will scarcely make their seed. The crop of oats never was better, and the Indians find it profitable to raise them.

All who act on tee-total temperance principles are accumulating property. Their fields are better cultivated; they live better—are better clad—take more interest in schools—and, in fact, are better men every way.

I consider money and time spent to promote temperance, judiciously, well laid out. I hope the time is coming when our white neighbors will not entice the Indians to drink, for the sake of a little paltry gain.

The improvement of the general health of the Indians, and others who reside among them, should call forth the strongest expressions of gratitude. There is a most wonderful change in this respect, and it clearly shows to us the goodness and mercy of God.

From what we have seen in days that are past, and from what we now see, we have reason to believe that *sympathy* from the whites and *mercy* from God are all that the Indians need to raise them to Christianity and civilization. God has clearly shown that he has a place in Heaven for some of them, and I do hope that many of them will find that blessed rest.

I am, with great respect, yours, truly,

EBENEZER HOTCHKIN,

*Superintendent Koonsher Female Seminary.*

Major WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,

*Superintendent Indian Affairs, Choctaw Agency.*

---

No. 50.

PINE RIDGE, August 12, 1845.

DEAR SIR: I have the honor of transmitting the annual report of the Chuahla Female Seminary for the year ending June 30, 1845.

The examination of the seminary was on the 24th ultimo. It was attended by two of the trustees specially appointed by the national council for the purpose, and also by a large number of the parents and friends of

the school. All appeared to be gratified. The trustees, in particular, expressed much satisfaction with the improvement the pupils had made.

The whole number of scholars the past term has been thirty-six. The board and instruction of twenty four of these have been paid from the joint funds appropriated to the support of this seminary by the general council of the Choctaw nation, and by the American board of commissioners of foreign missions.

The board and instruction of three have been given by the mission. The board of five has been paid by their parents, and four have boarded at home. The whole number boarded at the seminary has been thirty-two.

The accompanying paper, marked "B," presents the names of the pupils, together with the studies to which they have attended. The most approved school books have been used. Two commenced the alphabet in December and January last. All are now able to read in the Testament, and all are required to recite, daily, a verse or part of a verse from memory.

We regard singing as an important branch of female education; and the progress of the pupils in this art has been gratifying.

All the pupils, when out of school, are required to take a part in the labors of the dining-room and kitchen; and, for this purpose, are divided into companies, each division taking its turn.

They have also been instructed in making cloths, in fancy work, in knitting, netting, &c. Our object has been to give them habits of industry. With the assistance of those who have had the oversight of this part of their work, they have made about forty pairs of pantaloons for Spencer Academy; for which, payment is expected. They also manufactured various articles of fancy work, which have been sold. The avails of the whole, which may amount to twenty or thirty dollars, will be applied to furnish books for the native Sunday schools in the western or Pushmataha district, where books are much needed, and for which no appropriation has been made from the public funds.

All who board at the station have attended a Sunday school. Their progress in acquiring a knowledge of the doctrines and duties taught in the Gospel has been good.

My labors as a missionary have been similar to those of the preceding year. I have preached at Doaksville and at Fort Towson, somewhat more than half of the time. Every other month, alternately with Mr. Hotchkin, I have visited the settlements on the Boggy and the Blue, and preached at our usual preaching places. These tours usually occupy twelve days, including two Sabbaths.

The number added to the churches to which Mr. Hotchkin and myself have preached, has been much less the past twelve months than the twelve months preceding. Since the last report there have been added to the

Pine Church	11	on examination, and	3	by letter.
Mayhew church	9	"	4	"
Chickasaw church	1	"		
Mount Pleasant church	1	"	14	"

Within the bounds of these churches there are three Sunday schools, taught by natives. In these schools there are from 60 to 75 learners, mostly adults. These schools are in need of books. In all the churches connected with our mission there were, according to the reports made to presbytery last April, six hundred members.



There has been contributed at Fort Towson and at Doaksville, for the A. B. C. F. M. and for other benevolent objects, \$473 12½.

We would gratefully acknowledge our obligations to the Council of Administration at Fort Towson, and to the officers generally, for their kindness, and for the important aid they have given us in many ways in the prosecution of our work. Especially would we acknowledge our obligations to Doctor Simpson, surgeon of the post, who has kindly and gratuitously acted as our physician in attending on the sick, both of the mission family and of the pupils of the seminary. There have been some cases among the latter requiring skilful and prompt attention, which has always been cheerfully rendered.

Considering the number in our family, we have great cause of gratitude to God, who has granted us so large a measure of health.

The dwelling-house that was being erected at the time of the last report has been so far completed as to be comfortable. A frame barn has also been built; and we hope, in the course of the ensuing winter, to erect a larger and more convenient school-house.

In accordance with the suggestion in my last report, the buildings have been erected, without encroaching on the operations of the school. We have had our full complement of boarding scholars. This has rendered it necessary for our missionary board to make a liberal appropriation for the expenses of this seminary; having paid within the year ending June 30, 1845, in cash received at the station and on drafts

-	-	\$642 91
Paid for purchases for the seminary in Boston	-	252 99
Travelling expenses of assistants to and from the nation	-	226 92

\$1,122 82

And there has been paid by the missionary board within the same time, for all the stations and schools in the nation, under their direction, about \$6,000.

Respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

C. KINGSBURY,

*Superintendent of Chuahla Female Seminary.*

Major WM. ARMSTRONG,

*Superintendent Indian Territory.*

No. 51.

MAYHEW, C. N., August 27, 1845.

DEAR SIR: It is doubtless equally as gratifying to every well-wisher to Indian reform, as it is to those who are laboring to promote this desirable object, to hear of their progress, yearly, in those acquirements which belong to christianized and civilized society. Their steady advancement is a sure presage to their ultimate success. There are many obstacles in the way of their becoming that enlightened people which every philanthropist must desire to see. There appears to be a sad deficiency in a correct knowledge of the situation of many of the Indian tribes, and their advancement in civilized habits. They are too frequently misrepresented by those whose knowledge is merely superficial, and, I believe, exert a bad influence upon those

whose duty it is to extend a helping hand to the needy. The money contributed, by the benevolent, for their benefit, is looked upon as a useless expenditure. Whilst much is said and written of their vices, their virtues are seldom mentioned. Instances do exist among them of a misapplication of privileges; but is not the same to be said of their more favored white brethren? That this people have made advancements in civilized habits, no impartial observer can doubt.

Too much is looked for from the Indian. Comparatively speaking, but a few years have elapsed since much effort was made to enlighten the Indian: and when we take into consideration that old established habits and superstitions are to be eradicated by instilling into their minds the purer precepts of the gospel, and education; when we look at the Choctaws as they were, and now look at them as they really are, we can adopt the language of inspiration and say "What hath God wrought."

At the last session of the general council an appropriation of \$2,900 was made yearly for the establishment of a manual labor institution, to be called *Armstrong Academy*, to be under the direction of the Baptist board of missions, provided they would give yearly \$1,000. With pleasure I have to report that the proposition has been acceded to by the American Indian mission association, whose board is located at Louisville, Kentucky.

The necessary buildings for a commencement, and the clearing and fencing of forty acres of land, were contracted for last winter, and were to be completed by the 15th of September, for \$2,700. The buildings cannot be completed before the 15th of October. I hope to be able to begin the school by the 1st of November. The forty acres of land have been planted in corn and promised fair for a good crop, but it has been materially injured by the drought. We shall make about half a crop.

The board have sent on clothing, bedding, and other necessaries to nearly the amount of \$800 of their \$1,000, which have all arrived in safety.

The crops in the country have suffered much for the want of rain, and it is very doubtful whether a sufficiency will be raised for their consumption.

The cause of temperance has languished, but I trust it is being again revived; some have violated their pledge, whilst others have remained firm. It has many strong advocates among the Choctaws.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

RAMSEY D. POTTS.

Capt. WM. ARMSTRONG.

---

No. 52.

STOCKBRIDGE, ON THE MOUNTAIN FORK,  
*Choctaw Nation, September 1, 1845.*

MY DEAR SIR: In sitting down to prepare my annual report to you for the current year, the peculiar mercies of God in sparing my life, and in granting life and health to my family, and to others associated with me, call for an expression of thanks and praise at my hand. In former years, as you know, we have been afflicted; this year, thus far, goodness and mercy have crowned our lives.

The officers of the American board at Boston have, in a true spirit of

benevolence, accepted of the Iyanubi Female Seminary, and have sent out teachers, and a steward with a family, to reside there and take charge of the same.

On the 21st of November, 1844, Mr. David H. Winship and lady, with an infant son, and Misses Lydia S. Hall and Harriet N. Keyes, arrived at my place. The buildings at the seminary were not then completed; but in about three weeks the school-house was so far completed that a neighborhood school was commenced; and soon after, the steward's house was in a condition to be comfortably occupied, and Mr. Winship moved into it. Since then, he has attended to the farm, and the various secular labors of the seminary. He labored at the seminary previous to his removal.

Misses Hall and Keyes have attended to the instruction of the scholars, and the preparation of the bedding for the boarding scholars. A large amount of labor and expense has been necessary to prepare for the opening of the school in the fall.

About 50 different scholars have attended the school; many of these were punctual and studious. The average number in attendance was less than 40.

In April, there was a public examination of the school, and a vacation of about two weeks, at the close of which the school was opened again. The measles prevailed in this neighborhood, which prevented a full collection of the scholars. Some remained at home to attend to their work.

On the 14th of July, there was another public examination, at the request of Col. Pitchlynn, one of the trustees, who, with the chief, Col. Thomas Leflore, designed being present. They were detained at home by sickness in their families. Messrs. Thomas J. Pitchlynn and Daniel Folsom attended on behalf of the nation. The scholars were examined in reading, spelling, writing, arithmetic, geography, botany, and music. The examination made a happy impression on the minds of the friends who were present.

There has been a flourishing Sabbath school taught in the seminary, and two others taught in neighboring villages.

The buildings are nearly all completed. The farm is yet small, but it is a good one; about 25 acres of land are under fence, and 17 in cultivation. We trust we shall be prepared to commence the school by the 1st of next October.

The location is regarded as healthy; and the seminary, being resorted to for instruction not only by those who may enter it under the provisions of the law, but others residing near, or boarded here by their parents or other friends, will be, we trust, highly useful to the nation. The advantages of a permanent character resulting from a pious and wise education of the daughters of any people cannot be soon told. This is a new institution; grant us time and opportunity to teach our portion of pupils.

It is a pleasure to have an opportunity of preparing this brief document, seeing it pertains to a Choctaw female seminary. Within a few years, many important and hopeful changes have taken place. Since the day that you first came among the Choctaws, and aided and labored in their removal to this land, you have been a witness of the advancement of the Choctaws in improvements of a solid and important character.

My own station I have called Stockbridge, after the name of my native village in Berkshire county, Massachusetts. Last year we changed our location, on account of long-continued and often-repeated seasons of illness

in my family. We are now located on a high ridge, a few minutes' walk from the seminary. We have been much favored with health. Our ordinary missionary labors have here been pursued, and we hope not in vain. In a few days, twenty-five years will be completed since I left my father's dwelling to come among the Choctaws. During these years the Lord hath shown great mercy to this tribe of red men. As you very well know, they have a regularly organized civil government. What we witnessed at the general council last October spoke much in their praise. I might speak of Christian churches organized in the land; schools, Sabbath schools, temperance societies; besides many other plain marks of improvement. This we may regard as a good beginning.

But it is a melancholy truth, that, as the Choctaws acquire property and make improvements, so do others become more industrious to come as near them as they can with ardent spirits. We must never cease in our efforts to promote the cause of temperance. It is an honor to this nation that they have made ardent spirits contraband goods; and if any would have the temerity and wickedness to introduce it, that it may be drank, it is lawful to treat it as rabid animals are treated in the United States.

There is one subject I would like to introduce before I close, and this is the formation of a Choctaw agricultural society. Will not the measure bear yet? If once fairly under way, might not much good be done, especially in the improvement of horses, cattle, sheep, swine, and the like, as well as in the improvement of implements of agriculture, and of all the products of the field, and the various articles of domestic manufacture? And would it not be matter of much gratification to yourself to be instrumental of its formation, and to witness the improvement which might follow? Good old Red Switch, just before he died, in a public speech, told his people: "You will never see your forefathers again; such men will rise no more. But you will see better things—learning, religion, better schoolhouses and churches, in the nation." His speech is not forgotten. May the Lord spare you, and make you an instrument of much good to the Choctaws and the red men of our land.

From your friend and obedient servant,

CYRUS BYINGTON.

Major WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,

*Acting Supt. S. W. Territory, Choctaw Agency.*

---

No. 53.

*Extract from report of the female school at Wheelock, Choctaw nation, under the superintendence of the Rev. Alfred Wright.*

" July, 1845.

"Of the 14 pupils boarded at Wheelock, (not on the appropriation,) the greater part are supported by their parents, several by the mission, or by benevolent friends. Of the 38 boarded, 22 were in the family of the superintendent, and 16 in the family of Mr. Copeland. In this way the family character of the boarding-school is better preserved than it could be if all boarded at one place. And we deem it important that our boarding pupils be instructed, as far as possible, as they would be in a well regulated family, so that when out of school our boarders constitute two separate families.

"More than two years have now passed since this female school went into operation under its present arrangement, and I am happy to have it in my power to state that so far the results have been favorable. The improvement of the pupils in books, in needle-work, in the several branches of domestic employment; and in their general deportment, has fully realized our expectations, and has made a favorable impression on the minds of the people. And I think I can say without hesitation, that at no former time has the school stood higher in the confidence of the Choctaw than at the present. And this can hardly fail to continue to be the case; for the more the results of the female schools are developed, the stronger and deeper will be the conviction of their usefulness and importance, and the more clearly will the wisdom and patriotism of the majority of the council of 1842, acting in concurrence with your views, be seen and appreciated, and the more will they be acknowledged worthy to be called the benefactors of the nation.

"The school, as to numbers, was for the first two-thirds of the year the same as when the last report was made, consisting of 52 regular attendants. In the month of March the measles broke out in the neighborhood, some of the children were taken home, and those that remained were sick, some a shorter and some a longer time, so that the exercises of the school were much interrupted, and the progress less the last term than it would have been under more favorable circumstances. Still the proficiency of our pupils has been very encouraging and satisfactory. Their progress is witnessed in their increasing love of knowledge, and the habits of study which they have acquired, and which will enable them to pursue their studies to more advantage hereafter. As heretofore, the study of the Bible is still made prominent in the school; for without the Bible we are fully persuaded that the laudable object intended to be accomplished by our female schools cannot be attained. A cultivated intellect and external accomplishments are not alone sufficient to ensure to woman that wide and elevating influence in society which our beneficent Creator designed she should exert. To do this the heart must be educated, the heart must be brought under the influence of that morality and those Christian principles which the Bible inculcates.

"It may not be uninteresting to state that seven of the Sabbath-schools established by the national council are within the sphere of the evangelical labors connected with this station. These schools are generally taught on Saturday also, and in several the English as well as Choctaw is taught. These schools embrace from 250 to 300 learners. They afford convenient places for preaching the gospel. At them all may a congregation be found every Sabbath ready to listen to the great truths of the Bible. Three of them, where the gospel has exerted most of its benign influence, are doing remarkably well. Another, quite remote from Wheelock, where there is a desire to have preaching, is also flourishing.

"The preaching of the gospel is attended with a divine and saving power. Not far from 30 have professed their faith in Christ, and have united with the Wheelock church since the last report was forwarded.

"Yours, respectfully,

"ALFRED WRIGHT.

"Major WM. ARMSTRONG,  
"U. S. Agent, Choctaw nation."



No. 54.

PLEASANT GROVE, August 23, 1845.

DEAR SIR: With pleasure I again enter upon the duty of reporting the state of the mission and mission school under my care, with the assistance of my wife.

Through the providence of God our lives and health (in some degree) have been preserved.

In the different neighborhoods I have visited, I have had generally a regular, respectful attendance on the preaching of the gospel, which has been mostly among the more enlightened portion that speak the English language; this circumstance has grown out of my not being able to get an interpreter. Could this difficulty be avoided, we should be enabled, by the blessing of God, to exert a moral influence that would tell well upon the destiny of this nation.

Our school, while we have had in its perpetuity many trying circumstances, yet it never has, at any period of its existence, been in a better state, or making better progress, than at the present.

We have twenty five regular scholars. More than one half of this number are reading, and five in the New Testament, and satisfactorily answer to the questions proposed in their lessons; five are learning to write. The children show a spriteliness of mind seldom, I think, met with in the Indian character; and I am still of the opinion that, were these Chickasaw children placed in a situation favorable for mental instruction under proper moral control, no nation might expect to realize more on their future prosperity than this; and, with means ample for such a noble purpose, may it not be expected through your agency, and that of the head-men of this nation, and the sanction of our excellent government, *that the period will soon arrive* when every Chickasaw child will have within its reach the blessings of at least a common education.

With feelings of high respect, I am, sir, your sincere friend,

E. B. DUNCAN,

*Missionary on the part of the Methodist Episcopal Church.*

Col. A. M. M. UPSHAW,

*Chickasaw Agent.*

---

No. 55.

CRAWFORD SEMINARY,

*Quapaw Nation, August 30, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: In accordance with the regulations of the department, I beg leave to present my annual report of the condition of this institution.

I have the happiness to state, that in no former year have the scholars, who have attended the school regularly, made greater proficiency in the primary branches of education, than the past.

The pupils are divided into five small classes:

1st class—reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography.

2d class—reading and spelling correctly.

3d class—have commenced reading and spelling in three syllables.

4th class—spelling in two syllables.

5th class—in the alphabet.

The children are instructed in all kinds of business common among us. The boys spend a part of the intervals of study at work on the farm; the girls at sewing and housewifery. We have on our list the names of twenty five full blood Quapaw children; but the average number in attendance during the past year does not probably exceed eighteen. It will be seen by an agreement entered into between the Quapaw chiefs and council and myself, that it is the wish of all concerned to unite their school funds with the annual appropriations from the missionary society, which, if accomplished, will enable us greatly to enlarge and improve our school.

Very respectfully, &c.

SAML. G. PATTERSON.

Gen. JAMES S. RAINS,  
*Neosho Sub-agent.*

---

No. 56.

JULY 8, 1845.

The undersigned makes the following report of the public and private schools, church members, temperance members, &c. in the district of Flint, to wit: One public school at Honey Hill, taught by Walter Agoss, a native Cherokee, aged twenty-two; place of birth Habersham county, Cherokee nation, east Georgia—number of male scholars in attendance thirty; females twenty. Total number fifty.

Second public school at Clearspring, taught by Richard S. Williams, a citizen of the United States, aged twenty-four years; place of birth Davidsonville, Lawrence county, Arkansas—number of male scholars twenty-two; females thirty one. Total number fifty three.

Third public school at Springfield, taught by Wm. L. Vann, a native Cherokee, aged nineteen years; place of birth Turnip mountain, old nation, State of Georgia—number of male scholars seventeen; females sixteen. Total number thirty three.

Fourth.—One private school at Muddy Spring, taught by Miss E. D. Hoyt, a native Cherokee, aged twenty four years—number of male scholars thirteen; females eleven. Total number twenty-four.

Number of church members in the Methodist Episcopal church, one hundred and eighty-six.

Number of members given by the Baptists eighteen. The Presbyterians stated that they had already reported their number to the agent.

There is one public blacksmith shop; the contract taken by Mrs. Pack, a native Cherokee, and worked by her slaves.

There have been three executions for capital offences within the last four years back; one convicted and pardoned by the chief.

There cannot be any exact account of the temperance members in the district at the present; but on the 3d instant, at a meeting in the district, two hundred and seventy were present; and it is estimated, by myself and others, that there were at least fifty who did not attend to give in their names.

Sir, I have taken some trouble in ascertaining as near as possible the

exact number of public and private schools, teachers and scholars, temperance and church members, &c.

JAY HICKS,  
*J. D. Ct., Flint district.*

P. M. BUTLER,  
*United States agent for the Cherokees.*

---

No. 57.

CHEROKEE GOING SNAKE DISTRICT, C. N.,  
*July 2, 1845.*

SIR: In reply to your inquiries, I answer—

Name, Thomas Frye, A. B.

Age, rising 28.

Place of birth, Maine, Hancock county.

Number of pupils attending school—

First session—Males	32
---------------------	----

Females	2
---------	---

Total	-	34
-------	---	----

Second session—Males	23
----------------------	----

Females	6
---------	---

Total	-	29
-------	---	----

Whole number for the year 42.

Respectfully yours, &c.

THOS. FRYE,  
*N. S. Teacher.*

Mr. MOSES DOWNING, *District Judge.*

---

No. 58.

CHEROKEE FEMALE SEMINARY,  
*Going Snake District, July 3, 1845.*

SIR: The yearly session of this school commenced the first Monday in September, 1844, and closed July 2d, 1845. Term ten months. Whole number of pupils forty-one—females exclusively.

Studies as follows: Reading, spelling, writing, arithmetic, geography, history, English grammar, natural philosophy, Watts on the Mind.

Yours obediently,

SARAH H. HIBBARD,  
*Teacher.*

Mr. MOSES DOWNING, *District Judge.*

No. 59.

CHEROKEE, GOING SNAKE DISTRICT,  
August 11, 1845.

SIR: By request of Messrs. G. Hicks, Thomas Foreman, Moses Downing, and Lewis Downing, I send you the enclosed answers to several inquiries on which you request information.

In addition to the enclosed, I beg leave to add: the Baptist church, located in this district, contains about three hundred members; many of them, however, reside out of the district.

There are in the nation four organized Baptist churches, and three branches, at which the ordinances are administered. There are four ordained preachers, Cherokees, and two whites. The whole number of members about one thousand.

The Baptist board of foreign missions have, at this place, a printing press, furnished with Cherokee and English type; Mr. Hervey Upham printer. We publish a small paper in the Cherokee language, of which I send you a specimen. I also send you a few copies of a tract, which we have translated, and printed an edition of five thousand.

We are translating the scriptures and other matter; chiefly with a view to the benefit of the full Cherokees. In the work of translation, I am assisted by my second son, and occasionally by Mr. John Foster. The Methodists have a society in this district, but I do not know the number of members.

Within the last four years there has been one conviction and execution for a capital offence.

There are two more national schools in this district, from which they have not been able to get information. They hope, however, that this deficiency will be supplied by the information furnished by Mrs. Payne, the superintendent of public schools.

On behalf of G. Hicks, T. Foreman, Moses Downing, and Lewis Downing.

I remain, dear sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EVAN JONES.

To Gov. P. M. BUTLER,  
*United States Agent.*

P. S. Public blacksmith, Robert Bushyhead, a Cherokee, age twenty-two years; place of birth, Cherokee nation, east. Assistant blacksmith, Jaek Steel, a Cherokee, age about forty-five years; place of birth, Cherokee nation, east.

E. J.

---

No. 60.

PARK HILL, July 18, 1845. }  
}

SIR: In answer to yours of the 7th instant permit me to say:

The only white persons employed as missionaries or assistant missionaries of the American board of missions, at Park Hill, are myself and wife, and Miss Nancy Thompson.

I was born at Worcester, Massachusetts, on the 19th January, 1798, but

brought up, from the age of two years, at Peacham, Vermont; graduated at the college in Burlington, Vermont; studied theology at the seminary at Andover, Massachusetts, and joined the Cherokee mission, first, at Brainerd in October, 1825.

My wife, then Miss Erminia Nash, joined the Cherokee mission, at Creek Path, in November, 1825. She was born at Cummington, Massachusetts, October 12, 1801, but removed with her father, Rev. Daniel Nash, to the State of New York, when she was six years of age. Her last residence, before joining the mission, was at Lowville, in that State. She was married to me at this place in April, 1841; my first wife having died the preceding year.

Miss Nancy Thompson was born in Blount county, Tennessee, and is fifty-three years of age. She joined the Cherokee mission, as an assistant missionary, in 1826, having however previously, for some time, assisted the missionaries at Brainerd.

Rev. Stephen Foreman, native Cherokee, is employed by the American board of missions, in connexion with this station. He is thirty-seven years of age. He preaches in both the English and Cherokee languages, or interprets as occasion may require, and aids in translating, writing and preparing for the press Cherokee books.

Mr. John Candy is employed by the mission as printer. Mr. Candy is a native Cherokee, about 37 years of age, and acquired the art of printing at New Echota, in the office of the Cherokee Phoenix.

Mr. Daniel Dwight Hitchcock is temporarily employed as teacher of our school, receiving payment partly from the mission, and partly by way of tuition from the pupils. He is a son of Mr. Jacob Hitchcock, of Dwight mission; is 22 years of age; was born at Old Dwight, then in the Cherokee nation, now in Arkansas, and graduated at Amherst college, Massachusetts, in 1844.

Miss Avery, the former teacher of our school, has been obliged, by the failure of her health, to relinquish the employment, and return to Massachusetts, whence she came. In consequence of this, the school has been taught only 20 weeks since my last report.

Whole number of pupils: Cherokees 34; whites 5—total 39. The following is the amount of printing in the Cherokee and other Indian languages, done at our press for the year past:

#### *In Cherokee.*

Treatise on Marriage, 2d edition, - -	20 pp.	24 to.	5,000 copies—100,000 pages in all.
Miscellaneous Pieces, - - -	24 pp.	"	4,000 copies— 96,000 "
Cherokee Primer, 5th edition - - -	24 pp.	"	1,000 copies— 24,000 "
Epistles to Timothy - - - - -	28 pp.	"	5,000 copies—140,000 "
Cherokee Hymns, 7th edition - - -	69 pp.	"	5,000 copies—345,000 "
Cherokee Almanac for 1845 - - -	36 pp.	12 mo.	600 copies— 21,600 "

20,600 copies. 716,600 pages.

#### *In Choctaw.*

Child's Book on Creation, 2d edition -	14 pp.	12 mo.	2,000 copies— 28,000 pages in all.
Bible Stories - - - - -	24 pp.	"	2,000 copies— 48,000 "
Character and Works of God - - -	30 pp.	"	2,000 copies— 60,000 "
The New Birth - - - - -	16 pp.	"	2,000 copies— 32,000 "
Sinners in the hands of an angry God -	28 pp.	"	2,000 copies— 56,000 "
I will give liberally - - - - -	16 pp.	"	2,000 copies— 32,000 "
The Lord's Day - - - - -	4 pp.	"	2,000 copies— 8,000 "
Salvation by Jesus Christ, and other pieces	28 pp.	"	2,000 copies— 56,000 "

16,000 copies. 320,000 pages.



*In Creek.*

Muscogee Hymns - - - - 48 pp. 24 to. 600 copies— 28,800 pages in all.

Total books and pamphlets - - 37,200. Total pages - - - 1,065,400.

## To the church at this station belong—

Cherokee members	-	-	-	-	22
White members	-	-	-	-	10
Black member	-	-	-	-	1
					—
Total	-	-	-	-	<u>33</u>

I have not the happiness to report any manifest advancement of the cause of religion, in the neighborhood of this station, within the year past; nor do I perceive any material change in the state of morals.

I am, respectfully, yours,

S. A. WORCESTER.

P. M. BUTLER, Esq.,  
*Cherokee Agent.*

No. 61.

TAHLEQUAH DISTRICT, CHEROKEE NATION,  
*July 22, 1845.*

There are two denominations of Christians in this district, having regular established churches.

The Methodist Episcopal Church have three or four places of preaching in the district, and have small societies at each place, but the exact number of professors of this denomination in the district cannot be fairly ascertained; as some of their societies are contiguous to the district line, and members reside in other districts. The probable number is about 125.

The Congregational, or Presbyterian society have one regularly established church at Park Hill; 2 resident preachers—1 a Missionary, citizen of the United States, the other a native of the Cherokee Nation. Male members, 3 whites, 11 Cherokees—14; female members, 7 whites, 11 Cherokees, 1 black, 19; total 33.

The mission school at Park Hill is rather a neighborhood school, composed of males, 11; females, 8; total 19.

The above school is taught by Daniel D. Hitchcock, a citizen of the United States, a native of Old Dwight, Arkansas, 22 years of age.

There are two public schools in this district: one on Fourteen Mile Creek, composed of males, 11; females, 7; total 18.

Teacher, Wm. H. Simpson, resident of Arkansas, 30 years of age.

Public school on Caney—males, 41; females, 20; total 61. Martin V. Root, teacher; citizen by marriage; born in Windham county, Vermont, aged 31 years.

Common school lately established at Tahlequah, taught by Miss Nancy Hoyt, a native Cherokee, aged 18 years: males, 13; females, 12; total 25.

There is no temperance society exclusively for the district. The Na-

tional temperance society has its annual meetings at Tahlequah ; but we are not able to give you the exact number belonging to it, probably between two and three hundred.

One public blacksmith-shop, located at Tahlequah, and so far as we are able to say, has been well conducted, with much advantage to the citizens. Wm. Williams, the public blacksmith, is a citizen of the Cherokee Nation by marriage, is about 50 years of age ; we have not ascertained his place of birth, but believe it is North Carolina.

\*The assistant blacksmith is a negro man of his own.

The number of convictions and executions for murder within the last four years, or since the adoption of the Union and constitution in 1839, is four.

We submit the foregoing statement on the several points we have touched upon, as being as near correct as we are able to ascertain.

Yours, &c.,

RILEY KEYS,  
DAVID CARTER,  
JOHNSON FOREMAN.

---

No. 62.

DWIGHT MISSION, *July 24, 1845.*

DEAR SIR : In answer to yours of the 7th instant I now reply. Our mission is in a more prosperous condition than it has been for some time past. We have more help and more means to use.

The plans of operation in our establishment are all ancient, and need modification to meet the spirit of the age, and the present state of advancement among the people. This will doubtless be accomplished in due time ; yet I doubt whether all our neighbors allow this mission full credit for all the good influence they have really exerted in years past. The school is soon to receive new teachers, and undergo some modifications ; but it is not yet determined what they will be. The school is useful as it is ; but it is not of so high a character, compared with what is about us, as it should be.

The school numbered the last term, on an average, 45 scholars. It is exclusively a female school. The ages of the girls from about 7 to 18 years. The scholars are almost all half breeds, or more or less white in their descent—*very* few are full Cherokees. Our object is not to educate any particular class of the people, but to teach any that come, and show the people a model school. The more degraded among the people do not feel the need of education, and will not keep their children here till they can be educated. We get such as we can, and keep them as long as we can.

I hope the school will be made a high school for young ladies—a school worthy of the patronage of any class of people in any circumstances.

The following, I think, is what you ask: James Orr, farmer, born Hancock, New Hampshire, May 19, 1791 ; Mrs. Minerva W. Orr, born Randolph, Vermont ; Mr. Jacob Hitchcock, superintendent, born Brinfield, Massachusetts, September 7, 1792 ; Mrs. Nancy B. Hitchcock, born Eastbury, Connecticut, January 19, 1791 ; Miss Ellen Stitson, born Kingston, Massachusetts, March 30, 1783 ; Mr. Fullogg-Day, teacher, born Sheffield, Massachusetts, January 23, 1813 ; Mrs. Mary L. Day, born Aurora, Erie

county, New York, December 1, 1819; Rev. Worcester Willey, missionary, born Cumpton, New Hampshire, September 1, 1808; Mrs. Mary Ann F. Willey, born Andover, Massachusetts, September 25, 1820; Miss Hannah Moore, born Union, Connecticut, March 22, 1808. Mr. Hitchcock has one son about 20 years old; Mr. Day has one daughter 2 years old.

The great hindrance to all our efforts to do good to the people is the influence of political divisions among them: what they have been and what they are. We have learned to dread the influence of the United States government and of designing white men, more than all dissensions among the Indians. The number of scholars in school about the same each term.

Yours, &c.,

W. WILLEY.

HON. P. M. BUTLER, *Cherokee Agent.*

No. 63.

SALINE DISTRICT, CHEROKEE NATION,  
July 12, 1845.

SIR: According to your request and instructions we received from you, we proceed to give you the following report:

1st. There are two public schools in this district; one on Spring creek, near the residence of Joseph Vann. This school numbers 19 scholars—13 males, and 6 females; Edwin Archer, teacher, aged 30 years, and a native of the State of New York.

The other school is situated near the residence of the Rev. John Wickliffe, on Saline creek. This school numbers 26 scholars—16 males, and 10 females; A. N. Chamberlain, teacher, aged 24 years, a native of the Cherokee nation east. There are two private schools in this district; one kept at the residence of Captain John Rogers, three miles south of the Grand Saline. This school numbers 9 scholars—4 males, and 5 females; John S. Crump, teacher, aged 33 years, and a native of the State of Virginia.

The other school is kept at the residence of Judge McNair, five miles north of Grand Saline. This school numbers 10 scholars—6 males, and 4 females; James Nobles, teacher, aged 65 years, and a native of the State of New York.

There is one public blacksmith shop in this district; Leory Marcum is the smith, and James Marcum, striker, both white men, and natives of the State of Tennessee. We are not familiarly acquainted with the condition of the public shop, as we live some distance from it; but, from the best information we can get from the superintendents and the citizens generally, we think he has given great room for general dissatisfaction over the district, in various ways: 1st. In the location of the shop; 2d. In doing the work badly, and sometimes not attending to their work at all. We refer you to the superintendents for further information.

Your fourth question, relative to the different denominations of religion, we are sorrow to say we cannot fully report on, owing to the stubbornness of some of the full-blood Cherokee preachers in giving their church members in to us; but we give you the report of all we can.

The Episcopal Methodist church, on Spring creek, numbers 3 native

preachers, 6 exhorters, native, and 47 regular members—12 males, and 35 females.

The Baptist church, on Saline creek, numbers 12 native preachers, and 147 regular church members. Of this church we cannot get the number of males and females.

There have been four capital convictions in this district; two Creek Indians, one Cherokee, and a white man—three of whom were executed, and one reprieved. There have been convictions and executions for theft.

There are also in this district 8 private blacksmith shops, situated in different parts of the district; 1 wagon-maker shop, and 1 cooper shop.

There are four salines in this district, three of which are in successful operation.

BRICE MARTIN,  
S. W. BELL,  
C. V. McNAIR.

To P. M. BUTLER.

---

No. 64.

The United Brethren, commonly called Moravians, have in Going Snake district, Cherokee nation, one missionary station; there located one missionary, Gilbert Bishop, aged 28 years, native of Bethlehem, Pennsylvania. Mrs. Margaret L. Bishop, aged 22 years, of Dover, New Jersey.

In connexion, as full and communicant members of the church, living in the district, are, adult males 9 persons; adult females 12—total 21. A neighborhood day school is in operation, taught by the missionary, numbering boys 10; girls 4—total 14. Scholars residing in five families.

---

No. 65.

*September 26, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: In compliance with your request, I present the following as the report of the school under my care at Little river, Talapee town, Creek nation, and also of the missionary enterprise and temperance cause.

The school was commenced on the 6th day of January, 1845, and was closed on the 19th of September, making about 8½ months.

The whole number of scholars taught at the school is 32; but the average is not more than 15. This was an entirely new place, where the people were wholly destitute of the preaching of the gospel, and of schools, with the exception of a small school taught by a Swiss a few months last year, who, not properly understanding the English language, unhappily taught the children an erroneous pronunciation, more difficult to correct, than to take them from the alphabet at first. I found it necessary for the most forward of them to commence at words of three letters, in order to correct their erroneous pronunciation, and the remainder commenced at the alphabet, and their progress was rapid.

Those of the first class read through the spelling lessons in the "elementary spelling book," and through part of the reading lessons; then

they commenced the New Testament, read through Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, as far as the IXth chapter.

They have also commenced writing, and *now* can write a fair, legible hand.

One boy, probably 16 or 17 years of age, who spoke very broken English, had imbibed the greatest errors in pronunciation; did not know one figure from another; can now speak the language intelligibly, is a good speller, can read tolerably well in the New Testament, writes a very good hand, better than some teachers, and has ciphered as far as "division."

One girl, probably about 12 years of age, commenced at the alphabet, took a long drilling there, advanced very rapidly, so that she was put into the Testament class; then commenced writing, and now can read tolerably correctly in the Testament, and write a fair hand, especially coarse hand.

And one little boy about 5 or 6 years old, who in June did not know his letters, can now read distinctly and pronounce correctly the long words in number 105, commencing with the word ambiguity. They have also been instructed in the different sounds of the vowels, so that when they are asked what sound the accented syllable of a word has, whether long, short, flat or broad, they can readily give the answer, and apply the rule in the "key."

Three who commenced in the alphabet have made considerable advancement in writing as well as in spelling and reading. One of the Testament readers and writers has removed out of the bounds of the school, leaving but 7 in the class.

There are 10 writers, 8 males and 2 females, all of whom have progressed finely; and it is no more than doing the parents and children justice to say, that it has been one of the most interesting, orderly, and peaceable schools that I have ever taught, either in the Cherokee nation or in the State of New York. A considerable proportion of the children are half breeds, and can talk some English; but their common talk among themselves is Creek.

And that is not all. The first Sabbath after commencing my school, which was the second in the month, I established a very interesting Sunday school, which has been in successful operation from that time till the third Sabbath in September, when I had my last one, with the exception of three Sundays, two of which I was gone from the place, and one it was so very rainy that nobody attended but myself, making thirty-four Sabbaths that I had Sunday school; which has not only had the tendency to advance the children in learning, but also in a great degree has had the good effect to keep them from spending the Holy Sabbath in idleness and wickedness. The whole number of Sunday school scholars is 51, 26 males and 25 females, but probably the average number is about 20—some of whom are children of color—all conducted themselves with great propriety. It is true we have had some opposition from without. The persecuting Creeks have opposed their people in attending the preaching of the gospel; and from good authority I have been informed they have threatened that if they attended my meetings they should have fifty lashes upon their bare backs; and for the second offence, especially if they became religious, they should have fifty lashes and one ear cut off; and in fact some of them have talked about cutting my ears off. But I was determined to preach if they did cut off my ears and head too.



Notwithstanding their opposition I went straight ahead—established and continued my four meetings a week in two places, in addition to my weekday and Sunday schools. Sometimes I have crossed Little river in a small tottering canoe—sometimes on a horse; and when neither was to be had, I have shouldered my saddle-bags of Sunday school books, walked two miles and waded the river to attend the Sunday school and my first appointment, rather than have either fail; and after meeting walked back again and attended my second appointment at night. On Wednesday evenings, after school, also, I have walked over to attend my appointment; then early next morning, before the sun was up, recrossed the river, took my back track, and returned to my boarding place, to get my breakfast, and go on with my little charge. Then on Thursday night I had meeting at my school room.

A second source of opposition I have had, which it is not necessary here to mention.

A third source, which has greatly retarded the progress of the gospel, is the flood of iniquity which is brought up the river in steamboats and canoes, and rolls through the nation on wheels—that scourge and curse of the nation called *whiskey*, which has flooded the land and destroyed the lives of many of her valuable citizens. Oh! my dear sir, if something could be done to turn this desolating flood back again, drive it from the country, and close the floodgates against it to keep it back, this would soon be a happy people.

But, notwithstanding all the embarrassments under which I have labored, I am happy to tell you, and all the friends of the missionary and temperance cause, that my labor has not been in vain; the Lord has wonderfully preserved my life and health, and has blessed my poor unworthy labors to this people; so that I have been enabled to raise a society, consisting of 20 church members; a temperance society of 27 members, 16 males and 11 females; and \$20 for the purpose of building a house of Divine worship, where we may have our Sunday schools and meetings as well as other schools. The house is to be built as soon as a workman can be had, so as to be ready for use after conference. I do not tell you these things because I wish to sound a trumpet before men, as the hypocrites and pharisees do, but because they are the truth, and no lie; and the truth can hurt no man. Last Sunday morning I had my last Sunday school, and my last meeting at night. On Monday morning I took my leave of my little charge, and the date of this report finds me in the wilderness on the western bank of the Arkansas, on my way to conference. I am happy to tell you that my health has been remarkably good the whole of the year, for which I return my grateful acknowledgments to the great Ruler of the universe. The opposition now has greatly died away. A strange gentleman, Col. G. C. Matlock, very generously gave us \$10 for our house of worship, to whom I tender my grateful thanks, hoping the Lord will reward him a hundred fold in this world, and in the world to come with life everlasting.

All which is most respectfully submitted by your sincere friend and humble servant,

JAMES ESSEX,  
*Teacher and Missionary of the M. E. Church.*

Col. JAMES LOGAN,  
*Creek Agent.*

No. 66.

CREEK MISSION, *September 18, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: By your request, I have the honor of sending you a report from the Creek mission, under the care of the Methodist board of missions.

Owing to the abiding opposition to the Gospel in this nation during a period of years past, there has been no regular Methodist missionary during that period; consequently no report has been made: yet, during that time, the nation has been visited by them, and a church formed; but it is not known, at present, whether our missionaries will be allowed to continue their operations or not, owing to the continued opposition by the chiefs. By request, Rev. Thomas Bertholf and myself came to this nation in the fall of 1842, for the purpose of organizing a church, which thing we did in December of the same year. After holding several very interesting meetings, we appointed and held a quarterly conference, where Peter Harrison, Cornelius Perryman, and Samuel Che-to-ty were duly appointed and set apart as local preachers in the Methodist Episcopal church; others were licensed to exhort, and to aid on in that way. Missionaries have frequently visited them, and administered the ordinances of the said church. Mostly the work has been left to the local preachers and exhorters, (native men,) and I think they have done the best they could. Our church has been ready and willing to do all that she could for this nation. A faithful missionary has been appointed for three years in succession, to labor among them to no purpose. Owing to the existing laws and opposition, he was not able to take charge of his work. Native men were employed during the time to travel and preach, and the board paid them a salary; and through their labors many were added to the church of Christ. One of them, D. B. Aspberry, is now travelling with me as my interpreter. I was appointed, and came to this mission in April last, and have found it an interesting field of labor, although it is one of trials and care. Could the religion of Christ be free in this nation, I know of no missionary ground more inviting than the Creek nation. But, oh! the trials Christians have to meet with in this nation. It is too much to be tolerated in happy America. They are driven from home; tied up and whipt like slaves, for no other reason than that they worship God. The Christian Indians are quiet and orderly; they delight in meeting together; sing and pray; and it would melt a heart of stone, it seems, to witness their singing and prayer. We have a book of hymns nearly ready for the press, in their own language. There are some already in use among them. We have societies in different parts of the nation; and, as a general thing, the church members are doing well, and seem determined to serve the Lord at all hazards. We have three local preachers, sixteen exhorters, and three hundred and seventy-five church members. Others have proposed to join the first opportunity. We have two campmeetings to hold this fall yet.

It is a cause of rejoicing to see so many of our red brethren turning from their vain and superstitious ways to the living God. I long to see this nation a Christian nation—when her children shall be the children of the Highest. For this, I am willing to spend my life. As I said before, this is ripe field for missionary operations, provided the right of *conscience* can be allowed in the nation. I believe the Creek people would be a religious people if religion could be tolerated, and missionaries were able to devote their energies to the welfare of this people. A great portion of the chiefs

are opposed to religion, thinking it will lessen their influence, and have a tendency to do away their old *customs* and festivals. Believing this, they unite their influence against the Christian religion; and what they cannot think of to bring against it, they have some of the *pale faces* ready at their hand (who, perhaps, have left Christian parents) to aid them in warring against this holy religion. I am happy to say that many of the leading and most intelligent chiefs are friendly to the gospel, and are willing to do all in their power to introduce religion in the nation. They have opened their houses for preaching, and encourage their people to attend Divine worship. We have no schools under our care, as yet, in the nation. We purpose, as soon as convenient, to establish one or more in this nation. There is a great desire on the part of the people for schools. They want their children taught to read the Word of God, and do their own business, which would be a very desirable thing, indeed. As far as I have learned, the people want manual labor schools, and I do not know whether any other plan could be adopted that would give so general satisfaction as schools of the above order. Still they desire to have as many of their district schools to go into operation as possible. I had the pleasure of visiting Mr. William Whitfield's school at Spring hill, and I must say that I was highly pleased with the said school. He has some 30 odd children under his care, and they appear to be advancing rapidly in their studies. I believe he is eminently qualified for the task before him, and he enjoys the confidence of his patrons. I am pleased to know that he proposes to take up and teach a Sabbath school, which, I trust, will be a blessing to the neighborhood.

The temperance cause, I trust, will yet be a great blessing to this people. This year some 160 have signed the pledge. The cause has many warm and devoted friends in this nation; and may God speed on the good cause until this nation shall become a temperance nation.

I must close this hasty report by saying, I am much obliged to you for your many favors. Your house has been opened for the preaching of the gospel, and your table has been spread for the faithful missionaries, and their wants have been supplied. Your beds have been prepared for their repose. May God bless you and yours for your kindness and attention to our wants.

I am your obedient servant,

W. D. COLLINS, P. C.,  
*Creek Mission.*

JAMES LOGAN, Esq.,  
*Creek Agent.*

---

No. 67.

CREEK MISSION,  
*Indian Territory, August 13, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: Having learned that it is the desire of the Department of Indian Affairs to receive annually a report from all the missionaries living in the Indian country, with pleasure I comply, and now write to inform you of the progress of our school among the Creeks, established by the Presbyterian board of foreign missions.

On the 26th June, 1843, Mrs. Loughridge commenced teaching a day school at the mission, which was kept up about three months, when, owing to sickness in the mission family, and also among the children of the school, it was suspended for a season.

On the 13th of May following, having erected a large and comfortable building, the school was recommenced, and continued about four months, when the sickly season again set in and put a stop to our proceedings.

About the 15th of October last, the school was re-opened by Mrs. Loughridge, who taught until the 30th of December, when we were joined by the Rev. John Limber, who then took charge of the school for the remainder of the session, which closed on the 18th of July. Considering the many obstacles we have had to encounter in ill health, the want of books and buildings, the progress of the children has been very encouraging. During the first three months, about nineteen attended school, some of whom were very irregular. All, with the exception of one, commenced with the alphabet, and understood nothing of the English language. Their improvement, however, was very rapid; equal, I think, to what is generally seen among the whites; so that now, those of them who have been at all regular in their attendance, can read very well in the New Testament, or in McGuffey's second reader, write a pretty fair hand, and have made some advances in mental arithmetic. Others, who commenced later, were further advanced.

The following is an account of the studies pursued during the last month, which is a pretty fair specimen of the greater part of the last session: 6 in spelling only; 17 in spelling and reading; 12 in writing; 15 in mental arithmetic; 5 in mental and practical arithmetic; 7 in geography.

The scholars in actual attendance at the close of the session were *twenty-two*. During the session, *thirty-five* different scholars attended all or a part of the time.

Feeling that a manual labor boarding school is the only kind that will do much good among this people, it has been our constant aim to establish our school on that plan as soon as possible. Hence, as soon as our building was sufficiently completed, we took eight Indian children into our family, which number has been increased to *fourteen* during the present session. We hope to be able to take in about twenty boarders during the coming session.

Yours, very respectfully,

ROBERT M. LOUGHRIDGE.

Col. JAMES LOGAN,  
*Creek Agent.*

---

No. 68.

CREEK MISSION, INDIAN TERRITORY,  
*September 8, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: Having learned that it is the desire of the War Department to receive, annually, a report from missionaries conducting schools in the Indian country, I hasten to give you a brief sketch of our school among the Creeks established by the Presbyterian board of foreign missions.

The station is pleasantly situated about twenty miles from the agency, in a high, rolling country, about one mile from the Arkansas river and

half a mile from the prairie, and convenient to an abundance of good water.

A day school was commenced by Mrs. Loughridge at the mission, on the 26th June, 1843, and continued for about three months; but, owing to sickness among the children and for the want of suitable buildings, it was suspended for several months.

Having erected a large and comfortable hewn log house, the school was recommenced on the 13th May, 1844, under more pleasing circumstances, and continued about four months, when the sickly season set in, and rendered it necessary to suspend operations for several weeks.

After about a month's vacation, the school was reopened and continued to be taught by Mrs. L. until the 30th December, when we were joined by the Rev. John Limber, who took charge of the school for the remainder of the session, which closed on the 18th of last July.

Considering the many obstacles we have had to encounter in sickness, want of books, and buildings, the progress of the children has been very encouraging.

During the first three months of the school, about nineteen children attended, some of whom were, however, very irregular. All, with the exception of one, commenced in the alphabet, and understood nothing whatever of the English language.

Their improvement has been very rapid; equal, I think, to what is generally seen elsewhere; so that *now*, those of them who have been at all regular in their attendance, can read very well in the New Testament, or McGuffy's second reader, write a pretty fair hand, and have made some advances in the mental arithmetic.

During the session, thirty different scholars attended all or a part of the time. The following is an account of studies pursued during the last month, which is a pretty fair specimen of the greater part of last session: in spelling, six; spelling and reading, seventeen; writing, twelve; mental arithmetic, fifteen; mental and practical, five; geography, seven.

The scholars in actual attendance at the close of the session were twenty two.

Being convinced that a manual labor boarding-school is the only kind that will do much good among this people, it has been our constant intention to establish our school on that plan as soon as possible. Hence, as soon as one building was sufficiently completed to be occupied, we took eight Indian children into our family; which number was increased to fourteen during the last session.

Many of the Creeks manifest much anxiety about the education of their children; and some have offered to pay us, if we would receive their children into our school, and board them in our family.

We hope to be able to receive a much larger number of children into our school during the coming session; and we hope the time is not far distant when the blessings of education will be in the reach of every one in the land.

Yours, most respectfully,

ROBERT M. LOUGHRIDGE,

*Missionary.*

COL. JAMES LOGAN,

*Agent for the Creeks.*



No. 69.

IOWA AND SAC MISSION,  
September 30, 1845.

MY DEAR SIR: Already is the time again upon us when it is necessary, in compliance with given instructions, to submit to you a report of the general condition of affairs at our mission.

The absorbing business during the past summer has been the erection of suitable buildings for a manual labor boarding-school. The main building for the school was under roof on the 21st instant, and is now in progress of being finished. It is 106 feet long by 37 feet wide, three stories high. The first or basement story is of limestone, the two upper stories of brick, and the roof of good pine. Dressed lumber, for most of the floors; sash and blinds for the windows, and well-made doors, are in readiness to finish the building—having been brought from Pittsburg last spring. Glass, nails, and paints are also on hand to complete the house, as well as a large quantity of bedding, clothing, and kitchen furniture to commence the school. But a want of the necessary funds to go on, has compelled us to surrender the hope of being able to complete the building and commence the school this fall. But we hope to be able to do so early in the coming summer. A mill also, propelled by horse-power, and out-houses, are also in progress.

Owing to the time and attention requisite for the management of these improvements, the other branches of our missionary labor have not received that attention we could have wished, and perhaps which its importance demanded. The printing press has been idle since last spring. Teaching at the village, as in former seasons, has also been suspended—having it only in our power to impart oral instruction to the Indians as occasions and opportunity might offer.

Early in the spring, the family of the Rev. Wm. Hamilton, long a laborer at this place, left the station, on account of ill-health, and went to their native region in Pennsylvania. On the first of August, he too left the station to join them, and whether he returns to the station or not is not yet determined.

The Rev. S. M. Coon and wife have joined us here with a view mainly of commencing missionary labor among the Ottoes on the Great Platte river; but the plan for that mission not being yet matured, he will for the present, if not permanently, remain here.

As to the real condition of the Indians, it is useless perhaps for me to say any thing, as with this you are painfully familiar. It would seem at first sight that in a short time past they have grown much worse; for with the single exception of drinking whiskey (which arises more from pecuniary want than moral restraint) they have grown extravagant in all sorts of mischief—stealing, killing cattle, and the like, have, within the last few months, grown much more common. This arises mainly, I suppose, from two causes: 1st. The vagrant band of Iowas, who broke off about eight years ago, and have since lived mainly by theft and hunting on strange ground, joined these last spring, and their influence has been decidedly pernicious. 2d. The recent removal of the agent has evidently had a bad effect. His efficient and judicious course had thrown around them a strong restraint; but since his removal, they feel completely unbridled, and are bold to exercise their supposed freedom. It is indeed a thousand pities that so many interests, vital to the peace and prosperity of these nations, should be sacri-

ficed to party spirit. But it is hoped the coming agent will be a man "fearing God and hating covetousness," pursuing that course which will be most salutary; but it will require years to regain the ground that is lost. But I cannot now write more; severe affliction in my own family and among all the members of the mission has compelled me to put off this report to the latest hour; and it is now only by taking time which should be given to sleep that I can write even this. We have had more sickness at the mission this fall than in all the eight years' history of the mission past. But it is all for the best.

May health, peace, and prosperity be yours, and as you return from the toilsome and thankless services of your office, we doubt not that "a conscience void of offence" will accompany you; and be assured, our humble prayers will follow you, while a recollection of your friendship and courtesy, and that of your family, will be long and fondly cherished in the bosoms of your missionary friends at this station.

Your friend and humble servant, in behalf of the mission,

S. M. IRVIN.

W. P. RICHARDSON, Esq.,

*Great Nehama Sub-agency, Missouri.*

---

No. 70.

SUGAR CREEK, CATHOLIC MISSION,  
September 12, 1845.

RESPECTED SIR: When I duly consider the prosperous and happy condition of this Pottawatomie tribe under your superintendence, I candidly avow that these Indians owe you a debt of gratitude, which, in my opinion, they never can sufficiently acknowledge. If we take a view of their present and past circumstances, where is the unbiassed man that has witnessed your transactions here among us, that will not openly declare that the most happy results have accrued from your visits to this nation? Therefore, as you have heretofore exhibited, by all your transactions, such deep interest in the promotion of the state and condition of the aborigines under your fostering care, I feel happy to inform you, by this annual report, of the prosperous condition of the schools here carried on under my charge. As you are well conversant with both our schools, I will briefly state, that though the number of pupils here educated be not as much on the increase, still the accompanying schedules, showing the names, ages, and different branches taught to each individual, and his proficiency in them, will convince you that there is a decided improvement, and that our scholars are steady and perseverant. Many of them will be found to be the same that frequented our schools the foregoing year, and the constancy of these has been crowned with as much success as could be expected; some, it is true, (generally those that are more advanced in years,) have ceased coming; others have absented themselves from time to time; but it must be remarked, that they were absent mostly to follow their parents to their sugar camps, or to assist them in agricultural pursuits, in which this tribe advance rapidly, as they visibly improve in every respect of civilization. The average number of those that do no longer attend the schools has been supplied by new scholars; who, as they are for the greater part younger, are more disposed to acquire the English

language to some degree of perfection. Since we have reasons to be satisfied with our success, we continue constantly to pursue, in conducting our schools, the same plan that we have adopted from the beginning. The boys have daily English class; from 9 o'clock till noon they are taught spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, and the knowledge of the English grammar is occasionally imparted to the more advanced ones; after dinner they are instructed both in the before named branches and in the Pottawatomie language.

With regard to the female establishment, nothing has been left undone to ensure a permanent success in an undertaking, the fruits of which are of so pleasing prospect; for who does not know that the progress of civilization and the welfare of a rising nation greatly depend upon the female members of society; for it is them chiefly, who are to instil the first principles of virtue and morals, form their characters, and, if I may say so, to raise either a good or bad, a happy or unfortunate generation; the girls, therefore, are trained up to all the useful attainments that are requisite or desirable in social life. Besides reading, spelling, writing, ciphering, &c., they are also taught carding, spinning, knitting, sewing, marking, embroidering, yea, even the refined accomplishments of the more improved societies, such as fancy work and artificial flower making; nor is this all, between school hours they are, by the way of taking exercise, so necessary to preserve health, engaged in manual labor, as sweeping, churning, baking and the like occupations of domestic economy. Being thus educated under the careful guidance of four religious ladies, who devote all their attention to the mental and moral improvement of their pupils, the scholars have not only made progress in learning, but have even become industrious to a point that is no less surprising than beneficial to this nation; though but children as yet, they have made in school alone, during the course of the past school year, more than 200 pieces of dress of different kinds, such as shirts, pantaloons, coats, &c., so that even from now, they contribute efficaciously to draw their fellow red brethren from savage customs of the man of the forest to the civilized habits of the white man. I think it needless to add any more to show that these schools must necessarily prove highly beneficial towards the improvement of the nation, wherefore I conclude by declaring, that though our scholars are almost all full blooded Indian youths, amounting to 141 in number, of whom 77 may be called regular, their progress, steadiness, and good behavior give us reason to cherish the most sanguine hopes that they will before long, under your fatherly care, together with the untiring and impartial solicitude, the constant vigilance, and the single eye of our worthy sub-agent, Colonel Vaughan, to mete out justice to one, not at the exclusion of another, constitute that sort of society which is so much desired.

With very great respect, your very obedient servant,

T. F. L. VERREYDT.

HON. THOMAS H. HARVEY,

*Superintendent of Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Missouri.*

*Friends' Shawnee School for Indian Youth.*

RESPECTED FRIEND: Having neglected to forward our report for last year, permit us to say that our school was regularly kept up with an average number of 40 pupils of both sexes.

In the course of the year 20 children were received who had never been at school before; 17 left and returned to their parents, several of whom can read, write, and cipher sufficient for common purposes.

The progress of the children in school learning and general deportment was similar to that of former years.

Through the winter of 1844-5 our school numbered 50 of both sexes, 19 of whom read, write, cipher, and study geography. The remaining 31 read and spell. The evenings were devoted to the practice of geography on the repetition system. The children were much pleased with it, and advanced faster than was anticipated.

We are of the opinion that it will prove for the future advancement of the Indian youth in civilization for them to devote a greater portion of their time at school to manual labor, than has in years past been practised at this institution.

At the return of spring all the boys who were large enough to work were taken out of school to labor on the farm, and have been employed in divers kinds of work most of the time since.

The large girls, in addition to their regular work of sewing, knitting, washing, milking, &c., have been instructed in spinning wool, and as soon as practicable we purpose learning them to weave. It has been gratifying to observe an increasing interest manifested by the pupils in the prosperity of things around them belonging to the establishment.

Our first-day school has been kept up, but changed in its plan. The morning, before meeting for worship, is devoted to committing and reciting scripture passages. The afternoon to private reading; that is, each child who can read has access to a library furnished for that purpose, mostly scripture history and the memoirs of pious youth. The school closes by answering scripture questions.

In addition to their other opportunities of receiving religious instruction, either the superintendents or teachers devote a portion of time most evenings at their lodging rooms as they retire to rest, in reading the dying sayings of pious persons, and we feel assured that such opportunities with them have been beneficial, being owned by the presence of the Good Spirit who visits all mankind in their young and tender years, and inclines their hearts to serve him in the days of their youth. At times they are tender and broken in spirit, and their hearts seem to be panting after the waters of life. When thus visited, the time set apart for this work seems too short to them; when it is announced that it is time to close the opportunity, they have exclaimed with one accord, "Let us have one more, the last was so good." We have thought at seasons like this, surely this is a foretaste of the happiness which is to be experienced in the company of angels and purified spirits in the realms of bliss.

There appears to be an increasing interest felt by the parents and friends of the children to attend our religious meetings; and unworthy as we are, at times we are permitted to take sweet counsel together, and be the sensible partakers of the benefits of Christ's death and sufferings, through the

immediate teachings of his holy spirit, who brings past things to our remembrance and opens the heart to receive instruction from the contents of the Bible.

In consequence of the failure of our crops, the expenses of carrying on this work have been much increased the present year, and yet, through a kind Providence, we have not only met our own demands, but expended \$469 in corn and other provisions for the destitute Indians around us, including the expenses attending the purchase and delivery of the same.

Signed in behalf of the institution, 9th month 14, 1845.

THOMAS WELLS,	} Superintendents.
HANNAH WELLS,	
ZERI HOUGH,	} Teachers.
MIRIAM H. HOUGH,	

ROBERT W. CUMMINS.

---

No. 72.

OTTOWA MISSION, *September 18, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: Yours of the 9th instant was received on the 10th, but, being confined to a bed of sickness, I was unable to attend to your request; and even now I am able to sit up only a part of my time—feel entirely unable to make the report you wish.

We have not kept any regular day school for some five years past, but have kept up a winter evening school, at which time we instruct men, women, and children in reading, writing, and arithmetic. Those who understand, or have a prospect of understanding the English language, we of course teach English. Those who do not, we teach to read, write, and cipher in Ottawa. From eighty to a hundred have been thus taught, besides eighteen whom we have induced to join the manual labor institutions among the Shawnees. We, however, furnish the Indians, at all times, with books and stationery, which they use at their homes.

Previous to our commencing operations among them, which was in 1837, they were *all* very dissipated, indolent, and destitute of any moral or intellectual culture. They were strongly opposed to religious instruction, schools, and to adopting civilized habits. Now fifty of them have become hopefully pious. At least one-half of the nation are strictly temperate; and, as a nation, they are fast adopting the dress, customs, opinions, and pursuits of the whites. In June, 1844, the flood carried off all of their old corn, new fields and crops, nearly all of their houses, and much of their stock.

The government donation, of seven hundred and sixty bushels of corn, enabled them to build houses on the highland, and to remake their fields in the bottom, expecting, by the next year, to have farms opened in the prairie; but in June of the present year, about three-fourths of their crops were carried off by another freshet. Having no hopes of obtaining help from any source, the majority of the nation are preparing to start out to spend the winter on distant hunting grounds. Still, they have formed a plan among themselves, by which they are to keep two ploughs running, hoping that



each may have a prairie field ready for planting of at least six acres, by planting time.

Most affectionately, I am, dear sir, yours, &c.

JOTHAM MEEKER.

COLONEL A. J. VAUGHAN,

*Indian Sub-agent, Osage river Sub agency.*

---

No. 73.

POTTAWATOMIE BAPTIST MISSION STATION,  
September 18, 1845.

SIR: I beg leave to submit the following as the annual report of the school with which I am connected, viz:

This mission is under the patronage of the Board of the American Indian Mission Association, located at Louisville, Kentucky, a body but recently organised, and though it enlists the sympathies and warm support of its numerous friends and patrons in the Mississippi valley and southern States, it has not yet been enabled to attempt for these people so much as we desire to see done for them.

In my instructions I was directed to repair to this place, and for the present, preparatory to the establishment of a manual labor school, to teach as many day scholars as I could collect, or induce to attend from their homes. I accordingly, on the 7th of last November, commenced a small day school taught in English. The whole number enrolled, and who have attended up to this time, is twenty; fifteen boys between the ages of seven and eighteen, and five girls between the ages of eight and sixteen. Of the whole number eleven read and write, the balance spell more or less.

A portion have attended with some regularity, others irregularly. It is due that I should say, in regard to some more advanced, that they had attended other schools previous to the commencement of this. Their progress has been somewhat gratifying, and could a strictly regular attendance be secured, their improvement in the knowledge of letters, judging from the past, would be rapid.

As an inducement to better attendance on the school, one meal a day part of the time, and some clothing, have been furnished the destitute, but no boarding scholars have as yet been taken into the family.

Whenever the board shall feel prepared to advance in the measures of a boarding school on a scale adapted to the wants of the tribe, it appears to me that much good may be done, and the condition of these Indians rapidly improved.

It is the hallowed influence of home, in connexion with religious and literary instruction, with a knowledge of the domestic arts, which are required to materially change the character of the Indians. Let the youth be brought under the guidance, and made permanent members of mission families, and they will grow up as do our children, integral portions of civilized society. To educate at distant places, or make mere scholars in letters of these hapless children of the forest, would be but to multiply evidences of misdirected efforts in their behalf. And, withal, these Indians are extremely anxious their education funds should be applied at home,

where they could profit by all the advantages of an institution of learning, as well as an exemplar of civilization.

There are connected with this station beside myself, but who derive no support from the Mission Board, Dr. J. Lykins, and Mr. and Mrs. Somerwell. It is also my duty to state, that, besides many interruptions in the prosecution of my labors as teacher, incident to the commencement of a mission, the prevailing sickness has for a number of weeks precluded the possibility of keeping up the school. All, both young and old, of the mission family have suffered severely. At present I am suffering from a protracted fever, and in making this imperfect report have to avail myself of the aid of another.

Respectfully,

E. McCOY.

Hon. A. J. VAUGHAN,  
*United States Indian Sub-agent.*

---

No. 74.

PEORIA, *September 15, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: Not having received yours of the 9th inst. until to-day, we hasten to furnish you with our report.

In this charge are included Chippewas, Peorias, Weas, Piankeshaws, and Pottowatomies; our labors extending to all the above named tribes.

1. *Chippewas.* It has not been quite two years since they received the gospel amongst them. They are in an improving condition, both temporally and morally. They have suffered much the two past years from the almost total loss of their crops by the high waters.

2. *The Peorias.* There is but little apparent improvement now among these people in any respect. They are fast wasting away as a tribe. We once had a flourishing society here; but alas! the most of its members are no more. They are dying every year, at the rapid rate of 10 or 12 per cent. They now receive no annuity, and are very needy. In their temporal affairs they have much declined; the houses once occupied are now uninhabited, and fields which but a few years since were well cultivated are lying waste.

3. *The Weas and Piankeshaws.* As a tribe they are not improving much. We have been laboring amongst them several years; a number of them have listened to the gospel, and are now orderly walking christians. These have made considerable improvement in their temporal affairs—raising horses, cattle, and hogs, with a tolerably good supply of corn.

4. *The Pottowatomies.* Here we have had a mission established a few years, but comparatively little has been done, owing principally, perhaps, to the repeated afflictions and removals of the missionaries. However, we have a small society here which will well compare with any other for morals and industry. That portion of this tribe with which we have been laboring, have been and are still much addicted to drunkenness. Notwithstanding the repeated efforts of their agent to prevent it, they have turned the good and charitable intentions of the government into this channel.

5. As to schools, there are none now kept up under our direction among

these tribes, it being our policy to send all the children we can obtain to the Indian manual labor school. A considerable number from this charge are now there ; their improvement is very respectable.

Very respectfully, yours, &c.

THOMAS HURLBERT,  
THOMAS B. RUBLE.

Colonel A. J. VAUGHAN,  
*Indian Sub-agent.*

---

No. 75.

WEA BAPTIST MISSION STATION,  
*September 18, 1845.*

SIR : The Mission station, with which I am connected, is located about seven miles north of the Osage river, and 14 miles west of the State line of Missouri, among the Wea, Piankeshaw, and Kaskaskia bands of Indians.

The mission is established by the American Indian Mission Association, the board of which is located at Louisville, Kentucky, and the design of the board is to extend the present effort at as early a day as practicable to a manual labor school of "respectable magnitude."

There is at present connected with the station, the undersigned and wife, and Miss Sarah A. Osgood.

On the 18th December, the school was commenced by receiving into the mission family a few boarding scholars, and imparting to them instruction in letters, morals, religion, and domestic arts. The school in this shape was kept up regularly, until during the month of August it was enlarged to seventeen scholars. Of these, 12 are boys between the ages of six and fifteen, and five girls between the ages of six and thirteen. Of the scholars, four read well, the balance are in all the various stages, from the alphabet to easy reading. Besides these permanent scholars, a few day scholars attend, receiving dinner and some clothing, but lodge at home.

The pupils are instructed in the various branches of domestic art and manual labor appropriate to their sex. Their progress so far, and deportment, have been highly encouraging.

I have to state, however, that severe affliction, from autumnal fevers, has compelled us to suspend the operations of the station. Every member of the mission family has been sick.

So soon as returning health shall permit, the operations of the mission will be resumed, and the design is to further enlarge the school as rapidly as accommodations can be secured for the reception and comfort of the pupils.

It affords me great pleasure to state that these Indians manifest a most laudable anxiety to avail themselves of the benefits of the institution ; such has been their desire to press their children in, that the mission has felt great embarrassment in putting them off. In their desires for the improvement of their children, and their own advancement in agriculture, religion, and the arts of civilized life, these Indians are second to none in the Indian territory ; and, in saying this, I am happy to know that you have yourself witnessed the same, and encouraged in them this happy disposition by well-timed and excellent advice.

Justice seems to require me also to say that Baptiste Peoria, a respectable and intelligent half breed, has, by his advice, contributed much to the existence of this commendable feeling among his people. Possessing unbounded influence among them, and feeling deeply anxious for their elevation, he promotes by all possible means a spirit of improvement. It is pleasant to make honorable mention of such praiseworthy conduct.

The mission property consists of 1 dwelling for the mission family, 34 feet long, by 18 wide, 1½ stories high, divided into 4 rooms, 2 stone chimneys, comfortably furnished off; 1 cook-house, 17 by 18, stone chimney, and one story high, and connected with the dwelling by a passage; 1 dining room now erecting, and school room unfinished; 1 field of 20 acres, only partly ploughed or enclosed.

Our extreme afflictions, and consequent interruption of our labors, have prevented our requesting of you the favor of personally inspecting the school and premises.

With the blessing of God, the fostering care of the United States Government, and the necessary means of prosecuting our labors, we have sanguine hopes of doing these people great good.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. M. ADAMS.

Col. A. J. VAUGHAN,

*United States Indian Sub-agent.*

---

No. 76.

MOHEGAN STATION, *September 30, 1845.*

DEAR SIR: On the closing up with another term of our school, I would beg leave to say, that, through the continued mercy of our Heavenly Father, we have been prospered through another year; have had but little sickness among us yet, and we have buried one of the little Indian girls, who was a member of the school. The number of children who have been taught, belonging to the tribe, are eighteen—eight males, and ten females; they have been faithfully instructed in the various branches of English studies between nine and ten months. Their proficiency in improvement will not fall behind any of our common schools in the vicinity. These children have also enjoyed the advantages of a Sabbath school; and they and their parents and friends have been instructed on the Sabbath in those sacred things which relate to their spiritual welfare beyond the grave. And I think I can, with propriety and safety, say that they have improved in science and morals. There is a general spirit of enterprise among them. The last winter, for the first time, our society employed a teacher in music, as many of our native youth have good ears and taste for sacred music. They have made good proficiency in this pleasing art. One of our young Indian men leads our singing in church, and gives good satisfaction. I don't know of any year since I have resided among them, when there has been so much disposition to industry, according to their numbers, as the past; and yet there are a few cases who occasionally drink to intoxication, who have, for a long time, been habituated to the pernicious habit. But there are a goodly number who are members of the total abstinence society, and some who were formerly intemperate. Two native men have died the

past year. Some of our native members of the church would be ornaments to any church in christendom. And he hopes, by continuing to receive the patronage of the general government, that we shall, by the aid of the Holy Spirit, be enabled to train quite a number of them up, not only to usefulness and respectability here, but, also, for a future residence in the kingdom of glory.

With ever praying for the prosperity of our country, and the welfare of the Indians, I remain your humble servant,

ANSON GLEASON,  
*Teacher of the Mohegan school.*

DANIEL L. TRUMBULL, Esq.,  
*United States Agent for Mohegan school.*

---

No. 77.

TONAWANDA MISSION STATION,  
*September 30, 1845.*

SIR: The time has arrived for the annual report of this school and station to be made to you. The school has been sustained during the year, averaging about thirty scholars; it being not as large as usual, on the account of our deeming it not best to receive any new scholars this year, for this reason: we expect the Indians will be obliged to leave Tonawanda next spring, and we could not benefit them much for one year. They are all (in Tonawanda) still opposed to removing, and appear to think that the treaty will still be broken up. Their minds are very much agitated upon the subject; and, as a consequence, they have made no calculations where to go if obliged to leave, and are not prepared to receive any advice or instructions upon the subject. I wish you to write me on the receipt of this, and inform me whether there is any prospect of the treaty being broken up, or of their remaining here any longer than spring, as it is important that we should know, that we may make calculations accordingly. Public worship has been sustained during the year. The temperance cause is on the increase, and they are advancing in civilization and in cultivating their lands, manners, and habits.

Yours with respect,

AUGUSTUS WARREN,  
*Superintendent.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs.*

---

No. 78.

*Report showing the condition of the Choctaw Academy in Kentucky, for the quarter commencing with the 1st day of July, and ending on the 30th day of September, 1845.*

The undersigned has the honor to report that the number of Indian youths now at this academy is 69. They are distinguished under the following heads: Pottawatomies, 20 students: under the treaty of Chicago, 16. Creeks, 12: under the treaty of Prairie du Chien, 1. Chickasaws, 14;



and Miamies, 6—making the total of 69. Of this number 6 Miamies, 5 Pottawatomies, and 8 Chickasaws, entered the academy during the quarter just ending; and 5 Pottawatomies and 7 Chickasaws have been sent to their respective homes. The tabular statement A., which is a part of this report, gives the English and Indian name of each student; their ages; the time they entered the academy; the tribes to which they belong, and a note of their progress in school.

There has been some sickness during the last month of the quarter, mostly from intermittent fever; out of six cases only one at this time remains, and the patient in this case will soon return to his place in school. The season has been extremely sickly in the towns and neighborhoods only a few miles distant from us; our thanks are due to the great Disposer of events that so little has fallen to our share. We have encouraged frequent bathing, and drinking freely of the excellent white sulphur water near the academy. To these, and to the efficient police of the establishment, together with the salubrity of the site occupied, and its immediate neighborhood, we are chiefly indebted for the general good health among us throughout the past year.

Considerable progress has been made in advancing the Indian youths in their studies. Many at the beginning of the quarter could not speak or understand a word in our language; some of these can now spell and pronounce distinctly words in three and four syllables, and can now understand much that is spoken. The undersigned has tried many expedients to facilitate them in a knowledge of the English language, and flatters himself that he has succeeded to a considerable extent. Indeed, a manifest improvement was exhibited in all the classes during the close and strict examination of several days under the auspices of the inspector of the academy. The tabular statement marked B., which is also part of this report, will show the principal studies of each individual; those most advanced stand first on the list, and in that order throughout.

Most of the winter clothing is made and issued, and in a few days all will be furnished; it is made of substantial materials, neatly made, and comfortable. A large proportion of the beds and bed clothing is new, and of the most suitable kind for winter. The rooms occupied by the students are in excellent repair, and comfortably furnished. Their boarding is equal to that had at any of the tables of our farmers, having every variety of meats and vegetables, and efficient cooks to prepare it.

At no period since the establishment of the institution has the general conduct of the students been better. Not the least disturbance to mar the harmony which prevails throughout has occurred. The undersigned hopes that his humble labors have not been lost in endeavoring to inculcate a knowledge of religion and its duties, as well as its principles of morality, to these interesting children of the red man of this continent. The prospect is good for their continuance in this path, which alone leads to true happiness.

The undersigned has been well supported by Mr. Gardner, the principal teacher, and by his assistants.

All of which is most respectfully submitted by

D. VANDERSLICE,  
*Superintendent Choctaw Academy.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,  
*Commissioner of Indian Affairs,*  
*Washington city.*

*Report of the inspector of the Choctaw Academy, Kentucky, showing the condition of the same at the close of the quarter commencing July the 1st, and ending September 30th, 1845—this being the annual examination, &c.*

The subscriber takes pleasure in reporting the very prosperous condition of the Choctaw academy. Having visited the same, and for four days previous to the close of the quarter, strictly examined the Indian students in their respective classes, and heard them separately, he must confess that he was surprised at the vast improvement made by a majority of these children of the forest since his last report. The superintendent and preceptors seem to have exerted all their energies to advance their moral condition as well as their literary attainments; indeed, he is pleased to say that the school is altogether superior to what it was some years past, and bids fair to become one of the first scientific institutions of our land.

The untutored savage, snatched from his wigwam and brought into a land of civilization, not knowing how to speak the English language, it would hardly be expected that he would advance as rapidly as civilized boys; but, be assured, taking all these disadvantages into consideration, the advancement of the students of the Choctaw Academy has been equal to any school in our country.

He has inspected every department of the institution, and finds all in an improved condition. The students are comfortably clothed, their boarding good, and the buildings in sufficient repair. Several of the houses occupied by the students are new, and furnished with plain but suitable furniture and bedding; indeed, there is nothing worthy of complaint wanting; nor has any one of the students complained, although every opportunity has been given to listen to them. As the superintendent will give a detailed statement in his report, I refer you to it for all the particulars.

All of which is most respectfully submitted by

Your obedient servant,

WM. SUGGETT, *Inspector.*

Hon. WM. L. MARCY,  
*Secretary of War.*

List of Indian schools, with their location, and the number of scholars and teachers; including, so far as reports have been received, all that receive allowances from education, annuity, or civilization funds.

Names of principals.	Tribes instructed.	Location.	Teachers.	SCHOLARS.			Denomination.	Remarks.
				Boys.	Girls.	Total.		
<i>Michigan superintendency.</i>								
Peter Marksman -	Chippewas -	Ance Quewewenon -	1	12	9	21	Methodist.	
Bishop P. P. Lefever	Ottowas -	Arbre Croché -	3	35	41	76	Catholic.	
Do. -	Do. -	La Croix -	2	30	26	56	Do.	
Do. -	Do. -	Middletown -	1	17	10	27	Do.	
Do. -	Do. -	Maniste -	1	10	12	22	Do.	
Do. -	Do. -	Grand river -	1	8	9	17	Do.	
Do. -	Do. -	Mackinac -	2	13	30	43	Do.	
Do. -	Do. -	Point St. Ignace -	2	13	20	33	Do.	
Do. -	Do. -	Cheboigan -	1	9	10	19	Do.	
Do. -	Chippewas -	Ance Quewewenon -	2	23	28	51	Do.	
Rev. P. Dougherty -	Do. -	Grand Traverse bay -	2	24	12	36	Presbyterian.	
Rev. George N. Smith	Ottowas -	Old Wing -	1	30	12	42	Am. Board Com. For. Mis.	
Rev. A. Bingham -	Chippewas -	Sault Ste. Marie -	5	25	27	52	Baptist.	
Rev. L. Slater -	Ottowas -	Ottowa colony -	1	13	17	30	Do.	
Rev. W. H. Brockway	Chippewas -	Little Rapids -	2	13	11	24	Methodist.	
Do. -	Do. -	Kewawenon -	2	12	10	22	Do.	
Do. -	Do. -	Fond-du-Lac -	2	-	-	-	Do.	
Do. -	Do. -	Sandy Lake -	1	-	-	-	Do.	
<i>Iowa superintendency.</i>								
H. N. Thissel -	Winnebagoes -	Winnebago school -	4	83	83	166		
Thomas S. Williamson	Sioux -	Lac que-parle -	6	61	47	108	Am. Board Com. For. Mis.	
Stephen R. Riggs -	Do. -	Traverse de Sioux -	4					

Names of principals.	Tribes instructed.	Location.	Teachers.	SCHOLARS.			Denomination.	Remarks.
				Boys.	Girls.	Total.		
<i>Wisconsin superintendency.</i>								
Cutting Marsh - -	Stockbridges - -	Stockbridge - -	1	16	25	41	Am. Board Com. For. Mis.	
H. R. Coleman - -	Oneidas - -	Green bay - -	1	18	13	31	Methodist.	
Rev. T. I. Vanderbroeck -	Menomonies - -	Little Chute, &c. -	3	18	28	46	Catholic.	
<i>St. Louis superintendency.</i>								
Rev. E. T. Peeny - -	Various tribes - -	Fort Leavenworth - -	-	91	46	137	Methodist - - -	
E. McCoy - -	Pottawatomies - -	Osage river - -	3	15	5	20	Baptist.	
B. M. Adams - -	Weas, Piankeshaws, &c.	Do. - -	3	12	5	17	Do.	
Rev. I. F. L. Verreydt	Pottawatomies - -	Sugar creek - -	7	78	63	141	Catholic.	
Thomas Wells - -	Shawnees - -	Shawnee country - -	4	20	20	40	Quaker - - -	
Jotham Meeker - -	Ottowas - -	Ottowa mission - -	-	80	-	80	Manual labor school.	
<i>Western superintendency.</i>								
Walter A. Goss - -	Cherokees - -	Honey Hill - -	1	30	20	50		
R. S. Williams - -	Do. - -	Clear Spring - -	1	22	31	53		
Wm. L. Vann - -	Do. - -	Springfield - -	1	17	16	33		
Miss E. D. Hoyt - -	Do. - -	Muddy Spring - -	1	13	11	24		
Jacob Hitchcock - -	Do. - -	Dwight - -	9	-	75	75		
Edwin Archer - -	Do. - -	Spring creek - -	1	13	6	19		
A. A. Chamberlin - -	Do. - -	Saline creek - -	1	16	10	26		
John S. Crump - -	Do. - -	Grand Saline - -	1	4	15	19		
James Nobles - -	Do. - -	Do. - -	1	6	4	10		
Rev. S. A. Worcester	Do. - -	Park Hill - -	4	16	23	39		
Daniel D. Hitchcock	Do. - -	Do. - -	1	11	8	19		
Wm. S. Simpson - -	Do. - -	14-Mile creek - -	1	11	7	18		
Martin V. Root - -	Do. - -	Caney - -	1	41	20	61		
Nancy Hoyt - -	Do. - -	Tallequah - -	1	13	12	25		

Thomas Frye	-	Do.	-	Going-Snake district	-	1	32	2	34		
Sarah H. Hibbard	-	Do.	-	Do.	-	1	-	41	41		
Gilbert Bishop	-	Do.	-	Do.	-	2	10	4	14	Moravians.	
R. M. Loughbridge	-	Creeks	-	Creek nation	-	1	-	-	22	-	Manual labor school.
James Essex	-	Do.	-	Little river	-	1	15	-	15	Methodist.	
Edmund McKinney	-	Choctaws	-	Spencer academy	-	3	80	-	80	Presbyterian.	
Rev. E. Hotchkins	-	Do.	-	Good Water	-	4	-	38	38	Am. Board Com. For. Mis.	
Rev. Alfred Wright	-	Do.	-	Wheelock	-	6	-	52	52	Do.	do.
Rev. Cyrus Byington	-	Do.	-	Stockbridge	-	2	-	40	40	Do.	do.
Rev. E. Kingsbury	-	Do.	-	Pine Ridge	-	1	-	36	36	Do.	do.
Rev. E. B. Duncan	-	Chickasaws	-	Pleasant Grove	-	2	25	-	25		
Samuel G. Patterson	-	Quapaws	-	Crawford seminary	-	1	18	-	18		
<i>New York sub agency.</i>											
Augustus Warren	-	New York Indians	-	Tonawanda	-	1	-	-	30		
Asher Wright	-	Do.	-	Buffalo creek	-	3	42	31	73	Am. Board Com. For. Mis.	
Anson Gleason	-	Mohegans	-	Mohegan school	-	1	8	10	18		
Rev. Solomon Davis	-	Duck Creek	-	Oneidas	-	1	15	20	35	Episcopal.	
<i>Oregon.</i>											
<i>Choctaw academy.</i>											
D. Vanderslice	-	Various tribes	-	Choctaw academy, Ky.	-	-	68	-	68		No returns



*Statement showing the amount and disposition of funds provided by treaty for education purposes.*

Tribes.	Date of treaty.	Amount.	How expended.
Chippewas - - -	Aug. 6, 1836	\$1,000	Baptist board.
Chippewas, Ojowas, and Pot- tawatomies - - -	Sept. 26, 1833	3,825	C octaw academy.
Chippewas, Menomonees, Winnebagoes, and New York Indians - - -	Aug. 11, 1837	1,500	Protestant Episcopal.
Choctaws - - -	Sept. 27, 1830	2,500	Schools in the nation.
Do - - -	Sept. 27, 1830	12,000	Do do.
Do - - -	Jan. 20, 1825	6,000	Do do.
Chickasaws - - -	May 24, 1834	3,000	Choctaw academy.
Creeks - - -	May 24, 1832	3,000	Do do.
Do - - -	Feb. 14, 1833	1,000	Schools in the nation.
Cherokees - - -	May 6, 1828	2,000	Do do.
Delawares - - -	Sept. 24, 1829	2,844	Manual labor, Fort Leavenworth.
Florida Indians - - -	Sept. 18, 1823	1,000	Schools in the nation.
Miamies - - -	Oct. 23, 1826	2,000	Choctaw academy.
Ottowas and Chippewas - - -	Mar. 28, 1836	8,000	Schools in the nation.
Ottos and Missourias - - -	Sept. 21, 1833	500	Do do.
Osages - - -	June 25, 1823	3,456	Do do.
Pottawatomies - - -	Oct. 16, 1826	2,000	Choctaw academy.
Do - - -	Sept. 28, 1828	1,000	Do do.
Do - - -	Oct. 27, 1832	2,000	Do do.
Pawnees - - -	Oct. 9, 1833	1,000	Schools in the nation.
Quapaws - - -	May 13, 1833	1,000	Do do.
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri - - -	Oct. 21, 1837	770	Do do.
Winnebagoes - - -	Sept. 15, 1832	3,000	Do do.
Do - - -	Nov. 1, 1837	2,800	Do do.

## No. 81.

*Statement of the civilization fund.*

Balance on hand, January 1, 1845	-	-	-	-	\$6,290 32
Add appropriation for 1845	-	-	-	-	10,000 00
					<hr/> 16,290 32
Of which there has been expended, from January					
1 to September 30, 1845	-	-	-	\$9,067 50	
Required to complete payments for the year 1845				3,300 60	
				<hr/>	12,367 50
Balance on hand	-	-	-	-	<hr/> <hr/> \$3,922 82

## No. 82.

WALLAMETTE, *November 4, 1844.*

SIR: The Hudson's Bay ship Columbia, sailing in a few days, via Sandwich Islands, for England, by the politeness of her owners I have the honor of again addressing you, and certainly under circumstances most favorable and gratifying.

Since my last, forwarded in March, aside from two or three incidents of an unpleasant nature, the colony and country have been in a state of unusual quietness, and the season has been one of great prosperity.

The legislative body, composed of nine members, met on the 24th of May, at the falls of Wallamette, and closed their short but effective session in nine days; having passed, in due form, twenty-five bills, most of which were of importance to us in the regulation of our intercourse. A few of these laws I transmit to you, and would here remark, the taxes were in general cheerfully paid. The liquor bill is popular, and the laws of Oregon are honored.

The liquor act not coming in force under sixty days from its passage, a few individuals (having clandestinely prepared, before its passage) improved this favored moment to dispose of all they could with any hopes of safety. Of this I was immediately notified, and hastened in from the Falatine plains, all the mischief, "as heretofore," being done in and about the town at the falls of the Wallamette.

Liquor was in our midst, as was but too manifest from the noisy, vulgar, obscene, and even diabolical expressions of those who had previously ever conducted in a quiet and orderly manner.

This was perplexing and exciting, as all professed ignorance; and many opinions prevailed regarding the amount manufactured, and the number interested, and especially regarding the seat of mischief or point where distilled.

I, resolved at whatever danger or cost to nip this in the bud, procured the call of a public meeting at once, and had the happiness to receive the following expression from all but one convened: "Resolved, That it be the sense of this meeting, that Doctor White, in his official relation, take such assistance as he may require, and forthwith search out and destroy

all intoxicating liquor that may be found in this vicinity or district of country."

P. G. Stewart, "executive," (chairman,) and John E. Long, M. D., secretary, started with ten volunteers early the ensuing morning, and found the distillery in a deep, dense thicket, 11 miles from town, at 3 o'clock, p. m. The boiler was a large size potash kettle, and all the apparatus well accorded. Two hogsheads and eight barrels of slush or beer were standing ready for distillation, with part of one barrel of molasses. No liquor was to be found, nor as yet had much been distilled.

Having resolved on my course, I left no time for reflection, but at once upset the nearest cask, when my noble volunteers immediately seconded my measures, making a river of beer in a moment; nor did we stop till the kettle was raised, and elevated in triumph at the prow of our boat, and every cask, with all the distilling apparatus, was broken to pieces and utterly destroyed. We then returned, in high cheer, to the town, where our presence and report gave general joy.

Two hours after my arrival, I received from James Connor, one of the owners, a written challenge for a bloody combat; which ended last week in his being indicted before the grand jury, fined \$500, and disfranchised for life.

Six weeks since, an unhappy affray occurring between one Joel Turnham, late from Missouri, and Webley Hauxhaust, of Wallamette, and serious threats passing from the former, a warrant was issued, and Turnham, resisting with a deadly weapon, was shot down by the officer; for which he comes before the grand jury to-morrow. Turnham expired at once, being shot with three mortal wounds through the neck and head, but with singular desperation fought and resisted to the last.

So far as I understand the public expression, all unite in acquitting the officer, who has ever been a harmless, quiet, good citizen; while Turnham was regarded as a most desperate and dangerous character all abroad, having left Missouri under circumstances most unfavorable to his reputation and quiet here, where he has been particularly sour, irritable, and quarrelsome; and was the more obnoxious as he was reputed brave and generally too stout for his antagonist.

*November 8.* Since penning the last the grand jury have unanimously declared no bill; and here allow me to say, having accompanied judge Babcock to four of the courts embraced in the circuit of five counties, I have not seen, in any country, such uniform decorum and quietness as has prevailed throughout at these courts. Much of this mildness, sobriety, and good order is doubtless attributable to the absence of all intoxicating drinks.

The laws of this country, framed to meet present circumstances, are taking deeper and stronger root continually. And some are already suggesting, "notwithstanding our infancy," whether, if longer left without a mother's protection, it will not be well to undertake to run alone.

The resources of the country are rapidly developing, and the expectations of the people are generally high; the mildness of the climate and the strength of the soil greatly encourage the large emigration of last year. For the last twelve months, mercury has ranged from 96 to 30; four-fifths of the time from 80 to 55; making an agreeable summer and mild winter, grazing being good throughout, so much so that the jaded and worn down animals of the poor emigrants fatted up greatly to their surprise before spring, without feeding or the least attention.

Crops of all kinds unusually good, even to Indian corn, and cheerfulness prevails throughout since harvesting. As statements have been made in the States derogatory to our soil, allow me to say, it is believed, with the same cultivation, no country produces better wheat, oats, peas, barley, potatoes, or any other crops, save Indian corn, for which the nights are generally too cool for a heavy growth. The wheat crops being never injured by the frosts of winter or rains of summer, "as in the States," are remarkably sure; nor as yet have our crops been disturbed by flies or insects.

Wheat crops are heavy, as you will judge when I assure you, from simply turning over the prairie in June, scattering the seed in October, and then with no further trouble than passing the harrow over it, ten acres upon my plantation grew five hundred and forty-one bushels and a half. The river flats, containing much alluvial deposite, are very rich; the plains beautiful and verdant, being admirably watered, but generally sparsely timbered; the high lands well timbered and watered in many parts, and the soil tolerable, producing herbage for an abundance of deer, elk, mountain sheep, &c., &c. The entire Wallamette and Umpqua valleys, capable of sustaining a population of several millions, it is generally believed cannot be excelled, as a whole, for richness of soil, variety, grandeur, or beauty of scenery; nor, considering the latitude, can it be equalled in mildness, equability, and agreeableness of climate.

Since last writing, abundance of limestone has been found at the mouth of the Columbia, and likewise in this valley, conveniently obtained, and proves of an excellent quality. The Rev. Mr. De Smet arrived here in August last, bringing, as a part of his cargo, six priests, and as many nuns, fine hale looking girls, very acceptable just now, particularly as the Methodist mission is breaking up and the half-breed Canadian daughters are rapidly multiplying.

Having no pilot or chart to be depended upon, and his commander a stranger, he sailed in through the south channel, greatly to the surprise and alarm of all on shore; but without injury or difficulty, not once touching, and reporting abundance of water for the heaviest burden ships. \* \* \*

The sands are supposed to have changed and improved the channel; but of this I know nothing, and am not a little skeptical; and am induced to attribute their success more to the fine day and small vessel than change of the sands in their favor, since Capt. Wilkes left. Capt. Couch, however, who has now been passing in and out here for the last five years in the service of Mr. Cushing of Newburyport, pronounces it a better port to enter than theirs, and says with pilots there will be little difficulty or danger.

Our exports are wheat, beaver, salmon, and lumber, for which in return we obtain from the Sandwich Islands sugar, molasses, tea, coffee and other commodities brought there from China, England and America.

We are much in want of a currency and market, American merchants being as yet a slender reliance; and in view of the large emigrating parties of each year, we should be greatly distressed for necessary articles of wearing apparel, but for the most commendable spirit of accommodation on the part of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Could some arrangement be entered into for us to supply the navy of the Pacific with bread, beef, pork, fish, &c., we would thereby be much improved in our condition. This might and perhaps ought to be done, in view of the encouragements held out for our people to emigrate to this

country. Should it not be convenient for our ships of war to come to the Columbia for such supplies, they could be shipped to the Sandwich Islands, if required. But more of this another time.

Having just taken the tour of the colony for the purpose of attending the courts and visiting the schools, it affords me pleasure to say I felt amply rewarded throughout. I found health, cheerfulness, and prosperity, and, certainly, most surprising improvements for the short length of time since they commenced. The decorum of the courts I have spoken of, and now have only to speak of the schools and Indians, and I am done; fearing I have already wearied your patience. For the want of means, the Methodist manual labor Indian school has lately been broken up, and this is now occupied as a boarding-school for white children of both sexes. The school is yet small, but well conducted, and promises usefulness to the colony. The school at the falls of the Wallamette and Falatine plains, and likewise the one under the direction of Rev. Mr. Blanchette, Catholic clergyman, are all small—numbering from 15 to 30 only; but are all well kept and doing good. I feel solicitous on this subject, and am saying and doing what I can to encourage education, but, like all other new countries, the people need and require their children much at home.

Since the unhappy affair of last spring the Indians have been unusually quiet, and the summer has been spent without alarm. I sent my interpreter, Mr. Lee, to the Wallawallas six weeks since to make some presents to the chiefs, as a safe conduct to the emigrants down to this place, but having as yet nothing from him of interest, I addressed a line to Mr. J. B. Littlejohn, who is just down from there, and received the annexed reply; all other statements are corroborative:

WALLAMETTE, *November 1, 1844.*

DEAR SIR: It is with the utmost pleasure I undertake to give you what information I am able to. I have resided with the missionaries of the American board for two years past; I have known their hearts, and am well acquainted with all they have done. Their influence among the Indians is by no means small, or their efforts vain, as their condition is very much improved, both in a spiritual and temporal point of view. And, dear sir, your efforts among and for them have been much to their advantage, and at the same time not to the disadvantage of the missionaries, but greatly to increase their usefulness among them. I have no doubt you have labored with this motive in view. The Indians are becoming civilized as fast or faster than any tribes concerning whom I am informed. Their anxiety for cattle, hogs, and sheep is very great; leading them to make most commendable efforts to obtain them, and their efforts are by no means vain. They have purchased a good number from those who are emigrants to this country, by exchanging their horses for cattle. Thus, while their horses have been very useful to the emigrants, they have greatly benefited themselves. They are enlarging their farms yearly—improving much in fencing, &c., &c. Quite a number of families are enabled to live from what they raise on their farms, the milk of their cows, and their beef. There is perfect quietness now existing among them, and I have no doubt this state of things will continue to exist. Many things that are interesting might be written, but time does not allow me to say more at present.

I am, dear sir, yours with the greatest respect,

J. B. LITTLEJOHN.



Thus far the Indians have kept their treaties of amity with me astonishingly well, and it is thought we have now as much to hope as fear from them, if we succeed in keeping out liquor, which, by the grace of God, not a few of us are resolved to do, though we do not pass unopposed, nor slightly opposed; and had it not been for that most salutary liquor law, and the hearty co-operation of some of the friends of temperance, with your agent, liquor would have already made ruinous havoc among us.

The Methodist mission, though we have not agreed on all subjects, have behaved very properly on this. And to them, in connexion with the honorable Hudson's Bay Company, will the colony be lastingly indebted for their commendable efforts.

Since my first arrival, I have not received a line from the department save the last year's report. As my condition is peculiar, and not a little embarrassing, I should feel greatly obliged for an expression and further instruction from the department. I have had, as may well be judged, much to contend with, in the midst of lawless Indians of so many different tribes, and lawless whites of so many nations—some bred upon old whaleships, others in the Rocky mountains, and hundreds on the frontiers of Missouri. I have at times waded in deep perplexing difficulties, but am now greatly relieved by the colonial government, which as yet is well administered, by reason, I now have less to do, and sail in smoother seas, meeting with less opposition than heretofore—my proper official relation towards the whites and Indians being better understood. \* \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient and humble servant,

E. WHITE,  
*Sub-agent Indian Affairs, W. R. M.*

Hon. J. M. PORTER,  
*Secretary of War, Washington.*

---

Whereas the people of Oregon, now occupying one of the most beautiful and interesting portions of the globe, are placed in the most critical and responsible position ever filled by men, owing, as they do, important duties to themselves, to their country, to posterity, and to mankind, as the founders of a new government and a young nation; and whereas the introduction, distillation, or sale of ardent spirits, under the circumstances in which we are placed, would bring withering ruin upon the prosperity and prospects of this interesting and rising community, by involving us in idle and dissolute habits, inviting hither swarms of the dissipated inhabitants of other countries, checking immigration, destroying the industry of the country, bringing upon us the swarms of savages now in our midst, interrupting the orderly and peaceable administration of justice, and in a word producing and perpetuating increasing and untold miseries that no mind can rightly estimate: therefore,

*Be it enacted by the Legislative Committee of Oregon as follows:*

ARTICLE I.

SEC. 1. That if any person shall hereafter import or introduce any ardent spirits into Oregon, with intent to sell, barter, or trade the same, and shall

offer the same for sale, barter, or trade, he shall be fined the sum of fifty dollars for each and every such offence, which may be recovered by indictment or by trial before a justice of the peace, without the form of pleading.

SEC. 2. That if any person shall hereafter sell, barter, or trade any ardent spirits of any kind whatever, directly or indirectly, to any person within Oregon, he shall forfeit and pay the sum of twenty dollars for each and every such sale, barter, or trade, to be recovered by indictment in the circuit court, or before a justice of the peace, without the form of pleading.

SEC. 3. That if any person shall hereafter establish or carry on any manufactory or distillery of ardent spirits in Oregon, he shall be subject to be indicted before the circuit court as for a nuisance; and if convicted, he shall be fined the sum of one hundred dollars, and the court shall issue an order to the sheriff, directing him to seize and destroy the distilling apparatus, which order the sheriff shall execute.

SEC. 4. That it shall be the duty of all sheriffs, judges, justices, constables, and other officers, when they have reason to believe that this act has been violated, to give notice thereof to some justice of the peace or judge of a court, who shall immediately issue his warrant and cause the offending party to be arrested, and, if such officer has jurisdiction to try such case, shall proceed to try such offender without delay, and give judgment accordingly; but, if such officer shall not have jurisdiction to try the case, he shall, if the party be guilty, bind him over to appear before the next circuit court of the proper county.

SEC. 5. That all sales, barter, or trades, made under color of gifts or otherwise, with intent to evade this act, shall be deemed a violation of the same; and all fines and penalties recovered under this act shall go into the general treasury; and all officers receiving the same shall pay over to the sheriff, whose duty it shall be to pay the same into the treasury.

SEC. 6. That this act shall not be so construed as to prevent any practising physician from selling such liquors for medicine, not to exceed one gallon at one time.

SEC. 7. That the clerk shall make out a copy of this act and put the same up in Oregon City as early as practicable.

SEC. 8. That this act shall take effect within sixty days from and after its passage.

Passed 24th June, 1844.

M. M. McCARVER, *Speaker*.

Attest:

J. E. LONG, *Clerk*.

---

OREGON CITY, July 27, 1844.

Pursuant to public notice, a meeting of the inhabitants of Oregon City was held on the 27th July, 1844—P. G. Steward, chairman, and J. E. Long, secretary—for the purpose of considering the propriety of taking some measures immediately, in order to prevent the sale and distribution of ardent spirits in Oregon; and, also, to consider the propriety of arresting *Hiram Straight*, for using threatening and menacing language towards several peaceable residents of this place.

On motion, it was

*Resolved*, That Doctor E. White, upon his own responsibility as Indian

agent, procure as much assistance as he can, and proceed to destroy the distilling apparatus now in use in this neighborhood, and arrest the persons, if they can be discovered, who are engaged in distilling.

On motion, the meeting adjourned.

P. G. STEWARD, *Chairman.*

J. E. LONG, *Secretary.*

---

AN ACT on land claims, passed 25th June, 1844.

*Be it enacted by the Legislative Committee of Oregon as follows :*

ARTICLE I.

SEC. 1. That all persons who have heretofore made, or who shall hereafter make, permanent improvements upon a place, with a *bona fide* intention of occupying and holding the same for himself, and continue to occupy and cultivate the same, shall be entitled to hold six hundred and forty acres, and shall hold only one claim at the same time: *Provided*, a man may hold town lots in addition to his claim.

SEC. 2. That all claims hereafter made shall be in a square form, if the nature of the ground shall permit; and, in case the situation will not permit, shall be in an oblong form.

SEC. 3. That, in all cases where claims are already made, and in all cases where there are agreed lines between the parties occupying adjoining tracts, such claims shall be valid to the extent of six hundred and forty acres, although not in a square or oblong form.

SEC. 4. That, in all cases where claims shall hereafter be made, *such* permanent improvements shall be made within two months from the time of taking up said claim, and the first settler, or his successor, shall be deemed to hold the prior right.

SEC. 5. That no person shall hold a claim under the provisions of this act, except free males over the age of eighteen, who would be entitled to vote if of lawful age, and widows: *Provided*, no married man shall be debarred from holding a claim under this act, because he is under the age of eighteen.

SEC. 6. That all laws heretofore passed in regard to land claims be and the same are hereby repealed.

SEC. 7. That all persons complying with the provisions of this act shall be deemed in possession to the extent of six hundred and forty acres, or less, as the case may be; and shall have the remedy of forcible entry and detainer against intruders, and the action of trespass against trespassers.

M. M. McCARVER, *Speaker.*

Attest: J. E. LONG, *Secretary.*

AN ACT to provide for ways and means.

*Be it enacted by the Legislative Committee of Oregon as follows :*

ARTICLE I.

SEC. 1. That, in order to raise a revenue for the purposes of defraying the expenses of the government, there shall be levied and collected a tax of one eighth of one per cent. upon the following property, at a fair valuation, to wit: All merchandise brought into this country for sale; improvements in town lots; mills; pleasure carriages; clocks; watches; horses; mules; cattle, and hogs.

SEC. 2. All male citizens over the age of twenty-one years, being a descendant of a white man, shall be subject to pay a poll tax of fifty cents.

SEC. 3. That it shall be the duty of the collector of revenue to require of each and every merchant of Oregon to give him a statement of the amount of all merchandise on hand, in writing, to be stated upon oath or affirmation, which oath or affirmation the collector shall administer; and said collector shall collect and receipt for the tax upon such merchandise, which receipt shall serve said merchant for a license for the next year, commencing from the time given. And that when a merchant shall wish to renew his license, he shall give a similar statement of all merchandise received by him for sale in the preceding 12 months, and the collector shall only require him to pay tax upon the amount of said imports.

SEC. 4. That any person refusing to pay tax as in this act required, shall have no benefit of the laws of Oregon, and shall be disqualified from voting at any election in this country.

SEC. 5. That the sheriff shall serve as *ex officio* collector of the revenue, for which he shall receive, as a compensation for his services, ten per cent. upon all moneys collected as revenue.

SEC. 6. That the sheriff, before entering upon the duties of his office as collector of the revenue, shall enter into bond, with two or more good and sufficient securities, in a sum not less than five nor more than ten thousand dollars, to be approved by the Executive, which approval shall be written upon the back of said bond, and the said collector's bond shall be filed in the office of the clerk of the court.

SEC. 7. That the collector shall pay over to the treasury, on the first Monday in each and every month in the year, all moneys that may be in his hands, and get the treasurer's receipt therefor.

SEC. 8. That it shall be the duty of the tribunal transacting county business to require the collector to settle with said court at each and every regular term of the court in Klackamas county.

SEC. 9. The collector of the revenue shall make full payment into the treasury on or before the first Monday in December in each year.

SEC. 10. The revenue of Oregon shall be collected in specie or available orders on solvent merchants in Oregon.

SEC. 11. That all acts and parts of acts contrary to this act be, and the same are hereby, repealed.

SEC. 12. This act shall take effect from and after its passage.

M. M. McCARVER, *Speaker.*

Attest :

J. E. LONG, *Secretary.*

*Oregon Territory, Fallatine District, United States of America, May 1, 1844.*

Charles E. Pickett, plaintiff, in the name of Oregon territory, threatening to incense the Indians, *against* Saul, a man of color.

Complainant's oath and warrant issued, directed to J. L. Meek, sheriff, and summons for three witnesses, viz: James Conner, William Hill, and Mr. Bird.

May 3.—Sheriff made his return, with defendant and witnesses, and jury of good and lawful men, viz: Philip Foster, W. C. Dement, J. W. Nesmith, John McCadden, C. Spencer, and S. W. Moss: being duly sworn, returned a verdict of guilty of the charges alleged to him, and signed their names, viz: Philip Foster, J. W. Nesmith, William C. Dement, John McCadden, Chauncey Spencer, and S. W. Moss.

Two witnesses, viz: William Hill and Mr. Bird, of lawful age, being duly sworn, did depose and say: that the threats in the deposition of Charles E. Pickett were correct; and that the Indians had come in a menacing manner; and that Saul said he would stand for the Indians' rights; and that he (Saul) was armed and prepared to do so; and that the Indians would burn and destroy his house and property. The charges being of a higher character than the Oregon laws have cognizance of, judgment is, that the United States sub Indian agent, Dr. Elijah White, is the proper officer to take cognizance of him; and he, Saul, a man of color, be forthwith delivered into said agent's hand; which was forthwith done.

ROBERT MOORE,  
*Justice of the Peace.*

The criminal was received and kept in custody for some weeks; but having no prison-house or jail to lodge him in, and the captain absolutely declining taking him on board his vessel, after the storm had blown over I suffered and encouraged him to leave this place, and stop with one of the mission families for the present, at the mouth of the Columbia.

Though unsuccessful in getting employment as I had hoped, he remains in that vicinity with his Indian wife and family, conducting, as yet, in a quiet manner, but doubtless ought to be transported, together with every other negro, being in our condition dangerous subjects.

Until we have some further means of protection, their emigration ought to be prohibited. Can this be done?

E. WHITE, *Sub agent.*

TERRITORY OF OREGON, }  
*District of Fallatine,* } *ss.*

Charles E. Pickett, being duly sworn, says that Saul, (a man of color) of said territory, has threatened to incense the Indians against his person and property, to destroy the same; and that he, the said Charles E. Pickett, verily believes that, unless measures are taken to prevent him, there are sufficient grounds to apprehend that he will carry those threats into execution.

Sworn to and subscribed this 1st day of May, 1844, before me.

ROBERT MOORE, *J. P.*



We, the jury, find the prisoner guilty of the charges alleged to him.

PHILIP FOSTER,  
J. W. NESMITH,  
WM. C. DEMENT,  
JOHN McCADDEN,  
CHAUNCEY SPENCER,  
S. W. MOSS.

---

No. 83.

OREGON, WILLAMETTE VALLEY,  
April 4, 1845.

SIR: Through the politeness of Governor McLaughlin—the Hudson's bay express leaving (via the mountains) for Canada to-morrow—I have again the honor and pleasure of addressing you from this remote portion of earth.

Since my last, of November, 1844, giving an account of the destruction of the distillery, the general health, quietness, prosperity, and rapid growth of the colony, together with the good order and decorum which prevailed throughout at the courts; all has moved forward here as satisfactorily as could have been expected.

Starting too late, and the winter rains setting in earlier than usual, subjected the immigrants to incredible suffering and hardships, especially from the Dalles of the Columbia down to the Willamette valley; but our early and delightful spring is exerting a cheering and most salutary influence upon their hitherto depressed spirits. They have, bee-like, been hived up in Oregon City during the winter, and are now swarming, to the entire satisfaction of the first occupants of the hive; it not being wide and large enough for such an unexpected increase. The last immigration, numbering about a thousand, are generally pleased with the country, and are setting about their spring work with becoming spirit and fortitude.

The Indians of this lower country, whose national honor and dignity are laid in the dust, are looking upon the rapid growth and increased strength of the whites with sorrowful countenances and sad hearts. The present state of things between us and them is peculiar, critical, unenviable, and dangerous, at least so far as peace and property are concerned.

For instance, in proof;—soon after I sent my last despatches, the chief of the Fallatine plains, whose orderly conduct and that of his clan did honor to the Nespercés laws, and the engagement we had mutually entered into, called on me, desiring my offices in procuring the mending of his gun. This being done, he invited me to come and see him and his people; said all was not right at his lodge; his tribe was divided, and all was not right; his influence was waning, and some of his people were becoming very bitter towards the Americans. Observing anxiety and mental reservation, I endeavored to draw out the secret, reminding him of the frequent communications he had brought me from the Rev. Messrs. Clark and Griffin, bearing such satisfactory testimony to their previous quiet, orderly, and proper conduct, &c., &c.; but all I could learn was, “things are not right with us, and we are miserable.”

The *Camass*. Their principal dependance for food was cut off last

season by reason of the drought ; and the deer are hunted so much by the late hungry emigrant western riflemen, that they have become wild, poor, and few in number. The chief left.

A few days after, I learned they had killed an ox and ate it, belonging to a neighboring white man. The owner was excited, and applied to one of the executive ; a proclamation was issued, the military was called out, (if it be lawful to call it such,) and ample preparations made to avenge this national insult, and seek redress for this astounding loss. The army collected upon the opposite bank of the river, about six miles from the position occupied by the enemy, talked bravely, long, and loud, but the river was a little too high to cross that day ;—appointed another, the river being lower ; none of the warriors appeared ; nor could the executive, or owner, simply for the want of a few gallons of alcohol, obtain the necessary assistance to avenge the horrid wrong, and perform a brilliant military exploit. The chief, in his embarrassment and distress, came to me as usual for sympathy and succor. My coldness and look of severity (for which Heaven forgive me) keenly afflicted him. After a deep sigh and painful pause, peculiar to a wounded or injured Indian, he slowly rose, gently smiting his breast, and, said " Doctor White, I am a true man, and carry an honest heart. Do you remember my coming to get my gun mended last fall ? Do you remember my words, that all was not right with our people, and my inviting you to come and see us ? We had just before killed that old ox, and was then eating it." I inquired, Had you any thing to do with it personally ? " Yes—I helped to kill it, and, with my family, took and ate one-half of the animal. You saw the condition of my gun ;—our provisions were out ; I and others had hunted for two days—our hunger was great. We held a council ; and, hoping for success, I promised, on condition nothing was caught till the setting of another sun, we would kill the first animal we met. I travelled far, and wearied myself till evening ; shot often, but killed nothing ;—we met this poor old ox, which our people would scorn to kill or eat but in case of extreme hunger ;—my word was passed to my people ; I could not go back from my word ; I helped to kill and butcher the ox, and joined in eating him ; and now my peace is gone. I am ashamed to see a white man's face—they look cold on me, and shake the head ;—I cannot bear it—I cannot live so ;—I come to you to help me, for I am told they want to kill me. I do not want such feelings to exist ; nor do I want to be hunted as a bear or wild beast, for slaughter. I stand here a wisher of peace, willing to have you dictate the terms ; but wish to have it remembered that we were distressed with hunger." " Suppose," said I, " the owner should require your rifle and four horses ?" " You stand to judge between us, and I shall abide your decision." " But you have broken your engagement and forfeited confidence, and I fear it cannot be settled, as some think you have killed before." " Doctor White, I am a true man, and lie not. I, nor my people, cannot be so accused justly ; this is injurious ; none can meet my face and say it." I wrote, through him, to the owner praying, as it was the first offence so far as we had the least evidence, and especially in view of our critical situation and his general good behavior, that he would fully indemnify himself ; and then, in view of what I knew of the condition of his gun, and the probability that it was induced by hunger, to settle it ; and requested him to assure the chief that he was convinced from my letter and all the circumstances,

in connexion with his past good conduct, that it must have been brought about by hunger.

The advice was rejected, as the laws of the organization now had cognizance of the offence, and he wished to see them faithfully enforced. Public opinion became divided, and no judicial expression being made, and the poor chief becoming excessively tired of being held by public opinion in durance vile, came to see me a second time. I wrote again, and learnt it was settled by the chief and his people paying his rifle and eight horses. If this be correct, (as I fear it is,) I abominate the act, and dread its prejudicial influence.

Week before last a hungry and mischievous lodge killed a cow. They were pursued by a party of whites, overtaken, and, in attempting to take them, the Indians fired upon the whites, killed one horse, and wounded another. The fire was returned; one Indian killed, and a second wounded. Thus ended this affair, which creates very little excitement among the whites or Indians.

The most painful circumstance that has occurred lately, transpired last fall, at California. The Kayuse, Wallawallas, and some of the chiefs of the Spokans, entered upon the hazardous but grand and important enterprise of going directly through the Indian country to California, with a view of exchanging their beaver, deer, and elk skins, together with their surplus horses, for neat stock. As they had to pass through an extensive country inhabited by the savage and warlike Clamets and Chesties, where Smith, Turner, and so many other white parties had been defeated, we are at a loss to conclude whether their valor is to be more commended than the rashness of their stupendous enterprise to be censured. They were well mounted and equipped; the chiefs clad in English costume, and the residue attired in dressed skins, moulded according to their several tastes. The journey of seven or eight hundred miles, after some fighting, watching, and much fatigue, was accomplished, and their number not lessened.

Taking their own statement, their reception was cordial, and the impression made upon the whites by these distant and half civilized people, upon an errand so commendable, was most favorable. The treating and salutations being over, the trade commenced in good faith, and to mutual satisfaction. All moved on well, till, on an excursion to procure elk and deer skins, they met a marauding band of mountain free-booters; fought them; and, being victorious, took a prize of twenty-two horses, all previously stolen from the whites.

On returning to the settlements, the Spaniards laid claim to the animals. The chiefs remonstrated and said, agreeable to their customs the horses were theirs. The Spaniards explained their laws, and showed the animals not to be vented, i. e. bearing a transfer mark, and told the Indians they must give them to the rightful owners, as all Americans and others did. The Indians seemed grieved and rather incensed; said in their country six nations of people were on terms of amity, and that in case any one of these six nations stole a horse, the tribe was responsible for the safe delivery of that animal to the rightful owner; but in case the Blackfeet or other formidable enemy steal or capture, the property is supposed lost, without redemption; and as we have captured these horses at the hazard of our lives, from your long openly declared enemies, we think they ought in justice to be ours. The Spaniards condescended to offer ten cows for the redemption of the horses; the chief not replying, five more were added; he still remain-

ing moody and without replying, the negotiation unhappily broke off. A day or two after, an American, seeing his mule among the number captured, told the Indians it was his mule, and have it he would. Will you? said a young chief by the name of Elijah Heading; and stepping into the lodge, immediately loaded his rifle, came out and observed very significantly, Go now and take your mule. The American, much alarmed, remarked, I hope you are not going to kill me. No! I am going to shoot yonder eagle, (perched upon a neighboring oak.) Not liking the appearances, the man left without attempting to obtain his mule. A day or two after, the Indians left their encampment and walked down to the fort of Capt. Suter to church; and from the best information we have obtained, (all being ex parte) the following appears to be nearly the truth. After service Elijah was invited into another apartment, taking with him his uncle, a brave and sensible chief of the age of five-and-forty; while there, in an unarmed and defenceless condition, they commenced menacing him for things alleged against the river Indians of this upper country, in which none of them had any participation; called them indiscriminately dogs, thieves, &c., &c. This American then observed, Yesterday you were going to kill me; now you must die—drawing a pistol. Elijah, who had been five or six years at the Methodist mission, and had learned to read, write, and speak English respectably, said deliberately: Let me pray a little first; and kneeling down, at once commenced; and while invoking the Divine mercy, was shot through the heart or vitals dead upon the spot. Every measure, as the Indians say, was taken to cut them all off by the Spaniards, who brought out the caanon, with other fire arms, and hotly pursued them, and tried to prevent their escape by checking and interrupting their passage across the ferries, &c., &c. But at length they all arrived safely, after manifest suffering, leaving all the herds they had paid for in California.

They met three Americans on the way as they left California settlements, and had them in their power; but instead of revenging the death of Elijah, they mounted each on a horse of their own, and sent them in, telling them to go to the fort and acquaint the people that, as christians, they could not kill innocent white people in their power and lodge.

Taking for truth an Indian report, this horrible affair creates considerable excitement, and there is some danger of its disturbing the friendly relation that has hitherto existed between us here, and all those formidable tribes in the region of Wallawalla and Snake river. They had no sooner arrived than Ellis, my interpreter, the high chief of the Nespercés, was deputed to come down and learn our opinions regarding the affair. They could not have sent a better agent, the whites all giving him a handsome and cordial reception. From Walla he accompanied Mr. Grant, the chief trader at Fort Hall, down to Vancouver. He called on Dr. McLaughlin, whose great experience and address were serviceable. He spoke touchingly of the violent death of his own son upon the northwest coast, and left the impression that he could not avoid sympathising with the father and friends of the deceased young chief. Mr. Douglass, too, an early friend, patron, and favorite of Ellis, aided much in convincing him that all the good and virtuous could not avoid the most painful regrets at so melancholy a circumstance, which must have occurred by reason of the difference in their customs or laws; imperfectly understanding each other, or from some, as he would charitably hope, excusable circumstance.

Under the influence of this salutary language and interview, Ellis

arrived at my residence, in Willamette, about the first instant, having, a short time before, got a hasty communication, written in excitement, from Dr. Whitman, who was under serious apprehensions that it might be avenged upon some of the whites of the upper country: be assured I was happy to see this my most faithful friend and interpreter. Sir, pardon me for saying—isolated as we are here, agitated, as we have a thousand times been, by faithless savages, and still more faithless whites, responsible yet powerless and defenceless in our unsettled state of things—to meet with this honest man, this real friend, though an Indian, gave me most hearty satisfaction.

His thorough education at Red river moulded him into more of the white man than red. His prudence and good management with his tribe sanctioned the choice that had been made, and all the whites spoke handsomely of his kind offices and obliging deportment, whilst emigrating through his country. Being satisfied of the safety and policy, I feasted him well, and took at once unobserved measures to have him invited to every respectable place, all abroad, where the ladies and gentlemen received us so cordially, and feasted us so richly and delicately, that he almost forgot the object of his embassy, and, I verily believe, thought extremely highly of the whites of Willamette, however ill he might have thought of the conduct of the Californians.

Being anxious to make this visit useful to him and his people, as well as pleasant, after spending a few days in visiting the schools, as well as the principal inhabitants and places of interest, I showed him my little library; told him to make himself at home; put on my farmer's garb and commenced working upon my plantation. He soon came out, accompanied by a wealthy cousin, and begged for tools to assist me. I loaned them, and found he was much at home in their use. He spent with me a sufficient length of time to convince me of the truth reported concerning his cheerfulness in labor, as well as his knowledge, application, and assiduity in business. He spoke sensibly of the advantages of industry, and the astonishing change that had been effected among his people, by the cultivation of the soil; assured me that every family or lodge now raised an abundance for home consumption, besides having considerable quantities to barter with the whites. He says he raised himself, the past season, six hundred bushels of peas, with a fine crop of wheat, potatoes, beans, &c. &c.; spoke properly of its moral and social effects. Wars were no longer talked of, and the chase was nearly abandoned; the book and the Bible consumed their leisure moments. Polygamy, once so common, except in two solitary cases, was now done away, and not a lodge of my people but observe the Sabbath, and regularly attend morning and evening devotion. All this was only corroborative of what I had previously heard from other sources. He spent ten days with me in the most cheerful, agreeable, and profitable manner, and at the close I felt myself the happier and better man for the visit; nor did I marvel that his influence was increasing and the prospects of his people brightening.

Pardon me, for, in thinking of his visit and dwelling upon his excellencies, I had like to have forgotten his agency. Learning from Dr. Whitman, who resides in their midst, how much they were all excited by reason of the treacherous and violent death of this educated and accomplished young chief, and perhaps more especially by the loss they had sustained; and then, after suffering so many hardships and encountering so many



dangers, losing the whole—I apprehended there might be much difficulty in adjusting it, particularly as they lay much stress upon the restless, disaffected scamps late from Willamette to California, loading them with the vile epithets of “dogs,” “thieves,” &c. &c., from which they believed, or affected to believe, that the slanderous reports of our citizens caused all their loss and disasters, and therefore held us responsible. He assured me that the Kayuse, Wallawallas, Nespercés, Spokans, Ponderoys, and Snakes, were all on terms of amity, and that a portion of the aggrieved party were for raising about two thousand warriors of these formidable tribes and march to California at once, and, nobly revenging themselves on the inhabitants by capture and plunder, enrich themselves upon the spoils; others, not indisposed to the enterprise, wished first to learn how it would be regarded here, and whether we would remain neutral in the affair. A third party were for holding us responsible, as Elijah was killed by an American, and the Americans incensed the Spaniards. Ellis reminded me at the same time of the ill success the chiefs met with in trading off their ten dollar drafts for herds with the emigrants; which drafts I had sent up by Mr. Lee, my interpreter, to secure peace and safety while the emigrants were passing through their country; the year before so many having been pillaged and robbed of their effects, through the inattention of the chiefs.

Sir, how this affair will end is difficult to conjecture; the general impression is, that it will lead to the most disastrous consequences to the Californians themselves, or to the colony of the Willamette valley. My principal fear is, that it will result in so much jealousy, prejudice, and disaffection, as to divert their minds from the pursuit of knowledge, agriculture, and the means of civilization, which they have been for such a length of time so laudably engaged in obtaining.

Should this be the case with these numerous, brave, and formidable tribes, the results to them, and to us, would be indeed most calamitous. To prevent such a result I wrote, through Ellis, a long, cordial, and rather sympathizing letter to the chiefs of these tribes, assuring them that I should at once write to the Governor of California, to Captain Suter, and to our great chief, respecting this matter. With a view to divert attention, and promote good feeling, I invited all the chiefs to come down in the fall, before the arrival of the immigrants, in company with Dr. Whitman and Mr. Spalding, and confer with me upon this subject; at the same time, as they had been so unfortunate, to bring along their ten dollar drafts, and exchange them with me for a cow and calf, each out of my own herds. I likewise wrote them, that on condition they would defer going to California till the spring of 1847, and each chief assist me to the amount of two beaver skins, to get a good manual labor literary institution established for the English education of their sons and daughters, (a subject they feel the deepest interest in,) I would use every measure to get the unhappy affair adjusted; and, as a token of my regard for them, would, from my private funds, give the chiefs \$500, to assist them in purchasing young cows in California. I likewise proffered, as they are so eager for it, to start the English school next fall, by giving them the services of Mr. Lee, my interpreter, for four months, commencing in November next.

Ellis more than properly appreciated my motives and proffers, and said he was of the full belief the chiefs would accede to my proposition; spoke of the importance of the English school, and of the strong and general

desire to obtain it. He left in high hopes of a continuance of peace and onward prosperity to his people.

A few days later brought me into another excitement and difficulty, at Vancouver. Two young men, named in McLaughlin's communication to this government, (a copy of which, marked A, together with a reply, accompanies these despatches,) crossed the Columbia river, and, unobserved, in the midst of a little thicket something over half a mile from Fort Vancouver, felled some timber—threw up a few logs in the shape of a hut, intending soon to finish it—put up a paper upon a contiguous tree, stating that they had commenced and intended to establish a claim agreeably with—here the note ended. Some one about the establishment, observing the paper and commencement of the hut, reported it to the governor, who sent down at once and had all the timbers removed from the vicinity; the tree felled, and that, with the paper likewise, removed. They had hardly cleared the ground when the claimants arrived with a surveyor, and commenced surveying off a section of land, embracing the spot first commenced upon. They were inquired of, at the instance of Governor McLaughlin, as to their object and intentions. They at once laid down the chain, dropt all business, and walked up to the fort. Several respectable and influential American citizens happened to be present on business, who, with myself, were respectfully invited to hear the discussion.

Williamson, a modest and respectable young man, demeaned himself with propriety; but Alderman, his associate, an insolent, boisterous, hair-brained scape gallow, caused me (as occasionally others do) to blush for American honor. His language was most insufferable, and, but for the sake of the country's quiet, could not have been endured; the Governor and Mr. Douglass displaying their usual calmness and forbearance. I heard the discussion for two hours; and, becoming satisfied that no possible good could grow out of it, remarked that with the cheerful consent of both parties I would give my sense of the matter.

Each readily consenting, I thought best to come up on the blind side of Alderman; treated his measures with less severity, and himself with more consideration and respect, than he anticipated; spoke of Greenough's construction of the treaty between the two governments (which I happened to have with me); of the immense district of country dependant upon this establishment for supplies in beef, pork, &c., &c.; and, as evidence that they had not more land contiguous than was necessary for their purposes, spoke of the number of cattle and other stock that had died from starvation during the last winter; dwelt upon the importance of union and good feeling among all the whites, surrounded as we were by savages, in our weak and defenceless condition, and especially of the propriety of establishing correct precedents in our unsettled state regarding land claims; and, without advising particularly either party, took my seat.

Williamson and Alderman soon manifested a desire for a private interview, which resulted in a suspension of hostilities for the present, and probably an abandonment of the claim.

Now, my dear sir, suffer me to write a few things concerning this country, which seem to me strongly to demand the speedy attention of the members of our government. Take thirty men from the colony, of the most intelligence, firmness, and prudence, and anarchy and confusion follow. Suffer a free introduction of ardent spirits, and desolation, horror, dismay, and bloodshed ensue. Never were a people more ill prepared for self-government,

nor more unfavorably circumstanced to succeed—aside from the single circumstance of the absence of all intoxicating drinks.

Sir, too great a portion of our population comes from the western suburbs of civilization, for one moment's safety to us in our present condition. I know not but I have as much patience as most men, but I am heartily tired of this state of things. Nor would I run the risk again, by land and water, from whites and savages, for the safety and quietness of the colony and country, for all the wealth of earth. I have not shrunk from toil, danger, nor hardships, and, though alone-handed and unsustained, black-balled and traduced, astonishing to say, my measures have succeeded. I think of the past with a clear conscience, yet at present, at peace as we are, I look upon our critical condition with an anxious, aching heart, feeling that the members of our government err exceedingly towards their subjects in Oregon.

As I have so often said of this lower country, with its beauty, excellence of soil, and mildness of climate, it might be rendered the paradise of earth; but, sir, every thing is jeopardized by the tardiness of our government measures; not only the poor, injured natives, but the whites generally, have become wearied to impatience in waiting for an expression from our government, and disaffection, with a want of confidence, is taking the place of previous warm feeling and strong attachment.

I regret this exceedingly, but feel it my duty to speak out in truth and distinctness upon this important point. I have said and done what I could to keep up confidence and hope; but already demagogues are haranguing in favor of independence, and using the most disparaging language regarding the measures of our government as a reason for action. These are but the beginnings, and, though I am glad to say such sentiments do not generally obtain, yet they are more favorably listened to this year than last; their natural results and practical tendency you will readily perceive.

Your annual report of 1843 reached me only a few days since, having been broken open on the way, then put into the hands of Indians, and forwarded to me through that channel. And while I have to regret never having received any thing from your pen, be assured I am not insensible to the honor done me, in speaking as you did of my report, through yours of 1843 to the Secretary of War. I feel any kind expression from home the more sensibly, from the torrent of opposition I have been forced to meet and contend with here; but am happy to observe that my influence is increasing, and my measures are being better understood and appreciated.

Influence here is most important; I felt this strikingly a few weeks since. Three among the most correct and sensible men of the colony formed a co-partnership to enter largely upon the brewery business. They had already taken some steps; and as the business promised to be lucrative, the probabilities were against me in attempting to dissuade them from their purpose. I visited them, labored calmly, honestly, and faithfully, and felt the difference in dealing or talking with men of sense and principle, over many whom I have to do with in Oregon.

The interview broke up most agreeably, not an unpleasant sentence having passed; the gentlemen engaging to give me their decision very soon. This was communicated to me two days after, in a delicate and handsome manner, which was entirely to my wishes, the business being altogether abandoned. This was most gratifying to me, as, from such a quarter should beer be introduced, it would be impossible for us to prevent the introduction

of stronger drink into the colony and country, which, of all others, is most ill prepared to receive it.

The colony, now numbering about four thousand, is in a most flourishing state, and I am doubtful if any like number are more pleased or better contented in our wide domain. The schools of the country during the last winter have been well sustained; I have contributed to each, as was necessary, from ten to fifteen dollars to pay rents, &c., and to encourage them forward in their laudable struggle to educate their rising families.

I attended the examination of the Methodist institute school a few weeks since, and was most agreeably impressed regarding the institution.

The pleasant deportment and improved manners of the young ladies and gentlemen of the school, saying nothing of their astonishing advancement in the different departments of literature, was a cause of the highest gratification. I have nowhere attended an examination, taking all things into the account, more creditable to the principal or institution. I have called for a report, but am sorry it has not as yet come to hand.

The branches taught are rhetoric, grammar, geography, arithmetic, reading, writing, and spelling. The most enlightened and best disposed are using their influence to strengthen the organization, and perfect the laws of the colony. Many are favorable to the adoption of a constitution, by calling a convention for that purpose the present season. This being the most enlightened sense, and meeting with little opposition, I am of the opinion it will prevail. Should this be effected, the constitution, accompanied with a petition, will probably be forwarded by a delegate from this country to Washington city the coming winter. As the friends of the constitution generally wish best to the country, and desire to have everything so conducted as not to embarrass, but to meet with acceptance at home, I am solicited to be said delegate, and represent the wants of Oregon. A circulating medium is greatly needed; however, the enterprise and onward march of this people cannot easily be repressed. Through the auspices of the Hudson's Bay Company almost every man, requesting and needing it, is helped to sufficient means to commence upon his section of land; and, certainly, by far the greater number give evidence of well-placed confidence. The prairies are dotted over with houses, and the fruitful fields are spreading out widely all around us. Moral and religious influence, I regret to say, is waning; yet it is gratifying to observe an increasing interest upon the subject of schools and education; and I am happy to say we have now eleven schools this side the mountains, most of them small, to be sure, but they are exerting a salutary and beneficial influence.

Pardon the length and want of interest of my report. Did not duty hold me here, or had I funds appropriated to travel abroad to explore this delightful region of surrounding country, from what I learn of vague reports I have little doubt but much interesting, curious, and important information might be collected. But here I am, doomed to sit, watch, and sometimes almost fight for peace between whites and Indians—the question of right and wrong becoming more and more complicated continually; while now, allow me to say, the settling these difficulties necessarily costs me not a little. I believe most fully, in making a settlement with an Indian or tribe, to have it a happy, earnest, and hearty one; and, in order to effect this, they require a present as a seal. And, sir, this is my principal means of usefulness or influence over these poor, and, in many instances, injured natives. Their seeming confidence and regard makes one the more patient

and cheerful in doing for them; nor can I complain, as so many east of the mountains have been obliged to, of violated faith on the part of the Indians. From all I can learn, much of which little reliance is to be placed in, there appears to be about forty-two thousand Indians in the territory, allowing it to extend to 54° 40' north latitude.

Mr. Lee's (my interpreter) report accompanying this you will observe. I would have accompanied him but for the season of the year, and the prevalence of the dysentery, which is sweeping off the poor natives of this lower country. This gave rise to Dr. Long's bill, which, I hope, will be honored, as it was a work of humanity as well as policy. I directed it, as I could not possibly attend to those and these at the same time, there being forty miles between us.

I hope, Providence permitting, to have the pleasure of seeing you and the other gentlemen of the departments, at Washington, in a few weeks, or months at longest, after this reaches you, and of explaining my accounts and reasons for expenditures.

I had not expected to draft on the department this spring; but there were no other means of settling with Governor McLaughlin, for the want of a circulating medium through which to operate.

Enclosed is a letter from Peter H. Burnett, esq., which I proposed forwarding in my last despatches, but I received it too late for transmission.

With great respect, I am, dear sir, your most humble and obedient servant,

ELIJAH WHITE,  
*Sub-agent Indian Affairs, W. R. M.*

---

No. 83 a.

*To the citizens of Oregon:*

GENTLEMEN: We take the liberty of informing you that a person named "Henry Williamson," some time about the 15th of February, this year, took the liberty of erecting on the premises of the Hudson's Bay Company a few logs, in the form of a hut, and wrote a notice upon an adjoining tree that he had taken a section of land there. This was done without our knowledge or consent, within a few hundred yards of a house occupied by one of the Hudson's Bay Company's servants, and within the limits of their improvements. As soon as we were informed of that proceeding, we had the tree cut down and the logs removed, in order to prevent any future difficulty with the person who had, in a manner so unjustifiable, intruded on the Hudson's Bay Company's premises.

The Hudson's Bay Company made their settlement at Fort Vancouver, under the authority of a license from the British government, in conformity with the provisions of the treaty between Great Britain and the United States of America, which gives them the right of occupying as much land as they require for the operations of their business.

On the faith of that treaty, they have made a settlement on the north bank of the Columbia river; they have opened roads and made other improvements at a great outlay of capital; they have held unmolested possession of their improvements for many years, unquestioned by the public officers of either government, who have, since the existence of their settlements, re-



peatedly visited it; they have carried on business with manifest advantage to the country; they have given the protection of their influence over the native tribes to every person who required it, without distinction of nation or party; and they have afforded every assistance in their power towards developing the resources of the country and promoting the industry of its inhabitants.

The tract of land they occupy, on the north bank of the Columbia river, is indispensable to them as a range for their flocks and herds, but otherwise of little value, being in part inundated every summer by the waters of the Columbia, and in part unimprovable forest land.

Occupying the said tract of land by the authority of law, and under the protection of the British government, they cannot submit to the infringement of rights so acquired; and we, as their representatives, are bound to use every means sanctioned by the law which governs us against all trespassers on their premises, until otherwise directed by orders emanating from the Hudson's Bay Company.

Permit us to assure you, gentlemen, that it is our earnest wish to maintain a good understanding, and to live on friendly terms with every person in the country. We entertain the highest respect for the provisional organization; and knowing the good it has effected, as well as the evil it has prevented, we wish it every success, and hope, as we desire, to continue to live in the exercise and interchange of good offices with the framers of that useful institution.

The advantages of peace and harmony, of the support and maintenance of established rights, must be as evident to every member of the community as the evils flowing from a state of lawless misrule.

With these considerations before us, we feel confident that every person who desires the well-being of the country, who wishes to see it prosperous and flourishing, will unite in putting down every course which may have a tendency to disturb the public peace, and in promoting by every means in their power the cause of justice, obedience to the laws, and mutual accommodation.

With a fervent prayer to the Divine bestower of all good for the happiness and prosperity of every individual in the country, we have the honor to be, gentlemen, your very obedient servants,

JOHN McLAUGHLIN.  
JAMES DOUGLASS.

---

No. 83 b.

FALLATINE PLAINS, *November 2, 1844.*

DEAR SIR: Your communication of the 20th October, 1844, was duly received, and a press of business has delayed my reply until now.

In relation to the subject of inquiry contained in your letter, (being the natural resources of Oregon,) I can truly say that I entertain a very high opinion of the great and decided advantages bestowed by nature upon this most interesting and beautiful portion of our globe.

Our facilities for commercial enterprise are most decided, as the rapidly increasing commerce of the great Pacific lies at our very door. The climate of this country is more *equable*; subject to fewer extremes than any,

perhaps, in the world. I have been here about one year, and have found it most delightful, and I can truly say that it is the most healthy country I have ever lived in. During the present year, I have scarcely heard of a case of fever in the whole country. The timber of Oregon is indeed most superior, and constitutes a large portion of its wealth; and we have not only the tallest, finest timber in the world, but we have every where water power to any desirable extent, suitable for propelling all kinds of machinery.

The soil of this country is most excellent, and can be prepared and cultivated with less labor than that of any other country. Wheat is the great staple of the world; and as a wheat-growing country, this ranks in the very first class. The crop is not only of the *best quality, but is always large; and there is no such occurrence as a failure of the wheat crop.* For potatoes, melons, turnips, and garden vegetables generally, our soil is superior. Indian corn does not succeed well, and in fact we have no use for it, as our cattle live all the year upon the natural pastures of the country. Since I have been here, I have been myself engaged in farming occupations, and I have been astonished at the very small amount of labor required to cultivate a farm. Potatoes are planted, and nothing more is done to them until they are ready for digging; when they are not dug, but generally turned up with the plough. Peas are sown broad-cast, like wheat, and are neither staked nor cultivated, and produce in great abundance. Ploughing is done here from the month of September until July, and wheat is sown from October to May; and potatoes are planted in March, April, and May. A team of two horses, with a very light, easy plough, can break prairie land; but a team of two yoke of oxen is most generally used. I am informed that timothy, clover, and blue-grass all grow well in the soil of Oregon.

For pasturage this country is pre-eminent. Horses, cattle, and sheep require neither feed nor shelter, and keep fat all the year round. Hogs are raised here with partial feeding, and pork is generally fattened upon wheat, and finer pork I have never seen anywhere.

I omitted to mention in its appropriate place that our harvesting commences about the 20th of July, and continues throughout the month of August; and during the present year we had no rain from about the 1st July to the 15th October, so that we had the finest weather for saving our crops imaginable.

One thing that strikes the beholder of this country with greatest force, is the unsurpassable beauty of its scenery. We have snow-clad mountains, beautiful valleys, pure, rapid streams running over pebbly beds, with numerous cascades and waterfalls, and trees of superior grandeur and beauty.

The government of Oregon has grown up from necessity; and perhaps no new organization has been adopted and sustained with so much unanimity and good order. Every circumstance has tended to strengthen it. I attended the last term of the circuit courts in most of the counties, and I found great respect shown to judicial authority every where; and did not see a *solitary drunken jurymen, or witness, or spectator.* So much industry, good order, and sobriety, I have never observed in any community. Our population seem to be exceedingly enterprising, and are making rapid progress to comfort and wealth. As yet, we have had no murders, no robberies, thefts, or felonies of any kind, except one assault with intent to kill.

Our grand juries have exhibited very laudable assiduity in discharging their duties, and criminals here will meet with certain and prompt punishment.

Nature has displayed here her most magnificent powers, and our country has its full share of natural advantages. Our prospects are most brilliant. If we can keep out intoxication, (*and we will do it*), half a century will not roll away before there will exist in Oregon one of the most industrious, virtuous, free, and commercial nations in the world.

I have already protracted this communication beyond its appropriate length, and will now close it by subscribing myself,

Yours, &c.

PETER H. BURNETT.

DR. E. WHITE.

---

No. 83 c.

VANCOUVER, March 18, 1845.

GENTLEMEN: I am sorry to inform you that Mr. Williamson is surveying a piece of land occupied by the Hudson's Bay Company, alongside of this establishment, with a view of taking it as a claim; and as he is an American citizen, I feel bound, as a matter of courtesy, to make the same known to you, trusting that you will feel justified in taking measures to have him removed from the Hudson's Bay Company's premises, in order that the unanimity now happily subsisting between the American citizens and British subjects residing in this country may not be disturbed or interrupted. I beg to enclose you a copy of an address to the citizens of Oregon, which will explain to you our situation, and the course we are bound to pursue in the event of your declining to interfere.

I am, gentlemen, your obedient humble servant,

J. McLAUGHLIN.

WILLIAM BAILEY,  
OSBORNE RUSSELL,  
P. G. STEWART, Esqs.,

*Executive Committee of Oregon.*

---

No. 83 d.

OREGON CITY, March 21, 1845.

SIR: We beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letters—one dated 11th of March, and the other 12th of March—accompanied with an address to the citizens of Oregon.

We regret to hear that unwarranted liberties have been taken by an American citizen upon the Hudson's Bay Company's premises, and it affords us great pleasure to learn that the offender, after due reflection, desisted from the insolent and rash measure.

As American citizens, we beg leave to offer you and your much esteemed colleague our most grateful thanks for the kind and candid manner in which you have treated this matter, as we are aware that an infringement on the rights of the Hudson's Bay Company in this country, by an American

citizen, is a breach of the laws of the United States, by setting at naught her most solemn treaties with Great Britain.

As representatives of the citizens of Oregon, we beg your acceptance of our sincere acknowledgments of the obligations we are under to yourself and your honorable associate for the high regard you have manifested for the authorities of our provisional government, and the special anxiety you have ever shown for our peace and prosperity; and we assure you that we consider ourselves in duty bound to use every exertion in our power to put down every cause of disturbance, as well as to promote the amicable intercourse and kind feelings hitherto existing between ourselves and the gentlemen of the Hudson's Bay Company, until the United States shall extend their jurisdiction over us, and our authority cease to exist.

We have the honor to be, sir, your most obedient servants,

OSBORNE RUSSELL,  
P. G. STEWART,  
*Executive Committee of Oregon.*

JOHN McLAUGHLIN, Esq.

---

No. 83 e.

OREGON, WILLAMETTE,  
*April 4, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor and happiness of informing you, and through you, if it be your pleasure, the American public, that measures have been taken by myself and the citizens of this colony to open a wagon route through from the upper part of this valley, the present season, directly to Fort Hall, or Green river; the pilot returning and escorting the emigrants through this much shorter, easier, and every way more advantageous route. The emigrants thereby being enabled to bring with them their herds, wagons, and all their effects at once directly into the heart of the Willamette valley; saving thereby an immense amount of toil, hardship, and suffering, saying nothing of the necessary destruction and increased danger of the other route.

Your humble and obedient servant,

E. WHITE, *Sub-agent.*

The messenger is leaving.

We have the honor to be, Sir, your most obedient servant.

OSBORNE BRESSELL  
 P. G. STEWART  
 Practice Committee of Oregon

OSBORNE BRESSELL  
 P. G. STEWART  
 Practice Committee of Oregon

OSBORNE BRESSELL  
 P. G. STEWART  
 Practice Committee of Oregon

OSBORNE BRESSELL  
 P. G. STEWART  
 Practice Committee of Oregon



## REPORT

OF

## THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *December 1, 1845.*

SIR : During the past year, the usual squadrons of the navy of the United States have been maintained. In the Mediterranean, Commodore Smith had command of the Cumberland and the Plymouth. He would have despatched the Plymouth to the Black Sea, but leave was refused by the Ottoman Porte. He conducted our newly appointed consul to Tangiers, and ensured his reception.

Our ships in the Mediterranean have usually lain inactive at Port Mahon during the winter ; this can be obviated by an interchange of service. The Plymouth has, therefore, been directed to join the Brazil squadron, and the Cumberland has returned home. Their places will be taken, at the opening of the season, by a part of the present African squadron.

The African squadron was organized by Commodore Perry, by whom good sanitary regulations were established. He was relieved by Commodore Skinner in the Jamestown, who has shown equal consideration for the health of all under his command. Yet the Preble and the Truxton contracted disease, and, as an act of humanity, were ordered to return home. The Southampton has been sent out with stores, to remain on the coast. The Marion and the Dolphin followed as a reinforcement. The Boxer is destined for the same station, and will sail immediately. The Cumberland, bearing the broad pennant of Commodore Read, will proceed in January to relieve the Jamestown and Yorktown, which will then repair to the Mediterranean.

On the Brazil station, Commodore Rousseau, the first officer west of the Alleghanies ever selected to command a squadron, relieves Commodore Turner. The Raritan will repair to the home squadron ; the Boston is ordered to return to the United States. The Columbia, the Saratoga, the Plymouth, and the Bainbridge, will, for the present, constitute the Brazil squadron.

Commodore Parker, after a very successful cruise, returned from the Asiatic station in September, bringing home the Brandywine, the St. Louis, and the Perry. At the Bay of Islands, Captain McKeever, in the St. Louis, had the happiness to render valuable service to the inhabitants of an infant British settlement.

In May Commodore Biddle sailed for the East Indies in command of the Columbus ship of-the-line and the Vincennes, bearing our minister to China, and the ratified treaty between the United States and the Chinese emperor. The health of Mr. A. H. Everett, the minister, having induced his return,

the exchange of the ratifications of the treaty was committed to the charge of Commodore Biddle, who will doubtless show that an able and gallant naval officer conducts, satisfactorily, all affairs intrusted to him.

The Constitution is on her return from China, after having visited different ports and islands in the Indian seas.

The Pacific squadron, under Commodore Sloat, has consisted of the Savannah, the Levant, the Warren, and the Shark. The three first will return in 1846, and will be relieved by the Congress, the Portsmouth, and the Cyane. The difficulty of communicating with our ships in the Pacific makes it proper to suggest the advantage of a public mail through our own territory to a convenient port on the straits of Juan de Fuca. Arrangements should also be made at the earliest day that is proper, for getting supplies for our Pacific squadron from our own soil and our own citizens in that region.

The home squadron has been under the command of Commodore Conner, who has distinguished himself by sound judgment in the performance of his duty. His force, which consisted of the Potomac, the Falmouth, the Vandallia, the Lawrence, and the Somers, was weakened by the return of the Vandallia, which visited Hayti, and was driven home by the yellow fever contracted at Port-au-Prince, where she had been ordered on duty. The squadron was increased by the Princeton and Porpoise, the St. Mary's and the Saratoga, under Commodore Stockton, and soon after by the John Adams and the steamship Mississippi. The aggregate force of Commodore Conner was much larger than has usually rallied under one American pennant. It gave efficient protection to our interests in the gulf of Mexico, and contributed to spread a sense of security over our country, to its extreme limit of the Del Norte.

Deeming it of great importance to become acquainted with the navy-yards and establishments connected with the navy, I have, during the past summer, visited all of them, except those at Pensacola and at Memphis. They are generally in excellent order. The principal improvements in progress at those I visited are at Brooklyn, where the work on the dry dock is advancing with efficiency and economy. The vicinity to a city which is the emporium of naval stores, and is crowded with seamen, ship-builders, and excellent mechanics of all kinds, gives to that yard great facilities for the prompt repair and equipment of ships of war.

At the naval asylum in Philadelphia, more than a hundred veteran sailors are enjoying the ample provision wisely reserved for the comfort of their declining years. Yet I would earnestly advise that the buildings of the asylum, at their present location, be never enlarged; but that, after it is full, new pensioners should be placed in some salubrious spot near the ocean, where the aged seaman can watch ships as they come and go, and have old familiar objects within his sight.

The charge on the navy hospital fund, which is noticed in the communication from the Bureau of Medicine, was incurred in 1844, on the recommendation of the chief of that bureau, at whose urgent suggestion houses for the governor and surgeon of the asylum were authorized to be erected. The expenditures have been circumscribed; and the recommendation to encroach still further on the fund, by erecting other dwellings at other stations, has not been complied with. The fund should be sacredly reserved for the immediate and personal benefit of those from whose earnings it has accrued. Nor have I thought it just to continue to appropriate a large

part of the buildings at the asylum to the use of the midshipmen, who were preparing for the established examination previous to their passing to a higher grade.

Congress, in its great desire to improve the navy, had permitted the department to employ professors and instructors at an annual cost of about \$28,200; and it had been usual, besides the few employed at the receiving ships and the naval asylum, to send professors with the midshipmen into every ocean and clime. But the ship is not friendly to study; and the office of professor rapidly degenerate into a sinecure; often not so much was done as the elder officers would cheerfully do for their juniors; the teachers on board the receiving ships gave little instruction, or none whatever; so that the expenditure was fruitless of great results. Many of the professors were able and willing; but the system was a bad one. The idea naturally suggested itself, of seizing the time when the midshipmen are on shore, and appropriating it to their culture. Instead of sending migratory professors to sea with each handful of midshipmen, the midshipmen themselves, in the intervals between sea duty, might be collected in a body, and devote their time to suitable instruction. For the pay of the instructors Congress has provided; in looking out for a modest shelter for the pupils, I was encouraged to ask for Fort Severn, at Annapolis. The transfer was readily made, by order of the Secretary of War, and a school was immediately organized on an unostentatious and frugal plan. This institution, by giving some preliminary instruction to the midshipmen before their first cruise; by extending an affectionate but firm supervision over them as they return from sea; by providing for them suitable culture before they pass to a higher grade; by rejecting from the service all who fail in capacity or in good disposition to use their time well, will go far to renovate and improve the American navy.

The plan pursued has been unpretending, but it is hoped will prove efficient. A few professors give more and better instruction than four-and-twenty at sea. No supernumerary officer has been ordered to Annapolis; no idle man is attached to the establishment. Commander Buchanan, to whom the organization of the school was intrusted, has carried his instructions into effect with precision and sound judgment, and with a wise adaptation of simple and moderate means to a great and noble end. Let not Congress infer that new expenses are to be incurred. Less than the amount that has hitherto been at the disposition of the department for purposes of culture, will support the school, and repair and enlarge the quarters received from the hospitality of the army.

At Washington, the admirable instruments provided for the observatory have been placed under the charge of officers of the navy, who are well aware that the opportunities afforded them for advancing astronomical science are unequalled on this continent, and scarcely surpassed in Europe. Results honorable to the country may, therefore, be justly expected of them. From that institution charts are furnished to the navy at cost; and the instruments used at sea are there preserved, corrected, and repaired. Would it not be well that the plates of all charts authorized by Congress to be engraved, should be deposited there, as the place most appropriate for their preservation and use?

It was a subject of great regret that the pressure of business left no opportunity to visit the yards at the south and southwest. The plans for their improvement should be such as will not interfere with or injure each other.

Pensacola, by its position, arrests public attention. The security of our naval power in the gulf of Mexico depends, in a great measure, on its condition and resources. The events of the summer show conclusively the necessity for a liberal provision at that station of all the means essential to a well furnished and efficient navy-yard. A large estimate for that yard is therefore presented, although I desire to await further information before finally approving the proposed mode of its expenditure.

Memphis, on the contrary, being in the heart of the country, on an ocean river, yet a thousand miles from the sea, is inappropriate for the repairs of ships of war; but in building steamships, it may compete with Boston, New York, and Philadelphia, with St. Louis, Cincinnati, and Pittsburg. It lies, moreover, just below the great hemp-growing region, and is recommended by its position for the establishment of the manufacture of cordage. A rope walk, with the latest improvements, is therefore proposed, so that the west may not only produce but manufacture the hemp used for the American navy.

I have disapproved some of the details of the plan proposed for the navy-yard at Memphis, because it was framed on a scale of extravagant expenditure, which, for the mere work of preparation, would have consumed many years, and would have cost, by estimate, at least two millions of dollars; and which contemplates the residence of many officers, civil and naval, who, in any event, would be useless. I recommend that Congress confine the use of the moneys it may appropriate, first to the immediate construction of a rope walk, and next to simple arrangements for building and equipping steamers. To introduce at the west the manufacture of American hemp for the navy, will prove a national benefit.

The United States should produce all the hemp used in its navy. Enterprise, climate, and soil leave no doubt that it may be raised and prepared of the best quality, and at prices within the limit prescribed by law. To insure that end, I gave the subject early and continued attention; and nothing but American hemp has been received under any contract made since I came into the department.

Finding, by short experience, that to insist on the inspection at Charlestown, as heretofore practised, would be injurious to the western planter, I directed that while all who had made contracts at prices based upon inspection and delivery at Charlestown should be held to fulfil their engagements, purchases should be made of three hundred tons during the present fiscal year, to be delivered and finally inspected at Louisville and St. Louis.

The subject of lake defences is reserved for a special communication.

The care of the reservations and plantations of live oak, I recommend should be transferred to the land office, which alone has the proper means of ascertaining titles, and which can assume the charge with less expense and greater efficiency than this department.

I may ask leave during the winter to present some suggestions on the organization of the department and its bureaus.

The present contract system requires modification, so that no fraud to the United States may shield itself under the letter of the law; nor contracts be given out at prices exceeding the market price.

The balance of appropriations on hand will, it is believed, with the exercise of rigid economy, be sufficient for the remainder of the fiscal year. The estimates for the next year contemplate no increase in the force employed during the present. Those for the civil department are precisely the

same as were granted for the current year. For the improvement of yards and docks, I recommend only what the chief of that bureau declares to be absolutely necessary. Some of the shore stations, which had been needlessly multiplied, have been abolished; in transmitting the estimate for the remainder, I am far from expressing an opinion that no further reduction should be made. The estimate for provisions, and that for pay, rest on the basis of the present restriction by law to seven thousand five hundred men; but the estimate for pay, without proper retrenchments by Congress, may prove deficient.

As the marine corps is placed under the direction of the Navy Department, it becomes my duty to present the estimates for its support. Its services on ship-board are highly valued; its evil consists in its luxury of field officers, who have no duties to perform proportionate to their pay and emoluments. During the past year this burden has been increased. By a decision of your predecessor, an addition has been made to the pay of its gallant colonel commandant; and although the procedure on which the decision rests has never had the sanction of the House of Representatives, and apparently conflicts with law, I have not felt justified in withdrawing from the consideration and decision of Congress the estimates of that officer for his own increased pay and the pay of his aide-de-camp, an officer heretofore unknown to the corps, and of doubtful propriety. The marine corps is not a brigade; not even a regiment. It is never assembled; seldom even does a full company come together. It serves in small detachments, commanded chiefly by junior officers. Though about two thirds of the corps were in summer on ship-board, all the field officers remain on shore. Of thirteen captains, but two are at sea; of forty lieutenants, about seven of each grade are at sea. At one shore station, a major, a captain, and three lieutenants have had charge of about twenty-eight men. An increase of the officers of the corps is therefore not needed for naval purposes, even on an increase of the men.

For the increase of the navy no estimates are presented. The department awaits on that subject the instruction of Congress. Yet it is to be observed, that, in comparison with other nations, our navy is poorly supplied with sea going steamers; which cannot, indeed, in the present state of science, form the main reliance of a squadron, but as auxiliaries are of vast advantage. The Mississippi and the Princeton are our only efficient vessels of that character on the ocean. Should it be determined to increase this class of ships; it is desirable that the best experience should be consulted in their construction; and that doubtful novelties, especially such as conflict with the known laws of mechanical forces, should be disregarded.

I earnestly hope that our gallant navy during the next year, as heretofore, may perform its whole duty; displaying the flag of our republic in every ocean, protecting our commerce, extending the bounds of human knowledge, overawing semi-barbarous nations, restraining the piratical traffic in African slaves, and by its presence promoting the preservation of the peace of mankind. It contains all the elements of efficiency. It has able and skillful officers, who compete with alacrity for every post of danger or adventure; its men excel in seamanship, courage, and fidelity to their country. Unsuitd to purposes of maritime dominion, it inspires respect for the American flag in every part of the world. Yet a regard for its best interests, a desire to promote the welfare of its meritorious officers, and



a sense of justice to the country, induce me to add that its annual cost is disproportionate to its magnitude; and the system of its organization and preferments deprives merit of hope, by conferring the highest rank in the profession without much regard to capacity or previous activity in the public service.

Age alone now claims precedence, though that claim is unauthorized by the constitution, and unsustained by law. Seniority demands promotion as its right, and the highest rank and pay are awarded to the longest life; yet the chances are, that the oldest are not the most meritorious. Excellence seeks the opportunity of displaying itself, and is selected for the most perilous and wasting service; while mediocrity fails to be employed, and obtains length of days in safe and affluent retirement. Promotion by seniority is a premium upon inactivity.

Many of the best among the older officers received high promotion while comparatively in early life. The younger officers of to-day are equally full of talent and ambition; but the present system refuses to them the opportunity of command while life is in its vigor, and reserves it for the decline of their powers. In consequence, the average age of captains is constantly increasing, and is already nearly sixty. The average number of annual promotions is about two. The average age of commanders, from whom captains are and should be taken, is not much less than fifty. From their great numbers, the little sea service to which they are called is favorable to longevity. Continue the present usage twenty years longer, and while hope will be crushed in the young men in the service, the class of commanders will itself be composed of none but aged men, and there will not be a captain under threescore years and ten.

This custom discourages the most worthy, and leads the incapable and the indolent to cling with tenacity to their commissions.

Why should the incapable be promoted? Why should they be allowed to postpone the promotion of the capable? Why should gallantry, temperance, integrity in the payment of debts, distinction by service at sea, weigh no more than opposite considerations? Why should men deficient in capacity and inexperienced in their profession, be advanced; and, as a consequence, officers with every naval and manly virtue, and the brilliancy and vigor of matured powers, be left to wait till great age gives them the preferment, which genius, alacrity, and merit could not attain?

No naval service can maintain an efficient and elevated character under a long continuance of a system which levels merit and demerit, and tends to change the profession of the navy from a career of rewarded honor to a career for a livelihood. It is not strange, under this system, that the navy even contains a very few officers who have scarcely been at sea, and some who have not seen sea service enough to accomplish them in the proper qualifications of their profession.

Those that are capable—and our service abounds in them—those, and those only, should be promoted. The office of captain in the navy is a high executive trust. Like the judges of the Supreme Court, he considers himself as appointed for life. The oldest captain, when in service, receives a salary equal to that of a justice of the Supreme Court of the United States; the pay of the youngest captain, even when doing no duty, and only waiting orders, is much above the average salaries of the district judges of the United States. He bears the flag of his country to foreign climes; he has authority over officers and men; he directs the power of armed

squadrons; he is the protector of the persons and interests of our citizens abroad. The body of captains should be a body of chosen men. There should not be among the number one of doubtful merit. The nomination and confirmation to that post should be acts of solemnity, fixing the attention of the country, enhanced in value by approving public opinion, and conceded to those only whose characters and career are guarantees of honorable conduct and professional merit all their life long.

Selection, it is objected, will degenerate into favoritism. In promotions there should certainly be no favor. The records of the department, or the concurrent opinion of officers, will disclose professional merit. If these could be disregarded, the Senate may interpose. If the Senate yields, the voice of public opinion, the press, the vigilance of party, the restorative influence of the popular will, would, in the end, make impartiality a necessity—would certainly protect merit from neglect. Indiscriminate promotion is injustice to the country, and, if persevered in, will prove fatal to the navy.

The efficiency of the service demands a reduction in the number of officers in active service, or awaiting it. Sudden, indiscriminate, and excessive promotions, compel the recommendation of such a reduction. There are so many captains and commanders, that, under existing laws, were all capable of commands, and each cruise to consist of three years, each captain would be at sea once in twelve years; each commander once in eighteen years. This evil attracted the attention of the last Congress; and the power so necessary to the service, of placing a reluctant officer on furlough, was restored to the department. I have been informed that this power was granted with a view to have a large part of the captains and commanders put on half pay. But it does not fully appear so on the record. The experience of the summer leaves me confident in the belief that a large number of captains and of commanders might, with public advantage, be placed on furlough, and smaller proportions of other grades. Should Congress direct this to be done, their will can perhaps be carried into effect with less division of opinion in the service than might at first be apprehended: especially if the furlough pay were in some cases to be one-half of the pay of officers on duty at sea. A board of officers, properly constituted, and the records of the department, with other information within reach, would readily make the necessary discriminations.

The service should be relieved from the burden of carrying along so very much greater a number of officers than can be employed. It is not just to the people of the United States to retain on pay, as waiting orders, men who, since their promotions, have not received orders, and, from the excess of officers, and for other reasons, can never receive them. None should have the pay as waiting orders, but those who are one day to receive orders, and are able and willing to obey them. Some very few have lived at ease on shore for so many inactive years, having no connexion with the navy but to take rank and pay, that a want of knowledge of their profession has become added to original inaptitude for the service.

The benefit to the country, by pursuing the course I have proposed, would be incalculable. They who know our officers will agree, that, after proper eliminations, you might in vain look through the world for a service that would do more honor to its country:

Wherever the principle of discrimination has been applied, the navy has been benefited. Some years ago, the rule was established for the corps of

surgeons; and the result has given the navy a body of well-educated and well trained surgeons, of which any nation might be proud.

The same system has been applied during the summer to the engineers, and with very beneficial results. It is the only system which will shut the door against favor, and prevent the offices in the navy from becoming branches of an unauthorized pension list.

This is seen most decidedly in the case of masters. The United States navy has the grade of master—a high station, well paid, and requiring great ability and experience at sea. Full pay is given to thirty one masters. Of this number, some are, and have ever been, incompetent to their duty; nor can I learn that more than six or five, or perhaps four or three, are able to navigate a ship. Those who are, and, by an examination, prove themselves to have ever been incompetent, should be discharged; the rest should be employed in their turn at sea, or be put on half-pay.

To the younger branch of the service, I have felt no scruple to extend somewhat further, than was heretofore usual, the principle of discrimination by authority of the department. The number of midshipmen has gradually become so reduced, that new appointments begin to be made. A medical survey, and an examination of the candidates for appointment, have been prescribed.

It would be very desirable if a system of free competition for appointments could be devised, which would preclude all possibility of favoritism. I ought also to add, that many of the best friends of the navy believe the number of midshipmen should be brought within a still narrower limit than that which is at present established by law. If Congress, also, should be of that opinion, I would recommend that, for every five vacancies which may occur, two only should be filled, until the number is still further reduced.

I regret to be obliged to ask the interposition of Congress for new legislation respecting the corps of pursers. The law of August 26, 1842, gives them "on leave, or waiting orders, the same pay as surgeons;" that is, large and increasing pay, according to the number of years they have been in the service, without reference to their sea duty or present merit. Under the operation of this law, the old purser doing nothing on shore is frequently paid more than the faithful young purser whom duty carries round the world. The consequence is, naturally, a great love of the shore. Will not Congress remedy this, and make it for the pecuniary interest of pursers to perform their duty at sea? If this can be accomplished, their number needs no increase.

In the army, disbursing officers periodically come before the Senate to be confirmed anew. Would it not be well to extend this principle to the navy, and to require that pursers should once, in every few years, be subject to re-appointment? And would it not be a good rule that no purser should be re-appointed who has not, within a reasonable period, performed a cruise?

Changes in the present law are needed to protect the treasury. Balances are sometimes retained too long, for which the best remedy is prompt settlements. Three months are now allowed to disbursing officers within the United States to render their accounts. The efficient pursers will agree unanimously, that for them forty five days are ample for the purpose. If Congress will establish that limit, I believe the Auditor will be able to settle their accounts within the next forty five days, to the immense benefit of themselves and the public service. Moneys can only come into their

hands on specific requisitions for specific purposes, and ought never be diverted by them to the payment of their own claims, real or pretended, against the United States. These claims, in some cases, extend back twenty years, and, when traced to their origin, are not unfrequently found to be based upon services which, when rendered, were recognised as a regular duty. Such unfounded demands pursers sometimes pay, by retaining public money in their hands, constituting themselves judges in their own cases, and vexatiously persist in carrying them forward in their accounts, after they have been repeatedly rejected by the legally constituted authorities. If pursers desire to hold large sums of public money for the purpose of contending in courts against the decisions of the accounting officers, sustained by the opinions of the Attorney General, they should first become private citizens; for while they are contending, the government must lose their services, or expose itself to the charge of undue advantage in sending them from home. It is, moreover, manifestly unsafe to trust them, under such circumstances, with further amounts of the public money. This subject calls for the action of Congress.

The law of January 31, 1823, requires that disbursing officers who fail to render their accounts for settlement in due time, shall be promptly reported to the President of the United States, and dismissed from the public service. Might not this law be extended, with great propriety and advantage, to those who, upon a settlement of their accounts, are reported as holding balances, and who, on requisition by the proper authority, refuse or neglect to pay into the treasury the public money remaining in their hands?

Although the aggregate number of disbursing officers in the service need not be increased, an improvement might be made by establishing, within the present limit, the grade of assistant pursers. The services of this grade would be chiefly called for in the smaller vessels; and their pay, being regulated by the amount of their responsibility, might properly be less than that of the pursers. As vacancies occur among the pursers, these assistants, if on examination they prove themselves to be fitly trained for the higher duties of their profession, might well be promoted; a system would thus be formed, which would prevent the appointment of the inexperienced and incompetent.

The excess of officers exists almost exclusively in the higher grades of the navy. Of the forward officers, the interests of the service demand that the number, especially of boatswains and gunners, should be a little increased. If permission were granted to appoint six acting boatswains, and as many acting gunners, it would be but a reasonable alleviation to a class of men, who now, from their limited number, are almost always at sea.

It has been my strenuous endeavor to make the condition of the seamen in the public employ such as Congress designed. The apprentice system, as heretofore regulated, though it has produced some excellent seamen, has not been wholly successful; but, it is believed that the failure has arisen from defects of arrangement, and not from the system itself. An attempt will be made to revive it in a simple, unpretending form, and with the hope of beneficial results in the increase of accomplished American seamen. Meantime, our mercantile marine of nearly one hundred thousand men, readily yields patriotic and skillful crews to our ships of war. The limitation of these to seven thousand five hundred men has never, in the past

summer, been exceeded, and has had a wholesome effect in compelling reductions at the naval stations at home.

It is the glory of our navy, that our sailors are held by affection and choice. They enlist voluntarily; they are freely discharged on their return from a cruise; and, with few exceptions, they readily enlist again. They love the service; and, on whatever sea they are found, they are Americans at heart.

Efforts have been made to break up a violation of law, which has too long existed on ship-board. The mercy of the statute intrusts the power of the lash exclusively to the commanding officer. No officer, worthy of a command, will inflict punishment, except after due examination into the offences charged. The former custom of delegating this power to subordinate officers is a flagrant violation of the will of Congress and the people. The men have rights, and must be protected in them. Experience shows that discipline is never so good, as when the commanding officer sets the example of subordination by obedience to the laws of his country.

Freedom to enter the service; protection in their rights during their service; freedom to leave it after a cruise; skillful medical attention, with comfortable quarters at naval hospitals in case of sickness; a pension in case of disability; a home at the naval asylum in old age;—these provisions show that the sailor has not been neglected by his countrymen.

I cannot close this communication without repeating that the evils in our navy, to which I have called attention, spring from the defects in the system that has been followed, rather than from the want of proper personal qualities in the officers. A period of peace, which it is to be hoped may continue, left employment at sea without the strong attraction that comes from the imminence of danger and the prospect of winning renown; and the department, while it possesses authority to summon into activity the services of all, without exception, has yet had no opportunities of rewarding those who distinguish themselves by alacrity and capacity. An exploring expedition was, indeed, sent forth and kept at sea for a long series of years; and many cases of ordinary employment have imposed great hardships and privations; but not a lieutenant or a midshipman has, in any one instance, received so much as the slightest advancement beyond those who remained, during the same period, on shore or at easier stations. Ours is the only service where activity and inactivity have fared alike; and it is the highest evidence of the capacity and integrity of our officers, and the vast amount of talent which a proper system would call forth, that, in spite of this usage of indifference, which prevails in no other country, and ought no longer to prevail in our own, the sentiments of honor and the pride of professional duty have still educated gallant officers enough to secure to our navy the confidence of the country and the respect of the world.

GEORGE BANCROFT.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.



LIST OF PAPERS

ACCOMPANYING THE REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

1. List of deaths, resignations, and dismissions in the navy.
2. Estimates for the office of the Secretary of the Navy, bureaus, and southwest Executive building.
3. General estimate for the naval service, including the marine corps.
4. Reports and detailed estimates from the—
  - Bureau of Yards and Docks.
  - Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, including a report and estimates from the Hydrographical office.
  - Bureau of Construction, Equipment, &c.
  - Bureau of Provisions and Clothing.
  - Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
5. Estimates from the Paymaster and Quartermaster of the marine corps.
6. Schedules of proposals made to the several bureaus.
7. Report from the Commissioner of Pensions, with lists of invalid, widow, and privateer pensioners, and estimates.
8. Letter from the Secretary of the Navy to Commander Buchanan, concerning a plan for the Naval School at Annapolis.
9. Report from the Fourth Auditor, of the receipts and expenditures of the Navy Pension Fund and Privateer Pension Fund.

*List of deaths in the navy, as ascertained at the department since December 1, 1844.*

Name and Rank.	Date.	Place.
<i>Commander.</i>		
Wm. D. Newman -	Oct. 11, 1844	Drowned at Montevideo.
<i>Lieutenants.</i>		
Geo. M. Hooe -	April 10, 1845	On board sloop Vandalia, at sea.
Jas. M. Lockert -	April 10, 1845	do. do. do.
B. S. B. Darlington -	Feb. 28, 1845	Portsmouth, N. H.
Stephen Dod -	Sept. 19, 1845	Newark, N. J.
<i>Assistant Surgeon.</i>		
Wm. Pitt Canning -	April 7, 1845	On board sloop Vandalia, at sea.
<i>Pursers.</i>		
Edward N. Cox -	August 11, 1845	Newport, R. I.
Robert S. Moore -	April 3, 1845	On board sloop Vandalia, at sea.
<i>Passed Midshipmen.</i>		
Wm. A. Henry -	Dec. 14, 1844	Porto Grande, St. Vincent's.
S. D. Lavallette -	Feb. 14, 1845	Chester, Pennsylvania.
R. Poinsett Lovell -	May 7, 1845	Sloop Boston, Montevideo.
Wm. Reed Low -	August, 1845	Concord, New Hampshire.
<i>Midshipmen.</i>		
Jesse M. Smith -	Dec. 3, 1844	Porto Grande, St. Vincent's.
Lucius M. Mason -	Jan. 7, 1845	Frigate Constitution, at sea.
Timothy W. Fiske -	Feb. 16, 1845	Philadelphia.
<i>Master.</i>		
Robert S. Tatem -	Jan. 3, 1844	Philadelphia.
<i>Gunners.</i>		
Thomas Ryley -	_____, 1845	
Lewis Parker -	August 31, 1845	Pensacola navy-yard.
George Bell -	Sept. 7, 1845	Pensacola.
<i>Carpenters.</i>		
Jno. Overman -	March 19, 1845	Sloop Vandalia, Port-au-Prince.

*List of deaths, &c.—Continued.*

Name and Rank.	Date.	Place.
<i>Carpenter.</i>		
Wm. Jordan	June 5, 1845	Norfolk.
<i>Sailmaker.</i>		
Benjamin Crow	March 31, 1845	Sloop Vandalia, at sea.
<i>Naval Constructor.</i>		
Charles D. Brodie	October 4, 1845	Frigate Potomac, Pensacola.
MARINE CORPS.		
<i>Major.</i>		
Wm. H. Freeman	March 11, 1845	
<i>1st Lieutenant.</i>		
Geo. W. Robbins	March 1, 1845	
<i>2d Lieutenant.</i>		
Robert D. Taylor	Nov. 13, 1845	Naval Hospital, Norfolk, Va.

*List of resignations in the navy, since December 1, 1844.*

Name and Rank.	Date of acceptance.
<i>Lieutenant.</i>	
William A. Jones	May 13, 1845.
<i>Pursers.</i>	
Thomas E. Norris	August 29, 1845.
Philo White	September 15, 1845.
<i>Chaplain.</i>	
Nathan O. Fletcher	June 9, 1845.

*List of resignations, &c.—Continued.*

Name and Rank.	Date of acceptance.
<i>Passed Midshipman.</i>	
C. S. Throckmorton - - - - -	August 4, 1845.
<i>Midshipmen.</i>	
Lawrence B. Robinson - - - - -	March 12, 1845.
Henry H. Harrison - - - - -	April 27, 1845.
Peter Kemble - - - - -	June 24, 1845.
Edward A. Hopkins - - - - -	July 1, 1845.
John P. McFarland - - - - -	July 2, 1845.
Alfred Bailey - - - - -	July 7, 1845.
Martin Duralde - - - - -	September 18, 1845.
Samuel B. Rathbone - - - - -	September 20, 1845.
Edmund C. Genet - - - - -	September 22, 1845.
Charles F. Collins - - - - -	October 8, 1845.
Lehman P. Ashmead - - - - -	November 5, 1845.
Frederick A. Hallett - - - - -	December 1, 1845.
<i>Professor of Mathematics.</i>	
James P. Espy - - - - -	July 5, 1845.
<i>Gunner.</i>	
Thomas Lewis - - - - -	January 14, 1845.
<i>Sailmaker.</i>	
Charles C. Bartting - - - - -	July 18, 1845.
<i>Engineers.</i>	
John Serro, 3d assistant - - - - -	October 23, 1845.
Gilbert Sherwood, 2d assistant - - - - -	October 29, 1845.
Levi T. Spencer, 2d assistant - - - - -	November 18, 1845.
<i>Navy Agent.</i>	
Timothy Upham, at Portsmouth, N. H. - - -	April 1, 1845.
<i>Naval Storekeeper.</i>	
Charles W. Cutter, at Portsmouth, N. H. - -	May 1, 1845.

*List of dismissals from the navy, since December 1, 1844.*

Name and Rank.	Date of dismissal.
<i>Lieutenant.</i>	
Wm. Decatur Hurst - - - - -	April 12, 1845.
<i>Purser.</i>	
John N. Todd - - - - -	November 11, 1845.
<i>Passed Midshipmen.</i>	
Robert A. Knapp - - - - -	May 17, 1845.
John S. Neville - - - - -	October 2, 1845.
<i>Midshipmen.</i>	
Albert G. Enos - - - - -	December 10, 1845.
Frederick P. Baldwin - - - - -	June 5, 1845.
Edward Allen - - - - -	August 9, 1845.
John L. Nelson - - - - -	August 19, 1845.
Ellicott D. Wall - - - - -	October 2, 1845.
Cyrus H. Oakley - - - - -	October 2, 1845—appointment revoked.
<i>Professor of Mathematics.</i>	
Bartholomew McGowan - - - - -	April 12, 1845—appointment revoked.
<i>Gunner.</i>	
Henry Keeling - - - - -	May 22, 1845—appointment revoked.
<i>Engineers.</i>	
Thomas Copeland, 1st assistant - - - - -	July 30, 1845—appointment revoked.
James Cochrane, 1st assistant - - - - -	November 7, 1845.
<i>Navy Agents.</i>	
J. Vincent Browne, at Boston - - - - -	April 1, 1845.
Samuel McClellan, at Baltimore - - - - -	April 8, 1845.



*Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Secretary of the Navy, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847.*

Salary of the Secretary of the Navy, per act of February 20, 1819	\$6,000
Salaries of the clerks and messengers employed in the office of the Secretary of the Navy, per acts of August 31 and August 26, 1842,	13,550
Salaries of two clerks, at \$1,200 each, authorized by act of August 26, 1842, and continued since, every year,	2,400
	<hr/>
	21,950
Contingent expenses—	
Blank books, binding, and stationery	\$1,000
Printing	400
Labor	400
Newspapers and periodicals	200
Miscellaneous items	840
	<hr/>
	2,840
	<hr/>
	24,790
	<hr/> <hr/>

*General estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Secretary of the Navy, and the several bureaus of the Navy Department, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847.*

Office.	Salaries.	Contingent.
Secretary of the Navy	\$21,950	\$2,840
Bureau of Yards and Docks	12,900	500
Ordnance and Hydrography	8,400	520
Construction, Equipment; and Repair	19,100	500
Provisions and Clothing	8,300	820
Medicine and Surgery	6,600	820
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	77,250	6,000

SUBMITTED FOR CONTINUANCE:

One clerk in Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, - \$1,000

*Estimate of the sums required for the expenses of the southwest executive building, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847.*

Superintendent	\$250
Three watchmen	1,095
Labor	325
Fuel and light	1,350
Miscellaneous items	1,150
	<hr/>
	4,170
	<hr/> <hr/>

General estimate of the sums required for the support of the navy, for the fiscal year commencing on the 1st of July, 1846, and ending on the 30th of June, 1847.

	Estimate for 1846-'7.	Estimated for 1845-'6.	Appropriated for 1845-'6.
Pay of commission, warrant and petty officers, and seamen, including the engineer corps of the navy:			
For vessels in commission - \$1,588,034 00			
For navy-yards and shore stations - 486,236 00			
For officers on leave, waiting orders, or on furlough, and midshipmen at naval school 507,520 00			
	\$2, 581, 790 00	\$2, 971, 130 00	\$2, 509, 169 00
Pay of superintendents - - -	66, 970 00	75, 270 00	67, 270 00
Provisions, for commission, warrant and petty officers, and seamen, including engineers and marines attached to vessels for sea service -	652, 328 00	792, 780 00	615, 828 00
Clothing for the navy - - -	-	100, 000 00	60, 000 00
Surgeons' necessaries and appliances for the sick and hurt of the naval service, including the marine corps - - -	21, 072 40	37, 300 00	30, 000 00
Increase, repair, armament and equipment of the navy, and wear and tear of vessels in commission, including coal for steamers, and purchase of hemp - - -	1, 050, 000 00	1, 800, 000 00	1, 045, 880 00
Ordnance and ordnance stores, including all incidental expenses - - -	371, 820 00	466, 457 50	370, 885 00
Nautical books, maps, charts, instruments, binding and repairing the same, and all expenses of the hydrographical office -	35, 900 00	43, 000 00	*42, 702 82
Improvement and repair of navy-yards -	600, 000 00	1, 226, 223 39	597, 052 00
Improvements and repairs of hospital buildings and grounds - - -	29, 006 50	177, 612 77	42, 412 00
Repairs of magazines - - -	800 00	825 00	825 00
Contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz:			
Freight and transportation; printing and stationery; books, models, and drawings; purchase and repair of fire-engines, and for machinery; repair of steam-engines in yards; purchase and maintenance of horses and oxen; carts, timber-wheels, and workmen's tools; postage of letters on public service; coal and other fuel, and oil and candles for navy-yards and shore stations; incidental labor not chargeable to any other appropriation; labor attending the delivery of public stores and supplies on foreign stations; wharfage, dockage, storage, and rent; travelling expenses of officers; funeral expenses; commissions, clerk-hire, store rent, office rent, stationery, and fuel, to navy agents and naval storekeepers; premiums and incidental expenses of recruiting; apprehending deserters; per diem allowance to persons attending courts martial and courts of inquiry, or other services authorized by law; compensation to judge advocates; pilotage and towing vessels; assistance rendered to vessels in distress - - -	550, 000 00	600, 000 00	†582, 797 18
Contingent expenses for objects not hereinbefore enumerated - - -	5, 000 00	5, 000 00	5, 000 00
	5, 964, 686 90	8, 295, 598 66	5, 969, 841 00

\* Including \$17,202 82, embraced under the general head of "Contingent expenses enumerated."

† Exclusive of \$17,202 82, made specially applicable to the "Appropriation for the construction of a depot of charts and instruments."

GENERAL ESTIMATE—Continued.

MARINE CORPS.

	Estimate for 1846-'7.	Estimated for 1845-'6.	Appropriated for 1845-'6.
Pay and subsistence - - - -	\$202,081 16	\$200,771 16	\$200,771 16
Provisions for marines serving on shore	45,077 20	45,069 90	45,069 90
Clothing for marine corps - - -	46,787 50	43,662 50	43,662 50
Fuel - - - - -	16,274 12	16,274 12	16,274 12
Military stores - - - - -	2,300 00	2,300 00	2,300 00
Transportation - - - - -	8,000 00	8,000 00	8,000 00
Repairs of barracks - - - - -	6,000 00	6,000 00	6,000 00
Contingencies - - - - -	18,184 00	17,980 00	17,980 00
	<b>344,703 98</b>	<b>340,057 68</b>	<b>340,057 68</b>

## REPORT OF THE BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS.

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS,  
November 22, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit for your information, conformably to the direction contained in your letters of, the 30th September last, and 4th and 19th instant, estimates for the improvement of the several navy yards, embracing the repair of all such objects as may need them; for the support of the naval and civil parts of the same establishments; and for the improvement and repairs of the naval hospital and magazines contiguous to each. They are accompanied by the estimates for the ordinary at four of the yards, for the receiving vessels, and for the recruiting stations.

The amount of the whole for the fiscal year beginning on the 1st July, 1846, and ending on the 1st July, 1847, is \$1,266,678 15; of this, the sum of \$612,915 65 is for the improvement, &c. of the navy yards, including \$250,000 for the dock which is under construction at New York; the sum of \$223,178 for the naval part, including the ordinary of the yards; the sum of \$69,470 for the civil establishments; the sum of \$140,508 for receiving vessels; the sum of \$40,800 for recruiting stations; the sum of \$29,006 50 for the improvement, &c. of hospitals; and that of \$800 for magazines. The above form the aggregate of what will be required for the contemplated wants of the navy, under the superintendence of the head of this bureau. By comparing this with the aggregate of the estimates for the same objects for the present fiscal year, a difference of \$1,040,705 01 will be seen in favor of those for the succeeding year.

A brief account of what has been done in each yard, and what is in progress, may be useful, and serve to show how the appropriations have been applied. The operations at each of the yards were necessarily restrained by the amount at its disposal, and as that was not very great for any but the two situated in the west and southwest—namely, Memphis and Pensacola—the progress will not be found to have been so great as it has hitherto been. In these two, what has as yet been done may be considered as a commencement. Their state will be more particularly explained at the end of this report.

Of the sums applied to the Portsmouth yard, together with the small balances of previous appropriations, the filling in of the low grounds, the landing place and a house for the preservation of boats, have been completed within the last year. The wharf No. 1, a part of the general line of the quay walls; the removal of timber shed No. 13; the removal of the old work in the timber dock, and the apparatus for steaming plank, are now in progress, and will be continued to completion, or as far as the appropriation will permit.

At Boston, the wall to the west of ship-house marked G has been completed within the year. The wharf No. 65, that numbered 66, a house for the storage of coal for steamers and for the consumption of the yard, have been commenced and are in progress. A reservoir for fresh water with the proper pipes will also be soon finished. When the wharves above mentioned shall have been completed, great convenience will be found in the discharging and loading of vessels, and also for the security of those which are at present often kept at a distance for the want of such accommodation. All these it is hoped, and confidently expected, will be finished by the 1st of July next.

At New York, a roof (much wanted) has been put on the sail-loft and on the offices; much of the low ground of the yard has been filled in, thereby gaining working room, and adding much to its solidity and dryness. The repair of what is termed the gun block, or temporary place of deposit for cannon and shot, has been made; stables have been built; and a water-tank for the more rapid supply of water to ships, which has hitherto been a great desideratum, has also been completed. The works in progress are the clearing out of the channel by dredging, and the placing of the mud thus obtained in those places which require to be filled up. The work on the cob-wharf, or enclosure of the mud flats opposite the yard by a strong body of logs and stone work, is also advancing as rapidly as circumstances will permit; and it is intended to apply a large portion of the contemplated appropriation to this desirable, and, I may add, important work. By it we shall gain a space of about 23 acres, a commodious place for securing ships when fitting or dismantling, and a secure position for a number of vessels from all danger of ice in the winter season.

At the Philadelphia yard, wharf No. 3 and the quay wall have been completed within the year; and the wharf across the dock, at the head of what is termed the timber pond, will soon be completed as well as filled in. The sum asked for this yard will be sufficient for the repair of such buildings as may require it, and for the extension of the ship house and removal of it a short distance further down or nearer the river, which has been made necessary by the extension of the wharves. These have been added to, on account of the rapid filling up of the river in their fronts. It is believed that they have been sufficiently extended to obviate further difficulty on that account, unless some very great change should be made in the river front above, or to the north of the yard.

In the yard in this city, all the works for which an appropriation was granted have been completed, or nearly so. The laboratory is finished, and is occupied for the purposes of its erection. This building was erected under contract; and there being no good or sufficiently secure place for it, except in a part of the yard which was too soft to sustain so great a weight without piling, recourse was had to that mode of securing the foundation, and the expense has been increased proportionally. It was intended, at the time estimates were made for this building, that it should occupy a site on high ground, on the north side of the yard; but its vicinity to other buildings, and the recollection of the danger which impended over them by the explosion of the first edifice of the kind, induced a reconsideration of the matter, and resulted in a determination to place it where it now stands. For the excess thus caused, a small appropriation is asked, and the contractors who performed the work are well entitled to it, as it was "extra work," and to be paid for as such.

At Norfolk, the undermentioned improvements have been finished within the last year. The building No. 16 to be used as a timber shed temporarily, but eventually intended, conformably to its position on the plan of the yard, for a store house. Want of means to increase the number of the former description, and timely preservation from decay of valuable timber, which otherwise might have been greatly exposed, have induced the partial change. A permanent bridge across the timber dock, which unites the north and south divisions of the yard, and renders communication between them easy and rapid, has been completed; and a temporary coal-house, for the stowage of large quantities of coal for steamers, has been also put up.



It is intended to erect hereafter, when a more convenient situation can be fixed, a permanent one, with all the conveniences of a railway and car, for despatch and economy. The launching slip No. 48, commenced in the last year, is now in progress, and the materials which have been contracted for are now under delivery, and will soon be on the designated spot.

At Pensacola, store house No. 22 and the improvement in timber shed No. 1 have been finished within the year. A water tank has also been completed, and several objects pertaining to the convenience and accommodation of business. Store house No. 25, timber shed No. 26, a coal house for steamer's coal, ship house A and building slip connected with it, and a temporary and permanent wharf, are in progress, so far as the delivery, collection, and arrangement of materials, according to the plans for improving this new but important establishment, go. A quantity of stone and brick and materials of wood are now in the yard, and more are coming in as fast as they can be transported; and, within the ensuing twelve months, much, it is expected, will be done towards the construction of the above works. The three first named objects will be finished in the spring. The difficulty of procuring workmen, and the apprehension of sickness, have necessarily retarded operations at this yard; but it is believed that the collection of much material, the knowledge that constant employment will be afforded, and the confidence acquired by actual experience of the greater degree of health to be procured in that climate than is generally supposed, will afford strong inducements to mechanics to resort in numbers to a place where their services will for a long time be required. With the present means, and those in anticipation, much, under a skilful chief engineer, whose services will constantly be required, may be effected.

A commencement of the works at the Memphis navy yard has been made, by surveying, laying off, and examining the various portions which must be first taken in hand. An estimate of the expense of these works, including many others, to be carried on as time and means may allow, has been made by the engineer attached to the yard. Upon a selection of such as were of more immediate necessity, an advertisement was issued calling upon persons for offers to perform the work. Specifications for the government of the bidders were directed to be given by the engineer to all such as called for them; and, under the advertisement, with the information given, many proposals were received. At the appointed time, these were opened, in the presence of three gentlemen, who had been requested to attend; and, after a close and most careful examination, the work was assigned to the lowest bidder for each specific item or job of work. One or two have, it is understood, declined their allotted portion; but contracts will be forwarded to the others for signature, and it is expected that, in a short time, the successful bidders will be ready to commence operations. The whole amount of work thus allotted is about \$150,000, which is less than the sum now at the disposal of the department for this desirable and important work. The remainder, however, and the further sum now asked for, may be advantageously disposed of, without doubt, in the course of the next fiscal year. A little delay to ascertain how substantially the improvements which have just been provided for are to be constructed, and how much of them may be performed in a given time, will add much to a proper knowledge of the manner in which further progress may be made, and what it may be most desirable to take up next in order. As this is an entirely new

establishment, it is contemplated to divide the whole into a number of classes—1st, 2d, 3d, &c.,—according as the wants of each may be most urgent.

At Sackett's harbor a bulk head or break-water, for the security of the point on which a ship is under construction, has been built, and the ship house, which required repairs, has been put in good order, to preserve it from decay.

The last item which I shall have occasion to mention is the dry dock at New York. It is advancing as rapidly as a due regard to its proper construction, and the means applied to it, will allow. Order and regularity are observable in the arrangement of its details, and it is believed that an economical and steady employment of the mechanics will in a short time produce an appearance and result that will be gratifying to the department. It was begun originally under Mr. Courtenay, on the 1st of October, 1841; was continued to 1st August, 1842, when the works were suspended. During that period, the sum of \$35,264 75 was expended for every purpose. The works were again resumed on the 10th of October, 1844, under General McNeill. Between that time and the 1st of April, when he was succeeded by the present engineer, Mr. Sanger, the sum of \$114,671 83 was expended. Since the first of April, of the present year, up to the first of October, to which time the engineer's report is made up, the sum of \$51,236 75 has been expended. The sums of these three expenditures form an aggregate of \$201,168 50; which has been expended on the dock for all purposes connected therewith, from its commencement in October, 1841, to the 30th September last. To continue the work through the succeeding fiscal year, the engineer thinks the sum of \$250,400 may be profitably appropriated, and that sum, less \$400, has therefore been inserted, for that purpose, under the proper head. I forward with this the report of W. P. S. Sanger, esq., the chief engineer, which gives a specific, clear, and concise view of the whole subject, and will enable you to ascertain with precision the progress and condition of the whole work. The little time which has elapsed since its receipt has prevented the making of a copy; I have therefore to request that it may be returned at your convenience, that it may be preserved for reference.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

L. WARRINGTON,

*Chief of Bureau.*

HON. GEO. BANCROFT,

*Secretary of the Navy.*



## Y. &amp; D.—A.

## GENERAL ESTIMATE FOR YARDS AND DOCKS.

*Estimated amounts that will be required for the naval service for the year ending 30th June, 1847, so far as coming under the cognizance of the Bureau of Yards and Docks, in addition to the unexpended balances which may remain in the Treasury 1st July, 1846.*

	Estimated for the year end- ing June 30, 1847.	Estimated for the year end- ing June 30, 1846.
1st. For the pay of commission, warrant, and petty officers, (see paper Y. & D. No. 5.) -	\$ 404,486 00	\$ 527,452 00
2d. For the pay of superintendents, naval constructors, and all the civil establishments at the several navy-yards and stations, (see paper Y. & D. No. 5.) - - - - -	69,470 00	72,270 00
3d. For improvements and necessary repairs in navy-yards, &c., including dry dock at New York, (see paper Y. & D. No. 4,) -	612,915 65	1,379,223 39
4th. For hospital buildings and their dependencies, (see paper Y. & D. No. 6,) -	29,006 50	177,612 77
5th. For magazines, (see paper Y. & D. No. 6,) -	800 00	825 00
6th. For contingent expenses which may accrue for the following purposes, viz: For the freight and transportation of materials and stores for yards and docks; for printing and stationery; for books, maps, models, and drawings; for the purchase and repair of fire-engines, and for machinery of every description; for the repair of steam-engines in yards; for the purchase and maintenance of horses and oxen; for carts, timber-wheels and workmen's tools of every description; for postage of letters on public service; for coals and other fuel; for candles and oil for the use of navy-yards and shore stations; for incidental labor at navy-yards, not applicable to any other appropriation; and for no other object or purpose whatever - -	150,000 00	150,000 00
Total - - - - -	1,266,678 15	2,307,383 16

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS,  
November 22, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

## Y. &amp; D. No. 1.

## RECEIVING VESSELS.

*Estimate of the number and pay of officers and others required for six receiving vessels, for the year ending 30th June, 1847, if no alteration is made in the number of vessels, or in their respective complements.*

	Boston.	New York.	Philadelphia.	Baltimore.	Norfolk.	New Orleans.	Total.	Aggregate amount.
Commanders	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	\$12,600
Lieutenants	4	4	2	2	4	2	18	27,000
Masters	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	6,000
Pursers	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	7,500
Surgeons	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	7,200
Assistant surgeons	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	3,600
Passed midshipmen	3	3	-	-	3	-	9	6,750
Midshipmen	6	6	3	3	6	3	27	9,450
Clerks	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	1,500
Boatswains	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	2,400
Gunners	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	2,400
Carpenters	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	2,400
Boatswain's mates	2	2	1	1	2	1	9	2,052
Gunner's mates	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	684
Carpenter's mates	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1,368
Quartermasters	2	2	-	-	2	-	6	1,296
Masters-at-arms	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	684
Ship's corporals	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	540
Ship's stewards	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1,296
Officer's stewards	2	2	1	1	2	1	9	1,944
Surgeon's stewards	1	1	-	-	1	-	3	648
Ship's cooks	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	1,296
Officer's cooks	2	2	1	1	2	1	9	1,620
Seamen	22	22	4	2	22	4	76	10,944
Ordinary seamen	40	40	8	4	40	9	141	16,920
Landsmen and apprentices	40	40	-	-	40	4	124	10,416
Estimated in 1845	139	139	25	19	139	30	491	140,508
Estimated in 1844	143	143	19	19	143	30	516	165,766

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS.

November 22, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.



## Y. &amp; D. No. 2.

## RECRUITING STATIONS.

*Estimate of the pay of officers attached to recruiting stations, for the year ending 30th June, 1847, if no alteration is made in the number of stations.*

	Boston.	New York.	Philadelphia.	Baltimore.	Norfolk.	New Orleans.	Total.	Aggregate amount.
Commanders	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	\$12,600
Lieutenants	2	2	1	1	2	1	9	13,500
Surgeons	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	10,500
Midshipmen	2	2	2	2	2	2	12	4,200
Estimated in 1845	6	6	5	5	6	5	33	40,800
Estimated in 1844	6	6	6	6	6	6	*42	52,850

\* Including 6 at Charleston.

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS,  
November 22, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

## Y. &amp; D. No. 3.

*Estimate of the pay of officers and others at navy yards and stations, for the year ending 30th June, 1847.*

No.	PORTSMOUTH, N. H.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain	\$3,500	
1	Commander	2,100	
1	Lieutenant	1,500	
1	Master	1,000	
3	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each	2,250	
3	Midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,050	
1	Surgeon	1,800	
1	Boatswain	700	
1	Gunner	700	
1	Carpenter	700	

No.	PORTSMOUTH, N. H.—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.	
1	Sailmaker - - - - -	700	\$18,576	
1	Purser - - - - -	2,000		
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - - -	360		
1	Steward - - - - -	216		
<i>Ordinary.</i>				
1	Carpenter's mate - - - - -	228	2,532	
6	Seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	864		
12	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - - -	1,440		
<i>Civil.</i>				
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,400	7,650	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300		
1	Foreman and inspector of timber - - - - -	700		
1	Clerk to the yard - - - - -	900		
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900		
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	750		
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - - - - -	400		
1	Porter - - - - -	300		
Total - - - - -				28,758

No.	BOSTON.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - - -	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each - - - - -	2,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
1	Professor - - - - -	1,200	
4	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - - - -	3,000	
3	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - - -	1,050	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	800	
1	Gunner - - - - -	800	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	800	

No.	BOSTON—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Sailmaker - - - - -	800	
1	Purser - - - - -	2,500	
1	Clerk to purser - - - - -	500	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - - -	360	
1	Steward - - - - -	216	
			\$26,576
	<i>Hospital.</i>		
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1	Hospital steward - - - - -	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 each - - - - -	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 each - - - - -	192	
1	Cook - - - - -	144	
			3,636
	<i>Civil.</i>		
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	1,700	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Measurer and inspector of timber - - - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk to the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	1,050	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	600	
1	Clerk (3d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	500	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - - - - -	650	
1	Keeper of the magazine - - - - -	480	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			11,180
	Total - - - - -	-	41,394

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are to be required to attend to the marines also.

No.	NEW YORK.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain	\$3,500	
1	Commander	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each	2,000	
1	Surgeon	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon	950	
1	Chaplain	1,200	
1	Professor	1,200	
4	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each	3,000	
3	Midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,050	
1	Boatswain	800	
1	Gunner	800	
1	Carpenter	800	
1	Sailmaker	800	
1	Purser	2,500	
1	Clerk to purser	500	
1	Steward, assistant to purser	360	
1	Steward	360	
1	Steward (surgeon's)	360	
			\$27,080
<i>Hospital.</i>			
1	Surgeon	1,750	
2	Assistant surgeons, at \$950 each	1,900	
1	Apôthecary	420	
1	Hospital steward	360	
1	Matron	250	
5	Nurses, at \$120 each	600	
2	Cooks, at \$144 each	288	
2	Washers, at \$168 each	336	
1	Gardener	300	
1	Gate-keeper	460	
2	Boatmen, at \$108 each	216	
			6,880
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper	\$1,700	
1	Naval constructor	2,300	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber	1,050	
1	Clerk of the yard	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper	1,050	

No.	NEW YORK—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper	\$600	
1	Clerk (3d) to the storekeeper	500	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor	650	
1	Keeper of the magazine	480	
1	Porter	300	
			\$11,180
	Total		\$45,140

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also to be required to attend to the marines.

No.	PHILADELPHIA.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain	\$3,500	
1	Commander	2,100	
2	Lieutenants at \$1,500 each	3,000	
1	Master	1,000	
1	Surgeon	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon	950	
3	Passed midshipmen at \$750 each	2,250	
2	Midshipmen at \$350 each	750	
1	Chaplain	1,200	
1	Boatswain	700	
1	Gunner	700	
1	Carpenter	700	
1	Purser	2,000	
1	Steward, assistant to purser	360	
1	Steward	216	
			\$21,176
	<i>Naval Asylum and Hospital.</i>		
1	Captain	3,500	
1	Lieutenant	1,500	
1	Secretary	900	
1	Surgeon	1,750	
1	Assistant surgeon	950	
1	Hospital steward	360	
2	Nurses at \$120 each	240	
1	Washer	168	
1	Cook	120	
			9,488



No.	PHILADELPHIA—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper - - - - -	\$1,250	
1	Naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk of the yard - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	750	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor - - - - -	400	
1	Porter - - - - -	300	
			\$7,700
	Total - - - - -		\$38,364

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also required to attend to the receiving vessel and to the marines.

No.	WASHINGTON.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1	Commander - - - - -	2,100	
1	Lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1	Master - - - - -	1,000	
1	Surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
3	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - - - -	2,250	
2	Midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - - -	700	
1	Chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
1	Boatswain - - - - -	700	
1	Gunner - - - - -	700	
1	Carpenter - - - - -	700	
1	Purser - - - - -	2,000	
1	Steward, assistant to purser - - - - -	360	
1	Steward - - - - -	216	
1	Steward, (surgeon's) - - - - -	360	
			\$19,086
<i>Ordinary.</i>			
1	Boatswain's mate - - - - -	228	
1	Carpenter's mate - - - - -	228	
10	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - - -	1,200	
			1,656

No.	WASHINGTON—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper	\$1,700	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber	900	
1	Clerk to the yard	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to commandant	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper	750	
1	Keeper of the magazine	480	
1	Porter	300	
	Total		6,680
			\$27,428

NOTE.—The surgeon is also required to attend to the hospital, when necessary.

No.	NORFOLK.	Pay.	Aggregate
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain	\$3,500	
1	Commander	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each	2,000	
1	Surgeon	1,800	
1	Assistant surgeon	950	
1	Chaplain	1,200	
1	Professor	1,200	
4	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each	3,000	
3	Midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,050	
1	Boatswain	800	
1	Gunner	800	
1	Carpenter	800	
1	Sailmaker	800	
1	Purser	2,500	
1	Clerk to purser	500	
1	Steward, assistant to purser	360	
1	Steward	360	
			\$26,720
<i>Hospital.</i>			
1	Surgeon	2,250	

No.	NORFOLK—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
2	Assistant surgeons, at \$950 each	\$1,900	
1	Hospital steward	360	
1	Matron	250	
1	Porter or gate-keeper	216	
5	Nurses, at \$108 each	540	
2	Cooks, at \$120 each	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 each	192	
4	Boatmen, at \$108 each	432	
1	Servant	120	
2	Boys in dispensary	192	
			\$6,692
	<i>Civil.</i>		
1	Storekeeper	1,700	
1	Naval constructor	2,300	
1	Inspector and measurer of timber	1,050	
1	Clerk of the yard	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper	1,050	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper	600	
1	Clerk (3d) to the storekeeper	500	
1	Clerk to the naval constructor	650	
1	Keeper of the magazine	480	
1	Porter	300	
			11,180
	Total		44,592

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also to be required to attend to the marines.

No.	PENSACOLA.	Pay.	Aggregate.
	<i>Naval.</i>		
1	Captain	\$3,500	
1	Commander	2,100	
2	Lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	3,000	
2	Masters, at \$1,000 each	2,000	
1	Surgeon	1,800	
1	Chaplain	1,200	
3	Passed midshipmen, at \$750 each	2,250	
3	Midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,050	

No.	PENSACOLA—Continued.	Pay.	Aggregate.
1	Boatswain	700	
1	Gunner	700	
1	Carpenter	700	
1	Sailmaker	700	
1	Purser	2,500	
1	Steward, assistant to purser	360	
1	Steward	216	
			\$22,776
	<i>Ordinary.</i>		
1	Lieutenant	1,500	
1	Carpenter	700	
1	Carpenter's mate	228	
2	Boatswain's mates, at \$228 each	456	
10	Seamen, at \$144 each	1,440	
60	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each	7,200	
			11,524
	<i>Hospital.</i>		
1	Surgeon	1,750	
2	Assistant surgeons, at \$950 each	1,900	
1	Hospital steward	360	
2	Nurses, at \$120 each	240	
2	Washers, at \$96 each	192	
1	Cook	144	
			4,586
	<i>Civil.</i>		
1	Storekeeper	1,700	
1	Naval constructor	2,300	
1	Clerk to the yard	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant	900	
1	Clerk (2d) to the commandant	750	
1	Clerk to the storekeeper	750	
1	Clerk (2d) to the storekeeper	450	
1	Porter	300	
			8,050
	Total		46,936

NOTE.—The surgeon of the yard is also to attend to the marines near the yard, and to such persons in the yard as the commander may direct.

No.	MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>Naval.</i>			
1	Captain	\$3,500	
1	Lieutenant	1,500	
1	Master	1,000	
1	Surgeon	1,800	
1	Boatswain	700	
1	Carpenter	700	
1	Purser	2,000	
1	Steward, assistant to purser	360	
1	Steward	216	
			\$11,776
<i>Ordinary.</i>			
1	Carpenter's mate	228	
2	Ordinary seamen, at \$120 each	240	
			468
<i>Civil.</i>			
1	Storekeeper	1,250	
1	Clerk of the yard	900	
1	Clerk to the commandant	900	
1	Porter	300	
			3,350
Total			15,594

No.	STATIONS.	Pay.	Aggregate.
SACKETT'S HARBOR.			
1	Lieutenant	\$1,500	
1	Master's mate, (warranted)	450	
			\$1,950
FOR GENERAL DUTY.			
1	Principal steam engineer	2,500	
			2,500



## RECAPITULATION.

	Naval.	Ordinary.	Hospital.	Civil.	Aggregate.
Portsmouth, N. H. . .	\$18,576	\$2,532	-	\$7,650	\$28,758
Boston . . . . .	26,576	-	\$3,636	11,180	41,392
New York . . . . .	27,080	-	6,880	11,180	45,140
Philadelphia . . . . .	21,176	-	9,488	7,700	38,364
Washington . . . . .	19,086	1,656	-	6,680	27,422
Norfolk . . . . .	26,720	-	6,692	11,180	44,592
Pensacola . . . . .	22,776	11,524	4,586	8,050	46,936
Memphis, Tennessee . .	11,776	468	-	3,350	15,594
Sackett's Harbor . . . .	1,950	-	-	-	1,950
General duty . . . . .	-	-	-	2,500.	2,500.
Total . . . . .	175,716	16,180	31,282	69,470	292,648

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS,  
November 22, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau

## Y. &amp; D. No. 4.

*Estimate of the amounts that will be required for making the proposed improvements and repairs in the several navy-yards, for the year ending 30th June, 1847.*

*Navy-yard at Portsmouth, N. H.*

For wall for landing wharf at smithery F, and filling in . . . . .	\$1,705 50
For cistern near mast and boat-house . . . . .	2,000 00
For granite gun-skids and road to grave-yard . . . . .	1,132 00
For repairs of all kinds . . . . .	4,000 00
	<u>\$8,837 50</u>

*Navy-yard at Boston.*

For drain and iron frame for dry-dock pumps, and set of keel blocks . . . . .	\$2,740 00
For pipes for drain and rain water, and waste steam . . . . .	3,000 00
For completing wharf No. 66, between I & 39 . . . . .	9,000 00
For completing reservoir . . . . .	1,000 00
For wall on southwest side of site 51, filling in that part of yard, &c. . . . .	3,860 00
For repairs of all kinds . . . . .	10,000 00
	<u>\$29,600 00</u>

*Navy-yard at New York.*

Towards continuation of cob-wharf	\$15,000 00
Towards extension of coal-house (70 feet)	4,318 00
Towards repairing and replanking bridge	3,000 00
Towards repairs of all kinds	8,000 00
Towards building stone foundation under frigate Sabine	18,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$48,318 00
For dry-dock	250,000 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

*Navy-yard at Philadelphia.*

For extension of and moving ship-house G	\$5,000 00
For repairs of all kinds	3,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$8,000 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

*Navy-yard at Washington.*

For anchor forges (5)—removing small forge in anchor-shop	\$2,664 00
For chain-cable forges (12) in hydraulic proving machine-shop	2,890 00
For the completion of laboratory buildings	5,106 15
For repairs of all kinds	2,500 00
	<hr/>
	\$13,160 15
	<hr/> <hr/>

*Navy-yard at Norfolk.*

Towards store-house No. 13, to be used as timber-shed	\$18,000 00
Towards launching slip, and quay walls	12,000 00
Towards repairs of all kinds	7,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$37,000 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

*Navy-yard at Pensacola.*

Towards four warrant officers' houses	\$20,000 00
Towards cisterns at timber-sheds Nos. 20 and 26, and store-house No. 25	27,000 00
Towards saw-mill	28,000 00
Towards lime house	6,000 00
Towards blacksmith's shop	21,000 00
Towards addition to coal-house	8,000 00
Towards repairs of all kinds	7,000 00
	<hr/>
	\$117,000 00
	<hr/> <hr/>

*Sackett's Harbor.*

For repairs of all kinds - - - - - \$1,000 00

*Navy-yard at Memphis.*

For the continuation of the necessary improvements at this yard - - - - - \$100,000 00

## RECAPITULATION.

Portsmouth, N: H.	- - - - -	\$8,837 50
Boston	- - - - -	29,600 00
New York	- - - - -	48,318 00
Dry-dock, (New York)	- - - - -	250,000 00
Philadelphia	- - - - -	8,000 00
Washington	- - - - -	13,160 15
Norfolk	- - - - -	37,000 00
Pensacola	- - - - -	117,000 00
Sackett's Harbor	- - - - -	1,000 00
Memphis	- - - - -	100,000 00
		<u>\$612,915 65</u>

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS,  
November 22, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

## Y. &amp; D. No. 5.

*Statement showing the several items going to make up the sums of \$404,486 and \$69,470; being the first and second items in the general estimate from the Bureau of Yards and Docks, (marked Y. & D. A.)*

## FIRST ITEM.

Required for receiving vessels, (see Y. & D. No. 1)	-	\$140,508 00
Required for recruiting stations, (see Y. & D. No. 2)	-	40,800 00
Required for the naval, ordinary, and hospital branches at navy-yards and stations, (see Y. & D. No. 3)	-	223,178 00
		<u>\$404,486 00</u>

## SECOND ITEM.

Required for the civil branch at navy-yards and stations, (see Y. & D. No. 3)	-	\$69,470 00
		<u>\$69,470 00</u>

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS,  
November 22, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

## Y. &amp; D. No. 6.

*Estimate of the expenses necessary for the improvement and repairs of the naval hospitals at the several stations for the year ending 30th June, 1847.*

*Hospital at Boston.*

Building for a coal-house, repairing out-houses and wall in rear of main building, &c., &c.	\$2,420 00
---	------------

*Hospital at New York.*

For completing small-pox hospital	\$10,000 00
For repairs to hospital, quarters, &c.	3,000 00
	<u>\$13,000 00</u>

*Hospital at Norfolk.*

For fence round garden, and repairs to hospital buildings	\$2,667 00
---	------------

*Hospital at Pensacola.*

For centre building at hospital, and galleries to connect buildings	\$7,409 50
For engine-house	510 00
For repairs of hospital, quarters, &c.	3,000 00
	<u>\$10,919 50</u>

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS,  
November 8, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

*Magazines.*

Magazine at Boston	\$150 00
Magazine at New York	200 00
Magazine at Washington	150 00
Magazine at Norfolk	300 00
Total	<u>\$800 00</u>

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS,  
November 22, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.

Y. &amp; D. No. 7.

*Estimate of the sums required for the support of the Bureau of Yards and Docks for the year ending June 30, 1847, under the act of Congress approved August 31, 1842.*

Commodore L. Warrington, chief of bureau	-	-	\$3,500 00
William G. Ridgely, chief clerk	-	-	1,400 00
Stephen Gough, clerk	-	-	1,000 00
William P. Moran, clerk	-	-	800 00
Civil engineer	-	-	2,000 00
George F. de la Roche, draughtsman	-	-	1,000 00
Charles Hunt, messenger	-	-	700 00
Contingent expenses	-	-	500 00
Total	-	-	<u>\$10,900 00</u>

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS,  
November 22, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON,  
Chief of Bureau.



## REPORT FROM THE BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
November 8, 1845.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions of 8th October last, I have the honor to submit, herewith, estimates for the service of this bureau for the year ending 30th June, 1847.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
W. M. CRANE.

HON. GEORGE BANCROFT,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

*Schedule of papers containing estimates for the naval service, prepared by the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, for the year ending 30th June, 1847.*

- A. Estimate of the expenses of the bureau.
- B. Estimate of the pay of officers on ordnance duty.
- C. Estimate of the ordnance and ordnance stores for the general service of the navy.
- D. Statement of the cost or estimated value of the ordnance and ordnance stores on hand at the several navy-yards 1st July, 1845, and the receipts and expenditures for the year ending 30th June, 1845.
- E. Statement of the labor performed at the different navy-yards, and cost thereof.
- F. Estimate of the amount required under the head of "Hydrography" for the year ending 30th June, 1847.

## A.

*Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography from 1st July, 1846, to 30th June, 1847.*

For salary of chief of the bureau, per act of August 31st, 1842	\$3,500 00
For salary of one clerk, at \$1,200 per annum, per act of August 31st, 1842	1,200 00
For salary of two clerks, at \$1,000 per annum, per act of August 31st, 1842	2,000 00
For salary of draughtsman, at \$1,000 per annum, per act of August 31st, 1842	1,000 00
For salary of messenger, at \$700 per annum, per act of August 31st, 1842	700 00

*For contingent expenses,*

For blank books and stationery	\$260 00
For miscellaneous items	140 00
For labor	120 00
	<u>\$520 00</u>
	<u>\$8,920 00</u>

## SUBMITTED:

One clerk, as book-keeper, \$1,000.

NOTE.—The clerk submitted is absolutely necessary. The business of the bureau cannot be performed without this additional aid.

W. M. CRANE.

## B.

*Estimate of pay of officers on ordnance duty, from 1st July, 1846, to 30th June, 1847.*

1 captain, at \$3,500 per annum	\$3,500 00
2 commanders, at \$2,100 per annum each	4,200 00
4 lieutenants, at \$1,500 per annum each	6,000 00
	<u>\$13,700 00</u>

W. M. CRANE.

## C.

*Estimate of ordnance, ordnance stores, and small arms, for the general service of the navy, from 1st July, 1846, to 30th June, 1847.*

100 guns, 32-pounders, of about 57 cwt. each, at 6½ cents per lb.	\$41,496 00
70 guns, 32-pounders, of about 51 cwt. each, at 6½ cents per lb.	25,989 60
20 guns, 32-pounders, of about 46 cwt. each, at 6½ cents per lb.	6,697 60
80 guns, 32-pounders, of about 32 cwt. each, at 6½ cents per lb.	18,636 80
270 gun carriages, with implements complete, at \$150	40,500 00
2,000 barrels of powder, at \$12 50	25,000 00
1,000 pistols, at \$5	5,000 00
2,000 swords, at \$4	8,000 00
Copper powder-tanks for 1 ship-of-the-line	7,000 00

For cannon locks, flannel for cylinders, battle and magazine lanterns, materials for percussion caps, and for all other articles of ordnance stores	\$158,000 00
For contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz :	
Drawings and models ; postage paid by the bureau, and also by officers inspecting ordnance and ordnance stores ; travelling expenses of officers in inspecting ordnance and ordnance stores ; hire of agents, and rent of store-houses for ordnance and ordnance stores on the northern lakes ; advertising in the public newspapers ; transportation of ordnance and ordnance stores, and for no other purpose whatever	35,500 00
	<u>\$371,820 00</u>
	W. M. CRANE.

## D.

*Statement of the cost or estimated value of stores on hand at the several navy-yards at the close of the fiscal year, June 30, 1845, of articles received and expended from July 1, 1844, to June 30, 1845, and the stores on hand at that period, (June 30, 1845,) under the appropriation for increase, repairs, armament, and equipment of the navy, and wear and tear of vessels in commission, coming under the cognizance of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.*

Navy-yards, &c.	Value on hand July 1, 1844.	Receipts.	Expenditures.	Value on hand June 30, 1845.
Portsmouth	\$104,480 72	\$9,320 53	\$26,316 11	\$87,485 14
Boston	283,125 64	64,455 16	23,690 89	323,909 91
New York	705,112 16	173,056 63	193,916 92	684,251 87
Philadelphia	77,764 96	901 40	2,903 16	75,763 20
Washington	78,833 75	42,517 25	43,646 22	77,704 78
Norfolk	453,801 59	97,964 77	116,129 58	435,636 78
Pensacola	21,306 30	2,184 75	3,155 91	20,335 14
On the lakes	7,023 25	-	-	7,023 25
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,731,448 37</b>	<b>390,400 49</b>	<b>409,738 79</b>	<b>1,712,110 07</b>

W. M. CRANE.

## E.

*Statement of the number of days' labor, and the cost thereof, from 1st July, 1844, to 30th June, 1845, at the respective navy-yards, chargeable to the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.*

Navy-yards.	Number of days labor.	Cost of labor.	Average pay per day.
Portsmouth	284	\$382 66	\$1 34 $\frac{1}{2}$
Boston	659 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,145 04	1 73 $\frac{1}{2}$
New York	6,021	8,346 95	1 38 $\frac{1}{2}$
Philadelphia	4	6 00	1 50
Washington	6,226	8,785 31	1 41 $\frac{1}{2}$
Norfolk	5,771 $\frac{1}{2}$	8,806 83	1 53 $\frac{1}{2}$
Pensacola			
Total	18,966	27,472 79	1 44 $\frac{1}{2}$

W. M. CRANE.

## F.

*Estimate of the amount required for the naval service under the head of hydrography, for the year ending 30th June, 1847.*

For the purchase and repair of instruments for the navy	\$10,000 00
For the purchase of books and charts	7,000 00
For engraving, printing, backing and binding the same	5,000 00
For pay of lithographer and for working lithographic press, including chemicals, paper, &c.	1,200 00
For fuel and lights	1,500 00
For one watchman, at \$40 per month	480 00
For one porter, at \$25 per month	300 00
For workmen to repair instruments	720 00
For models and drawings	1,000 00
For setting in grass and planting trees on grounds	1,000 00
For warming building	1,200 00
For postage, stationery, freight, and drayage, and incidental expenses	1,500 00
For erecting house for superintendent	5,000 00
	<u>\$35,900 00</u>

Appropriation for books, maps, charts, &c., for year ending 30th of June, 1846 - - - -	\$25,500 00
Appropriation to balance expenditures, &c., construction of depot of charts, &c., (last clause of contingent) for year ending 30th June, 1846 - - - -	17,202 82
	<u>\$42,702 82</u>

*Officers to be employed.*

Seven lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - -	\$10,500 00
Three professors of mathematics, at \$1,200 each - - - -	3,600 00
Six passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - - -	4,500 00
	<u>\$18,600 00</u>

W. M. CRANE.

HYDROGRAPHICAL OFFICE,  
*Washington, October 20, 1845.*

SIR: The sphere of usefulness of this office has been greatly increased, since its connexion with the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.

The increase of its business has been attended on one hand with many advantages to the public service, and with a degree of economy on the other that could not be anticipated.

The circumstance of having the instruments for the navy purchased by the quantity, after careful trial or proof, instead of by retail, where and as they happened to be wanted, and without such trial or proof, has contributed in no small degree to lessen their cost, and to secure for the navy instruments of much better quality.

The same remarks apply to charts with remarkable force. These are delivered in Washington at their London and Paris prices.

But while this much has been done, much more remains to be done.

The second nation of the world in maritime importance, it is remarkable how little we have contributed to the general stock of that kind of nautical information without which our vessels could not cross the seas—without which our commerce could not exist. Always borrowing heretofore, it is time we should become lenders at least of a proportional part of this information. This office may contribute somewhat to this end.

We are dependant, not only upon the English and French admiralty for the charts and information by which our vessels navigate the more distant seas, but even of our own waters. As yet, an American man-of-war cannot enter the capes of Virginia, or approach this city, the capital of the Union, without applying to the hydrographical office of England for the chart on which to shape her course. The only charts of the northern lakes that we have were procured from the English, and through the courtesy of the admiralty office. Charts are now being compiled from materials in this office, which, it is believed, will add something to the general stock of nautical information. Some of these will be published in the course of the year, for which estimates of small amount are included under the head of charts, in the statement hereunto annexed, and marked A.



Nor is this all. Without the English Nautical Almanac, or the nautical ephemeris of some other European nation, our vessels which are now abroad might not find their way home. This office affords the means of wiping off so much of the reproach as is due to us as a nation, on this account; for, with the means already at hand, nearly all the requisite data for a nautical ephemeris of our own are obtainable.

With the view of obtaining the requisite data for this purpose, a series of observations for the preliminary determinations has been undertaken, and is now in progress.

We have a full corps of observers for all the instruments except one, already organized. They are at work day and night, whenever the state of the weather is suitable for astronomical observations. Though the observers came without experience, and the instruments were new to them, they have acquired a knowledge and a skill in the use of them which already imparts no small degree of confidence to results. They are attentive and zealous in the performance of their duties. I refer with much satisfaction to the assistance which the officers associated on duty with me have afforded me, by a hearty co-operation, not only in conducting the observations, but also in the investigation of formulæ, and in the discussion of observations, many of them requiring laborious and tedious calculations, involving mathematical attainments of a high order. The fact that all these assistants are officers of the navy, speaks well for the degree of scientific attainments which do exist in this branch of the public service, and will, it is hoped, serve to correct the impression, which seems to be almost general, that navy officers, because they have not the advantages of an academic education, are therefore not qualified for conducting the scientific details of duties connected with their profession.

The labor and difficulties of bringing an establishment of this kind—the first of its kind in the country—into complete and successful operation are by no means light or few. It is a work of time, as well as of patient, untiring diligence.

I took charge of this office a year ago, when everything was new; much removing to be done, and some things to be undone. The timepieces, without which astronomical observations cannot be made, had not arrived, (nor have they all been yet received.) All the instruments had to be dismounted, their fastenings removed, re-cemented, and mounted anew. A new pier had to be erected for the mural, which was finally completed only a few weeks ago. The observers were unpractised and without experience. They had to learn. The forms and figures, and sources of error, peculiar to the instruments, had to be examined, and rules for corrections investigated; formulæ for a great variety of problems had to be proposed, and a number of tables, some of them voluminous, had to be completed to facilitate in the reduction of those formulæ. Owing to these circumstances, we shall not be able to date our first volume of observations with the commencement of the year.

It is proposed to publish them as soon after the end of the year as practicable.

If we attempt to compute the "American Nautical Almanac"—and this we can do at no greater expense than we pay the English for computing theirs for us—from our own data, it is highly desirable that the data should be *wholly* American.

If we borrow one element of the work from foreign observatories, it would

be more creditable to borrow the whole. If we use the declinations as established at Greenwich, let us use their right ascensions also. The same data will necessarily give the same results; and if we suffer other people to procure these for us, or a part of them, let us not attempt anything ourselves, but continue to allow them to make the calculations also.

Now, this office affords all the means of obtaining the requisite data for calculating an ephemeris, except one. And upon that one depend the correctness and accuracy of the whole; and that is, atmospherical refraction. If there be in the corrections applied to an observation an uncomputed error of refraction, the celestial object, whatever it be, goes forth with an erroneous position, and every observer, in whatever part of the world, who attempts to determine his latitude or longitude from that object, gets an erroneous result.

The instrument proposed is a forty-eight inch German meridian circle, of Estel's best make, and of a peculiar construction, to be mounted in the prime vertical. After it has answered its object here, the instrument will have lost none of its value; for it can then be turned in the meridian, and used with good effect, both for declination and right ascension; thus combining within itself the scope and powers of both the meridian transit and the mural circle, which cost, including their mountings, not less than \$8,000. This instrument can be bought for \$4,500, including reversing apparatus and two collimators; and one observer can obtain the same results with it in the meridian, which it would require two to do with the mural and transit. In addition, six other collimators are required for the instruments already here.

Estimates for these purposes, amounting to six thousand dollars, are submitted in statement A.

The estimates (A) on account of this office for the supply of the navy for the year commencing July 1, 1846, with nautical books, charts, and instruments, amount to \$47,400. They are based upon the supposition of there being forty-two vessels in commission that year. Three chronometers are allowed to each vessel, by regulation. These vessels, therefore, require one hundred and twenty six chronometers, at \$300 each—\$37,800. There are ashore and afloat one hundred and twenty-five chronometers. Taking the wear and tear of this instrument to be ten per cent., there will be required, on account of chronometers alone, \$4,080. The average cost of all other instruments is \$900 per vessel, of which there are afloat a supply for thirty-nine vessels, and on shore a complete set for six more—equal to \$40,500. The wear and tear upon these instruments exceeds that upon chronometers, and is taken at twenty per cent.—\$8,100. Hence the item of \$12,180 on account of instruments.

The average cost of nautical books and charts is about \$500 per vessel. They are worth little or nothing at the end of a three-years cruise. Their wear and tear, therefore, may be taken at thirty per cent. a year, of which there are ashore and afloat forty sets, or \$20,000; thirty per cent. upon which, including the two additional vessels, makes the estimate, under this head, \$7,000, as per statement A.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. F. MAURY,  
*Lieutenant United States Navy,*

COM. W. M. CRANE,  
*Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.*

## REPORT FROM BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
*November 21, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor to transmit, herewith, estimates made in conformity with your instructions for the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1847, for that part of the naval service which is required to be estimated in this bureau; with statements showing the disposition of the vessels which belong to the navy, as they were distributed on the 1st ultimo; and reports of the estimated value of articles received and expended for, and the amount and cost of labor upon, objects connected with this bureau during the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1845. The estimated value of articles on hand at the different navy yards, at the commencement and close of the last fiscal year, is also shown in the same table with the receipts and expenditures.

A schedule of these estimates and reports is annexed, for convenience of reference.

The amounts asked for the steamers building under contract by Mr. Stevens and by Mr. Tomlinson will be required to meet engagements of the department, when those vessels shall be completed, and which, by the contracts, should be done before the close of the next fiscal year.

The inducements for presenting for your consideration the special estimate (D) are, in part, stated in the note appended to it. The important interests which are connected with our whale fishery and general commerce in the Pacific, and the advantages which may be anticipated from the annual visits of our vessels of war to the many and distant ports of that ocean to which our merchant vessels resort for trade or supplies, seem to require that the vessels employed there should, with slight exceptions, be numerous in proportion to their aggregate force, and at the same time of sufficient capacity, like our larger classes of sloops of war, to perform long cruises without inconvenience to their crews. The same classes of vessels are also particularly adapted for service in the home squadron, and for some of the other stations.

In support of the reasons stated in the note for commencing a frigate, there can be little doubt of the advantage of being able to increase promptly the number of our ships for service, if circumstances should require it. It has also been well ascertained by our own experience, as well as by that of other nations, that vessels built under cover, and left sufficiently open to secure proper ventilation, may be preserved quite as long and as perfectly as the materials could be in any other form. The decay which has taken place in some parts of our ships that have been long on the stocks, was owing to the vessels having been built under the expectation that they were to be launched immediately, and consequently were too far completed to leave good ventilation. No decay of any importance has been found in those which were commenced, and left sufficiently open after it was decided to leave them on the stocks till they should be wanted.

There are now five covered building slips which are unoccupied in the several yards, and it might, perhaps, be considered good policy to occupy more of them than has now been proposed. The frames, and most of the other necessary material for bringing them forward as fast as may be desired, are already on hand.

Since the last annual estimates were presented, the brig Oregon, which was purchased abroad for service in the exploring expedition; the brig Pioneer, which was originally built for that expedition; the steamer Poinsett, which was transferred from the War to the Navy Department, have been sold, according to the direction of the department, and the proceeds paid into the treasury by the navy agents.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. MORRIS,  
*Chief of the Bureau.*

Hon. GEORGE BANCROFT,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

---

SCHEDULE.

- A.—Estimate for the expenses of the bureau and the persons connected with its duties.
- B.—Estimate for the pay of persons proposed to be employed in vessels in commission, receiving vessels excepted.
- C.—Estimate for the increase, repair, &c., of the navy.
- D.—Special estimate submitted for new vessels.
- E.—Estimate for enumerated contingent.
- F.—Statement of vessels in commission.
- G.—Statement of vessels on the stocks, or building.
- H.—Statement of vessels in ordinary.
- I.—Statement of receipts and expenditures, and value of stores on hand.
- K.—Statement of the number of days' work and cost, expended on objects under the direction of this bureau.

## A.

*Estimate of the amount required for the expenses of the Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs, for the year ending June 30, 1847, as authorized by the acts of Congress approved August 31, 1842, and March 3d, 1845.*

	Estimate for the year ending June 30, 1847.	Appropriated for the year ending June 30, 1846.
For salaries of the chief of the bureau, assistant constructor, and draughtsman, clerks, and messenger -	\$13,100 00	\$13,100 00
<i>Contingent expenses of the Bureau.</i>		[Included in the appropriation for Navy Departm't.]
For blank books, binding, stationery, printing, and labor -	320 00	
For miscellaneous items -	180 00	

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.

## B.

*Estimate of the pay of the commission, warrant, and petty officers and seamen, including the engineer corps of the navy, which will be required for the vessels proposed to be kept in commission, receiving vessels excepted, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847.*

	Estimate for the year ending June 30, 1847.	Appropriated for the year ending June 30, 1846.
For vessels in commission -	\$1,588,034 00	
For salary of chief naval constructor -	3,000 00	
For salary of engineer in chief -	3,000 00	
	1,594,034 00	

NOTE.—The *estimate* under this head for the year ending June 30, 1846, was for \$2,149,728.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.



## C.

The amount which will be required for objects under the direction of this bureau, payable from the appropriation for increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, and for wear and tear of vessels in commission, for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847, is estimated as follows, viz :

	Estimate for the year ending 30th June, 1847.	Appropriated for the year ending 30th June, 1846.
For repair of vessels in ordinary, and for wear and tear of vessels in commission, including fuel for steamers, and hemp - - - -	\$1,050,000 00	\$1,040,880 00

NOTE.—In addition to the probable wants for repairs, and the wear and tear of the service, the contracts with Mr. R. L. Stevens for a steamer building at Hoboken, New Jersey, and with Mr. Tomlinson for one building at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, will expire before the close of the next fiscal year.

If these vessels should be completed as required by the contracts, there would be required, in addition to the amounts already appropriated by Congress for them, a further sum of \$333,000 for payments to Mr. Stevens, and of \$50,000 to complete the payments to Mr. Tomlinson.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.

## D.

*Special estimate submitted for consideration.*

For completing the sloop-of-war Albany - - -	\$65,000
For completing the sloop-of-war Germantown - - -	125,000
For building and equipping a brig to replace the Enterprise, (sold)	75,000
Commencing a frigate to replace the Guerriere, (broken up) -	150,000
Total - - -	<u>\$415,000</u>

NOTE.—The Albany is so far advanced that, unless she is completed soon, it will be expedient to remove some parts of the work, which has been done to prevent premature decay; and it is believed the demands of the current service for this class of vessels will justify the completion of this ship and the Germantown.

Experience has proved the great convenience of having one of the smallest class of armed vessels on each of the principal stations, and the present number in service is insufficient to supply them, and the sum necessary to build and equip one is presented.

The amount asked to commence a frigate is supposed to be sufficient to put up a frame, and place the hull in a situation from which it could be completed soon, if required, on any emergency; and at the same time the materials will be as well, if not better preserved, than if they were left in their unwrought state. It is but a continuation of the former policy of the country, the soundness of which appears to be well established.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.

---

E.

The amount necessary to meet the expenditures under these items of "enumerated contingent," which are payable for objects under the direction of this bureau, is estimated, for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1847, at \$210,000.

The same amount was estimated for the present year.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.

---

F.

*Statement of the vessels belonging to the navy which were in commission on the 1st October, 1845.*

*Four ships-of-the-line.*

The Columbus, on foreign service.

Pennsylvania,	} Receiving vessels.
North Carolina,	
Ohio,	

*Seven frigates.*

The Constitution,	} Employed cruising.
Savannah,	
Raritan,	
Cumberland,	
Potomac,	} Preparing for foreign service.
Congress,	
Columbia,	

*Fifteen sloops-of-war.*

The Saratoga,	} Employed cruising.
John Adams,	
Boston,	
Vincennes,	

The Warren,  
Falmouth,  
Cyane,  
Levant,  
Portsmouth,  
Plymouth,  
St. Mary's,  
Jamestown,  
Yorktown,  
Marion,  
Ontario, employed as receiving vessel.

} Employed cruising.

*Five brigs.*

The Porpoise,  
Somers,  
Truxton,  
Bainbridge,  
Lawrence,

} Employed cruising.

*Five schooners.*

The Shark, cruising.  
Flirt,  
Onkahye,  
Experiment, receiving vessel.  
Wave, lent to coast survey.

} Despatch vessels.

*Six steamers.*

The Mississippi,  
Princeton,  
Michigan, on the upper lakes.  
Col. Harney, on the coast of Florida.  
Gen. Taylor, navy-yard, Pensacola.  
Engineer, navy-yard, Norfolk.

} In the Gulf of Mexico.

*Four store-ships.*

The Relief,  
Erie,  
Lexington,  
Southampton,

} Transporting stores to the different squadrons, &c.

RECAPITULATION.

4 ships-of-the-line.  
7 frigates.  
15 sloops.  
5 brigs.  
5 schooners.  
6 steamers.  
4 store-ships.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.

## G.

*Statement of vessels on the stocks at the several navy yards, or building at other places, on the 1st of October, 1845.*

*At Kittery, Maine.*

The Alabama, a ship-of-the-line.  
The Santee, a frigate.

*At Charlestown, Mass.*

The Virginia, a ship-of the line.  
The Vermont, a ship-of-the-line.

*At Brooklyn, N. Y.*

The Sabine, a frigate.  
The Albany, a sloop of-war.

*At Philadelphia, Penn.*

The Germantown, a sloop of-war.

*At Gosport, Va.*

The New York, a ship-of the line.  
The St. Lawrence, a frigate.

*At Pittsburg, Penn.*

An iron steamer, building by contract.

*At Hoboken, N. J.*

An iron steamer has been contracted for.

*At Sackett's Harbor.*

The New Orleans, a ship-of-the-line.

RECAPITULATION.

5 ships-of the-line.  
3 frigates.  
2 sloops.  
2 iron steamers.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.

## H.

*Statement of the vessels belonging to the navy, which were in ordinary on the 1st of October, 1845.*

*At Charlestown, Mass.*

The Franklin, a ship of the-line.  
The Independence, a razee.  
The United States, a frigate.

*At Brooklyn, N. Y.*

The Macedonian, a frigate.  
The Dale, a sloop.  
The Fulton, a steamer.

*At Philadelphia, Penn.*

The Water-witch, a steamer.

*At Washington, D. C.*

The Union, a steamer.

*At Gosport, Va.*

The Delaware, a ship-of-the-line.  
The Brandywine, a frigate.  
The Constellation, a frigate.  
The Vandalia, a sloop-of-war.  
The St. Louis, " "  
The Fairfield, " "  
The Decatur, " "  
The Preble, " "  
The Perry, a brig.  
The Phoenix, a despatch schooner.

RECAPITULATION.

2 ships-of-the-line.  
1 razee.  
4 frigates.  
6 sloops of-war.  
1 brig.  
1 despatch schooner.  
3 steamers.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.



## I.

*Statement of the cost or estimated value of stores on hand at the several navy yards, July 1, 1844 ; of articles received and expended from June 30, 1844, to June 30, 1845 ; and of those remaining on hand July 1, 1845, which are under the direction of the Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs.*

Navy-yards.	On hand July 1, 1844.	Received.	Expended.	On hand July 1, 1845.
Portsmouth -	\$570,129 78	\$62,852 74	\$72,278 53	\$560,703 99
Charlestown -	1,759,038 20	281,506 41	272,167 76	1,768,376 85
Brooklyn -	1,257,075 23	280,738 56	253,193 98	1,284,619 81
Philadelphia -	464,353 38	24,792 43	31,173 92	457,971 89
Washington -	597,862 19	207,354 12	247,405 49	557,810 82
Gosport -	1,582,781 23	307,691 61	261,523 83	1,628,949 01
Pensacola -	62,244 85	25,591 38	16,183 94	71,652 29
Total -	6,293,484 86	1,190,527 25	1,153,927 45	6,330,084 66

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.

## K.

*Statement of the number of days' labor, and its cost, from July 1, 1844, to July 1, 1845, for the respective navy-yards, for building, repairing, or equipping vessels of the navy, or in receiving or securing stores and materials for those purposes.*

navy-yards.	No. days' labor.	Cost of labor.	Average per diem.
Portsmouth - - -	8,253	\$11,552 72	\$1,399 00
Charlestown - - -	29,887	48,815 00	1,633 00
Brooklyn - - -	51,331	78,312 25	1,525 00
Philadelphia - - -	8,341	11,598 50	1,390 00
Washington - - -	78,218	113,303 81	1,448 00
Gosport - - -	112,661	163,683 44	1,452 00
Pensacola - - -	2,279	3,223 66	1,414 00
Total - - -	290,970	430,489 38	1,479 00

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
November 21, 1845.

ESTIMATES FROM THE BUREAU OF "PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING," 1846  
AND 1847.

*Estimate of provisions required for the United States navy for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1846, and ending June 30, 1847.*

One ration per day for 7,500 petty officers, seamen, ordinary seamen, landsmen, and boys, in the naval service, is 7,500 × 365 days × 20 cents per ration, equal to	\$547,500 00
One ration per day for 718 commission and warrant officers, "attached to vessels for sea service," is 718 × 365 days × 20 cents per ration, equal to	52,414 00
One ration per day for 718 marines, including officers "attached to vessels for sea service," is 718 × 365 days × 20 cents per ration, equal to	52,414 00
	<u>\$ 652,328 00</u>
Appropriated for the year ending June 30, 1846, for "provisions"	\$ 615,828 00
Asked to be appropriated for the year ending June 30, 1847, for "provisions"	652,328 00

NOTE.—Although the ration is calculated at twenty cents, and the actual first cost of it is about fourteen cents, yet various causes concur to swell it sometimes beyond the estimated cost, and to cause the appropriation to fall short. Two of these causes are within the reach of correction by law. Owing to the perishable nature of almost all the articles composing the ration, and the severe tests to which they are subjected, by being sent to every variety of climate, and sometimes necessarily kept for a long period on hand, added to the practice never to allow any but sound and wholesome food to be issued, considerable quantities are condemned, frequently; not because they are not eatable, but because they are not so good as the seamen have a right to expect. These condemned provisions are sold sometimes at very nearly their original cost, and the proceeds of these sales accrue, not to the appropriation for provisions to which they properly belong, but to the treasury.

Again, each person entitled to a ration, is allowed to relinquish the spirit part of it, and to draw in lieu nearly three times its value in money. This money is taken from the appropriation for provisions, so that the government pays to the seaman, as a premium for temperance, a large sum annually; which sum, instead of being taken from the treasury, is subtracted from the appropriation for provisions, and goes to swell the aggregate cost of the ration.

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,  
November 22, 1845.

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK.

*Clothing for the navy.*

No appropriation is asked under this head. The sums appropriated at different times since the establishment of the bureau, though less in the

aggregate than the original estimate, have been found sufficient to get the system of clothing the seamen adopted by the bureau in healthful operation. A sufficient quantity of clothing made up is on hand, and a sum of money in the treasury to its credit sufficient to carry on the operations of the bureau; and it is hoped and believed, that unless there should occur unforeseen and unavoidable losses to a large amount, or the naval force should be very considerably increased, there will be no further occasion for assistance to this fund by appropriation from the treasury.

Appropriated for the year ending 30th June, 1846, for "clothing for the navy" - - - - -	\$60,000 00
Asked to be appropriated for the year ending 30th June, 1847, for "clothing for the navy" - - - - -	000 00

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,  
November 22, 1845.

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK.

*Estimate of the expense of the Bureau of "Provisions and Clothing" for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1846, and ending June 30, 1847.*

For compensation to the chief of the bureau - - -	\$3,000 00
For compensation to the chief clerk of the bureau - - -	1,400 00
For compensation to one clerk at \$1,200 per annum - - -	1,200 00
For compensation to one clerk at \$800 per annum - - -	800 00
For compensation to one messenger at \$700 per annum - - -	700 00
[The above salaries are provided by the act of 31st August, 1842, re-organizing the Navy Department.]	
For compensation to a clerk, provided by the act of 3d March, 1845, at \$1,200 per annum - - - - -	1,200 00
	<hr/>
	\$8,300 00
	<hr/>
<i>Contingent.</i>	
For printing, blank books, binding and stationery - - -	\$ 450 00
For miscellaneous items - - - - -	200 00
For one laborer at \$10 per month - - - - -	120 00
	<hr/>
	\$770 00

Appropriated for the year ending 30th June, 1846.	Asked to be appropriated for the year ending 30th June, 1847.
For compensation to the chief of the bureau, clerks, and messenger, provided by law - \$8,300 00	For compensation to the chief of the bureau, clerks, and messenger, provided by law - \$8,300 00
Contingent, included in the general estimate for the Navy Department 770 00	Contingent - - 770 00
<u>\$9,070 00</u>	<u>\$9,070 00</u>

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,  
November 22, 1845.

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK.

## REPORT FROM THE BUREAU OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY.

BUREAU OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY,  
October 23, 1845.

SIR: I have the honor to report the following statement of the fiscal condition of the surgical department of the navy, in obedience to your order of the 30th ultimo.

The amount of the appropriation for surgeons' necessities and appliances on hand on the 30th of June, 1845, in the treasury of the United States, was	\$1,506 10
Amount appropriated by the act of Congress for surgeons' necessities and appliances for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1845	30,000 00
Aggregate	31,506 10
There has been expended for surgeons' necessities and appliances, including what remains in the hands of navy agents to meet approved bills on the first of October, 1845	6,406 22
Balance on hand	25,099 88

The expenses estimated for the support of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery for the year commencing July 1, 1846, are \$7,470, (see table A.)

The expenses estimated for surgeons' necessities and appliances for the naval service, including the marine corps, for the next fiscal year, commencing as above, are \$45,120, (see table B.)

The surgical departments of vessels afloat, navy yards, and the marine corps, are thus estimated for. The naval asylum and the several hospitals derive their support from the hospital fund exclusively.

This fund, on the first of October, 1845, amounted to one hundred and seventy-five thousand seven hundred and twenty-three dollars and thirty cents. The hospital fund has considerably diminished during the last year, in consequence of the expenditure for improvements, authorized in 1844, as well as the increased number of pensioners in the naval asylum. The improvements made by Commodore Morgan during the last year on the naval asylum grounds have been extensive. Houses for the governor and surgeon, walls for the southern and eastern part of the grounds, a cemetery, and stables, have all been erected during the last year.

In consequence of the diminution of the fund, notwithstanding your directions limiting the expenditures which had been ordered in 1844, I again submit to your consideration the propriety of an appropriation to defray the expenses of the buildings which are now erecting for the benefit of our sailors.

The number of assistant surgeons is now entirely inadequate to supply the demands which are made upon them. There are at present required to fill the various situations ashore and afloat, sixty-nine. The number necessary to fill vacancies, and to complete the organization, according to the estimates, is ninety-two.

The great want of assistant surgeons is justly complained of by our commanders afloat. This deprivation is particularly noticed by those who are cruising in climates where their services are essentially demanded.



It is particularly important that those assistant surgeons who have seen five years' service should have a few months to prepare themselves at our public colleges for their examinations. This privilege has been denied them for the last few years, in consequence of their continued public employment.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully,

THO. HARRIS.

HON. GEORGE BANCROFT,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

A.

*Estimate of the sums required for the support of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery for the year commencing July 1, 1846, under an act of Congress, approved 31st of August, 1842.*

Salary of chief of the bureau	-	-	-	-	\$2,500
Salary of assistant to chief	-	-	-	-	1,400
Salary of clerks and messenger	-	-	-	-	2,700
					<u>\$6,600</u>

*Contingent expenses.*

Labor	-	-	-	-	\$120
Blank books and stationery	-	-	-	-	500
Miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	250
					<u>\$870</u>
Total required	-	-	-	-	<u>\$7,470</u>

THO. HARRIS.

B.

*Estimated expenses for the naval service during the year, commencing July 1, 1846, so far as coming under the cognizance of this bureau.*

FOR GENERAL SERVICE.

1 raze	-	\$1,200	is	\$1,200
7 32-pounder frigates	-	1,100	is	7,700
1 24-pounder frigate	-	1,050	is	1,050
7 32-pounder sloops	-	800	is	5,600
8 24-pounder sloops	-	800	is	6,400

3 16 gun sloops	-	-	\$750	is	\$2,250	
5 brigs	-	-	600	is	3,060	
Mississippi and Princeton	-	-	1,300	is	1,300	
5 second and third class steamers	-	-	300	is	1,500	
4 store ships	-	-	300	is	1,200	
2 despatch schooners	-	-	250	is	500	
4 receiving vessels	-	-	500	is	2,000	
1 receiving vessel	-	-	200	is	200	
7 navy yards	-	-	350	is	2,450	
1 naval school at Annapolis for the first year	-	-	800	is	800	
1 navy yard, Memphis	-	-	500	is	500	
						37,650
Total estimate A	-	-				7,470
						<u>\$45,120</u>

THO. HARRIS.

## C.

*Statement showing the number of assistant surgeons required for duty during the year commencing July 1, 1846; estimated upon the force to be employed.*

## FOR BUREAU OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY.

One assistant surgeon, as assistant to the chief - - - 1

## FOR GENERAL SERVICE.

Nine frigates, each to have two assistant surgeons - - - 18  
 Eighteen sloops of war, each one - - - 18  
 Five brigs, each one - - - 5  
 Two despatch schooners, each one - - - 2  
 Four store ships, each one - - - 4  
 Seven steamers, six to have assistant surgeons - - - 6

## FOR SPECIAL SERVICE.

Four navy yards, each to have one assistant surgeon, (besides a surgeon) 4  
 Norfolk - - - 1  
 New York - - - 1  
 Boston - - - 1  
 Philadelphia (including receiving vessels and marine barracks) 1  
 Three receiving vessels, each to have (beside surgeon) 1 assistant surgeon :  
 At Boston - - - 1  
 At New York - - - 1  
 At Norfolk - - - 1  
 Six hospitals (besides a surgeon each) to have assistant surgeons :  
 Near New York - - - 2

Near Boston	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Near Norfolk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Near Philadelphia (asylum)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Near Pensacola	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
<hr/>								
Total number of assistant surgeons required for duty	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	69
Incurably ill, now on the register—two insanity, and one paralysis	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
For study, preparatory to examination for promotion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
For relaxation on leave after long cruising, $\frac{1}{2}$ of whole number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
For temporary illness and other transient casualties, $\frac{1}{2}$ of whole number	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
<hr/>								
Total required	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	92
<hr/> <hr/>								
Total number of assistant and passed assistant surgeons authorized by law of August 4th, 1842	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67
Number necessary to fill vacancies, and complete the organization according to estimates for the year to commence July 1st, 1846	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25
<hr/> <hr/>								

THO. HARRIS.

NOTE.—Since the date of my report, the returns from the office of the Fourth Auditor, made up to the 1st of November, exhibit a larger amount of appropriations on hand, under the head of "Surgeons' necessaries and appliances," than was shown at that time. This discrepancy is explained by the recent settlements in the Fourth Auditor's office, by which settlements sums that were credited to different navy agents have reverted to the special appropriations from which they were drawn. The monthly statement, dated November 1, is as follows:

Surgeons' necessaries and appliances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<u>\$41,677 48</u>
--------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--------------------

This excess of balance, \$16,577 60, above that which is shown in my report, remaining on hand, should be deducted from the estimates for the medical department of the service afloat for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1846.

Thus deducted, the estimates are for								
Surgeons' necessaries and appliances	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$21,072 40
Bureau of medicine and surgery	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,470 00
<hr/>								
Total estimate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<u>28,542 40</u>

THO. HARRIS.

The Hon. GEORGE BANCROFT,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

*Detail estimate of pay and subsistence of officers, and pay of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates of the Marine corps of the United States, from July 1, 1846, to June 30, 1847, inclusive.*

RANK AND GRADE.	Number.	PAY.				SUBSISTENCE.		Aggregate.		
		Pay per month.	Extra pay per month.	Number of servants at \$8 per month.	Number of servants at \$7 per month.	Total.	Number of rations per day, at 20 cts. p. rat'n.		No. extra or double rations p. day, at 20 c. p. r.	Total.
Brig. gen. commandant -	1	\$104	-	-	3	\$1,500	12	12	\$1,752 00	\$3,252 00
Lieutenant colonel -	1	60	-	-	2	888	5	5	730 00	1,618 00
Majors -	4	50	-	-	2	3,072	4	4	2,336 00	5,408 00
Adjutant and inspector -	1	60	-	2	-	912	4	-	292 00	1,204 00
Paymaster -	1	60	-	2	-	912	4	-	292 00	1,204 00
Quartermaster -	1	60	-	2	-	912	4	-	292 00	1,204 00
Assistant quartermaster -	1	50	-	1	-	696	4	-	292 00	988 00
Captains comm'nding posts and at sea -	7	50	-	-	1	4,788	4	4	4,088 00	8,876 00
Captains -	3	40	-	-	1	1,692	4	-	876 00	2,568 00
First lieut'nts commanding guards or detachments at sea -	2	40	-	-	1	1,128	4	4	1,168 00	2,296 00
First lieutenants -	17	30	-	-	1	7,548	4	-	4,964 00	12,512 00
Second lieutenants -	20	25	-	-	1	7,680	4	-	5,840 00	13,520 00
Sergeant major -	1	17	-	-	-	204	-	-	-	204 00
Quartermaster sergeant -	1	17	20	-	-	444	-	-	-	444 00
Drum and fife majors -	2	16	-	-	-	384	-	-	-	384 00
Orderly serg'ts and sergeants of guards at sea	34	16	-	-	-	6,528	-	-	-	6,528 00
Orderly serg'ts employed as clerks to brig. general, adjutant, and inspector, paymaster and quartermaster -	6	16	20	-	-	2,592	-	-	-	2,592 00
Sergeants -	40	13	-	-	-	6,240	-	-	-	6,240 00
Corporals -	80	9	-	-	-	8,640	-	-	-	8,640 00
Drummers and fifers -	60	8	-	-	-	5,760	-	-	-	5,760 00
Privates -	1000	7	-	-	-	84,000	-	-	-	84,000 00
Hospital steward -	1	18	-	-	-	216	1	-	73 00	289 00
Clerk to paymaster -	1	-	-	-	-	650	-	-	-	650 00
Additional rations to officers for 5 years' service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	181	13,133 00	13,133 00
Bounty for re-enlistment	124	-	-	-	-	1,736	-	-	-	1,736 00
Two months' pay for unexpired time of former enlistment -	124	-	-	-	-	1,736	-	-	-	1,736 00
Two months' rations for unexpired time of former enlistment -	124	-	-	-	-	-	at 19 c.	1	1,437 16	1,437 16
Two months' clothing for unexpired time of former enlistment -	124	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	620 00	620 00
Officers' servants at \$8 50 per month for clothing and rations -	69	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,038 00	7,038 00
Undrawn clothing -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,000 00	6,000 00
						150,858			51,223 16	202,081 16

Respectfully submitted.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS, Paymaster's Office, October 22, 1845.

GEO. W. V. ...

*Estimate of the expenses of the Quartermaster's department of the marine corps for one year from July 1, 1846.*

There will be required for the Quartermaster's department of the marine corps, for one year, commencing on the 1st July, 1846, in addition to the balances then remaining on hand, the sum of three hundred and seventeen thousand six hundred and twenty-two dollars and eighty-two cents for the following purposes, viz:

1. For provisions - - - - -	\$45,077 20
2. For clothing - - - - -	46,787 50
3. For fuel - - - - -	16,274 12
4. For military stores, pay of armers, repair of arms, accoutrements, ordnance stores, flags, drums, fifes, and other instruments - - - - -	2,300 00
5. For transportation of officers and troops, and expenses of recruiting - - - - -	8,000 00
6. For repairs of barracks, and rent of temporary barracks - - - - -	6,000 00
7. For contingencies, viz: freight, ferriage-toll, wharfage, cartage, compensation to judges-advocate, per diem for attending courts-martial and courts of inquiry, per diem for constant labor, house rent in lieu of quarters, burial of deceased marines, printing, stationery, forage, postage, pursuit of deserters, candles, oil, straw, furniture, bed-sacks, spades, axes, shovels, picks, carpenter's tools, keep of a horse for the messenger, and of matron, washerwoman, and porter at hospital - - - - -	18,184 00
* 8. For the purchase of a site, and to commence the erection of barracks at Charlestown, Mass. - - - - -	50,000 00
* For same at Brooklyn, New York - - - - -	50,000 00
* For same at Gosport, Virginia - - - - -	50,000 00
* To commence erection of barracks at Pensacola - - - - -	25,000 00
	317,622 82

\* These items are omitted in the general estimate of the Secretary of the Navy, inasmuch as they do not appear to be of present necessity.

Respectfully submitted.

AUG. A. NICHOLSON,  
*Quartermaster Marine Corps.*

*Estimate—Continued.*

<i>Provisions—</i> for whom required.	Enlisted men.	Washerwomen.	Matron.	Servants.	Clerks and hospital attendant.	Total.	Rations per day, at 19 cents.	Rations per day, at 20 cents.	Amount.
Non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, matron, and washerwomen - - - - -	512	34	1	-	-	547	1	-	\$37,934 45
Clerks, hospital attendant, and servants - - - - -	-	-	-	68	10	78	-	1	5,694 00
Bounty for re-enlistments, per act of March 2, 1833, two months' rations - - - - -	125	-	-	-	-	125	-	1	1,448 75
									45,077 20



## Estimate—Continued.

Clothing—for whom required.	Enlisted men.			Total.	Amount.
	Enlisted men.	Clerks.	Servants.		
Non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, at \$33 per annum	1,156	-	-	1,156	\$38,148 00
Paymaster's clerk and officers' servants, at \$33 per annum	-	1	68	69	2,277 00
300 watch-coats, at \$8 50 each	-	-	-	-	2,550 00
2,500 flannel shirts, at \$1 25 each	-	-	-	-	3,125 00
Bounty for re-enlistments, per act of March 2, 1833, two months' clothing	125	-	-	125	687 50
					46,787 50

Fuel—for whom required.	FUEL FOR EACH.				TOTAL.		
	Number.	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.
Commandant	1	-	-	-	36	4	
<i>South of latitude 39°.</i>							
Lieutenant colonel	1	-	-	-	26		
Major	1	-	-	-	26		
Captains	3	21	2	-	63	6	
Staff	3	26	-	-	78		
Lieutenants	14	16	4	-	231		
<i>North of latitude 39°.</i>							
Majors	3	29	-	-	87		
Captains	2	23	6	-	47	4	
Staff	1	-	-	-	29		
Lieutenants	12	18	4	-	222		
<i>South of latitude 40°.</i>							
Non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, servants, and washerwomen	370	1	4	-	555		
<i>North of latitude 40°.</i>							
Non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, servants, and washerwomen	239	1	5	-	388	3	
<i>North of latitude 43°.</i>							
Captains	1	-	-	-	24	4	8
Lieutenants	2	19	1	4	38	2	8
<i>Headquarters, Washington.</i>							
Paymaster's clerk	1	-	-	-	2	2	8
Hospital matron	1	-	-	-	1	4	
Offices of commandant and staff and commanding officer	5	7	-	-	35		
Guard-room and at navy-yard	2	21	-	-	42		
Mess-room	1	-	-	-	3	4	
Armory	1	-	-	-	30		
Hospital	1	-	-	-	33		

## Estimate—Continued.

Fuel—for whom required.	FUEL FOR EACH.				TOTAL.		
	Number.	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.
<i>Norfolk, Va., and Pensacola.</i>							
Commanding officer's offices - - - -	2	7	-	-	14		
Guard-rooms - - - - -	2	21	-	-	42		
Hospitals - - - - -	2	16	4	-	33		
Mess-rooms - - - - -	2	3	4	-	7		
<i>Philadelphia, New York, and Charlestown, Mass.</i>							
Commanding officers' and assistant quartermasters' offices - - - - -	4	8	-	-	32		
Guard-rooms - - - - -	3	24	-	-	72		
Hospitals - - - - -	3	18	4	-	55	4	
Mess-rooms - - - - -	3	4	-	-	12		
<i>Portsmouth, N. H.</i>							
Commanding officer's office - - - - -	1	-	-	-	8	5	4
Guard-room - - - - -	1	-	-	-	25		
Hospital - - - - -	1	-	-	-	19	1	4
Mess-room - - - - -	1	-	-	-	4	1	4
Cords - - - - -	-	-	-	-	2,324	7	
Which, at \$7 per cord, is \$16,274 12.							

[1]

III

Abstract—Schedule

---

AMOUNT		REMARKS			
PAID	REMAINDER	DATE	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT	REMARKS

---

**ABSTRACT OF OFFERS**

MADE

**TO FURNISH NAVAL SUPPLIES,**

COMING

**UNDER THE COGNIZANCE**

OF THE

**BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,**

EXHIBITING,

*In schedules, from No. 1 to 15, inclusive, those which have been rejected as well as those which have been accepted, between January 1 and November 22, 1845: reported in conformity with the act of Congress of March 3, 1843.*

---

## SCHEDULE No. 1.

*Schedule of offers to furnish mast and spar timber at Gosport, Va., under advertisement of George Loyall, navy agent.*

Offers.	Sloops.	Frigates.	Aggregate amount.
	Price per cubic foot.	Price per cubic foot.	
Edward H. Herbert, (accepted) - - - -	30 cents	33 cents	\$4,065 30
Jno. Petty and T. Sivalis - - - -	45 do	45 do	5,891 40
C. Miller - - - -	35 do	35 do	4,682 20

NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE, Norfolk, April 10, 1845.

Offers opened in presence of—

GEORGE LOYALL, Navy Agent.  
R. GATEWOOD,  
T. B. WEST.

*Schedule of offers to furnish 13,500 cubic feet of yellow pine plank stocks at Gosport, Va., under advertisement by George Loyall, navy agent, April 2, 1845.*

Offers.	Cubic feet.	Price per foot.	Aggregate amount.
Christopher Miller, (accepted) - - - -	13,500	14½ cents	\$1,991 25
John Petty - - - -	13,500	15½ do	2,126 25
Wm. M. Willey - - - -	13,500	17 do	2,295 00
Thos. Williams - - - -	13,500	19½ do	2,662 25

NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE, Norfolk, May 1, 1845.

Offers opened in presence of—

GEORGE LOYALL, Navy Agent.  
THOS. B. WEST,  
R. GATEWOOD.

*Schedule of offers to furnish 200 barrels of ropemakers' tar at the navy yard at Charlestown, Mass., under advertisement by J. Vincent Browne, navy agent, December 13, 1844.*

Offers.	Price.
F. W. Pearson & Co., (accepted) - - - -	\$2 72 per barrel.
Albert G. Browne - - - -	2 75 do
Mayhew & Hamlen - - - -	3 24 do

NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE, Boston, January 10, 1845.

This is to certify that the above proposals, viz: F. W. Pearson & Co., Albert G. Browne, and Mayhew & Hamlen, were all the proposals received at this office up to 12 o'clock (noon) of this day; and that, F. W. Pearson & Co. being the lowest, the contract is awarded to them.

J. VINCENT BROWNE, Navy Agent.

Offers opened in presence of—

JNO. B. NICOLSON,  
SETH J. THOMAS.

[Advertisement—Schedule No. 2.]

NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE,  
New York, March 13, 1845.

Sealed proposals, endorsed "Proposals for Naval Supplies," will be received at this office until the 11th day of April next, at 3 o'clock, p. m., for supplying the following specified articles for the use of the naval service for the quarter ending the 30th day of June next. The contractor will also be required to deliver, upon the requisition of the commander of the Brooklyn navy yard, or the navy agent, such further supplies of the same specified articles as the wants of the service may call for during said quarter, in addition to the quantities named.

The contractor is to deliver these supplies at the navy yard into the custody of the naval store-keeper, in appropriate packages, free of all expenses and charges for transportation. Those called for in this advertisement will be required by the first day of May next; and all subsequent requisitions must be supplied within ten days from the date of each requisition. Every article must be of the best quality in all respects. Samples of the required articles may be seen on application to the naval store-keeper, at the navy yard, Brooklyn.

These supplies will be subjected to the inspection of such officers of the navy yard as the commandant thereof may designate. All rejected articles must, upon notice to the contractor, be immediately removed from the navy yard, and others of a satisfactory character be forthwith delivered in lieu thereof. A failure on the part of the contractor to comply with these conditions, will justify the agent in purchasing in open market to supply any deficiencies; and the contractor and his sureties will be held liable for any loss the department may sustain by reason of any such failure.

Bonds in two-thirds of the estimated amount of each contract will be required, with two satisfactory sureties, whose name must be submitted with the proposals. Ten per cent. of the amount on each delivery will be withheld as collateral security for the faithful fulfilment of the contract, until the expiration thereof.

Proposals must embrace one entire class of articles, and be endorsed according to its number: A form of offer will be shown to applicants.

CLASS No. 1—*Hardware, &c.*

- 3 cooper's adzes, each.
- 6 carpenter's adzes, each.
- 24 wood axes, each.
- 1 dozen brass door bolts, 5 inches, per dozen.
- 2 do do do 4 do do
- 1 do do do 3½ do do
- 1 do do do 6 do do
- 1 do each, brass buttons, 2 and 2½ inches, per dozen.
- 3 bevils, steel tongue, each.
- 3 drill boxes and bows, with drills.
- 2 patent balances (Dearborn's) to weigh 500 lbs. each.
- 3 butcher's cleavers, each.
- 2 dozen brass bulkhead bolts, 6 inches, per dozen.
- 2 do do do do 5 do do.
- 1 do do do do 4 do do.
- 2 do do flush do 3½ do do.



- 6 dozen tin candlesticks fitted with lamps, per dozen.  
 72 Firmer chisels, handled, assorted, each.  
 36 Socket do do do do.  
 10 pounds red chalk, per pound.  
 300 do white chalk, per pound.  
 3 companion stop-cocks for hose, each.  
 6 armorer's compasses, each.  
 6 dozen straight brass castors, per dozen.  
 20 pounds sash cord, per pound.  
 6 brass dividers, 8 inch, each.  
 3 drill stocks, press, each.  
 12 pounds coarse emery, per pound.  
 2 dozen plate escutcheons, 2 inch, per dozen.  
 3 do do do  $1\frac{3}{4}$  do do.  
 12 do do do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 6 do do do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 3 do do do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 12 do brass eyes,  $\frac{3}{8}$  do do.  
 1 pound escutcheon pins,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch, per pound.  
 24 sets French escritoire trimmings, per set.  
 1 dozen pit saw files, 10 inch, per dozen.  
 6 do three-square files, from 4 to 8 inch, per dozen.  
 12 sets table fastenings, per set.  
 6 carpenter's gouges, each.  
 36 socket gouges, handled, each.  
 6 bundles Cooper's flags, per bundle.  
 2 dozen French fitches, per dozen.  
 6 griddles, each.  
 6 dozen brass cabin hooks, 6 inch, eyes complete, per dozen.  
 1 do do do 4 do do do.  
 1 do do do 3 do do do.  
 2 do do do  $2\frac{1}{2}$  do do do.  
 6 do brass screw hooks, per dozen.  
 6 pairs iron butt hinges, 5 inch, per dozen pair.  
 6 do do do 3 do do.  
 6 do do do  $2\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 4 dozen pairs do 2 do do.  
 48 broad hatchets, handled, (cast steel) each.  
 1 dozen pairs brass butt hinges,  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  inches, per dozen pair.  
 4 do do do  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 6 pairs do do  $3 \times 3$  do do.  
 6 do do do  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 5 dozen pairs brass do  $2 \times 2$  do do.  
 1 do do do 5 do do.  
 1 do do do  $4\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 4 do do do  $2\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 12 tinner's hammers, each.  
 6 wrench hammers, each.  
 6 dozen brass hooks and eyes,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, per dozen.  
 1 do pairs table butts,  $2 \times 4$  do per dozen pairs.  
 1 do do do  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  do do.  
 1 do do do  $1\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 1 do hooks for lamps, 3 inches, brass per dozen.

- 1 dozen hooks for lamps, 2 inches, brass, per dozen.  
 6 marking irons, each.  
 2 bundles Russia sheet iron, No. 12, per pound.  
 10 do hoop iron,  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inch and under, per pound.  
 12 gridirons, each.  
 6 waffle irons, each.  
 6 dozen brass knobs,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch, per dozen.  
 3 do do  $\frac{3}{8}$  do do.  
 6 cheese knives, each.  
 18 copper tea kettles, 6, 8, and 10 quarts, each.  
 6 pallet knives, each.  
 6 fish kettles, each.  
 6 putty knives, each.  
 12 dozen mahogany knobs, 2 inches, per dozen.  
 12 do do do  $1\frac{3}{4}$  do do.  
 6 do do do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 3 do do do  $1\frac{1}{4}$  do do.  
 2 do do do 1 do do.  
 6 do do do  $\frac{3}{4}$  do do.  
 2 do do do  $\frac{3}{8}$  do do.  
 6 do iron padlocks,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  do do.  
 5 do double faced cupboard locks, 4 inch, per dozen.  
 2 do closet locks, 6 inch,  
 1 do closet locks, 5 inch,  
 6 do closet locks, 4 inch,  
 8 do iron drawer locks,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inch,  
 6 do brass drawer locks,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch,  
 1 do brass drawer locks, 2 inch,  
 1 do brass drawer locks,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch,  
 1 do iron chest locks,  
 1 do iron desk locks, } do.  
 12 cooks' ladles, iron, long handles, each.  
 5 dozen chalk lines, per dozen.  
 10 tape lines, 100 feet, each.  
 2 rolls sheet lead,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  pounds per foot, per pound.  
 2 do do 5 pounds per foot, per pound.  
 2 do do 4 pounds per foot, per pound.  
 2 do do  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pounds per foot, per pound.  
 20 lengths lead pipe, from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 inch, per pound.  
 $1\frac{1}{2}$  dozen iron locker locks, per dozen.  
 1 dozen brass sideboard locks,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inch, per dozen.  
 36 upright mortice locks,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inch, each.  
 12 mortice closet locks,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch, each.  
 25 2d. and 3d. clout nails, assorted, per M.  
 50 pounds 6d clout nails, per pound.  
 50 do 4d clout nails, per pound.  
 1 do  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch clout nails, per pound.  
 2 do 1 do do per pound.  
 2 do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do per pound.  
 2 do  $1\frac{3}{4}$  do do per pound.  
 2 do  $1\frac{1}{4}$  do do per pound.  
 1 M  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch brads, per M.

- 1 M  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch brads, per M.  
 1 M  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch brads, per M.  
 200 pounds 3d iron cut-nails, per pound.  
 200 do 4d do do per pound.  
 1600 do 12d do do per pound.  
 500 do 20d do do per pound.  
 300 do 30d do do per pound.  
 500 do 40d do do per pound.  
 400 do each 5 and 6 inch, cut spikes, per pound.  
 10 do 6d iron wrought nails, per pound.  
 300 do 8d do do per pound.  
 200 do 10d do do per pound.  
 300 do 12d do do per pound.  
 200 do 40d do do per pound.  
 100 do wrought copper sheathing nails, per pound.  
 200 do 12d iron boat nails, per pound.  
 200 do 10d do do per pound.  
 200 do 8d do do per pound.  
 10 do 6d do do per pound.  
 10 do 4d do do per pound.  
 100 do 3d do do per pound.  
 200 do 3d copper nails, per pound.  
 100 do 4d do do per pound.  
 200 do 5d do do per pound.  
 300 do 6d do do per pound.  
 100 do 8d do do per pound.  
 10 do 10d do do per pound.  
 10 do 20d do do per pound.  
 200 do 20d do do per pound.  
 12 long jointers, carpenter's D I, each.  
 24 pincers, each.  
 15 bake pans, each.  
 9 moulding planes, each.  
 500 pounds nail rods, per pound.  
 30 do copper boat rivets, per pound.  
 6 compass saws, each.  
 6 wood saws, framed, each.  
 3 whip saws, each.  
 2 dozen brass sash pulleys, per dozen.  
 24 C. S. shovels, each.  
 6 trying squares, each.  
 3 hand shears, each.  
 400 pounds steel blister, (L) per pound.  
 100 do German steel, per pound.  
 200 do best cast steel, per pound.  
 3 butcher's steels, each.  
 6 spades, C. S. each.  
 2 tinner's shears, each.  
 4 bread scales and beams, large, with set of weights, per set.  
 25 pounds brass solder, per pound.  
 12 iron squares, each.  
 4 iron stakes, per pound.

- 4 tinner's edging stakes, per pound.
- 4 planishing stakes, per pound.
- 12 clamp screws, wood, each.
- 1 brass square, each.
- 24 flat brass sash springs, per dozen.
- 10 pounds  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wrought copper tacks, per pound.
- 10 do  $\frac{7}{8}$  do do do do per pound.
- 10 do 14 ounce iron tacks, per pound.
- 25 do thread, assorted, per pound.
- 12 do shoe thread, per pound.
- 200 do India tin, per pound.
- 25 do  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch brass wire, per pound.
- 100 do  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch brass wire, per pound.
- 4 sets lead weights, 1 ounce to 1 pound, per set.
- 4 sets iron weights, 1 to 28 pounds, per set.
- 1 pound 1-16 inch copper wire, per pound.
- 100 pounds 5-16 do do per pound.
- 20 do  $\frac{1}{4}$  do do per pound.
- 20 do  $\frac{3}{8}$  do do per pound.
- Sheets, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, } 6 sheets brass, per pound.
- Nos. 16, 18, 20, 22, 25, }

*Iron screws—per gross.*

Nos.	3-in.	2-in.	1½-in.	1¼-in.	1½-in.	1-in.	¾-in.	½-in.	¼-in.	⅓-in.
	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3	5	1
5	-	-	-	-	-	1	4	5	5	1
6	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	5	3	1
7	-	-	-	-	2	1	5	5	3	1
8	-	-	-	-	3	2	10	5	3	
9	-	1	2	3	3	-	-	5		
10	-	-	-	5	-	-	10	7		
11	-	3	4	-	5	15	10	4		
12	-	-	-	-	5	15	10	2		
13	-	4	5	-	5	5	5			
14	-	-	5	-	5	-	3			
15	-	5	-	10	2	-	2			
16	1	5	7	8	3	2	2			
17	-	-	5	5	-	2				
18	1	5	5	5	3	5				
20	-	5	3	3						
24	1	5	2	2						

## Brass screws—per gross.

Nos.	3-in.	2-in.	1½-in.	1¼-in.	1½-in.	1-in.	¾-in.	¾-in.	¾-in.	¾-in.	¾-in.	¾-in.
	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.	Gross.
4							2	2	2	1		
5	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	2	2	1		
6	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	2	2	1		
7	-	-	-	-	1	2	2	2	2	1		
8	-	-	-	1	1	2	5	5	3	1		
9	-	-	1	2	3	2	5	5	3	1		
10	1	1	1	3	3	4	5	5	2		1	
11	-	2	-	-	-	-	3	3				
12	-	-	-	-	-	4	3	3	1			
13	-	3	3	-	5	4	3	2				
14	-	-	-	-	5	3	2	2				
15	-	3	5	5	3	4	1	1				
16	-	2	5	4	3	3	1	1				
17	-	1	3	4	2	3						
18	-	2	3	5	1	2						
20	-	1	2	3								
24	-	1	1	1								

## CLASS No. 2—Ship Chandlery.

- 2 dozen hair tar brushes, long handles, per dozen.
- 3 dozen hair tar brushes, short handles, per dozen.
- 2 dozen dashing brushes, per dozen.
- 8 dozen whitewash brushes, No. 12, per dozen.
- 3 smith's bellows, 30 inches, each.
- 40 yards of baize, green, per yard.
- 600 comp'n sheave brushes, assorted, per pound.
- 12 silver calls, each.
- 12 pounds crocus, per pound.
- 600 pounds cotton batts, best, per pound.
- 15 yards hair cloth, 24 inch, per yard.
- 5 yards hair cloth, 28 inch, per yard.
- 5 yards hair cloth, 30 inch, per yard.
- 10 yards bottle green broadcloth, per yard.
- 45 yards fernaught, per yard.
- 2 dozen sail hooks, per dozen.
- 300 sheets horn, large middle, per sheet.
- 1,000 pounds houseline, tarred, per pound.
- 1 jack screw, large size, each.
- 50 hand lead lines, 1 inch, 30 fathom, per pound.
- 100 sides bellows leather, per side.
- 25 sides W. O. tanned, pump leather, per pound.
- 6 pitch ladles, iron handles, each.
- 48 lamp chimneys, each.



- 200 yards white muslin, 36 inch, per yard.
- 50 yards black muslin, per yard.
- 6 long reels, with iron spindles, each.
- 20 dozen C. S. ship scrapers, iron handles, polished, per dozen.
- 60 pounds whipping twine, per pound.
- 100 pounds cotton wick, per pound.
- 15 gross wove lamp wick, per gross.
- 6 pounds worsted yarn, per pound.

CLASS No. 3--*Paints, &c.*

- 4 dozen paint brushes, (000,) per dozen.
- 2 dozen paint brushes, (00,) per dozen.
- 15 pounds Prussian blue, per pound.
- 100 pounds chrome green, per pound.
- 6 packs gold leaf, extra, per pack.
- 50 pounds sugar of lead, per pound.
- 50 gallons neatsfoot oil, per gallon.
- 50 gallons bright varnish, per gallon.
- 25 gallons copal varnish, per gallon.
- 10 pounds Chinese vermilion, per pound.
- 200 pounds umber, per pound.
- 20 gallons best furniture varnish, per gallon.

CLASS No. 4--*Lumber.*

- 1000 barrel hoop poles, large size, per 100.
- 500 Albany boards, clear, each.
- 1000 feet 4 inch, dry, clear white pine plank, per M feet.
- 1500 do 3 do do do do do do
- 2000 do 2½ do do do do do do
- 4000 do box boards do
- 1000 do 4 inch, dry, clear, ash plank, do
- 1000 do 3 do do do do do
- 2000 do 1½ do do do do do
- 3000 do 1½ do do do do do
- 4000 do 1 do do ash boards, do
- 100 do ¾ do mahogany do per foot.
- 50 do ½ do do do do
- 25 do 2 do cherry plank, do
- 25 do 1½ do do do do
- 500 do 1 do do boards, do
- 50 do 1 do do do do
- 50 do 1 do do do do
- 1000 do ½ do bird's eye maple, do
- 50 do maple veneers, assorted, do
- 500 do 1 inch dry, black walnut boards, do
- 500 do 7/8 do do do do do
- 200 do ½ do do do do do
- 200 do crotched walnut veneers, do
- 500 do 5/8 inch, cedar boards, do

CLASS No. 5—*Yellow pine spar timber.*

3	pieces	50	feet	long,	to	work	16	inches;	per	cubic	feet.
2	do	70	do	do	do	25	do	do	do	do	do
1	do	72	do	do	do	22	do	do	do	do	do
1	do	67	do	do	do	14	do	do	do	do	do
2	do	77	do	do	do	18	do	do	do	do	do
1	do	68	do	do	do	21	do	do	do	do	do
2	do	57	do	do	do	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	do	do	do	do	do
2	do	55	do	do	do	12	do	do	do	do	do

CLASS No. 6—*Stationery, &c.*

- 9 log books, 4 quires each, full bound, each.  
 40 memorandum books, do  
 24 blank books, 2 quires cap, half bound, do.  
 3 dozen pieces India rubber, per dozen.  
 24 bottles black ink, pints, each.  
 84 do do half pints, do.  
 60 do red ink do do.  
 3 dozen inkstands, lead, per dozen.  
 4 reams log paper, per dozen.  
 30 sheets linen drawing paper, 15 medium, 15 double elephant, per sheet.  
 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  reams blotting paper, per ream.  
 6 parallel rulers, 3-12 inches, 3-24 inches, each.  
 500 slate pencils, per 100.  
 24 sand boxes, boxwood, each.  
 1 ream buff envelope paper, per ream.  
 6 wafer seals, each.  
 6 letter books, 3 quires each, demi, full bound, each.  
 18 log slates, double, with hard wood frames, brass hinges, 12x16 inches, slate, each.  
 4 boxes water colors, 2 rows paints, 12 pencils, &c., each.  
 6 pounds red wafers, 3 large, 3 small size, per lb.  
 7 dozen paper ink powders, per dozen.  
 6 ivory pounce boxes, filled, each.  
 6 round rulers, 2 feet, hard wood, each.  
 6 flat do 2 do do do.  
 12 Gunter scales, each.  
 18 slates 10x14 inches, hard wood frames, slate, each.  
 3 paper knives, each.  
 6 rolling rules, do  
 5 dozen pieces silk taste, assorted colors, per dozen.  
 12 do lead pencils "Monroe's" S and SS, do.  
 6 ivory paper folders, each.

## CLASS No. 7.

2500 yards cotton hammock stuff, 42 inches wide, twilled, per yard.

## CLASS No. 8.

100 cords sound oak wood, 4 feet in length, per cord.

JAMES H. SUYDAM,

*Navy Agent.*

## SCHEDULE No. 2.

*Schedule showing the aggregate sums demanded by different persons to furnish supplies at Brooklyn, N. Y., during the second quarter of 1845, under navy agent's advertisement of March 13, 1845.*

Articles.	Bidders.	Terms proposed.	Amount.
Hardware	Wm. N. Clem - - - - -	In conformity with the terms of the advertisement.	*\$2,823 64
	Wm. Aymar & Co. - - - - -		3,036 41
	Chas. A. Secor & Co. - - - - -		3,564 77
	J. W. Stiles - - - - -		3,355 05½
	F. R. Lee - - - - -		3,711 36½
Ship chandlery	Storer & Stephenson - - - - -		3,261 27
	J. W. Stiles - - - - -		1,076 56
	W. Aymar & Co. - - - - -		*854 07
	Chas. A. Secor & Co. - - - - -		1,184 85
Paints	Storer & Stephenson - - - - -		1,137 89
	Tyson & Judah - - - - -		1,282 20
	Storer & Stephenson - - - - -		312 12
	Tyson & Judah - - - - -		344 75
Lumber	Chas. A. Secor & Co. - - - - -	*294 58	
	Wm. Aymar & Co. - - - - -	350 75	
	Jos. Grice - - - - -	884 00	
Spar timber	Abm. Dureyer - - - - -	1,211 01	
	Martin E. Thompson - - - - -	888 55	
	Jacob Dureyer & Son - - - - -	1,163 01	
Stationery	Brown, Ogden, & Co. - - - - -	*868 54	
	Joseph Grice - - - - -	*1,382 96	
	David Felt & Co. - - - - -	*199 98	
Hammock stuff	Lambert & Lane - - - - -	277 25	
	Wm. A. Wheeler - - - - -	300 81	
	George F. Nesbitt - - - - -	289 95	
Oak wood	R. Root & Co. - - - - -	306 27	
	John Travers - - - - -	*1,500 00	
	John Travers - - - - -	512 50	
	Wm. A. Turmure - - - - -	*480 00	
	M. E. Thompson - - - - -	630 00	
	S. Warren - - - - -	587 00	
	Coe D. Jackson - - - - -	548 00	
	John H. Jackson - - - - -	550 00	

\* Accepted.

Offers opened in presence of—

APRIL 11, 1845.

WM. L. HUDSON,  
JAMES A. COFFIN.

[Advertisement.—Schedule No. 3.]

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
*April 18, 1845.*

Sealed proposals (endorsed proposals for hemp) will be received at this bureau until the 31st day of May next, for furnishing and delivering at the navy-yard, Charlestown, Massachusetts, on or before the 1st day of July, 1846, four hundred tons of water-rotted hemp.

This hemp must be equal to the Riga Rein hemp now at the navy yard, Charlestown. In deciding upon offers, preference will be given to American hemp, if offered at equal or lower price than may be asked for foreign hemp. The hemp must be subject to inspection and approval at the navy yard, Charlestown, Massachusetts, by persons to be appointed, by and under instructions from this bureau, and none will be received which shall not pass such inspection.

Persons who may wish to furnish hemp perfectly free from tow, and ready for spinning, can forward separate proposals for such hemp; which hemp, if the proposals should be accepted, must, like the other, be subject to inspection and approval at said navy yard before it will be received.

Persons making offers must state the price asked per ton of 2,240 pounds, delivered at said navy yard, and must forward with them an obligation from two persons of sufficient property to become sureties for the fulfilment of the contract to be entered into, in one-third the amount of said contract.

To diminish the hazard to contractors of forwarding hemp from the western states, which may not be of proper quality, or sufficiently well prepared, the Secretary of the Navy has appointed two agents, who will, when requested, inspect hemp that may be prepared and intended to fulfil contracts to be made under this advertisement. One of these agents will inspect the hemp that may be sent to Louisville, Kentucky, and the other that which may be sent to St. Louis, in Missouri. These agents will be furnished with samples of the Riga Rein hemp, excepting for hemp fully prepared for spinning, and with the means of testing the strength of hemp, and will be ready to give all information in their power, to enable contractors to have their hemp properly prepared, and to ascertain the strength and character of it, before the expense of sending it to the navy yard is incurred. It must be distinctly understood, however, that the inspection and opinion of these agents is merely to diminish the risk to contractors, by furnishing useful information. The only inspection by which the hemp can be finally received and paid for will be that at the navy yard where it is to be delivered.

In addition to the bonds which will be required for the faithful performance of the contract, ten per centum will be deducted from the amount of all bills for deliveries, and retained until the completion of the contract, as additional security for its performance. The remaining ninety per centum will be paid within thirty days after bills, duly approved, shall be presented to the navy agent at Boston, Massachusetts.

SCHEDULE No. 3.

*Schedule of offers to furnish four hundred tons of hemp at the navy yard at Charlestown, Massachusetts, under advertisement by the bureau of April 18, 1845.*

No.	Offers.	No. of tons offered.	Rate per ton.	Amount.	Total.	Remarks.
1	Thomas B. Curtis, of Boston - -	400	\$215 00	-	\$36,000 00	Riga Rein.
2	Francis Cox, of Boston, 1st. - -	100	195 00	\$19,500 00	*85,750 00	1st. American hemp.
	2d. - -	50	230 00	11,500 00		2d. American, perfectly free from tow, ready for spinning.
	3d. - -	250	219 00	54,750 00		3d. Conditioned, that if American can be procured, or as much as can be procured, shall be delivered; the balance, or otherwise the whole, to be equal to the Riga Rein.
3	William Lang, of Boston - -	400	218 80	-	87,520 00	Riga Rein.
4	Mayhew & Hamlen, of Boston - -	400	219 97	-	87,988 00	Riga Rein.

\* Accepted.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS, June 10, 1845.

The state of the bids being such, that the bureau conceived the interests of the government would be promoted by offering to Mr. Curtis (his offer being the lowest for a portion of the hemp) a contract for 250 tons, and wrote to him to that effect on the 4th instant. He, however, declined the offer by letter of the 7th instant. The bureau then taking the aggregates of the several bids into view, and that of Francis Cox, No. 2, being the lowest, the contract was awarded to him for the 400 tons.

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,  
For Commodore C. Morris.

Offers opened June 2, 1845, in presence of--

C. MORRIS,  
W. B. SHUBRICK,  
J. H. REILY.

[ 1 ]

724



[Advertisement—Schedule No. 4.]

*Proposals for flax and cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine.*

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
*May 13, 1845.*

Proposals, sealed and endorsed, will be received at this bureau until 3 o'clock p. m., of the 16th June next, for furnishing and delivering the following quantities of flax and cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and flax and cotton twine, viz:

*Flax canvass.*

	Weights to be borne.	
	Strips across.	Strips length-wise.
600 bolts of No. 1, each bolt to weigh 42 lbs. avoirdupois -	470	316
450 do of No. 2, do do 38 do -	420	280
450 do of No. 3, do do 35 do -	370	250
450 do of No. 4, do do 32 do -	340	230
600 do of No. 5, do do 29 do -	320	216
150 do of No. 6, do do 26 do -	300	200
100 do of No. 7, do do 23 do -	280	193
100 do of No. 8, do do 20 do -	300	213

*Cotton canvass.*

200 bolts of No. 4, each bolt to weigh 38 pounds avoirdupois.		
200 do of No. 5, do do 36 do		
100 do of No. 6, do do 34 do		
100 do of No. 7, do do 32 do		
90 do of No. 8, do do 30 do		
90 do of No. 9, do do 28 do		
90 do of No. 10, do do 26 do		

*Cotton hammock and bag stuff.*

300 bolts hammock stuff, each bolt to weigh 100 pounds avoirdupois.  
 240 bolts bag stuff, each bolt to weigh 75 pounds avoirdupois.

*Twine.*

3,600 pounds flax twine.  
 2,400 pounds cotton twine.

The flax canvass to be 20 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 40 running yards. Strips to test the strength of the flax canvass will be one inch wide, except for No. 8, which will be one and a quarter inch wide.

The cotton canvass to be 20 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The hammock stuff to be 42 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The bag stuff to be 42 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The twine must conform in size, number of threads, and in other respects, to the requisitions which shall be made from the respective navy yards.

200 bolts No. 1 flax canvass.

100 bolts No. 2 do do

95 bolts No. 6 do do

15 bolts No. 7 do do

40 bolts No. 8 do do

400 lbs. flax sewing twine.

70 bolts No. 4 cotton canvass.

70 bolts No. 5 do do

10 bolts No. 6 do do

5 bolts No. 8 do do

60 bolts hammock stuff.

20 bolts bag stuff.

250 pounds cotton sewing twine.

To be delivered at the navy yard at Philadelphia.

One-fourth of the remaining quantities of the different numbers of canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and of the quantities of twine, to be delivered at *each* of the navy yards at Charlestown, Massachusetts, and Brooklyn, New York; and the remainder at the navy yard at Gosport, Virginia. Proposals to be made *separately* for the flax canvass, cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine; and *separate* proposals will be received and considered for the quantities to be delivered at *each* of the navy yards named. The proposals for all the canvass and hammock and bag stuff *must be by the bolt*, and not by the yard.

One-half the quantity to be delivered to *each* of said navy yards must be delivered on or before the 1st December next, and the remainder on or before the 1st May, 1846.

#### *Flax canvass.*

The warp and filling to be spun exclusively from long, well-dressed flax, water-rotted, and of the very best quality, without any mixture of shorts or tow. The yarns to be evenly spun and properly twisted; the warp to be rather more twisted than the filling; the yarns to be boiled in a solution of the best American pot ashes, in the proportion of seven pounds of ashes to every hundred pounds of green yarn, and one gallon of water to every pound of green yarn, then to be thoroughly washed and rinsed in pure water, and carefully dried. The yarns to be thus prepared between April and November. No deleterious substance, starch, tallow, glue, paste, nor any description of weaver's dressing, to be used in the manufacture. All cylindering, calendering, pressing, and beating is strictly prohibited.

The cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine, must be of the best quality of materials and workmanship, and, with the flax canvass, be subject to such tests and inspection as the chief of the said bureau may direct or authorize ; and be in all respects to his satisfaction, or to the satisfaction of the respective commandants of said navy yards. A blue thread to be placed at such distances from each selvage of all the canvass as may be directed in the contract.

All deliveries must be at the risk and expense of the contractor ; and the articles must conform to the stipulations and conditions of the contracts to be entered into—proof of which must be furnished to the satisfaction of the commandant of the yard.

Bonds, with two approved sureties, in one-half the estimated amounts of the contracts, will be required, and ten per centum in addition will be withheld from the amount of each payment to be made, as collateral security for the faithful performance of the contract, which will not be paid until the contract shall have been fully complied with in all respects.

The bureau reserves the right to reject all offers from persons who have heretofore failed to fulfil contracts.

Two persons, whose responsibility must be certified by some navy agent, commandant of a navy yard, or other person known to the chief of the bureau, must state upon the offer their readiness to become sureties for the persons offering, if their bid should be accepted.

SCHEDULE No. 4.

*Schedule of offers to furnish flax canvass, under advertisement by the Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs, May 13, 1845.*

Bolts.	CHARLESTOWN, MASSACHUSETTS.							
	American Hemp Com- pany, of Paterson, N. Jersey.		Mayhew & Hamlen.		Amos Briggs & Co.		Wm. Brand.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
100 of No. 1 - - - - -	\$18 00	\$1,800 00	\$14 10	\$1,410 00	\$14 50	\$1,450 00	\$17 85	\$1,785 00
88 of No. 2 - - - - -	17 00	1,496 00	13 50	1,188 00	13 50	1,188 00	16 90	1,487 20
113 of No. 3 - - - - -	16 00	1,808 00	12 75	1,440 75	12 50	1,412 50	15 75	1,779 75
113 of No. 4 - - - - -	15 00	1,695 00	12 25	1,384 25	11 50	1,299 50	14 75	1,666 75
150 of No. 5 - - - - -	14 00	2,100 00	11 00	1,650 00	10 50	1,575 00	13 45	2,017 50
14 of No. 6 - - - - -	13 00	182 00	10 90	152 60	9 50	133 00	12 60	176 40
22 of No. 7 - - - - -	12 00	264 00	10 75	236 50	9 00	198 00	11 75	258 50
15 of No. 8 - - - - -	11 00	165 00	10 50	157 50	8 50	127 50	10 85	162 75
		9,510 00		7,619 60		7,383 50		9,333 85

[ 1 ]

728

SCHEDULE No. 4—Continued.

Bolts.	CHARLESTOWN, MASSACHUSETTS.							
	Lewis Timberlake.		E. J. Higgins.		John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manu- facturing Company.		William Lang.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
100 of No. 1 - - - - -	\$17 50	\$1,750 00	19 0	\$1,900 00	\$13 75	\$1,375 00	\$15 20	\$1,520 00
88 of No. 2 - - - - -	16 50	1,452 00	18 50	1,628 00	12 50	1,100 00	14 00	1,232 00
113 of No. 3 - - - - -	15 50	1,751 50	18 00	2,034 00	11 75	1,327 75	13 00	1,469 00
113 of No. 4 - - - - -	14 50	1,638 50	17 50	1,977 50	10 75	1,214 75	12 50	1,412 50
150 of No. 5 - - - - -	13 50	2,025 00	17 00	2,550 00	10 00	1,500 00	11 50	1,725 00
14 of No. 6 - - - - -	12 50	175 00	16 50	231 00	9 25	129 50	10 50	147 00
23 of No. 7 - - - - -	11 50	253 00	16 00	352 00	8 75	192 50	10 90	239 80
15 of No. 8 - - - - -	10 50	157 50	15 00	225 00	8 25	123 75	10 66	159 90
		9,202 50		10,897 50		*6,963 25		7,905 20

\* Accepted.

729

[ 1 ]



SCHEDULE No. 4—Continued.

[ 1 ]

Bolts.	BROOKLYN, NEW YORK.							
	American Hemp Company, of Paterson, N. Jersey.		Mayhew & Hamlen.		Amos Briggs & Co.		William Brand.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
100 of No. 1 - - - - -	\$16 00	\$1,600 00	\$14 10	\$1,410 00	\$14 00	\$1,400 00	\$17 35	\$1,735 00
88 of No. 2 - - - - -	15 00	1,320 00	13 50	1,188 00	13 00	1,144 00	16 40	1,443 20
113 of No. 3 - - - - -	14 00	1,582 00	12 75	1,440 75	12 00	1,356 00	15 25	1,723 25
113 of No. 4 - - - - -	13 00	1,469 00	12 25	1,384 25	11 00	1,243 00	14 25	1,610 25
150 of No. 5 - - - - -	12 00	1,800 00	11 00	1,650 00	10 00	1,500 00	13 00	1,950 00
14 of No. 6 - - - - -	11 00	154 00	10 90	152 60	9 00	126 00	12 20	170 80
22 of No. 7 - - - - -	10 00	220 00	10 75	236 50	8 50	187 00	11 25	247 50
15 of No. 8 - - - - -	9 00	135 00	10 50	157 50	8 00	120 00	10 50	157 50
		8,280 00		7,619 60		7,076 00		9,037 50

730

SCHEDULE No. 4—Continued.

Bolts.	BROOKLYN, NEW YORK.							
	Lewis Timberlake.		E. J. Higgins.		John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manu- facturing Company.		William Lang.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
100 of No. 1 - - - - -	\$16 00	\$1,600 00	\$19 00	\$1,900 00	\$13 50	\$1,350 00	\$15 20	\$1,520 00
88 of No. 2 - - - - -	15 00	1,320 00	18 50	1,628 00	12 25	1,078 00	14 00	1,232 00
113 of No. 3 - - - - -	14 00	1,582 00	18 00	2,034 00	11 50	1,299 50	13 00	1,469 00
113 of No. 4 - - - - -	13 00	1,469 00	17 50	1,977 50	10 50	1,186 50	12 50	1,412 50
150 of No. 5 - - - - -	12 00	1,800 00	17 00	2,550 00	9 75	1,462 50	11 50	1,725 00
14 of No. 6 - - - - -	11 00	154 00	16 50	231 00	9 00	126 00	10 50	147 00
22 of No. 7 - - - - -	10 00	220 00	16 00	352 00	8 50	187 00	10 90	239 80
15 of No. 8 - - - - -	9 00	135 00	15 00	225 00	8 00	120 00	10 66	159 90
		8,280 00		10,897 50		*6,809 50		7,905 20

\* Accepted.

SCHEDULE No. 4—Continued.

[ 1 ]

PHILADELPHIA.

Bolts.	PHILADELPHIA.							
	American Hemp Company, of Paterson, N. Jersey.		Mayhew & Hamlen.		William Brand.		Lewis Timberlake.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
200 of No. 1 - - - - -	\$18 00	\$3,600 00	\$14 10	\$2,820 00	\$17 85	\$3,570 00	\$17 50	\$3,500 00
100 of No. 2 - - - - -	17 00	1,700 00	13 50	1,350 00	16 90	1,690 00	16 50	1,650 00
95 of No. 6 - - - - -	13 00	1,235 00	10 90	1,035 50	12 60	1,197 00	12 50	1,187 50
15 of No. 7 - - - - -	12 00	180 00	10 75	161 25	11 75	176 25	11 50	172 50
40 of No. 8 - - - - -	11 00	440 00	10 50	420 00	10 85	434 00	10 50	420 00
		7,155 00		5,786 75		7,067 25.		6,930 00

732

SCHEDULE No. 4—Continued.

Bolts.	PHILADELPHIA.											
	E. J. Higgins.		John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manu- facturing Company.		William Lang.							
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.						
200 of No. 1	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$19 00	\$3,800 00	\$13 50	\$2,700 00	\$15 20	\$3,040 00
100 of No. 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 50	1,850 00	12 25	1,225 00	14 00	1,400 00
95 of No. 6	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 50	1,567 50	9 00	855 00	10 50	997 50
15 of No. 7	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 00	240 00	8 50	127 50	10 90	163 50
40 of No. 8	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 00	600 00	8 00	320 00	10 66	426 40
								8,057 50		*5,227 50		6,027 40

\* Accepted.

733

[ 1 ]

SCHEDULE No. 4—Continued.

[ 1 ]

Bolts.	GOSPORT, VIRGINIA.							
	American Hemp Company, of Paterson, N. Jersey.		Mayhew & Hamlen.		William Brand.		Lewis Timberlake.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
200 of No. 1 - - - - -	\$16 25	\$3,250 00	\$14 10	\$2,820 00	\$17 85	\$3,570 00	\$17 50	\$3,500 00
174 of No. 2 - - - - -	15 25	2,653 50	13 50	2,349 00	16 90	2,940 60	16 50	2,871 00
224 of No. 3 - - - - -	14 25	3,192 00	12 75	2,856 00	15 75	3,528 00	15 50	3,472 00
224 of No. 4 - - - - -	13 25	2,968 00	12 25	2,744 00	14 75	3,304 00	14 50	3,248 00
300 of No. 5 - - - - -	12 25	3,675 00	11 00	3,300 00	13 45	4,035 00	13 50	4,050 00
27 of No. 6 - - - - -	11 25	303 75	10 90	294 30	12 60	340 20	12 50	337 50
41 of No. 7 - - - - -	10 25	420 25	10 75	440 75	11 75	481 75	11 50	471 50
30 of No. 8 - - - - -	9 25	277 50	10 50	315 00	10 85	325 50	10 50	315 00
		16,740 00		15,119 05		18,525 05		18,265 00

734



SCHEDULE No. 4—Continued.

Bolts.	GOSPORT, VIRGINIA.					
	E. J. Higgins.		John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manu- facturing Company.		William Lang.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
200 of No. 1	\$19 00	\$3,800 00	\$14 00	\$2,800 00	\$15 20	\$3,040 00
174 of No. 2	18 50	3,219 00	12 75	2,218 50	14 00	2,436 00
224 of No. 3	18 00	4,032 00	12 00	2,688 00	13 00	2,912 00
224 of No. 4	17 50	3,920 00	11 00	2,464 00	12 50	2,800 00
300 of No. 5	17 00	5,100 00	10 25	3,075 00	11 50	3,450 00
27 of No. 6	16 50	445 50	9 50	256 50	10 50	283 50
41 of No. 7	16 00	656 00	9 00	369 00	10 90	446 90
30 of No. 8	15 00	450 00	8 50	255 00	10 66	319 80
		21,622 50		*14,126 00		15,688 20

\* Accepted.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS, June 21, 1845.

The offer of John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manufacturing Company, being the lowest for flax canvass at each of the yards named, is therefore accepted.

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,  
For Commodore C. Morris.

Offers opened June 18, 1845, in presence of—

W. B. SHUBRICK,  
J. H. REILY,  
E. CHAPMAN.

735

[ 1 ]

[Advertisement—Schedule No. 5.]

*Proposals for flax and cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine.*

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
*May 13, 1845.*

Proposals, sealed and endorsed, will be received at this bureau until 3 o'clock, p. m., of the 16th June next, for furnishing and delivering the following quantities of flax and cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and flax and cotton twine, viz :

*Flax canvass.*

	Weights to be borne.	
	Strips across.	Strips length-wise.
600 bolts of No. 1, each bolt to weigh 42 lbs. avoirdupois -	470	316
450 do No. 2, do do 38 do -	420	280
450 do No. 3, do do 35 do -	370	250
450 do No. 4, do do 32 do -	340	230
600 do No. 5, do do 29 do -	320	216
150 do No. 6, do do 26 do -	300	200
100 do No. 7, do do 23 do -	280	193
100 do No. 8, do do 20 do -	300	213

*Cotton canvass.*

200 bolts of No. 4, each bolt to weigh 38 lbs. avoirdupois.
200 do No. 5, do do 36 do.
100 do No. 6, do do 34 do.
100 do No. 7, do do 32 do.
90 do No. 8, do do 30 do.
90 do No. 9, do do 28 do.
90 do No. 10, do do 26 do.

*Cotton hammock and bag stuff.*

300 bolts hammock stuff, each bolt to weigh 100 lbs. avoirdupois.  
 240 bolts bag stuff, each bolt to weigh 75 lbs. avoirdupois.

*Twine.*

3,600 lbs. flax twine.  
 2,400 lbs. cotton twine.

The flax canvass to be 20 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 40 running yards. Strips to test the strength of the flax canvass will be one inch wide, except for No. 8, which will be  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide.

The cotton canvass to be 20 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The hammock stuff to be 42 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The bag stuff to be 42 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The twine must conform in size, number of threads, and in other respects, to the requisitions which shall be made from the respective navy yards.

200 bolts No. 1 flax canvass.

100 do No. 2 do.

95 do No. 6 do.

15 do No. 7 do.

40 do No. 8 do.

400 lbs. flax sewing twine.

70 bolts No. 4 cotton canvass.

70 do No. 5 do.

10 do No. 6 do.

5 do No. 8 do.

60 do hammock stuff.

20 do bag stuff.

250 lbs. cotton sewing twine.

To be delivered at the navy yard at Philadelphia.

One-fourth of the remaining quantities of the different numbers of canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and of the quantities of twine, to be delivered at each of the navy yards at Charlestown, Massachusetts, and Brooklyn, New York; and the remainder at the navy yard at Gosport, Virginia. Proposals to be made separately for the flax canvass, cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine; and separate proposals will be received and considered for the quantities to be delivered at each of the navy yards named. The proposals for all the canvass, and hammock and bag stuff, must be by the bolt, and not by the yard.

One-half the quantity to be delivered to each of said navy yards must be delivered on or before the 1st December next, and the remainder on or before the 1st May, 1846.

#### *Flax canvass.*

The warp and filling to be spun exclusively from long, well-dressed flax, water-rotted, and of the very best quality, without any mixture of shorts or tow. The yarns to be evenly spun and properly twisted; the warp to be rather more twisted than the filling; the yarns to be boiled in a solution of the best American pot-ashes, in the proportion of seven pounds of ashes to every hundred pounds of green yarn, and one gallon of water to every pound of green yarn, then to be thoroughly washed and rinsed in pure water, and carefully dried. The yarns to be thus prepared between April and November. No deleterious substance, starch, tallow, glue, paste, nor any description of weaver's dressing, to be used in the manufacture. All cylindering, calendering, pressing, and beating is strictly prohibited.

The cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine, must be of the best quality of materials and workmanship, and, with the flax canvass, be subject to such tests and inspection as the chief of the said bureau may direct or authorize; and be in all respects to his satisfaction, or to the satisfaction of the respective commandants of said navy yards. A blue thread to be placed at such distances from each selvage of all the canvass as may be directed in the contract.

All deliveries must be at the risk and expense of the contractor, and the articles must conform to the stipulations and conditions of the contracts to be entered into; proof of which must be furnished to the satisfaction of the commandant of the yard.

Bonds, with two approved sureties, in one-half the estimated amounts of the contracts, will be required; and ten per centum in addition will be withheld from the amount of each payment to be made, as collateral security for the faithful performance of the contract, which will not be paid until the contract shall have been fully complied with in all respects.

The bureau reserves the right to reject all offers from persons who have heretofore failed to fulfil contracts.

Two persons, whose responsibility must be certified by some navy agent, commandant of a navy yard, or other person known to the chief of the bureau, must state upon the offer their readiness to become sureties for the persons offering, if their bid should be accepted.

SCHEDULE No. 5.

*Schedule of offers to furnish cotton canvass, under advertisement by the bureau of May 13, 1845.*

Bolts.	CHARLESTOWN, MASS.									
	Mayhew & Hamlen.		S. J. Dickey & Brothers.		John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manu- facturing Company.		John H. Pearson.		A. G. Jaudon.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
33 of No. 4	\$14 00	\$462 00	\$10 50	\$346 50	\$9 50	\$313 50	\$10 50	\$346 50	\$10 75	\$354 75
33 of No. 5	13 50	445 50	10 25	338 25	9 00	297 00	10 00	330 00	10 25	338 25
23 of No. 6	13 00	299 00	10 00	230 00	8 50	195 50	9 50	218 50	10 00	230 00
25 of No. 7	12 50	312 50	9 75	243 75	8 00	200 00	9 00	225 00	9 50	237 50
22 of No. 8	12 00	264 00	9 50	209 00	7 50	165 00	8 50	187 00	9 25	203 50
23 of No. 9	11 50	264 50	9 25	212 75	7 00	161 00	8 00	184 00	8 75	201 25
23 of No. 10	11 00	253 00	9 00	207 00	6 50	149 50	7 50	172 50	8 25	189 75
		2,300 50		1,787 25		*1,481 50		1,663 50		1,755 00

\* Accepted.



SCHEDULE No. 5—Continued.

[ 1 ]

Bolts.	BROOKLYN, NEW YORK.									
	Mayhew & Hamlen.		S. J. Dickey & Brothers.		John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manu- facturing Company.		John H. Pearson.		A. G. Jaudon.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
33 of No. 4 - -	\$14 00	\$462 00	\$10 50	\$346 50	\$9 25	\$305 25	\$10 50	\$346 50	\$10 75	\$354 75
33 of No. 5 - -	13 50	445 50	10 25	338 25	8 75	238 75	10 00	330 00	10 25	338 25
23 of No. 6 - -	13 00	299 00	10 00	230 00	8 25	189 75	9 50	218 50	10 00	230 00
25 of No. 7 - -	12 50	312 50	9 75	243 75	8 00	200 00	9 00	225 00	9 50	237 50
22 of No. 8 - -	12 00	264 00	9 50	209 00	7 50	165 00	8 50	187 00	9 25	203 50
23 of No. 9 - -	11 50	264 50	9 25	212 75	7 00	161 00	8 00	184 00	8 75	201 25
23 of No. 10 - -	11 00	253 00	9 00	207 00	6 50	149 50	7 50	172 50	8 25	189 75
		2,300 50		1,787 25		*1,459 25		1,663 50		1,755 00

\* Accepted.

740

SCHEDULE No. 5—Continued.

Bolts.	PHILADELPHIA.									
	Mayhew & Hamlen.		S. J. Dickey & Brothers.		John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manu- facturing Company.		John H. Pearson.		A. G. Jaudon.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
70 of No. 4 - -	\$14 00	\$980 00	\$10 50	\$735 00	\$9 25	\$647 50	\$10 50	\$735 00	\$10 75	\$752 50
70 of No. 5 - -	13 50	945 00	10 25	717 50	8 75	612 50	10 00	700 00	10 25	717 50
10 of No. 6 - -	13 00	130 00	10 00	100 00	8 25	82 50	9 50	95 00	10 00	100 00
5 of No. 8 - -	12 00	60 00	9 50	47 50	7 50	37 50	8 50	42 50	9 25	46 25
		2,115 00		1,600 00		*1,380 00		1,572 50		1,616 25

\* Accepted.

SCHEDULE No. 5—Continued.

[ 1 ]

Bolts.	GOSPORT, VA.									
	Mayhew & Hamlen.		S. J. Dickey & Brothers.		John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manu- facturing Company.		John H. Pearson.		A. G. Jaudon.	
	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.	Price per bolt.	Amount.
64 of No. 4	\$14 00	\$896 00	\$10 50	\$672 00	\$9 50	\$608 00	\$10 50	\$672 00	\$10 75	\$688 00
64 of No. 5	13 50	864 00	10 25	656 00	9 00	576 00	10 00	640 00	10 25	656 00
44 of No. 6	13 00	572 00	10 00	440 00	8 50	374 00	9 50	418 00	10 00	440 00
50 of No. 7	12 50	625 00	9 75	487 50	8 00	400 00	9 00	450 00	9 50	475 00
51 of No. 8	12 00	612 00	9 50	484 50	7 50	382 50	8 50	433 50	9 25	471 75
44 of No. 9	11 50	506 00	9 25	407 00	7 00	308 00	8 00	352 00	8 75	385 00
44 of No. 10	11 00	484 00	9 00	396 00	6 50	286 00	7 50	330 00	8 25	363 00
		4,559 00		,543 00		*2,934 50		3,295 50		3,478 75

742

\* Accepted.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS, June 21, 1845.

The offer of John Travers, president of the Phoenix Manufacturing Company, being the lowest at each of the yards named, is therefore accepted.

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,  
For Commodore C. Morris.

Offers opened June 18, 1845, in presence of—

W. B. SHUBRICK,  
J. H. REILY,  
E. CHAPMAN.

[Advertisement—Schedule No. 6.]

*Proposals for flax and cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine.*BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
May 13, 1845.

Proposals, sealed and endorsed, will be received at this bureau until 3 o'clock, p. m., of the 16th June next, for furnishing and delivering the following quantities of flax and cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and flax and cotton twine, viz :

*Flax Canvass.*

						Weights to be borne.	
						Strips cross.	Strips length-wise.
						lbs.	lbs.
600	bolts	of	No. 1,	each bolt to weigh	42 lbs. avoirdupois	470	316
450	do	of	No. 2,	do do	38 do	420	280
450	do	of	No. 3,	do do	35 do	370	250
450	do	of	No. 4,	do do	32 do	340	230
600	do	of	No. 5,	do do	29 do	320	216
150	do	of	No. 6,	do do	26 do	300	200
100	do	of	No. 7,	do do	23 do	280	193
100	do	of	No. 8,	do do	20 do	300	213

*Cotton Canvass.*

200	bolts	of	No. 4,	each bolt to weigh	38 pounds avoirdupois.
200	do	of	No. 5,	do do	36 do do.
100	do	of	No. 6,	do do	34 do do.
100	do	of	No. 7,	do do	32 do do.
90	do	of	No. 8,	do do	30 do do.
90	do	of	No. 9,	do do	28 do do.
90	do	of	No. 10,	do do	26 do do.

*Cotton Hammock and Bag stuff.*

300 bolts hammock stuff, each bolt to weigh 100 pounds avoirdupois.  
240 bolts bag stuff, each bolt to weigh 75 pounds avoirdupois.

*Twine.*

3,600 pounds flax twine.  
2,400 pounds cotton twine.

The flax canvass to be 20 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 40 running yards. Strips to test the strength of the flax canvass will be one inch wide, except for No. 8, which will be one and a quarter inch wide.

The cotton canvass to be 20 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The hammock stuff to be 42 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The bag stuff to be 42 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The twine must conform in size, number of threads, and in other respects, to the requisitions which shall be made from the respective navy yards.

200 bolts No. 1 flax canvass.

100 bolts No. 2 do do.

95 bolts No. 6 do do.

15 bolts No. 7 do do.

40 bolts No. 8 do do.

400 pounds flax sewing twine.

70 bolts No. 4 cotton canvass.

70 bolts No. 5 do do.

10 bolts No. 6 do do.

5 bolts No. 8 do do.

60 bolts hammock stuff.

20 bolts bag stuff.

250 pounds cotton sewing twine.

To be delivered at the navy yard at Philadelphia.

One-fourth of the remaining quantities of the different numbers of canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and of the quantities of twine, to be delivered at each of the navy yards, Charlestown, Massachusetts, and Brooklyn, New York; and the remainder at the navy yard, Gosport, Virginia. Proposals to be made separately for the flax canvass, cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine; and separate proposals will be received and considered for the quantities to be delivered at each of the navy yards named. The proposals for all the canvass and hammock and bag stuff must be by the bolt, and not by the yard.

One-half of the quantity to be delivered to each of said navy yards must be delivered on or before the 1st December next, and the remainder on or before the 1st May, 1846.

#### *Flax Canvass.*

The warp and filling to be spun exclusively from long, well dressed flax, water-rotted, and of the very best quality, without any mixture of shorts or tow. The yarns to be evenly spun and properly twisted; the warp to be rather more twisted than the filling; the yarns to be boiled in a solution of the best American pot ashes, in the proportion of seven pounds of ashes to every hundred pounds of green yarn, and one gallon of water to every pound of green yarn, then to be thoroughly washed and rinsed in pure water, and carefully dried. The yarns to be thus prepared between April and November. No deleterious substance, starch, tallow, glue, paste, nor any description of weaver's dressing, to be used in the manufacture. All cylindering, calendering, pressing, and beating, is strictly prohibited.

The cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine, must be of the



best quality of materials and workmanship, and, with the flax canvass, be subject to such tests and inspection as the chief of the said bureau may direct or authorize; and be in all respects to his satisfaction, or to the satisfaction of the respective commandants of said navy yards. A blue thread to be placed at such distances from each selvage of all the canvass as may be directed in the contract.

All deliveries must be at the risk and expense of the contractor; and the articles must conform to the stipulations and conditions of the contracts to be entered into; proof of which must be furnished to the satisfaction of the commandant of the yard.

Bonds, with two approved sureties, in one-half the estimated amounts of the contracts, will be required, and ten per centum in addition will be withheld from the amount of each payment to be made, as collateral security for the faithful performance of the contract, which will not be paid until the contract shall have been fully complied with in all respects.

The bureau reserves the right to reject all offers from persons who have heretofore failed to fulfil contracts.

Two persons, whose responsibility must be certified by some navy agent, commandant of a navy yard, or other person known to the chief of the bureau, must state upon the offer their readiness to become sureties for the persons offering, if their bid should be accepted.

## SCHEDULE No. 6.

*Schedule of offers to furnish hammock and bag stuff, under advertisement by the bureau of May 13, 1845.*

## CHARLESTOWN, MASS.

Bolts.	Jno. Travers, president Phenix Manufacturing Company.		John H. Pearson.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
60 bolts of hammock stuff - - -	\$27 25	\$1,635 00	\$28 00	\$1,680 00
55 bolts of bag stuff - - -	20 75	1,141 25	20 50	1,127 50
		*2,776 25		2,807 50

## BROOKLYN, N. Y.

Bolts.	Jno. Travers, president Phenix Manufacturing Company.		John H. Pearson.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
60 bolts of hammock stuff - - -	\$27 00	\$1,620 00	\$28 00	\$1,680 00
55 bolts of bag stuff - - -	20 50	1,127 50	20 50	1,127 50
		*2,747 50		2,807 50

## PHILADELPHIA, PA.

Bolts.	Jno. Travers, president Phenix Manufacturing Company.		John H. Pearson.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
60 bolts of hammock stuff - - -	\$27 00	\$1,620 00	\$28 00	\$1,680 00
20 bolts of bag stuff - - -	20 50	410 00	20 50	410 00
		*2,030 00		2,090 00

\* Accepted.

## SCHEDULE No. 6—Continued.

## GOSPORT, VA.

Bolts.	Jno. Travers, president Phenix Manufacur- ing Company.		John H. Pearson.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
120 bolts of hammock stuff - - -	\$27 50	\$3,300 00	\$28 00	\$3,360 00
110 bolts of bag stuff - - -	21 00	2,310 00	20 50	2,255 00
		*5,610 00		5,615 00

\* Accepted.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
June 21, 1845.

The offer of John Travers, president of the Phenix Manufacturing Company, being the lowest for hammock and bag stuff at each of the yards named, is therefore accepted.

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,  
For Commodore C. Morris,

Offers opened June 18, 1845, in presence of—

W. B. SHUBRICK,  
J. H. REILY,  
ED. CHAPMAN.

[Advertisement—Schedule No. 7.]

*Proposals for flax and cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine.*

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,  
 May 13, 1845.

Proposals, sealed and endorsed, will be received at this Bureau until 3 o'clock, p. m., of the 16th June next, for furnishing and delivering the following quantities of flax and cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and flax and cotton twine, viz :

*Flax Canvass.*

	Weights to be borne.	
	Strips across.	Strips lengthwise
600 bolts of No. 1, each bolt to weigh 42 lbs. avoirdupois	470	316
450 do of No. 2, do do 38 do	420	280
450 do of No. 3, do do 35 do	370	250
450 do of No. 4, do do 32 do	340	230
600 do of No. 5, do do 29 do	320	216
150 do of No. 6, do do 26 do	300	200
100 do of No. 7, do do 23 do	280	193
100 do of No. 8, do do 20 do	300	213

*Cotton Canvass.*

200 bolts of No. 4, each bolt to weigh 38 pounds avoirdupois.		
200 do of No. 5, do do 36 do		
100 do of No. 6, do do 34 do		
100 do of No. 7, do do 32 do		
90 do of No. 8, do do 30 do		
90 do of No. 9, do do 28 do		
90 do of No. 10, do do 26 do		

*Cotton Hammock and Bag Stuff.*

300 bolts hammock stuff, each bolt to weigh 100 pounds avoirdupois.  
 240 bolts bag stuff, each bolt to weigh 75 pounds avoirdupois.

*Twine.*

3,600 pounds flax twine.

2,400 pounds cotton twine.

The flax canvass to be 20 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 40 running yards. Strips to test the strength of the flax canvass will be one inch wide, except for No. 8, which will be one and a quarter inch wide.

The cotton canvass to be 20 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The hammock stuff to be 42 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The bag stuff to be 42 inches wide, and each bolt to contain 50 running yards.

The twine must conform in size, number of threads, and in other respects, to the requisitions which shall be made from the respective navy yards.

200 bolts No. 1 flax canvass.

100 bolts No. 2 do

95 bolts No. 6 do

15 bolts No. 7 do

40 bolts No. 8 do

400 lbs. flax sewing twine.

70 bolts No. 4 cotton canvass.

70 bolts No. 5 do

10 bolts No. 6 do

5 bolts No. 8 do

60 bolts hammock stuff.

20 bolts bag stuff.

250 lbs. cotton sewing twine.

To be delivered at the navy-yard at Philadelphia.

One fourth of the remaining quantities of the different numbers of canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and of the quantities of twine, to be delivered at *each* of the navy yards, Charlestown, Massachusetts, and Brooklyn, New York; and the remainder at the navy yard, Gosport, Virginia. Proposals to be made *separately* for the flax canvass, cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine; and *separate* proposals will be received and considered for the quantities to be delivered at *each* of the navy yards named. The proposals for all the canvass and hammock and bag stuff *must be by the bolt*, and not by the yard.

One-half the quantity to be delivered to each of said navy yards must be delivered on or before the 1st December next, and the remainder on or before the 1st May, 1846.

#### *Flax Canvass.*

The warp and filling to be spun exclusively from long, well-dressed flax, water-rotted, and of the very best quality, without any mixture of shorts or tow. The yarns to be evenly spun and properly twisted; the warp to be rather more twisted than the filling; the yarns to be boiled in a solution of the best American pot ashes, in the proportion of seven pounds of ashes to every hundred pounds of green yarn, and one gallon of water to every pound of green yarn, then to be thoroughly washed and rinsed in pure water, and carefully dried. The yarns to be thus prepared between April and November. No deleterious substance, starch, tallow, glue, paste, nor any description of weaver's dressing, to be used in the manufacture. All cylindering, calendering, pressing, and beating is strictly prohibited.

The cotton canvass, hammock and bag stuff, and twine must be of the best quality of materials and workmanship, and, with the flax canvass, be subject to such tests and inspection as the chief of the said bureau may direct or authorize; and be in all respects to his satisfaction, or to the satisfaction

of the respective commandants of said navy yards. A blue thread to be placed at such distances from each selvage of all the canvass as may be directed in the contract.

All deliveries must be at the risk and expense of the contractor; and the articles must conform to the stipulations and conditions of the contracts to be entered into; proof of which must be furnished to the satisfaction of the commandant of the yard.

Bonds, with two approved sureties, in one-half of the estimated amounts of the contracts, will be required, and ten per centum in addition will be withheld from the amount of each payment to be made, as collateral security for the faithful performance of the contract, which will not be paid until the contract shall have been fully complied with in all respects.

The bureau reserves the right to reject all offers from persons who have heretofore failed to fulfil contracts.

Two persons, whose responsibility must be certified by some navy agent, commandant of a navy yard, or other person known to the chief of the bureau, must state upon the offer their readiness to become sureties for the persons offering, if their bid should be accepted.



SCHEDULE No. 7.

*Schedule of offers to furnish flax and cotton twine, under advertisement of May 13, 1845.*

Quantities.	CHARLESTOWN, MASS.							
	John H. Pearson.		William Lang.		American Hemp Com- pany.		Mayhew & Hamlen.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
800 pounds of flax twine - - - -	\$0 27	\$216 00	\$0 35	\$280 00	\$0 25	†\$200 00	\$0 33	†\$264 00
538 pounds of cotton twine - - - -	26	139 88	24	129 12				
		*355 88		409 12				

SCHEDULE No. 7—Continued.

Quantities.	CHARLESTOWN, MASS.							
	John Travers, president Phenix Manufacturing Company.		S. J. Dickey & Brothers.		A. G. Jaudon.			
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
800 pounds of flax twine - - - -	\$0 26	†\$208 00			\$0 23	†\$123 74	\$0 30	†\$161 40
538 pounds of cotton twine - - - -	-	-						

\* Accepted.

† Informal offers—offering for one description only.

751

[ 1 ]

SCHEDULE No. 7—Continued.

[ 1 ]

Quantities.	BROOKLYN, N. Y.							
	John H. Pearson.		William Lang.		American Hemp Com- pany.		Mayhew & Hamlen.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
800 pounds of flax twine - - - -	\$0 27	\$216 00	\$0 35	\$280 00	\$0 25	†\$200 00	\$0 33	†\$264 00
538 pounds of cotton twine - - - -	26	139 88	24	129 12				
		*355 89		409 12				

752

SCHEDULE No. 7—Continued.

Quantities.	BROOKLYN, N. Y.					
	John Travers, president Phenix Manufacturing Company.		S. J. Dickey & Brothers.		A. G. Jaudon.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
800 pounds of flax twine - - - -	\$0 26	†\$208 00	\$0 23	†\$123 74	\$0 30	†\$161 40
538 pounds of cotton twine - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-

\* Accepted.

† Informal offers—offering for one description only.

SCHEDULE No. 7—Continued.

Quantities.	PHILADELPHIA.							
	John H. Pearson.		William Lang.		American Hemp Company.		Mayhew & Hamlen.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
400 pounds of flax twine - - - -	\$0 27	\$108 00	\$0 35	\$140 00	\$0 25	†\$100 00	\$0 33	†\$132 00
250 pounds of cotton twine - - -	26	65 00	24	60 00				
		*173 00	-	200 00				

SCHEDULE No. 7—Continued.

Quantities.	PHILADELPHIA.							
	John Travers, president Phenix Manufacturing Company.		S. J. Dickey & Brothers.		A. G. Jaudon.			
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
400 pounds of flax twine - - - -	\$0 26	†\$104 00			\$0 23	†\$57 50	\$0 30	†\$75 00
250 pounds of cotton twine - - -	-	-						

\* Accepted.

† Informal offers—offering for one description only.

48

753

[ 1 ]

SCHEDULE No. 7—Continued.

[ 1 ]

Quantities.	GOSPORT, VA.							
	John H. Pearson.		E. J. Higgins & Brother.		William Lang.		American Hemp Com- pany.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
1,600 pounds of flax twine - - - -	\$0 27	\$432 00	\$0 28 <sup>1</sup>	\$460 00	\$0 35	\$560 00	\$0 25 <sup>1</sup>	†\$408 00
1,074 pounds of cotton twine - - - -	26	279 24	24	257 76	24	257 76		
		*711 24	-	717 76	-	817 76		

\* Accepted.

† Informal offer—offering for one description only.

754

SCHEDULE No. 7—Continued.

Quantities.	GOSPORT, VA.							
	Mayhew & Hamlen.		John Travers, president Phenix Manufacturing Company.		S. J. Dickey & Brothers.		A. G. Jaudon.	
	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.	Price.	Amount.
1,600 pounds of flax twine - - - -	\$0 33	*\$528 00	\$0 26	*\$416 00				
1,074 pounds of cotton twine - - - -	-	-	-	-	\$0 23	*\$247 02	\$0 30	*\$322 20

\* Informal offers—offering for one description only.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS, June 21, 1845.

The offer of John H. Pearson being the lowest at each of the yards named, is therefore accepted.

W. BRANFORD SHUBRICK,  
For Commodore C. Morris.

Offers opened June 18, 1845, in presence of—

W. B. SHUBRICK,  
J. H. REILY,  
ED. CHAPMAN.

755

[ 1 ]

[Advertisement.—Schedule No. 8.]

*Supplies for the Navy.*

Proposals, in duplicate, sealed and endorsed "supplies," will be received by the navy agent, at his office, 85 Water street, until 3 o'clock, p. m., of Tuesday the 3d of June next, for the following enumerated articles, to be delivered on or before the first day of August next, at the navy yard, Brooklyn, subject to such inspection as the commandant may direct, and to be in all respects to his satisfaction and approval. The contractor shall be bound to furnish any further quantity of the articles enumerated that may be required from him, during the fiscal year ending the 30th June, 1846, at the contract prices, on receiving five days previous notice. The proposals must embrace the whole of a class, made separately, and will be decided separately. Ten per cent. is to be reserved on all deliveries, until the contract is complete. Payments will be made within thirty days after the presentation of the bills to the navy agent duly approved. No offer will be received which does not state a price for each and every article of a class. Persons whose offers are accepted must be ready to execute contracts in three days after being notified, or the agent to have the right to contract with the next lowest bidder.

Bonds, in the penal sum of one third the amount of the contract, with two sureties, will be taken.

The prices only to be extended, and no mistakes will be considered.

CLASS No. 1—*Ship chandlery.*

- 15 pieces wide white bunting, per piece.
- 15 do do red do do
- 15 do do blue do do
- 1 do do green do do
- 1 do do yellow do do
- 20 do worsted binding, do
- 30 do webbing, 2 inches wide do
- 40 dozen hickory brooms, per dozen.
- 25 do corn brooms, do
- 4 do palm irons, do
- 8 do mounted palms, do
- 14 do iron handled C. S. ship scrapers, (polished,) per dozen.
- 10 gross woven lamp wicks, per gross.
- 200 bath bricks, each.
- 5 dozen wood hanks, per dozen.
- 100 sheets large middle horn, each.
- 3 pitch ladles, each.
- 18 china bowls and fixtures for water closets, each.
- 500 sail needles, per hundred.
- 500 sewing needles do
- 500 seaming do do
- 100 marline do do
- 200 4-thread do do
- 100 6-thread do do
- 100 8-thread do do



- 100 roping needles, per hundred.  
 250 yards green baize, per yard.  
 50 do fearnought, do  
 150 do white muslin, do  
 12 bundles cooper's flags, per bundle.  
 20 pounds borax, per pound.  
 1200 do tallow, do  
 60 do thrums, do  
 1100 do beeswax, do  
 25 do assorted sewing thread, per pound.  
 1000 do tarred houseline, do  
 1000 do marline, do  
 750 do do hambroline. do  
 400 fathoms  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch bonnet line, do  
 3  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch deep sea lead lines, 150 fathoms each, per pound.  
 1 1 do coasting do 120 do do  
 3 1 do coasting do 100 do do  
 50 1 do hand do 30 do do  
 70 log lines, 80 fathoms each, do  
 25 dozen large fishing lines, assorted, per dozen.  
 30 barrels pitch, per barrel.  
 30 do tar, per barrel.  
 20 do white turpentine, per barrel.  
 2 do Florence oil, (sweet) per gallon.  
 1 do neat's-foot oil, per gallon.  
 2 do fish oil, per gallon.  
 3 tape lines, (100 feet each) each.  
 3 cooks' ladles, iron, long handles, each.  
 500 pounds white chalk, per pound.  
 3 boatswain's silver calls, each.  
 150 pounds curled hair, horse, per pound.  
 130 sides bellows leather, per side.  
 200 do rigging do do  
 200 do best heavy W. O. tanned pump leather, per pound.  
 25 bolts light ravens duck, per bolt.  
 4 do bleached Russia sheeting, per bolt.

CLASS No. 2—Copper.

- 50 sheets 14 ounces cold rolled sheathing copper, per pound.  
 300 pounds  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch composition nails, per pound.  
 300 do 1 do do do do  
 100 do copper stem lead nails, per pound.  
 7 sheets 20 pound brazier's copper, per pound.  
 15 do 24 do do do do  
 2 do 28 do do do do  
 10 do 30 do do do do  
 10 do 32 do do do do  
 10 do 34 do do do do  
 10 do 38 do do do do  
 6 do 40 do do do do  
 300 pounds 3d. cut copper nails, per pound.  
 300 do 4d. do do do do

600	pounds	6d.	cut copper nails,	per pound.
200	do	8d.	do do do	do
200	do	20d.	do do do	do
200	do		cast copper rivets,	per pound.
10	do		copper wire, No. 10,	per pound.
10	do		do do No. 17,	do
10	do		do do No. 18,	do
10	do		do do No. 19,	do
200	do	$\frac{3}{8}$ inch	copper wire,	do
200	do	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch	do do	do
			2 casks No. 10 zinc,	per pound.
50	pounds		brass wire, No. 1,	per pound.
50	do		do do No. 2,	do
50	do		do do No. 3,	do
50	do		do do No. 4,	do
10	do		do do No. 6,	do
10	do		do do No. 7,	do
10	do		do do No. 9,	do
10	do		do do No. 10,	do
10	do		do do No. 12,	do
10	do		do do No. 14,	do
600	do		India twine,	per pound.
4	boxes		tin plates, 14 × 20,	per box.
3	do		X middle tin,	per box.
6	lengths		1 inch milled lead pipe,	per pound.
6	do	$1\frac{1}{2}$ inch	do do do	do
6	do	2 inch	do do do	do
12	do	$2\frac{1}{2}$ inch	do do do	do
250	pounds	20d.	wrought copper nails,	per pound.
250	do	30d.	do do do	do
30	do		brass solder,	per pound.

## CLASS No. 3—Iron, &amp;c.

2000	pounds	$\frac{3}{8}$ inch	American square iron,	per pound.
2000	do	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch	do do do	do
1200	do	$\frac{3}{8}$ inch	do round do	do
300	do		nail rods,	per pound.
6	bundles		Russia sheet iron, No. 16,	per pound.
6	sheets	$\frac{1}{8}$ inch	boiler iron,	per pound.
100	pounds	$\frac{1}{2}$ inch	hoop iron,	per pound.
400	do	$\frac{7}{8}$ inch	do do do	do
1200	do	1 inch	do do do	do
600	do	$1\frac{1}{2}$ inch	do do do	do
500	do		best cast steel,	per pound.
300	do		best German steel,	do
500	do		blister steel, ( $L_1$ )	per pound.
50	do		spring steel,	per pound.

## CLASS No. 4—Iron, nails, &amp;c.

800	pounds	3d.	iron cut nails,	per pound.
1400	do	4d.	do do	do

1800	pounds	6d.	iron cut nails,	per	pound.
4500	do	8d.	do	do	
4700	do	10d.	do	do	
1600	do	12d.	do	do	
1500	do	20d.	do	do	
1300	do	30d.	do	do	
100	do	40d.	do	do	
1000	do	6 inch	cut spikes, iron,	per	pound.
1500	do	8d.	wrought nails,	do	do
1000	do	10d.	do	do	do
1000	do	12d.	do	do	do
50	do	5d.	do	boat nails,	iron, per pound.
50	do	8d.	do	do	do do
50	do	10d.	do	do	do do
100	do	12d.	do	do	do do
100	do	20d.	do	do	do do
500	do	5d.	brad head nails,	do	do do
400	do	6d.	do	do	do do
500	do	8d.	do	do	do do
500	do	10d.	do	do	do do
400	do	12d.	do	do	do do
20 thousand		$\frac{1}{4}$ inch	iron cut brads,	per	thousand.
30	do	$\frac{3}{8}$	do	do	do
20	do	$\frac{1}{2}$	do	do	do
55	do	1	do	do	do
88	do	$1\frac{1}{4}$	do	do	do
53	do	$1\frac{3}{8}$	do	do	do
25	do	3d.	clout nails	do	do

## CLASS No. 5—Brushes, &amp;c.

20 dozen	0000	paint brushes,	per	dozen.
6 dozen	000	do	do	
6 dozen	00	do	do	
20 dozen	No. 5.	sash tools,	per	dozen.
1 dozen	varnish	brushes,	do	
8 dozen	hand scrubbing	brushes,	per	dozen.
4 dozen	clamp	do	do	handled, per dozen.
12 dozen	whitewash	do	No. 12	do
6 dozen	camel's hair	pencils,	per	dozen.
1 dozen	long handled	brooms,	do	
12 dozen	French	fitches,	do	
3 dozen	long handled	tar brushes,	per	dozen.
4 dozen	short	do	do	
1 dozen	hair dusting	brushes	do	
4 dozen	painter's	do	do	
1 dozen	sable hair	do	do	

## CLASS No. 6—Paints, &amp;c.

200 pounds	chrome green,	per	pound.
100 pounds	do	yellow	do

200 pounds umber,		per pound.
3000 pounds Spanish brown	do	
20 pounds terra de sienna	do	
200 pounds sugar of lead	do	
150 gallons bright varnish,		per gallon.
80 gallons copal	do	do
50 gallons Japan	do	do
20 gallons furniture	do	do
200 feet 10 × 12 double glass,		per foot.
200 feet 10 × 14	do	do
200 feet 12 × 16	do	do

CLASS No. 7—*Wood.*

320 cords of sound oak wood, 4 feet in length, per cord.

CLASS No. 8—*Lumber.*

- 2 M superficial feet 4 inch seasoned white pine plank, clear, per foot.
- 2 M superficial feet 3 inch seasoned white pine plank, clear, per foot.
- 6 M superficial feet  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch seasoned white pine plank, clear, per foot.
- 24 M superficial feet 2 inch seasoned white pine plank, clear, per foot.
- 32 M superficial feet  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch seasoned white pine plank, clear, per foot.
- 4 M superficial feet  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch seasoned white pine plank, clear, per foot.
- 42 M superficial feet 1 inch seasoned white pine boards, clear, per foot.
- 15 M superficial feet  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch seasoned white pine boards, clear, per foot.
- 20 M superficial feet  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch seasoned white pine boards, clear, per foot.
- 3 M superficial feet  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch seasoned white wood boards, clear, per foot.
- 25 M superficial feet  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch seasoned white wood boards, clear, per foot.
- 30 M superficial feet box board, per foot.
- 1500 merchantable Albany plank, each.
- 600 merchantable Albany boards, each.
- 5 M superficial feet 4 inch clear seasoned ash plank, per foot.
- 4 M superficial feet 3 inch clear seasoned ash plank, per foot.
- 20 M superficial feet 2 inch clear seasoned ash plank, per foot.
- 20 M superficial feet  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inch clear seasoned ash plank, per foot.
- 29 M superficial feet  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch clear seasoned ash plank, per foot.
- 19 M superficial feet  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch clear seasoned ash plank, per foot.
- 5 M superficial feet 1 inch clear seasoned ash boards, per foot.
- 18 M superficial feet 2 inch clear seasoned yellow pine plank, per foot.
- 18 M superficial feet  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch clear seasoned yellow pine plank, per foot.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  M superficial feet 1 inch clear seasoned yellow boards, per foot.
- 500 feet  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inch mahogany, per foot.
- 500 feet 3 inch mahogany, per foot.
- 500 feet  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch mahogany, per foot.
- 500 feet  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inch mahogany, per foot.
- 500 feet  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch mahogany, per foot.
- 500 feet 1 inch mahogany, per foot.
- 500 feet  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch mahogany, per foot.
- 300 feet  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch mahogany, per foot.
- 1,500 superficial feet mahogany timber, per foot.

- 200 feet 2 inch cherry, per foot.
- 100 feet  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch cherry, per foot.
- 700 feet 1 inch cherry, per foot.
- 1,000 feet  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch cherry, per foot.
- 300 feet  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch cherry, per foot.
- 200 feet  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch cherry, per foot.
- 500 feet  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch birdseye maple, per foot.
- 100 feet curled maple veneers, assorted, per foot.
- 1,000 feet cedar boards, per foot.
- 200 feet 4 × 4 inches black walnut joists, per foot.
- 200 feet 4 inch black walnut plank, per foot.
- 400 feet  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inch black walnut plank, per foot.
- 500 feet 3 inch black walnut plank, per foot.
- 500 feet  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch black walnut plank, per foot.
- 200 feet 2 inch black walnut plank, per foot.
- 500 feet  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inch black walnut plank, per foot.
- 300 feet  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch black walnut plank, per foot.
- 5,000 feet 1 inch black walnut boards, per foot.
- 5,000 feet  $\frac{7}{8}$  inch black walnut boards, per foot.
- 1,500 feet  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch black walnut boards, per foot.
- 200 crotched black walnut veneers, each.
- 1,500 ash barrel staves, per thousand.

CLASS No. 9—*Spar timber, &c.*

- 13 sticks yellow pine spar timber, 40 feet long, to work 15 inches, per cubic foot.
- 4 sticks yellow pine spar timber, 50 feet long, to work 20 inches, per cubic foot.
- 5 sticks yellow pine spar timber, 48 feet long, to work 16 to 18 inches, per cubic foot.
- 2 sticks yellow pine spar timber, 64 feet long, to work 20 inches, per cubic foot.
- 2 sticks yellow pine spar timber, 56 feet long, to work 20 inches, per cubic foot.
- 2 sticks yellow pine spar timber, 60 feet long, to work 23 inches, per cubic foot.
- 2 sticks yellow pine spar timber, 55 feet long, to work 23 inches, per cubic foot.
- 300 cubic feet Long Island locust, to average 12 inches diameter, and none less than 9 inches, per cubic foot.
- 350 inches round ash timber, large size, per inch.

CLASS No. 10—*Hardware, &c.*

- 2 cooper's adzes, handled, each.
- 2 carpenter's adzes, handled, each.
- 2 dozen socket chisels, handled, per dozen.
- 2 dozen firmer gouges, handled, per dozen.
- 2 dozen socket gouges, handled, per dozen.
- 1 dozen carpenter's steel compasses, per dozen.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  dozen cooper's callipers, per dozen.

- $\frac{1}{4}$  dozen brass dividers, 8 inch steel points, per dozen.
- $\frac{1}{4}$  dozen C. S. claw hammers, handled, per dozen.
- 3 dozen C. S. large hatchets, handled, per dozen.
- $\frac{1}{4}$  dozen pallet knives, per dozen.
- $\frac{1}{4}$  dozen putty knives, per dozen.
- 12 dozen chalk lines, per dozen.
- 2 dozen 2 fold 2 foot rules, per dozen.
- $\frac{1}{4}$  dozen guaging-rods, per dozen.
- 2 dozen C. S. shovels, per dozen.
- 2 dozen wood-bench screws, per dozen.
- $\frac{1}{2}$  dozen wood clamp screws, per dozen.
- 1 cooper's long jointer, one.
- 1 cooper's short jointer, one.
- 6 foreplanes, each.
- 3 carpenter's long jointers, each.
- 3 carpenter's short jointers, each.
- 1 cooper's block-plane, one.
- 2 dovetail saws, each.
- 6 compass saws, each.
- 2 woodsaws framed, each.
- 2 whipsaws, each.
- 6 keyhole saws, each.
- 6 handsaws, each.
- 6 can shaves, each.
- 3 trying squares, each.
- 3 butcher's steels, each.
- 12 sets 6-inch iron bed-screws, each.
- 20 reams sand paper, assorted, ream.
- 10 pounds iron-tinned rivets, per pound.
- 6 sets iron weights, one ounce to seven pounds, per set.
- 6 sets lead weights, one ounce to one pound, per set.
- 1 Dearborn's patent balance, to weigh 500 pounds.
- 2 dozen 6-inch brass barrel door-bolts, per dozen.
- 3 dozen 5-inch brass barrel door-bolts, per dozen.
- 3 dozen 4-inch brass barrel door-bolts, per dozen.
- 2 dozen 6-inch brass bulkhead-bolts, per dozen.
- 2 dozen 5-inch brass bulkhead-bolts, per dozen.
- 1 dozen 4-inch brass bulkhead-bolts, per dozen.
- 2 dozen  $3\frac{1}{2}$ -inch brass flush-bolts, per dozen.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  dozen 3-inch brass blind-bolts, per dozen.
- $1\frac{1}{2}$  dozen 4-inch brass blind-bolts, per dozen.
- 20 dozen 2-inch brass buttons, per dozen.
- 20 dozen  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch brass buttons, per dozen.
- 3 dozen  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch straight brass castors, per dozen.
- 1 dozen sets table fastenings, per dozen.
- 24 dozen  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch brass screw eyes, per dozen.
- 2 dozen 3-inch brass hooks for lamps, per dozen.
- 2 dozen 2-inch brass hooks for lamps, per dozen.
- 12 dozen  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch brass shutter-knobs, per dozen.
- 12 dozen  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch brass shutter-knobs, per dozen.
- 6 dozen  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch brass screw sash-knobs, per dozen.
- 3 dozen  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch brass screw sash-knobs, per dozen.



- 4 dozen  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch brass flush rings, per dozen.  
 4 dozen 1-inch brass flush rings, per dozen.  
 4 dozen  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch brass flush rings, per dozen.  
 2 dozen No. 4 brass sash rollers, per dozen.  
 12 dozen brass curtain rings,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch, per dozen.  
 50 dozen flat brass sash springs, per dozen.  
 1 dozen composition stop-cocks,  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch, per dozen.  
 $1\frac{1}{2}$  dozen composition cocks for water closets, per dozen.  
 30 sets escritoire trimmings, per set.  
 2 pounds escritoire escutcheon pins,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch, per pound.  
 10 pounds sash-cord, per pound.  
 4 dozen  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plate escutcheons, per dozen.  
 6 dozen 2-inch plate escutcheons, per dozen.  
 4 dozen  $1\frac{3}{4}$ -inch plate escutcheons, per dozen.  
 6 dozen  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plate escutcheons, per dozen.  
 4 dozen  $1\frac{3}{8}$ -inch plate escutcheons, per dozen.  
 4 dozen  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plate escutcheons, per dozen.  
 4 dozen  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch brass cabin-hooks, per dozen.  
 12 dozen 6-inch brass cabin-hooks, per dozen.  
 6 dozen axe handles, per dozen.  
 6 dozen sledge handles, per dozen.  
 6 dozen hammer handles, per dozen.  
 12 dozen blank keys, assorted, per dozen.  
 2 sheets No. 11 brass, per pound.  
 4 do No. 12 do do.  
 2 do No. 14 do do.  
 2 do No. 16 do do.  
 2 dozen pairs,  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  inches, brass butt hinges, per dozen.  
 4 do do  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 3 do do  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 4 do do  $2 \times 2$  do do do do.  
 1 do do 5 do do do do.  
 2 do do  $4\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 2 do do 4 do do do do.  
 2 do do  $3\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 2 do do 3 do do do do.  
 2 do do  $2\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 2 do do 2 do do do do.  
 2 do do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 2 do do  $2 \times 4$  inches, brass table butt hinges, per dozen.  
 1 do do  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 5$  do do do do.  
 2 do do  $1\frac{3}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 1 do do 5 inch iron butt hinges, per dozen.  
 3 do do 4 do do do.  
 2 do do  $3\frac{1}{2}$  do do do.  
 5 do do 2 do do do.  
 6 do  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch mahogany knobs, do.  
 6 do do do do do.  
 6 do  $1\frac{3}{4}$  do do do do.  
 6 do 2 do do do do.  
 6 do  $2\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 18 do 1 do do do do.

- 18 dozen  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch mahogany knobs, per dozen.  
 18 do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do do.  
 3 do  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inch brass padlocks, assorted keys, per dozen.  
 12 do  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch iron do do do.  
 15 do 3 do do do do.  
 1 do No. 4 mortice knob ketches do.  
 1 do  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inch cupboard ketches, with keys, do.  
 10 do 5 do double faced cupboard locks, do.  
 2 do 6 do closet locks, per dozen.  
 4 do 5 do do do do.  
 4 do 4 do do do do.  
 12 do  $2\frac{3}{4}$  do iron drawer locks, per dozen.  
 2 do  $2\frac{3}{4}$  do brass do do.  
 2 do 2 do do do do.  
 1 do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do do.  
 6 do iron chest locks, per dozen.  
 2 do iron desk locks, do.  
 2 do  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inch brass sideboard locks, per dozen.  
 6 do  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inch upright mortice locks, do.  
 4 do  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inch mortice closet locks, do.  
 10 pounds  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch clout nails, per pound.  
 10 do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 10 do  $1\frac{3}{4}$  do do do do.  
 10 do  $1\frac{3}{4}$  do do do do.  
 30 M No. 8 iron cut tacks, M.  
 50 do 10 do do do.  
 20 do gimp tacks, M.  
 20 do lace do do.  
 10 do  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch copper tacks, cut, M.  
 6 do  $\frac{7}{8}$  do do do do.  
 6 do 1 do do do do.  
 2 do  $1\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do.  
 6 do  $1\frac{3}{4}$  do do do wrought, M.  
 6 do  $\frac{7}{8}$  do do do do do.  
 3 dozen wood rasps, dozen.  
 3 do whip saw files, do.  
 6 do hand do do.  
 3 do cross-cut do do.  
 2 do 8 inch rat tail files, dozen.  
 3 do  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch 3 square do do.

CLASS No. 11—Stationery, &c.

- 3 log books, 4 quires, half bound, each.  
 6 dozen memorandum books in leather, faint lined, dozen.  
 6 do do do  $\frac{1}{2}$  bound with loops, lined, dozen.  
 4 do 2 quire cap blank books,  $\frac{1}{2}$  bound, dozen.  
 2 do 1 do do do do do do.  
 4 do pieces India rubber, usual square pieces, dozen.  
 4 do pint bottles black ink, dozen.  
 8 do  $\frac{1}{2}$  do do do do do.  
 2 do  $\frac{1}{2}$  do do red do do.

- 3 dozen lead inkstands, with covers, dozen.  
 2 do 2 blade pen-knives, (Rodgers' best) dozen.  
 1 ream log paper, ream.  
 20 do faint lined cap paper, best quality, ream.  
 20 do do letter do do do.  
 1 do do folio post do do do.  
 6 reams best buff envelope paper, ream.  
 1 ream best quality blotting paper, ream.  
 10 dozen boxes Gillot's eagle pens, 1 dozen in a box, dozen.  
 12 boxes Pardow's pens, holders, 1 gross in a box, box.  
 10 lbs. best red sealing wax, lb.  
 3 ivory paper folders, each.  
 2 wafer seals, each.  
 1 dozen camel's hair pencils, dozen.  
 2 24 inch parallel rules, each.  
 2 rolling rulers, each.  
 1000 No. 60 quills, best, M.  
 1 dozen boxwood sandboxes, dozen.  
 4 do  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint papers black sand, dozen.  
 12 double log slates, hard frames, brass hinges, slate  $12 \times 16$  inches clear, each.  
 6 slates,  $12 \times 14$  inches clear, hard wood frames, each.  
 1 gross red tape, best quality, gross.  
 1 dozen pieces silk taste, assorted colors, dozen.  
 3 cases mathematical instruments, each.  
 2 boxes water colors, 3 rows, pencils, &c., complete, each.  
 2 lbs. red wafers, large and small, lb.  
 3 dozen best quality black ink powder, dozen.  
 6 ivory pounce boxes, filled, each.  
 2 Gunter's scales, each.  
 2 3 quire demi, full bound, letter books, each.

PROSPER M. WETMORE,  
*Navy Agent.*

## SCHEDULE No. 8.

*Schedule showing the aggregate sums demanded by different persons to furnish supplies at Brooklyn, N. Y., by August 1, 1845, and such additional quantities of the same, as may be required during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846, under advertisement by navy agent at New York, of May 6, 1845.*

Bidders.	Articles.	Terms proposed.	Amount.
Charles A. Secor & Co.	Ship chandlery		\$3,518 09½
Hurry & Swann	Do		4,293 30
Tucker, Cooper, & Co.	Do		3,804 04½
J. W. Stiles	Do		3,711 25
Storer & Stephenson	Do		3,656 52
Wm. Aymar & Co.	Do		*3,387 58
Elias Hicks, jr.	Do		3,679 10
Tyson & Judah	Do		3,490 15
Tucker, Cooper, & Co.	Copper		2,345 40
Frederick R. Lee	Do		2,325 20
Wm. Aymar & Co.	Do		*2,140 60
D. M. Wilson & Co.	Iron and steel		*683 50
Frederick R. Lee	Do		708 00
D. M. Wilson & Co.	Nails		1,612 33
Alpheus Fobes	Do		1,518 14
J. W. Stiles	Do		1,707 06
Tucker, Cooper, & Co.	Do		1,499 29
John Acosta	Do		*1,455 26
Wm. N. Clem	Do		1,464 32
Frederick R. Lee	Do		1,549 08
Tucker, Cooper, & Co.	Brushes		460 60
Wm. Aymar & Co.	Do		456 82
J. W. Stiles	Do		509 05
John A. Kennedy	Do		*417 79
John A. Kennedy	Paints		*500 50
Wm. Aymar & Co.	Do		508 60
Tucker, Cooper, & Co.	Do		536 70
John Travers	Oak wood		*1,600 00
J. W. Stiles	Do		1,680 00
Wm. A. Turmure	Do		1,840 00
Joseph Grice	Lumber		*11,762 10
Brower, Ogden, & Co.	Do		13,214 85
Baker, Wells, & Co.	Do		11,912 40
G. K. Woodruff	Do (declined after acceptance)		10,143 62½
Lewis S. Corryell	Do (offers for part of the lumber only)		0 00
Joseph Grice	Spar timber†		*5 38
Badger & Peck	Do †		6 35½
Frederick R. Lee	Hardware		*1,548 69
Wm. N. Clem	Do		1,642 01
Wm. Aymar & Co.	Do		1,748 79½
Charles A. Secor & Co.	Do		1,673 17½
J. W. Stiles	Do		1,586 29½
Wm. A. Wheeler	Stationery		486 08
David Felt & Co.	Do		404 34
Lambert & Lane	Do		*403 50

Terms in conformity with the advertisement.

\* Accepted.

† Price per foot.

NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE, New York, June 4, 1845.

Offers opened by

 W. L. HUDSON,  
 TOWNSEND HARRIS,  
 TUNIS CRAVEN.

## SCHEDULE No. 9.

*Schedule for supplies at the navy yard Charlestown, Mass., under advertisement of J. H. Wright, navy agent, of May 5, 1845.*

Articles.	Bidders.	Terms proposed.	Amount.
Timber -	Mayhew & Hamlen	Terms in conformity with the advertisement.	\$1,615 85
Do -	Joseph L. Ross		1,455 00
Do -	William Lang		1,433 50
Do -	George Adams		*1,422 00
Do -	George Foster		1,525 00
Do -	Amos Holt (offers for only a part of the timber)†		0 00
Lumber -	Mayhew & Hamlen		*74 40
Do -	Joseph L. Ross		77 76
Do -	William Lang		97 20
Do -	Harrod & Fernald		*3,281 80
Ship chandlery -	William Lang		3,288 44
Do -	Gregerson & Sumner		3,313 95
Do -	Horner & Leighton		3,357 49
Do -	Horton, Cordis, & Co.		3,493 13
Do -	F. W. Pearson		3,435 30
Do -	Mayhew & Hamlen		3,511 52
Do -	George Adams		*3,880 04
Hardware	William Lang		3,884 09
Do -	Horton, Cordis, & Co.		3,947 26
Do -	Horner & Leighton		4,240 84
Do -	Charles Scudder & Co.	4,395 45	
Do -	Mayhew & Hamlen	4,403 78	
Do -	George Adams	4,824 25	
Do -	F. E. Wellington	5,089 91	
Do -	Lucius Beach		

\* Accepted.

† This bid not being in full was not calculated.

‡ Withdrawn.

Offers opened and signed by—

JOHN B. NICOLSON,  
J. H. MARSHALL.

[Advertisement—Schedule No. 10.]

*Proposals for ship chandlery, hardware, timber, fire wood, lignumvitæ, oar-rafters, and lumber.*NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE, *May 19, 1845.*

Sealed proposals in duplicate will be received until 12 o'clock, on the 16th of June next, for the delivery at the navy yard of the following articles of ship chandlery: Hardware, timber, fire wood, lignumvitæ, oar rafters, and lumber—required for the fiscal year ending the 30th June, 1846. The whole to be delivered on or before the 1st day of September next, except the spar timber, which must be delivered on or before the 1st of December next. Persons offering to be bound to furnish any additional quantity of the enumerated articles of ship chandlery—hardware and fire wood—which may be required of them prior to 30th June, 1846, on receiving fifteen days' notice.

The offers must be made for each class separately, according to its number, (in duplicate,) and be so endorsed, and on no account be mixed up with any other class. The price of each and every article in the offer must be distinctly stated and carried out, for the full amount of the whole quantity, and be correctly added up at foot, for the total amount of the offer expressed in words at length, in order that a fair comparison may be made.

All the articles are to be of the best quality, and must pass inspection at the yard; and, in case of failure to deliver in time, the government to be authorized to supply the deficiencies at the cost of the contractor.

Bond and security will be required in one-third of the estimated amount of the contract, and 10 per cent. will be deducted from all bills until it is fulfilled.

Offers will be positively rejected, if not in exact conformity with the advertisement.

CLASS No. 1—*Ship chandlery.*

- 15 bolts No. 1 raven's duck.
- 10 bolts No. 2 raven's duck.
- 60 barrels tar.
- 50 barrels pitch.
- 10 barrels turpentine.
- 1,000 corn brooms.
- 1,200 hickory brooms.
- 45 lbs. emery, 3 sizes.
- 250 yards fearnought.
- 2,790 lbs. best heavy brown wrapping paper for sheathing.
- 240 whitewash brushes.
- 20 varnish brushes
- 325 paint brushes, 0000 size.
- 325 paint brushes, 000 size.
- 100 sash tools, (brushes,) assorted.
- 108 camel-hair brushes.
- 240 scrubbing brushes.
- 96 clamp brushes.
- 108 hand brushes.



- 96 tar brushes.
- 85 bolts red bunting, 19 inches wide.
- 75 bolts white bunting, 19 inches wide.
- 60 bolts blue bunting, 19 inches wide.
- 25 bolts yellow bunting, 19 inches wide.
- 25 bolts green bunting, 19 inches wide.
- 15 bolts black bunting, 19 inches wide.
- 320 bath bricks.
- 5 lbs. bristles.
- 3,000 lbs. of cotton bats.
- 280 lbs. white chalk.
- 8 glazier's diamonds.
- 600 yards coarse flannel,  $\frac{7}{8}$  wide.
- 50 lbs. dry flags.
- 180 lbs. glue.
- 750 sheets horn.
- 228 mounted palms.
- 18 silver calls.
- 1 ream emery paper, half of each of Nos. 1 and 2.
- 36 yards jack chain.
- 56 hides of rigging leather.
- 900 lbs. of pump leather.
- 60 sides of bellows leather.
- 22 sides hose leather.
- 2 skins of buff leather.
- 57 chalk lines, 60 feet in length.
- 4 tape lines of 50 feet in length.
- 4 tape lines of 100 feet in length.
- 350 fishing lines, 6 thread, assorted, up to cod lines.
- 150 lbs. spun lamp wick.
- 144 wove lamp wicks.
- 20 glass lamp chimneys.
- 180 log lines, 6 thread, 60 fathoms each.
- 50 hand lead lines, 12 thread, 30 fathoms each.
- 30 cod lines, 6 thread, 30 fathoms each.
- 260 yards white muslin or cotton.
- 60 pitch mops.
- 1,000 sewing needles.
- 1,500 W. L. seaming needles.
- 1,000 tabling needles.
- 600 roping and holing needles, assorted.
- 350 marling needles.
- 20 pincers.
- 20 pliers.
- 1,000 sheets sand paper, (best glass sand Nos. 1 and 2, half of each.)
- 20 sail-prickers.
- 15 sail-rubbers.
- 1 gauging rod.
- 9 shears, assorted.
- 3 tinner's shears.
- 40 gallons sweet oil.
- 100 gallons neat's-foot oil.

- 500 ship's scrapers.
- 9 dressed sheep-skins.
- 15 pounds borax.
- 70 do spelter solder.
- 60 do brass do
- 2,500 pounds soap.
- 14 sail stabbers.
- 245 pounds signal halliards stuff, 9, 12, and 15 thread, one-third each.
- 50 do assorted sewing thread.
- 50 do shoe thread.
- 75 do thrums.
- 750 do beeswax.
- 4,000 do sheet zinc, 8, 12, and 14 ounces per foot.
- 16 do rotten stone.
- 10 large tin bread-scales.
- 20 small tin bread-scales.
- 10 flat wood meat-scales.
- 20 sets iron weights, from half ounce to seven pounds.
- 100 pounds packing yarn.
- 4 deck lanterns.
- 100 barrels limestone.
- 500 pounds putty.
- 25 barrels coal tar.

CLASS No. 2- *Hardware.*

- 1 dozen large brass cocks.
- 20 do handsaw files.
- 5 do flat ward files.
- 4 do half round files.
- 4 do 14 inch flat bastard files.
- 4 do half round bastard files.
- 30 polishing files, assorted.
- 60 iron shovels.
- 50 boat hooks.
- 24 cupboard locks.
- 12 brass padlocks.
- 60 iron padlocks.
- 24 brass draw locks.
- 24 chest locks.
- 1,000 pounds iron cut spikes, 6 and 8 inches, half of each.
- 1,000 do sheathing nails.
- Iron cut nails—1,000 pounds of 30d.
  - Do 1,000 do of 20d.
  - Do 1,500 do of 12d.
  - Do 1,500 do of 10d.
  - Do 1,500 do of 8d.
  - Do 1,500 do of 6d.
  - Do 1,000 do of 4d.
- Iron cut finishing nails—1,000 pounds of 6d.
  - Do do do 1,000 do of 4d.
- Cut copper nails—500 pounds of 30d.

Cut copper nails—500 pounds of 20d.

Do do 750 do of 12d.

Do do 750 do of 10d.

Do do 750 do of 8d.

Do do 750 do of 6d.

Do do 500 do of 3d.

Copper tacks—60,000, 16 ounce.

Iron brads—140,000 2 inch.

Do 140,000  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Do 150,000  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

Do 140,000 1 inch.

Do 130,000  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.

Do 120,000  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch.

Do 120,000  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.

Iron tacks—150,000 16 ounce.

Do 150,000 8 do

Do 150,000 6 do

Do 150,000 4 do

Wrought iron nails—1,000 pounds 12d.

Do do 800 do 10d.

Do do 750 do 8d.

Do do 750 do 6d.

Do do 600 do 4d.

Screws, iron—100 gross of inch, each No. 9, 10, and

Do do 100 do of  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch, each No. 5 and 6.

Do do 100 do of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, each No. 5 and 6.

Do brass 100 do of  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch, each No. 10, 11, 12, and 13.

Hinges, brass—60 pairs  $4 \times 4$  inches, draw rivets of brass wire

Do do 80 do  $2\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{5}{8}$  brass pins.

Do do 30 do  $3\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  brass pins.

24 dozen brass hat hooks,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches long.

8 do brass door hooks, 6 inches, strong.

3 do brass door hooks, 5 inches, strong.

3 do brass door hooks, 4 inches, strong.

10 carpenter's adzes.

10 cooper's do

6 flat adzes.

Socket chisels—1 dozen each, cast steel,  $\frac{3}{4}$ , 1,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , 2,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

Mortising chisels—1 dozen each of cast steel,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ , 1 inch.

Firmer chisels, cast steel, 10 sets, (1 dozen each, assorted.)

Spike gimlets, (handled) 5 dozen each,  $\frac{3}{8}$ , 4-8, 9-16, best.

Nail gimlets, 1 gross best quality, assorted.

Socket gouges, 60—12 of  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; 12 of 1 inch; 12 of  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ; 12 of  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , and 12 of 2 inches.

50 house carpenter's hatchets.

50 cast steel claw hammers.

20 butcher's knives.

10 cheese knives.

12 butcher's steels.

Cast steel—50 pounds of  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; 50 of  $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 100 of  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; 200 of  $\frac{7}{8}$ ; 300 of 1; 300 of  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch, and 200 pounds of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch square.

10 boxes double cross tin,  $12 \times$  — inches.

- Patent "Sloat augers," viz: 2 dozen each,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and 1 inch.  
 1,500 pounds block tin.  
 2 gross handled brad awls, assorted.  
 1 gross shoe awls, handled, assorted.  
 2 anvils, — pounds each.  
 20 sets bits and braces, best quality.  
 6 breast stocks.  
 36 bevels.  
 18 bung borers, assorted.  
 18 tap borers, assorted.  
 10 patent balances, to weigh 500 pounds each.  
 Iron compasses, 4, 5, and 6 inches; 1 dozen each size.  
 18 pair brass dividers.  
 "Patent pod augers," cast steel, viz: four dozen each, of  $\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{7}{8}$ , and 1 inch, and two dozen each,  $1\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $1\frac{3}{8}$ ,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch.  
 24 drill boxes and bows.  
 24 gauges, (wood screw heads.)  
 12 spar callipers.  
 12 marking irons, (cooper's.)  
 24 plane irons, 2 inch and  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , double cast steel, one half of each size.  
 5 jack screws.  
 16 drawing knives, from 8 to 12 inch, (cast steel,) one half of each size.  
 18 pallet knives.  
 12 rounding knives.  
 12 sail knives.  
 24 patty knives.  
 12 glue kettles.  
 18 8-gallon pitch kettles.  
 48 carpenter's rules, double jointed.  
 24 wood rasps, 12 and 14 inches, one half of each size.  
 12 iron spades.  
 24 pair steelyards, to weigh 150 pounds each.  
 30 spoke shaves.  
 30 oil stones, 3 to 5 pound pieces.  
 12 grindstones, 20 to 24 inches.  
 25 iron squares.  
 10 saw sets.  
 12 brass squares.  
 6 bread sieves.  
 12 screw plates and taps.  
 12 rag stones.  
 12 bench vices.  
 22 hand vices.  
 500 brass curtain rings.  
 5 hand drills.  
 50 pounds of iron wire, No. 3.  
 50 do do No. 4.  
 50 do do No. 5.  
 50 do do No. 6.  
 50 do do No. 7.  
 50 do do No. 8.  
 50 do do No. 9.

- 50 pounds of iron wire, No. 10.  
 50 do do No. 11.  
 50 do do No. 12.  
 50 do do No. 13.  
 50 do do No. 14.  
 100 do do No. 15.  
 50 do do No. 16.  
 50 do do No. 17.  
 50 do do No. 18.  
 30 pounds, No. 16, annealed copper wire.  
 5 dozen hand saws.  
 1 do panel do  
 1 do sash do  
 1 do compass do  
 1 do tennon do  
 1 do whip do  
 1 do cross cut do  
 2 do wood do  
 1 do keyhole do and pad.  
 1 do dovetail do.

CLASS No. 3—*Timber.*

- 4 main and 4 foretop-masts }  
 4 main and 4 foretop-gallant-masts } For a line-of-battle-ship.  
 4 main and 4 foretop-masts }  
 6 main and 6 foretop-gallant-masts } For frigates.  
 2 main and 2 foretop-masts, for schooners.  
 2 main and 2 foretop-masts, for brigs.

Dimensions will be furnished on application to the commandant of the navy yard. To be of the best long leafed, fine grained Carolina yellow pine. Price per cubic foot.

CLASS No. 4—*Firewood.*

- 150 cords best oak wood.  
 300 cords best heart pine wood.

CLASS No. 5—*Staves and headings.*

- 5,000 pipe staves, 4 feet 8 inches long,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, and 1 inch thick.  
 6,000 hhd. staves, 3 feet 6 inches long,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, and 1 inch thick.  
 4,000 barrel staves, 2 feet 6 inches long, 3 inches wide, and 1 inch thick.  
 1,500 hhd. heading, 2 feet 6 inches long, 6 inches wide, and 1 inch thick.  
 1,500 barrel heading, 1 foot 6 inches long, 6 inches wide, and 1 inch thick.  
 All to be of white oak, and seasoned.

CLASS No. 6—*Lignumvitæ.*

- Two tons lignumvitæ, not less than 15 inches in diameter.  
 Four tons lignumvitæ, not less than 12 inches in diameter.  
 Two tons lignumvitæ, not less than 9 inches in diameter.  
 Two tons lignumvitæ, not less than 8 inches in diameter.

Two tons lignumvitæ, not less than 5 inches in diameter. (Best quality.)  
Two tons lignumvitæ, not less than 7 inches in diameter.

CLASS No. 7—*Oar rafters.*

- 30 oar rafters, 25 feet long.  
50, 20 feet long.  
50, 19 feet long.  
200, 18 feet long.  
200 oar rafters, 17 feet long.  
250, 16 feet long.  
250, 15 feet long.  
200, 14 feet long, (of the best white ash.)

The 25 feet rafters, the looms to be  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches square; the blades at the ends  $6\frac{1}{2} \times 2$  inches.

The 20 feet rafters down to 18 feet, the looms  $3\frac{3}{4}$  inches square, the blades  $5\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4}$  inches at the ends.

The 17 to 14 feet rafters to be  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches square at the looms; the blades  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2}$  inches at the ends.

All to be of the best white ash, well seasoned.

CLASS No. 8—*Lumber.*

2,000 feet best seasoned white ash plank, 2 inches thick, and not less than 14 feet long.

2,000	do	do	do	$1\frac{3}{4}$	do	do	do.
2,000	do	do	do	$1\frac{1}{2}$	do	do	do.
1,000	do	do	do	12 to 16 feet long, 20 inches wide and $1\frac{1}{2}$ thick.			

3,000 feet best seasoned white ash plank, 12 to 16 feet long, 8 to 10 inches wide and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  thick.

2,000 feet best seasoned white ash plank, 12 to 16 feet long, 20 inches wide, and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  thick.

2,000 feet best seasoned white ash plank, 12 to 16 feet long, 8 to 10 inches wide, and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  thick.

4,000 feet best seasoned white ash plank, 12 to 16 feet long, 14 to 20 inches wide, and  $1\frac{1}{8}$  thick.

8,000	feet 2 inch white ash plank,	} Not less than 18 inches wide.
8,000	do $1\frac{1}{2}$ do do	
6,000	do $1\frac{1}{4}$ do do	
3,000	feet 1 inch white ash boards.	

All to be well seasoned and of the best quality.

1,000	feet 3 inch black walnut plank,	} Best seasoned.
1,000	do $2\frac{1}{2}$ do do	
1,000	do 2 do do	
2,000	do 1 inch black walnut boards,	
1,000	do $\frac{3}{4}$ do do	

\*4,000 feet cypress plank, 15 to 25 feet long, 8 to 10 inches wide,  $1\frac{3}{8}$  inch thick.

\*8,000 feet cypress plank, 15 to 25 feet long, 8 to 10 inches wide,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick.

\*13,000 feet cypress boards, 15 to 25 feet long, 8 to 10 inches wide, 1 inch thick.



\*3,000 feet cypress boards, 15 to 25 feet long, 8 to 10 inches wide,  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch thick.

4,000 feet elm plank, 12 to 16 feet long, 2 feet wide, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick.

4,000 feet elm plank, 12 to 16 feet long, 2 feet wide, and 2 inches thick.

4,000 feet elm boards, 15 to 20 feet long, 8 to 10 inches wide, and 1 inch thick.

2,000 feet elm boards, 15 to 20 feet long, 8 to 10 inches wide, and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch thick.

All to be well seasoned and of the best quality.

100 best split hickory capstan bars, 14 feet long, butt to square 6 inches.

100 do do do do 13 do do 5 do.

100 do do do do 11 do do  $4\frac{1}{2}$  do.

200 best split hickory hand-spikes, 6 feet long, butt to square  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

100 do do do do  $5\frac{1}{2}$  do do  $3\frac{1}{2}$  do.

All the small ends to be two-thirds the size of the butts.

GEORGE LOYALL,

*Navy Agent.*

---

\*All to be quartered stuff, free from sap, bad knots, or other defects.

## SCHEDULE No. 10.

*Schedule of offers for supplies at the navy yard at Gosport, Va., under advertisement of navy agent, May 19—offers received June 16, 1845.*

Articles.	Bidders.	Terms proposed.	Amount
Ship chandlery -	Higgins & Brother - - - - -	} Terms in conformity with the advertisement.	\$*11,384 96
Hardware -	Higgins & Brother - - - - -		*8,306 97
Mast timber -	John B. McLoud - - - - -		*2,458 75
Do -	John Petty - - - - -		2,664 04
Do -	Ed. H. Herbert - - - - -		2,735 73
Do -	John Nash - - - - -		3,076 20
Fire-wood -	William Ottely - - - - -		*952 00
Do -	Taylor Sivalls - - - - -		1,050 00
Do -	M. Herbert - - - - -		1,080 00
Do -	Ed. H. Herbert - - - - -		1,125 00
Do -	W. H. Hanbury - - - - -		1,200 00
Staves and heading -	John Tunis - - - - -		*632 50
Do -	John Petty - - - - -		842 50
Lignumvitæ -	John Tunis - - - - -		*1,050 00
Oar rafters -	H. V. Niewayer - - - - -		*556 87
Do -	John McLemey - - - - -		795 82
Do -	Geo. H. Wilson - - - - -		1,012 50
Do -	R. Vermillion - - - - -		1,113 75
Lumber -	John Talbot - - - - -	*3,225 00	
Do -	John Petty - - - - -	3,817 50	

\* Accepted.

Offers opened in presence of—

R. GATEWOOD,  
T. B. WEST.

[Advertisement—Schedule No. 11.]

*Proposals for Lumber.*NAVY AGENCY, *Philadelphia, April 23, 1845.*

Sealed proposals, endorsed "Proposals for Lumber," will be received at this agency, until 12 o'clock, M., of Monday, the 26th day of May, 1845, to furnish and deliver at the navy yard, Philadelphia, on or before the first of August next, subject to the inspection, measurement and approval of such persons as the commandant of the yard may direct on its delivery:

2,000	feet of 3 inch white pine panel plank.
10,000	do 2 do do do.
9,000	do 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ do do do.
8,000	do 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ do do do.
20,000	do 1 do do boards.
8,000	do $\frac{5}{8}$ do do do.
3,000	do $\frac{5}{8}$ poplar boards.

200 running feet of poplar, 8 inches square.

6,000 feet of 2 inch ash plank.

4,000 do 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  do.

4,000 do 1 do. boards not less than 20 inches wide.

1 piece of black walnut, 8 inches square, 10 feet long.

500 feet of 3 inch black walnut plank.

2,000 do 2 do do.

2,000 do 1 do boards.

500 do  $\frac{5}{8}$  do do.

1,000 do 2 cherry plank.

1,000 do 1 do boards.

A reservation of 10 per cent. will be made from all bills presented for payment until the contract is complied with.

SAMUEL D. PATTERSON,

*Navy Agent.*

*Schedule of offers for furnishing lumber at the navy yard at Philadelphia under advertisement of April 23, 1845, by Samuel D. Patterson, navy agent.*

Bidders.	Terms proposed.	Amount.	Remarks.
John Nolan - -	Terms in conformity with the advertisement.	\$2,631 44	Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Informal, } Offering for a part of the lumber only.
S. M. Leiper - -		2,471 87	
John Williams & Son		*2,459 83	
Young & Randolph - -		0 00	
Joseph Manning - -		0 00	
Jacob Price - -		0 00	
George Schnable - -		0 00	
G. E. P. Baker - -		0 00	
A. B. Hamilton - -		0 00	
Henry Church - -		2,850 00	
W. H. Gunnell - -		3,444 50	
Samuel M. Leiper - -		2,463 60	

\* Accepted.

MAY 27, 1845.

Offers opened in presence of—

P. BARRY HAYES,  
C. MASON.

[Advertisement—Schedule No. 12.]

*Glass for the Navy.*

NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE,  
*Boston, May 14, 1845.*

Sealed proposals, endorsed "Proposals for Glass," will be received at this office until 12 o'clock (noon) of Friday, 20th day of June next, for supplying the United States navy at this station, and delivering the same at the navy yard, Charlestown, Massachusetts, on or before the 15th day of August next, the following descriptions of glass, viz:

210 circular clear glass plates, 7 inches diameter and 1 inch thick, even thickness, square edges.

420 clear glass plates, 7 inches diameter,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick, even thickness and square edges.

24 clear glass bull's eyes, each, 8 inches, 10 inches, and 12 inches diameter, for magazine lights.

The glass above mentioned must be subject to such inspection as the commandant of the navy yard may direct, and to his entire satisfaction, or it will not be received. No proposal will be considered unless the party proposing is known, or gives a reference known to the navy agent. The lowest bidder will be notified of the acceptance of his proposal through the post office, and he will be required to enter into contract for the delivery of the glass, with satisfactory bond for the faithful performance thereof. Payment will be made at this office within thirty days after the presentation of approved bills; 10 per cent. to be retained until the completion of the contract.

ISAAC HULL WRIGHT.  
*Navy Agent.*

[ SCHEDULE No. 12.

*Schedule of proposals received by Isaac Hull Wright, navy agent for the port of Boston, for circular glass plates and glass bull's eyes; under advertisement of May 14, 1845.*

[ 1 ]

Articles advertised for.	Offer of Mayhew & Hamlen.	Offer of Jos. N. Howe, agent New England Glass Company.	Offer of Joseph Smith and Wm. Cains.	Remarks.
210 circular clear glass plates, 7 inches in diameter, and 1 inch thick - each	\$2 00	\$1 82	\$2 00	} Terms in conformity with advertisement.
420 circular clear glass plates, 7 inches in diameter, and 1½ inch thick - do	2 00	2 32	2 50	
24 clear glass bull's eyes, 8 inches in diameter - - - do	2 00	4 50	5 00	
24 clear glass bull's eyes, 10 inches in diameter - - - do	2 00	7 00	7 00	
24 clear glass bull's eyes, 12 inches in diameter - - - do	2 00	10 00	9 00	
Aggregate of each bid - - - - -	*1,404 00	†1,872 60	1,974 00	

780

\* Declined entering into contract.

† Accepted.

Offers opened and signed by

S. B. WILSON, *Commander.*  
J. H. MARSHALL, *Lieutenant.*



SCHEDULE No. 13.

*Schedule of offers to furnish brazier's and boiler copper, and composition sheathing nails, at the navy yard at Gosport, Va.; under advertisement by George Loyall, navy agent, of the 14th of March, 1845.*

Bidders.	Articles advertised for.	Amount.	Terms proposed.	
E. J. Higgins & Brother - - -	12 sheets brazier's copper, 50 ounce, 600 pounds,		Terms in conformity with advertisement.	
	15 do do 60 ounce, 900 pounds,			
	15 do do 70 ounce, 1,050 pounds,			
	10 do do 80 ounce, 800 pounds,			
		3,350 pounds, at 30 cents per pound -		\$1,005 00
	5 sheets boiler copper, 4-16-inch, 723 pounds,			
	6 do do 3-16-inch, 696 pounds,			
		1,418 pounds, at 30 cents per pound -		425 40
	500 pounds 2½-inch composition sheathing nails,			
	500 pounds 2-inch do do			
1,000 pounds 1½-inch do do				
2,000 pounds 1¼-inch do do				
5,000 pounds 1-inch do do				
2,000 pounds ¾-inch do do				
	11,000 pounds, at 28½ cents per pound - - - - -	3,135 00		
		4,565 40		

APRIL 12, 1845.

Offers opened in presence of--

R. GATEWOOD,  
T. B. WEST.

181

[ 1 ]

SCHEDULE No. 14.

*Schedule showing the aggregate sums demanded by different persons to furnish supplies at the Washington navy yard, under advertisements by W. B. Scott, navy agent, of the 12th and 21st May, 1845.*

Articles.	Bidders.	Terms proposed.	Amount.	Remarks.
Iron - - - - -	Horner & Leighton -	Terms in conformity with the advertisement.	\$3,806 25	Accepted.
Do - - - - -	George Adams -		3,867 50	
Do - - - - -	S. and P. T. Ellicott -		0 00	Informal; offering for only a part of the iron.
Copper - - - - -	Horner & Leighton -		30 cts. per lb.	Accepted this offer by lot.
Do - - - - -	George Adams -		30 cts. per lb.	
Paints - - - - -	Charles Stott -		\$78 80	Accepted.
Do - - - - -	R. S. Patterson -		89 50	
Do - - - - -	O. Whittlesey -		96 55	
Do - - - - -	Farquhar & Morgan -		97 25	
Do - - - - -	E. A. Hoskins -		94 00	
Do - - - - -	B. M. Toland -		0 00	Informal; offering for only a part of the paints.
Ash logs - - - - -	Philip Outerback -		900 00	Accepted.
Do - - - - -	W. H. Gunnell -		0 00	Informal; offering for only a part of the logs.
Hardware, miscellaneous articles, and stationery	Campbell & Coyle -		758 46	Offers for hardware only.
Do do do -	E. Lindsley -		1,106 03	Offers for all.
Do do do -	Woodward & King -		849 92	Accepted for all but stationery.
Do do do -	Simeon P. Smith -		1,064 08	Offers for all.
Do do do -	George Adams -	988 80	Offers for all.	
Do do do -	Z. D. Gilman -	155 44	Offers for miscellaneous articles only.	
Do do do -	Wm. Fischer -	46 45	Accepted; offers for stationery.	
Do do do -	Garrett Anderson -	57 47	Offers for stationery.	

NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE, *Washington.*

Offers opened by—

W. B. SCOTT,  
THEODORE KANE,  
H. FORREST.

SCHEDULE No. 15.

*Schedules of offers to furnish supplies at the navy yard at Gosport, Va., under advertisement by George Loyall, navy agent, (originals sent to the bureau by him September 12, 1845.)*

TERMS IN CONFORMITY WITH THE ADVERTISEMENT.

No. 1. Schedule offers to furnish boat knees, cypress boards, and staves.		No. 2. Schedule offers to furnish yellow pine timber, cypress posts, and white pine boards.		No. 3. Schedule offers to furnish deck and screw bits, sloat augers, braces, pins, &c.		No. 4. Schedule offers to furnish jack screws, magazine lights, and air port glasses.	
Bidders.	Amount.	Bidders.	Amount.	Bidder.	Amount.	Bidder.	Amount.
W. C. Burroughs -	*\$358 00	John Tunis - -	*\$546 84	Higgins & Brother -	*\$2,343 26	Higgins & Brother -	*\$414 00
John Talbot - -	560 90	John Talbot - -	552 22				

\* Accepted.

NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE, Norfolk, August 20, 1845.

Offers opened in our presence—

GEORGE LOYALL, Navy Agent.

R. GATEWOOD,  
T. B. WEST.

## A.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying small stores at the navy yard at Charlestown, Massachusetts, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Articles.	Bradley & Richard- son.	George Adams.*	William Lang.	Horner & Leighton.	G. J. F. Bryant.
Brushes, shaving.....each...	40 08	40 08	40 04	40 10	40 02
scrubbing.....do.....	48	48	32	45	40
shoe.....do.....	14	15	15	15	27
clothes.....do.....	20	20	21	15	25
Buttons, navy, vest.....per gross..	2 50	2 50	3 00	2 50	3 60
coat.....do.....	3 50	3 50	50	1 00	8 00
dead-eye.....do.....	13	20	20	21	25
Blacking.....per doz. boxes.	50	50	50	45	69
Beeswax, in $\frac{1}{4}$ pound cakes.....per lb...	37	37	38	45	40
Combs, coarse.....per doz.....	58	58	60	60	95
fine.....do.....	88	87	1 00	90	1 50
Cotton, sewing, on spools.....do.....	30	35	20	25	30
Handkerchiefs, cotton.....each...	08	07	10	10	12
silk.....do.....	56	58	60	50	80
Knives, jack.....do.....	16 <sup>25</sup>	17	25	25	25
Looking-glasses.....do.....	08	07	11	08	22
Mustard, in $\frac{1}{4}$ pound bottles.....per doz..	60	60	90	20	90
Needles, sewing, assorted.....per M...	45	1 00	10	75	1 00
Pepper, black and red.....per doz..	62	58	90	40	90
Razors, in single cases.....each...	25	25	33	25	25
Razor straps.....do.....	09	07	11	08	25
Ribbon, hat.....per piece.	25	50	60	72	60
Soap, salt water.....per lb...	05 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	05	10	06 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	08
shaving, in cakes.....per doz..	18	18	12	18	25
Scissors.....each...	15	15	25	25	25
Silk, sewing.....per lb...	3 25	.....	20	1 00	4 50
Spoons.....each...	02	02	04	04	03
Thread, black, white, and blue.....per lb...	62	62	75	75	74
Tape, white.....per doz..	18	20	15	25	25
Thimbles.....each...	01	01 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	04	04	03

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,

*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

Abstract of proposals received for supplying small stores at the navy yard at Brooklyn, New York, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.

Articles.	Samuel Suydam.	E. J. Higgins.	Francis P. Sage.	Powell & Vining.	John Acosta.	Henry S. Wyckoff.	Cor. V. S. Gibbs.*	Henry Suydam, sen.
Brushes, shaving.....each...	\$0 07	\$0 01	\$0 06	\$0 08	\$0 10 $\frac{1}{2}$	\$0 06	\$0 07 $\frac{1}{2}$	\$0 15
scrubbing.....do.....	17	25	50	11	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	50	13	50
shoe.....do.....	17	12	50	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	18	50	13	25
clothes.....do.....	25	12	25	34	40	25	26	25
Buttons, navy, vest.....per gross.	4 00	1 50	1 68 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 50	4 18 $\frac{3}{4}$	1 00	3 75	4 00
coat.....do.....	9 00	1 00	50	9 00	9 28	50	5 25	25
dead-eye.....do.....	31	10	11	25	37	11	28	35
Blacking, in boxes.....per doz..	62	75	20	1 00	87	20	67	1 00
Beeswax, in $\frac{1}{2}$ pound cakes.....per lb..	44	40	66	36	48 $\frac{1}{2}$	66	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	56
Combs, coarse.....per doz..	1 12	58	30	75	1 36	30	.92	1 50
fine.....do.....	1 15	90	62 $\frac{1}{2}$	94	1 23	62 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 05	2 00
Cotton, spools.....do.....	75	12	10	38	73	10	48	50
Handkerchiefs, cotton.....each...	19	06	50	25	16	50	15	25
silk.....do.....	1 00	1 10	25	56	1 05	25	70	25
Looking-glasses.....do.....	25	20	12	17	25	12	15	10
Knives, jack.....do.....	25	40	40	21	29	40	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	40
Kettles, mess.....do.....	1 25	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	95	84	1 21	45	1 15	62
Mustard, in $\frac{1}{2}$ pound bottles.....per doz..	1 05	90	88	1 00	1 12	88	67	1 25
Needles, sewing, assorted.....per M...	1 56	75	12	1 00	1 70	12	1 10	1 25
Pans, mess.....per doz..	2 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 75	2 00	8 50	11 50	75	7 00	1 50
tin.....do.....	1 50	1 40	1 25	1 75	1 44	25	1 45	1 50
Pots, tin.....do.....	1 50	1 40	1 50	1 31	1 40	25	1 45	1 50
Pepper, black and red, in $\frac{1}{4}$ pound bottles.....do.....	75	90	60	63	92	60	70	1 25
Razors, in single cases.....each...	25	38	31	24	29	31	26	30

A—Continued.

Articles.	Samuel Suydam.	E. J. Higgins.	Francis P. Sage.	Powell & Vining.	John Acosta.	Henry S. Wyckoff.	C. V. S. Gibbs.*	Henry Suydam, sen.
Razor straps.....each...	\$0 25	\$0 14	\$0 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	\$0 16	\$0 20	\$0 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	\$0 18	\$0 15
Ribbon, hat.....per piece.	47	70	70	50	52	70	55	70
Soap, salt water.....per lb...	05	07	08 $\frac{1}{2}$	05 $\frac{1}{2}$	06	08 $\frac{1}{2}$	06 $\frac{1}{2}$	07 $\frac{1}{2}$
Soap, salt water.....per doz..	1 25	06	50	56	71	16	43	50
shaving, in cakes.....per doz..		75	75	25	23	75	16	75
Scissors.....each.....		37						
Silk, sewing.....per lb...	7 00	75	10 00	8 00	7 90	10 00	6 00	50
Thread, black, white, and blue.....do....	1 20	75	2 50	85	1 20	1 50	89 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 00
Tape.....per doz..	60	45	1 05	38	45	05	46	75
Thimbles.....each.....	08	01	03	01 $\frac{1}{2}$	02 $\frac{1}{2}$	01	02 $\frac{1}{2}$	04
Spoons.....do....	03 $\frac{1}{2}$	03	04	04	04 $\frac{1}{2}$	01	03 $\frac{1}{2}$	04

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.

[ 1 ]

786



## A—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying small stores at the navy yard at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Articles.	Shadrach Hill.*
Brushes, shaving.....per doz..	\$0 81
scrubbing.....do..	2 25
shoe.....per doz. pair..	3 50
clothes.....per doz..	3 00
Buttons, navy, vest.....do..	50
coat.....do..	75
dead-eye.....do..	03
Blacking, in boxes.....do..	75
Beeswax, in $\frac{1}{4}$ pound cakes.....per lb..	45
Combs, coarse.....per doz..	1 25
fine.....do..	1 37 $\frac{1}{2}$
Cotton, spools.....do..	50
Handkerchiefs, cotton.....do..	2 50
silk.....do..	14 00
Knives, jack.....do..	2 25
Kettles, mess.....do..	11 00
Looking-glasses.....do..	1 75
Needles.....per M..	1 50
Pans, mess.....per doz..	9 50
tin.....do..	2 00
Pots, tin.....do..	1 60
Razors.....do..	5 00
Razor straps.....do..	2 00
Ribbon, hat.....per piece..	55
Soap, salt water.....per lb..	08
shaving, in cakes.....per doz..	75
Scissors.....do..	3 50
Silk, sewing.....per lb..	8 00
Thread, black, white, and blue.....do..	1 00
Tape.....per doz..	50
Thimbles.....do..	25
Mustard, in tin boxes.....do..	1 50
Pepper, black.....do..	1 25
red.....do..	1 37 $\frac{1}{2}$

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.

## A—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying small stores at the navy yard at Gosport, Virginia, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Articles.	E. J. Higgins, and Bro.*	H. B. Reardon.	Bonsal and Bro.	Edward P. Tabb.
Brushes, shaving.....each...	\$0 04	\$0 03	\$0 05	\$0 06½
scrubbing.....do.....	08	15	12	18½
shoe.....do.....	09	11	10	12½
clothes.....do.....	08	10	25	25
Buttons, navy, vest.....per gross.	1 00	3 00	3 00	3 50
coat.....do.....	1 00	3 00	5 00	8 50
dead-eye.....do.....	10	20	10	25
Blacking.....per doz. boxes.	50	70	1 00	87
Beeswax, in ¼ pound cakes.....per lb.	30	33	35	50
Combs, coarse.....per doz..	58	1 00	1 00	88
fine.....do.....	1 00	1 12	1 00	1 00
Cotton, spools of.....do.....	10	20	12	45
Handkerchiefs, cotton.....each...	06	07½	12	10
silks.....do.....	60	75	60	60
Knives, jack.....do.....	25	23	25	22
Kettles, mess.....do.....	30	50	60	87
Looking-glasses.....do.....	05	10	10	12½
Mustard, in ¼ pound bottles.....per doz..	90	1 00	1 00	1 00
Needles, sewing, assorted.....per M..	50	1 00	1 00	1 00
Pans, mess.....per doz..	3 00	50	6 00	9 00
tin.....do.....	1 25	1 50	1 50	2 00
Pots, tin.....do.....	1 25	1 12	1 50	1 50
Pepper, black and red, in ¼ pound bottles.....do.....	90	1 00	1 00	
Razors, in single cases.....each...	30	25	25	25
Razor straps.....do.....	08	16	20	17
Ribbon, hat.....per piece.	55	50	65	44
Soap, salt water.....per lb..	06	06½	06½	07
shaving, in cakes.....per doz..	02	40	25	25
Scissors.....each.....	20	27	25	25
Silk, sewing.....per lb..	65	1 00	1 00	8 00
Spoons.....each.....	02	03½	02½	03
Thread, black, white, and blue.....per lb..	60	65	70	60
Tape.....per doz. pieces.	25	15	12	25
Thumbles.....each.....	00½	01	01	01½

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.

## A—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying small stores at the navy yard at Pensacola, Florida, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Articles.	J. M. Stanard.*	John R. Brooks,
Brushes, shaving.....each...	\$0 08 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	\$0 09
scrubbing.....do.....	25	25
shoe.....do.....	18 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	18 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>
clothes.....do.....	20	37 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
Buttons, navy, vest.....per gross..	1 00	6 00
coat.....do.....	2 00	8 00
dead-eye.....do.....	37 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	30
Blacking, boxes of.....per doz..	75	84
Beeswax, in $\frac{1}{4}$ pound cakes.....per lb..	37 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	31 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>
Combs, coarse.....per doz..	1 00	84
fine.....do.....	1 25	1 08
Cotton, spools of.....do.....	25	50
Handkerchiefs, cotton.....each..	05	06 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>
silk.....do.....	20	30
Knives, jack.....do.....	18 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub>
Kettles, mess.....do.....	1 00	1 10
Looking-glasses.....do.....	25	25
Mustard, in $\frac{1}{4}$ pound bottles.....per doz..	2 00	1 80
Needles, sewing, assorted.....per M..	50	60
Pans, mess.....per doz..	12 00	12 00
tin.....do.....	2 50	2 10
Pots, tin.....do.....	2 00	1 60
Pepper, black and red, in $\frac{1}{4}$ pound bottles.....do.....	70	36
Razors, in single cases.....each..	50	35
Razor straps.....do.....	18 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	20
Ribbon, hat.....per piece..	1 00	95
Soap, salt water.....per lb..	06 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	07
shaving, in cakes.....per doz..	50	50
Scissors.....each..	20	17
Silk, sewing.....per lb..	5 00	6 00
Thread, black, white, and blue.....do.....	1 25	1 00
Tape, pieces.....per doz..	10	10
Thimbles.....each..	00 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	01
Spoons.....do.....	03 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	03

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.

## B.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying the United States navy yard and station at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, with fresh beef and vegetables during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Names.	Beef, per pound.	Vegetables per pound.
Thomas Currier* - - - - -	5 cents	$\frac{2}{3}$ cent.

\*Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## B—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying the United States navy yard and station at Charlestown, Massachusetts, with fresh beef and vegetables during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Names.	Beef, per pound.	Vegetables, per pound.	Kind offered for.
John Gordon* - - - - -	5 cents	$\frac{7}{8}$ cent	
Potter & Leland - - - - -	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents	1 cent	
William W. Smith	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents	1 cent	Potatoes.
Do - - - - -	-	2 cents	Beets.
Do - - - - -	-	2 cents	Carrots.
Do - - - - -	-	2 cents	Onions.
Do - - - - -	-	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ cent	Turnips.
Do - - - - -	-	2 cents	Cabbages.
Do - - - - -	-	3 cents	Beans.
Do - - - - -	-	3 cents	Peas.

\*Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## B—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying the United States navy yard and station at Brooklyn, New York, with fresh beef and vegetables during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Names.	Beef, per pound.	Vegetables, per pound.
R. Markle - - - - -	5½ cents	1 cent.
H. D. Loomis - - - - -	4 cents	1½ cent.
H. B. Tickenor - - - - -	3.62 cents	1 cent.
John Conrey* - - - - -	3½ cents	0.99 cent.
James H. Pinkney - - - - -	3.74 cents	1 cent.
George Haws - - - - -	3.95 cents	1 cent.
Peter Valentine - - - - -	3¾ cents	1 cent.
T. M. Jenkins & B. Weeks, - - - - -	3½ cents	1½ cent.
George Montgomery - - - - -	4 cents	1 cent.
George H. Cornell - - - - -	5.96 cents	1½ cent.
W. H. Cornell - - - - -	5 cents	1½ cent.
Samuel F. Smith - - - - -	3.88 cents	1 cent.
Joseph P. Flynn - - - - -	5 cents	1½ cent.
John Chappel, jr. - - - - -	5½ cents	1½ cent.

\*Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,

*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## B—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying the United States navy yard and station at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, with fresh beef and vegetables during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Names.	Beef, per pound.	Vegetables, per pound.
David Woelpper - - - - -	5 cents	2½ cents.
Thomas Higgins* - - - - -	4.2 cents	1.37 cent.

\*Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,

*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## B—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying the United States naval station at Baltimore, Md., with fresh beef and vegetables during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Names.	Beef, per pound.	Vegetables, per pound.
George W. Pappler*	4½ cents	2 cents.
J. M. Turner	4½ cents	2 cents.

\* Accepted.—Bids being equal, decided by lot.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## B—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying the United States navy yard at Washington, D. C., with fresh beef and vegetables during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Names.	Beef, per pound.	Vegetables, per pound.
Philip Otterback	5½ cents	5½ cents.
Thomas McDonnell	5 cents	
James Rhodes	4½ cents	
S. J. Little	4½ cents	4½ cents.
John Little	3½ cents	2 cents.
Charles Unger*	3½ cents	2 cents.

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*



## B—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying the United States navy yard and station at Gosport, Va., with fresh beef and vegetables during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Name.	Beef, per pound.	Vegetables, per pound.
William Ward* - - - - -	6½ cents	2 cents.†

\* Accepted. † 75 cents per bushel for potatoes.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## B—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying the United States navy yard and station at Pensacola, Florida, with fresh beef and vegetables during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Names.	Beef, per pound.	Vegetables, per pound.
William McVoy* - - - - -	6 cents	3½ cents.
Joseph Gonzalez - - - - -	7 cents	4 cents.
Francis Moreno - - - - -	6 & 11	4½ & 4

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying clothing and clothing materials  
advertisement of the Bureau of Provision*

Names.	Residence.	Blue cloth pea jackets.		Blue flannel shirts.	
		Men's.	Boys'.	Men's.	Boys'.
Nathaniel Gale - -	Boston - - -	\$7 75	\$6 25	\$1 50	\$1 30
Harvey Caswell - -	New York - - -	8 75	7 75	1 75	1 65
Samuel Pleasants - -	Philadelphia - -	7 90	6 90	1 55	1 45
John Ashton, jr. - -	Do. - - -	8 99	7 45	1 79	1 59
Jacob Sleeper - -	Boston - - -	*6 50	*4 00	*1 55	*1 40
Milton & Slocomb - -	Do. - - -	9 00	8 25	1 74	1 50
Mayhew & Hamlen - -	Do. - - -	6 00	5 47	1 47	1 37
Cornelius V. S. Gibbs	New York - - -	-	-	-	-
B. S. Hurxthall - -	Do. - - -	6 70	5 30	1 50	1 38
John G. Vose - -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
Charles K. Sutton - -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
James M. Meade - -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
Wm. P. Merrick - -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
George Adams - -	Boston - - -	6 50	5 56	1 60	1 50
Henry Habermehl - -	Philadelphia - -	-	-	-	-
Thereon E. Clark - -	Boston - - -	-	-	-	-
A. Mellen & Co. - -	New York - - -	-	-	-	-
Benjamin W. How - -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
Aaron Jones - -	Germantown - -	-	-	-	-
Grant & Barton - -	New York - - -	7 30	6 00	1 64	1 50
J. H. Tarbell - -	Boston - - -	-	-	-	-
William Lang - -	Do. - - -	6 47	5 55	1 57	1 47
Mellen & Hopkins - -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
Epaphias Kibby, jr. -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
Thomas R. Fisher - -	Germantown - -	-	-	-	-
T. P. Gustin - -	New York - - -	-	-	-	-
Caleb D. Hunking - -	Lynn, Mass. - -	-	-	-	-
John G. Flagg - -	Boston - - -	-	-	-	-
James Baker - -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
Edward Montgomery -	Philadelphia - -	-	-	-	-
John Cocke & Co. - -	Portsmouth, Va. -	-	-	-	-
John B. Cronin - -	New York - - -	7 00	5 67	1 56	1 44
Orville Stowe - -	Boston - - -	-	-	-	-
Samuel P. Merrill - -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
Thomas Tarbell & Co. -	Do. - - -	-	-	-	-
W. H. Solomon & Co. -	New York - - -	5 25	5 00	1 90	1 70

\* Accepted.

## C.

for the navy, during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846, under an ad-  
and Clothing, dated April 11, 1845.

Blue flannel, wool-dyed.	Blue flannel un- der-shirts.		Blue flannel, piece-dyed.	Russia linen frocks.		Russia linen trousers.		Black silk hdks.
	Per yard.	Men's.		Boys'.	Per yard.	Men's.	Boys'.	
\$0 45	\$0 75	\$0 65	\$0 40	*\$0 80	*\$0 70	*\$0 62	*\$0 55	\$0 80
45	1 45	1 35	43	90	87	90	87	97
*42	1 12	1 02	*37	87½	82½	70	64	74
-	1 30	1 10	-	1 25	1 05	90	75	75
42	*75	*60	40	85	70	60	50	75
45	85	82	40	1 10	1 00	67	62	74
38½	79	69	34	83	73	63	56	64½
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	*63 15-16
38	1 00	90	36	84	79	62	43	65
48	-	-	40	88	80	68	60	75
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	63½
42	1 20	95	39	94	85	68	49	75
42½	87	70	40	85	75	65	57	73
40	1 14	92	37	89	82	65	46	70
45	80	75	-	85	80	70	65	65

\* Accepted.

Names.	Residence.	Woollen stockings.		Woollea socks.	
		Men's.	Boys'.	Men's.	Boys'.
Nathaniel Gale -	Boston -	-	-	-	-
Harvey Caswell -	New York -	\$0 60	\$0 60	\$0 30	\$0 30
Samuel Pleasants -	Philadelphia -	-	-	-	-
John Ashton, jr. -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
Jacob Sleeper -	Boston -	45	45	28	28
Milton & Slocomb -	Do. -	45	40	30	25
Mayhew & Hamlen -	Do. -	35	34	23	22
Cornelius V. S. Gibbs -	New York -	34½	34½	23½	23
B. S. Hurxthall -	Do. -	45	45	30	30
John G. Vose -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
Charles K. Sutton -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
James M. Meade -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
Wm. P. Merrick -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
George Adams -	Boston -	35	34	25	22
Henry Habermehl -	Philadelphia -	-	-	-	-
Thereon E. Clark -	Boston -	-	-	-	-
A. Mellen & Co. -	New York -	-	-	-	-
Benjamin W. How -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
Aaron Jones -	Germantown -	*35	*29.17	*22 4-5	*19
Grant & Barton -	New York -	-	-	-	-
J. H. Tarbell -	Boston -	-	-	-	-
William Lang -	Do. -	-	33	22	20
Mellen & Hopkins -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
Epaphias Kibby, jr. -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
Thomas R. Fisher -	Germantown -	35 5-12	35 5-12	21½	21½
T. P. Gustin -	New York -	-	-	-	-
Caleb D. Hunking -	Lynn, Mass. -	-	-	-	-
John G. Flagg -	Boston -	-	-	-	-
James Baker -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
Edward Montgomery -	Philadelphia -	40	40	24	24
John Cocke & Co. -	Portsmouth, Va. -	-	-	-	-
John B. Cronin -	New York -	50	50	38	38
Orville Stowe -	Boston -	-	-	-	-
Samuel P. Merrill -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
Thomas Tarbell & Co. -	Do. -	-	-	-	-
W. H. Solomon & Co. -	New York -	-	-	-	-

\* Accepted.

NOTE.—In the several instances where a proposal appears lower than the accepted offer, the individual making such offer either positively declined, failed to enter into contract, or to comply with the conditions of the advertisement; when the supply was offered to the next lowest bidder, according to law; and where two or more bids were equal, it was decided by lot.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.

Continued.

Pumps.		Mattresses.	Blankets.		Hats.		Russia linen.	Blue dun- garee.	Blue nan- keen.
Men's.	Boys'.		Men's.	Boys'.	Men's.	Boys'.	Per yard.	Per yard.	Per yard.
-	-	-	-	-	\$0 35	\$0 31	\$0 29	\$0 12	\$0 18
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	*16	*13½	*9
-	-	-	\$1 98	\$1 98	-	-	29	12½	12
\$0 95	\$0 85	*\$4 40	1 90	1 90	40	40	18	12	1 20 a piece.
1 10	90	5 59	*1 75	*1 75	35	32	26	12½	10
74½	69½	4 57	1 78½	1 71½	29½	29½	23½	11½	10½
79½	73½	-	1 79½	1 79½	-	-	-	-	-
88	88	4 25	1 65	1 65	40	40	21	12	1 00 a piece.
78	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
*79	*48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
75	58	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
78½	47½	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
80	75	4 90	1 80	1 80	*29	*29	25	12½	11½
75	70	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	4 89	1 97½	1 90	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	4 62½	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
89½	89½	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	4 75	1 75	1 75	-	-	25 & 23	13	1 25 a piece.
-	-	-	1 68½	1 68½	-	-	-	-	-
77	70	4 70	1 75	1 66	30	30	23½ & 24	11½	11
-	-	4 99	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
74	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
77	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
84½	84½	4 24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1 05	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24	12½	-
-	-	4 50	1 70	1 70	50	50	22	12	1 00 a piece
-	-	-	-	-	31½	31½	-	-	-
-	-	5 12½	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	1 85	1 75	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	5 00	-	-	-	-	18	12	6

\* Accepted.

## D.

## Abstract of proposals received for furnishing "navy supplies" at the navy

Names.	Residence.	Flour, per bbl.	Biscuit.		Whiskey, per gall.	Sugar, per lb.	Tea, per lb.
			Tight casks.	Flour barrels.			
John Acosta -	New York -	\$5 55	-	-	\$0 29½	\$0 8.95	\$0 54½
E. J. Higgins -	Norfolk -	7 00	-	-	30	9½	50
Martin Curren -	Philadelphia -	6 00	-	-	-	9	45
Hyatt & Stump -	Baltimore -	5 70	-	-	33	8	49
Samuel Pleasants	Philadelphia -	6 00	-	-	-	8½	45
John K. Graham	Do.	-	-	-	28	9½	55
Thomas Brown -	Georgetown, D. C.	5 99	\$4 20	\$3 52	-	-	-
Thomas J. Davis	Do.	5 90	-	-	-	-	-
William Yeaton	Alexandria, D. C.	5 75	-	-	27	9	60
G. Schnabel -	Lewisburg, Pa. -	7 62½	-	-	33	-	-
George I. Thomas	Alexandria, D. C.	5 94	-	-	-	8.35	55
James O. Sheldon	New York -	5 59	-	-	28½	8 15-16	49½
James H. Barney	Baltimore -	6 00	-	-	26	-	-
George Jackson	Do.	-	3 67	3 37	-	-	-
Gurdon K. Tyler	Do.	-	*3 66	*3 36	-	-	-
E. G. Brown -	Georgetown, D. C.	5 70	4 05	3 55	-	-	-
G. W. Gibbs & Brothers	New York -	-	-	-	*27½	-	44
D. M. Branch -	Richmond -	5 50	-	-	-	-	-
John S. Williams	Baltimore -	5 48	3 90	3 65	-	-	-
Martin E. Thompson	New York -	-	-	-	-	-	-
William Underwood	Boston -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Melchor B. Mason	Baltimore -	5 50	-	-	28	*7½	43
Mayhew & Hamlen	Boston -	-	-	-	-	10	-
Flynn & Herr -	Philadelphia -	6 00	-	-	30	-	-
John P. Arcularius	New York -	-	-	-	-	-	49
William H. Bigelow	Do.	6 23	-	-	-	9½	75
Peter Hewitt -	Alexandria, D. C.	-	3 75	3 37½	-	-	-
E. Corning & Son	New York -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thomas B. Smith	Philadelphia -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dean, Green, & Co.	Boston -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Alex. B. Hanson	Frederick, Md. -	-	-	-	40	-	-
Silas Pierce -	Boston -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Samuel Clayton & Sops	Baltimore -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Joseph B. Glover & Co.	Boston -	5 45	4 10	3 90	27	8.95	43
Thomas Watton & Sons	Do.	-	3 70	3 30	-	-	-
William Lang -	Do.	*5 20	-	-	29	8½	*40
J. H. and G. S. Curtis	Do.	-	-	-	-	-	-
George Browne -	Do.	7 25	4 15	3 50	28	9	51

\* Accepted.

Note.—In the several instances where a proposal appears lower than the accepted offer, the ply with the conditions of the advertisement; when the supply was offered to the next lowest.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.



## D.

yard at Charlestown, Mass., during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.

Coffee, per lb.	Cocoa, per lb.	Butter, per lb.	Molasses, per gall.	Beans, per bush.	Vinegar, per gall.	Pickles, per lb.	Raisins, per lb.	Dried apples, per lb.
\$0 07 $\frac{1}{2}$		-	\$0 39 $\frac{1}{2}$	\$1 81	\$0 10 $\frac{1}{2}$		\$0 11 $\frac{1}{2}$	\$0 04 $\frac{1}{2}$
10	\$0 13	\$0 19	37	1 60	11	\$0 08	13	6
9	-	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	37	-	12	5	-	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
8	-	-	32	1 45	14	-	-	-
9	-	16	35	1 62 $\frac{1}{2}$	12	5	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	5
8 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	3.98	-	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
8 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 & 16	20	36 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 65	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
-	-	-	-	2 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	25	-	-	-
8 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$ & 17	-	35	1 67	-	-	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	4.98
715-16	-	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 74	-	-	107-16	411-16
-	-	-	35	-	-	-	-	-
8 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	15	-	1 70	*9	4	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	*3 $\frac{1}{2}$
-	-	16	-	1 58	-	-	-	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
-	-	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	2 00	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	14	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-
8 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	35	-	-	-	-	-
7	-	-	32	-	-	-	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
9 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	36	-	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	12	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
-	*8 $\frac{1}{2}$ & 16 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	-	-	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-
-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	-
-	-	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	-	-	-	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
7 $\frac{1}{2}$	11	18	30	2 00	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
*7 $\frac{1}{2}$	16	*14	*29	*1 38	9	4	*9 $\frac{1}{2}$	4
9	20	16	34	2 00	9	*4 & 3	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	4

\* Accepted.

individual making such offer either positively declined, failed to enter into contract, or to com-  
bidder, according to law; and where two or more bids were equal, it was decided by lot.

## Abstract of proposals received for furnishing "navy supplies" at the navy

Names.	Residence.	Flour, per bbl.	Biscuit.		Whiskey, per gall.	Sugar, per lb.	Tea, per lb.
			Tight casks.	Flour bbls.			
John Acosta - -	New York - -	\$5 48	-	-	\$0 25½	\$0 08½	\$0 53½
E. J. Higgins - -	Norfolk - -	6 10	-	-	*26	9	45
M. Curren - -	Philadelphia - -	6 00	-	-	-	9	45
Hyatt & Stump - -	Baltimore - -	5 49	-	-	30	8	45
Samuel Pleasants	Philadelphia - -	5 75	-	-	-	8½	45
John K. Graham - -	Do. - -	-	-	-	27½	9½	55
Thomas Brown - -	Georgetown, D. C.	5 95	\$4 10	\$3 45	-	-	-
Thomas J. Davis - -	Do. - -	5 80	-	-	-	-	-
G. Schnabel - -	Lewisburg, Pa. - -	7 50	-	-	32	-	-
George I. Thomas - -	Alexandria, D. C.	5 83	-	-	-	81-5	56
James O. Sheldon - -	New York - -	*5 43	-	-	27½	815-16	49½
James H. Barney - -	Baltimore - -	6 00	-	-	26	-	-
George Jackson - -	Do. - -	-	3 45	3 13	-	-	-
Gurdon K. Tyler - -	Do. - -	-	*3 57	*3 27	-	-	-
E. G. Brown - -	Georgetown, D. C.	5 60	3 72	3 31	-	-	-
G. W. Gibbs & Brothers	New York - -	-	-	-	36½	-	*42½
D. M. Branch - -	Richmond - -	5 50	-	-	-	-	-
John S. Williams - -	Baltimore - -	5 46	3 84	3 59	-	-	-
Martin E. Thompson - -	New York - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
W. Underwood - -	Boston - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Melchor B. Mason - -	Baltimore - -	5 50	-	-	28	*7½	43
Flynn & Herr - -	Philadelphia - -	6 00	-	-	30	-	-
John P. Arcularius - -	New York - -	-	-	-	-	-	49
William H. Bigelow - -	Do. - -	6 23	-	-	-	9½	75
Peter Hewitt - -	Alexandria, D. C.	-	3 75	3 37½	-	-	-
E. Corning & Son - -	New York - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thomas B. Smith - -	Philadelphia - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dean, Green, & Co. - -	Boston - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Alex. B. Hanson - -	Frederick, Md. - -	-	-	-	40	-	-
Silas Pierce - -	Boston - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
S. S. Williams - -	Philadelphia - -	-	2 93	3 68	28½	-	-
John Doughty - -	Do. - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Robert Spier, jr. - -	New York - -	-	3 97	3 31	-	-	-
Joseph L. Sanford - -	Do. - -	-	3 98	3 48	-	-	-
H. Suydam, sen. - -	Do. - -	-	-	-	-	-	56
H. S. Wyckoff - -	Do. - -	-	-	-	-	9	-
William Yeaton - -	Alexandria, D. C.	5 80	-	-	27	9	62½

\* Accepted.

Note.—In the several instances where a proposal appears lower than the accepted offer, the ply with the conditions of the advertisement; when the supply was offered to the next lowest

NAVY DEPARTMENT, Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.

Continued.

yard at Brooklyn, N. Y., during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.

Coffee, per lb.	Cocoa, per lb.	Butter, per lb.	Molasses, per gall.	Beans, per bush.	Vinegar, per gall.	Pickles, per lb.	Raisins, per lb.	Dried apples, per lb.
*0 07½	-	-	\$0 39½	\$1 78	\$0 09½	-	\$0 11½	\$0 04½
8	\$0 11	\$0 16	*34	1 47	9	\$0 08	12	7
9	-	15	35	-	12	5	-	5½
9	-	-	32	1 35	14	-	-	-
8½	-	*15	35	1 62	12½	4½	12½	4½
8½	-	-	37½	-	10½	3.95	-	5½
-	-	-	-	2 15	25	-	-	-
7.98	9 & 16	-	34½	1 61½	-	-	12½	4.95
7 15-16	-	16½	34½	1 74	-	-	*10 7-16	4 7-16
-	-	-	35	-	-	-	-	-
8½	8½ & 16½	15½	-	1 70	*8½	3½	10½	*3½
-	-	16	-	*1 45	-	-	-	4½
-	-	17	-	1 87	10½	4½	13½	4½
8½	-	-	35	-	-	4	-	-
9½	-	-	36	-	9½	-	12	5½
-	*8 & 16	-	-	-	-	4½	-	-
-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	9½	-	12½	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	*3½	12	4½
8½	8½ & 16	20	37	1 60	12½	-	12½	5½

\* Accepted.

individual making such offer either positively declined, failed to enter into contract, or to com-  
bidder according to law; and where two or more bids were equal, it was decided by lot.

## Abstract of proposals received for furnishing "navy supplies" at the navy

Names.	Residence.	Flour, per bbl.	Biscuit.		Whiskey, per gall.	Sugar, per lb.	Tea, per lb.
			Tight casks.	Flour bbls.			
John Acosta -	New York -	\$5 55	-	-	\$0 29	\$0 09	\$0 54
E. J. Higgins -	Norfolk -	*5 19	-	-	*24½	8.73	43
Martin Curren -	Philadelphia -	6 00	-	-	-	9	45
Hyatt & Stump -	Baltimore -	5 70	-	-	31	8	49
Samuel Pleasants -	Philadelphia -	6 00	-	-	-	8½	45
John K. Graham -	Do. -	-	-	-	27	9½	55
Thomas Brown -	Georgetown, D. C. -	5 70	\$3 89	\$3 35	-	-	-
Thomas I. Davis -	Do. -	5 50	-	-	-	9	65
William Yeaton -	Alexandria, D. C. -	5 85	-	-	26	-	-
G. Schnabel -	Lewisburg, Pa. -	7 25	-	-	35	-	-
George I. Thomas -	Alexandria, D. C. -	5 50	-	-	-	8.45	58
James O. Seldon -	New York -	5 43	-	-	27½	93-16	49
James H. Barney -	Baltimore -	6 00	-	-	26	-	-
George Jackson -	Do. -	-	3 47	3 17	-	-	-
Gurdon K. Tyler -	Do. -	-	*3 39	*3 11	-	-	-
E. G. Brown -	Georgetown, D. C. -	5 30	3 61	3 28	-	-	-
G. W. Gibbs & Brothers -	New York -	-	-	-	-	-	-
D. M. Branch -	Richmond -	5 25	-	-	-	-	-
John S. Williams -	Baltimore -	5 43	3 75	3 50	-	-	-
Martin E. Thompson -	New York -	-	-	-	-	-	-
William Underwood -	Boston -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Melchor B. Mason -	Baltimore -	5 50	-	-	28	*7½	*43
Flynn & Herr -	Philadelphia -	6 00	-	-	30	-	-
John P. Arcularius -	New York -	-	-	-	-	-	-
William H. Bigelow -	Do. -	6 23	-	-	-	9½	75
Peter Hewitt -	Alexandria, D. C. -	-	3 62½	3 12½	-	-	-
E. Corning & Son -	New York -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Thomas B. Smith -	Philadelphia -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dean, Green, & Co. -	Boston -	-	-	-	-	-	-
Alex. B. Hanson -	Frederick, Md. -	-	-	-	40	-	-
Silas Pierce -	Boston -	-	-	-	-	-	-
S. S. Williams -	Philadelphia -	-	3 93	3 68	28½	-	-
John Doughty -	Do. -	-	-	-	-	-	-
E. P. Holden -	Baltimore -	-	3 99	3 47	-	-	-
Robert Cruit -	Washington, D. C. -	-	-	-	-	-	-
H. B. Reardon -	Norfolk -	-	-	-	-	9½	55
S. Clayton & Sons -	Baltimore -	-	-	-	-	-	-

\* Accepted.

Note.—In the several instances where a proposal appears lower than the accepted offer, the ply with the conditions of the advertisement; when the supply was offered to the next lowest

NAVY DEPARTMENT, Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.

Continued.

yard at Gosport, Va., during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.

Coffee, per lb.	Cocoa, per lb.	Butter, per lb.	Molasses, per gall.	Beans, per bush.	Vinegar, per gall.	Pickles, per lb.	Raisins, per lb.	Dried apples, per lb.
*\$0 07½			\$0 39½	\$1 80	\$0 10½		\$0 11½	\$0 04½
8¼	*0 11 -	\$0 15 -	*34 36	*1 31 -	9½	\$0 08 -	12½	6
9	-	16	35	1 37½	12	4½	-	5½
8	-	-	35	1 62½	15	5	12½	5
8½	-	16	37½	-	12	*3.98	-	5½
8½	-	-	-	-	10½	-	-	-
8½	8 7-10, 16 5-10	20	36½	1 57	12½	-	12½	5½
-	-	-	-	2 20	28	-	-	-
8.20	9½ & 16½	-	35½	1 49	-	-	12½	4½
83-16	-	18½	35½	1 79	-	-	*10 11-16	4 11-16
-	-	-	35	-	-	-	-	-
8½	-	16	-	-	*9	4½	11	4
-	-	16	-	1 40	-	-	-	*39-10
-	-	18	-	2 12½	11½	4½	15	4½
8½	-	-	35	-	-	4½	-	-
9½	-	-	36	-	9½	-	12	5½
-	8½ & 16½	-	-	-	-	4½	-	-
-	-	18	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	9½	-	14	4½
-	-	-	-	-	-	4	12	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6½
9½	-	*139-10	-	1 56	-	-	-	6½
-	-	16	-	-	-	-	-	5½

\* Accepted.

individual making such offer either positively declined, failed to enter into contract, or to come in as a bidder, according to law; and where two or more bids were equal, it was decided by lot.

## E.

*Abstract of proposals received for supplying tobacco at the navy yards at Boston, Mass., Brooklyn, N. Y., and Gosport, Va., during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1846.*

Names.	Residence.	At Boston.	At Brooklyn.	At Gosport.
		Price per lb.	Price per lb.	Price per lb.
Mayhew & Hamlen -	Boston -	14 15-16 cents		
C. V. S. Gibbs -	New York -	22½ do	19½ cents	19½ cents
David Pesoa -	Philadelphia -	22 95-100 do	22 95-100 do	22 95-100 do
D. M. Branch -	Richmond, Va. -	27 do	27 do	27 do
C. A. Hall & Co. -	Manchester, Va. -	20 do	20 do	20 do
Poitiaux Robinson -	Richmond, Va. -	25 do	25 do	25 do
Rambant, Pace, & Field	Petersburg, Va. -	22 do	22 do	22 do
E. J. Higgins & Brother	Norfolk, Va. -	19½ do	19½ do	18½ do
David E. Booker -	Lynchburg, Va. -	25 do	25 do	25 do
Hobson Johns* -	Danville, Va. -	14 9-10 do	14 9-10 do	14 9-10 do
John Kettlewell -	Baltimore -	24 do	24 do	24 do
H. B. Dickinson -	Richmond, Va. -	24½ do	24½ do	24½ do
William Lang -	Boston -	16 do		

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.



## F.

Abstract of proposals received for "Navy Beef for 1846," under the authorization of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated June 26, 1845.

Names.	Residence.	At Boston.		At New York.		At Norfolk.	
		First delivery.	Second delivery.	First delivery.	Second delivery.	First delivery.	Second delivery.
		Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.
E. Wilson & Co.	Cincinnati	\$8 00	\$8 20	\$8 00	\$8 20		
Myers & McKibbin	Pittsburg	8 87	8 90	8 87	8 90	\$9 87	\$8 90
C. Valentine & Co.	Boston	8 47	8 63	8 97	9 23	9 50	9 75
Jesse C. Shaw	Troy, N. Y.	9 31	9 17	9 10	8 98	9 43	9 29
Julius Wadsworth	Chicago, Ill.	*7 95	8 20	7 95	8 20	*7 95	*8 20
W. M. Buel	Carey, O.	-	8 70	-	8 30	-	9 12
Jos. S. Machin	New York	10 39	10 39	10 29	10 29	10 37	10 37
William Griffin	Madison, Ind.	10 75	10 75	10 75	10 75	11 00	11 00
E. A. & W. Winchester	Boston	10 47	10 47	10 73	10 73	10 73	10 73
Henry Walker	Washington, D. C.	-	-	9 70	9 70	9 37	9 37
John Walker	Washington, D. C.	11 85	11 73	11 85	11 73	11 85	11 73
E. B. Olds	New York	8 50	8 50	8 50	8 50	8 50	8 50
Mayhew & Hamlen	Boston	9 49	9 49	-	-	9 79	9 79
James Moore	Zanesville, O.	-	-	-	-	-	11 45
Townsend Fraser	Washington, D. C.	9 83	9 83	9 97	9 97	9 75	9 75
G. Schnabel	Lewisburg, Pa.	10 90	10 90	10 31	10 31	10 80	10 80
J. D. Hall	Washington, D. C.	8 65	8 65	8 65	8 65	8 65	8 65
J. Rattle & Co.	Cuyahoga, O.	-	10 50	-	10 25	-	10 75
H. N. Barstow	Cleveland, O.	10 15	10 35	9 95	10 30	10 30	10 70
John Baldwin	Washington, D. C.	10 24	10 35	10 38	10 45	10 47	10 60
Van Brunt & Adams	Baltimore	9 15	9 15	8 35	8 35	9 35	9 35
S. Hudson & Co.	Boston	11 00	11 00	11 92	11 00	11 94	11 91
Hiram Slocum	Troy, N. Y.	7 95	*7 85	*7 37	*7 37	8 50	8 50
T. J. & C. H. Godman	Madison, Ind.	-	-	8 75	9 00	-	-
Story & Hasford	Poughkeepsie, N. Y.	8 75	8 75	8 62½	8 50	8 87½	8 87
E. R. Burneston	Baltimore	10 47	10 47	10 35	10 35	10 41	10 41
John A. Wheeler	Cleveland, O.	-	9 00	-	8 75	-	9 00

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, September 1, 1845.

## G.

*Abstract of proposals received for navy beef, under the advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated July 8, 1845.*

Names.	Residence.	At Boston.	At N. York.	At Norfolk.
		Price per bbl.	Price per bbl.	Price per bbl.
C. V. S. Gibbs - - -	New York - - -	-	\$11 00	
Alpheus Fobes - - -	Do. - - -	-	10 50	\$11 50
C. Valentine & Co. - - -	Boston - - -	\$10 37		
E. A. & W. Winchester - - -	Do. - - -	10 97	10 97	10 97
Samuel Stott - - -	Washington, D. C. - - -	-	9 87½	10 00
John Sinclair - - -	Do. - - -	9 95	9 75	9 69
Mayhew & Hamlen - - -	Boston - - -	9 74	-	10 00
John Rattle & Co. - - -	Cuyahoga, Ohio - - -	10 25	9 75	
J. S. Machin - - -	New York - - -	11 39	11 27	11 21
Hiram Slocum - - -	Troy, N. Y. - - -	*8 50	8 50	*8 50
Jesse C. Shaw - - -	Do. - - -	9 41	9 17	9 61
D. Mahoney - - -	Albany, N. Y. - - -	9 50	9 00	10 50
Ed. R. Burneston - - -	Baltimore - - -	11 33	11 19	10 97
J. G. Hayden - - -	Washington, D. C. - - -	15 90	15 75	15 45
Hubbard, Chenery, & Co. - - -	New York - - -	-	10 47	11 70
James R. Rose - - -	Do. - - -	8 50	*8 25	9 25
Joseph Murphy - - -	Do. - - -	9 00	8 75	10 00
John W. Jones - - -	Washington, D. C. - - -	-	9 50	9 50
Van Brunt & Adams - - -	Baltimore - - -	9 93	9 37	9 93
Townsend Fraser - - -	Washington, D. C. - - -	9 95	9 75	9 69
Henry Walker - - -	Do. - - -	-	10 00	9 1½
Michael Hatchnick - - -	Albany, N. Y. - - -	8 00	7 50	
John Walker - - -	Washington, D. C. - - -	10 65	10 65	10 65
S. S. Williams - - -	Philadelphia - - -	10 17	10 17	10 45

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, Sept. 1, 1845.*

## H.

Abstract of proposals received for "navy pork for 1846," under the advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated June 26, 1845.

Names.	Residence.	At Boston.		At N. York.		At Norfolk.	
		First delivery.	Second delivery.	First delivery.	Second delivery.	First delivery.	Second delivery.
		Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.	Price pr. bbl.
S. Wilson & Co. -	Cincinnati -	\$11 85	\$12 08	\$11 80	\$12 00		
Ayers & McKibbin -	Pittsburg -	12 87	12 90	12 87	12 90	\$12 87	\$12 90
J. Valentine & Co. -	Boston -	11 93	12 23	12 47	12 95	13 47	13 67
Jesse C Shaw -	Troy, N. Y. -	12 41	12 17	-	-	12 71	12 59
Julius Wadsworth -	Chicago, Ill. -	12 95	12 45	12 95	12 45	12 95	12 45
W. M. Buel -	Carey, O. -	-	-	-	12 87	-	-
Warren & Prout -	New Orleans -	15 00	15 50	15 00	15 50	15 00	15 50
Jos. S. Machin -	New York -	12 85	12 85	12 69	12 69	12 81	12 81
Wm. Griffin -	Madison, Ind. -	13 00	13 00	13 00	13 00	13 50	13 50
E. A. & W. Winchester -	Boston -	13 97	13 97	14 47	14 47	14 47	14 47
Henry Walker -	Washington, D. C. -	-	-	12 46	12 46	12 46	12 46
L. Cadwell -	Troy, N. Y. -	-	-	13 00	12 47	-	-
John Walker -	Washington, D. C. -	13 95	14 46	13 95	14 46	13 95	14 46
E. B. Olds -	New York -	13 00	13 00	13 00	13 00	13 00	13 00
Mayhew & Hamlen -	Boston -	13 00	13 00	-	-	13 59	13 59
James Moore -	Zanesville, O. -	-	-	-	12 98	12 74	12 88
Townsend Fraser -	Washington, D. C. -	13 26	13 26	13 10	13 10	13 44	13 44
G. Schnabel -	Union county, Pa. -	13 60	13 00	12 50	12 50	12 95	12 95
J. D. Hall -	Washington, D. C. -	12 19	12 19	12 19	12 19	12 19	12 19
S. R. Anderson -	Gallatin, Tenn. -	-	-	14 00	14 50	14 00	14 25
J. Rattle & Co. -	Cuyahoga, O. -	-	14 75	-	14 25	-	15 50
H. N. Barstow -	Cleveland, O. -	13 90	14 30	13 10	14 15	14 30	14 65
Finley & Gaines -	Covington, Ky. -	14 69	14 90	14 69	14 90	14 69	14 90
W. R. Thomas -	Do. -	13 45	13 45	13 45	13 45	13 45	13 45
Thereon E. Clark -	Boston -	11 88	11 88	11 88	11 88	12 24	12 24
Van Brunt & Adams -	Baltimore -	13 93	13 93	13 61	13 61	13 93	13 93
S. Hudson & Co. -	Boston -	13 95	12 90	13 95	12 66	13 95	13 48
John Baldwin -	Washington, D. C. -	*11 25	*11 38	*11 38	*11 50	*11 50	*11 62½
Hiram Slocum -	Troy, N. Y. -	12 00	12 00	12 25	12 25	-	-
Story & Hasford -	Hyde Park, N. Y. -	15 00	15 00	14 50	14 50	14 50	14 50

\* Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, Sept. 1, 1845.

## I.

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of naval stores to Pensacola, Florida, under an advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated January 20, 1845.*

Names.	Class of vessel.	Where.	Price per bbl.
Mayhew & Hamlen	(Not named)	Boston	64 cents.
Alexander Jones	Brig Mary A. Jones	Baltimore	70 "

NOTE.—But one of the above proposals being in conformity with the advertisement, and the price being considered too high, it was not accepted; and the public interests not admitting of further delay, the navy agent at Boston, under the authority of the department, chartered the bark Trident, at 50 cents per barrel.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## I—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of naval stores to Rio de Janeiro, under an advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated March 10, 1845.*

Names.	Class of vessel.	Where.	Price per bbl.
J. S. Wharton	(Not named)	Philadelphia	82 cents.
Joseph P. Wheeler	Ship Corsair	Boston	98 "
Wm. W. Pratt	" Marianna	New York	98 "
Coffin & Weld	Bark Wessacumcon	Boston	89 "
J. M. Cress	" Ellanort	Philadelphia	73 "
B. F. Dwight	Ship Charlotte†	Boston	79 "
William Lang	" Tennessee	Boston	81 "
John Elwell & Co.	" Jas. Edward	New York	98 "
W. P. Walker	Bark Florence	Boston	86 $\frac{2}{3}$ "
Daniel Deshon	" Orlof	Boston	90 "
John M. Bandel	" Margaret Hugg	Baltimore	95 "
S. S. Williams	Ship Rob't G Shaw*	Philadelphia	79 "
Mayhew & Hamlen	Bark Mary	Boston	83 "

\*Accepted.

† Declined, or did not pass examination.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## I—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of naval stores to Macao, China, under an advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated May 1, 1845.*

Names.	Class of vessel.	Where.	Price per bbl.
			\$ cts.
Bates & Co. -	Bark Olger -	Boston -	1 00
Jas. Huckins -	Ship Concord -	Boston -	69
S. S. Williams -	" Euphrasia -	Boston -	87
W. Lang -	Bark Douglas -	Boston -	82½
S. N. Reynolds -	Ship Columbo -	Philadelphia -	84
Mayhew & Hamlen	" Concordia -	Boston -	78½
C. V. S. Gibbs -	" J. Q. Adams -	New York -	1 23
Lewis Ashmun -	" Leonora -	Boston -	80
Milton & Slocomb -	" Leonora -	Boston -	98

NOTE.—The makers of the above proposals having failed to present their vessels for the requisite examination, or, if so presented, they having failed to pass, and the public interests not admitting of further delay, the navy agent at Boston, under the authority of the department, chartered the ship Medora for the purpose.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,

*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## I—Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of naval stores to Pensacola, Florida, under an advertisement of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated May 10, 1845.*

Names.	Class of vessel.	Where.	Price per bbl.
Mayhew & Hamlen	Bark Huma -	Boston -	44½ cents
Sam'l W. Reynolds	Bark Grecian -	Philadelphia -	58 "
S. S. Williams	Brig Calcutta -	Philadelphia -	63 "

NOTE.—Neither of the above vessels was accepted; and the navy agent at New York was authorized by the department to advertise for a vessel, and to accept the lowest offer, provided the vessel was suitable for the service. This he did, and chartered the brig St. Mary.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,

*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## I--Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of naval stores to Pensacola, Florida, (under an advertisement of the navy agent at New York, by authority of the department,) dated June 20, 1845.*

Names.	Class of vessel.	Where.	Price per bbl.
John Elwell & Co.	Brig St. Mary* -	New York -	72 cents.
Wm. Wyllys Pratt	Brig R. W. Brown	New York -	87 "
E. D. Hurlbut & Co.	(Not named) -	New York -	79 "

\*Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, July 31, 1845.*

## I--Continued.

*Abstract of proposals received for the transportation of naval stores to Pensacola, Florida, under an advertisement of the navy agent at New York, by direction of the Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, dated September 22, 1845.*

Names.	Class of vessel.	Where.	Price per bbl.
Nesmith & Walsh	Bark Avola -	Brooklyn, N. Y.	40 cents
W. W. Pratt	Brig Iwenona -	New York -	49 "
Brown & Wilson	Ship Hartford -	(Not stated) -	70 "
Mayhew & Hamlen	Bark Francis Burr	New York -	59 "
John Elwell & Co.	Bark Loretto Fish -	New York -	43 "
John Elwell & Co.	Bark Baltic -	New York -	36 "
John Elwell & Co.	Bark Loretto Fish	New York -	32 "
E. D. Hurlbut & Co.*	Brig Ann Welsh -	New York -	27 "

\*Accepted.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, October 28, 1845.*



## No. 12.

*Scale of offers to furnish at the navy yard at Brooklyn, N. Y., or at Ellis' Island, N. Y., one hundred thousand pounds of refined sulphur, for the Navy, under advertisement of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, dated December 4, 1844, to be delivered by the first day of May, 1845.*

No.	Names.	Price per pound.
1*	Jeffries & Catterfield, New York - -	$1\frac{97}{1000}$
2	Ernest Feidler, 33 Broad street, New York -	$2\frac{1}{2}$ cents.
3	W. F. Clough, Fulton Works, Jersey City, N. J. -	2 cents.

\* Accepted.

Offers opened in presence of—

JOSEPH P. McCORKLE,  
G. HARRISON.

No. 1 is accepted for all the refined sulphur at the rate of one cent and eight hundred and seventy-five thousandths of a cent ( $1\frac{875}{1000}$ ) per pound.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,  
January 7, 1845.

W. M. CRANE.

No. 13.

Scale of offers to furnish flannel for cylinders, under the advertisement of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, dated March 27, 1845; one-third of each width and color to be delivered at each of the navy-yards at Boston, New York, and Norfolk by the 1st day of August, 1845.

No.	Names.	White flannel—		Blue flannel—		Red flannel—		Remarks.
		3,160 yds. 22 inches wide;	8,438 yds. 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ do	6,942 yds. 22 inches wide;	23,870 yds. 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ do	8,201 yds. 22 inches wide;	16,209 yds. 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ do	
1	Jacob Sleeper, Boston - -	31 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents per yard -		31 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents per yard -		31 $\frac{1}{2}$ cents per yard -		Offers for a particular sample sent. The offer of this gentleman was finally accepted, and he entered into contract on the sample furnished him.
2	M. H. Simpson, Boston - -	40 do -	40 do -	40 do -				
3	Samuel Pleasants, Philadelphia -	26 do -	26 do -	26 do -				Declined entering into contract.
*4	A. B. Snow, Boston - -	23 do -	23 do -	23 do -				Declined entering into contract.
5	George Adams, Boston - -	26 do -	26 do -	26 do -				Declined entering into contract.
6	E. J. Higgins & Brother, Norfolk	32 do -	36 $\frac{1}{2}$ do -	31 $\frac{1}{2}$ do -				
7	William Lang, Boston - -	28 do -	28 do -	28 do -				Declined entering into contract.
8	Mayhew & Hamlen, Boston - -	24 $\frac{1}{2}$ do -	24 $\frac{1}{2}$ do -	24 $\frac{1}{2}$ do -				Declined entering into contract.

\* Accepted.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, May 2, 1845.

Number 4 is accepted for all the flannels for cylinders, at 23 cents per yard.

Offers opened in presence of—

W. M. CRANE  
JOSEPH P. McCORKLE,  
G. HARRISON.

[ 1 ]

812

## No. 14.

*Scale of offers to furnish pistols, swords, and copper powder flasks, under the advertisement of the Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, dated April 23, 1845; to be delivered on or before the 4th day of June, 1846, at the navy-yards near New York and Boston.*

No.	Names.	1,200 pistols.	1,200 swords.	1,200 copper powder-flasks.
1	Henry Deringer, Philadelphia -	\$4 98 each		
2	George Adams, Boston - -	-	-	\$0 83 each
3	N. P. Ames, Cabbotville, Massachusetts	5 50 each	\$4 00 each	1 00 each
4	Asa H. Waters & Co., Millbury -	5 72 each		

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, June 5, 1845.

No. 1 is accepted for the pistols, at \$4 98 cents each.

No. 2 is accepted for the powder-flasks, at 83 cents each.

No. 3 is accepted for the swords, at \$4 each.

W. M. CRANE.

Offers opened in presence of—

JOSEPH P. McCORKLE,  
G. HARRISON.

Abstract of offers (embracing as well those which are rejected as those which are accepted) received for furnishing articles coming under the cognizance of the Bureau of Yards and Docks, made in conformity to the act of Congress approved March 3, 1843.

[ 1 ]

BITUMINOUS COAL

Names of bidders.	PLACES OF DELIVERY.							Remarks.	Expiration of contract.
	Portsmouth, N. H.	Boston.	New York.	Philadelphia.	Washington.	Norfolk.	Pensacola.		
A. J. Wooldridge - - -	-	*\$0 26	-	-	\$0 20 L. 17 A.	*\$0 19 L. 16 A.	-	Per bushel	} Oct. 31, 1845.
Jas. Smith - - -	-	37½	\$0 33½	-	27	-	-	do	
Thos. Macubbin - - -	-	*29	30	-	20½	-	-	do	
Wm. Young, jr. - - -	-	30	30	-	25	-	-	do	
William W. Davis - - -	-	30	30	-	19	-	-	do	
William W. McKaig - - -	-	33	-	-	21	-	-	do	
Boyd & Frothingham - - -	-	35	30	-	-	-	-	Informal. Offers Cannelton.	
Peter Berry - - -	-	-	-	-	19½	-	-	Per bushel	
Thomas Hunter - - -	-	-	-	-	19	-	-	do	
W. H. Bradley - - -	-	-	-	-	25	-	-	do	
C. M. Thruston - - -	-	-	-	-	24	-	-	do	
John Bing - - -	-	-	-	-	20	-	-	do	
Philip W. Lowry - - -	-	-	-	-	18	-	-	do	
N. P. Barnes - - -	-	-	-	-	19	-	-	Informal Per bushel	

Hoblitzell & Hoffman	-	-	-	-	-	18½	-	-	do	} Oct. 31, 1845.
Wm. Smithia	-	-	-	-	-	18	-	-	do	
Reuben Harley	-	-	-	-	-	20	-	-	do	
J. M. Smith	-	-	-	-	-	*17½	-	-	do	
John Neff	-	-	-	-	-	24	-	-	do	

ANTHRACITE.

*E. F. Size & Co.	-	7 00	-	-	-	-	-	-	Per ton of 2,240 lbs.	} Oct. 31, 1845.
†George Browne	-	-	5 25	-	-	-	-	-	do	
†Mayhew & Hamlen	-	-	5 74	-	-	-	-	-	do	
Lewis S. Corryell	-	-	5 49½	-	-	-	-	9 57	Per ton	
John McClintock	-	-	5 74	-	-	-	-	7 80	do	
S. S. Williams	-	-	6 70	*4 80	4 45	-	-	7 80	do	
Boyd & Frothingham	-	-	*6 00	5 45	-	-	-	-	do	
Do	-	-	6 50	-	-	-	-	-	do	
Do	-	-	7 00	-	-	-	-	*7 00	do	
Do	-	-	5 75	white ash coal.	-	-	-	-	-	
Do	-	-	5 75	Lehigh coal.	-	-	-	-	-	
Do	-	-	6 00	red ash coal.	-	-	-	-	-	

} Propose as substitutes in lieu of "Beaver Meadow" coal, required.

\* Accepted.

† Declined entering into contract.

*Abstract of offers—Continued.*

STATIONERY AND BOOKS.

Names of bidders.	Philadelphia	Norfolk.	Remarks.	Expiration of contract.
John C. Clark - - -	*\$1,500 00	-	Estimated	} Dec. 31, 1845.
C. Hall & Co. - - -	-	*\$2,538 94	} Additional books.	
R. C. Barclay - - -	-	3,132 20		
C. Hall & Co. - - -	-	696 95		
R. C. Barclay - - -	-	*541 63		

PROVENDER AT NORFOLK.

Names of bidders.	Hay, per cwt.	Hominy, per bushel.	Oats, per bushel.	Remarks.	Expiration of contract.
B. B. Moseley - - -	*\$0 75	*\$0 53	*\$0 25		
I. J. Bagley - - -	75	55	30		
W. H. Garnett & Co. - - -	78	58	23		

\* Accepted.



Abstract of offers—Continued.  
BUILDING MATERIALS AT PENSACOLA.

Articles.	NAMES OF BIDDERS.					Remarks.	Expiration of contract.
	Geo. Willis.	J. M. Stanard.	John Campbell.*	J. B. Todd.	C. C. Keyser.		
Plastering hair	\$0 92	\$0 75	\$1 50	\$0 50	\$0 50	Per bushel -	August 28, 1845.
Lime	2 50	3 00	3 00	2 00	3 50	Per barrel.	
Cement	2 30	3 00	3 50	2 75	-	do.	
Bricks	9 99	-	10 00	-	-	Per thousand.	
10-penny cut nails	5	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	6	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	Per pound.	
White lead	2 20	† 8	2 20	† 8	2 25	Per keg.	
Linseed oil	80	1 00	94	90	90	Per gallon.	
Umber	7	9	13	20	8	Per pound.	
Verdigris	40	50	50	45	50	do.	
Litharge	7	9	13	9	10	do.	
Putty	5	8	10	6	7	do.	
Spirits turpentine	50	60	75	60	75	Per gallon.	
Chrome green	45	60	55	65	‡ 55	Per pound.	
Chrome yellow	20	30	34	50	1 75	do.	
Window glass, 12 by 16	3 25	4 50	3 25	4 50	3 75	Per box.	
Window glass, 10 by 12	2 75	3 50	3 25	4 00	2 75	do.	
Black paint	6 20	† 8	† 9	† 8	2 25	Per keg.	
Cut nails, assorted	5	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	6	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	Per pound.	
Spikes	5	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	6	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	do.	
One-and-a-half inch screws	50	60	60	70	1 12 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	Per gross.	
One-inch screws	25	50	50	45	50	do.	
Pump tacks	-	{ 62 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> B. } { 37 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> I. }	10	8	15	Per paper.	
Sprigs	-	25	12	15	15	do.	
Block tin	25	35	35	27	27	Per pound.	

\* Accepted.

† Per pound.

‡ Per box.

Abstract of offers—Continued.

BUILDING MATERIALS AT PENSACOLA.

Names of bidders.	Bricks.	Lime.	Cement.	Yellow pine/lum-ber.	14 oz. sheet cop-per.	$\frac{1}{2}$ -inch round iron.	$\frac{3}{4}$ -inch round iron.	2 by $\frac{3}{4}$ inches flat iron.	Railroad iron.	12 by 24 inches Dutchess slate.	Expiration of contract.
	Price per M.	Price per bbl.	Price per bbl.	Price per M. ft.	Price per lb.	Price per lb.	Price per lb.	Price per lb.	Price per lb.	Price per square.	
George Willis - - - -	\$8 39	\$1 75	\$2 62	\$11 75	\$0 35	\$0 06 $\frac{1}{2}$	\$0 06	\$0 06	\$0 03	-	Feb. 1, 1845.
J. M. Stanard - - - -	*7 45	*1 40	*2 30	9 85	*30	*5 $\frac{1}{2}$	*5 $\frac{1}{2}$	*5 $\frac{1}{2}$	*5 $\frac{1}{2}$	*\$9 50	
Joseph Quiggles - - - -	-	1 85	2 62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
John Hunt - - - - -	-	-	-	11 50	-	-	-	-	-	-	
C. C. Keyser - - - - -	-	-	-	9 98	-	-	-	-	-	-	
W. L. Williams - - - - -	-	-	-	*8 45	-	-	-	-	-	-	
F. Christian - - - - -	8 49	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
L. Bonifay - - - - -	8 50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Joseph Forsyth - - - -	-	1 50	2 00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

\* Accepted.

## Abstract of offers—Continued.

## LUMBER AT PENSACOLA.

Names of bidders.	Permanent wharf.	Repairs of hospital.	Repairs of all kinds.	Expiration of contract.
John Hunt - - - -	\$17 per M.	\$12 per M.	\$12 per M.	Aug. 28, 1845.
Forsyth & Simpson - - - -	*16 per M.	*12 per M.	*12 per M.	

## LUMBER AT PENSACOLA—Continued.

Names of bidders.	For store-house.	For timber shed.	Expiration of contract.
John Hunt: - - - - -	\$17 per M.	\$17 per M.	Nov. 29, 1845.
J. Forsyth - - - - -	*16 per M.	*16 per M.	

## BUILDING MATERIALS—PENSACOLA.

Articles.	NAMES OF BIDDERS.			Remarks.	Expiration of contract.
	B. F. McGee.*	Geo. Willis.	J. Campbell.		
White pine plank -	\$48 00	\$48 00	\$50 00	Per M feet	Nov. 29, 1845
Window glass, 10 by 12	3 15	4 50	3 25	Per box	
Putty - - - - -	7	7	8	Per pound	
White lead - - - -	8	{ English 14 }	8½	Per pound	
Black paint - - - -	8	{ American 8½ }	9	Per pound	
Linseed oil - - - -	90	90	94	Per gallon	
12-penny cut nails -	5 50	5 50	6 00	Per keg	
10-penny cut nails -	5 50	5 50	6 00	Per keg	
8-penny cut nails -	5 50	5 50	6 00	Per keg	
10-penny wrought nails	13 00	13 00	13 00	Per keg	
Store locks - - - -	3 00	2 20	3 00	Each	
Silver - - - - -	1 00	1 25	1 06	Per ounce	
Cows' horns - - - -	1	2	10	Each	
Bricks (hard burned) -	10 00	9 98	10 00	Per M	

## PINE WOOD, AT WASHINGTON.

Names of bidders.	Price per cord.	Expiration of contract.
P. Otterback - - - - -	\$2 74	
S. Flood - - - - -	2 39	
Henry Queen - - - - -	2 36	
Wm. Yeaten - - - - -	2 37½	
John Hopkins - - - - -	2 59	
Levi Burck - - - - -	*2 33½	
W. S. Colquhoun - - - -	3 49	
Henry Walker - - - - -	2 46	

\* Accepted.

*Abstract of offers—Continued.*  
BUILDING MATERIALS—AT NEW YORK.

[ 1 ]

Names of bidders.	Round hemlock logs.	White pine logs.	White pine logs.	Stone.	Remarks.	Expiration of contract.
	Price per log.	Price per log.	Price per cubic foot.	Price per ton.		
A. Fobes - - - - -	-	-	\$0 21	-	-	Aug. 1, 1845.
Wm. Trull, jr. - - - - -	\$1 49	\$2 48	29½	-	-	
Albert Bennett - - - - -	1 68	-	-	-	-	
J. D. Stephenson - - - - -	1 87½	*2 00 & 4 00	-	-	-	
J. H. Brady - - - - -	1 75	1 75	-	-	-	
G. H. Woodruff - - - - -	1 50	Short 3 25	22	-	-	
Henry Kip - - - - -	-	-	-	\$0 65	-	
T. R. Hopkins & H. Pierce - - - - -	1 62	2 10	19	44	-	
W. W. Wright - - - - -	*1 48	2 50	27	-	-	
Walter L. Cutting - - - - -	-	-	-	60	-	
Thomas Hassard & Co. - - - - -	-	-	-	68	-	
T. M. Ferguson - - - - -	-	-	-	56	-	
Evanen Allison - - - - -	-	-	-	45	-	
W. E. Dennis - - - - -	-	-	-	58	-	
Wm. Rowland - - - - -	-	-	-	53	-	
Alfred Noxen - - - - -	1 95	3 90	25	60	-	
Jacob Dubois - - - - -	-	-	-	37	} Did not appear.	
Henry Dubois - - - - -	-	-	-	40		
Abram Hines - - - - -	-	-	-	35		
P. J. Thomas & Co. - - - - -	L. feet 9	L. feet 12	24	-	-	
Daniel Knowlton (1) - - - - -	-	-	-	49	-	
Wm. Eginton - - - - -	-	-	-	42	-	
Wm. Beard - - - - -	-	-	-	44	-	
Bartlett Smith - - - - -	-	-	-	55	-	
P. Moore - - - - -	-	-	-	53	-	
Blasius Moore - - - - -	-	-	-	48	-	
Samuel S. Randall - - - - -	-	-	-	67	-	
Campbell & Moody - - - - -	1 68½	2 00	*18	-	-	
Daniel Knowlton (2) - - - - -	-	-	-	*37	-	

820

\* Accepted.

*Abstract of offers—Continued.*  
BUILDING MATERIALS—AT PENSACOLA.

Names of bidders.	GRANITE.							BRICKS.		Remarks.	Expiration of contract.
	Four feet long, 6 to 8 inch. thick.	Tablet, 1.6 by 9 inches, various lengths.	Building stone.	Door-heads, 7.4 long, 8 by 8 inches.	Window-heads, 5.7 long, 8 by 6 inches.	Window-sills, 4.6 long, 5 by 8 inches.	Blocks, 18 inches thick, 18 inches wide, 5 ft. & upwards in length.	Face.	Hard burned.		
	<i>Per yard.</i>	<i>Per foot.</i>	<i>Per yard.</i>	<i>Per head.</i>	<i>Per head.</i>	<i>Per sill.</i>	<i>Per yard.</i>	<i>Per M.</i>	<i>Per M.</i>		
Ellis & Mayo	\$17 50	\$0 81	\$15 75	\$4 69	\$3 74	\$3 50	\$18 75				
Colburn & Eames	18 00	80	14 75	4 63	3 75	3 50	18 00				
Geo. M. Lanman	18 50	3 20	16 00	4 50	4 00	3 87½	23 00				
Emery, Gault, and others	15 00	98	12 00	3 43	2 30	1 70	25 00				
Andrew Ellicott	*17 50	*95	*12 00	*3 20	*2 10	*1 80	*20 00	\$19 00	\$12 50		
Mayhew & Hamlen	18 50	75	13 00	5 00	4 00	3 50	19 00	21 00	13 50		
Elliott O. D. Poor	10 50	90	5 90	2 50	2 30	1 75	12 30	*16 87½	*10 90		
Lewis S. Coryell	11 00	1 00	5 70	3 12½	43½	41½	12 70	15 00	9 00		
Bartlett Smith	informal.	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 00	13 00		
Edward Merrill	informal.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
G. P. F. Bryant	informal.	-	-	-	-	-	-	15 00	9 95		
William Easby	-	-	10 00	informal.	-	-	-	-	-		
William Lang	informal.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
F. Lincoln & Co.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27 00	17 00		
Warren B. Thomas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 00	13 50		
William Yeaton	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 00	17 00		
C. L. Coltman	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 30	11 75		
R. Coltman	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 50	11 00		
Lewis Gibson	informal.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
J. Hunt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 00	12 00		
Nicholas S. Wood	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 00	16 00		

\* Accepted.

NOTE.—In the several instances where a proposal appears lower than the accepted offer, the individual making such offer either positively declined, failed to enter into contract, or to comply with the conditions of the advertisement; when the supply was offered to the next lowest bidder, according to law.

BUREAU OF YARDS AND DOCKS, November 22, 1845.

L. WARRINGTON, Chief of bureau.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,  
*Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, December 1, 1845.*

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that contracts for supplying medicines, hospital stores, and dispensary furniture, for one year, to the naval stations at Boston and New York, have recently been made by this bureau.

A copy of the advertisements, a statement of the bids which were received, and the names of the parties with whom the contracts were made, I herewith transmit.

The contract for furnishing the naval station at Boston with medicines, hospital stores, and dispensary furniture, was given to C. Allen Brown and the contract for the naval station at New York to Messrs. Schieffelin Son, & Co.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully,

THO. HARRIS.

HON. GEORGE BANCROFT,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

---

A.

Sealed proposals for furnishing medicines, hospital stores, and dispensary furniture, for the naval station at New York, for one year, will be received at the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, in the city of Washington, D. C., until 3 p. m., 1st of October next, at which time they will be opened in the presence of witnesses. The contract will be given to the lowest bidder, after an examination and comparison shall have been made, when the party whose bid has been accepted shall be duly notified.

Persons wishing to bid will be supplied at the office of the Navy Agent, New York, with lists of such articles as are required.

The articles must be all of the best quality, and the price at which the bidder proposes to furnish them must be affixed to each. Every article must be bid for, and informality in the bids will cause their rejection.

Accompanying these bids, to be endorsed as follows: "Sealed proposals for Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Washington, D. C.," it is expected that each bidder will send satisfactory evidence of his ability to comply with the contract.

---

B.

Sealed proposals for furnishing medicines, hospital stores, and dispensary furniture, for the naval station at Charlestown, Massachusetts, for one year, will be received at the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, in the city of Washington, D. C., until 3 p. m., 1st of November next, at which time they will be opened in the presence of witnesses. The contract will be given to the lowest bidder, after an examination and comparison shall have been made, when the party whose bid has been accepted shall be duly notified.

Persons wishing to bid will be supplied at the office of the Navy Agent, Boston, with lists of such articles as are required.



The articles must be all of the best quality, and the price at which the bidder proposes to furnish them must be affixed to each. Every article must be bid for, and informality in the bids will cause their rejection.

Accompanying these bids, to be endorsed as follows: "Sealed proposals for Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Washington, D. C.," it is expected that each bidder will send satisfactory evidence of his ability to comply with the contract.

---

C.

*Statement of the bids received from New York and Boston for supplying the naval stations at those places for one year with medicines, hospital stores, and dispensary furniture.*

NEW YORK.

Messrs. Schieffelin, Son, & Co.	-	-	-	-	\$261 43½
Samuel Bowne	-	-	-	-	307 45

The bid of John Milhan was rejected, in consequence of an informality; having failed to bid for every article contained on the list, as required by the advertisement.

BOSTON.

C. Allen Browne	-	-	-	-	\$242 75
Messrs. Kidder & Co.	-	-	-	-	256 94
Trull & Miller	-	-	-	-	282 30
Charles B. Rogers	-	-	-	-	354 74
Messrs. J. & J. E. Stevens	-	-	-	-	430 69

## REPORT FROM THE PENSION OFFICE,

PENSION OFFICE, *November 4, 1845.*

SIR: In compliance with the third section of the act of Congress of the 10th of April, 1832, entitled "An act for the regulation of the navy and privateer pension and navy hospital funds," I transmit herewith the following lists:

1. A list of invalids who receive pension on account of wounds or injuries received while in the line of their duty in the United States navy.

2. A list of persons who draw pensions in consequence of wounds or other injuries received while serving on board of private armed vessels.

3. A list of widows of officers, seamen, and marines who were killed or died while in the United States navy, and who now draw pensions under the act of June 30, 1834, granting five years' pensions to widows in certain cases.

4. A list of widows whose pensions have been renewed for the term of five years, under the act passed on the 3d of March last.

I also transmit an estimate of the amount of funds which will be required to pay invalid, privateer, and widows' pensions, in the fiscal year ending on the 30th June, 1847.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. L. EDWARDS,  
*Commissioner of Pensions.*

HON. GEO. BANCROFT,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

*Pensions paid to orphans.*

Names of children.	Names of their fathers and their rank.	Monthly pension.	Commencement and termination of pension.
<p><i>Act March 3, 1817.</i></p> <p>Mary Elizabeth Drake</p>	<p>Thomas Davis, master's mate</p>	<p>\$10 00</p>	<p>From April 26, 1820, when her mother, Sarah Davis, married a second husband, to the 6th of Jan., 1825, when the five years expired.</p>
<p><i>Act June 15, 1844.</i></p> <p>Frederick A. Bacon</p>	<p>Frederick A. Bacon, passed midshipman</p>	<p>12 50</p>	<p>From April 25, 1843, when his mother died, to the 1st of May, 1844, when the five years expired.</p>

PENSION OFFICE, *November 4, 1845.*

J. L. EDWARDS,  
*Commissioner of Pensions.*

*A list of widows whose pensions have been renewed under the act of March 3, 1845, entitled "An act renewing certain naval pensions for the term of five years."*

Names of the widows.	Names of their husbands.	Their husbands' rank.	Monthly allowance.	Time to which they are to be paid.	
Annis, Sally - -	John - -	Seaman - -	\$6 00	Commencing Mar. 26, 1844, and terminating Mar. 26, 1849.	
Brown, Lydia - -	James - -	Carpenter - -	10 00		
Beale, Emily - -	George - -	Purser - -	20 00		
Bainbridge, Susan - -	William - -	Captain - -	50 00		
Berry, Sarah - -	William - -	Boatswain - -	10 00		
Baldwin, Elizabeth H. - -	Isaac - -	Captain's clerk - -	12 50		
Birchmore, Juliana - -	William - -	Surgeon - -	32 50		
Boughan, Elizabeth K. - -	James G. - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00		
Babbit, Maria - -	William D. - -	Surgeon - -	25 00		
Buck, Elizabeth - -	Peter - -	Musician mar. - -	4 00		
Burchstead, Nabby - -	Benjamin B. - -	Carpenter - -	10 00		
Boyd, Mary A. - -	Thomas J. - -	Surgeon - -	30 00		
Cassin, Eliza - -	Joseph - -	Purser - -	20 00		Commenced August 1830, and terminating August 3, 1835.
Cook, Frances F. - -	John A. - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00		
Cuvillier, Maria J. - -	John B. - -	Music'n m. corps - -	4 00		
Clunet, Ann M. - -	Peter - -	Serg't m. corps - -	6 50		
Cotton, Rebecca A. - -	William - -	Purser's steward - -	9 00		
Caldwell, Elizabeth J. - -	Charles H. - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00	Commencing Jan. 28, 1845, and terminating Jan. 28, 1850.	
Cocke, Eliza W. - -	William H. - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00		
Carter, Harriet - -	Nathaniel - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00		
Cloud, Eliza M. - -	Caleb W. - -	Assist. surgeon - -	15 00		
Cassin, Fanny - -	Joseph - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00		
Chauncey, Catharine - -	Isaac - -	Captain - -	50 00		
Cox, Ellen - -	James S. - -	Pd. midshipman - -	12 50		Commencing Feb. 22, 1845, and terminating Feb. 22, 1850.
Cowell, Abigail - -	John G. - -	Sailingmaster - -	20 00		
Carter, Leah - -	Charles G. - -	Music'n m. corps - -	4 00		
Cook, Sarah Ann - -	Andrew B. - -	Surgeon - -	35 00		
Dix, Ellen - -	John - -	Surgeon - -	27 50		
Daggett, Laura P. - -	Samuel - -	Gunner - -	10 00		
Dill, Lamatie - -	Eli - -	Boatswain - -	10 00		
Eaton, Susan - -	David - -	Gunner - -	10 00		
Elbert, Harriet Ann - -	Samuel - -	Master - -	20 00		
Evans, Dorothy M. - -	James - -	Boatswain - -	10 00		
Forrest, Mary T. - -	Dulany - -	Lieutenant - -	25 00		
Freemood, Catharine - -	Elie - -	Ordin'ry seaman - -	5 00		
Ford, Mary - -	Daniel - -	Carpenter - -	9 00		
Gamble, Haanah L. - -	John M. - -	Major m. corps - -	25 00		
Grayson, Eliza - -	Alfred - -	Capt. m. corps - -	20 00		
Griffin, Mary - -	Larkin - -	Surgeon - -	30 00		
Green, Margaret F. - -	Elliot - -	Carpenter - -	10 00		
Gardner, Sophia - -	John M. - -	Master comm'dt - -	30 00		
Gardner, Ann - -	Francis - -	Gunner - -	10 00		
Grover, Olive - -	William - -	Ordin'ry seaman - -	5 00		
Goodwin, Joan - -	John - -	Seaman - -	6 00		
Henley, Eliza - -	John D. - -	Captain - -	50 00		
Hardy, Diana - -	Isaac - -	Seaman - -	5 00		
Hoffman, Theresa - -	John - -	Music'n m. corps - -	4 00		
Hoffman, Phebe W. - -	Beekman V. - -	Captain - -	50 00		
Hazen, Hannah - -	Benjamin - -	Seaman - -	6 00		
Hall, Anne R. - -	Isaac - -	Sailmaker - -	10 00		
Hunt, Sarah A. - -	Clement S. - -	Purser - -	20 00		

## List of widows whose pensions have been renewed—Continued.

Names of the widows.	Names of their husbands.	Their husbands' rank.	Monthly allowance.	Time to which they are to be paid.	
Hobbs, Cornelia -	Hubbard H. -	Lieutenant -	\$25 00	Commencing Mar. 5, 1844, and terminating Mar. 5, 1849.	
Hammersly, Phebe -	George W. -	Lieutenant -	25 00		
Higgins, Sarah -	James -	Seaman -	6 00		
Hatch, Mary R. -	Robert -	Pilot -	20 00		
Haraden, Susan -	Nathaniel -	Master comm'dt -	30 00		
Jameson, Mary -	Skiffington S. -	Midshipman -	9 50		
Jones, Elizabeth -	John -	Marine -	3 50		
Johnson, Maria T. -	Thomas -	Carpenter's mate -	9 50		
Jenkins, Ellen -	John -	Seaman -	6 00		
Jones, Mary -	Cave -	Chaplain -	20 00		
Jones, Abigail -	Richard -	Cook -	9 00		
Kissam, Harriet J. -	Benjamin P. -	Surgeon -	30 00		
Kitchen, Abigail -	George -	Seaman -	6 00		
King, Catharine C. -	George -	Serg't marines -	6 50		
Lawrence, Julia M. -	James -	Captain -	50 00		
Lippincott, Susanna -	Caleb -	Ordin'ry seaman -	5 00		
Lewis, Frances M. -	William -	Master comm'dt -	30 00		
Lent, Sarah Ann -	Abraham -	Sailmaker -	9 50		
Lagoner, Elizabeth -	Manuel -	Seaman -	6 00		
Low, Lydia -	Thomas -	Yeoman -	7 50		
McCauley, Mary -	James -	Capt. marines -	20 00		
Maury, Eliza -	John M. -	Lieutenant -	25 00		
McMurtrie, Elizabeth -	William -	Purser -	20 00		
Montgomery, Phebe -	Alexander M. -	Surgeon -	25 00		
McGee, Rebecca -	John -	Marine -	3 50		
McCullough, Ann G. -	Alexander -	Sailingmaster -	20 00		
Mix, Ann -	Marvine P. -	Commander -	30 00		
McNelly, Mary -	Joshua -	Gunner -	10 00	Commencing Feb. 8, 1844, and terminating Feb. 8, 1849.	
Moulton, Jane -	William -	Seaman -	6 00		
Martin, Ann -	Jonathan -	Quarter-gunner -	9 00		
Martin, Elizabeth -	Joseph -	Boatswain -	10 00		
McPherson, Mary E. -	Joseph S. -	Master comm'dt -	30 00		
Neale, Mary -	Benjamin I. -	Lieutenant -	25 00		
Navarro, Margaret -	David -	Sailmaker -	10 00		
Newcomb, Rhoda -	Henry S. -	Lieutenant -	25 00		
Oliver, Eliza A. -	John -	Gunner -	10 00		
Bottenger, Frances -	William -	Lieutenant -	25 00		
Page, Maria -	James -	Surgeon -	25 00		
Pearce, Eliza L. -	George -	Lieutenant -	25 00		
Penco, Georgiana A. -	John W. -	Surgeon -	25 00		
Patch, Nancy -	Nicholas -	Seaman -	6 00		
Perry, Lucretia M. -	Nathaniel M. -	Purser -	20 00		
Proctor, Mary -	Charles -	Steward -	9 00		
Porter, Eliza C. -	John -	Master comm'dt -	30 00		
Patterson, George Ann -	Daniel T. -	Captain -	50 00		
Perry, Elizabeth C. -	Oliver H. -	Captain -	50 00		Commencing Aug. 25, 1844, and terminating Aug. 25, 1849.
Parcells, Margaret -	George -	Sailmaker -	10 00		
Rodgers, Minerva -	John -	Captain -	50 00		
Rinker, Catharine -	Samuel -	Sailingmaster -	20 00		Commencing Aug. 1, 1843, and terminating Aug. 1, 1848.
Ray, Catharine S. M. -	Hyde -	Surgeon -	35 00		
Rodgers, Anna M. -	George U. -	Captain -	50 00		
Ross, Ann J. -	Andrew -	1st lieut. marines -	15 00		
Russell, Mary -	William -	Serg't marines -	6 50		

## List of widows whose pensions have been renewed—Continued.

Names of the widows.	Names of their husbands.	Their husbands' rank.	Monthly allowance.	Time to which they are to be paid.
Roberds, Elizabeth	- Nelson V.	- 1st serg't marines	\$8 00	Commencing July 15, 1844, and terminating July 15, 1849.
Stinger, Rebecca S.	- John	- Landsman	4 00	
Sardo, Ann Eliza	- Joseph	- Music'n m. corps	4 00	Commencing April 1, 1844, and terminating April 22, 1849.
Spence, Mary C.	- Robert T.	- Captain	50 00	
Sherbourne, Louisa	- Jonathan W.	- Lieutenant	25 00	
Sanders, Harriet H.	- James	- Lieutenant	20 00	
Smart, Eleanor	- John	- Seaman	6 00	
Sevier, Elizabeth A.	- Alexander G.	- Capt. marines	20 00	
Stone, Mary	- William	- Seaman	6 00	
Stivers, Ann Maria	- Stephen D.	- Landsman	4 00	
Stephenson, Ann	- William	- Sailingmaster	20 00	
Stellwagon, Mary	- Daniel S.	- Sailingmaster	20 00	
Shaw, Mary B.	- John	- Captain	50 00	Commencing Mar. 5, 1843, and terminating Mar. 5, 1848.
Smith, Mehitable	- Jesse	- Lieutenant	25 00	
Thompson, Emma C. B.	- Charles C. B.	- Captain	50 00	
Tingy, Ann E.	- Thomas	- Captain	50 00	
Trenchard, Elizabeth	- Edward	- Captain	50 00	
Trapnell, Elizabeth	- Joshua	- Private m. corps	3 50	
Temple, Lucy R.	- William T.	- Lieutenant	25 00	
Thomas, Frances A.	- John L.	- Lieutenant	25 00	
Trusty, Jane	- Samuel	- Ship's cook	9 00	
Ulrick, Hannah	- George	- Sailingmaster	20 00	
Van Horn, Lydia	- Jesse	- Private marines	3 50	
Weed, Julia	- Elijah J.	- Qu'mr m. corps	30 00	
Wise, Catharine	- George S.	- Purser	20 00	
Winn, Rebecca	- Timothy	- Purser	20 00	
Woolsey, Susan C.	- Melancton T.	- Captain	50 00	
White, Elizabeth	- Benjamin	- Master-at-arms	9 00	
Wilcox, Marvel	- Sylvester	- Carpenter's mate	9 50	
Wares, Charlotte	- Samuel	- Sailingmaster	20 00	
Waldo, Sarah V.	- Charles F.	- Master	20 00	
Wood, Edna Maria	- Harry P. T.	- Pd. midshipman	12 50	
Worth, Margaret C.	- Algernon S.	- Lieutenant	25 00	

137 pensioners; amount required to pay them, \$32,418.

NOTE.—All pensions under the act of March 3, 1845, commence on the first of September, 1842, unless otherwise mentioned in the column of remarks.

PENSION OFFICE, November 4, 1845.

J. L. EDWARDS, Commissioner of Pensions.



*Alphabetical list of widows who are now on the pension roll under the acts of June 30, 1834, and June 15, 1844, granting five years' pensions, complete to the 4th of November, 1845.*

Names of the widows.	Names of their husbands.	Their husbands' rank.	Monthly allowance.	Time to which they are to be paid.
Arlett, Mary E. -	John C. -	Marine -	83 50	Commencing March 5, 1842, and terminating March 5, 1847.
Adee, Amelia K. -	Alvey A. -	Surgeon -	30 00	Commencing February 22, 1844, and terminating Feb. 22, 1849.
Armistead, Catharine L.	Francis N. -	Lieutenant of marines -	15 00	Commencing April 14, 1841, and terminating April 14, 1846.
Anderson, Emma -	James -	Passed midshipman -	12 50	Commencing December 29, 1840, and terminating Dec. 29, 1845.
Barry, Mary -	Thomas -	Master -	20 00	Commencing June 28, 1842, and terminating June 28, 1847.
Boerum, Emily -	William -	Commander -	30 00	Commencing November 2, 1842, and terminating Nov. 2, 1847.
Bowie, Ciccle -	James K. -	Lieutenant -	25 00	Commencing December 25, 1843, and terminating Dec. 25, 1848.
Baab, Christine -	Philip -	Marine -	3 50	Commencing December 6, 1843, and terminating Dec. 6, 1848.
Boggs, Margaret M. -	David -	Sergeant of marines -	8 00	Commencing April 17, 1845, and terminating April 17, 1850.
Crawford, Mary -	David R. -	Passed midshipman -	25 00	Commencing July 26, 1841, and terminating July 26, 1846. Increased from \$12 50 per month, under the act of March 1, 1843.
Claxton, Rodolphine -	Alexander -	Captain -	50 00	Commencing March 7, 1841, and terminating March 7, 1846.
Carpenter, Ann -	Jacob -	Gunner -	10 00	Commencing March 8, 1842, and terminating March 8, 1847.
Cox, Emma M. -	John W. -	Lieutenant -	25 00	Commencing December 7, 1842, and terminating Dec. 7, 1847.
Collinson, Catharine -	Francis -	Seaman -	6 00	Commencing September 29, 1843, and terminating Sept. 29, 1848.
Conway, Fanny S. -	Edwin -	Assistant surgeon -	17 50	Commencing March 20, 1843, and terminating March 20, 1848.
Chandler, Elizabeth E. -	John R. -	Surgeon -	30 00	Commencing July 28, 1841, and terminating July 28, 1846.
Crow, Margaret Ann -	Benjamin -	Sailmaker -	10 00	Commencing March 31, 1845, and terminating March 31, 1850.
Clark, Margaret T. -	James H. -	Purser -	20 00	Commencing September 19, 1844, and terminating Sept. 19, 1849.
Downs, Martha L. -	Albert E. -	Lieutenant -	25 00	Commencing March 20, 1843, and terminating March 20, 1848.
Dallas, Mary B. -	Alexander J. -	Captain -	50 00	Commencing June 3, 1844, and terminating June 3, 1849.
Dennison, Susan -	John -	Sergeant of marines -	6 50	Commencing December 9, 1844, and terminating Dec. 9, 1849.
Forrest, Ann H. -	Andrew -	Orderly serg't of marines -	8 00	Commencing February 18, 1844, and terminating Feb. 18, 1849.
Griffith, Cornelia M. -	Alberto -	Lieutenant -	25 00	Commencing December 20, 1842, and terminating Dec. 20, 1847.
Hart, Sarah Ann -	Benjamin F. -	Purser -	20 00	Commencing November 2, 1842, and terminating Nov. 2, 1847.
Hull, Ann M. H. -	Isaac -	Captain -	50 00	Commencing February 13, 1843, and terminating Feb. 13, 1848.
Hofford, Mary -	Lawrence -	Quartermaster -	8 00	Commencing November 16, 1842, and terminating Nov. 16, 1847.
Handy, Henrietta D. -	Levin -	Lieutenant -	25 00	Commencing September 14, 1842, and terminating Sept. 14, 1847.
Hume, Barbara E. -	Ebenezer J. -	Sergeant of marines -	6 50	Commencing September 14, 1842, and terminating Sept. 14, 1847.
Hoee, Elizabeth M. A. G.	George M. -	Lieutenant -	25 00	Commencing April 10, 1845, and terminating April 10, 1850.
Huston, Pamela -	James G. -	Yeoman -	12 50	Commencing December 21, 1844, and terminating Dec. 21, 1849.
Kennedy, Mary E. -	Edmund P. -	Captain -	50 00	Commencing March 28, 1844, and terminating March 28, 1849.

Alphabetical list of widows—Continued.

Names of the widows.	Names of their husbands.	Their husbands' rank.	Monthly allowance.	Time to which they are to be paid.
Kennon, Britania W.	Beverly	Captain	50 00	Commencing February 28, 1844, and terminating Feb. 28, 1849.
Lyne, Elizabeth B.	William B.	Lieutenant	25 00	Commencing May 1, 1841, and terminating May 1, 1846.
Leckie, Martha	James	Carpenter	10 00	Commencing November 12, 1842, and terminating Nov. 12, 1847.
Larramee, Abby	Benjamin, alias Jno. Brown.	Boatswain	10 00	Commencing June 1, 1844, and terminating June 1, 1849.
Lockert, Margaret	James M.	Lieutenant	25 00	Commencing April 10, 1845, and terminating April 10, 1850.
Lemon, Martha	Neal C.	Boatswain's mate	9 50	Commencing August 14, 1845, and terminating August 14, 1850.
Mack, Catharine	Jeremiah	Gunner	10 00	Commencing December 17, 1842, and terminating Dec. 17, 1847.
McCreery, Matilda	George M.	Lieutenant	25 00	Commencing March 20, 1843, and terminating March 20, 1848.
Morrice, Mary Ann	Davis F.	Ship's steward	9 00	Commencing August 2, 1841, and terminating August 2, 1846.
Marbury, Mary B.	Alexander H.	Lieutenant	25 00	Commencing December 6, 1843, and terminating Dec. 6, 1848.
Newman, Miriam S.	William D.	Commander	30 00	Commencing October 9, 1844, and terminating October 9, 1849.
Nugent, Jane	John	Private of marines	3 50	Commencing August 12, 1845, and terminating August 12, 1850.
Overman, Elizabeth	John	Carpenter	10 00	Commencing March 19, 1845, and terminating March 19, 1850.
Pease, Almira	Levi	Carpenter	10 00	Commencing May 12, 1842, and terminating May 12, 1847.
Palmer, Ann	Morris	Orderly serg't of marines	8 00	Commencing October 13, 1841, and terminating Oct. 13, 1846.
Pinkham, Lydia H.	Alexander B.	Commander	30 00	Commencing July 23, 1843, and terminating July 23, 1848.
Palmer, Cornelia	Morris	Drummer of marines	4 00	Commencing February 28, 1845, and terminating Feb. 28, 1850.
Ridgeway, Maria	Ebenezer	Commander	30 00	Commencing November 1, 1841, and terminating Nov. 1, 1846.
Riley, Esther	Thomas	Gunner	10 00	Commencing March 14, 1845, and terminating March 14, 1850.
Sproston, Jane	George S.	Surgeon	35 00	Commencing January 21, 1842, and terminating January 21, 1847.
Showman, Julia	Samuel	Seaman	6 00	Commencing October 5, 1841, and terminating October 5, 1846.
Stevens, Eliza	Thomas H.	Captain	50 00	Commencing January 21, 1841, and terminating January 21, 1846.
Swann, Julia C.	William S.	Lieutenant	25 00	Commencing March 20, 1843, and terminating March 20, 1848.
Smith, Delilah	Loman	Carpenter	10 00	Commencing May 31, 1844, and terminating May 31, 1849.
Shubrick, Esther M.	Edward R.	Captain	50 00	Commencing March 12, 1844, and terminating March 12, 1849.
Thomas, Margaret M.	Richard	Carpenter	10 00	Commencing December 20, 1842, and terminating Dec. 20, 1847.
Tatem, Mary Ann	Robert S.	Master	20 00	Commencing January 3, 1844, and terminating January 3, 1849.
Voorhees, Harriet	Ralph	Commander	30 00	Commencing July 27, 1842, and terminating July 27, 1847.
Wainwright, Maria M.	Robert D.	Lieut. colonel m. corps	30 00	Commencing October 6, 1841, and terminating October 6, 1846.
Wilson, Mary Jane	Enoch	Armorer	9 00	Commencing July 27, 1841, and terminating July 27, 1846.
Warren, Martha	Nahum	Master	20 00	Commencing June 10, 1843, and terminating June 10, 1848.
Wood, Mary	John	Quarter-gunner	7 50	Commencing December 23, 1842, and terminating Dec. 23, 1847.

Williams, Elizabeth	-	William F.	-	Seaman	-	6 00	Commencing August 17, 1842, and terminating August 17, 1847.
Wood, Elizabeth	-	Owen	-	Marine	-	3 50	Commencing May 9, 1843, and terminating May 9, 1848.
White, Mary Ann	-	Samuel	-	Carpenter	-	10 00	Commencing August 20, 1843, and terminating August 20, 1848.
Wilkinson, Susan, who was the widow of	-	James Fossett	-	Ordinary seaman	-	5 00	Commencing March 22, 1842, and ending Sept. 3, 1843, when she was married to John Wilkinson, her present husband.

Number of widows 67. Annual amount of their pensions \$15,762.

PENSION OFFICE, November 4, 1845.

J. L. EDWARDS, *Commissioner of Pensions.*

*Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners, complete to the 4th of November, 1845.*

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Samuel Abbott - - -	Seaman - - -	Mar. 1, 1815	\$5 00	April 23, 1800.
Zephaniah Allen - - -	Marine - - -	Mar. 1, 1801	3 00	do
George Adams - - -	Quarter gunner - - -	Dec. 31, 1836	5 62½	do
George Alexander - - -	Ordinary seaman - - -	July 19, 1814	8 00	do
William Adams - - -	Seaman - - -	July 25, 1838	3 00	do
Joseph Ashley - - -	Ordinary seaman - - -	Dec. 18, 1835	2 50	do
James Allcorn - - -	Sailingmaster - - -	Jan. 1, 1815	20 00	do
Robert Andrews - - -	Quarter gunner - - -	Aug. 1, 1829	4 50	do
Thomas Austin - - -	Yeoman - - -	Dec. 7, 1838	7 50	do
John Adams - - -	Seaman - - -	Feb. 17, 1836	6 00	do
Alexander Adams - - -	Seaman - - -	Oct. 6, 1812	3 00	do
Gabriel Anderson - - -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 19, 1835	1 50	do
John Anderson - - -	Captain of hold - - -	Oct. 21, 1841	1 87½	do
James Allen - - -	Seaman - - -	June 2, 1843	4 00	do
William Allen - - -	Seaman - - -	Jan. 1, 1839	5 00	March 1, 1843.
Samuel T. Anderson - - -	Chaplain - - -	July 1, 1844	20 00	April 23, 1800.
Nathan Burr - - -	Quarter gunner - - -	Dec. 30, 1814	4 50	do
Samuel Bryant - - -	Seaman - - -	Mar. 5, 1830	3 00	do
John Brown - - -	Seaman - - -	July 1, 1829	6 00	do
Peter Barnard - - -	Ordinary seaman - - -	Dec. 1, 1814	4 00	do
John Brannan - - -	Seaman - - -	June 28, 1815	5 00	do
John Beatty - - -	Marine - - -	June 1, 1830	4 00	do
Luke Brown - - -	Seaman - - -	July 5, 1834	3 00	do
John Bevins - - -	Quarter gunner - - -	Feb. 24, 1837	7 50	do
Isaac Bassett - - -	Ordinary seaman - - -	May 15, 1814	5 00	do
John Bostrom - - -	Quarter gunner - - -	May 30, 1834	3 00	do
Frederick Boyer - - -	Serg't marine corps - - -	Sept. 5, 1834	2 25	do
James Bird - - -	Seaman - - -	Nov. 7, 1828	6 00	do
John Burnham - - -	Master's mate - - -	Dec. 10, 1813	9 00	do
John Butler - - -	Seaman - - -	Nov. 22, 1815	5 00	do
John Berry - - -	Master-at-arms - - -	Mar. 18, 1835	4 50	do
John Brown, 4th - - -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 31, 1825	3 00	do
Edward Berry - - -	Seaman - - -	July 4, 1837	4 50	do
James Bantam - - -	Ordinary seaman - - -	July 5, 1833	4 00	do
James Bell - - -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 23, 1823	6 00	do
Godfrey Bowman - - -	Seaman - - -	Sept. 10, 1813	6 00	do
Jonathan Bulkeley - - -	Midshipman - - -	June 17, 1834	9 00	do
Edward Barker - - -	Marine - - -	May 18, 1836	3 50	do
John Baxter - - -	Seaman - - -	Feb. 28, 1819	6 00	do
Peter Borge - - -	Captain's steward - - -	May 19, 1834	6 00	do
John Brumley - - -	Seaman - - -	Sept. 1, 1826	6 00	do
William Barker - - -	Marine - - -	July 1, 1802	6 00	do
William Baggs - - -	Marine - - -	Mar. 1, 1814	3 00	do
George Boyle - - -	Seaman - - -	Nov. 21, 1837	4 00	do
John Bruce - - -	Quarter gunner - - -	Nov. 1, 1826	9 00	do
William Bain - - -	Quarter gunner - - -	Oct. 22, 1833	3 50	do
David C. Bunnell - - -	Seaman - - -	April 27, 1813	3 00	do
Thomas Bowden - - -	Quartermaster - - -	Dec. 7, 1837	4 00	do
Henry S. Baker - - -	Seaman - - -	Dec. 11, 1838	4 50	do
Robert Berry - - -	Seaman - - -	June 22, 1829	6 00	do
Joseph Barrett - - -	Quarter gunner - - -	April 17, 1813	9 00	do
John Bennett - - -	Seaman - - -	Dec. 14, 1814	6 00	do
James Blake - - -	Ordinary seaman - - -	July 26, 1822	5 00	do
Alfred Batts - - -	Ordinary seaman - - -	Oct. 24, 1833	5 00	do
George Bennett - - -	Ordinary seaman - - -	Sept. 16, 1839	2 50	do
Lemuel Bryant - - -	Ordinary seaman - - -	Aug. 1, 1814	8 00	do
Samuel Bosworth - - -	Seaman - - -	July 3, 1823	6 00	do
James Barker - - -	Quartermaster - - -	April 20, 1836	8 00	do
Thomas Bartlett - - -	Seaman - - -	Nov. 24, 1834	6 00	do
Edmund Brett - - -	Marine - - -	June 12, 1815	3 00	do

## Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Robert Butler	Quarter gunner	April 30, 1835	\$3 75	April 23, 1800.
Robert Blair	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1832	6 00	do
Samuel Butler	Quarter gunner	Aug. 28, 1815	8 00	do
Thomas Buchanan	Marine	June 4, 1829	3 00	do
John Benson	Cook	Jan. 20, 1844	9 00	do
Thomas Butler	Captain foretop	Aug. 11, 1844	5 62½	do
Patrick Byrnes	Private marine corps	May 6, 1843	2 62½	do
John Burns	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 29, 1844	5 00	do
Thomas J. Clark	Captain's mate	April 27, 1839	2 37½	do
Horace Carter	Landsman	Feb. 26, 1837	2 00	do
John Clark	Boatswain's mate	Jan. 15, 1838	7 12½	do
Robert Carson	Ordinary seaman	June 26, 1821	5 00	do
Leonard Chase	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 1, 1828	5 00	do
John Clements	Seaman	Dec. 29, 1812	6 00	do
Michael Collins	Seaman	April 22, 1834	4 50	do
Abraham Caswell	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 30, 1838	2 50	do
Daniel H. Cole	Marine	Dec. 27, 1833	3 00	do
William Cook	Cabin cook	June 30, 1836	4 50	do
James Cole	Seaman	May 1, 1823	5 00	do
John Conklin	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1837	3 00	do
David Christie	Maride	Jan. 1, 1811	4 00	do
Enos B. Childs	Midshipman	April 2, 1823	9 50	do
Nathaniel Covill	Quarter gunner	Jan. 1, 1832	9 00	do
Nathaniel Chapman	Quarter gunner	June 10, 1815	9 00	do
George Cornell	Carpenter's mate	Sept. 10, 1813	9 00	do
John C. Champlin	Seaman	May 21, 1831	6 00	do
John Clark	Seaman	May 31, 1825	3 00	do
Thomas R. Clark	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 18, 1823	3 75	do
John Cole	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 6, 1832	5 00	do
Edward Cardevan	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1836	3 00	do
Francis Covenhoven	Ordinary seaman	June 22, 1807	3 75	do
Robert Cathcart	Seaman	Sept. 20, 1816	6 25	do
John Collins	Seaman	Feb. 9, 1813	6 00	do
George Coomes	Seaman	July 1, 1825	8 00	do
William Cantrill	Marine	April 8, 1830	2 00	do
Edward Carr	Seaman	May 13, 1835	6 00	do
William Clark	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 29, 1842	5 00	do
John Conklin	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 8, 1840	5 00	do
John Carrick	Landsman	Sept. 16, 1842	4 00	do
John Collins	Seaman	Feb. 23, 1839	3 00	do
William Chappell	Boatswain's mate	June 7, 1843	9 50	do
Thomas Cummins	Ordinary seaman	July 12, 1843	5 00	do
James Cummings	Ordinary seaman	May 16, 1844	2 50	do
William Dunbar	Seaman	May 31, 1840	4 50	do
Richard Dunn	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1829	6 00	do
James Dixon	Seaman	Nov. 11, 1835	3 00	do
Daniel Danvers	Marine	Oct. 22, 1835	3 00	do
Stillman Dodge	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1831	3 33½	do
Timothy Donegan	Ordinary seaman	April 27, 1837	2 50	do
William Dunn	Gunner	Oct. 8, 1835	10 00	do
Joseph Dalrymple	Seaman	Feb. 24, 1814	4 50	do
Owen Deddolph	Gunner	June 25, 1814	5 00	do
Matthias Douglass	Seaman	April 23, 1814	10 00	do
James Dunham	Gunner	July 4, 1828	5 00	do
John Daniels	Quartermaster	Sept. 7, 1816	9 00	do
John Dunn	Marine	July 1, 1818	3 00	do
John Davidson	Lieutenant	Mar. 1, 1801	20 00	do
Samuel Daykin	Marine	Oct. 22, 1834	3 00	do
John Diragon	Seaman	Dec. 22, 1815	5 00	do
James Darley	Ordinary seaman	Mar. 1, 1838	5 00	do
William Darrington	Yeoman	Oct. 18, 1841	3 75	do

## Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Jesse D. Davis	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 2, 1843	\$5 00	April 23, 1800.
James Duffy	Seaman	Dec. 1, 1842	2 50	Feb. 13, 1845.
Joseph Duinell	Quartermaster	May 10, 1845	3 00	April 23, 1800.
Thomas Edwards	Quartermaster	Jan. 1, 1823	9 00	do
Standish F. Edwards	Seaman	May 11, 1837	3 00	do
Francis Elliott	Marine	April 20, 1838	3 50	do
Ebenezer Evans	Seaman	Mar. 2, 1813	6 00	do
Jesse Elam	Marine	Aug. 1, 1828	6 00	do
William Evans	Marine	May 1, 1827	3 00	do
Abner Enos	Master's mate	June 4, 1830	6 00	do
Gardner Edmonds	Ordinary seaman	June 4, 1814	5 00	do
James Eddo	Captain fore-castle	Jan. 16, 1835	1 75	do
Thomas English	Ordinary seaman	May 14, 1832	5 00	do
George Edwards	First class boy	May 21, 1837	4 00	do
Henry Edgar	Boatswain's mate	Sept. 19, 1843	9 50	do
Nicholas F. Farrell	Marine	May 10, 1830	3 00	do
William Farrell	Seaman	June 4, 1829	6 00	do
Alfred Fisher	Seaman	May 15, 1835	5 00	do
Warren Fogg	Marine	June 1, 1813	87 $\frac{1}{2}$	do
Jack Flood	Seaman	July 7, 1837	6 00	do
Andrew W. Fleming	Seaman	Dec. 20, 1839	4 50	do
Robert Forsaith	Marine	May 18, 1799	3 00	do
William Flagg	Lieutenant	Oct. 31, 1800	18 75	do
John Fallerhee	Landsman	Aug. 1, 1827	4 00	do
George Fitzgerald	Seaman	Oct. 11, 1838	2 00	do
Michael Fitzpatrick	Master-at-arms	June 4, 1829	9 00	do
Moses French	Seaman	Ap'l 14, 1834	6 00	do
Peter Foley	Marine	June 27, 1837	3 50	do
William Fitzgerald	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1836	6 00	do
John Falvey	Seaman	Aug. 29, 1842	3 00	do
Henry Fry	Purser	Jan. 1, 1838	20 00	Aug. 29, 1842.
George Fields	Gunner's mate	Jan. 28, 1841	4 75	April 23, 1800.
L. C. F. Fatio	Midshipman	Mar. 25, 1825	2 37 $\frac{1}{2}$	do
Benjamin Franklin	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1840	6 00	June 1, 1842.
James Frazier	Seaman	Mar. 19, 1844	6 00	April 23, 1800.
Robert Finney	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 21, 1844	3 75	do
William M. Goodshaft	Seaman	July 15, 1825	6 00	do
Chester Goodell	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 12, 1834	3 00	do
James Good	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1829	12 00	do
Anthony Gerome	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1832	6 00	do
William Gregory	Marine	May 28, 1830	4 00	do
Samuel H. Green	Quartermaster	Jan. 1, 1819	9 00	do
John Geyer	Seaman	April 6, 1815	6 00	April 2, 1816.
Daniel Gardner	Ordinary seaman	Mar. 28, 1814	2 50	April 23, 1800.
John Grant	Seaman	May 20, 1813	6 00	do
William Gunnison	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 24, 1833	5 00	do
James Glass	Serg't marine corps	Oct. 24, 1836	3 25	do
James Grant	Seaman	April 9, 1829	8 00	do
John Granso	Captain main top	Mar. 3, 1838	3 50	do
Peter Green	Seaman	April 3, 1827	5 00	do
William Gillen	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1832	6 00	do
Jeremiah Gardner	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 14, 1818	5 00	do
Richard Gilbody	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 14, 1826	4 00	do
Amaziah Goodwin	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1840	6 00	do
Joseph H. Goodwin	Seaman	Nov. 13, 1843	6 00	do
William Gebhardt	Seaman	Oct. 14, 1844	6 00	do
John Grant	Ordinary seaman	July 1, 1831	4 00	do
James Hateh	Quarter gunner	July 1, 1814	12 00	do
William Herringbrook	Seaman	Feb. 18, 1814	6 00	do
John Hogan	Seaman	Mar. 4, 1830	3 00	do
John J. Hardy	Seaman	June 26, 1813	6 00	do



## Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
John Harris - - -	Quarter gunner -	Aug. 1, 1827	\$4 59	April 23, 1800.
John Hugsey - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Jan. 1, 1832	5 00	do
Simon Hillman - - -	Ordinary seaman -	July 3, 1815	4 00	do
Elijah L. Harris - - -	Marine - - -	Sept. 25, 1833	3 00	do
John Hamilton - - -	Seaman - - -	May 1, 1827	6 00	do
John Hoxie - - -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 15, 1800	8 50	do
Samuel F. Holbrook - - -	Carpenter - - -	Sept. 30, 1820	5 00	do
Isaac Harding - - -	Seaman - - -	May 9, 1834	5 00	do
Garret Hendricks - - -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 9, 1834	6 00	do
Uriah Hanscomb - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Oct. 16, 1799	6 00	do
John Hall - - -	Quartermaster -	Oct. 20, 1830	4 50	do
Roswell Hale - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Dec. 25, 1819	5 00	do
Thomas Huntley - - -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 31, 1837	3 00	do
Ephraim Hathaway - - -	Landsman - - -	June 15, 1838	4 00	do
Alexander Hamilton - - -	Boatswain's mate -	May 31, 1838	7 12½	do
William Hamilton - - -	Seaman - - -	July 1, 1829	6 00	do
Joshua Howell - - -	Ordinary seaman -	June 30, 1836	5 00	do
Elias Hughes - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Aug. 28, 1837	5 00	do
Robert Hazlett - - -	Musician m. corps -	Dec. 12, 1836	2 00	do
Henry Hampton - - -	Ordinary seaman -	June 14, 1810	1 66½	do
John Hamilton - - -	Seaman - - -	Oct. 5, 1837	6 00	do
William Hampson - - -	Marine - - -	Aug. 29, 1842	2 62½	do
Martin Higgins - - -	Coal heaver - - -	Dec. 14, 1842	2 50	do
Charles Hays - - -	Seaman - - -	July 17, 1843	4 50	do
Samuel Haton - - -	Sailmaker's mate -	Jan. 3, 1845	4 75	do
Henry H. Holm, <i>alias</i> Chas. Holm - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Aug. 16, 1845	2 50	do
John Henry - - -	Ordinary seaman -	July 3, 1845	2 50	do
Michael Johnson - - -	Seaman - - -	Jan. 31, 1812	3 00	do
David Jenkins - - -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 1, 1828	6 00	do
Richworth Jordan - - -	Seaman - - -	Mar. 15, 1836	6 00	do
Gilbert Jones - - -	Ordinary seaman -	June 30, 1815	2 50	do
James Jackson - - -	Seaman - - -	Mar. 4, 1816	5 00	do
William Jones - - -	Boy - - -	Aug. 24, 1814	2 25	do
Thomas Irwin - - -	Private m. corps -	Jan. 31, 1837	1 75	March 3, 1837.
Lewis Jones - - -	Seaman - - -	Oct. 27, 1835	6 00	April 23, 1800.
John Joyce - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Aug. 30, 1839	3 75	do
Ichabod Jackson - - -	Seaman - - -	Jan. 25, 1837	4 50	do
John Johnson - - -	Seaman - - -	Mar. 28, 1814	6 00	do
Joseph Jackson - - -	Cook - - -	Oct. 29, 1839	4 50	do
Joseph Jennett - - -	Captain of mizen top	June 12, 1838	2 33½	do
Thomas Jackson, 2d - - -	Quartermaster -	June 1, 1813	9 00	do
Sylvester Jameson - - -	Seaman - - -	Aug. 1, 1828	6 00	do
Edward Ingram - - -	Boatswain - - -	April 1, 1831	5 00	do
James Jeffers - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Dec. 7, 1805	6 00	do
Henry Jackson - - -	Captain of foretop -	Sept. 20, 1836	3 75	do
Henry Irwin - - -	Marine - - -	Feb. 20, 1837	1 75	do
John Jones - - -	Seaman - - -	Sept. 16, 1842	3 00	do
Jacob Johnson - - -	Quarter gunner -	Nov. 22, 1843	3 75	do
James Jones - - -	Seaman - - -	Apr'l 20, 1844	6 00	do
John Johnson - - -	Seaman - - -	May 9, 1845	6 00	do
John Johnson, 3d - - -	Seaman - - -	Mar. 21, 1845	6 00	do
Nicholas Kline - - -	Sergeant m. corps -	Jan. 1, 1832	5 00	do
William C. Keene - - -	Master-at-arms -	Sept. 10, 1813	9 00	do
William Kinnear - - -	Marine - - -	April 3, 1834	3 00	do
Daniel Kleiss - - -	Ordinary seaman -	May 6, 1829	5 00	do
Andrew Key - - -	Boatswain's mate -	July 9, 1839	19 00	do
James Kelly - - -	Marine - - -	Aug. 24, 1814	4 50	do
John Kiggan - - -	Ordinary seaman -	Apr'l 30, 1838	2 50	do
John Kenney - - -	Quarter gunner -	July 1, 1825	4 50	do
George Kensinger - - -	Master-at-arms -	May 22, 1819	9 00	do

## Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Thomas Kelly	Seaman	Ap'l 25, 1815	\$4 00	April 23, 1800.
Joseph Kelly	Seaman	Oct. 31, 1835	4 50	do
John Keegan	Quartermaster	Mar. 27, 1830	6 00	do
John F. Kidder	An apprentice	Mar. 1, 1842	1 75	do
John Luscomb	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 15, 1838	2 50	do
John Lang	Seaman	July 27, 1837	6 00	do
Edward Libbis	Ordinary seaman	June 11, 1836	1 66½	do
John Lewis	Boatswain's mate	Jan. 1, 1832	9 00	do
John Lovely	Seaman	Ap'l 23, 1835	6 00	do
James Lloyd	Marine	April 5, 1834	2 00	do
Isaac Lang'ey	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 1, 1814	5 00	do
John Lloyd	Marine	June 8, 1819	3 00	do
John Lagrange	Seaman	Nov. 30, 1834	4 50	do
Robert Lewis	Steward	Sept. 5, 1830	6 75	do
Richard Lee	Quartermaster	July 1, 1820	6 00	do
Timothy Lane	Cook	Mar. 25, 1816	8 00	do
Peter Lewis	Ordinary seaman	July 30, 1837	5 00	do
John Leonard	Seaman	July 1, 1829	9 00	do
John G. Lanman	Quarter gunner	June 20, 1836	7 50	do
John Lynch	Quartermaster	Dec. 7, 1838	*18 00	do
Nathaniel Lord	Quartermaster	Feb. 26, 1843	4 50	do
Edward Martin	Seaman	Mar. 3, 1837	3 00	do
Jacob Marks	Marine	June 30, 1810	43½	do
Richard Merchant	Marine	June 30, 1824	1 75	do
James Mount	Serg't marine corps	June 7, 1837	4 87½	do
James Moses	Purser's steward	Ap'l 23, 1816	9 00	do
James McDonald	Corp'l marine corps	Dec. 31, 1814	2 25	do
Joseph Marks	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	do
Edward Myers	Seaman	May 27, 1837	3 00	do
Thomas Murdoch	Seaman	June 30, 1836	6 00	do
William McKeever	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 14, 1835	2 50	do
John Munroe	Seaman	July 22, 1835	4 50	do
John Meigs	Seaman	July 1, 1819	10 00	do
John McGarr	Steward	Nov. 11, 1832	4 50	do
Archibald Moffatt	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1832	5 00	do
Enoch M. Miley	Quarter gunner	Mar. 28, 1814	8 00	do
Peter McMahon	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 2, 1807	6 00	do
Samuel Meade	Seaman	Oct. 19, 1837	3 00	do
Andrew Mattison	Seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	do
Patrick Murphy	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 19, 1836	5 00	do
Giles Manchester	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1827	5 00	do
James Merrill	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 23, 1819	5 00	do
Colton Murray	Boatswain's mate	Aug. 1, 1831	9 00	do
John McMahon	Ordinary seaman	July 9, 1836	5 00	do
George Marshall	Gunner	Mar. 31, 1825	2 50	do
Mathias McGill	Seaman	May 28, 1814	8 00	do
John Myrick	Gunner	Aug. 7, 1837	5 00	do
John Metzger	Seaman	Feb. 26, 1839	3 00	do
John Moore	Seaman	Jan. 9, 1838	4 50	do
James McDonald	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1826	3 00	do
John Malprine	Landsman	Feb. 1, 1839	3 00	do
Patrick McLaughlin	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 1, 1815	5 00	do
John Myers	Seaman	Nov. 1, 1828	6 00	do
Samuel McIsaacs	Boy	July 30, 1814	5 00	do
William Moran	Seaman	Dec. 5, 1815	6 00	do
Enos Marks	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 16 1815	5 00	do
John H. McNeale	Seaman	June 1, 1832	3 00	do
John Mitchell	Quartermaster	June 11, 1832	8 00	do
Mathew McMurray	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1827	6 00	do
Thomas Miller	Seaman	Oct. 23, 1829	4 00	do
John Moore	Seaman	Dec. 4, 1817	6 00	do

## Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
William Middleton	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1837	\$8 00	April 23, 1800.
Henry J. Mercier	Ordinary seaman	May 20, 1837	1 25	do
John McLaughlin	Quarter gunner	Oct. 3, 1842	7 50	do
Joseph Millet	Boatswain's mate	July 20, 1843	4 75	do
William McPherson	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1843	8 00	do
William McCann	Ordinary seaman	July 9, 1844	5 00	do
James Mitchell	Seaman	June 12, 1844	3 00	do
John Murray	1st class boy	Aug. 16, 1845	87½	do
Daniel McKeever	Seaman	Dec. 10, 1844	3 00	do
Augustus Myers	Seaman	Oct. 14, 1844	3 00	do
John McKenzie	Seaman	Oct. 4, 1844	3 00	do
Jahn A. McDowell	Seaman	Mar. 19, 1845	6 00	do.
James Nickerson	Seaman	Jan. 15, 1815	6 00	do
James Nagle	Seaman	June 30, 1834	5 00	do
John F. Noyer	Marine	July 1, 1826	5 00	do
John Nugent	Seaman	Aug. 14, 1813	6 00	do
Francis B. Nichols	Midshipman	June 1, 1818	4 75	do
William Napier	Corp'l marine corps	July 1, 1826	4 00	do
David Newbury	Ordinary seaman	Apr. 15, 1836	2 00	do
William Newton	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 11, 1814	1 25	do
John Neilson	Quarter gunner	Jan. 1, 1832	9 00	do
John Nicholson	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 30, 1842	5 00	do
Josiah Needham	Quarter gunner	May 4, 1842	7 50	do
John Nelson	Seaman	July 8, 1845	4 80	do
Asabel Owens	Seaman	Jan. 22, 1838	3 00	do
Samuel Odiorne, jr.	Seaman	Dec. 24, 1825	6 00	do
Isaac Omans	Seaman	June 26, 1821	6 00	do
Patrick O'Malley	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 10, 1842	2 50	do
John Oatman	Landsman	April 3, 1844	4 00	do
Stephen Phyfer	Ordinary seaman	April 4, 1825	7 00	do
Peter Pierson	Seaman	Mar. 20, 1836	6 00	do
James Perry	Ship's corporal	Sept. 1, 1827	9 00	do
William Perry	Seaman	April 9, 1825	6 00	do
Charles Pasture	Seaman	Mar. 4, 1815	5 00	do
Neal Patterson	Seaman	July 1, 1820	8 00	do
John Peterson	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	do
Edward Power	Ordinary seaman	May 27, 1834	5 00	do
Henry Powell	Seaman	Feb. 10, 1840	3 00	do
Usher Parsons	Surgeon	Feb. 7, 1816	12 50	do
Thomas B. Parsons	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1808	9 00	do
Payne Perry	Seaman	April 6, 1815	6 00	April 2, 1816.
Joseph Peck	Seaman	Oct. 19, 1836	2 50	April 23, 1800.
Charles Perry	Seaman	Nov. 30, 1837	4 50	do
John Price	Seaman	May 11, 1835	6 00	do
John Piner	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 6, 1828	5 00	do
Daniel Peck	Seaman	July 1, 1829	6 00	do
John Price	Seaman	Aug. 30, 1842	6 00	do
Richard Parker	Seaman	July 31, 1842	6 00	do
David Quill	Quartermaster	Feb. 20, 1815	5 00	do
Henry Quinnell	Seaman	Sept. 26, 1845	2 00	do
John Randall	Marine	Sept. 2, 1805	3 00	do
John Roberts	Seaman	June 1, 1813	3 00	do
John Robinson	Master's mate	Jan. 31, 1814	1 25	do
James Reid	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 14, 1838	5 00	do
Thomas Ritchie	Seaman	May 14, 1839	3 00	do
James Roberts	Quarter gunner	Apr. 14, 1832	1 87½	do
Jasper Read	Seaman	Mar. 28, 1814	3 00	do
John Rogers	Captain's yeoman	May 18, 1832	4 50	do
John Romeo	Ordinary seaman	April 6, 1838	5 00	do
John Revel	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 20, 1833	2 50	do
Burnet Ragan	Landsman	June 6, 1838	2 00	do

## Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
James Rankin	Seaman	June 8, 1839	\$4 50	April 23, 1800.
James Rogers	Sailingmaster	July 27, 1815	15 00	do
James C. Reed	Ordinary seaman	May 5, 1837	2 50	do
Alonzo Rowley	Ordinary seaman	Mar. 15, 1836	5 00	do
Edward Ross	Boy	Jan. 1, 1827	3 00	do
Edward Rowland	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 11, 1814	5 00	do
Rosnanti Rhodes	Seaman	Dec. 5, 1815	6 00	do
Samuel Riddle	Seaman	June 30, 1836	3 00	do
B. S. Randolph	Midshipman	Oct. 7, 1815	6 00	do
Daniel Riggs	Ordinary seaman	May 18, 1836	3 75	do
Samuel Rose	Seaman	May 24, 1836	4 50	do
Nathan Rolfe	Seaman	Dec. 14, 1813	6 00	do
John Rice	Seaman	July 19, 1830	6 00	do
William Robinson	Marine	June 15, 1817	6 00	do
John Riley	Marine	July 1, 1831	3 00	do
John Richards.	Quarter gunner	Oct. 20, 1829	9 00	do
Benjamin Richardson	Master's mate	Oct. 8, 1829	10 00	do
John Richmond	Marine	July 31, 1816	1 75	do
Stephen B. Roath	Gunner's mate	Aug. 22, 1842	4 75	do
Robert Ramsey	Steward	Dec. 30, 1837	5 00	March 3, 1843.
Lewis Reinburg	Private m. corps	Jan. 28, 1843	1 75	April 23, 1800.
John Reddington	Armorer	Jan. 30, 1843	4 50	do
Michael Romaine	Seaman	Jan. 20, 1845	3 00	do
John Robinson	Captain forecastle	April 3, 1845	9 00	do
Edward Rundlett	Private marine corps	July 29, 1845	2 62½	do
Charles Rugg	Private marine corps	July 3, 1845	3 50	do
Nathaniel Staples	Seaman	May 1, 1833	3 00	do
Patrick Scanton	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 1, 1810	6 00	do
Benjamin Stevens	Master's mate	June 27, 1814	10 00	do
Stephen Simpson	Marine	Nov. 16, 1835	3 50	do
William Smith	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1827	5 00	do
Eli Stewart	Master's mate	May 20, 1814	7 00	do
Harmon Sutton	Seaman	July 1, 1829	3 00	do
Thomas J. Still	Marine	Jan. 1, 1832	3 00	do
Charles Sheeter	Boatswain's mate	Nov. 1, 1832	6 00	do
Thomas Smith	Seaman	April 5, 1839	2 00	do
Joseph Smith	Boatswain	Dec. 31, 1837	5 00	do
Alfred Smith	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 27, 1837	2 50	do
John Stevens	Quartermaster	May 21, 1831	4 50	do
Jeremiah Sullivan	Seaman	June 30, 1837	6 00	do
Thomas Smith	Boatswain	April 6, 1815	20 00	April 2, 1816.
Aaron Smith	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 1, 1828	2 50	April 23, 1800.
William Stockdale	Marine	July 26, 1816	6 00	do
William Smart	Ordinary seaman	July 1, 1829	5 00	do
John Smith	Seaman	Aug. 31, 1834	3 00	do
James Smith	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 2, 1837	2 50	do
James Shanklin	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1813	2 50	do
Robert Speddin	Lieutenant	Dec. 5, 1823	25 00	do
William Smith	Serg't marine corps	Jan. 7, 1841	6 50	March 3, 1837.
John Strain	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1837	4 50	April 23, 1800.
James Spiers	Ordinary seaman	May 5, 1837	3 75	do
John Smith	Boatswain	Dec. 31, 1827	5 00	do
John Scriver	Seaman	Apr. 10, 1811	5 00	do
John Schrouder	Seaman	June 29, 1819	6 00	do
Otis Sage	Corp'l marine corps	Nov. 16, 1835	4 50	do
Samuel Spooner	Ordinary seaman	Oct. 15, 1838	1 66½	do
Jonas A. Stone	Seaman	April 4, 1829	9 00	do
Alexander Smith	Seaman	July 26, 1835	3 00	do
Thomas Stallings	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 7, 1826	2 50	do
Leonard Stevens	Serg't marine corps	Jan. 27, 1837	3 25	do
R. S. Suter	Midshipman	Dec. 16, 1814	9 50	do

## Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
James Stockwell	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1829	\$4 50	April 23, 1800.
Charles Smith, 3d	Seaman	Aug. 19, 1841	3 00	do
Frederick Smith	Captain forecastle	June 14, 1842	7 00	do
Russell Smith	Carpenter's mate	Aug. 2, 1842	7 12½	do
Charles Staunton	Boatswain's mate	Feb. 19, 1838	9 50	do
Samuel Stevens	Seaman	Aug. 19, 1843	1 50	do
Nehemiah Shockley	Seaman	Sept. 18, 1843	6 00	do
Thomas Smith	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 23, 1843	3 33½	do
James Seawell	Seaman	Aug. 31, 1843	4 50	do
Isaac Swann	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 12, 1843	2 50	do
John B. Smith	Seaman	May 13, 1844	6 00	do
Charles Stewart	Gunner's mate	Ap'l 30, 1844	9 50	do
Reuben Sharp, alias Robert Gray	Quarter gunner	Jan. 13, 1845	5 62½	do
Edward Smith	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 25, 1845	2 50	do
Lewis Thomas	Marine	May 11, 1839	2 66½	do
John Tarlton	Ordinary seaman	May 8, 1833	4 00	do
James Turnbull	Ordinary seaman	April 6, 1815	5 00	April 2, 1816.
Owen Taylor	Seaman	Aug. 19, 1812	6 00	April 23, 1800.
Thomas Tindley	Seaman	April 6, 1815	3 00	April 2, 1816.
John Taylor	Quartermaster	May 31, 1839	8 00	April 23, 1800.
Jacob Tonkins	Marine	May 31, 1840	3 50	do
Samuel Taylor	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 30, 1839	5 00	March 3, 1837.
George Tunstall	Seaman	Apr. 14, 1836	3 00	April 23, 1800.
Isaac Thomas	Marine	Oct. 30, 1826	6 00	do
William Thompson	Ordinary seaman	May 20, 1826	7 50	do
James Thompson	Seaman	June 30, 1836	6 00	do
Julius Terry	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 31, 1812	5 00	do
James Tull	Serg't marine corps	June 29, 1816	5 00	do
Henry Townsend	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 18, 1814	5 00	do
David Thomas	Marine	Jan. 1, 1806	3 00	do
Philip Tulley	Seaman	Jan. 10, 1816	6 00	do
Peter Tooley	Marine	Jan. 27, 1837	3 50	do
George Turry	Boatswain	Aug. 9, 1839	3 33½	do
John Thompson	Quartermaster	May 23, 1844	2 00	do
George Taylor	1st class boy	Jan. 22, 1844	3 50	do
John Tollom	Seaman	May 14, 1845	3 00	do
James Thomas	Quartermaster	Dec. 12, 1844	6 00	do
William Taylor	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 27, 1845	3 75	do
Benjamin Underwood	Ordinary seaman	Ap'l 24, 1815	5 00	do
George Upham	Marine	July 12, 1816	3 00	do
John Underwood	Carpenter's mate	Aug. 16, 1844	9 50	do
Gabriel Van Horn	Marine	Dec. 23, 1837	3 50	do
William Venable	Boatswain's mate	May 2, 1834	4 75	do
John S. Vincent	Captain of the hold	April 5, 1843	1 75	do
Edward Verry	Ordinary seaman	June 22, 1842	5 00	do
William Whitney	Seaman	Nov. 1, 1818	8 00	do
John A. Webster	Sailingmaster	Sept. 13, 1814	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Peter Woodbury	Quartermaster	Mar. 18, 1813	9 00	April 23, 1800.
Robert Woods	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1836	3 00	do
Charles W. White	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 17, 1837	5 00	do
Reuben Wright	Carpenter's mate	Aug. 30, 1814	8 00	do
Caleb J. Wiggins	Ordinary seaman	May 23, 1814	3 00	do
Henry R. Williams	Yeoman	Aug. 2, 1840	7 50	March 3, 1837.
John Williams	Seaman	July 1, 1818	6 00	April 23, 1800.
Joseph Ward	Seaman	July 1, 1818	6 00	do
William Williams	Marine	July 9, 1838	3 50	do
William S. Welsh	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	do
James Wilson	Quartermaster	July 1, 1817	9 00	do
James B. Wright	Quartermaster	May 1, 1831	9 00	do
Charles Weeks	Seaman	Feb. 23, 1830	6 00	do

## Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensioners—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commence- ment of pen- sion.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
Francis Williams	Landsman	Jan. 15, 1838	\$1 00	April 23, 1800.
George Wiley	Seaman	Mar. 1, 1837	3 00	do
John Waters	Seaman	Sept. 30, 1838	3 00	do
James Woodhouse	Seaman	Mar. 17, 1836	6 00	do
George Wilson	Seaman	Mar. 23, 1838	6 00	do
John Williams	Captain foretop	Sept. 9, 1836	1 87½	do
Jack Williams	Seaman	Mar. 22, 1828	6 00	do
Daniel Watson	Carpenter's mate	May 10, 1838	4 75	do
Charles Wheeler	Seaman	Oct. 3, 1836	3 00	do
Henry Ward	Quarter gunner	May 27, 1833	9 00	do
Henry Walpole	Seaman	Oct. 2, 1820	3 00	do
Henry Williams	Ordinary seaman	Mar. 3, 1838	5 00	do
Solomon White	Seaman	Feb. 29, 1812	4 00	do
Thomas Ward	Captain foretop	Jan. 14, 1835	7 50	do
William Ward	Seaman	Aug. 1, 1832	6 00	do
William Welsh	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 1, 1822	2 50	do
John Wright, 2d	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1822	5 00	do
William A. Weaver	Midshipman	June 1, 1813	9 50	do
James Williamson	Armorer	Sept. 1, 1831	6 00	do
John Wright	Quarter gunner	Nov. 7, 1836	5 62½	do
John Waters	Ordinary seaman	Apr. 24, 1824	5 00	do
James Wines	Seaman	Mar. 28, 1824	6 00	do
William Wicks	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 4, 1813	4 00	do
Elias Wiley	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	2 50	do
William Wright	Seaman	Aug. 31, 1832	3 00	do
Thomas Welsh	Quarter gunner	Feb. 26, 1820	12 00	do
Samuel Williams	Quartermaster	Sept. 1, 1827	6 00	do
William Wagner	Quarter gunner	Dec. 3, 1819	9 00	do
Daniel Whitehorn	Quarter gunner	June 21, 1842	7 50	do
John Williams	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1843	2 50	do
Joshua Wyman	Seaman	Nov. 29, 1842	6 00	do
John Wolfenden	Seaman	Mar. 3, 1843	8 58½	do
Charles Williams	Ordinary seaman	Aug. 4, 1840	3 75	do
Charles L. Williamson	Commander	June 18, 1844	30 00	do
John White	Seaman	May 30, 1845	4 50	do
John W. West	Lieutenant	Nov. 21, 1844	5 62½	do
Richard G. York	Seaman	Jan. 13, 1839	3 00	do

The number of invalid pensioners is 522. Annual sum to pay them, \$33,200.

PENSION OFFICE, November 4, 1845.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.



*List of persons restored to the roll of privateer pensions, complete up to the 4th of November, 1845.*

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Act of Congress under which allowed.
George Albree - - -	Cabin boy - - -	July 1, 1837	\$3 00	June 15, 1844.
William Austin - - -	Commander - - -	do	15 00	do
David Boomer - - -	Seaman - - -	do	3 00	do
James Barr, jr. - - -	Captain's clerk - - -	do	8 00	do
John Bälster - - -	Seaman - - -	do	2 00	do
Benjamin K. Churchill - - -	Captain - - -	do	20 00	do
John Cook - - -	Seaman - - -	do	6 00	do
Edward Cole - - -	Seaman - - -	Jan. 1, 1837	4 00	do
John Carlow - - -	Pilot - - -	July 1, 1837	4 00	do
Lewis De Mott - - -	Seaman - - -	July 1, 1836	6 00	do
John Edwards - - -	Lieutenant - - -	July 1, 1837	9 00	do
Samuel Elwell - - -	Seaman - - -	do	5 00	do
James Foot - - -	Prize master - - -	do	9 00	do
Henry Fletcher - - -	Seaman - - -	do	4 00	do
Joshua Gamage, jr. - - -	Seaman - - -	do	3 00	do
Isaac Goodwin - - -	Seaman - - -	do	5 00	do
Empson Hamilton - - -	Marine - - -	Jan. 1, 1837	6 00	do
Edward Horn - - -	Boatswain - - -	July 1, 1837	10 00	do
James Miller - - -	Seaman - - -	do	6 00	do
John Nants - - -	Lieutenant - - -	do	12 00	do
Daniel Pickering - - -	Carpenter's mate - - -	Jan. 1, 1836	6 00	do
James Rowe - - -	Prize master - - -	July 1, 1837	3 33 $\frac{1}{2}$	do
James Sawyer - - -	Prize master - - -	Jan. 1, 1837	10 00	do
Thomas Taylor - - -	Gunner's mate - - -	July 1, 1837	6 00	do
Benjamin Upton - - -	Commander - - -	do	10 00	do
Richard Van Vorst - - -	Quarter gunner - - -	Jan. 1, 1837	5 00	do
Nathaniel Weston - - -	Seaman - - -	July 1, 1837	3 00	do

27 pensioners. Amount required to pay them, \$2,200.

PENSION OFFICE, November 4, 1845.

J. L. EDWARDS,  
Commissioner of Pensions.

*An estimate of the amount required to pay navy pensions in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847.*

To pay navy invalid pensioners during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847, the sum of \$40,000 will be required; but, as there is now in the treasury a balance of the navy pension fund, amounting to \$7,664 60, it will be necessary to appropriate only -	\$32,335 40
To pay the pensions of widows of officers, seamen, and marines, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1847 -	12,000 00
To pay the pensions of invalids who were wounded on board of private armed vessels during the late war -	3,000 00
	\$47,335 40

J. L. EDWARDS,  
*Commissioner of Pensions*

PENSION OFFICE, *November 4, 1845.*

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *August 7, 1845*

SIR: The Secretary of War, with the assent of the President, is prepared to transfer Fort Severn to the Navy Department, for the purpose of establishing there a school for midshipmen.

In carrying this design into effect, it is my desire to avoid all unnecessary expense—to create no places of easy service—no commands that are not strictly necessary—to incur no charge that may demand new annual appropriations; but, by a more wise application of moneys already appropriated, and offices already authorized, to provide for the better education of the young officers of the navy. It is my design not to create new offices; but, by economy of administration, to give vigor of action to those which at present are available; not to invoke new legislation, but to execute more effectually existing laws. Placed by their profession in connexion with the world, visiting in their career of service every climate and every leading people, the officers of the American navy, if they gain but opportunity for scientific instruction, may make themselves as distinguished for culture as they have been for gallant conduct.

To this end it is proposed to collect the midshipmen who from time to time are on shore, and give them occupation during their stay on land in the study of mathematics, nautical astronomy, theory of morals, international law, gunnery, use of steam, the Spanish and the French languages, and other branches essential in the present day to the accomplishment of a naval officer.

The effect of such an employment of the midshipmen cannot but be favorable to them and to the service. At present they are left, when waiting orders on shore, masters of their own motions, without steady occupation—young, and exulting in the relief from the restraints of discipline on shipboard.

In collecting them at Annapolis for purposes of instruction, you will begin with the principle that a warrant in the navy, far from being an excuse for licentious freedom, is to be held a pledge for subordination, industry,

and regularity—for sobriety, and assiduous attention to duty. Far from consenting that the tone of discipline and morality should be less than at the universities or colleges of our country, the President expects such supervision and management as shall make of them an exemplary body, of which the country may be proud.

To this end you have all the powers for discipline conferred by the laws of the United States, and the certainty that the department will recommend no one for promotion who is proved unworthy of it from idleness or ill conduct, or continuing ignorance, and who cannot bear the test of a rigid examination.

For the purposes of instruction, the department can select from among twenty-two professors and three teachers of languages. This force, which is now almost wasted by the manner in which it is applied, may be concentrated in such a manner as to produce the most satisfactory results. Besides, the list of chaplains is so great, that they cannot all be employed at sea, and the range of selection of teachers may be enlarged by taking from their number some who would prefer giving instruction at the school to serving afloat. The object of the department being to make the simplest and most effective arrangement for a school, you will be the highest officer in the establishment, and will be intrusted with its government. It is my wish, if it be possible, to send no other naval officer to the school except such as may be able and willing to give instruction. Among the officers junior to yourself, there are many whose acquisitions and tastes may lead them to desire such situations. For this end the department would cheerfully detach three or four of the lieutenants and passed midshipmen, who, while they would give instruction, would be ready to aid you in affairs of discipline and government. Thus the means for a good naval school are abundant, though they have not yet been collected together and applied. One great difficulty remains to be considered. At our colleges and at West Point, young men are trained in a series of consecutive years: the laws of the United States do not sanction a preliminary school for the navy; they only provide for the instruction of officers who already are in the navy. The pupils of the naval school being, therefore, officers in the public service, will be liable at all times to be called from their studies, and sent on public duty. Midshipmen, too, on their return from sea, at whatever season of the year, will be sent to the school. Under these circumstances, you will be obliged to arrange your classes in such a manner as will leave opportunity for those who arrive to be attached to classes suited to the stage of their progress in their studies. It will be difficult to arrange a system of studies which will meet this emergency; but, with the fixed resolve which you will bring to the work, and with perseverance, you will succeed.

Having thus expressed to you some general views, I leave you, with such assistance as you may require, to prepare and lay before this department for its approbation a plan for the organization of the naval school at Fort Severn, Annapolis.

The posts to which you and those associated with you will be called are intended to be posts of labor; but they will also be posts of the highest usefulness and consideration. To yourself, to whose diligence and care the organization of the school is intrusted, will belong in a good degree the responsibility of a wise arrangement. Do not be discouraged by the many inconveniences and difficulties which you will certainly encounter, and rely implicitly on this department as disposed to second and sustain

you under the law in every effort to improve the character of the young branch of the service.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE BANCROFT.

Com'r FRANKLIN BUCHANAN,  
United States Navy, Washington.

The object of this report is to give a general view of the progress of the school during the year ending 1862. It is intended to be a summary of the work done, and to show the results of the various measures adopted for the improvement of the school. It is not intended to be a detailed account of the school, but rather a general statement of the progress made. The school has been successful in many respects, and the progress has been steady and uniform. The results of the various measures adopted have been very satisfactory, and the school has been able to maintain its position as one of the best in the service. The progress has been made in all departments, and the school has been able to keep pace with the times. The results of the various measures adopted have been very satisfactory, and the school has been able to maintain its position as one of the best in the service.

A statement showing the receipts and expenditures of the Navy Pension Fund for the year ending 30th September, 1845, and its condition at that date.

I. Balance in the treasury on the 1st of October, 1844		\$74,455 27	
Balance due by agents, including advances to same date		29,778 21	\$104,233 48
II. Amount received into the treasury since 1st October, 1844, from whom, and on what account, viz:			
From Secretary of the Navy, for amount of four dividends of the stock of the Union Bank of Georgetown		2,850 00	
Appropriation by Congress for invalids and widows		58,000 00	
Appropriation for the widows and orphans of the officers, seamen and marines, lost in the Grampus and Sea Gull		10,000 00	
Total amount of balance on hand and receipts		-	<u>\$70,850 00</u>
Total amount of balance on hand and receipts		-	<u>175,083 48</u>
III. Expenditures on account of the fund, per settlements made from 1st October, 1844, to 1st October, 1845, viz:			
1844.			
Nov.	1	Robert C. Wetmore, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	266 31
Dec.	20	Thomas Hayes, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	2,034 85
	27	George Loyall, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	1,152 33
	31	George Loyall, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	767 24
		Jacob Alrichs, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	24 00
		President Arcade Bank, for payments to pensioners	435 00
	28	President Exchange Bank, Pittsburg, for payments to pensioners	166 50
		President Savings Institution, Louisville, Kentucky, for payments to pensioners	156 00
1845.			
Jan.	17	James H. Suydam, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	125 00
Feb.	10	Greenberry Dorsey, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	633 00
	14	Greenberry Dorsey, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	234 00
	15	Samuel McClellan, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	1,699 44
	18	James H. Suydam, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	1,868 47
	19	President Merchants' Bank, Portland, for payments to pensioners	381 00
	21	Timothy Upham, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	208 90
	22	Thomas Hayes, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	445 92
		President Mechanics and Farmers' Bank, Hartford, for payments to pensioners	270 00
	23	George Loyall, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	1,034 83
March	15	J. V. Browne, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	2,232 02
April	15	Wm. B. Scott, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	2,880 39
	16	George Loyall, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	1,567 82

## STATEMENT—Continued.

1845.				
April	16	J. H. Suydam, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	\$3,134 24	
	19	Exchange Bank, Pittsburg, for payments to pensioners	184 50	
	23	Thomas Hayes, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	2,420 04	
		Wm. C. Anderson, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	253 33	
June	11	Arcade Bank, Providence, for payments to pensioners	1,099 00	
		Jacob Alrichs, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	24 00	
	14	P. M. Wetmore, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	50 00	
July	19	B. D. Heriot, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	1,215 88	
		Louisville Savings Institution, Kentucky, for payments to pensioners	999 91	
	21	Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, for payments to pensioners	1,822 44	
	24	Isaac P. Davis, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	5,189 16	
	26	Samuel D. Patterson, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	9,696 83	
	29	P. M. Wetmore, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	16,808 08	
	31	Joseph White, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	5,160 00	
Aug	16	George Loyall, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	8,429 92	
	18	Merchants' Bank, Portland, for payments to pensioners	614 22	
	20	Samuel Cushman, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	187 50	
	24	Wm. C. Anderson, navy pension agent, for payments to pensioners	700 00	
		Total amount of expenditures	-	\$66,572 07
		IV. Balances due by pension agents, per last settlement of their accounts, and including advances to the 1st October, 1845, viz:		
		J. V. Browne, Boston	\$3,263 00	
		Prosper M. Wetmore, New York	12,322 77	
		Jacob Alrichs, Wilmington, Del.	24 00	
		Wm. C. Anderson, St. Louis	886 67	
		Thomas Hayes, Philadelphia	1,202 02	
		Samuel D. Patterson, Philadelphia	5,702 34	
		James Hall, Cincinnati	36 00	
		Michael W. Ash, Philadelphia	915 95	
		Elias Kane, (deceased) Washington	1,119 50	
		John N. Todd, (acting) Boston	91 92	
		Leonard Jarvis, do.	543 93	
		B. D. Heriot, Charleston, S. C.	952 66	
		George Loyall, Norfolk	3,398 57	
		Samuel McClellan, Baltimore	3,782 19	
		Thomas G. Morgan, New Orleans	340 00	
		Greenberry Dorsey, do	262 25	
		Wm. B. Scott, Washington, D. C.	30,262 25	
		Samuel Cushman, Portsmouth, N. H.	10	
		Commercial Bank, Cincinnati	72 00	
		Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, Ct.	1,725 56	
		Arcade Bank, Providence, R. I.	4,036 00	
		Exchange Bank, Pittsburg	1,362 00	
		Merchants' Bank, Portland, Maine	903 52	



## STATEMENT—Continued.

Savings Institution, Louisville, Ky.	-	-	\$327 06	
Trenton Banking Company	-	-	6,000 00	
Joseph White, Baltimore	-	-	5,019 00	
Isaac P. Davis, Boston	-	-	8,645 00	
Octavius Cohen, Savannah	-	-	700 00	
Total amount of balances due by agents	-	-	-	\$93,896 88
V. Balance in the treasury to the credit of the fund, October 1st, 1845	-	-	-	100,752 34
It appears from accounts received at this office since the 1st October last, that there had been expended previously to that date out of the above balances in the hands of the agents the following sums, viz :				
By Prosper M. Wetmore	-	-	11,556 36	
By Wm. C. Anderson	-	-	462 00	
By George Loyall	-	-	3,005 00	
By Samuel McClellan	-	-	3,060 00	
By Wm. B. Scott	-	-	20,660 03	
By Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford	-	-	1,429 44	
By Exchange Bank, Pittsburg	-	-	156 00	
Total	-	-	\$40,329 51	

## RECAPITULATION.

I. Balance to the credit of the fund, October 1st, 1844	-	-	\$74,455 27	
Balance in the hands of the agents, same date	-	-	29,778 21	\$104,233 48
II. Amount received at the treasury since October 1st, 1844, viz :				
For four dividends of the Union Bank of Georgetown	-	-	2,850 00	
Appropriation by Congress for widows and invalids	-	-	68,000 00	70,850 00
Total amount to the credit of the fund, October 1st, 1845	-	-	-	175,083 48
III. Expenditures on account of the fund, per settlements from 1st October, 1844, to 30th September, 1845, inclusive	-	-	-	\$66,572 07
IV. Balances due by pension agents per last settlement of their accounts, and including advances to the 1st of October, 1845	-	-	-	\$93,896 88
V. Balance in the treasury to the credit of the fund, October 1st, 1845	-	-	-	100,752 34
Total amount to the credit of the fund, October 1st, 1845	-	-	-	\$194,649 22

A. O. DAYTON.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,

Fourth Auditor's Office, November 12, 1845.

A statement showing the receipts and expenditures of the privateer pension fund from the 1st day of July, 1844, to the 30th of September, 1845, inclusive, and its condition at that date.

	I. Balance in the treasury to the credit of the fund				
	July 1, 1844			\$74 07	
	Appropriation by Congress, for invalid pensions, approved June 15, 1844			18,000 00	
	Appropriation by Congress, for invalid pensions, approved March 1, 1845			3,000 00	
					\$21,074 07
	II. Expenditures on account of the fund, per settlements made from July 1, 1844, to October 1, 1845, viz:				
1844.	Dec. 28	Exchange Bank, Pittsburg, for payments to pensioners		952 00	
1845.	Feb. 18	James H. Suydam, New York, do do		2,382 00	
	19	Merchants' Bank, Portland, Me., do do		1,848 00	
	Mar. 15	J. Vincent Browne, Boston, do do		7,840 00	
	April 15	James H. Suydam, New York, do do		288 00	
	19	Exchange Bank, Pittsburg, do do		18 00	
	July 19	B. D. Heriot, Charleston, S. C., do do		612 00	
	29	P. M. Wetmore, New York, do do		510 00	
	Aug. 18	Merchants' Bank, Portland, Me., do do		108 00	
		Total amount of expenditures to October 1, 1845		-	13,888 00
	III. Balances due by pension agents, per last settlement of their accounts, and including advances to October 1, 1845, viz:				
		Prosper M. Wetmore, New York		866 00	
		Wm. C. Anderson, St. Louis		36 00	
		J. Vincent Browne, Boston		1,462 00	
		George Loyall, Norfolk		684 00	
		Samuel McClellan, Baltimore		1,080 00	
		Joseph White, Baltimore		72 00	
		Exchange Bank, Pittsburg		18 00	
		Merchants' Bank, Portland		144 00	
		Isaac P. Davis, Boston		700 00	
		Total		-	5,062 00
	IV. Balance in the treasury to the credit of the fund				
	October 1, 1845			-	2,124 07
	It appears, from accounts received at this office since October 1, 1845, that there had been expended, previously to that date, out of the above balances in the hands of the agents, the following sums, viz:				
		By Prosper M. Wetmore	\$156 00		
		By George Loyall	634 00		
		By Samuel McClellan	1,080 00		
		By Exchange Bank, Pittsburg	18 00		
				1,938 00	

## RECAPITULATION.

I. Balance in the treasury to the credit of the fund July 1, 1844 -	\$74 07	
Appropriation by Congress for invalids, approved June 15, 1844	18,000 00	
Appropriation by Congress for invalids, approved March 1, 1845	3,000 00	
		<u>\$21,074 07</u>
II. Expenditures on account of the fund, per settlements made from July 1, 1844, to October 1, 1845 -	-	<u>13,888 00</u>
III. Balances due by pension agents, per last settlement of their accounts, and including advances to October 1, 1845 -	-	5,062 00
IV. Balance in the treasury to the credit of the fund October 1, 1845	-	2,124 07
Total amount to the credit of the fund October 1, 1845 -	-	<u>7,186 07</u>

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,

*Fourth Auditor's Office, November 17, 1845.*

A. O. DAYTON.

**REPORT**  
OF  
**THE POSTMASTER GENERAL.**

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,  
December 1, 1845.

SIR: The extent of the post routes in the United States, over which the mails were transported, on the 30th day of June last, was 143,940 miles. The annual transportation of the mails over these routes, on the same day, was 35,634,269 miles.

On horseback and in sulkies	-	-	-	-	11,225,631 miles.
By stage and coach	-	-	-	-	17,924,046 "
By steamboats and railroads	-	-	-	-	6,484,592 "
which cost the United States	-	-	-	-	\$2,905,504

For the service on horseback and in sulkies	-	-	-	-	\$548,482
For the service on coaches and stages	-	-	-	-	1,476,079
For the service on railroads and in steamboats	-	-	-	-	843,400
For local and mail agents, and mail messengers incident to the service on railroads and steamboats	-	-	-	-	37,513

\$2,905,504

The number of contractors on that day in the service of the department was 3,277. Mail agents, 30; and mail messengers 114. The number of local agents, 13—all connected with the railroad and steamboat service.

It is gratifying to find that whilst the annual transportation was greater for the year ending the 30th June, 1845, than for the preceding year, by 24,645 miles, the cost was less by \$62,791.

On the 30th June, 1845, there were 14,183 post offices. There were established during the preceding year 352 new offices, and 269 discontinued.

On this day the number is 14,003.

There were appointed during the same period 3,033 postmasters. 1,897 were appointed in consequence of deaths or resignations; 17 in consequence of a change of the site of the offices; 753 removals; 14 where the commissions expired and not re-appointed; 352 by the establishment of new offices.

516 of the number of contractors were fined, or deductions made from their pay, for omissions to perform, or irregularities in the performance of their contracts; which amounted to \$10,521 50 after deducting the remissions of fines.

The revenue of the department for the same period amount-	-	-	-	-	\$4,289,841 80
ed to	-	-	-	-	-
The expenditure for the same time amounted to	-	-	-	-	<u>4,320,731 99</u>

The net revenue, after deducting the commissions of postmasters, contingent and incidental expenses, amounted to \$2,942,217 27.

Full returns of postmasters, for the quarter ending the 30th of September last, have not as yet been received and settled, so as to enable the department to make an accurate statement of the revenues of that quarter. A careful examination has been made of those received, and by a comparison of them with former returns from the same offices, I am induced to believe that there will be a falling off from the net revenue of the last fiscal year, of about 45 per cent. Assuming this to be true, and that the savings on contracts let and to be let will equal the expense of new routes to be put in operation, and the improved service that may be rendered necessary to meet the demands of the public, then there will be a diminution of the means of the department to meet the expenses for the present year, of \$1,323,997.

The most expensive as well as the most important branch of business under the control of this department is the transportation of the mails. To adjust the degree and mode of service—to regulate the connexions between routes, so as to effect a speedy intercommunication between the several parts of the country—to secure contracts for the faithful and punctual performance of the service—to settle questions which constantly arise, involving public and private interests to the amount of some millions of dollars each year—to meet the urgent demands of the public for mail accommodations, which the growth of the country and its rapidly increasing population require, with the restricted means of the department, and without impairing the efficiency of the present service, upon which so many and such important interests depend—require the utmost vigilance and circumspection, and cannot be presented in detail in a communication of this character.

The statistical tables marked Nos. 1 to 5 *a*, prepared by the First Assistant Postmaster General, appended to this report, present a view of the extent and cost of the transportation of the mails, as well in the several States as for the whole Union. They give a comparison with the preceding year, and show the tendency to increase or diminish the cost since the commencement of the present fiscal year, and the manner in which it is produced.

Two important circumstances have occurred to affect the prices of transportation in the present year.

First. The renewal of the contracts in May last, for the section of the Union composed of the States of New England and New York.

Second. Putting in operation the act to establish certain post routes, passed third day of March last.

Taking the contracts already executed, and estimating the cost of the railroad and steamboat service, for which no contracts have yet been made, at the minimum prices which the department has offered, under the recent act of Congress, and it will be seen, that the cost of transporting the mails in New England and New York will be reduced \$252,732 for the present year, ending the 30th June next, below the prices of the last year; being a saving of about 35 per cent., without any material reduction of the amount of service performed in the preceding year. On the other hand, the letting of the new routes to contract will add to the expenses of the present year \$36,200.

The cause of the great saving (over \$350,000) in the annual expendi-

ture in that section may be traced to two provisions in the late act of Congress to reduce the rates of postage. One requiring the Postmaster General, "in all *future lettings*" of contracts, to give the same "to the lowest bidder, tendering sufficient guaranties for the performance, without other reference to the mode of such transportation than may be necessary to provide for the due celerity, certainty, and security of such transportation," and annulling the regulation of the department which required the underbidder in certain cases to take the stock of the former contractor.

The other provision was that which directed the Postmaster General to classify the railroad and steamboat routes into three classes, and limited him to certain maximum rates of compensation for each class. The act was passed the 3d of March last, to go into operation on the 1st of July. The contracts for New England and New York were let in April and May last, to go into effect on the 1st of July, and continue in operation four years. I entertained no doubt that these contracts should be let under the provisions of the new law, and that such was the intention of Congress. A due regard to the other sections of the country required it. A fair trial of the experiment of low postages demanded that full effect should be given to the provisions of the law intended to reduce the burdens on the postage fund, and that they should go into operation coterminously with the law, where pre-existing contracts did not prevent it. Notice was at once given of this determination, and the contracts were made in conformity to it. This course was strenuously resisted by the former contractors, who seemed to expect higher rates of compensation under the old system than the enlarged field for competition created by the new law would permit. Their memorial and my answer are hereto annexed, marked No. 5 b.

The provision referred to did not direct the Postmaster General to assign the contracts in all cases to the lowest bidder. An exception is implied whenever "the celerity, certainty, and security of the mails" required a higher grade of service than that proposed by the lowest bidder. This called for the exercise of a discretion unusual, and new in the practice of the department. To render it both just and uniform, a careful review was taken by the department of the different descriptions of bids, classes of routes, and of the policy and requirements of the new law, and an opinion drawn up and read to the bidders who were present, in giving a decision in one of the cases, that defined the principles regulating the lettings. A copy is herewith appended, No. 6.

The service throughout the Union will be placed under the operation of the new law as the old contracts expire, which will be in the western section in May next; in the southern section in May, 1847, and in the middle section in May, 1848; so that after the first of July, 1848, the whole service will be placed under the provisions of the new law.

I regret to state that the difficulties and embarrassments attending the making of contracts with the railroad companies have again been experienced in New York and New England. Of 67 cases requiring contracts with railroad corporations, which should have been closed in July last, but 35 have as yet been adjusted. This is owing to the demand, on their part, of prices exceeding the rates prescribed under the act of Congress of the 3d March last.

The classification required by that law has been made, and the maximum prices allowed in each case. This has been done under the most liberal construction of the law—one that gives an additional compensation whenever the road necessarily conveys the mail oftener than once a day.



But these terms, favorable as they are, have received but a partial acceptance. Whilst they decline executing the contracts as above stated, the service is generally performed, and the companies are paid the prices specified in the circular which was addressed to the companies informing them of the classification and the amount of pay which had been adopted by the Department. The circular is hereto annexed, marked No. 7.

The maximum rate fixed by the act of the 3d of March, for the second and third classes, is an ample compensation for the services performed by them; and it is to be regretted that the maximum of compensation for the first class had not been reduced and fixed at a price corresponding more nearly to the difference in the service performed by them. Whilst the first class receives over nine per cent. of the whole amount paid for transportation, it does not perform more than two and a half per cent. of the service. Too large an amount of the revenues of the department is withdrawn from the general service for the payment of railroads. The amount withdrawn by them, beyond a proper remuneration for the service performed, deprives the department, to that extent, of the means to furnish mail accommodations to those sections of the country where they are most needed.

Railroads are eminently useful; their introduction constitutes an epoch in the march of improvement. Great and important advantages are enjoyed by the citizens in the reduction of the price of transportation, travel, &c., and the speed which has been given by them; but they have universally increased the price for transporting the mails, and, in some instances, to the extent of two or three hundred per cent. over the former prices. It would be difficult to find a satisfactory reason for the difference in the price of transporting a thousand pounds of newspapers and letters and a thousand pounds of merchandise, in the same cars, between the same places, and in the same time; yet, more than ten times the amount, probably, is demanded for the one than the other. Are such exactions right? and especially toward a government which made the iron laid on these roads free of duty for so many years; and, in numerous cases, remitted the duties when paid, thus actually advancing them more than five millions of dollars since 1832?

The service performed by the railroads constitutes one-tenth part of the entire service of the department, whilst they receive one fifth part of its whole revenue. These exorbitant prices are justified in this country because similar prices are said to be paid in England for such service. *There* it may be the policy of the government to grant monopolies; to establish and maintain privileged classes; to give undue preference to wealth and capital over labor; to sustain the few at the expense of the many. Our institutions are based upon an equality among the citizens and the different interests—justice to all, and special favors to none. It is highly gratifying to see the enterprise of our citizens extending the advantages and blessings of rapid intercommunication over so large a portion of our country; and it affords me pleasure to add, that the service rendered by these companies to the department has been, in the main, of the most acceptable character. It is, however, my duty to inform you that, if these facilities for transportation and travel continue to increase as rapidly as they have within the last few years, and Congress cannot devise some means to resist the heavy exactions made upon this department, its revenues must be absorbed in a few years for the payment of that species of service.

The difficulty heretofore existing between the department and the Philadelphia and Baltimore Railroad Company, growing out of the refusal of the

company to take the mail from Philadelphia immediately on its arrival from New York in the night, has been settled by the engagement of the company to perform that highly necessary and important service on the opening of the spring, after they have completed the repairs of their road; which will increase the despatch of the mail west of Baltimore and south of Washington twenty-four hours.

It is deeply to be regretted that the New York and Philadelphia Railroad Company still persist in their refusal to convey mail agents for the department, over their road. This is a service rendered by all other companies where it is desired, and upon no other route is it more needed than this. From this—the most important route in the United States, and for which they receive the maximum pay allowed by law—the mail agent is excluded, and the service thereby materially injured, in not having some one on the road to receive letters written after the closing of the mails; to assort and deliver the mails at the intermediate offices; and, above all, to have one on board the cars to watch and expose, when detected, those plunderers of the public revenues, who, we have reason to believe, are yet actively engaged in taking letters out of the mails over this great thoroughfare. This may, in some degree, account for the great falling off of the revenue at those two offices for the last quarter. It was confidently believed, if the business of the department was to increase, in consequence of the low postage at any points in the Union, it would have been between those great cities. What reasons exist for this singular refusal the department cannot well ascertain. That it has the effect to detract from the character of the route as an agent in the mail service, and abridge its usefulness to the public, there can be no doubt.

It has been shown that the savings in New York and New England, at the lettings last spring, exceeded one quarter of a million of dollars. Should similar savings be realized in the other sections when placed under the new law, there will be in the western section, after the 1st of July next, a reduction in the cost of the annual transportation of about \$335,000; in the southern section, after the 1st of July, 1847, about \$238,000 per annum; and in the middle section, after the 1st of July, 1848, \$180,000 per annum. The whole reduction thus made, after the 1st of July, 1848, in the transportation of the mails, will be \$1,005,000 per annum. It may not be safe to infer, from the reduction of prices of transportation in New York and New England, that a similar one will consequently be made in the other sections of the Union, when subjected to the provisions of the new law. In the former, the higher grades of service had been more generally employed, because of the greater facilities for such service; than in the latter. The new law only requiring that species of service which is necessary for the safe and speedy transportation of the mails, would enlarge the field of competition, and reduce the prices more in the one than the others. The prices for transporting the mails may be injuriously affected by the state of the trade and markets of the country. The extent of the country, and its increasing population, will demand additional and improved service, and, if extended to Texas and Oregon, will not allow any reduction of the expenditures in this branch of the service.

The compensation to postmasters, and the expenses of their offices, is the next principal source of expenditure; and amounted, for the year ending 30th of June last, to the sum of \$1,409,875 18.

This class of officers had been paid by a commission depending on the

amount received at their offices, and by the franking privilege. Their compensation under the former laws, with the exception of a few at the larger offices, was less, in proportion to the services rendered and the importance of the duties performed by them, than that of any other officers under the federal government. The new law operated with peculiar hardship upon them. It deprived them of the franking privilege, and diminished their compensation in proportion to the reduction of the revenue, and greatly increased their labors. The number of resignations (over two thousand) created an apprehension that the public service might suffer from the want of competent and faithful men to take charge of the offices. The arguments urged by the friends of the bill, that the cheap rate of postage would increase the business of the department, and prevent a reduction of its revenue, the general appropriation limiting its expenditures, and the appropriation for postmasters and their clerks being nearly the same as those of the preceding year, satisfied me that Congress had not intended a reduction of their pay, or that of their clerks; and therefore I determined to allow them for each quarter of the present year the same compensation they received for the corresponding quarter of the preceding year. Entertaining some doubts of my power to do so, I submitted the question to the Attorney General, and his opinion accompanies this report, marked No. 8. Copies of the orders made are also annexed, marked No. 9.

These considerations leave but little ground to hope that, within any reasonable time, the expenditures can be so reduced as not to require the aid of the treasury. This branch of the public service was founded upon the principle that it should sustain itself. Congress never made it a source of revenue for general purposes, except for a short period during the late war with Great Britain, nor permitted the general revenues to be applied to its support. To tax that class of our citizens who do not participate in the advantages of the mail service for the benefit of those who enjoy its exclusive use is so manifestly unjust that it has been seldom presented to the consideration of Congress.

The numerous agents of the department identified with every interest in society, reaching every neighborhood, its tendency to enlarge the circle of its operations and to increase its power and patronage, (now so large as to be a source of jealousy among the people,) require that every restriction should be thrown around it that will not impair its usefulness or interfere with its legitimate functions. Among the best restrictions that can be imposed, is the limitation of the expenditures to its income. Should it be thrown upon the treasury for its support, there is great danger that the demands for an extension of the service may be made as much with a view to a distribution of the revenues in the different sections of the country as to the necessary mail accommodations; that the same watchful supervision of its concerns now required to maintain its credit may not be kept up, nor the usual and necessary precautions against wasteful expenditure of its resources be observed.

So far as calculations can be relied on, from the returns to the department of the operation of the new postage law, for the quarter ending 30th September last, the deficiency for the current year will exceed a million and a quarter of dollars; and there is no reasonable ground to believe that, without some amendment of that law, it will fall short of a million of dollars for the next year.

As the public interests and convenience will not admit of such a curtail-

ment of the present service as materially to reduce the expenditures, and, in the opinion of the undersigned, the deficiency should not be made a permanent charge upon the treasury, the revenues must be increased so as to produce the desired amount of money, by a revision and modification of the act of the 3d March, to which, in a great degree, the deficiency may be attributed.

The rating of letters by weight, instead of the single sheet, as formerly, has led to practices little less injurious to the revenues than the expresses which were kept up prior to the passage of the act just referred to. Applications were made to the department, shortly after its passage, for permission to take letters out of the mail over post routes, the applicants proposing to go to the post office and prepay the postage by weight. The consent of the department was sought, to avoid the penalties for taking letters out of the mails over post routes. These propositions were rejected. The right was then claimed of enveloping letters addressed to particular individuals, and directing them to their agents for distribution, and paying the postage by the half ounce, and probably receiving pay by the single letter. This practice is believed to prevail extensively in some of the cities, producing great profit to those engaged in it, probably more than the former express lines realized; as the department is now burdened with the transportation, and those engaged in it receive the profits of the distribution. An incident recently occurred which will forcibly illustrate the injurious effects of such a practice upon the revenues of the department. A large bundle of letters was enveloped and sealed, marked "postage paid \$1 60." By some accident in the transportation, the envelope was so much injured as to enable the postmaster to see that it contained one hundred letters, to different individuals, evidently designed for distribution by the person to whom directed, and should have been charged ten dollars. The continuance of this practice would, in a short time, deprive the department of a large proportion of its legitimate income. The department has no power to suppress it, further than to direct the postages to be properly charged whenever such practices are detected. This has also introduced a species of thin, light paper, by which five or six letters may be placed under one cover, and still be under the half ounce. It in truth makes free the transmission of notes, bills of exchange, acceptances, drafts, receipts, and small parcels of money; the letter alone paying the postage. It renders the postage tax more unequal upon the different classes of society than the former mode of rating by the single sheet. These devices to evade the law may be easily suppressed or rendered much less injurious to the revenue, by establishing one quarter of an ounce, instead of the half ounce, or by directing the letters to be rated as formerly, by the single sheet, which is decidedly better for the revenues of the department, and more convenient in practice for the deputy postmasters.

The practice of sending packages of letters through the mails to agents for distribution has not entirely superseded the transmission of letters over post roads out of the mails by the expresses. The character of this offence is such as to render detection very uncertain—full proof almost impossible—conviction rare. The penalties are seldom recovered after conviction, and the department rarely secures enough to meet the expenses of prosecution. If the officers of the department were authorized in proper cases to have the persons engaged in these violations of the law arrested; their packages, trunks, or boxes seized and examined before a proper judicial officer:

and, when detected in violating the law, retained for the examination of the court and jury, it is believed that the practice could be at once suppressed. There seems no just reason why individuals engaged in smuggling letters, and robbing the department of its legitimate revenues, should not be punished in the same way and to the same extent as persons guilty of smuggling goods, nor why the same means of detection should not be given the Post Office Department which are now given to the Treasury.

Weight and bulk of the mails add much to the cost of transportation, which constitutes near three-fourths of the whole expenditure of the department; and, if it is to be sustained on its own revenues, it is but just and proper that all matter passing through the mails should be compelled to pay a fair proportion of the cost incurred in its transportation and delivery. A discrimination has usually been made in behalf of newspapers and other printed matter, because they are supposed to advance the policy of the government by contributing to the general diffusion of intelligence among the people, upon which depend the maintenance and perpetuation of our free institutions. There was, under the old law, too great a difference between the tax upon letters and printed matter. The tax upon the former was unnecessarily high, and became oppressive to the citizens; the tax upon the latter was not so high as materially to interfere with their general circulation. There are no regular returns made to the department of the weight of the different kinds of matter passing through the mails, upon which an opinion might be formed of the actual cost of the different kinds, and the proportion which each should pay.

One of my predecessors, in 1838, had an account kept, for one week, of the weight of the mails, distinguishing between the weight of letters and newspapers and pamphlets, in the cities of New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, and Richmond, from which it appeared that the whole weight of the mails was 55,241 pounds; of which the newspapers weighed 44,868 pounds; the periodicals, 8,857 pounds; letters, free and taxable, 1,916 pounds.

It is confidently believed that the difference in weight between the printed matter and written communications passing through the mails, is greater since the passage of the late law than before; that nine-tenths of the whole weight of the mails, and a greater inequality in bulk, is composed of printed matter, paying about one-ninth of the expense. This great inequality in the cost of transportation did not warrant the difference in postages, under the former law, and was most unjust to the friendly and business correspondence of the country. The reduction of the letter postage, by the late law, was but an act of justice to that class of our citizens who had been so long and so oppressively taxed for the benefit of others.

The same necessity did not exist for a reduction of the postage on printed matter. *That* had always been low, greatly below the actual expense of its transportation, and yet not so high as to interfere materially with the general policy of the government.

I therefore recommend a continuance of the rates of postage on written communications, with these modifications: that 5 cents pay for each single letter, for 50 miles and under; that 10 cents pay for each letter for any distance between 50 and 300 miles, until the 30th June, 1848; and after that time, that the 10 cents pay for any distance over 50 miles, and that 15 cents be paid on each single letter for any distance over 300 miles, until the 30th June, 1848, when it shall cease. The rate of 15 cents is added to compen-



sate the department for the high prices paid upon the contracts under the old law, which do not expire until that time. I recommend, also, a restoration of the former postage upon all printed matter passing through the mails, with the right reserved to publishers to take them out of the mails over post-roads. I also recommend a limitation of the number of papers that editors or publishers may interchange free, through the mails. There are now understood to be between seventeen and eighteen hundred printing establishments in the United States from which newspapers issue. From this fact alone, it will be readily seen what abuses might be practised upon the department.

It is believed by the undersigned, if it shall be the pleasure of Congress to adopt these suggestions, that the cheap postage system may be maintained, and, it is hoped, without any aid from the treasury after the present year. It will be seen, however, that any diminution of the expenditures or increase of the revenues, in the mode suggested, is, and must be, conjectural, and if adopted by Congress, would require contingent appropriations, only to be used where a deficiency in the revenues to meet the expenditures shall render it necessary.

The 6th section of the new law directs that class of public officers formerly entitled to the franking privilege to keep accounts of all postage chargeable to or payable by them, upon letters, &c., *received through the mails*, touching the business of their offices, and directs their payment out of the contingent fund of the department and bureaus, or out of the treasury; but no provision is made for the payment of the postage on *official communications sent* from the departments to officers or others at a distance from the seat of government. This has produced occasional difficulties between the deputy postmasters, who claim the postage upon the delivery of the communications, and the officers to whom they are addressed. It is understood, however, that the heads of departments have directed accounts to be kept of all such communications, and will direct their payment with the other postages of the departments. It also directs the deputy postmasters to keep accounts of such letters, and to be allowed a credit for them, when the account is verified *upon oath*, and the letter transmitted as a voucher. Several cases have occurred, in which the verification *on oath* costs the postmaster more than the credit to which he is entitled, and the *retention* of the letter by him is often rendered necessary from its contents. As the whole of the money arising from the keeping of these accounts comes from the treasury, it is suggested as worthy of consideration, whether they might not be dispensed with altogether, and the postages paid by an appropriation from the treasury so soon as Congress shall be enabled, from the accounts now kept, to ascertain, with reasonable certainty, the amount which should be paid for that object; and to permit all official communications to and from the departments and bureaus to be received and sent free, or marked as paid.

It is indispensable that *all communications* addressed to that class of officers who formerly had the privilege of franking should be *received* free of postage. The privilege might, with great propriety, be restricted to official communications *from them*, or Congress should provide for their payment. This should include deputy postmasters especially, as a very large number of them regarded the privilege as part of their compensation for the duties performed by them, and there is believed to have been as little



abuse of the privilege by them as any other class of officers to which it was extended.

Prepayment of postages upon all matter passing through the mails has been often recommended by my predecessors, and is of so much importance that in my judgment it cannot be too strongly recommended to the favorable consideration of Congress, and, if adopted, will supersede many of the suggestions made in this report. The transportation of letters and other mailable matter is always at the instance of the person who deposits in the post office, and the risk of their delivery to the persons to whom they are addressed should not be thrown upon the department. The service is performed in the transmission, and should be paid for at the time and by the person seeking the aid of the department. The immense number of letters transmitted to the offices to which they are directed, and returned as dead letters to the department, shows the importance and necessity of this change. It is estimated by those having charge of the dead letter office that they average about 300,000 quarterly, and the first quarter under the new law about 400,000. The department receives no compensation for their transmission, and is at the additional expense of forwarding them through the mails to the dead letter office. In addition to this loss, an immense mass of printed matter is sent through the mails, which is never called for by those to whom directed, and which is not required to be returned to the dead letter office.

The prepayment of postage would put an end to the practice, too common, of sending anonymous communications through the mails, intended to annoy and harass the persons to whom addressed—as well as the still more common practice of scattering newspapers, pamphlets, &c. throughout the whole land when any particular object is to be effected, by addressing them to persons not ordering them—often refusing to take them out; and for which, even when taken out and paid, the department receives no compensation adequate to the expense of carrying them in the mails. It might diminish the number of letters, even under the present low rates of postage, sent through the mails, but would certainly add to the revenues of the department. The pay on the dead letters would surely exceed the probable loss which might arise from a diminution of correspondence.

The interests of the department as well as of the citizens require a revision of the law regulating the fees of district attorneys and other officers, and witnesses attending the courts in cases where this department is concerned. The suits are generally for small sums of money, and the costs often exceed the amount claimed, to the citizen as well as the department. The district attorneys should be compelled to attend all the suits, in whatever courts brought, without any additional fee to their regular compensation; and should be compelled to give security, and make regular returns, like all other officers collecting public moneys.

The statute of limitation, for the benefit of sureties, often compels two suits for the same money, and the death of the principal or sureties requires additional suits in some of the States, so that three or four suits are not unusual for the same claim. This multiplication of suits is often oppressive to the citizen as well as the department, by the great increase of costs.

It has been decided in some of the States, that, upon suits against postmasters for their quarterly dues, demand must be proven before a recovery can be had, notwithstanding it is made their duty to deposit the money in the places selected, or otherwise pay over at the end of each quarter. This

produces great additional delay and expense, as the contractors, who usually make the demand, often reside in sections of the country remote from the place of trial.

Congress, at its last session, authorized the Postmaster General to provide by contract for the transportation of the mails between any port of this country and any foreign port, in sailing packets or steam ships. In entering into contracts, it authorized a preference to be given to those proposals for the service that offered to convey in such vessels as were capable of being converted into ships of war. This and other provisions indicated the policy of bringing private enterprise and capital, aided by appropriations from this department to be expended for the transportation of the mails, into the construction, to some extent, of a military marine.

After seeking and obtaining information upon a subject presenting much that was novel for the consideration and action of this department, an advertisement for proposals was issued, exhibiting the scheme of mail service between this and other countries in all the parts and alternatives that had been contemplated. A copy is hereto annexed, marked No. 10.

The success of the Cunard line of steamers, established under the authority of the British government, exercised no little influence in stimulating the enterprises contemplated to be put in operation under the law referred to. An appropriation of about eighty-five thousand pounds sterling a year is made by that government to sustain that line. Some of those who wish to take a contract under this government expect to receive a stated sum per annum for their investment and service. It is, however, represented that the expenditure made by the British government is fully reimbursed by the amount of postages collected from the mails which the line conveys. Other capitalists have manifested a willingness to engage in the service on the principal lines, for the net proceeds of postage arising from them. In the present condition of the finances of the department, I have deemed the making of these contracts of so much importance that I fixed the period for making them when Congress will be in session, that I may be guided by such further directions as it may think proper to give, when it will have a full view of the case after the proposals are made.

The electro-magnetic telegraph, invented by Professor Morse, and put in operation between the cities of Washington and Baltimore, under appropriations made by Congress, was placed under the superintendence of the Postmaster General, by a clause in one of the appropriation acts of the 3d March last. It had been in use the previous year under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury, but had been conducted more with reference to the testing of its capabilities, and such experiments as tended to perfect and improve its operations. Having been transferred to the Post Office Department, I at once adopted regulations to bring it into constant service as a means of transmitting intelligence accessible to all, and prescribed the rates of postage. The copy of the order, which accompanies this report, marked No. 11, will show the regulations and the rates of postage adopted. One-half of the rates of postage suggested by Professor Morse was adopted by me, under the hope that it would greatly increase its revenues. It went into operation on the 1st of April, having expended \$680 15 before the charge of postage commenced. From the first of April to the first of October, the expenditures amounted to \$3,244 99, making the whole expenditure \$3,925 14, whilst the revenues for the six months amounted to the sum of \$413 44.

In estimating the expenditures of this line, the salary of Professor Morse, perhaps, ought not to be added. It was fixed by the regulations of the treasury, and continued in estimates upon which the last appropriation was founded; and his time has been devoted to the general interests and improvements of the telegraph, and a portion of it spent in Europe, where, in his judgment, it could be more successfully done than here.

I deem it my duty to bring to your notice the fact that the subject of telegraphic communications, in their fullest extent, as made available by means of this extraordinary invention, is forcing itself upon the attention of the public. The proprietors of the patent securing the exclusive use of the telegraph, have, since the last Congress, taken the most active measures to establish lines of communication between the principal cities of the Union. Their success will introduce a means of communicating intelligence amply sufficient for a great variety of purposes, and greatly superior in despatch to those of the public mails, and must secure to itself much of the business that has heretofore been transacted through them, and, to that extent, diminish the revenues of the department.

It becomes, then, a question of great importance, how far the government will allow individuals to divide with it the business of transmitting intelligence—an important duty, confided to it by the constitution, necessarily and properly exclusive? Or will it purchase the telegraph, and conduct its operations for the benefit of the public? Experience teaches that, if individual enterprise is allowed to perform such portions of the business of the government as it may find for its advantage, the government will soon be left to perform unprofitable portions of it only, and must be driven to abandon it entirely, or carry it on at a heavy tax upon the public treasury. In the hands of individuals or associations, the telegraph may become the most potent instrument the world ever knew to effect sudden and large speculations—to rob the many of their just advantages, and concentrate them upon the few. If permitted by the government to be thus held, the public can have no security that it will not be wielded for their injury rather than their benefit. The operation of the telegraph between this city and Baltimore has not satisfied me that, under any rate of postage that can be adopted, its revenues can be made to equal its expenditures. Its importance to the public does not consist in any probable income that can ever be derived from it; but as an agent vastly superior to any other ever devised by the genius of man for the diffusion of intelligence, which may be accomplished with almost the rapidity of light to any part of the republic, its value in all commercial transactions, to individuals having the control of it, or to the government in time of war, could not be estimated. The use of an instrument so powerful for good or for evil cannot with safety to the people be left in the hands of private individuals uncontrolled by law.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. JOHNSON.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

Table of mail service for the year ending 30th June, 1845, as

States and Territories.	Length of routes.	Annual	
		On horse.	
	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>	
Maine - - - - -	4,037	298,479	\$14,818
New Hampshire - - - - -	2,371	125,149	4,760
Vermont - - - - -	2,401	126,628	5,985
Massachusetts - - - - -	3,297	258,718	10,208
Rhode Island - - - - -	384	30,732	1,115
Connecticut - - - - -	1,943	130,938	5,776
New York - - - - -	12,867	883,973	39,827
New Jersey - - - - -	1,954	93,372	3,439
Pennsylvania - - - - -	10,203	905,108	34,223
Delaware - - - - -	594	56,264	2,281
Maryland - - - - -	2,258	210,704	9,351
Virginia - - - - -	9,859	1,032,056	41,921
North Carolina - - - - -	7,283	553,248	24,889
South Carolina - - - - -	4,566	314,514	17,600
Georgia - - - - -	6,457	484,472	29,498
Florida - - - - -	2,920	96,680	7,626
Ohio - - - - -	11,047	827,006	27,408
Michigan - - - - -	3,803	312,458	13,534
Indiana - - - - -	6,354	575,924	24,185
Illinois - - - - -	7,046	374,294	22,020
Wisconsin - - - - -	1,975	140,040	8,499
Iowa - - - - -	687	92,925	4,060
Missouri - - - - -	8,657	527,848	27,267
Kentucky - - - - -	7,489	524,081	23,074
Tennessee - - - - -	6,674	531,410	20,023
Alabama - - - - -	6,650	565,644	37,004
Mississippi - - - - -	4,414	555,518	38,778
Arkansas - - - - -	3,522	369,012	24,463
Louisiana - - - - -	2,228	228,436	24,841
	143,940	11,225,631	548,482
<i>g</i> Add expenses of mail agencies incidental to the railroad and steamboat mails, and payable under the head of transportation - - -	-	-	-
More than the preceding year - - -	-	-	-
Less than the preceding year - - -	747	148,321	29,221

*a* The entire service and pay of the route are set down to the State under which it is numbered, though extending into other States, instead of being divided among the States in which each portion of it lies.

*b* Most of the steamboat route on Lake Champlain is under a New York number.

*c* The Baltimore, Wilmington, and Philadelphia railroad is under a Maryland number.

*d* This embraces the steamboat service from St. Louis to New Orleans.

## No. 1.

exhibited by the state of the arrangements at the close of the year. (a)

Transportation and rate of cost.				Total annual transportation.	Total annual rate of cost.
In coaches.		By railroad and steamboat.			
<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>	
706,124	\$49,836	36,400	\$5,000	1,041,003	\$69,654
476,808	38,820	73,632	2,958	675,589	46,538
584,178	40,314	<i>b</i> 2,304	640	713,110	46,939
874,203	57,344	513,556	60,993	1,646,477	128,545
74,256	4,600	29,952	4,800	134,940	10,515
418,453	33,066	217,338	16,467	766,734	55,308
2,842,169	210,298	1,104,884	110,540	4,831,026	360,665
405,096	17,204	211,452	37,551	709,920	58,194
1,566,436	75,698	316,368	42,996	2,787,912	152,917
88,088	5,650	<i>c</i> -	-	144,352	7,931
307,735	26,634	393,848	95,745	912,288	131,730
894,256	74,971	535,691	81,270	2,452,006	198,162
653,228	62,528	347,272	87,200	1,553,748	174,617
483,010	48,145	222,040	50,200	1,019,564	115,945
598,814	59,061	305,604	61,202	1,388,890	149,761
163,894	22,228	75,400	12,500	335,974	42,354
1,721,036	120,642	571,480	14,250	3,119,522	162,300
316,472	15,691	177,276	16,138	806,206	45,263
597,896	44,526	-	-	1,173,820	68,711
1,036,964	94,269	35,776	4,234	1,417,034	120,523
83,834	4,883	-	-	223,874	13,382
54,288	3,321	-	-	147,213	7,381
504,674	34,739	435,096	<i>d</i> 7,176	1,467,618	69,182
694,514	71,932	585,212	<i>e</i> 30,545	1,803,807	125,551
659,348	69,601	-	-	1,190,758	69,629
675,762	118,262	146,848	<i>f</i> 73,000	1,388,254	223,266
332,072	51,234	33,072	5,300	920,662	95,312
112,944	18,482	31,200	10,000	513,156	52,950
7,488	2,100	82,888	12,725	318,812	39,666
17,924,046	1,476,079	6,484,592	813,430	35,634,269	2,867,991
-	-	-	-	-	37,513
-	-	-	-	-	2,905,504
-	-	737,237	41,424	224,645	-
364,271	82,763	-	-	-	62,791

*e* This embraces the steamboat service from Louisville to Cincinnati, and from Louisville to New Orleans.

*f* This includes the route from Mobile to New Orleans.

*g* The other expenditures incident to transportation, such as amounts paid for ship, steamboat, and way-letters, locks, &c., are not included in this table, because they are the subjects of separate appropriation and account.

No. 2.

*Cost of the service in the New England and New York section, which was assigned to contract at the last annual lettings, and went into operation July 1, 1845, as the same was in operation and adjusted October 31, 1845.*

States.	Mode of conveyance not specified.	More than preceding year.	Less than preceding year.	Coach.	More than preceding year.	Less than preceding year.	Railroad and steamboat.	More than preceding year.	Less than preceding year.
Maine - - -	\$24,067 00	\$9,249 00	-	\$9,310 00	-	\$40,526 00	\$7,507 00	\$2,507 00	
New Hampshire - - -	4,180 00	-	\$580 00	13,500 00	-	25,320 00	4,286 00	1,328 00	
Vermont - - -	8,249 00	2,264 00	-	16,927 00	-	23,387 00	640 00		
Massachusetts - - -	12,647 00	2,439 00	-	29,447 00	-	27,897 00	60,276 00		\$717 00
Rhode Island - - -	2,406 00	1,291 00	-	1,846 00	-	2,754 00	4,850 00	50 00	
Connecticut - - -	15,993 00	10,218 00	-	7,754 00	-	25,312 00	20,700 00	4,233 00	
New York - - -	61,653 00	21,826 00	-	56,435 00	-	153,863 00	102,759 00	-	7,781 00
	129,195 00	47,287 00	580 00	135,219 00	-	299,059 00	201,018 00	8,118 00	8,498 00
Railroad and steamboat - - -		8,118 00	299,059 00	Coach.	Coach - - -	-	135,219 00		
More - - -		55,405 00	8,498 00	Railroad and steamboat.	Mode not specified -	-	129,195 00		
			308,137 00		Total cost -	-	465,432 00		
			55,405 00		Cost of old service -	-	\$718,164 00		
Total saving from last year - - -			252,732 00		Cost of new service -	-	465,432 00		
					Total saving -	-	252,732 00		

NOTE.—Most of the railroad and steamboat service is placed at the prices offered by the department under the recent act of Congress—the amount of compensation not having yet been agreed upon.

[ 1 ]

564



## No. 3.

*Changes in the other three sections between the 1st July and 31st October, 1845.*

States and Territories.	Additional allowances.	Land and water mails.	Curtallments.
New Jersey - - -	-	\$455	\$12
Pennsylvania - - -	\$288	-	724
Maryland - - -	21	105	-
Ohio - - -	115	70	346
Virginia - - -	55	210	59
North Carolina - - -	-	-	584
South Carolina - - -	-	35	408
Georgia - - -	85	350	1,958
Michigan - - -	-	35	22
Indiana - - -	15	-	315
Illinois - - -	-	121	41
Wisconsin Territory - - -	300	-	13
Iowa Territory - - -	247	-	-
Missouri - - -	-	50	788
Kentucky - - -	25	15	1,085
Tennessee - - -	-	-	27
Alabama - - -	123	50	360
Mississippi - - -	-	-	100
Arkansas - - -	-	-	33
Louisiana - - -	518	-	-
	792	1,496	6,870
		792	2,288
			4,582
Deduct balance of cost in changes ordered in Georgia and Alabama from 1st November, 1845 - - -			1,987
Total of savings in the middle, southern, and western sections - - - - -			2,595

*Cost of the new post routes established by act of March 3d, 1845, and let to contract since the 1st July, 1845.*

States and Territories.	Annual pay.
Maine - - - - -	\$466
New Hampshire - - - - -	130
New York - - - - -	1,149
New Jersey - - - - -	52
Pennsylvania - - - - -	1,064
Maryland - - - - -	133
Ohio - - - - -	1,616
Virginia - - - - -	1,407
North Carolina - - - - -	961
South Carolina - - - - -	633
Georgia - - - - -	710
Florida - - - - -	564
Michigan - - - - -	1,393
Indiana - - - - -	1,789
Illinois - - - - -	4,550
Wisconsin Territory - - - - -	2,171
Iowa Territory - - - - -	1,312
Missouri - - - - -	1,818
Kentucky - - - - -	845
Tennessee - - - - -	1,805
Alabama - - - - -	3,038
Mississippi - - - - -	1,267
Arkansas - - - - -	4,390
Louisiana - - - - -	2,987
	36,240

## Railroad service, as in operation on the 31st of October, 1845.

States.	No. of route.	Termini.	Distance.	Total distance in each State.	Number of trips per week.	Annual pay.	Annual pay in each State.	Remarks.
			<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>				
Maine	61 <i>a</i>	Bangor to Upper Stillwater	9	-	6	\$15 00		
	92	Portland to Portsmouth, N. H.	52½	61½	13	7,492 00	\$7,507 00	Offer of department.
New Hampshire	201	Concord to Lowell, Mass.	50	50	6	4,286 00	4,286 00	
Massachusetts	401	Boston to Portsmouth, N. H.; branch to Marblehead.	54½	-	13	7,992 00	-	Offer of department.
	402	Boston to South Berwick junction, Me., with 3 miles branch from Dover to Great Falls.	77½	-	12	6,643 00	-	Offer of department.
	404	Boston to Lowell; branch to Woburn.	26	-	18	3,600 00		
	406	Boston to Fitchburg	3	-	12	6	1,994 00	
	407	Boston to Worcester	50½	-	6	1,994 00		
	410	Boston to Providence, R. I., embracing side supply.	45	-	13	6,429 00	-	Offer of department. This case is under reconsideration.
	461	Taunton to Mansfield	43	-	18	7,006 00		
	462	Taunton to New Bedford	12	-	13	1,114 00		
	476	Worcester to Albany, N. Y.	21	-	13	1,950 00		
Rhode Island	602	Providence to Stonington, Conn.	155	492	12	19,929 00	56,657 00	Offer of department.
Connecticut	672	Norwich to Worcester, Mass.	48½	48½	6	4,850 00	4,850 00	
	685	New Haven to Springfield, Mass.	59	-	12	7,586 00	-	Offer of department.
	702	Bridgeport to W. Stockbridge, Mass.	62	-	12	7,971 00	-	Offer of department.
New York	806 part	New York to Greenport	96	217	6	5,143 00	20,700 00	Offer of department.
	812 part	New York to White Plains	93	-	6	7,972 00	-	Offer of department.
	815 part	Piermont to South Middletown	27½	-	6	395 00	-	Offer of department. Pro rata for this part of the route.
	921	Albany to Schenectady	53	-	6	2,272 00	-	
	934	Troy to Schenectady	16	-	14	1,900 00		
	938	Troy to Saratoga Springs	20½	-	7	490 00		
	964	Schenectady to Utica	32	-	6	490 00		
			78	-	14	11,700 00	-	Offer of department. Once daily in winter.

No. 5—Continued.

State.	No. of route.	Termini.	Distance.	Total distance in each State.	Number of trips per week.	Annual pay.	Annual pay in each State.	Remarks.	
New York	967	Schenectady to Saratoga Springs	<i>Miles.</i> 22	<i>Miles.</i> -	6	\$943 00	-		
	1023	Utica to Syracuse	53	-	14	7,950 00	-	Offer of department. Once daily in winter.	
	1070	Syracuse to Auburn	26	-	14	3,900 00	-	Offer of department. Once daily in winter.	
	1078	Junction depot to Skaneateles	54	-	7	260 00	-		
	1087	Auburn to Rochester	78	-	14	11,700 00	-	Offer of department. Once daily in winter.	
	1096	Ithaca to Owego	30	-	6-8 m'ths; residue in coaches.	334 00	-		
	1145	Rochester to Attica	44	-	14	6,600 00	-	Once daily in winter.	
	1180	Attica to Buffalo	31	-	14	4,800 00	-		
	1189	Lockport to Lewiston, including 7 mile branch to Niagara Falls.	27	-	7	750 00	-		
	1194 part	Buffalo to Lewiston	29	665 1/2	7	995 00	\$63,451 00		
	New Jersey	1301	New York to New Brunswick, N. J.	36	-	14	11,788 00	-	Contracts not executed.
		1301 a	New Brunswick to Philadelphia, Pa.	53	-	14	20,878 00	-	Contracts not executed.
		1302	New York to Paterson	17	-	13	1,500 00	-	
	1304	New York to Morristown, N. J.	32	-	13	1,585 00	-		
	1319 part	Elizabethtown to Somerville	26	164	7	1,800 00	37,551 00		
Pennsylvania	1401	Philadelphia to Lancaster	70	-	14	12,200 00	-		
	1401 a	Lancaster to Columbia	12	-	14	1,504 00	-		
	1406	Philadelphia to Pottsville, embracing side supply.	98	-	6	10,500 00	-		
	1471	Lancaster to Harrisburg	36	-	14	6,300 00	-		
	1489	Harrisburg to Chambersburg	52	-	14	9,100 00	-		
	1507	Chambersburg to Hagerstown, Md.	20	-	6	1,000 00	-		
	1579	Williamsport to Ralston	25	-	6	1,286 00	-		
	1680 part	Blossburg to Corning, N. Y.	37	-	3	906 00	-	Estimate for part of the route.	

[ 1 ]

898

	1612	Summit to Johnstown	19	369	3	200 00	42,986 00	This is horse service during winter. Whole distance is 26 miles; 19 miles is the proportion for railroad service the year round.
Maryland	1901	Baltimore to Philadelphia, Pa.	97	-	13	30,600 00	-	Contracts not executed.
	1903	Baltimore to Washington, D. C.	40	-	17½	12,720 00	-	
	1903	Baltimore to Cumberland; branch to Frederick.	179 } 3 }	-	7	13,225 00	-	
	1905	Baltimore to Columbia, Pa.	73	-	6	7,000 00	-	Susquehanna bridge (one mile) included.
Ohio	1927	Annapolis to junction	20	411	6	2,200 00	95,745 00	Contractors perform 6 times a week service. Pro rata for this part of the route.
	2139 part	Tiffin to Sandusky	37	-	3	540 00	-	
Virginia	2181	Monroeville to Sandusky	16	53	6	400 00	940 00	Contracts not executed.
	2420	Junction to Gordonsville	50	-	7	4,500 00	-	Contracts not executed.
	2122	Richmond to Aquia creek, embracing side supplies.	76	-	7	19,500 00	-	Contracts not executed.
	2424	Richmond to Petersburg	24½	-	7	5,818 50	-	Contracts not executed.
	2436	Petersburg to City Point	12	-	7	500 00	-	Contracts not executed.
	2439	Petersburg to Weldon, N. C.	64	-	7	15,200 00	-	Contracts not executed.
	2442	Hicksford to Gaston, N. C.	20	-	7	2,000 00	-	Contracts not executed.
2153	Norfolk to Magaretsville	66	-	7	6,600 00	-	Contracts not executed. Pro rata for this part of the route.	
North Carolina	2519	Winchester to Harper's Ferry	32	314½	6	3,200 00	57,318 50	Estimated for railroad part of route.
	2801	Raleigh to Gaston	87	-	7	8,700 00	-	
	2822 part	Weldon to Wilmington	160	247	7	37,500 00	46,200 00	
South Carolina	3104	Columbia to Branchville	69	-	7	8,187 50	-	
	3125	Charleston to Augusta, Ga.	139	207	7	33,012 50	41,200 00	
Georgia	3351	Augusta to Covington, with branch to Warrenton—3¼ miles.	137	-	7	32,021 90	-	
	3256	Savannah to Macon	192	-	6	20,580 00	-	
	3283	Macon to Griffin	58	-	7	5,000 00	-	
	3298	Union Point to Athens	41	428	6	3,600 00	61,201 90	
	3602	Detroit to Marshall	112	-	6	7,038 00	-	
Michigan	3604	Detroit to Pontiac	25	-	6	1,500 00	-	
	3613	Monroe to Hillsdale	68	-	6	3,000 00	-	
	3616	Toledo, O., to Adrian, Mich.	33	238	6	1,650 00	13,233 00	Including side supply.
	Alabama	5418	Decatur to Tuscombua	44	44	6	3,000 00	
Mississippi	5605	Jackson to Vicksburg	53	53	6	5,300 00	5,300 00	
			4,092½				562,141 40	

## Steamboat service as in operation on the 31st October, 1845.

[ 1 ]

States.	No. of route.	Termini.	Distance.	Total distance in each State.	Number of trips per week.	Annual pay.	Annual pay in each State.	Remarks.
			Miles.	Miles.				
Massachusetts	457	New Bedford to Nantucket	65	65	6	\$2,438	\$2,438	In steamboats and packet from 25th May to 25th November; and residue of year service is by packet from Wood's Hole to Nantucket.
New York	801	New York to Stonington	125	-	6	9,000	-	Offer of department.  To carry 3 times a day if regular boats run as often.  Offer of department—pro rata for this part of route. Offer of department. Do. Do.  3 times a week during winter.
	803	New York to New Haven	80	-	6	6,000	-	
	806 part	Greensport to Norwich	35	-	6	1,750	-	
	808	New York to Tompkinsville	8	-	6	150	-	
	809	New York to Troy	150	-	14	13,750	-	
	814	New York to North Shore	8	-	6	125	-	
	815 part	New York to Piermont	21	-	6	1,028	-	
	816	New York to Bridgeport	65	-	6	3,047	-	
	947	White Hall to St. John's	150	-	6	1,500	-	
	1109	Salubria to Geneva	39	-	6	1,463	-	
	1193	Lewiston to Ogdensburg	300	984	6	1,500	39,313	
New Jersey	1305 part	New York to Middletown point	30	30	6	214	214	
Ohio	2056	Buffalo, N. Y., to Detroit, Mich.,	385	-	7	12,000	13,310	Horse service during suspension of navigation, say 2 months. Under contract, in virtue of a special act of Congress.
	2233	Buffalo, N. Y., to Toledo, Ohio	325	-	7			
		Cincinnati to Maysville, Ky.	64	774	6	1,310		
Virginia	2401	Washington, D. C., to Aquia creek, Va.	54	-	7	12,762	-	
	2432	Richmond to Norfolk	150	-	3	1,200	-	
	2450	Norfolk to Hampton	21	-	6	1,000	-	

870



	2451	Norfolk to Baltimore, Md.	200	-	7	8,000	-	In the winter the trips are not so frequent.
North Carolina	2452	Norfolk to Cherry Stone	50	475	2	1,000	23,952	
	2822 part	Wilmington to Charleston, S. C.	170	-	7	37,500	-	Estimate of steamboat part of route.
	2856	Franklin Depot to Plymouth	103	273	3	3,500	41,000	
South Carolina	3126	Charleston to Savannah, Ga.	100	100	7	9,000	9,000	
Florida	3517	Chattahoochie to Apalachicola	150	-	2	5,500	-	Four months, but once a week.
	3528	Savannah, Ga., to Pilatka, Flor.	300	-	1	5,500	-	
Michigan	3531	Pilatka to Enterprise	125	575	1	1,500	12,500	
	3677	St. Joseph's to Chicago, Ill.	69	69	6	2,900	2,900	
Illinois	4184	Peoria to Ottawa	86	86	6	4,234	4,234	Pro rata for steamboat part of route.
Missouri	-	St. Louis to New Orleans, La.	1,250	-	3	6,240	-	This service is not under contract, but is employed through agents by the trip.
		St. Louis to Keokuck	206	1,456	4	936	7,176	This service is engaged through an agent by the week.
Kentucky	4801	Louisville to New Orleans, La.	1,448	-	6	23,920	-	This service is not under contract, but employed through agents by the trip.
Alabama	4834	Cincinnati, O., to Louisville, Ky.	132	-	7	5,000	-	
	4952	Carrollton to Frankfort	60	1,640	6	1,625	30,545	Pro rata for steamboat part of route.
	5522	Mobile to New Orleans, La.	164	-	7	70,000	70,000	
		Stockton to Mobile	37	201	-	-	-	-
Arkansas	5806	Rock Roe to White River	150	150	3	10,000	10,000	Pro rata for steamboat part of route.
Louisiana	5902	New Orleans to Covington	45	-	3	3,600	-	
	5905	New Orleans to Natchitoches and Shreveport.	544	-	2 a week to Natchitoches and once a week the residue.	-	125	This service is not under contract, but is employed by the trip.
	5938	St. Francisville to New Orleans	169	758	2	9,000	12,725	
				7,625			279,307	

WASHINGTON, *April 12, 1845.*

SIR: The undersigned, in behalf of those mail contractors who now hold contracts for coach service in New England and New York, and who are now in this city for the purpose of again entering into the service of the department, have been requested to state to you the difficulties under which they are called upon to make their proposals, in consequence of your circular of the 8th ultimo, materially changing the terms and services specified in the regular advertisement published in December last, and to solicit from you relief against the ruinous consequences which must inevitably result to many of them, if the new contracts shall be let without regard to the grade of service.

Until the publication of your circular, it was generally believed that the provisions of this act of Congress could not apply to the lettings, which were to take place within six weeks of its passage, in pursuance of an advertisement previously published, especially as the late period of its enactment would not allow the twelve weeks' notice which the Postmaster General was required by law to give in advertising for mail proposals. This opinion was strengthened from the fact that a supplementary act was passed fixing the first day of July next as the time when all the provisions of the new law should go into operation.

The contractors upon coach routes in New England and New York, as well as in other sections of the country, at the time of entering into their present contracts, had the pledged faith of the department, that, if superseded by underbidders, such underbidders would be required to purchase of them the stock necessary for the transportation of the mail. Under this pledge, annually made by the department, and uniformly redeemed, they made their proposals, and entered into contracts upon terms much more favorable than they would or could otherwise have done; and, for the promptness, regularity, and fidelity with which they have executed these contracts, they can with pride refer to the registers of the department. To deprive them of the benefit of this salutary provision, the only safeguard for many of them against absolute ruin could not have been anticipated; and they feel confident that, had such a consequence been foreseen, a regard for the public faith and a sense of justice would have caused their Representatives in Congress to have introduced into the law some indemnifying provision.

Another result of the Postmaster General's circular, which must operate injuriously upon contractors, and which cannot now be averted, arises from the increased competition it has called forth among a class of men that would not otherwise have embarked in the business of mail contractors. The effect of this unusual competition will inevitably be to reduce the price of coach service below what it would have been under the usual advertisement for mail proposals. Of this, however, the contractors are not disposed to complain, and will be the last to censure any official vigilance upon the part of a public officer in the administration of his office; they only claim the rights and privileges to which they believe themselves entitled, and then ask only a fair field and no favor. In addition to the personal losses which all the contractors on coach routes must suffer, and the ruin in which many of them must be involved, it is believed that the interests of the department and the public will be injuriously affected by the new ar-

rangement. Upon most of the important routes, new contractors, and, in many cases, irresponsible men, will have charge of the service; undertaking it at low prices, they will expect to perform it by a low grade of service, and will be unwilling, if not unable, properly to stock their routes, particularly as they can have no hope, at the expiration of their contracts, of disposing of their property thus invested. Upon many advertised routes the schedules are such that it will be impossible to perform the trips with a lower grade than coach service. The consequence will be broken connexions, and coaches running for passengers only, carrying intelligence hours in advance of the mail. Thus, on the various routes from Concord, New Hampshire, to Montpelier, Vermont, and thence to Burlington, Vermont, where important connexions are made with the lake Champlain steamboats, it will be impossible to perform the trips with one or two horse service in schedule time. Upon several of these routes the present contractors find it necessary to use six horse teams. The same statement would be applicable to many other routes in New England and New York. Another fact within the knowledge of the undersigned is entitled to no little consideration from the department, (if the regular and prompt transmission of the mails is desirable;) it is, that for several weeks, in all the northern States, there is a period of bad travelling in the fall and spring, when the important mail routes cannot be run in schedule time with less than four-horse service. If provision is not made for this exigency, the contractors, who expect to carry the mails with one or two horses, must be ruined, or the department and the public suffer from frequent failures in the service.

Under the whole view of the case, and with the confident belief that Congress did not intend that the new principle of letting out the mail contracts, stated in the act, should be applicable to the present lettings, and believing that, at the next session, this portion of the act now bearing so heavily and so unequally upon the contractors in different sections of the Union may be amended, the undersigned would respectfully request the Postmaster General, in behalf of those they represent, to suspend the letting of those routes advertised for stage service till the 1st of January or the 1st of April next, and continue the service under the existing contracts till that time. We feel authorized to assure the Postmaster General that the coach contractors in New England and New York will, one and all, assent to this arrangement; and, whatever action may be taken by Congress in relation to it, that they will cheerfully acquiesce in the result.

As but little progress has yet been made in preparing proposals for the service by those interested in this application, the undersigned will be gratified with as early an answer to it as your convenience will admit.

Very respectfully your obedient servants,

*Committee for New York.*

J. Butterfield & Co.,  
Thomas C. Nye,  
Ethan Clark,

Charles L. Beach,  
Isaac Butler.

*Committee for Massachusetts.*

Chester W. Chapin,  
Thomas A. Staples,  
Amory Holman,

C. Marshall,  
James H. Clapp.

*Committee for Maine.*

G. W. Stanley,  
A. B. Thompson,  
Thomas O'Brien,

G. G. Waterhouse,  
Joseph Shaw.

*Committee for New Hampshire.*

Robert Morse,  
L. A. Russell,  
William Walker, jr.,

Nathan White,  
Bardwell, Huntington, & Co.

*Committee for Connecticut.*

James Goodwin,  
E. Fessenden,  
Edward Button,

Edward P. Camp,  
Daniel Burr.

*Committee for Vermont.*

Blogett & Barker,  
M. Cottrill,  
John P. Skinner,

A. W. Hyde & Co.,  
Lovell Farr.

*Committee for Rhode Island.*

Rufus B. Kinsley,  
John Chadwick,

Jesse Babcock,  
George Brown.

Hon. C. JOHNSON, *Postmaster General.*

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,  
*April 17, 1845.*

*To the committees for the Contractors of New York and New England*

Yours, dated the 12th April, was handed me on Sunday evening by Mr. Chapin. I expressed to him at the time a very decided opinion that your requests could not be complied with, but promised to examine your letter carefully, and give you the reasons for my decision when I had more leisure.

The law of the 3d March, 1845, and the proper steps to be taken for its execution, were subjects of the most careful and anxious consideration before the issuance of my circular of the 8th ult. The great object of the law was a cheap postage system. To attain that object, Congress foresaw that the rates of postage adopted in the bill would, necessarily, produce a great diminution of the revenues of the department, and not being willing wholly to abandon the former policy of the government, to make this department sustain itself, provided also for a reduction of the transportation of the mails, by limiting the discretion of the Postmaster General in making contracts to the lowest bid, consistent with the safety and speed of the mails, and directing him to disregard the *mode* of transportation. Apprehending that the reduction in the price of transportation might not be so great as to make up the deficiency in the revenue,

they provided for the deficiency to be paid from the treasury. This act was to take effect upon its passage, with the exception of a section or two in relation to the postages.

In the 18th section, giving directions to the Postmaster General as to the contracts, the following expressions are used: That "in all future lettings of contracts" he shall take the lowest bid, &c.; "nor shall any new contractor hereafter be required" to take the stock, &c. of a previous contractor—evidently designing that the law should operate upon the contracts to be made in May next, to go into operation on the 1st of July next in your section of the Union. By the law the United States is divided into four districts, and contracts to be made in each section once in four years. It so happens that the contracts to be made this spring are for your section, comprising New York and the New England States. There could have been no sufficient reason for Congress postponing the operation of the law upon those contracts which are to last for four years, and permitting the experiment, as it is often called, to be tried first in the middle or western States; indeed, the reasons are strong why the friends of the measure should desire the experiment first to be tested in the old States, where the population is dense, the roads good, and cheap transportation of the mails more easily obtained, and therefore a better chance for the success of the experiment. The expressions above quoted from the 18th section show this to have been the intention of Congress in the passage of the bill. The joint resolution, postponing the operation of this law until the 1st day of July, the very day on which the contracts for your section of the Union are to be put into operation, cannot with propriety be so construed as to permit contracts to be made under the old law for four years, by means of which the people of New England and New York would enjoy for four years all the advantages of cheap postages, without the corresponding reduction of the price in the mail transportation service, which was evidently designed by Congress. The selection of the same day for the new law and the new contracts to be put into operation, would seem to imply that the service under the new contracts should be subjected to the operation of the new law. The making of contracts now to be put into operation under the old law, for such a period, would be disregarding the wishes of Congress, and justly subject the head of this department to public censure. I would not willingly place such a construction upon the joint resolution as would subject Congress, or any of its members, to the suspicion of seeking to give New York and New England the advantages of the law, and relieving them from its inconveniences and hardships, if any there be, for such a length of time. The fair and proper construction of the joint resolution and law, taken together, is, that all the mail service to be performed after the 1st of July, and the contracts for such service, though made prior to that time, should be made with a view to the service under the new law. I think there is no ground for the objection that the twelve weeks' notice required by the act of 1825 should be applied to my circular. The regulations of that law were fully complied with by the notice published in December; and I should have proceeded to make the contracts had my circular never been issued. The law itself was legal notice to bidders of the proposed changes in the contracts; yet I thought the department would be benefited by calling the attention of persons desiring to contract, to the provisions of the new law. There can be no pretext for holding the faith of the department pledged to give the contractors the

same advantage now which had been given them at former lettings; any more than if you had made a bad bargain your faith would be pledged to renew it, if called upon to do so by the department, at its expiration. Congress or the department might choose to discontinue any or all of your routes at the expiration of your present contracts; or the department might suspend the service, rendering your stock and vehicles inapplicable; and there could be no pretext for calling upon them to take your stock on hand, or indemnify you for any losses you might sustain. The condition requiring a new contractor to take the property of a prior one, was a regulation of the department attached to the advertisement, and not exacted by any law, and can have no bearing upon any other contract than the one made under it. Your written contracts with the department contain no clause binding the department for any disposition of the property at the expiration of the term. The injury which you apprehend from not obtaining as good contracts now as formerly is the result of the law, and not of any action of this department. Should your fears be well founded, the expectations of Congress will be realized.

Entertaining these views of the law, you will perceive that a compliance with your request, "to suspend the lettings until the 1st of January or April next," would be a gross and palpable violation of *law* and my *duty* to the public. A compliance with the remaining part of your request, "*to continue your service under the existing contracts until that time*," would be still worse, especially as you state that the present lettings under the new law at this time would be at a greatly reduced price, probably one-half less than the price now paid. "*The coach contractors in New England and New York, one and all*," might readily assent to such a construction of the law by the department, but I doubt whether any other portion of our citizens would so readily yield to it.

As a member of Congress, I opposed the passage of the law, but it has become my duty to execute it, and no exertion on my part shall be spared to carry it into effect in the spirit in which it was passed, and no one will rejoice more sincerely if it can be made to realize the hopes and wishes of its friends.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. JOHNSON,  
Postmaster General.

---

No. 6.

On route 1025, the department indicated its intention to assign the contract to the bid of Curtis, Stevens, & Co., for \$1,500 a year, to carry in two-horse coaches, in preference to the bid of Thomas White at \$1,490 a year, which contained no stipulation as to the mode of conveyance. Upon this, objection was made by Butterfield & Co., who claimed the benefit of White's bid, and a full discussion has been had. This has furnished an occasion for a careful review of this and all similar cases, and the views and course of the department, in regard to the nature and claims of the peculiar class of bids to which Mr. White's belongs, will be shown in the following remarks:

The advertisement which specifies the routes, the schedules and mode of



conveyance for this lettings, was issued before the act of 1845 was passed. It was not, of course, drawn up in reference to that law, but so as to call for the transportation of the mail in coaches wherever coaches were used as the means of conveying the mails, viz: on all lines where public facilities for travel were in use, whether the mail transported thereon was or was not of such size as to require a higher mode of conveyance than on horseback. Under the law existing when the advertisement was drawn, the lowest bid for the mode prescribed in the advertisement would have been entitled to the route.

But the act of 1845 intervenes, and allows the bidders to propose upon such routes, and upon all routes, to carry the mails in modes of conveyance different from what is stated in the advertisement; and makes it the duty of the Postmaster General to let the route to the lowest bid for such mode as will give the necessary certainty, security, and celerity to the transportation of the mails.

The duty imposed by the law is to let the route, not to the lowest bid in dollars and cents, but to the lowest bid that gives a mode of conveyance adequate for the mails in respect to the certainty, security, and celerity of their transportation, aside from any accommodation for travel.

The lowest class of routes, the horseback routes, are advertised without any designation of the mode of conveyance, and the bids are usually made in the same way. There are specific bids in four-horse coaches, and in two-horse coaches; also in one-horse vehicles. But the novel species of bids, peculiar to the present lettings and the new law, are those which specify no mode of service, but seem to imply more than horse bids, by engaging to convey the mail with certainty, celerity, and security. They are designated on the books in a particular way, and are hence called, for brevity's sake, *star bids*.

The question arises, how is this description of bid to be classed? What is the mode of conveyance that the contractor under it is to provide for the route, and for failing to render which, he can be fined or dismissed as a defaulting contractor?

It appears, by comparing the bids on the books, to be pretty generally the case, that, where the same party offers *star* and *specific* bids, he makes the former a grade below the coach bid—below the bid for *two-horse* coach conveyance. It is a preferable bid to the contractor, because it leaves the mode of conveyance to his discretion; it enables him, either the whole or part of the year, to run in two-horse wagons, one-horse wagons, or even on horseback, according to circumstances. He can afford, of course, to do the service for less compensation. To the same extent, and for the same reasons, it is a less preferable bid to the department, considering the hazards of placing so important a particular in the mail service as the mode in which it shall be performed, at the discretion of those whose interests in the matter have so direct a tendency to be adverse to the interests of the public; and considering also the liability of the larger class of routes, of having double or more frequent mails cast upon them by failures on connecting routes, and the questions that might arise as to the obligations of the contractor, under a *star* bid, to provide the means of conveyance for an unforeseen accumulation of mails, caused by the deficiency of other agents of the department.

But it is alleged that the covenant to convey the mail with certainty]

security, &c., is sufficient. These are mere terms to show results, and not to indicate the means of performance. They express what is to a great extent matter of opinion, and are to be taken with every intendment against the party, who, having it in his power to exact a covenant for a specific mode of conveyance, declines to do it, and surrenders that matter to the discretion of the other party.

The difficulties and embarrassments that would arise, in obtaining the full and satisfactory conveyance of the mails under this class of bids on important routes, may be illustrated by the following case, which would be one of frequent occurrence: a contractor under a star bid is reported in an instance where double or triple mails have accumulated in consequence of failures on other routes, for having left behind a portion of the mail, and for being therefore in default, under the clause to take the mail "with certainty." He shows that he had provided a sufficient conveyance for the regular despatch of the mails on the route, and claims that he had done all in that respect that a sound discretion required; that the department was first in default, through the failure of its agents on other routes in not bringing the mail to him as it accrued, with regularity; and that if it had been so brought, agreeably to the arrangements of the department and the stipulations of other contractors, and according to which he had a right to make his calculations, the load of mail would not have been too large for his means of conveyance; that he was under no engagement to provide for the deficiencies of others, and should not be punished for their fault.

The principal remedy resorted to by the department for failure to carry the mail as required by contract, is that of fine or deduction from the contractor's pay. It is a well-settled principle of law and justice, that where a party takes the remedy in his own hands, he is to exercise it only in a case of certain, specific, and unquestionable default. There should be no issues of law or fact calling for the intervention of judge or jury. This rule may not apply with its utmost strictness to a department of the government, standing in the attitude of a party, or representative of a party, to a contract. But certainly, a due regard for the great principles of trial and adjudication, which constitute so distinctive a portion of our institutions, and so essential a safeguard of the rights of the citizen, will prevent the desire of bringing a class of controverted cases under the prerogative of fine and deduction. Under a specific bid calling for four-horse coaches, conveyance of the mail in a one-horse wagon would constitute an undoubted and undisputed failure, and the right to fine would be unquestionable. But under the *star* bids, it is manifest that a report of facts to show that the mail was not conveyed with "certainty," may be met with questions both of fact and law, that would prove embarrassing to the prompt and efficient supervision of the service. In view of these difficulties, it is clear, that in respect to mails that require, either constantly or occasionally, a mode of transportation above the lower grades, that is, equivalent to two-horse coach conveyance, or the grades higher than that, the specific bid is to be preferred to the star bid, except where the star bid is made by the present owner of the stock on the route, engaged in the business of transporting passengers. In that case the apprehensions of the embarrassments and difficulties above referred to would be in a great degree or entirely removed. This difference in favor of the specific bid may be to greater or less extent, according to the nature of the route, increasing with the size and importance

of the mails. But the policy of the new law is to be kept distinctly in view ; and where the specific bid, as compared with the general competition, shows a demand for an undue price, the lower star bid will be preferred, notwithstanding the objections above set forth. For the necessity of reducing the expense of mail transportation, superinduced by the reduction of the rates of postage, must have its influence and effect upon the course of the department, even should it cause a diminution or deterioration of the service.

The following positions are laid down :

1. Where the mail on the route is not so large as to require two-horse coach conveyance, a star bid will be regarded as sufficient for the service, and will be preferred to the specific bid, if lower.

2. Where the mails are of such size as to render it necessary or expedient, in reference to them alone, to provide two-horse coach conveyance, the specific bid will be preferred to the star bid, to the extent of a moderate difference in the compensation, in case the difference is not such as to interfere with the policy of the new law ; excepting, however, the star bid, made by the present owner of the stock on the route.

3. On routes of the highest class, where four-horse coach transportation is called for by the size and importance of the mails, the preference for the specific bid is to be carried to a greater extent of difference than on the inferior coach routes ; subject, however, to the exceptions above stated.

It is offered, since the bids have been opened and the state of them is known, to make the star bids, in some instances, specific bids ; and the owners of stock on the route have come forward, in some cases, and assumed star bids standing in the names of strangers to the route. This might operate, if allowed, to the immediate advantage of the department, but to its great loss and injury in the end. It would destroy public confidence in the fairness of the lettings, and prevent in future a full competition ; it would tend to restrict the business of proposing for mail contracts to those only who can attend the seat of government ; and it would prompt them to bid, not in a way to show fairly what they could afford to do the service for, but with such devices as would enable them at the moment of decision to cut under competition, and secure the route at the greatest available price. A modification of a bid in any of its essential terms is tantamount to a new bid ; and none such can, under the law and a sound policy, be received so as to interfere with competition after the last day set for putting in bids ; and, to permit a contractor on the route to assume the bid of another after he ascertains that there is a fair competition standing between his bid and the lowest, and that, by assuming that bid, he gives to it, from his relations to the service, a claim to preference that it did not before possess, and thus saves to himself a route that, by the regular cast of the bids, he has lost, would allow an undue advantage to be taken of fair and regular competition, and revive the practice of *straw* bids—a practice that would lead to much unfair dealing at the lettings, and to the eventual injury of the department.

[CIRCULAR.]

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT, *June 9, 1845.*

SIR : The act of March 3, 1845, (19th section,) makes it the duty of the Postmaster General to arrange and divide the railroad routes, including those in which the service is partly by railroad and partly by steamboat, into three classes, according to the size of the mails, the speed with which they are conveyed, and the importance of the service. It authorizes him to enter into contract for conveying the mail over said roads; but allows him to pay for such conveyance, upon those of the first class, no more than what is now allowed by law; on those of the second class not more than \$100 per mile per annum; and not more than \$50 per mile per annum on those of the third class. It permits him to make an addition of 25 per cent. upon the foregoing maximum rates where one-half of the service is performed in the night season; and to make such additional compensation as he may think just and reasonable, having reference to the service performed and the maximum rates of pay, whenever more than two mails daily are necessarily conveyed over the road.

The object of the act is to fix a limit by law upon the cost of mail transportation, where, from the nature of things, none is, or can be, imposed by competition; and to make the compensation among the several roads alike, where the service is similar. This equalizing of the price of transportation according to the amount of service performed, is to be effected by the classification of the routes. How this classification is to be made, is with the department the main, indeed the only question.

It appears that, from the commencement of railroad service, the railroad routes of the great Atlantic line between New York and New Orleans have been uniformly regarded as of a higher grade than any other, with but a single exception—which exception it is the intention of the department to correct in due time. A close investigation shows that this distinction in favor of the great Atlantic mail routes south of New York should continue, unless it be forfeited by the mismanagement of the railroads. The great mail which, south of New York, is concentrated upon one line, is divided east of that city between parallel lines; and here the superiority in the relative importance of the routes is consequently lost.

Placing the railroads of the Atlantic line, above referred to, in the first class, and the principal railroads elsewhere in the second class, the question arises, are all these routes of the second class to receive the uniform price of \$100 a mile per annum? Some of them will perform more service than others, by reason of conveying a second or a third daily mail; and if no more is received by the railroad necessarily performing this additional service, than is received by the railroad running but the single daily trip, the compensation will be unequal in regard to the service performed, and the express object of the law in this respect will be defeated. On the other hand, if the maximum pay for the second class service be given only to the routes that carry double daily mails, and an amount, proportionately reduced from that, be given to the routes running but once a day, injustice may be done the latter by too wide a difference of compensation between them and the first class routes, and ground will be furnished for incessant struggles

between the discretion of the department on one side, and the efforts of the railroad companies on the other, to obtain all that the law will permit them to receive. This would defeat another most important object of the law—the relief of the department from the controversies which ever arise where matters of this nature are determined by the mere exercise of executive discretion.

It is obvious that the only way to attain the object of the law—a just and equal measure of compensation, according to the service performed—is to classify the roads not only in reference to the principal mail they convey, but also in reference to the additional mail transportation they perform, whenever a more frequent mail conveyance than once a day is required by the department. A railroad therefore may, and generally will, be arranged to one class in respect to one of its daily lines, and in respect to another daily line of mail conveyance performed by it assigned to another class.

It is this process of classification that the department will adopt in the execution of the law. The only railroad routes at present under consideration are those in the New England States and in New York. Upon these, new contracts are to be made from the 1st July next.

For the reasons before stated, the railroads upon the parallel daily lines, between New York and Boston, are placed, in respect to the principal daily mails upon them, in the second class; and, as the service on these roads is not inferior in importance to that on any other railroad in the section, it follows that there are no railroad mails in New England and New York to assign to the first class. All former decisions and reports show that this view of the matter is in harmony with the past action of the department in respect to these roads.

The primary railroad mail service in this section belongs to the second class under the law. To that class should be assigned the main daily lines—

From New York, by Stonington and Providence, to Boston;

From New York, by Norwich and Worcester, to Boston, and thence to Portland, in Maine;

From Boston, by Lowell, to Concord, in New Hampshire;

From Worcester, (the point of divergence from the New York route,) by Springfield, to Albany;

From New York, by New Haven and Hartford, to Springfield, Massachusetts, as the stem of the great Connecticut river mail;

From New York, by Bridgeport, to the intersection with the Boston and Albany railroad, during that portion of the year only when steamboat navigation is suspended on the Hudson river;

And from Albany, by Utica and Rochester, to Buffalo.

Upon the residue of the railroads no mail service is performed that will justify the assignment of any of them to a higher grade than the third class. In respect to the second daily trips on the second class routes, it is clear that the mails conveyed by such additional daily trips are so much inferior in size and importance to the principal daily mails on the same roads, that they can be rated no higher than the third class mail service. Where such second daily mails are necessary, and conveyed by the order of the department, the maximum rate of third class compensation will be



allowed, in addition to that awarded for the principal daily mail. Where a third daily mail is necessary, (and even in the strongest case *that* may be deemed quite problematical,) if an additional allowance be made under the last clause of the 19th section of the act, it will in no case be granted so as to carry the aggregate of compensation beyond the present expense. All the enactments of Congress, made in connexion with the introduction of the system of low postage, look to a reduction of the cost of mail transportation; and the force of circumstances combines with that of law in imposing this policy upon the department. For the same reason the 25 per cent addition, authorized in the act for night service, will not be allowed where it has the effect of augmenting the pay beyond the present amount. The fact that the classification of the railroad routes in this section has the effect of increasing the cost of railroad transportation in the aggregate, makes it an imperative duty to resist the enhancement of price from any other cause.

The maximum rates will be awarded only to the full daily service, performed by separate cars, and the conveyance of the mail agents of the department wherever that mode has heretofore been practised, or shall hereafter be required. The principle asserted in the act is equality of compensation, according to the service rendered; consequently, where the mail is carried but six times a week in each direction, a proportionate abatement in the pay will be made. The rule of classification, presented in the act for railroad service, will be applied by the department to the steamboat routes, where there is no competition. The former legislation of Congress has recognised a difference in price between railroad and four-horse coach transportation equal to 25 per cent. As steamboat conveyance of the mail is higher than that by coach, but not so high as railroad transportation, the department will adjust the maximum price for it at 12½ per cent. below the maximum rates of railroad service of the like relative class.

In giving these views and regulations, the department has discharged its duty under the law, and feels a consciousness of having done so in a mode as favorable to the railroad interests as the obvious distinctions between the size and importance of the mails on the different roads, and between the different lines on the same road, and the terms of the act, will allow.

The rate of compensation prescribed for route No. \_\_\_\_\_ from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ for \_\_\_\_\_ will be \_\_\_\_\_,—errors in distance to be corrected.

Any pay beyond what this rate will produce, it will be impossible, because illegal, for this department to give for any mail service on said railroad, performed after 1st July next. And it remains for the railroad companies to determine whether they will continue in the mail service on and after that day.

No doubt whatever is entertained of the sincere regard of the companies for the convenience and interests of the public, nor of their respect for the laws, in the faithful observance of which can alone be found the safeguards of their exclusive and valuable privileges; and, consequently, it is not apprehended that they will refuse the terms of the law, and abandon the transportation of the mails. But should such a course be determined upon in any instance, it is expressly requested that timely notice be given, so that the alternative conveyance specified in the act of Congress may be provided in season. The company is solicited to inform me at an early day of



their acceptance of the terms offered, so that indentures of contract in due form may be prepared and executed.

Respectfully, your obedient servant.

To — —.

\_\_\_\_\_  
No. 8.

ATTORNEY GENERAL'S OFFICE, *June 28, 1845.*

SIR: Your communication of the 5th ultimo, with the letter of the deputy postmaster at Boston accompanying it, was duly received; and I regret that urgent official engagements, and other causes beyond my control, have prevented me from furnishing my opinion at an earlier day.

You represent that there is reason to apprehend that the reduction of postage under the operation of the act of Congress of the 3d March, 1845, may be so great as to render the compensation allowed by law to the deputy postmasters insufficient to defray the expenses of their offices, including charges for the labor of assistants necessary to the duty of receiving, transmitting, and delivering the contents of the mails.

The question on which you ask my opinion is, whether there is any provision of law which will authorize you to supply the apprehended deficiency?

The subject is one of great interest and of extreme delicacy. It is a matter of regret that the question should be regarded as doubtful. The importance of a prompt and regular distribution of the mails, and of an efficient management of the post offices, must be acknowledged; while it is not desirable to claim for the department a discretionary power which may be liable to abuse. With a full appreciation of its importance, I have examined the subject with great care, and now give you the results of that examination.

The system established by law for furnishing to the public facilities of intercommunication by mail, is of vast public importance, and in its operations reaches every part of our widely extended country. It consists of three great divisions: the General Post Office, the post offices, and the transportation of the mail. Each is essential to the successful operation of the others. The General Post Office, at the seat of government, directs and regulates the entire vast machine; the post offices receive and give out letters, papers, and other matter deposited, and the contractors transport them from one point to another for distribution. This system, in all its parts, is called, in the laws, the Post Office Department. Its expenditures may be classed in like manner. The expenses of the General Post Office are regulated by law, and are satisfied by specific appropriations made by Congress. The transportation of the mail is made by contract, and the contract prices are paid by requisitions of the Postmaster General on the revenues of the department on deposit in the treasury. And the expenses of the post offices are paid by an allowance to the deputy postmasters of commission on those revenues received by them at their respective offices. The appropriations for the first are made out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, while those for the other two branches of service are made out of any moneys in the treasury arising from the revenues of the department. The question under consideration depends on the extent of authority given by law to the Postmaster General to sustain the

system in all its parts, by supplying deficiencies of the emoluments allowed to meet necessary expenses in one of its important divisions.

By the fourteenth section of the act of 3d of March, 1825, the Postmaster General is "authorized to allow to each postmaster such commission on the postages by him collected as shall be *adequate* to his services and *expenses*;" with a proviso, that this commission shall not exceed certain specific rates per centum, which he cannot enlarge without authority of law. By the 41st section of the same act, it is directed that whenever the "annual emoluments of any postmaster, after deducting therefrom the *necessary expenditures* incident to his office, shall amount to more than two thousand dollars, the surplus shall be accounted for to the Postmaster General, to be accounted for by him as other moneys accruing from the post office establishment."

With the commissions thus allowed to the deputy postmaster, the necessary expenses incident to his office are defrayed. The law clearly contemplates that the emolument shall be adequate to compensate his services and to discharge necessary expenses. And when the allowance under the fourteenth section shall be excessive, the forty-first section disposes of the surplus.

There is another source of revenue to the postmasters in the several cities of the Union, arising from the use of boxes or other receptacles for letters by individuals, for their own convenience. By the act of 18th May, 1842, the postmasters are required to render an account of such receipt under oath; and if, on such accounting, it shall appear that a net sum has been so received exceeding three thousand dollars in any one year, such excess shall be paid to the Postmaster General, for the uses and purposes of the Post Office Department.

The Postmaster General, in the exercise of authority given, established regulations for the government of the Post Office Department. By one of these, to be found in chapter 7, on the office of deputy postmaster, it is directed that the duties of his office "must be performed by himself personally, or by a sworn assistant or assistants, whom he may employ to aid him when necessary; for the care and attention of every one of whom, he will be himself responsible to the department.

The law then gave to the deputy postmaster funds, out of which he received his own compensation, and defrayed the expenses of his office. From the nature and extent of his duties, he required assistants to enable him to perform them. These assistants he was authorized to select and compensate. The mode of compensation made it his interest to consult economy, and a judicious selection is insured by his responsibility for their conduct. To perfect the system in this particular, the law gave to the General Post Office a controlling power to supervise the expenses, as well for assistants as for other objects, and authority to prevent unnecessary expenditure, or the employment of a larger number of assistants than was required for the proper performance of appropriate duties.

The act of July 2, 1836, changed the organization of the Post Office Department, and provided more effectually for the settlement of the accounts thereof. It required that the *revenues* arising in that department, and all debts due to the same, shall, when collected, be paid, under the direction of the Postmaster General, into the treasury of the United States; that the Postmaster General shall submit to Congress, at each annual session, spe-

cific estimates of the sums of money expected to be required for the service of the department in the subsequent year, commencing on the first day of July, under several specific heads; the first of which is, "compensation to postmasters;" and the third section requires "that the aggregate sum for the service of the Post Office Department, in each year, shall be appropriated by law out of the revenue of the department; and that all payments of the receipts of the Post Office Department into the treasury shall be to the credit of the said appropriation." These estimates and appropriations have been annually made. The admirable mode of compensating postmasters, and of defraying their expenses of office, prescribed by the fourteenth section of the act of 1825, has been adhered to, and made the basis of estimates and the rule of expenditure.

The effect of this radical change in the fiscal affairs of the department was to bring into the treasury all its revenues, and to keep there a separate account, crediting all its gross receipts, and charging payments for its maintenance. By annual appropriations, provision has been made for the compensation of postmasters; and, out of these appropriations, the office expenses, inclusive of the pay of assistants, have been defrayed. The funds so appropriated and paid were, by this act, expressly declared to be the revenue of the Post Office Department; and, as collected revenue, applied by appropriation to these objects of expenditure.

In this state of the law, the act of 3d March, 1845, was passed. It is entitled "An act to reduce the rates of postage; to limit the use and correct the abuse of the franking privilege; and for the prevention of frauds on the revenues of the Post Office Department." It was manifest that this reduction of the rate was very great; and, although it was anticipated that a corresponding increase of mail matter would be invited into the offices, two sections were introduced to guard against the possible interruption of the post office system by reason of inadequate revenues. By the twenty-first section it is enacted "that, for the purpose of guarding against the possibility of any *embarrassment* in the operation of the Post Office Department, consequent on any deficiency of the revenues of the said department which may be occasioned by the reduction of the rates of postage by this act made, there be and hereby is appropriated seven hundred and fifty thousand dollars, to be paid out of any money in the treasury not otherwise appropriated, and to be placed to the credit of the Post Office Department in the treasury of the United States, to be applied, under the direction of the Postmaster General, to supplying any deficiency in the regular revenues from postage, in the same manner as the revenues of the said department are now by law applied."

The twenty-second section directs that, in case the postage collected from the rates of postage prescribed, with the annual appropriation of seven hundred and fifty thousand dollars, shall prove insufficient to defray the expense of the *mail service* throughout the United States to an extent equal to what is now enjoyed by the public, and also the expense of extending and enlarging the same in due proportion with the increase and expansion of the population, particularly in the new States and Territories, the deficiency that may so arise shall be paid out of any moneys in the treasury not otherwise appropriated: provided the amount of expenditure for the *Post Office Department* shall not, in the entire aggregate, exceed the annual amount of four million five hundred thousand dollars, exclusive of the salaries of of-

ficers, clerks, and messengers of the General Post Office, and of the contingent fund of the same.

These two sections must be construed together. They are *in pari materia*, and the one is the context of the other. The expenditure of the sum appropriated in the twenty-first, necessarily affects, to its full extent, the amount which the Postmaster General may expend under the twenty-second section.

"In the exposition of a statute, the leading clew to the construction to be made is the intention of the legislature. As a primary rule, it is to be collected from the words; it is to be gathered from the occasion and necessity of the law, being the causes which moved the legislature to enact it." "The construction of a statute, like the operation of a devise, depends upon the apparent intention of the maker, to be collected either from the particular provisions, or the general context." "Words and phrases, the meaning of which, in a statute, has been ascertained, are, when used in a subsequent statute, to be understood in the same sense." But, where words have not been so employed, and their construction established, learned judges have felt themselves bound to construe them according to their plain and popular meaning. The application of these familiar rules to the laws on this subject appears to me to lead us to conclusions so plainly that I cannot doubt as to their correctness.

The rates of postage established by law at the date of the passage of the act of the 3d March, 1845, had produced a revenue sufficient to maintain the post office establishment. Its annual expenses, in all its parts, did not exceed four and a half millions of dollars. The declared intention of Congress in that act is, that the public shall continue to enjoy the same extent of mail service, whatever practical results on the receipts of the department might be wrought by the reduced rates of postage. This advantage to the public was certainly to be secured; and the expenditures of the system, exclusive of those of the General Post Office, might go up to, but could not exceed, four millions and a half of dollars. The primary fund is its own revenues; in aid of them, is given the appropriation of seven hundred and fifty thousand dollars in the twenty-first section; and, if deficiency still exist, it may be made up by drafts on the treasury to the maximum of four millions and a half. The proviso excepts the expenses of the General Post Office; thus showing that this division of the department would have been included, but for the exception. The rule *exceptio unius exclusio alterius* applies in full force, and justifies the conclusion that this appropriation was intended to enable the Postmaster General to carry on efficiently the other branches of the system—the post offices as well as the transportation of the mail. This construction is strengthened by the provision of the twenty-first section. A deficiency of revenue was regarded as possible; this result would necessarily embarrass the department. To guard against *embarrassment* in its operations, in the most extended sense of the term, an appropriation of seven hundred and fifty thousand dollars is placed at the disposal of the Postmaster General, to be applied by him in supplying any deficiency in the regular revenues *from postage*, in the same manner as the *revenues* of the department are now, by law, applied. Postages are a tax on the people who receive letters, or other chargeable matter, through the mails; they form the revenues of the department. By the act of 1825, a commission on this revenue was allowed to each postmaster, at a rate deemed to be adequate to his compensation, and the expenses incident to

his office. The commission is regulated by a sliding scale, adopted for convenience, and bearing a proportion to the trouble, expense, and responsibility incurred in performing his duties. The entire amount of postage is, nevertheless, the revenue of the department—so expressly declared to be by the act of 1836—and the postmaster receives his emolument out of that revenue, without any personal claim on the individuals paying the tax, and to be assessed after it passes in fact, or constructively, into the treasury. He is, as to the sum reserved to him, a collecting and disbursing officer of the department. The 21st section declares that if there be a deficiency of revenue *from postage*, the appropriation may be resorted to to supply it by its application in the same manner as the revenues of the department are now applied. The expenses of the post offices were then, and are now, paid out of the revenues from postage, and therefore the appropriation may be resorted to, if found necessary in the exercise of a sound discretion by the Postmaster General, to supply any deficiency in the necessary means of maintaining the post offices, whose essential importance, as a part of the system, is not less than that of transportation of the mail, or of the General Post Office.

It is a power of great delicacy, to be exercised in a certain contingency; but it is the duty of the Postmaster General to exercise it, if the contingency shall occur. It is manifestly the intention of Congress that the mail service shall not be suspended or embarrassed by reason of a deficiency of regular revenues. It is manifest that it is the intention of Congress to guard against this contingency, by placing at the disposal of the Postmaster General other funds, equal in amount to those which had produced the desired result, to be resorted to only in the event that the uncertain and unascertained results of the reduced rates of postage should so impair the revenues of the department as to embarrass its operations and deny to the public the great advantage of an efficient mail system. The power should be exercised in the same spirit in which it is given—not to supply a conjectural deficiency, but one ascertained by experience, and threatening to defeat the ends of the post office establishment.

It is a matter not to be regretted, that, in the exercise of this discretionary power, the Postmaster General will find that Congress has furnished a guide in the act of 3d March, 1845, entitled "An act making appropriations for the service of the Post Office Department for the year ending 30th June, 1846." The act appropriates moneys arising from the revenues of the department, to an amount within a fraction of four millions and a half, the estimated receipts and expenditures from that source. Amongst the appropriations is one "for compensation to postmasters," \$975,000; another, "for transportation of the mail," \$3,050,000; and another, "for clerks for offices, (for the offices of postmasters,)" \$200,000. On referring to the estimates laid before Congress at the commencement of the session, it is found that these sums were supposed to be sufficient to secure to the public the same amount of mail service which had been previously enjoyed, and may be properly regarded as a limit beyond which the expenditures under this head should not be carried. Regarding these as the necessary expenditures, the appropriations were made of the anticipated revenues. The sums placed at the disposal of the Postmaster General were to be resorted to if the revenues did not yield the expected amount. If they do not fall short, the amount so appropriated may be expended. If they do, the de-



iciency may be supplied by resort to the sums appropriated by the 21st and 22d sections.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

J. Y. MASON.

Hon. C. JOHNSON, *Postmaster General.*

---

No. 9.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT, *July 9, 1845.*

*Ordered,* That from and after the 1st day of July, 1845, every deputy postmaster, whose commissions on the postages of letters at 30 per cent., and of newspapers at 50 per cent., under the act of 3d March, 1825, shall fall short of the sum of \$6 25 for any one quarter, or of the proportional part of that sum for any fraction of a quarter, be authorized to credit himself, in a separate item in his account, current, for extra commission on the postage of letters at 20 per cent., under the act of 3d March, 1845.

If the postmaster be entitled to the allowance of 20 per cent. for night service, he will not credit the extra commission here mentioned, as 50 per cent. is the utmost which can be allowed in any case under the law.

*Ordered,* That every deputy postmaster, whose commissions on the postage of letters and newspapers, and other allowances, shall exceed the sum of \$6 25 in any one quarter, or the due proportion of the said sum in any part of a quarter, be authorized, in the event that such commissions and allowances fall short of the amount to which such deputy postmaster was entitled for the corresponding quarter of the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1845, to credit himself, in a separate item in his account current, for such amount of extra commissions as shall make the whole amount credited equal to the same; the said extra commissions to be subject to the provision contained in the 41st section of the act of 3d March, 1825, and to the regulations of the department issued in pursuance thereof.

C. JOHNSON.

---

No. 10.

POST OFFICE ADVERTISEMENT.

*Mails to Europe, the Gulf of Mexico, and the Pacific.*

Under authority given to the Postmaster General of the United States, by act of Congress approved March 3, 1845, "to contract for the transportation of the United States mail between any of the ports of the United States and a port or ports of any foreign power, whenever, in his opinion, the public interests will thereby be promoted," I hereby invite proposals for carrying the mails of the United States as herein specified, to wit:

1. From New York to Liverpool, in England, and back;  
Or to Bristol, in England, and back;  
Or to Southampton do do.
2. From New York, by Cowes, in England, to Antwerp, in Belgium, and back;



- Or to Bremen, in Germany, and back ;  
 Or to Hamburg, in Germany, and back.
3. From New York to Havre, in France, and back ;  
 Or to Brest, in France, and back.
  4. From New York to Lisbon, in Portugal, and back.
  5. From New York, by Havana, in Cuba, to New Orleans, and back.
  6. From New York, by Havana, or by Kingston, in Jamaica, to Chagres, in Colombia, and back ; with joint or separate offers to extend the transportation to Panama, and up the Pacific to the mouth of the Columbia, and thence to the principal port in the Sandwich Islands ;  
 Or from Charleston to the same, and back ;  
 Or from Pensacola do do.  
 Or from Mobile do do.  
 Or from New Orleans do do.
  7. From New Orleans to Havana, and back ; with an offer to extend to Kingston, in the island of Jamaica ;  
 Or from Mobile to the same, and back ;  
 Or from Pensacola to the same, and back ;  
 Or from Charleston to the same, and back, with an offer to supply Key West.

Proposals for commencing said routes at any other United States port on the Atlantic than as above named, will be considered.

It is intended, out of the foregoing list of routes, to make selection of one to Europe, and one to the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific, as may best be determined, after proposals for service on all the routes are submitted—not relinquishing, however, the right to place a greater number in operation, if it shall be deemed expedient to do so.

The proposals should specify the number of trips to be performed during the year, and, as near as may be, the day of the month on which the vessel conveying the mail is to depart from the port at each end of the route. The Department contemplates on route No. 1, a semi-monthly conveyance for eight months of the year, and a monthly conveyance for the residue of the year ; on No. 2, a like frequent conveyance ; and on No. 3, the same ; on No. 4, a monthly conveyance ; on No. 5, as frequent a transportation as two or three times a month ; on No. 6, a trip once in two months ; and on No. 7, twice or three times a month.

The proposals should specify the mode of conveyance, whether by steamship or sailing-packet ; and set forth the size, rate, and description of the vessel, with sufficient particularity to enable the decision to be made on the advice of the proper officers of the naval service, whether the same is or is not convertible into a ship-of-war. And special notice is hereby given, that, agreeably to the provisions of the act of Congress aforesaid, those proposals (being acceptable in other respects) will be preferred which shall engage to carry the mail in a *steam* ship or ships, and shall stipulate to deliver said ship or ships to the United States, or to their proper officer, on demand made, for the purpose of being converted into a vessel or vessels of war ; the United States being bound, on their part, to pay the fair full value thereof at the time of delivery, to be ascertained by four appraisers, appointed two by the President of the United States, and two by the owner or owners, with an umpire in case of disagreement, to be appointed by the President of the United States.

It should be shown, by the certificate of a postmaster, or other equivalent testimony, that the bidders are American citizens, and that the mail is to be transported by them "in American vessels, by American citizens."

The postage fixed by law upon mailable matter to be transported by these lines is as follows: "Upon all letters and packages not exceeding one-half ounce in weight, between any of the ports of the United States and the ports of England, or France, or any other foreign port not less than three thousand miles distant, *twenty-four cents*, with the inland postage of the United States added when sent through the United States mail to or from the post office at a port of the United States. Upon letters and packets over half an ounce in weight, and not exceeding one ounce, *forty-eight cents*; and for every additional half ounce, or fraction of an ounce, *fifteen cents*. Upon all letters and packets not exceeding one-half ounce, sent through the United States mail between the ports of the United States and any of the West India islands, or islands in the Gulf of Mexico, *ten cents*; and *twenty cents* upon letters and packets not exceeding one ounce; and *five cents* for every additional half ounce or fraction of an ounce. Upon each newspaper, pamphlet, or price-current, sent in the mail between the United States and any of the ports and places above enumerated, *three cents*, with inland United States postage added when the same is transported to or from said ports of the United States in the United States mail. The bidder may propose for an annual sum of compensation, to be named in the bid; or, in lieu thereof, for the whole or a certain proportion (to be named in the bid) of the postages accruing on the mail matter conveyed over the route.

He may embrace in his offer a stipulation to carry an agent of the Post Office Department with the mails, or he may omit it, at his discretion. Such stipulation may induce a preference to be given in favor of a bid equal in other respects, over a bid not containing it.

Indentures of contract are to be executed by the accepted bidder and by his sureties, by or before the 1st day of May next. It is to provide, among other things, that the pay of the trip is to be forfeited when the trip is not performed, and a due proportion when a grade of service is rendered inferior to that specified in the contract; and that fines may be imposed, unless the delinquency be satisfactorily explained in due time, for failing to take from, or to deliver into, the post office at the port of landing, the mail belonging thereto, or any part of said mail; for suffering the mail, or any part of it, to be wet, injured, lost, or destroyed; for conveying it in a place or manner that exposes it to depredation, loss, or injury; for refusing, after demand made, to convey a mail by any additional steam-ship or vessel run by the contractor on the route, over and above the specified number of trips in the contract, and for not arriving at the time set; also for transmitting intelligence, or furnishing the means of transmitting intelligence, in advance of the mail. The Postmaster General may annul the contract for repeated failures; for violating the post office laws; for disobeying the instructions of the department; for refusing to discharge a carrier when required by the department; for assigning the contract without the consent of the Postmaster General; or for setting up or running an express, as aforesaid.

The Postmaster General may alter the contract, and alter the schedule, he allowing a *pro rata* increase of compensation, within the restrictions

imposed by law, for the additional service required, or for the increased speed, if the employment of additional stock or carriers is rendered necessary; but the contractor may, in such case, relinquish the contract, on timely notice, if he prefers it to the change. The Postmaster General may also discontinue or curtail the service, he allowing one month's extra pay on the amount dispensed with; and the contract "may at any time be terminated by joint resolution of the two houses of Congress."

The route, the service, the yearly pay, the bidder's name and residence, and the name of each member of the firm, where a company offers, should be distinctly stated in the proposals.

The following is the form of the guarantee, which should be filled, the first blank with the name of the guarantor; the second with that of the bidder; and the third and fourth with the beginning and terminating points of the route; and, after being dated, should be signed by the guarantor, who must be shown, by the written certificate of a postmaster, or other equally satisfactory testimonial, to be a man of property, and able to make good his guarantee. This guarantee, so certified, should accompany each bid:

"The undersigned \_\_\_\_\_ guaranties that \_\_\_\_\_, if his bid for carrying the mail from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ be accepted by the Postmaster General, \_\_\_\_\_ shall enter into an obligation prior to the 1st day of May next, with good and sufficient sureties to perform the service proposed.

"Dated \_\_\_\_\_."

The bid should be sent under seal to the First Assistant Postmaster General, and the words "Mail proposals—Atlantic routes," or "Gulf of Mexico routes," as the case may be, written on the face of the letter, and should be despatched in time to be received by or before the 15th day of January next, which will be the last day for receiving proposals under this advertisement.

The acceptance or non-acceptance of the bids will be determined by the 31st day of January next.

The service is to commence with the trip nearest to the 1st day of May, 1846; but if the bidder shall not consider himself able or prepared to put the service in operation on or about that day, he will specify the day of commencement in his proposals. Offers to commence service at an earlier date will be considered. The contract term will expire with the voyage ending on or about the 30th day of June, 1850.

C. JOHNSON,  
*Postmaster General.*

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,  
*Washington, D. C., October 4, 1845.*

—  
No. 11.

*March 29, 1845.*

The appropriation of \$8,000 to meet the expenses of the *Magnetic Telegraph* between Washington and Baltimore being placed under the charge and direction of the Postmaster General, and it appearing that, un-

der a previous appropriation embracing the same object, which was made for the purpose of testing the practicability and utility of said telegraph, the Secretary of the Treasury, under the authority conferred by act of Congress, had appointed S. F. B. Morse superintendent, at a salary of \$2,000 a year, and two assistants, Messrs. Alfred Vail and Henry J. Rogers, together with keepers of laboratory and inspectors of wires, at a further allowance of at least \$3,000 a year—

*Ordered,* That said amount be disbursed out of said appropriation to wit:

To said S. F. B. Morse, superintendent, at the rate of \$2,000 per annum	
To said Alfred Vail, assistant, at the rate of - - - 1,400 per annum.	
To said H. J. Rogers, assistant, at the rate of - - - 1,000 per annum.	
To said two keepers of laboratory and inspectors of wires, \$300 each - - - - -	600 per annum.

And that the salaries be paid the officers monthly, from the time of their qualification, by the chief clerk of the department, as the clerks are now paid, and that said superintendent and assistants take the oath required by the act of 1825, section 2.

It is further directed that the offices of the said superintendent and assistants be kept in the post offices at Washington and Baltimore, and that the magnetic line be extended from the depot in Baltimore to the post office as early as practicable, and that it be used at its present location until that is effected.

That the offices in Baltimore and Washington be kept open, for the reception and transmission of despatches, from eight o'clock in the morning until ten o'clock, from one p. m. until three o'clock p. m., and from five until seven p. m., each day, Sundays excepted.

For the transmission of each despatch there shall be paid in advance, at the office from which it is sent, by the applicant, one quarter of one cent for each telegraphic character. Upon the reception of a despatch at either office, it shall be the duty of the officers to have the same translated in a fair handwriting, carefully enveloped and sealed, and the magnetic characters immediately destroyed, and to place the despatch in the hands of the penny-post for delivery, who shall be entitled to receive the same compensation therefor as for the delivery of letters transmitted now by mail.

*It is further ordered,* That the said superintendent and assistants in no case communicate to, or permit to be seen by any person the contents of any despatch, except the individual or individuals to whom it may be addressed.

*It is further ordered,* That the expenses attending the extension of the telegraphic line to the post office in Baltimore, as well as all other contingent and incidental expenses, be paid, upon a statement of the expenses and a certificate of the correctness thereof by the superintendent, upon the order of the Postmaster General.

*It is further ordered,* That the superintendent keep an accurate account of the income as well as the expenditures, and report the same at the end of each fiscal quarter to the Postmaster General, to be applied to the payment of the expenses of the establishment, or so much as may be necessary, and that the superintendent pay the same under the same rules and regulations now applicable to payments by postmasters.

In consideration of the facilities allowed by the railroad company to the superintendent and his assistants in attending to the business of the telegraph, it is further ordered that the free use of the telegraph be conceded to said company, for the transmission of communications relating to the business of their road.